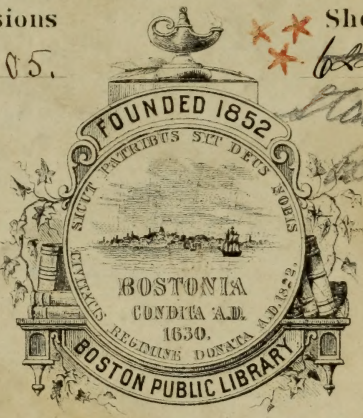
STACK 6
RESERVE

198

Accessions
260,105.

Shelf No.
~~6228.5~~
Stack 6
Reserve

RB
G114
.H6



Received Apr. 7, 1879.

This is a Curious Book, & gives some insight into the manners & customs of the times, when it was written. Some Old Scribbler, has wrote much by way of Marginal Notes, but the Book appears to have been bound more than once, whereby a part of the notes are cut off but the loss is not great.

Stirling 1800

ΜΙΚΡΟΚΟΣΜΟΣ

Thomas A Lucas

LITTLE DESCRIPTION OF THE GREAT WORLD.

The sixth Edition.

By PETER HEYLYN.

MART. Epig. 4. Lib. 1.

AEthereas tulerat cum volitare per auras:
I, fuge, sed poteras tutor esse domi.

OXFORD,
Printed for *William Turner*, and *Robert Allott*. 1633.

A Compendious history of the Turks from y^e origin to the 15^th King: 1659 By Andr: Moore: gent.

of Crocodile & dwell by land.
est leo si fugias, si stas quasi mitis ursus
Insequitur, si tarde gradu, nil latius acri.

I am

C
260.105
Apr. 7. 79
WHL
RB G114.H6
6228.5

TO THE MOST EXCELLENT PRINCE

CHARLES, *Prince of* Wales, *Duke of* Cornwall, *and* Yorke, *Earle of* Chester, *&c.*

SIR,

Ction is the life of a Prince, speculation of a Scholler. In this you haue beene truly your Selfe, and haue in person made it good: whereof we shall injoy the benefite, posteritie the storie. Those parts which other Princes haue visited onely in a Map, you haue honoured with your owne survey, and seene more then they haue read. To Your Highnesse therefore, as the

greateſt and beſt accompliſhed traveller, doe I here preſent, what by ſpeculation I haue attained vnto: my Little World *made bigger. Not that I preſume to informe you in any thing you know not, or confirme you in any thing you doubt. I am too ſenſible of mine owne defects, to conceiue impoſsibilities. Onely I deſire, that under your Gracious protection, others may peruſe it, whom God hath made as much your inferiours in knowledge, as greatneſſe. Such (perhaps) it may both delight, and ſatisfie: to your Highneſſe it can doe no more ſervice, then to ſet forth the luſtre of your owne moſt judicious obſervations. If I haue any ambition beyond this, it is but to expreſſe the zeale I beare to the true renowne of your Princely vertues: and the affection, duty, and reverence, wherewith in all humility I ſubcribe my ſelfe.*

Your Highneſſe

moſt humbly devoted

PETER HEYLYN.

TO THE READER.

RObora parentum liberi referunt. *The growth of the children, argueth the ſtrength of the parent. For this cauſe, the warlike nation of the* Germans, *ordained; that marriage ſhould be delayed in their young men, and not haſtned in their Virgins. Had I obſerved that due proportion of age, in begetting the iſſue of my braine, which they did in the iſſue of their bodies: perhaps it had not now needed a new generation, nor I a new delivery. The wants and weakeneſſes, with which this my* First-borne *came burdened into the world; I deſire may be imputed to the* nonage *of his parent, and the* untimelineſſe *of his birth: either a defect ſufficient to cauſe an* abortion. *I haue lately (good Reader) new begotten him, and brought him to the ſtrength and ſtature thou now ſeeſt. I am not the firſt, of whom it was ſaid,* ſecundę cogitationes ſunt meliores: *neither is it a thing rare for children of this nature, to be as often perfected as borne. Bookes haue an immortality aboue their Authors. They, when they are of full age, and guiltineſſe, can be retaken into the wombe which bred them: and with a new life, receiue a greater portion of youth & glory. Every impreſſion is to them another beeing: and that alwayes may, and often doth bring with it, a ſweeter addition of ſtrength & louelineſſe. Thus with them, age, and each ſeverall death, is but an uſher to a new birth, each ſeverall birth the mother of a more vigorous perfection. The truth is, in my former Edition of this worke, I dealt with* petty chapmen, *pedlers of* Hiſtory & Geography: *with them I tooke up my faults upon truſt; & had a happines with ſome want, authority for mine Errors. Now a three yeares addition of age, & a little* judgement, *hath brought me acquainted with elder reading,* Merchants of the beſt ſort, *according to whoſe helpe I haue* augmented & reviſed *my former travels.*

At the firſt, there went to the making up of this Little World *theſe ſixe integrall parts,* Hiſtorie, Geographie, Policie, Theologie, Chronologie, & Heraldrie. *It is now enlarged in all theſe particulars, and in nothing is deficient, which the other did afford thee, but the faults. To theſe I haue upon diverſe occaſions added diverſe* Philologicall *diſcourſes: not much impertinent to the places, wherein they were inferred. At the worſt thou canſt but call them,*

Digreſſions; *I am ſure they are not* Extravagancies, Degredi nos patimur, non divagari, *ſaith* Tully.

Theſe additions and corrections haue ſwelled the volume bigger then I expected: yet if to thee the length bee not offenſiue, to me it ſhall not. It is now come to a juſt growth, and hath received my laſt hand. Hereafter I will looke on it onely as a ſtranger. Thou needeſt not feare any further enlargements, which may make thee repent thy preſent markets. I haue now given over theſe younger ſtudies; and beleeue me 'twas more then time: for I gazed ſo long on the porch, that I had almoſt forgottē to goe into the houſe. If ever I am induced to looke further into it, it ſhall be only to amend ſuch crimes whereof a clearer judgment then mine owne can enforme me. For my part I ſee not any: I dare almoſt perſwade my ſelfe, thou wilt (for materiall faults, I meane) pronounce it not guilty. *Yet I exempt not my ſelfe from the common frailtie of nature; poſſibility of erring. 'Tis a miſery from which* his Holineſſe, *even when he ſitteth on his very* Porphyrie chaire, *is not priviledged. When by the ſtrength of mine own judgment, or any ingenious information, I am convicted: I will at once confeſſe my overſight, and mend it.*

Thus haue I laid before thee as in a Map, all that I haue performed, in this new creation *of this* Little world: *in which I haue equally endeavoured thy good and mine owne credit. To petition thy good opinion of my labours is a thing infinitely below me. This were rather to extort commendation, then to deſerue it. Such requeſts are puniſhed in themſelues, and need no wretchednesſe without them. The favours they aime at, haue ſomewhat in them common to ignoble quarrels,* ubi & vincere inglorium eſt; & atteri ſordidum: *and are not more infamous in the deniall, then the ſuit. A modeſt & voluntary acknowledgement of my induſtry, I would gladly entertain, but not invite. Gueſts of this quality, when they bid themſelues, bring with them their owne welcome. When they come upon intreaty, they come unwillingly: and are not then received, but raviſht. Good Reader, judge of me, as thou findeſt me worthy: for my ſelfe, I am neither ambitious of applauſe, nor afraid of cenſure. Giue me leaue ſo farre to be mine owne paraſite, as to flatter my paines, in the words and hope of* Tacitus: hic interim liber, aut laudatus erit, aut ſaltem excuſatus. *Farewell.*

TO MY BROTHER The Author.

THy firſt preſt-Grapes *did yeeld approved* Wine,
Such as did praiſe it ſelfe: yet to indeere
Our approbation, thou doſt here refine
Thoſe former Fruits, *and for our better* Cheere,
Preſents us with a pure and ſtronger Vine:
Leſt elſe ſome curious taſte might it diſtaſte
If ſo, what needes my ſecond Buſh? *'Tis waſte.*

Yet well thy choice Minerva *merits this,*
This Ivie-garland, *everlaſting greene;*
Which like the Graces *cup proportion'd is,*
Where-out thou drink'ſt, wherein their Liquors *beene.*
Nor would'ſt thou ſcape the laſh of Nemeſis,
If with Diogenes *thou ſhouldſt refuſe*
To let the thirſtie drinke there-hence, 'Twere newes.

Thy Book's *an* Arke, *which all the* World *containes,*
And well may beare a ſhort Encomion.
'Tis ſlender Meede, *yet who ſuch pay diſdaines?*
Good Wine *may haue a* Buſh, *though it neede none.*
Nor let theſe lines of mine ſeeme partiall ſtraines:
Thy Worke *ingenuous is, and* Vertues *brood:*
As it increaſeth with due praiſe, 'Tis good.

Much time it coſt: much coſt, *and* labour *more,*
Fames *breath is deare,'tis hard to purchaſe* Praiſe.
The Muſes *ſeat aſcends an hundred ſcore:*
And Honours *journey lies not in plaine wayes.*
Who to Parnaſſus *hi-crown'd top will ſoare.*
Muſt with elaborate quill climbe up: and ſuch
Thy tender Genius *boaſteth thee. 'Tis much.*

Too much it were indeed, but that in part
The Guerdon *of well-doing, is the doing.*
Fame *and* Reward *but wait upon thine* Art,
Which yet deſerues, that in this froward going,
Thy Fortunes *may even ballance thy* Deſert.
But Fortune's *baſe, and ſells the* Wages *due*
To Worth, *unto her* Favorites, *'Tis true.*

The Earth *thy* ground plot *is* Geographied;
Kings *ſometimes are thy* Subjects *peopling it,*
Thy ſtory Hiſtorie *hath beautified,*
Penn'd by the vigour of an home-bred *wit:*
Whoſe Art *hath travell'd all the world beſide.*
And can of every Country *well declare,*
Th'occurrents, nature, ſite, and bounds. 'Tis rare.
Thus that the Earth ſo Young *thou compaſt haſt,*
'Tis rare, true, much, good, newes: and my buſh waſt.

EDW. HEYLYN I. C. è
Soc. Int. Temp.

A TABLE OF THE PRINCIPALL Countries, Provinces, and Seas in this *booke contained and described.*

A		Africa	699	Bosnia	374	Corcyra	434
Andaluzia	45	Algeirs	708	Bœotia	394	Curzolo	437
Algarue	63	*Atlas*	715	Baleares	450	Corsica	446
Arragon	68	Æthiopia sup.	723	Brittaine	454	Capreæ	452
Aquitaine	86	Angote	727	*the Borders*	498	Cales	452
Aniou	91	Æthiopia inf.	732	Bythinia	533	Connaeth	505
Avergue	108	Amara	728	Bactria	656	Cilicia	521
Avignion C.	117	Aian	732	Balassia	671	Caria	523
Alpes	136	Adellib. Abex.	ib.	Bengala	672	Cappadocia	536
Abruzzo	159	Angola	736	Barma	676	Cœlo-Syria	544
Artoys	240	Ægypt	736	Bantam	687	Cholchis	575
Alsatia	237	Azores	764	Borneo	688	*Caspian sea*	626
Anspach	278	America	767	Barbarie	704	Chaldæa	615
Austria	293	Andeluzia no.	790	Benin	721	Carmania	630
Anhalt	318	*B*		Barnagassum	727	Canhaie	658
Arcadia	385	Biscaie	53	Brasil	798	Cambaia	671
Argolis	387	Bretagne	93	Boriquen	800	Canora	675
Achaia Prop.	388	Berry	107	Bacaleos	505	Camboia	675
Attica	389	Burbon	107	Bermudaz	807	Cauchinchina	675
Ætolia	401	Beausse	106	*C*		China	678
Albania	403	Beavoys	108	Corduba	45	Cyprus	691
AEgean Sea	421	Burgundy D.	122	Castile	58	Carpathos	696
Adriaticke Sea	436	La Bresse	123	Catelogne	57	Carthage	750
Arbe	437	Burgundy C.	124	Campagne	120	Cafraria	734
Æolian Iles	451	Belgium	229	Calabria sup.	162	Cyrene	748
Anglesey	513	Bovillon D.	235	Calabria inf.	161	Canaries	763
Asia	519	Brabant	236	Collen B.	269	Cibola	783
Anatolia	520	Berge D.	273	Cleueland	271	Castella Aur.	789
Æolis	528	Baden	279	Garinthia	296	Castella del oro.	ib
Armenia Ma.	574	Bamberge B.	280	Corniala	297	Cartagona	790
Armenia Mi.	539	Bavaria	260	Cimbrick Chersonesse	325	Chile	800
Assyria	610	Bohemia	298			Cuba	806
Aria	632	Brandergurg.	308	Condora	348	*D*	
Arachosia	633	Brunswicke	319	Constantinop.	413	Daulphine	110
Arabia	598	*Baltickesea.*	326	Chios	423	Danemarke	324
Deserta	599	Baltick Ilands	ib.	Cyclades	426	Ditmars	326
Petrosa	599	Bornholme	327	Coos	427	Dalia	368
Felix	600	Blescida	328	Creta	428	Dalmatia	375
Albania	627	Bodia	334	Cythera	431	Doris	401
Artacan	675	Bulgaria	373	Cephalenia	434	Delos	426

Druſians 542
Decapolis 555
Drangiana 631
Delly 673

E

Europe 27
Eſtremadura 49
East Friezland 236
Exarchate
Elis 383
Epirus 402
Euxine Sea 419
Euboea 424
Echinades 433
England 456
Eſtotiland 787

F

France 76
France Iſle 98
Friuly 207
Florence D. 209
Flanders 231
Franconia 274
Fionia 327
Fimera ibid.
Finmarche 331
Finland 334
Friezland Iſle 516
Feſſ and Morocco. 511
Florida 847
Fretum le Mayre 803

G

Gallicia 52
Gallicia nova 779
Granada 48
Granada nova 790
Gaſcoyne 86
Guyen 89
Gallia 86
Comata 215
Braccata 114
Genoa S. 224
Geneva S. 134
Gelderland 235
Groyning 248
Ge-many 255
Gulicke 272
Griſons 288
Gothland 332
Greece 378
Gyaros 427
Gabraltar ſtraites (452
Gades 452
Gerneſey 514
Grœnl-nd 515
Gallatia 536
Galilee 551
Georgia 575
Gedroſia 631
Guinea 720
Gialoſi 720
Gorgades 763
Gnaſtacan 772
Guyana 791

H

Hiſtria 208
Hainalt 241
Holland (125,215, 242
Helvetia 363. 242
Haſſia 225 282
Holſte 452 321
Hollandia 238 326
Hungarie 233 328
Helleſpont ib. 360
Hebrides 234 420
Hieruſalem 307 511
Hiſpaniola 319 561
Hircania 333 807
Heſperides 353 634
S. Helens 354 765
386 763
401
422
422
435
347

I

Ividot 224
Italy 134
Illyris 235
Icarian Sea 248
Iconian Sea 255
Ithaca 272
Iſles of Naples 288
Ireland 332
Iarſey 378
Iſland 427
Ionia 452
Idumæa (452
Iudæa 514
India 515
Int Gang. 536
Ext. Gang. 551
Iapan 575
Iava 631
Iucutan 720
Inſulæ Solomonis 720
Iamaica 763 772 791

L

Leon 208
Limoſin 241
Languedock 242
Loareine 282
Liguria 321
Ligurian Iles 326
Lucca S. 328
Limbourg 360
Leige B. 420
Luxenburg 511
Lufatia 561
Lunenbourg 807
Lappia 634
Livonia 765
Lituania 763
Laconia
Locris
Lesbos
Lemnos
Leucadia 95
Leſina 137
Luitland 326
Illyris 375
Icarian Sea 427
Iconian Sea 431
Ithaca 435
Iſles of Naples 452
Ireland 503
Iarſey 513
Iſland 515
Ionia 524
Idumæa 556
Iudæa 558
India 663
Int Gang. 669
Ext. Gang. 675
Iapan 685
Iava 687
Iucutan 784
Inſulæ Solomonis 804
Iamaica 806

L

Leon 39
Limoſin 109
Languedock 113
Loareine 127
Liguria 225
Ligurian Iles 452
Lucca S. 238
Limbourg 233
Leige B. ib.
Luxenburg 234
Lufatia 307
Lunenbourg 319
Lappia 333
Livonia 353
Lituania 354
Laconia 386
Locris 401
Lesbos 422
Lemnos 422
Leucadia 435
Leſina 347
Lemſter 506
Lycia 523
Lydia 526
Leuco Syria 536
Lycaonia 528
Lybia 717
Ladrones 805

M

Murcia 57
Maine 92
Marca Ancon 172
Mar. Treviſana. 205
Millaine D. 215
Mantua D. 219
Montferrat D. 220
Marquiſate of the holy Empire 237
Machlin 247
Munſter B. 270
Mentz B. 279
Moravia 307
Mechlenbourg 310
Miſnia 312
Mansfeld C. 318
Muſcovy 342&348
Mazovia 356
Moldavia 371
Meſſenia 384
Mogaris 395
Macedon 405
Migdonia 411
Mediterranean Sea (437
Malta 444
Majorca 450
Minorca 450
Munſter 505
Meth 505
Man 512
Myſia 528
Meſopotamia 611
Media 626
Mordwits

Mordwits 655
Margiana 656
Malavar 670
Mandao 672
Maein 675
Mogull 674
Moluccoes 687
Morocco and Feſſe (711
Maurit. Ceſarienſis (708
Tingitana 711
Meroe 728
Manicongo 735
Monomotapa 734
Mamalucker 756
Madagaſcar 761
Mexicana 778
Mexico 778
Mechuacan 779
Margarita 805
Magellaine ſtraits (802

N

Navarre 41
Normandy 95
Naples 156
Namurce 241
Norwey 330
Novogordia 346
Narſinga 669
Numidia antiqua (707
Numidia 716
Nubia 721
Nova Gallicia (779
Nova Albion 783
Nicaragua 783
New Englād 786
Norumbega 786
Nova Frâcia 786
New found land (788

O

Oviedo 39
Orange Pr. 117
Over-iſell 246
Oſwitz 356
The Ocean 453
Orcades 511
Ormus 635
Oriſtan 673

P

Portugal 62
Pyrenæi 75
Poictou 90
Perigorte 110
Province 115
Picardy 118
Piedmont 131
Puglia 163
Pannonia 297 360
Papacie 169
S. Peters patrimony 173
Parma D. 223
Placentia D. 223
Palatinate of the Rhene, or the lower Palat. 275
Palatinate of Northgoia, or the upper Palat. (292
Pomerania 310
Pleſcovia 347
Permia ib.
Petzora 348
Poland 352 357
Pruſſia 355
Podolia ib.
Polaſſia 356
Peloponneſus 390
Phocis 396
Palus Mœotis 419
Propontis 430
Patmos 427
Pamphilia 522
Phrygia Ma. 531
Phrygia Mi. 528
Pontus 534
Paphlagonia 535
Piſidia 539
Pœnicia 542
Palmira 546
Paleſtine 549
Perſia 627
Perſis 628
Parapomiſus 633
Parthia 645
Pegu 677
Philippinæ 689
The Princes Iland (762
Pharos 750
Peruana 788
Peru 792

Q

Quercu 110
Quilao 733
Quivira 782

R

Romandiola 169
Rome 175
Rhœtia 281
Rhezan 347
Ruſſia nigra 355
Raſcia 373
Rhodes 695
Red Sea

S

Spaine
Savoy 29
Spoletano D. 130
Switzerland 172
Suevia 282
Stiria 289
Sileſia 295
Saxony 306
Sleſwicke 311
Selandunia 326
Scandia 327
Sconia 327
Swethland 328
Scricfinia 332
Sweden 333
Severia 339
Samogitia 347
Servia 354
Sclavonia 372
Samothracia 374
Salamis 422
Scyros 425
Sporades 425
Samos 426
Strophades 427
Sicilia 432
Sardinia 438
Scotland 448
Shethland 500
Sorlinges or Syllie (512
Syrophœnicia 544
Samaria 553
Saracens 695
Suſiana 629
Saca 634
Scythia 649
Sogdiana 656
Siam 676
Sumatra 688
Salſia 733

T

Tolledo 55
Toureine 92
Terra di Lavoro (158
Terra d' Otronto (163
Tuſcany

Tuſcanie 209
Triers B. 270
Tirolis 297
Turingia 311
Tranſilvania 369
Theſſalia 405
Thracia 411
Tenedos 421
Taurus
Troy 529
Traconitis 555
Thule 513 516
Turcomania 574
Tartaria 649
Precompenſ. 653
Aſiatica 654
Antiqua 655
Turcheſtan 657
Tunis 704
S. Thomas Ilands (762
Terra Nigratarum (790
Tombutum 720
Ter. Corterial. 787
Trinidado 805

V

Valentia 65
Valoys 99
Vermandoys 119
Venice S. 201
Urbine D. 222
Utrecht 246
Valeſia 287
Voiteland 312
Veteravia 322
Valadomire 347
Volania 354
Ulſter 505
Virginia 785

W

Weſt-Friezland. (246
Weſtphalia 268
Wittenburg D. 278
Weirſtberge, B. 281
Walachia 372
Wales 490
Wight 514
Sr Hugh Wil-loughbies Iland (516

X

Xantoigne 88
Xeriffate 714

Z

Zutphen 242
Zealand 245
Zant 432
Zaculiea 369
Zemla 516
Zagathaie 656
Zeilan 686
Zanzibar 732
Zocatora 763

A TABLE OF THE ANCIENT Tribes and Nations which are herein mentioned, as they are delivered us by *Mela, Strabo, Ptolomy, &c.*

A

Astures 39
Alani 49 & 96
Æliani 96
Andegavenſei 91
Armoriſi 93
Averni 109
Allobroges 132
Anteninates 141
Albani 175
Attrebatii 240. 480
Avares 360
Acharnanes 402
Amazons 537
Agathyrſi 649
Axiacæ 605
Abiſaræ 664
Angliæ 700
Ægypani 700
Avalites 732

B

Baſtitani 60
Bellicaſſi 106
Bellovaci 108
Bituriesi 107
Blemmyi 144 & (700
Brutii 161
Belgæ 203 & 480
Batavi 244
Bucteri 273
Bemi } Boii } 301
Beſſi 371 & 374
Britanni 477
Brigantes 479
Brachmanni
Belemi

C

Cantabri 55
Carpentani 56
Caſtellani 60
Catalones 67
Celteberi 68
Celtæ 68 86
Cenomanni 91
Ceninences 141
Cruſhimini ibid.
Cauchi 268
Cheruſei 76
Chatti 321
Cimbri 116 325
Chaones 402
Centauri 405
Cimmerii 419
Curetes 429
Catejuclani 480
Cornavii 480
Coritanii 40 480
Caledonii 503
Cantæ 503
Catini 503
Cornabii 503
Curdi 541
Caſpii 626
Coloſſi Cathei 659
Corcaſſi 756

D

Dittani 60
Deccates 225
Davi 368
Druides 477
Danmonii 480
Durorriges 480
Damnii 503
Dimetæ 490
Dedatæ 664

E

Euberiades 225
Eburones 234
Eſſedones 649

F

Francones 99
Finni 334

G

Gallaici 52
Gyreſoeni 56
Gaules 85 175
Gothes 335
Gadeni 503 Georgi 576
Geloni 950
Gangarides 664
Gymmoſophiſtæ 666
Gampſaphanres 700
Garamantes 717

H

Hedni 124
Heneti 202 535
Helvetii 285
Heruſi 310
Heſſi 321
Hannes 365
Heptacometæ 535

I

Iberi 36
Iaccitanes 68
Iapyges 163
Inſubres 215
Iugauni 225
Iceni 479

L

Lauroniti 66
Lucenſes 68
Lybici 331
Laurentini 139 (140
Ligures 225
Leuci 234
Lingones ib.
Lombards 152
Liburni (205 363 377
Lacedemonii 386
Lapithæ 405
Leſtrigones 439

M

Medulli 136
Menaii 236
Morini 240
Moegi 369
Marcomanni 308
Moloſſi 403
Moſſinoeſi 535
Myrmidones 405
Mazagæ 664
Malli 664
Mutuani 664
Mauri 704

N

Nemetis 275
Novantes 503
Nomades 649
Neuri 650
Numidæ 716

O

Oretani 60
Oxilii 225
Ottadini 479

Ordovices 490
Oxydracæ 664

P

Pictones 90
Picentini 159
Piceni 172
Pisæ 212
Pelasgi 379
Parthenii 384
Picti 505
Phartasii 664
Poeni 706
Pfyoli 717

Q

Quadi 306

R

Rutili 104
Rhoeti 288
Regni 479
Rutheni 240

S

Suevi
Silinges 49
Seguſiani 112
Seenitæ 125
Salaſti 131
Salii 136
Sabini 139 141
Samnites 152
Salentini 163
Sicambri 236
Suiones 339
Suethidi 340
Sauromatæ 352
Sicani 334
Siculi ib.
Silures 490
Selgovæ 503
Soli 522
Seres 650
Sophites 664
Sobii 664
Sobacæ 684
Sinæ 681

T

Turdetani 32
Turones 91
Taurini 131
Tarentini 159
Thuſcans 209
Tectoſages 279
Tribali 372
Trinabantes 48
Talzo 503
Troali 529
Tiareni 535
Themiſcyrii 537
Turcæ 657
Thyrſagetæ 657
Troglodítæ 724

V

Vaſcones 41
Veſtones 49
Vaccei 59
Ventones ib.
Veromandui 119
Vacontii 136
Veii 175
Abii 269
Vangiones 275
Verthungi 279
Vindelyci 289
Volgæ 373
Vernines 503
Vacomagi 503
Vandals 710

X

Xanthi 522

Saracens
p: 605.

The end of the ſecond Table.

A TABLE OF THE MOST PRINcipall things herein contained, which fall not directly within the compasse of *History and Geographie.*

Armes, why first used. 151. when first quartered. 41. why in the same Escheocheon those of *England* gaue place to *France*. 487

Andreas Doria his verdict of *Carthagena*, censured. 57

Anabaptists at what time they began. 282

Adamites and *Picards*, what they were. 299

Amphictiones, what they were and their authority. 397

AEolus, why god of the windes. 451

Anake, the name of some Gyants, and why 558

Assassinate, the meaning and originall of the word. 632

Archerie, where most practised, and most flourished. 647

America, not knowne to the Ancients. 767. why the people of it not so blacke as the *Africans*. 771. that they are descended from the *Tartars*. ib.

B

Bishops in *Bissay*, hom hated, and other customes thereof. 55

Beauforte, why the name of *John* of *Gaunts* children. 91

Becanus Etymologie of *Europe*, rejected. 29

Baltickesea, why it floweth not as the Ocean. 326

Brachygraphie, by whom invented. 743

C

Cities, and the cause of their greatnesse. 19

Colonies Roman, how many, 113. why planted, ibid. whether better then forts. ib.

Consuls, when first instituted, 144 who first sole Consul, ibid. when the order ended. ib.

Conclaue described 190

Celsus Secundus Curio, his conceit of *Castile*, refelled. 60

Cardinals, by whom ordained. 182. The election of the *Popes* assigned to them. 220

Cuspinians happie guesse at the Armes of *Germany*. 271

Chersonesi, whence so called and how many. 325

Captaines unfortunate and why. 390

Christmas sports in *Twelf-tide*, by whom instituted. 479

Christians, where first so called. 545 hated by the *Heathen*, ibid. their persecutions and growth, ibid. what and whose meanes they enjoyed quiet. 546

Curtius taxed, for over-straining the Acts of *Alexander*. 665

Chimera the monster, how tamed by *Bellerophon*. 538

Constantine subverted the *Roman* Empire. 148. destroyed the *Prætorian* guard, 147 his *donation* forged, 186. hee gaue peace to the Church. 546

Chush is not *AEthiopia*. 722

Gyphers, or private Characters of writing, by whom invented. 748

D

Dido never saw *AEneas*. 136. why shee

slew himselfe. 140
Dayes observed as unluckie and unfortunate to divers men. 175. and 562.
David George that monstrous heretick, and his tenets. 243
Drinking when it grew last in fashion with the *English*. 793
Drake first sailed about the world. 802

E

Enemies to be licensed flight. 90. how to be dealt with when they are in our power. 160
Exarch what he was. 171
Enterviewes betweene great Princes not convenient. 236
Electours of *Germany*, host many 263, their offices, and how they performe them. ib.
Election of the Duke of *Venice*. 203 of the *Popes*. 190. of the Emperour of *Germany*. 163. the ordinary meanes to obtaine the kingdome of *Bohemia* 302, of the great master of *S. Johns*. 416
Etymologies ridiculous of *Europe*, 29. of the *Hugonots*, 92. of the *Wallons*, 124. of the *Lombards* 363
Emir of *Sidon* what Prince hee is. 542

F

Flight to be permitted an enemy, and denyed a souldier. 90
Free cities, what they are 260. how many and how rich. 261
Formalities at the investiture of the Dukes of *Carinthia*. 296. of *Maurice*. D. of *Saxony* 317. of *Albertus* D. of *Prussia*. 359. of the *Cnez*, or Duke of *Muscovie*, 350. at the *degrading* of Priests. 284. at the homage done by *Edward* the third to the *French* King. 119. at the presenting of Embassadours to the great *Turke*, 590. at the marriages of the *Nestorians*, 660. at the Coronation and buriall of the *Great Cham*. 602. at the Funeralls in *China*, and of King *Francis* the first. 684
Forraine guard dangerous to the person of a Prince. 756. forraine succours pernicious to a kingdome. 757. on what occasions implored & brought in. 758
Friers, vide *Monkes*.

G

Gentleman of *Venice*, what honour it is. 203
Gunnes when invented and perfected. 259. not used in *China* at the expedition of *Bacchus*. 679
Guicciardine gelded by the *Inquisition*, and the substance of him in that place. 185

H

Hanse townes, why so called, and how many. 260
H, a letter ominous to *England*. 418
Harlets, whence the name. 96
Hugonots, why so called. 92
Holy oyle of *Rhemes*, in what state kept, and how miraculous. 120
Hegira, why so called 605. and when it began. ib. the unstedfastnesse of *Ios. Scaliger* about it. ib.
Hocking, the originall of it. 482
Havilah: where it was. 629. and 669.
Hieroglyphickes, what they were, and by whom used. 741
Helvicus not right in the *Egyptian Caliphes*. 755

I

Ilands, their causes, 2 whether better seated then the *Continent*. 3
Inquisition, when and why ordained. 51. the manner of proceeding in it. 52
John Baptists head how pittifully mangled by the *Papists*. 272
Iulius Scaliger his censure of *Hesiodus* con-

controuled by *Paterculus*, 396, his base character of the *English* and *Scottish* nations, condemned, 468
Ioseph Scaliger his singularity in *Darius Medus*, and *Nabonidus*, confuted. 624. & 637
Ireland, why never conquered till the raigne of King *Iames*. 509
Ianizaries their instruction & number. 585. their office and power. 586. insolencies, 587. punishments. 600. the likeliest men to succeed in the Empire of *Turkie*. 526
Interim, what it was. 289
Invention of wilde fire. 415. of watch-words. 424. of dice and chesse. 526. of the battaile-axe, 538. of Printing. 668. of paper. 740. of letters. 742. of cyphers. 743 of Brachygraphie, *ibid.* of tacklings for ships. 776. of the compasse. 777
Iosephus out, in making *Troglodytica*, to be the land of *Madian*. 724
Iocktan, the grandchild of *Sem*, never was in *America*. 784

K

Kings, which annointed, 42. how they take precedencie, 488. *Kings* of *Colen*, the fable of them. 270
Kings-evill, a disease: by whom first cured in *England*. 483
Kings ought not to use their people to the warres. 253
Knighthood, vide *Orders*.

L

Lipsius censure of *Cæsars* Commentaries, condemned. 17
Lady of *Loretto*, her legend. 552
Letters, the originall, and history of them. 742

M

Massacres of *Merindol* and *Paris*. 79
Mayres of the Pallace in *France*, and their beginning. 100
Monkes and *Friers*, their beginning. 193. how esteemed. 198. their particular orders. 194. &c.
Monasticall life, how formerly accounted of. 199. whether to be preferred before a sociable. ib.
Mosaicke works, what it is. 204
Mares, why used in battaile 372
Marcheta mulieris in *Scotland*, what it is. 502
Mahomet, his birth and religion. 612
Maginus deceived, in making *India extra Gangem*, to be *China*. 675
Money not the only instrument of exchange in former times, 727. by what meanes called, and why. ib. made sometimes of leather & past-board.

N

Nunnes, why so called, 200. by whom instituted, 18. their particular orders, ib. and chastity. 201
Nemean games, by whom instituted. (381
Names, fatall to Empires. 418
Navigation, the originall, perfection, and story of it. 775. who most famous in it in former times, 776. who at this present. 777

O

Orders of Knighthood, of *Alcantara*, 61 of the *Anunciada*. 133. of S. *Andrew*. 501. *of the Blood of our Lord Iesus Christ*. 221. of the *Bathe*. 489. of *Calatrava*, 61. of *Dutch Knights*. 358. of the *Dragon*. 368. of the *Elephant*. 329. of *Friers*. 194. of the golden *Fleece*. 255. of the *Garter*. 489. of the *Holy Ghost*. 105. of S. *Iago*. 61. of *Iesus Christ*. 65. of S. *Iohn*. 572. of S. *Michael*. 105. of S. *Marke*. 205. of the *Pairrie* or *twelue Peeres*. 205. of the *Round Table*. 489. of S. *Stephen* 214. of the *Sepulchre*. 572. of the *Templers*. 573
Ovation, how it differed from a *triumph*.

umph. 141. why so called. 142. in what cases. ib.
Ostracisme, what it was. 390
Oracles, which most famous. 398. their ambiguity. ib. and decay. 399
Olympicke games, by whom instituted, restored, and where held. 383
Ostrich feathers, how it came to bee the cognisance of the Princes of *Wales*. 498
Ovid, why banished from *Rome*. 534
Oleum Mediacum, and the nature of it. 626
Ophir is not the Province of *Safila* in *AEthiopia*. 703
Ortelius conjecture of *Languedoc*, unsound. 113

P

Pretorian guard, by whom instituted, 146. their power. ibid. and 814. by whom called. 146
Peterpence, by whom granted. 222
Paradine deceived in the armes of *Lorreine*. 129
Polydor Virgils history censured. 222
Protestants, where first so called. 275. and why. 313. the whole story of them. ibid. The second causes by which their doctrine increased. 316. Their oversight. ibid.
Patriciatus, what order it was. 335
Philippicks, why so called. 402
Petalisme, what it was. 442
Paradise, where it was. 612
Prometheus, why said to bee tortured by a Vulture. 933
Printing, when, and where invented. 679. too much abased. ibid.
Paper, where invented. 740
Palme, the rareneſſe of it. 740. & why a signe of victory. 748

R

Rivers, and their use. 13
Roy d' Yvidot, a *French* proverbe: the cause and meaning of it. 96
Rome, her circuit. 117. the number of her inhabitants. ibid. the extent of her dominions. 149. her revenue proved to be 150 millions 150. confessed by the *Papists* to be *Babylon*. 179. her Empire subverted by *Constantine*, and how. 148. The policie of her Popes to maintaine their greatnes.
Rex Romanorum, what he is, and upon what pretence first instituted. 286
Retiredneſſe from the vulgar eye, used by divers Princes. 729

S

Salique law, what it truely is, 81. how ancient, 82. how just, ib. how convenient. 83
Seminaries for the *English*, by whom erected, and where. 120
Slaues, whence the name. 375
Sterling money, why so called. 540
Soothsaying, how many kindes, and by whom each kind invented. 621
Sardanopalus, why he burnt his treasure. 623
Sabbath, in what cases not to be observed, 702. the severe keeping of it by the *Iewes*. 703
Stephanus, his curious criticisme about *Saba*, rejected. 729
Sybills, what, and how many they were. 747
Silver, and *gold*, where most plentifull. 794. how vilified by the *Vtopians*. ib. the causes of the deareneſſe of all things in our dayes. 595. not so advantagious to the state as other commodities. ib.

T

Triumphs, their originall, 141. & majestie, ib. how they differed from an *Ovation*, 142. upon what causes denied a conquerour. 141. when discontinued. 143.
Title of Catholicke King, why given to *Spaine*,

Spaine, 72. of *most Christian* to *France*, 101. of *Defenders of the Church*, to the *Switzers*. 286. of *Basileus* to the Kings of *Bulgaria*. 374. of *Defender of the faith to England*. 487
Troy, not besieged ten yeares together by the *Grecians*: and at last how taken. 530
Timariots, their institution and number. 585
Tartarians, not the progenie of the *ten Tribes*. 652
Sir *Thomas Moore*, no friend unto *Friers*, 199. his new plot of wooing, immodest, 721. his device to bring gold into contempt, recited and rejected. 794
Trafficke, and the story of it. 748
Tobacco, where most plentifull: 792. the phantasticall use of it, condemned, 795. the chiefe vertues ascribed to it, examined. ib.

V

Vidames in *France*, what they are, 106. how many. 28
Vandoys, their life, and religion. 112.
Virgils fable of *Dido* disproved, 139. his *AEneas* suspected. 530

W

Wallons, what they are, and why so called. 124
Writing, and the originall formes of it.

The end of the third Table.

A COMPVTATION OF THE Forraine Coynes herein mentioned, with the Englisſh.

	Talentum Hebraicum Aureum.	4500 l.
Alex^rn tal: 375	Talentum Hebraicum Argenteum.	375 l.
Egip^n tal: 250.	Talentum Atticum.	250 l. ~~HH~~ 187. or 3366 ~~AS 45~~
	Talentum Babylonicum.	218 l. --- 15 s.
	Siſtertium.	7 l. --- 16 s. --- 3 d
	Drachma.	7 d. --- ob.
	A Rubble.	13 s. --- 4 d
	A Sultanie.	7 s. --- 6 d
	A Duckat.	6 s. --- 8 d
	A Xeraffis.	6 s
	A French Crowne.	6 s. 6 d
	Argentius Math:	26. 2. 6
		6. 6.
	A Dollar.	4 s. 8 d
	A Floren.	3 s
	A Franke.	2 s
	A Guilder.	2 s
	A Souſe.	1 d --- q --- c.
	An Asper.	1 d --- q.
	A Maravidis.	q.

A Shekal 2. 6. 2 d a lewer 2 s

a Spanish rall 6 d

a [illegible] ſiſtertii, fac: ſeſtertium

Ten argits equs in valor is one drachm ſiſtertii ſignatum ſiſtertium fac: ſeſtertium

Duo aſſes Teutonici fac: ſeſtertium

---

1 tonne of gold is as melancthon Computes 1666 talents (I ſuppoſe he meanes attick tal:) half a tal: is the ſixth part of a talent, each tal: eſtimate at 600 crownes, but if the Crown wer Current in mens time at the rate of 4 ſhillings ſower Crownes ſhould goe to the talent 666 Attick talents 1266000 or 10350 or 10366 lib 13 4 d

THE

North:

Engl: idem quod drachma quo ſignificat gnatum ſeſtertii & duo aſſes Teutonici ſeſtertium ~~mille~~ ſeſtertium in mente quod ſignificat mille ſeſtertium ſeſtertium in mente quod ſignificat decem aſſes ſignificant drachma Teutonici quod ſignificat una Era

THE GENERALL PRÆCOGNITA OF *GEOGRAPHIE.*

GEOGRAPHIE is according to *Ptolomy*, a description of all the knowne Earth: or all the knowne earth imitated by writing and delineation: with all other things generally annexed thereunto. Ἡ γεωγραφία (saith he) μίμησις ἐστι διὰ γραφῆς, and not as it is vsually but corruptly read, διαγραφῆς τὸ κατειλεμμένης τῆς γῆς μέρους ὅλης, μετὰ τῶν ὡς ἐπίπαν αὐτῇ συνημμένων. Now, those other things which our Master here calleth τὰ συνημμένα, the appendices of the earth; are cities, rivers, inhabitants, and the like. Of all which, with the rest in generall, somewhat briefly by way of *Notion*, and *generall Præcognita*. And since *Ovid* hath given me so exact a methode, whereby to expresse these τὰ συνημμένα, I cannot but make use of it. The words are these with some little alteration: *Met. lib. 2.*

Terra, viros, urbesque gerit, frugesque, feraſque,
Fluminaque; hæc ſuper eſt cœli fulgentis imago.

The Earth, Men, Townes, Fruits, Beasts, and Rivers beares,
And over these are plac'd the heavenly Spheares.

TERRA.

We take not the earth simply in its owne nature, as it is an element, for so it belongeth to *Philosophy*; but for the Terrestriall Globe: so it is the subject of *Geography*; and is defined to be a

n each of wh. degrees being [illegible] at 60 miles, yet 360 degrees
by 60 & y^e product will be 21600 as before is 360 K mnltyplyd

Spherical body, proportionably compoſed of earth and water.

The EARTH is by the beſt writers, and among them by *Peucer*, concluded to be 21600 miles in compaſſe; who withall conjecture, that if there were a path made round the earth, an able footman might eaſily goe it in 900 dayes.

The Earth is divided { In reſpect of vs men, into the { Right hand. Left hand. / In reſpect of it ſelfe into parts { Reall. Imaginarie.

To Poets, which turne their faces toward the *Fortunate Ilands*, (ſo often by them memorized) which are ſituate in the Weſt; the North, is the right hand; the South, the left.

To Aſtronomers, which turne their faces towards the South, becauſe from that coaſt come the Influences, and thence are obſerved the motions of the Planets: the Weſt is the right hand, the Eaſt the left.

To Geographers, who by reaſon of their obſervations of the elevation of the Pole, turne their faces toward the North: the Eaſt is the right hand; the Weſt the left.

To Augures (of old) and (in our dayes) to Miniſters, who vſually at their ſacrifices and prayers, turne their faces toward the Eaſt: the South is the right hand; the North, the left.

The reall parts are either { Continents. Ilands.

A *Continent* is a great quantity of land, not ſeperated by the Sea, in which many kingdomes and principalities are conteined, and joyned together.

An *Iland* (called in Latine *Inſula, quaſi inſalo*) is a part of the earth environed round with waters, as *Britane, Corſica, &c.*

As for the Continent I haue nothing in particular to illuſtrate: But for Ilands (leaving the diſputation of their being or not being before the Floud) there are foure cauſes to which they owe their originall. 1 An Earthquake, which worketh two wayes; *viz.* when by it, one part of a country is forcibly rent from the other; So was *Euboea* ſevered from the maine land of *Attica*: or when ſome vehement or ſtrong winde, or ſpirit, being ſhut in the earth which is vnder the Sea, raiſeth, & as it were thruſts

vp

vp the resisting ground; to which cause such Ilands as are remote from any continent, must refer their beginnings. 2ly Great Rivers at their entry into the Sea carry with them abundance of gravell, durt, and weeds; which if the Sea be not the more working, will in time settle to an Iland. So the corne which *Tarquinius* sowed in the *Campus Martius*, being cut downe by the people, and cast into *Tiber*, settled together & made the *holy Iland*. So the river *Achelous* caused the *Echinades*, as anon we shall more at large declare. 3ly The Sea violently beating on some small *Isthmus*, weareth it through; & turneth the *Peninsula* into a compleat Isle. Thus was *Sicily* divided from *Italy*; *Cyprus* from *Syria*; *England* from *France*, and *Wight* from the rest of *England*. And 4. sometimes as it eateth and worketh on some places, so it voluntarily leaveth and abandoneth others, which in time grow to be Ilands, and firme Land vnder foot. So it is thought that the Isles of *Zeland* haue been once part of the maine Sea. And *Verstegan* proveth it, because that the husbandmen in tilling & manuring the ground, find sometimes Anchors here and there fixt, but very often the bones of huge and great fishes, which could by no other accident come thither. To these kinde of Ilands *Pythagoras* in *Ovid* alluding, saith,

---vidi factas ex æquore terras,
Et procul à pelago conchæ jacuêre marinæ,
Et vetus inventa est in montibus anchora summis.

Oft haue I seene the earth, which once I knew
Part of the Sea; So that a man might view
Huge shels of fishes in the vpland ground;
And on the mountaines tops old anchors found.

As Concerning the situation of Ilands, whether commodious or not, this is my judgement. I finde in *Machiavell*, that for a Citie whole people covet no Empire but their owne townes, a barren place is better then a fruitfull; because in such seates they are compelled to worke & labour, by which they are free from idlenesse, and by consequence from vitiousnesse: but for a Citie whose inhabitants desired to enlarge their confines, a fertile place was more to be chosen then a sterile; as being more able to nourish multitudes of people. The like I say of Ilands. If a

Prince desire rather to keepe then augment his dominions, no place fitter for his abode then an Iland: as being by it selfe & nature sufficiently defensible. But if a King be minded to adde cõtinually vnto his Empire, an Iland is no fit seat for him; becausse partly by the vncertainty of winds and seas, partly by the longsomenesse of the wayes, he is not so well able to supply & keep such forces as he hath on the Continent. An example hereof is *England*, which hath even to admiration repelled the most puissant Monarch of *Europe*: but for the causes aboue-named cannot shew any of her winnings on the firme land: though shee hath attempted and atchieved as many glorious exploits, as any country in the world.

The *Continent* and Iland are subdivided into { *Peninsula.* / *Isthmus.* / *Promontorium.*

Peninsula, quasi penè insula, is a tract of land, which being almost encompassed round by water, is joyned to the firme land by some little *Isthmus*: as *Peloponesus*, *Taurica*, and *Peruana.*

Isthmus, is that little narrow necke of land which joyneth the *Peninsula* to the Continent: as the straits of *Dariene* in *Peru*, and *Corinth* in *Greece.*

Promontorium, is a high mountaine which shooteth it selfe into the sea, the outmost end of which is called a *Cape*, as the *Cape of good hope*, in *Africke*, *&c.*

The *Imaginary* parts of the earth are such, which not being at all in the earth, must yet be supposed to be so, for the better teaching and learning this science: and are certaine circles going about the earth answerable to them in heaven, in name

These circles are either the { Greater / Lesser } in both which there are 360 degrees, which in the greater circles are greater then those in the lesser; and every degree in the greater is 60 miles.

The greater circles are either { Immutable as the *Æquator.* / Mutable as the { *Meridian.* / *Horizon.* }

The *Æquator* is a great circle going round about the terrestriall Globe from East to West. It passeth through *Habassia*, *Sumatra*,

Sumatra, and *Guiana*. The vse of it is to shew the latitude of any Towne, Promontory, &c. Now the latitude is the distance of a place, South or North from the *Æquator*, or middle of the world; and must be measured by the degrees in the *Meridian*.

The *Meridian* is a great circle rounding the earth from pole to pole. There are many *Meridians*, according to the divers places in which a man liveth: but the chief and first *Meridian* passeth through the Iland called *Azores*. The vse of it is to shew the longitude of any place. Now the longitude of a Citie, *Cape*, &c. is the distance of it East and West from the first *Meridian*, and is vsually measured by the degrees of the *Æquator*.

The *Horizon* is a great circle, designing so great a space of the earth, as a quick sight can ken in an open field. The vse of it is to discerne the divers risings and settings of the starres.

The lesser circles are either
- Noted with some name, as
  - Tropicall { of *Cancer*. / of *Capricorne*.
  - Polar either { *Articke*. / *Antarticke*.
- Noted with no name, and are the *Parallels*.

The Tropicke of *Cancer* (so called of the celestiall signe *Cancer*) is distant from the *Æquinoctiall*, 23 degrees Northward, & passeth through *Barbary*, *India*, *China*, and *Nova Hispania*.

The Tropick of *Capricorne*, equally distant from the *Æquator* Southward; passeth through *Æthiopia inferior*, & the midst of *Peruana*. And this is to be observed in these *Tropickes*, that when the Sun is in the *Tropicke* of *Cancer*, our dayes are at the longest; and when hee is gone backe to the *Tropicke* of *Capricorne*, the dayes are at the shortest. The first they call the Summer, the last the Winter solstice: the first hapning on S. *Barnabies* day in *Iune*, the last on S. *Lucies* in *December*.

The *Articke* circle (so called, for that it is correspondent to the circle in heaven called the Beare, in Greek *Arctos*) is distant from the Tropicke of *Cancer* 45 degrees: and passeth through *Norway*, *Muscovy*, *Tartary*, *&c.*

The *Antarticke* circle (because opposite to the other) is as much distant from the Tropicke of *Capricorne*: and passeth

through *Terra australis incognita*. The vse of these foure circles is to describe the *Zones*.

The *Zones* are spaces of earth, included betwixt two lesser nominate circles. They are in number fiue, one over-hot, two over-cold, and two temporate: as *Dodoneus*, and others tell vs.

The over-hot or *Torride Zone*, is betwixt the two *Tropickes*; and continually scorched with the presence of the Sunne.

The two over-cold or *Frigid Zones*, are situate between the two Polar circles and the very Pole; continually wanting the neighbourhood of the Sunne.

The two temporate *Zones*, are betwixt the Tropick of *Cancer* and the *Arcticke*; and twixt the Tropicke of *Capricorne*, and the *Antarticke* circles; enjoying an indifferency between heat and cold: so that the parts next the *Torride Zone* are the hotter; and the parts next the *Frigid Zone*, are the colder.

These fiue Zones are dispos'd according to the order of the Zones in heaven: of which thus *Ovid. Met.* 1.

Vtque duæ dextrâ cœlum totidemque sinistrâ
Parte secant zonæ, quinta est ardentior illis:
Sic onus inclusum numero distinxit eodem
Cura Dei, totidemque plagæ tellure premuntur:
Quarum quæ media est, non est habitabilis æstu;
Nix tegit alta duas; totidem inter vtramque locavit,
Temperiemque dedit mistâ cum frigore flamma.

And as two Zones doe cut the Heavens right side,
And likewise other two the left divide;
The midst in heat exceeding all the rest:
Even so it seem'd to the Creator best,
That this our world should so divided be,
That with the heavens in Zones it might agree.
The mídst in heat, the outward-most excell
In Snowes and Ice: scarce fit for men to dwell.
Betwixt these two extreames, two more are fixt,
Where heat with cold indifferently is mixt.

Parallels called also *Æquidistants*, circle the earth from East to West, and are commonly ten degrees a sunder. Such are the *Parallels* which are set downe in our Mappes and Globes. But there

there are another sort of *Parallels*, two of which goe to a *Clime*. These are called *Artificiall Parallels*, because they shew the difference of the artificiall dayes they are of vnequall bredth, as you shall see in the table following. The vse of these latter *Parallels* are to shew the Climates.

A *Clime* is a space of the earth comprehended between two Parallels, or three lesser innominate circles: they serue to distinguish the length and brevity of the dayes in all places. For vnder the *Æquator*, the dayes are of the just length of twelue houres, but after, in every clime they increase the length of half an houre: so that there are numbred 48 *Parellels*, or 24 *Climats* before the dayes extend to 24 houres of length; which once attain'd, they increase by weekes & monthes, vntill they come to the length of halfe a yeare: we therefore are to reckon 24 Climats Northward, & as many Southward. The Climes toward the North were formerly known by peculiar names, as *Dia Meroes*, *Dia Sienes*, &c. and the Climes toward the South, by the same names, onely with the addition of *Anti*, as *Anti Dia Meroes*, and *Anti Dia Sienes*. Indeed the ancient Cosmographers made but 7 Climes, and some 9; neither needed they to adde more, since they knew not the extent of the habitable world toward each Pole, so exactly as now we doe.

Now because the *Climes* are not of an equall latitude or extent, for which cause it is impossible to comprehend the nature of them, in any rule generall or particular: I haue inserted this insuing table taken partly out of *Clavius* on *Sacroboſco*; and partly out of M. *Hues* discourse, *of the vse of the Globe*. It is diuided into 7 columes. In the first is shewed what climes are inhabited by the *Amphiſcii*, *Heteroſcii*, & *Periſcii*, tearmes which we will presently expound. In the second is set downe the number of the climes themselues. In the third the number of the Parallels. In the fourth the length of the dayes in Summer. In the fift the distance of every Climate and Parallel from the *Æquator*. In the sixt the bredth and extent of every Climate in it selfe. And in the seventh, the name of the place through which the midst of the three circles, whereof every clime consisteth, doth passe. ¶ Pag. 7. The Tabe of the Climes.

The second part of the celestiall Globe is the WATER, which making together with the Earth but one Globe, is yet in situation higher then it. This is apparant, 1 Because it it a body not so heavy. 2 It is observed by Saylers, that their ships flie faster to the shore then from it; whereof no reason can bee given, but the height of the water aboue the land. 3 To such as stand on the shore, the Sea seemeth to swell into the forme of an hill, till it putteth a bound to their sight. That the Sea hovering thus over the Earth, doth not overwhelme it, must be attributed to him onely, *who hath made the waters to stand on an heap, who hath set them a bound that they shall not passe, nor turne againe to cover the earth.* The other affections or properties of the Sea, as motion, saltnesse, and the like, I willingly omit, as pertaining rather to Philosophers.

The SEA or WATER is divided into { 1 *Oceanus.* 2 *Mare.* 3 *Fretum.* 4 *Sinus.*

Oceanus, the Ocean, is that generall collection of all waters which environeth the world on every side, according to that of the Poet in his *Metamorphosis lib.* 1.

Tum freta diffudit, rapidisque tumescere ventis
Iussit, & ambitæ circundare littora terræ.

He spred the Seas, which then he did command
To swell with windes, and compasse round the land.

Mare, the Sea, is a part of the Ocean, to which wee cannot come but through some streight, as *Mare Mediterraneum.*

These two take their names, { Either from the adjacent places, as the *Brittish* Ocean, the *Carpathian* Sea. Or from the first discoverer, as *Mare Magellanicũ.* Or from some remarkeable accident, as *Mare Rubrum*, from the colour of sands, &c.

Fretum, a streight, is a part of the Ocean, restrained within narrow bounds, and opening a way to the Sea: as the streights of *Gibratar, Hellespont, &c.*

Sinus, a creeke or Bay, is a Sea contained within a crooked shore, thrusting out (as it were) two armes: to imbrace the lovely presence of it: as *Sinus Persicus*, or *Corinthiacus.*

VIROS.

VIROS.

The Earth thus being deſcribed, it is neceſſary wee ſhould ſpeake ſomewhat of the Lord of the Soyle, *viz.* Man: who was created laſt of all, as that creature in whoſe conſtitution the perfections of all the reſt were vnited. This Epitome of the great Volume of Nature, borroweth from the Angels, ſoule; from the bruite Animals, ſenſe; from plants, life; from other creatures, bigneſſe: and aboue all inferiours, is endowed with this prerogatiue, which *Ovid* thus affordeth vs: *Met.* 1.

Pronaque cùm ſpectant animalia cætera terram,
Os himiní ſublime dedit cœlumque videre
Iuſſit, & erectos ad ſydera tollere vultus.

And where all beaſts looke downe with groveling eye:
He gaue to man lookes mix't with majeſty,
And will'd him with bold face to view the skie.

Men thus one by originall, are of divers complexions of body and conditions of minde: according to the divers climates of the Earth: of whom *Du Bartas* in his Colonies.

O ſee how full of wonders ſtrange is Nature,
Sith in each Climate, not alone in ſtature,
Strength, colour, haire, but that men differ doe
Both in their humours, and their manners too.
The Northerne man is faire, the Southerne ſoule,
That's white, this blacke: that ſmiles, and this doth ſcoule,
Th'ones blith and frolike, th'others dull and froward,
Th'ones full of courage, th' other a fearefull coward, &c.

The Northerne man is more ſtrong, the Southerne more politicke: the Northerne more able, and the Southerne more covetous of venereall combats, &c. Men alſo are (according as they are treated of in Geography) divided either in reſpect of their ſhadow, into *Amphiſcii, Periſcii, Heteroſcii:* or in reſpect of this ſite and habitation, into *Antœci Periœci*, and *Antipodes:* as *Dodonæus* and other teach vs.

Amphiſcii are ſuch as dwell betweene the two Tropickes: ſo called, becauſe their ſhadowes are both wayes: ſometimes, (when the Sunne is North) to the South: ſometimes (when the Sunne is South) to the North.

Periſcii

Periſcii are ſuch as dwell beyond the Polar circles: ſo called, becauſe their ſhadowes are on all ſides of them.

Heteroſcii are ſuch as dwell in either of the two temperate Zones: ſo called, becauſe their ſhadowes reach but one way: *viz.* in our Zone to the North onely: in the other to the South onely.

Antœci are ſuch as dwell vnder the ſame Meridian, and the ſame latitude or parallel, equally diſtant from the *Æquator*: the one Northward, the other Southward: the dayes in both places being of a length: but the ones Summer being the others Winter.

Periœci are ſuch as dwell in the ſame parallel, on the ſame ſide of the *Æquator*, how diſtant ſoever they be Eaſt & Weſt: the ſeaſon of the yeare, and the length of dayes being to both alike: the ones midnight being the others noone.

Antipodes are ſuch as dwell feete to feete, ſo as a right line drawne from the one vnto the other, paſſeth from North to South, through the center of the world. Theſe are diſtant 180 degrees, which is halfe the compaſſe of the earth. They differ in all things, as ſeaſons of the yeare, length of dayes, riſing and ſetting of the Sunne, with the like.

In the men moreover we will conſider Religion, (being the ſoule of life, and the life of the ſoule) then their diſpoſitions, and cuſtomes.

VRBES.

We haue brought man into the world, and cannot but afford him houſe-roome, which at firſt was very meane and vnfurniſhed: for ſo ſaith *Ovid. Met.* 1.

----Domus antra fuerunt,
Et denſi frutices, & junctæ cortice virgæ.
Their houſes were but hollow caues, and thickes
Of buſhie heathes and hurdles made of ſtickes.

Many of theſe houſes joyned together, made a *Vicus* or ſtreet, two or three *Vici* made a *Pagus*, or Borough, and two or three *Pagi* a Towne or City: of whoſe magnificence and greatnes, *Boterus* aſſigneth many cauſes, we will onely rehearſe the principall.

1. Firſt

1 Firſt then there is required to the magnificence of a City, a navigable river, or eaſie paſſage by Sea, by which there may be a continuall concourſe of all kinde of Merchants: as now at *Venice*, *Amſterdam*, *London*, *Conſtantinople*.

2 The place for the Prince; for *Vbi Imperator*, *ibi Roma*, and where the Court is, there will bee continually ſtore of young Nobles to buy, and Tradeſmen to ſell vſuall commodities: as now *Madrid* in *Spaine*, growne from a meane village, to a populous City, onely by the Kings Court.

3 The reſidence of the Nobility, which raiſeth a City with ſtately and beautifull buildings: hence the Cities of *Italy* excell ours; their Nobles and Gentrie ſtill living in the Cities, ours in the Villages and private houſes.

4 The Seate or tribunall of Iuſtice, which inviteth Lawyers and their Clients in abundance, to the great inriching of a City: as the Parliamentarie Cities in *France* doe evidently teſtifie, & *Spiers* in *Germany*.

5 Publique ſchooles of good literature, which ſummon the youth of the adjoyning Countries, to make (as it were) their perſonall appearance, to the great benefit of a Towne; as *Paris* well knoweth, and other Townes haue felt.

6 Immunities from taxes and the like oppreſſions, which draw men from all quarters to inhabite there; there income being in ſuch places greateſt, their priviledges moſt, and disburſing leaſt; as in *Naples*, *Florence*, and *Venice*, which being almoſt deſolate by a Plague, were againe very ſuddenly peopled, by granting immunities to all commers.

7 Opinion of Sanctity, whether it be for reliques of Saints, or holy ſhrines, for the reſidence of ſome famous man, or for the ſeat of Religion, is not the leaſt benefit for the inriching and inlarging of a Citie: people of all ſorts, eſpecially the Papiſtes, greedily hunting after theſe ſights and novelties. Thus the Reliques at *Aken* and *Triers*, the pilgrimages to S. *Iago* and *Loretto*, the habitation of that famous Cardinall *Boromeo* at *Millaine*, and the ſeate of the Popes at *Rome*; haue beene the cauſe that the firſt Cities haue been much beautified, the laſt not ruined. So in former times there came ſo many from the fartheſt

coaſts

coasts of *France* and *Spaine* vnto *Rome* to se *Titus Livius*, that S. *Hierome* elegantly saith, *Quos ad sui contemplationem Roma non traxerat, vnius hujus hominis fama perduxit: qui jam vrbem tantam ingressi, aliud extra vrbem quærerent.*

There are many other secundary causes, as commodity of conduct, pleasantnesse of site, fruitfulnesse of soyle, and the like, which much further the populousnesse, riches, and flourishing beauty of Cities.

For a generall example we need not goe far, *Worcester* hath a pleasant site, and fruitfull soyle; *Bristoll*, a commodious Haven, *Oxford* is a famous Vniversity; and *Yorke* is a seat of Iustice: yet are all but of a meane compasse. But *London* having all the requisite conditions, lifteth vp a head of majesty as high aboue the rest, as the Cypresse trees aboue the low shrubbes.

FRVGES.

Our most provident and glorious Creator, so furnished Countries with severall commodities, that amongst all, there might be sociable conversation: and one standing in neede of the other, all might be combined in a common league, and exhibite mutuall succours. Of this thus *Du Bartas* in his *Col.*

Hence come your Sugars from *Canary* Iles,
From *Candie* Currants, Muskadels and Oyles.
From the *Moluccoes* Spices: Balsamum
From *Ægypt*: Odours from *Arabia* come.
From *India* Gums, rich drugs and Ivorie:
From *Syria* Mummie: blacke red Ebonie
From burning *Chus*: from *Peru* Pearle and Gold:
From *Russia* Furres to keepe the rich from cold.
From *Florence* silkes: from *Spaine* Fruit, Saffron, Sackes:
From *Denmarke* Amber, Cordage, Firres, and Flax:
From *France* and *Flanders*, Linnen, Wood, and Wine:
From *Holland* Hops: Horse from the bankes of *Rhine*.
From *England* Wool: All lands as God distributes,
To the Worlds treasure pay their sundry tributes.

This abundance of all Countries in every thing, and defect of every Country in most things: maintaineth in all Regions, and every Province, a most strict combination. So that as in the body

dy of the little world, the head cannot say to the foote, nor the foot to the head, I stand in no need of thee: so in the body of the great world, *Europe* cannot say to *Asia*, or *Asia* to *Africke*, I want not your commodities, or am defectiue in that, of which thou boasteſt of abundance.

FERAS.

Nature never shewed her selfe so exact a mistresse in her art, as in the framing and moulding of that infinite number of strange and unheard of Beasts: the rehearsall of whom, though not necessary, yet cannot but be ornaments vnto a Geographicall Treatise, and (are as it were) a dressing and tricking vp Nature in her Holy-day colours.

FLVMINA.

Rivers are said to be ingendred in the hollow concavities of the earth, and deriue both their birth and continuall sustenance from the Aire; which pearcing the open chinkes or *Chasma's* of the Earth, and congealed by the extreame cold of that Element, dissolues into water (as wee see the Aire in winter nights to bee melted into a pearly dew, sticking on our glasse windowes) and being growne to some quantity, will (like *Annibal* in the Alpes) either finde a way, or make a way to vent its superfluity. This beginning is seconded by the Ocean, which running through the hidden passages of the Earth, joyneth it selfe with this aëriall vapour, and continueth the begun current. This Sea-water (though in it selfe of a salt and brackish savour, yet) passing through divers windings & turnings of the earth, is deprived of all vnpleasantnesse: and by how much the spring heads of rivers are remote from the Sea, by so much are their waters affected with a delightfull rellish. Rivers having thus entred themselues in a good course, are never without the assistance of neighbouring springs and rivers, by whose addition they augment their waters, till they dischannell themselues into the Sea. Now there is of rivers a treble vse. First, that out of them, drink may be afforded to man and beast. Secondly, that running through the Earth, as blood through the body, by interlacing and sometimes overwhelming it, they might make the Earth able to produce those fruits which are necessary for the life of man.

man. The last vse of rivers is easinesse & speedinesse of conduct, and hereto are required foure conditions. First the depth, because deepe waters sustaine the bigger burdens, and on them navigation is more safe. Secondly, pleasantnesse whereby the passage is easie both with the streame and against it: whereas in rivers of a violent current, or such as fall down by great lockes or cataracts, the sayling or rowing vp the waters, is as dangerous, as laborious. Thirdly, the thicknesse of the water: for by how much the more slimie and grosse a water is, by so much can it carry the heavier burthens. So *Tyber*, a river of more fame then depth or bredth, is better for navigation by reason of its fatnes, then the pure and thinne waters of the large & excellent river *Nilus*. Fourthly, the broadnes of the channell, that ships and other vessels may conveniently winde and turne, & giue way to each other. Some of the old Philosophers reputed this conduct so dangerous, that one of them being asked whether he thought the living or the dead were the greater number: would not declare himselfe: because hee knew not in which ranke to place such as were at sea. And *Cato Major* thought that men never committed greater folly in their liues, then in venturing to goe by water, when they might haue gone by land. I am none of that sect; yet I cannot but hold with him that said, *dulciſſima eſt ambulatio propè aquas, navigatio juxta terram.*

The chiefe rivers of *Europe* are *Danubius*, and the *Rhene*: of *Africa*, *Nilus* and *Niger*: of *Asia*, *Ganges* and *Euphrates*: of *America*, *Orenoque* and *Maragnon*.

COELVM.

Heaven is defined to be the most simple body, or most free from an elementary commixture of any: it is transparent, sphæricall, and consisteth in perpetuall motion. It vndergoeth a fourfold consideration.

The naturall Philosopher, who treateth of Heaven, as of a naturall body, composed of matter and forme: and so it is the subject of *Aristotles* booke intituled, *De Cœlo*.

The Astronomer, who investigateth the reason of the variety of heavenly motions, the diversity of circles,

circles, asterismes, risings and setting of starres, and the like.

Viz. of { The Astrologer, who discourseth of the variety of constellations, planeticall aspects, disposing of the houses, and by these and their dispositions, conjectureth of future occurrances.

The Geographer who medleth with the Heavens, because on their motions depends the being or not being of all inferiour bodies: & for that the Earth hangeth in the midst of it, like *Architas* or *Archimedes* Pigeon, equally poyzed with its owne weight.

Having thus briefly and rudely, as I must confesse, glided over these generall notions of Geography: & thereby explained the τὰ συνημμένα of *Ptolomie*: a word now, or two of the *species* of it; and somewhat touching the profitablenesse and worth of this studdy.

The *Species* are 3. *viz.* {

Hydrographie, which is the delineation of the Sea by her severall names, promontories, creekes, and affections: as also of springs and rivers.

Typographie, which is the description of a particular place, be it Towne, Citie, or Village.

Chorographie, which is a deciphering of any whole Region, Kingdome, or Nation, and is twofold.

viz. {

Ancient by Tribes and Families: as *Germany* was divided betweene the *Chatti*, *Cherusci*, *Suevi*, *Tencteri*, &c.

Moderne, into Shires and Provinces: as *Germany* now is into *Francony*, *Saxony*, *Suevia*, *Bavaria*, &c.

The vtilities or profits in Geography, though in themselues great, and many in number, are reduced to fiue, such namely as appertaine

vnto { Merchandize and Navigation, the professors whereof are hereby made acquainted with such commodities as they want at home, and also the way to fetch them.

Astronomers, which by this are informed of the appearance

appearance of divers ſtarres in divers places, &c.

Stateſmen, which out of this fountaine draw the knowledge of the natures and diſpoſitions of thoſe people with whom they negotiate.

Phyſitians, who hereby are made able to know the diverſity of temperatures in different climes: the nature of Simples, and where the growth is moſt naturall, &c.

Hiſtory both Divine and Humane: that wee may know in what place every particular action hath beene effected: for the knowledge of the place, crowneth the delight of the enterpriſe.

THE GENERALL PRÆCOGNITA OF *HISTORIE.*

AS Geography without Hiſtory, hath life and motion, but at randome, and vnſtable: ſo Hiſtory without Geography, like a dead carkaſſe hath neither life nor motion at all: and as the exact notice of the place addeth a ſatisfactorie delight to the action: ſo the mention of the action beautifieth the notice of the place. Geography therefore and Hiſtory like the two fire-lights *Caſtor* and *Pollux*, ſeene together, crowne our happineſſe: but parted aſunder, menace a ſhipwracke of our content: and are like two ſiſters intirely loving each other, and not without great pitty (I had almoſt ſaid impiety) to be divided; So as that which Sir *Philip Sidney* ſaid of *Argalus* and *Parthenia*,

Her being was in him alone,
And ſhe not being, he was none.

I may juſtly ſay of theſe two *Gemini*, Hiſtory and Geography.

Before

Before we come to the definition of Hiſtory, it is requiſite we ſhould diſtinguiſh it from ſuch as at firſt bluſh, doe challenge this name, and then to divide it into its ſubordinate Species.

The Treatiſes to whom this name is generally given, and from which Hiſtory is indeed really diſtinct, are *Commentaries*, 2 *Annals*, 3 *Diaries*, and 4 *Chronologies*.

1 *Commentaries* ſet down a naked continuance of the events and actions, without the motiues and deſignes, the counſels, ſpeeches, occaſions, and pretexts, with other paſſages: ſo that *Cæſar* modeſtly rather then truely, applyed the name of Commentary to the beſt Hiſtory in the World; though that Archcriticke *Lypſius* call them, *nuda & ſimplex narratio*. His reaſon is, *Commentaria enim ſunt*, whereby you may perceiue the fellow had read the title: *& nihil pollicenter prater nomen*, by which it ſeemes he looked no further. The worth of this Hiſtory hath a moſt ſacred Advocate, even our dread Soveraigne, who exhorting his ſonne to the ſtudy of Hiſtory, aboue all prophane Writers commendeth him to his reading, *both for the ſweete flowing of the ſtile* (I can vſe no better word then his owne) *and the worthineſſe of the matter it ſelfe. For I haue ever* (ſaith he) *beene of the opinion, that of all Ethnick Emperours, or great Captaines that ever were, he hath fartheſt excelled both in his practiſe, and in his precepts in martiall affaires.*

2 *Annals* are onely a bare recitall of the occurrents hapning every yeare without regard had to the cauſes, and with a generall neglect of Hiſtoricall ornaments; ſo that *Tacitus* named his worthy booke much amiſſe.

3 *Diaries* containe (as the name importeth) the particular actions of every day: now not vſed but by Princes in their journals and travelers in their voyages.

4 *Chronologies* are onely bare ſupputations of the times, without any regard of the acts then happening: ſuch are the Chronologies of *Funccius*, *Scaliger*, and *Helvicus*. Of which laſt man, the incredible paines he hath taken in, and the infinite proficiencie which he hath brought vnto this ſtudy: I cannot but giue that excellent teſtimony which *Paterculus* affordeth

Ovid. Perfectissimus est in forma operis sui.

But History is as it were a quintessence extract out of those foure Elements, borrowing from them all somewhat to beautifie her selfe withall: especally from Annals, time; from Commentaries, matter; & from Chronologies, consent of times, and Coetanity of Princes. Having thus gotten matter to worke on, and time in which she may effect her enterprises: she addeth of her owne store, whatsoever ornaments are definient in the rest; and maketh her selfe compleate in every particular.

Having thus distinguished History from its *Cognata*, it remaineth we should divide it into its subordinate Species.

Histories are either of the
- Great World.
- Lesser World, or of man that *Μικρόκοσμος*.

The former is
- Universall of the world, and all things in it; this is Cosmography, and is best handled by *Pliny* in his *Naturall History, &c.*
- Particular
  - Of Heaven and its affections: this is Astronomy, and is beholding to *Aratus* and *Ptolomy, &c.*
  - Of the Earth and her parts; this is Geography, and set forth by *Strabo, Mela, &c.*

The latter tell
- The inward workes of Man, as his opinions touching Religion or Philosophy: whose History is compiled by *Diogenes Laertius, &c.*
- The outward workes which are Actions
  - Manners, Customes, and Lawes, these belong to Policy, and Statesmen.
  - Of the tongue
    - Of some length, and such are Orations and Speeches.
    - Succinct
      - Of one man, and are called *Apothegmes.*
      - Of many, and are called *Proverbs*: digested best by *Erasmus.*
  - Of the hand which branch themselves.

Into

Into two parts being
- Either of one man alone, such Histories are called *Liues*, and are best done by *Plutarch*.
- Or of many: whose History is
  - Vniuersall belonging to the whole in generall, with relatiō to the particular, or such of them as are of note.
  - Particular
    - Ecclesiasticall, which describeth the Acts of the Church, her beginning, increase, decrease, restoring, and continuance.
    - Civill, which relate the occurrences of common-wealths, their beginnings, &c.

Having thus proposed a generall scheme of Histories, and shewed who deserue the greatest applause in penning the first: I will also name such as haue inlightned our knowledge with the relations of the three last.

¶ THE BEST WRITERS OF GENERALL HISTORY.

1 *Moses* from the beginning of the World, till the confusion of tongues: he lived before Christs Nativity 1519 yeares, in the yeare of the World 2443, as *Bodinus* and *Freigius*.
2 *Berosus* a *Chaldæan*, from the beginning of the World, till *Sardanaplus* death. Claruit 3630.
3 *Trogus Pompeius* epitomized by *Iustin*, from *Ninus* to *Tiberius Nero*. Claruit A. C. 150.
4 *Diodorus Sciculus*, till the time of *Cæsar*. Clar. A. M. 3922.
5 *Eusebius* from *Adam* to the yeare of Christ 300. Cl. 312.
6 *Beda* from *Adam*, to the yeare 700. Cl. 730.
7 *Zonarus* from *Adam*, to the yeare 1117. Cl. 1120.
8 *Abbas Vspurgensis* from *Adam* to *Fredericke* the 2d Cl. 1229.
9 *Philippus Bergomensis supplementum supplementi Chronicorum*, to the yeare 1503.
10 *Carion* augmented by *Melanthon*, to the yeare 1555.
11 *Paulus Iouius* from the yeare 1494, to the yeare 1546.

12 *Augustus Thuanus* from the yeare 1543, to the yeare 1607.
13 *Sleidan de quatuor imperijs*, most excellently commentated on by *Christopherius Pezelius*, & extended to the yeare 1616.
14 *Sebastian Munster* a Cosmographicall Historian of all the World, but especially of *Germany*, till the dayes of *Charles* 5.
15 *The History of the World*, composed by S^r *Walter Raleigh*, a man of whom that may justly be verified which was attributed by *Vellius* to *Scipio Æmilianus*. *Semper aut belli, aut pacis inserviit artibus, semper inter arma aut studia versatus: aut corpus periculis, aut animum disciplinis exercuit.* As for the Book, when it meeteth with a judicious and vnderstanding Reader, it will speake for it selfe. For my part I onely say that *Martiall* spake of *Salust*, it is *Primus in Historiâ*.

¶ THE BEST WRITERS OF ECCLESIASTICALL HISTORY.

First of the *Iewes*.

The Word of God in the Olde Testament. 2 *Philo Iudæus*. 3 *Flavius Iosephus*. 4 *Egesippus* from the *Maccabees*, till the yeare of Christ 72. Clar. 130.

2 Of the *Christians*.

The New Testament. 2 *Eusebius*, *Socrates*, *Sozomen*, *Theodoret*, *Evagrius*, and *Nicephorus Callistus*, for the first 600 yeares after Christ. 3 M *Fox* in his *Acts* and *Monuments*, till the yeare 1558. 4 *Sleidan* in his Ecclesiasticall Commentaries, from the yeare 1517, in which *Luther* began to batter downe the walls of Popery, till 1560. 5 *Historiâ Magdeburgensis*, or the *Centuries*, till the yeare 1200. 6 *Plantina de vitis pontificum*. 7 *Philip Morney*, *Du Plessis* History of the Papacie.

3 Of the *Heathens*.

S^t *Austin* in his *Civitas Dei*. 2 *Clemens Alexandrinus*. 3 *Arnobius adversus Gentes*. 4 *Lactantius Firmianus de falsa religione*. 5 *Orosius* against the Pagans. 6 *Giraldus de Diis omnium gentium*. 7 *Iohn Gaulis de religione veterum*.

¶ THE BEST WRITERS OF CIVILL HISTORY.

Of the *Assyrians*, *Chaldeans*, *Medes*, *Persians*, and *Parthians*: *Herodo-*

Herodotus. 2 *Cteſias Cnidius*. 3 *Xenophon*. 4 *Beroſus*. 5 *Metaſthenes* a *Perſian*. 6 *Manethon* an *Ægyptian*. 7 *Hegeſippus*. 8 *Procopius*.

Of *Greece*.

Dictis Cretenſis de bello Trojano. 2 *Herodotus*, whoſe hiſtory contaneth 211 yeares. 3 *Thucydides* from the flight of *Xerxes*, where *Herodotus* left writing of *Greece*, to 90 yeares farther, Clar. A. M. 3622. 4 *Xenophon*, beginning where *Thucydides* left, continued 43 yeares. Clar. A. M. 3668. 3 *Gemiſtus* continued *Xenophons* relations. 6 *Diodorus Siculus* followed theſe of *Gemiſtus*, and continued them till the dayes of *Alexander*, and the Captains his ſucceſſours. Clar. 3922. 7 *Procopius rerum ſub Iuſtiniano*. Clar. à Chr. 540. 8 *Zonaras* from *Conſtantine* to *Alexius Comnenus*, An. 1113 9 *Nicetas* from *Alexius Comnenus*, *ad an.* 1203. 10 *Nicephorus* from *Theodorus Laſcaris*, to the ruine of the *Conſtantinopolitan* Empire.

Of *Rome* and *Italy*.

The Writers of the Roman Hiſtories follow in this order. *Livy*. 2 *Florus*. 3 *Sueton*. 4 *Tacitus*. 5 *Spartianus*. 6 *Capitolinus*. 7 *Lampridius*. 8 *Herodian*. 9 *Cuſpinianus*. 10 *Marcellinus*. 11 *Eutropius*. 12 *Proſper Aquitanicus*, who endeth in the yeare 447, when *Genſericus* tooke *Rome*; after which every Province having peculiar Princes, had alſo peculiar Hiſtoriographers. 1 *Platina* for *Rome* & her Popes till the yeare 1472. 2 *Sabellicus* and *Bembus* for *Venice*. 3 *Pontanus* and *Collennutius* for *Naples*. 4 *Machiavell* for *Florence*. 5 *Vergerius* for *Mantua*. 6 *Stephanus* for *Millaine*. 7 *Bracelus* for *Genoa*. 8 *Paulus Diaconus* for *Lumbardie*. and 9 for them all, from the yeare 1494, to 1537: judicious *Guicciardine*.

Of *Germany* and her neighbours.

For *Germany* in generall, *Cornelius Tacitus*. 2 *Beatus Rhenanus*. 3 *Munſter*. 4 *Otto Friſingenſis*. 5 *Luitprandus*. 6 *Aventinus*. But in particular for *Bohemia*, *Æneas Sylvius*, or Pope *Pius Secundus*, and *Dubravius* 2 For *Auſtria*, *Wolfangus Lazius*, and *Bartolinus*. 3 For *Hungary*, *Ioh. Turotius*, *Ant. Bonfinius*, and *Melchior Soiterus*. 4 For *Poland*, *Cromerus* and *Callimachus*. 5 For *Sclavonia*, *Helmoldus*. 6 For *Denmarke*, *Swethland*, and

Norway Crantzius,& *Saxo Grammaticus*. 7 for the *Gothes*, *Olaus Magnus*, *Procopius*, *Agathias Smyrnæus*, *Sidonius Apollinarius*, *Idacius*, *Iornandes*, *Aurelius Cassidorus*, and *Leonard Aretine*. 8 For *Saxony*, *Crantzius*,& *Witikind*. 9 For the *Low-countries*, *Gerhardus Noviomagus*,& *Ioh. Petit*. 10 For *Prussia*, *Erasmus Stella*. 11 For *Helvetia*, *Stumpsius*, & *Simlerus*.

Of *France*.

Cæsar de bello Gallico. 2 *Titius Parisiensis*, from *Pharamond* to *Henry* the 2^d. 3 *Paulus Æmilius* to *Charles* the 8. 4 *Gregory* B. of *Tours*. 5 *Froisardus de bellis Anglorum & Francorum* 6 *Philip Cominæus*, who together with *Francis Guicciardine* the Italian, are accounted the soundest and most vsefull of any of our moderne Historians,and nothing inferiour to *Livy*, *Salust*, or *Tacitus*. 7 *Raymundus* for *Burgundy*,and its appendices,viz. *Flanders*, *Holland*, *&c*. 8 *Iohn de Serres*,extending from *Pharamond to Lewis* 12.

Of *Spaine*.

Francis Tarapha frō the beginnings of that people,till *Charles* the fifth. 2 *Petrus Antonius*. 3 *Rodoricus Valentinus*. 4 *Petrus Medina*. 5 *Damianus à Goes*.6 *Martius Siculus*.7 The generall Historie of *Spaine* by *Maierne* a Frenchman. 8 *Contestagio* of the vnion of *Portugal* with *Castile*. 9 *Mariana*.

Of the *Turkes* and *Saracens*.

Andreas Cambinus of the originall of the *Turkes*. 1 *Leonicus Calchondyles*. 2 *Gulielmus Postellus*. 3 *Martinus Barletius*,who writ also the life of that worthy Prince, *George Castriot*, *vulgò Scanderberg*. 4 *Paulus Iovius*.5 *Knowles* in his *Turkish* Historie. 6 *Leo Afer*. 7 *Henricus Dalmata*. 8 *Rupertus Monachus*. 9 *William* B. of *Tyre*,these 4 last concerning the *Saracens*.

Of the *Muscovites* and *Tartars*.

Mathias à Michou, *de Sarmatia Europea*, *& Asiatica*. 2 *Paulus Iovius de legatione Muscovitarum*. 3 *Sigismundus ab Herberstein*. 4 *Paulus Venetus*. 5 *Haiton* Prince of *Armenia de Imperio Tartarorum*.

Of *Africa* and *America*.

Leo Afer. 2 *Francisco Alvarez*. 3 *Aloysius Cadamistus*. 4 *Acosta*, the navigation of *Columbus*, *Vesputius*, *Patritius*, and others:

others: as *Ovidius*, *Cortez*, *Guzman*, *Nonius*, *Gomara*, *Benzo*, *Lyrius*, *&c.* by divers Authors.

Of the *Brittish* Iles.

Gildas of *Brittaine* in generall. 2 *Polydor Virgill* of *England*, till *Henry* 8. a History sufficiently good, if not overladen with malicious or accidentary vntruthes. 3 *Geofry* of *Monmouths* Catalogue of British Kings, a writer meerely fabulous. 4 Voluminous *Holingshead*, and *Stowe* full of confusion and commixture of vnworthy relations. 5 *Speed* delighting the eare, and not a little informing the mind. 6 *Martin*, frō *William* the Conquerour, to the death of *Henry* 8, a pithy and worthy Historiographer. For pieces of history, (I meane histories of state, not of lives) we haue the reigne of *Henry* 7, excellently performed by that renowned Scholler, the Lord *Francis*, Vicount S^t *Albans:* the raigne of *Richard* 3, by the great restorer of learning in those parts S^r *Th. Moore*: the beginning of, and preparatiues to the reigne of *Henry* 4, by S^r *John Hayward*. In former times the reignes of the first 7 Kings after the conquest by *Mathew Paris*: & to end this bedroll, halfe the story of this Realme done by M^r *Daniel*, of which I beleeue that which himselfe saith of it in his Epistle, *that there was never brought together more of the maine*. Of *Scotland*, I find *Hector Boetius* to be the true parallel of *Geofrie Monmouth*: and *Buchanan*, farre worse them *Polydor Virgill*. For *Wales Humfrey Lloyd*, and *David Powell:* and for Ireland, and the out-Iles *Giraldus Cambrensis*. For them all *Andrew du Chesne*, of the country of *Touraine* in *France*, who in his owne tongue hath taken that paines in composing one body of story, for all the *Britaine* Iles and states, extending it to the yeare 1612: that never any of the natiues durst vndertake, or had hope to atchiue. But for all, and aboue them all, judicious M^r *Camden* in his book intituled *Britannia*: wherein he hath given great light to histories already extant, and to such as future ages shall produce And if he had taken in hand a plenary History of this Ile, or any one part thereof, it had beene (I am sure) matchlesse. But I will suspend my judgment with that of the Historian, *Vivorum vt magna admiratio, ita censura est difficilis.*

Thus much of the Authors of Vniversall, Ecclesiasticall, and

Civill Hiſtory; a word or two onely of Computation, and then to the Definition.

The two eyes of the body of a well compacted Hiſtory, are place and time: the former belonging to Geography; the latter is the *terminus* of *Epoches* in computation. Now an *Æra* or *Epoche* is the *terminus à quo*, from which every reckoning of times takes its beginning. Theſe haue amongſt divers Nations, bin as diverſly different, & as differently calculated by Chronologers: few of them agreeing among themſelues, in this point: For my part in this I follow *Freigius*; who out of the ſoundeſt Authors thus ſtateth thē, the *Chriſtians* make their *Epoche*, the birth of Chriſt: which hapned in the yeare of the world 3962: but this reckoning they vſed not till the yeare 600, following in the meane time the civill acompt of the Empire. The *Mahumetans* begin their *Hegira* (for ſo they tearme their computation) from the flight of their Prophet *Mahomet* from *Mecha*, when he was driven thence by the *Phylarchæ*, which hapned A° Chr. 617. The *Grecians* reckoned by *Olympiads*, the firſt of which is placed in the yeare of the world, 3187; but this account periſhing vnder the *Conſtantinopolitan* Emperours, they reckoned by *Indictions*; every *Indiction* containing 15 yeares, and the firſt beginning A° Chr. 313. which among Chronologers is ſtill vſed. The *Romans* reckoned firſt from the building of their city, which was A° M. 3213. & afterward frō the 16 yeare of the Emperour *Auguſtus*, A. M. 3936: which reckoning was vſed among the *Spaniards* till the reigne of *Ferdinand* the Catholique. The *Iewes* had divers *Epoches*, as the Creation of the world, in the beginning of time. 2 From the vniverſall Deluge, An. 1656. 3 From the confuſion of tongues, An. 1786. 4 From *Abrahams* journey out of *Chaldæa*, into *Canaan*, 2021. 5 From the departure of the children of *Iſrael* out of *Egypt*, An 2451. 6 From the yeare of *Iubile*, An. 2499. 7 From the building of *Salomons Temple*, An. 2932. and 8 From the captivity of *Babylon*, An. 3357. But rejecting the reſt, we will in our Hiſtoricall computation of time, vſe onely the two moſt ordinary *Epoches*, of the worlds Creation, and Chriſts appearance in the fleſh.

The name of Hiſtory is deduced ἀπὸ τοῦ ἱστορεῖν, *id eſt*, *videre*, and

and doth properly intimate a relation of such remarkeable actions, at the performing of which, the Authour was present. *Apud veteres enim* (saith *Isidore* in his *Etyma*) *nemo scribebat historiam, nisi is qui interfuisset, & ea quæ scribenda essent vidisset.* But the customary vse of the word hath now taught it a more ample signification: *History* being defined to be a memoriall or relation of all occurrents observable, happening in a Commonwealth; described by the motiues, pretexts, consultations, speeches, and events: together with an especiall care had of time & place.

Cicero beautifieth History with these attributes, *Lux veritatis, testis temporis, vitæ magistra, nuncia vetustatis, & vitæ memoria*; concerning which particle, I finde these verses prefixed to a Chronicle of our State, written by M *Martin*.

For though in these dayes miracles be fled,
Yet this shall of good Histories be se'd,
They call back time that's past, & giue life to the dead.

Beside these conditions, it is requisite that the Relations should be absolutely true, neither swerving to one side through malice nor leaning to the other through affection. So that two things are requisite in an Historiographer; first, a generous and resolute spirit; secondly, an vpright and sincere conversation: that so he may neither be daunted by a tyrannicall Prince, nor transported with partiality; that hee might dare to deliver all the truth without feare, and yet not dare to relate any thing which is false through favour.

Thus much of History, its distinctions, divisions, affections, Authors, and properties: now onely of its commodity, and so we will hoyse sayle for *Europe*.

Although to number vp the speciall delight and profit gathered from the reading of Histories; be but as it were to light a candle before the Sunne, and speake of such things as require no Rhetoricke to adorne them: yet I hope I shall no wayes doe amisse in laying before you some of the chiefe. The profits then of History are these.

1 It is the rule of direction, by whose square we ought to rectifie our obliquities, & in this sense the Orator calleth it *Magistra vitæ.*

2 It

2 It ſtirreth men to vertue, and deterreth them from vice, by ſhewing the glorious memory of the one, and ſtinking repetition of the other: but eſpecially it keepeth many men of place & calling in a continuall feare of ill doing, knowing that their villanies ſhall then be laid open to the view of the vulgar. Let *Tiberius* be example.

3 It hath beene not onely the inventor, but the conſerver of all Arts; ſuch eſpecially whoſe end conſiſteth onely in action.

4 It informeth a mans minde in all particular obſervations, making him ſerviceable to his Prince and Country.

5 It is the beſt Schoolemaſter of war, the teacher of Stratagems, and giveth more directions then a whole State: *Alexander* learned of *Achilles*, *Scipio* of *Xenophons Cyrus*, and *Selim* the firſt of *Alex*: all which became valiant and politicke captaines.

6 It is the Polititians beſt aſſiſtant and chiefe Tutor, who hence ſucke their obſervations and concluſions, & learne ability to rule both in peace and warre: who like *Archimedes* in his ſtudy, or *Demoſthenes* in his gowne, can more dangerouſly trouble their enemies, than the *Syracuſans* and *Athenians* in armour.

7 It is moſt availeable to the ſtudy of Divinity, ſince the increaſe, originall, defects, reſtauration, & continuance of Religion, is a dependant on Hiſtory: which alſo hath many other rare paſſages for the vnderſtanding of the Text.

8 It is (laſtly and leaſt of all) that ſtudy which affordeth a man the greateſt ayde in diſcourſing: it delighteth the Eare, contenteth the Minde, and is endued with thouſands varieties of pleaſure mixt with profit: but theſe ſhall ſerue as a taſte for the reſt.

OF

OF THE WORLD: AND FIRST OF EVROPE.

THE WORLD is divided into two parts,

- Vnknowne or not fully discovered, and it lieth either vnder the *Article*, or vnder the *Antartick* circle. The former is rather supposed then knowne: the latter a little knowne, & hath the names of *Nova Guinea*, *Terra del Fuego*, *Psittacorum regio*, *Maletur*, *&c.* of which in the end of this Booke.
- Knowne either
  - Anciently
    - *Europe.*
    - *Asia.*
    - *Africa.*
  - Lately, as

Europe is joyned to *Asia*, by that space of earth betweene the heads of *Tanais* and *Dwina*: *Asia* is joyned to *Africke* by the *Egyptian Isthmus*: *America* is divided (as most conjecture) from all of them. *Europe* is seperated from *Asia*, by ~~*Dwina, Tanais*~~, *Palus Mæotis*, ~~*Bosphorus*~~, *Propontis*, *Hellespont*, and the *Ægean Sea*. *Asia* is parted from *Africa*, by the *Red sea*. *Africa*, from *Europe*, by the *Mediterranean*. *Africa* is greater then *Europe*; *Asia* then *Africa*; and *America* bigger then all.

They which haue taken delight in resembling every particular countrey, to things more obvious to the sight and vnderstanding,

standing; haue likened *Europe* to a Dragon, the head thereof (forsooth) being *Spaine*; the wings *Italy* and *Denmarke*. In like manner they haue beene curiously impertinent, in resembling *France* to a Lozenge or *Rhomboides*; *Belgia*, to a Lyon: *Brittaine*, to an Axe: *Ireland*, to an Egge: *Peloponnesus*, to a Plantane leafe: *Spaine* to an Oxe hide spred on the ground: *Italy* (which indeed holdeth best proportion) to a mans legge: with divers the like phantasmes of a capricious braine: these countries no more resembling them, then pictures made when painting was in her infancie, vnder which they were faine to write, *this is a Lyon*, & *this is a Whale*, for feare the spectators might haue taken one for a Cocke, and the other for a Cat.

EVROPE though the least (as being in length but 2800, in bredth but 1200 miles) is yet of most renowne amongst vs: first because of the temperature of the Aire, & fertility of the soile: secondly, from the study of Arts, both ingenuous and mechanicall: thirdly, because of the *Roman* and *Greeke* Monarchies: fourthly, from the purity and sincerity of the Christian Faith: fiftly, because we dwell in it, and so first place it.

EVROPE is divided into Continent and Ilands. The Continent is subdivided into 1 *Spain*. 2 *France*. 3 *Italy*. 4 *Belgia*. 5 *Germany*. 6 *Denmarke*. 7 *Norway*. 8 *Sweden*. 9 *Muscovia*. 10 *Poland*. 11 *Hungary*. 12 *Dacia*. 13 *Sclavonia*. & 14 *Greece*. The Ilands are also in generall, either dispersed in the *Greeke Sea*. 2 *Ægean*. 3 *Cretan*. 4 *Ionian sea*. 5 the *Adriatique*. 6 the *Mediterranean*. 7 the *Brittish*. and 8 the *Northerne seas*: of all which in the order and methode, here and before proposed.

EVROPE is so called from *Europa*, daughter to *Agenor*, King of the *Phœnicians*: brought hither (as the poets faigne) by *Iupiter* in the shape of a Bull: but as Histories write, by a Cretan Captaine named *Taurus*: or in a shippe, whose beake had wrought in it, the figure of that beast.

In these countries aboue particularized, besides the *Latine* tongue, which is now rather scholasticall, then nationall: and besides the *Italian*, *French*, and *Spanish*, being but as so many severall corruptions of the *Latine*: and besides the *English*, which is a compound of *Dutch*, *Latine*, and *French*: there are in all 14 mother

mother tongues, which owe nothing at all vnto the *Roman*, viz. *Iriſh*, ſpoken in *Ireland*, and the Weſt of *Scotland*. 2 *Britiſh* in *Wales*. 3 *Cantabrian* or *Biſcanie*, high vnto the *Cantabrian* Ocean, and aboue the *Pyrenean* hils. 4 *Arabique*, in the mountaines of *Granada*. 5 *Finnique* in *Finland*, & *Lapland*. 6 *Dutch* (though with different dialects) in *Germany*, *Belgium*, *Denmarke*, *Swethland*, and *Norway*. 7 *Cauchian*, which the *Eaſt Friezlanders* (or *Cauchi*) ſpeake among themſelues; for to ſtrangers they ſpeake *Dutch*. 8 *Slavoniſh*, whoſe extent we will heereafter ſhew. 9 *Illyrian*, on the eaſt ſide of *Iſtria*, & in the Ile of *Veggia*. 10 *Greek*. 11 *Hungarian*. and 12 *Epirotique*, in the greater & moſt mountainous parts of theſe Countries. 13 *Iazygian*, on the north ſide of *Hungary*, betweene *Danubius* & *Tibiſcus*. and 14 *Tartarian*, in the *Taurica Cherſoneſus*, and *European* ſeates of that people: Thus M^r *Breerwood in his Enquiries*.

I had almoſt forgot the Etymology of *Europe* according to *Becanus*, who thinking it vnmeet that *Europe* being firſt inhabited by the *Gomerites* or *Cymbrians*, ſhould haue a *Greeke* name; maketh it *Europe* quaſi *Verhopp*, by the tranſpoſition of the two firſt letters, *Ver* forſooth, ſignifying (though I know not in what language) excellent; and *Hopp*, a multitude of people; becauſe *Europe* containeth (oh the wit of man) a multitude of excellent people.

OF SPAINE.

THe moſt Weſterne country of the Continent of *Europe*, is *Spaine*; inuironed on all ſides with the Sea, except towards *France*: from which it is ſeperated by the naturall ſtrength of the *Pyrenean* mountaines, and the artificiall Fortreſſe of *Pampelune* on the Northweſt: and *Perpigna*, on the Southeaſt.

The figure of it is by *Strabo* compared to an Oxe hide ſpred on the ground: whoſe necke being the *Iſthumus* which tyeth it vnto *France*; it is not of ſuch bredth, but that in a cleare day one may diſcouer the Sea on both ſides.

The country hath beene in diuers ages diuerſly named, as 1 *Heſperia*, either from *Heſperus* a ſuppoſed King hereof; or from

from *Hesperus* the evening starre, vnder which it was supposed to be situate, as being the fartheſt country Westward. 2ly *Iberia*, either from the fareſt river *Iberus*; or from the *Iberi*, inhabiting the countries in *Asia*, which we call *Georgia*. 3ly *Hispania*, as their old legends report from *Hispanus*, one of the Kings: but as the ſoundeſt judgements agree, from *Panus* the *Iberian* captaine. For the *Grecians* call it Σπανία, *Spania*; as may be proved in many places, that eſpecially of the 15 to the *Rom.* verſe the 28. ἀπελεύσομαι δι' ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν Σπανίαν, *I will come by you into Spaine*. No doubt but from the *Grecians*, the old *Romans* borrowed the name of *Spania*, which they often vſed: to which the *Spaniards* according to their cuſtome adding E. (as *Eſcola*, *Eſcuda*, &c.) made it *Eſpania*, and *Hiſpania*.

The whole circuit is 2480 *Italian*, or 1893 *Engliſh* miles. It is ſituate in the more Southernely part of the Northerne temperate *Zone*; and almoſt in the midſt of the fourth and ſixth *Climates*: the longeſt day being fifteene houres in length.

Boterus reckoned the number of the Inhabitants, to be 8 millions of living ſoules. A computation which may yet ſtand good. 1. If the heat of the country vnfit for generation; 2. the barrennes of the ſoyle vnfit for ſuſtenance; 3. the number of the colonies planted in other Kingdomes: and 4. the great warres of the latter Kings, haue not deminiſhed them.

They are a mixt people, deſcending from the *Gothes*, *Saracens*, and *Iewes*. From the *Iewes* they borrow ſuperſtition: from the *Saracens* melancholy: from the *Gothes*, deſire of liberty. How the *Gothes* and *Saracens* came in thither, ſhall be ſhowne in its proper place. The *Iewes* were here placed, partly by *Vlidor Vbit* the Caliph; who ſent hither 50000 Families of *Moores* and *Iewes*: but principally by *Adrian* the Emperour, who having totally baniſhed the *Iewes* from their natiue country, ſent them to people this Region: the whole number of them which came hither being no leſſe then 500000 men, women, and children. Severall nations, which by ſeverall marriages, are in proceſſe of time incorporate into one. They are much given to women, impudent braggers, and extreamely proud in the loweſt ebbe of Fortune: as it appeareth by the poore cobler on

his

his death-bed, who (as *Barkelay* in his *Icon Animorum*) commanded his eldeſt ſonne, comming to him for his laſt bleſſing, *to endeavour to retaine the majeſty worthy ſo great a Family. Memineris* (ſaith he) *in majeſtatem aſſurgere familia tua dignam.* The ſame Author relateth another ſtory to the like purpoſe. A woman of this country attended on by three of her brats, went a begging from dore to dore. Some *French* Marchants travelling that way, and pittying her caſe, offered her to take into their ſervice, the bigger of her boyes. But ſhe proud, though poore, ſcorning, as ſhe ſaid, that any of her linage ſhould endure a prentiſhip, returned them this anſwere: *Quî aut tu, aut ego, ſciamus in quæ fata ſit genitus? For ought that ſhee or they knew, her ſonne* (ſimple as he ſtood there) *might liue to be King of Spaine.* Not much vnlike to theſe is that tale of a *Spaniſh Cavaleiro*, who being for ſome fault by him committed, whipped through the principall ſtreets of *Paris*: & keeping a ſober pace, was adviſed by a friend to make more haſte, that he might the ſooner be out of his paine: but he half in choler replyed, *That he would not loſe the leaſt ſtep of his gate, for all the whipping in Paris.* For indeede their gate is (Genet-wiſe) very ſtately and majeſticall. But not to conceal their virtues, and make our ſelues merry only at their follies, wherein all other nations beare more or leſſe a ſhare with them: they are queſtionles a people very graue in their carriages, & in offices of piety very devout: to their King, very obedient: & of their civill duties to their betters, not vnmindfull. But that which in them deſerveth the greateſt commendations, is an vnmoved patience in ſuffering adverſities: accompanied with a ſettled reſolution to overcome them: a noble vertue, of which in their *Indian* diſcoveries they ſhewed excellent proofes, and received for it a golden reward.

It is ſaid, *that the French are wiſer then they ſeeme; and the Spaniards ſeeme wiſer then they are:* wherein they agree with many particular men of other nations, who carry the baſeſt ſpirits vnder the proudeſt lookes, and little ſound ſcholler ſhip vnder the moſt promiſing viſages: and according to the Philoſophers: *Sapientes potiùs cupiunt videri & non eſſe, quàm eſſe & non videri.* In matters of warre, the *Spaniards* are too ſlow and dull,

the

the *French* too headie and precipitate, the one loosing as many faire occasions by delayes; as the other overthroweth by too much haste: but between them both, they make one good souldier: who according to the present oportunities, is to make vse of the spurre of courage, or the bit of respect.

The women are sober, loving their husbands or friends, wonderfull delicate, curious in painting or perfuming: and though they haue Wine in abundance, yet are they not permitted to drinke it, verifying therein the English proverbe, that *none are worse shod than the shoomakers wife* They were wondrous strong, & beyond beleife patient in the throwes of childbed. *Strabo* telleth out of *Possidonius*, of a woman of this country, which being hired for harvest worke, felt her travell comming on her: who because she would not lose her dayes wages, withdrew her selfe vnder a bush, where being eased of her burden shee returned from one labour to another.

The language hath much affinity with the Latine. *Breerwood* in his *Enquiries* reporteth, that he had seen a letter, every word whereof was both good *Latine*, and good *Spanish*. *Merula* shewes a copy of the like, pag. 300. By reason of this consonancy with the *Latine*, the *Spaniards* call their language *Romance*. The other ingredients of this Tongue are generally the *Gotish*, *Arabique*, & old *Spanish*, & in some places the *French* also: those people having made great conquests, and having had great negotiations in this country. It is said to be a very softly swelling speech, full of complement and courteship.

The Country heretofore was very abundant with Mines, insomuch that it was never free from Rovers of all nations. And it is affirmed in the *Spanish* History, that *Annibal* out of one onely Mine in the country of the *Turdetani* (now part of *Andaluzia*) received 3000l daily. It is enriched also with Sackes, Sugars, Oyle, Mettals, Liquoras, Rice, Silke, Lambskins, Woll, Corke, Rosen, Steel, Orenges, Raisons, & fruit of the like nature, which owe most of their being to heat. But in corne which is the staffe of life, it is very defective, & receiveth from *Italy*, *France*, & *Sicily*, the greatest part of it. The cattle hereof are neither fair nor many; so that their fare is for the most part on sallets and fruits

of

of the earth: every Gentleman being limited what flesh he shall buy for himselfe and his family. When that worthy Souldier S^r *Roger Williams* heard a *Spaniard* foolishly bragging of his country sallets, he gaue him this answere, *You haue indeed good sauce in* Spaine, *but we haue dainty Beefes, Veales, and Muttons to eate with that sauce, and as God made beasts to liue vpon the grasse of the earth, so he made man to liue vpon them.* And it is obserued, that if a *Spaniard* haue a Capon or the like good dish to his supper, you shall find all the feathers scattered before his doore, by the next morning.

For travelling, the Innes and *Vents* of this countrey are very ill provided: insomuch that most men that would not goe supperlesse to sleep, carry their provision at their saddle bowes, and men of worth their bedding also. So poore and meane is the entertainment in these places.

Here lived in ancient times, the Gyants *Geryon* and *Cacus*, which were quell'd by *Hercules*: and in the flourishing of the Roman Empire, *Seneca* the Tragedian, and a Philosopher of the same name; a man of that happy memory, that he could repeate 2000 names in the same order that they were rehearsed. *Quintilian* the Oratour, *Lucian* and *Martial*, excellent in their kindes; and *Pomponius Mela* the Geographer. In the middle times, *Fulgentius*, and *Isidore* Bishop of *Sevill*. And in our Fathers dayes *Arrius Montanus*, *Osorius*, *Tostatus*, *Masius*, &c. The principall souldiers were *Theodosius* the Great, *Bernard del Carpio*, *Cid Ruis Dias*, *Sancho* the Great of *Navarre*, *Ferdinand* the Catholique, *Charles* the Emperour, &c.

The Christian Religion was first here planted (as they say) by S^t *Iames*, An. 37. They haue bin alwayes constant to the Bish. of *Rome*, insomuch that in the sixt councell of *Tolledo*, it was enacted, that the King should suffer none to liue in his Dominions that professe not the Roman Catholike Religion: of which their King is known so great a Patron, that a late Pope being sicke, & hearing divers moan his approaching end, vttered words to this effect, *My life can nothing profit the Church, but pray for the King of* Spaine *as its chiefe supporter.* For indeed the Kings of *Spaine*, having framed to themselues an hope of the Westerne Monar-

chie; and finding no fitter meanes of enlarging their own temporall, then by concurring with the Pope by vpholding his spirituall Empire: haue linked themselues most fast to that See. To this end they haue taken vpon them to be the executioners of his excommunications; by which office *Ferdinand* the Catholicke surprised *Navarre*, hoping in time to worke so vpon the rest of the interdicted states of *Europe*: which Monarchy of the *Spaniard* is by the *Iesuits* (who in all their perswasions couple, as one God and one Pope, so one King) taught to be the only meanes to vnite the differences of the Church, and subdue that great enemy of Religion the *Turke*. And though by this office, the kingdome of *Spaine*, & popedome of *Rome*, be thus straitly combined; yet herein the Popes haue overshot themselues; in that leaning so much to the *Spaniard*, and so immoderately increasing his dominion, they doe in a manner stand at his devotion; and may peradventure in the end be forced to cast themselues into his armes, as their good Lord & Master. For certaine it is, that the *Spanish* Agents, haue openly braved the Cardinals; and told them, that they hoped to see the day, wherein their King should offer to the Pope halfe a dozen to be made Cardinals, & he not dare to refuse any: & that they themselues should choose no Pope, but one of their Masters naming. So great an inconvenience it is, more then possible it may be to the Popes, in making this Prince the one and onely string to their bow.

The chiefe Rivers are 1 *Tagus*, celebrated for his golden sands. The Head of it is in the mountaine *Siera Molina*, neere to *Cuenca*; from the which it runneth by the citie *Tolledo*: & then smoothly gliding by the wals of *Lisbon*, doth pay his tribute to the Westerne Ocean. 2 *Ana* (now *Guadiana*) which rising about the same place, runneth afterward vnder the ground the space of 15 miles: and hence the *Spaniards* (as their History telleth vs) brag, that they haue a bridge whereon 10000 cattell daily feed. This is an accident common to many rivers, as to *Mole* a small river in *Surrey*: *Erasinus*, in *Greece*: and *Lycus*, in *Anatolia*: of which last thus *Ovid*.

Sic vbi terreno Lycus est epotus hiatu,
Existit procul hinc, alioque renascitur ore.

So

So *Lycus* swallowed by the gaping ground,
At a new mouth farre off is rising found.

3 *Batis* (now *Guadalquivir*) which in the *Arabique* signifieth a great River. This, together with *Guadiana*, augment the South Sea with their liquid currents. 4 *Duerus*, which rising from the hills of *Biscay*, runneth West-ward. 5 *Iberus*, which having his head among the same mountaines, runneth East-ward almost 400 miles, and is navigable 200. The other I will hereafter specifie.

The chiefe hils are three. 1 *Idubeda*, *Iubalda*, or *Aurentius Saltus*, stretching from the *Pyrenai* towards *Portugal*. 2 *Seira Morena*, declining from the midst of *Spaine* towards the straits of *Gibraltar*. A chaine of hils sufficiently famous, were it onely in this, that *Cervantes* the wit of *Spaine*, made it the sceane of many the warlike exploits atchieved by the flowre and creame of Knight errantrie, *Don Quixot de la Mancha*. And thirdly the *Alpuxaras* or *Seira Nevada*, which thwart the Kingdome of *Granada*, from East to West: high steepy hils, and among which the people to this day speake the *Arabique* perfectly.

This Kingdome is said to be first inhabited by *Tubal* the son of *Iapher*, from whom to *Gargarus Melicola* are numbred 25 Kings, who lasted 988 yeares: the chief of which are said in the *Spanish* Hist. to haue beene 1 *Hesperus*, who subduing also *Italy* named both countries *Hesperia*: but so, that *Italy* was called *Hesperia* the greater: and *Spaine*, *Hesperia* the lesse. 2 *Hispanus*, whence they conceit the name of *Hispania* to be derived. 3 *Tagus*, 4 *Batis*, & 5 *Anas*, whence the three famous rivers in *Spain* so called, must by all meanes be derived. 6 *Idubeda*, Godfather no doubt to the great mountaine so called. 7 *Sicileus*, frō whom the Ile of *Sicily* is said to take denomination. 8 *Hispalis*, who is reported to haue built the citie *Sevill*, or *Hispalis*. 9 *Brigus*, the founder of *Flavia Briga*, and other Townes ending in *Briga*. 10 *Lusus* who gaue name to *Lusitania* or *Portugall*. The Catalogue of these Kings I desire no man to beleeue farther, then that of our owne state from *Brute* to *Cassibeline*. As for the comming of *Tubal* hither, it is doubtlesse a meere vanity: though we deny not that the *Spaniards* are of the progeny of *Tubal*, as be-

ing the descendants of the *Iberi*, whom *Iosephus* saith to haue beene anciently called *Thobelos*, a name in which are all the radicall letters of *Tubal*, and not much differing from it in sound. Somewhat before the time of *Gargarus Melicola*, the *Iberians* came in vnder *Panus*: and immediatly after his death, the country was divided amongst many Princes and Common-weales, till the comming of the *Carthaginians*, for the space of 9 hundred and odde yeares, in which time wee finde nothing obseruable. The *Romans* first becomming masters of it, divided it into 1 *Vlteriorem*, lying from the river *Iberus*, Westward: and 2 *Citeriorem* betweene the *Iberus*, and *Pyrenæan* hils. But having totally wrested it from the *Carthaginians*, they divided it into 1 *Tarraconensem*, so called of *Tarragon* the Metropolis, containing *Castile*, *Navarre*, *Arragon*, *Biscay*, &c. 2 *Baticam*, of the river *Batis* running through it: comprehending *Granada*, *Andaluzia*, and *Estremadura*. 3 *Lucitanicam* from *Lusus* the 17th King, and *Tania*, which signifieth a Region, being somewhat of larger extent then *Portugal*. Of these three parts, *Batica* was in most esteeme vnder the *Romans*: insomuch that it contained, according to *Breerwood*, 8 *Roman* Colonies: 8 municipiall Cities, and 29 other Townes, endued with the rights and priviledges of the *Latines*. The reason thereof was, that the people of this country having beene formerly broken by the *Carthaginians*, with more quiet endured the yoke of the *Romans*; wheras the rest, for a long time, resisted the entrie and Empire of that prevailing City.

Scipio Africanus laid the first foundation of the *Roman* government of this countrie: which building though vndertaken by many excellent workmen, was not throughly finished till the daies of *Augustus*, being almost 200 yeares since the first attempt. He roofed it, strengthened it, & made it a principall house in his Monarchicall city, for the old *Incolæ* were exceeding valiant and resolute, sometimes disgracing, sometime endangering the *Roman* reputation, insomuch that there were more Commanders lost in those warres, then any other. At first the *Romans* fought not with the *Spaniards*, but the *Carthaginians* in *Spaine*: then perished both the *Scipio's*, viz: the father and the

the Vncle of *Africanus*. *Viriathus* held warre for 20 yeares; *Numantia* resisted 15 yeares; the *Astures* remained vnconquered; and all so stiffely maintained their particular liberties, that *dijudicari non poterat* (saith *Velleius*) *Hispanisne an Romanis plus esset in armis roboris, & vter populus alteri parituras foret*. Such were the ancient *Spaniards*. This country continued a *Roman* Province till about the yeare 400, when it was subdued by *Gundericus* and his *Vandals*: of which people, their beginnings, atchieuements, and period, wee will dilate, when we come into *Africa*, where the glory of them was most eminent, and where they ended like a Candle in a stinke. These *Vandals* were not warme in their new conquests, when the *Gothes* (of whom more in *Sweden*) seized on this country, confining the *Vandals* within *Bætica*; which afterward the *Vandals* left also: partly to eschew the neighbourhood of a potent enemy, and partly on better hopes in *Africke*.

The *Gothes* now seated in *Spaine*, had yet the *Romans* as pearles in their eyes, & pricks at their hearts: neither were they totally expelled, till 642. This people were Christians, though infected with *Arrianisme*, which ended in the last daies of *Leonigild*, An. 586. Their Kings were first chosen by election, & an excommunication laid on such by the fift councell of *Tolledo*, as withstood the choyce of the people. Their lawes most in vse were customary, written statutes being first made by K. *Henry*, which the ensuing Princes perfected and established.

A. C. The *Gothish* Kings in *Spaine*.

421	1 *Vallia* 22		551	12 *Athanagildus* 14	
443	2 *Theodoric* 13		565	13 *Luiba* 3	
456	3 *Theorismund* 3		568	14 *Leonigild* 18	
459	4 *Theodoric* II 14		586	15 *Richared* 15	
473	5 *Henry* 18		601	16 *Luiba* II 2	
491	6 *Alaricus* 21		603	17 *Victoricus* 7	
512	7 *Gensalaric* 3		610	18 *Gundemaris* 20	
515	8 *Amalaric* 11		630	19 *Sisebulus* 9	
526	9 *Theudes* 18		639	20 *Richared* II 2	
543	10 *Theodogisdus* 3		641	21 *Suintilla* 3	
446	11 *Agila* 5		644	22 *Siseranda* 7	

651 23 *Suintila* II. 4
655 24 *Tulgas* 2
657 25 *Vidisuindus* 10
667 26 *Receſuind* 13
680 27 *Bamba* 9
689 28 *Ering* 7
696 29 *Egypea* 7
703 30 *Vitiza* 13
716 31 *Rodoricke*, who ſent *Iulian*, on an honourable Embaſſie to the *Moores* of *Africa*; and in the meane time deflowred his daughter *Cana*: which the father tooke in ſuch indignation, that he procured the *Moores*, amongſt whom he had gotten much credit, to come over into *Spaine*. This requeſt they performed vnder the conduct of *Muſa* and *Tarif*: and having made a full conqueſt, erected their Kingdome. It is recorded in a MS. Hiſtory of the *Saracens*, that at the firſt comming of *Tariffe* into *Spaine*, a poore woman of the country being willingly taken priſoner, fell downe at his feete, kiſſed them, and told him, that ſhe had oft heard her father (who was lettered) ſay, that *Spaine* ſhould be conquered by a people, whoſe Generall ſhould haue a mole on his right ſhoulder, and in whom one of his hands ſhould be longer then the other. He to animate his Souldiers againſt the next encounter; vncloathed himſelfe and ſhewed the marke, which ſo encouraged them, that they now doubted not the victory. *Rhodericke* had in his army 130000 foot, and 35000 horſe. *Tariffe* had 30000 horſe, & 180000 foot. The battle continued 7 dayes together from morning to night: at laſt the *Moores* were victorious. What became of King *Rodericke* was never knowne; his Souldiers tooke one arrayed in their Kings apparell, whom vpon examination they found to be a ſheepheard; with whom the King after the diſcomfiture had changed cloathes. It is written alſo in *Rodericus Toletanus*, that before the comming of theſe *Saracens*, king *Roderick* vpon hope of ſome treaſure, did open a part of the Pallace of long time forbidden to be touched: but found nothing but pictures which reſembled the *Moores*; with a propheſie, that whenſoever the Pallace was there opened, the people there reſembled, ſhould overcome *Spaine*; and ſo it happened.

The *Moores* now Lords of *Spaine*, by the treaſon of *Iulian*, who having ſeene the miſerable death of his wife & children, was ſtarved in priſon by the *Africans*: permitted free vſe of religion

ligion to the old inhabitants, leſt they ſeeking new dwellings for the liberty of conſcience, ſhould leaue their natiue ſoyle deſolate. The *Moores* finiſhed their conqueſt in foure yeares, ſay ſome, others in two, & ſome againe in eight moneths. To keep the new conquered country in ſubjection, no way was ſo conuenient as to plant Colonies: but the *Moriſco* women would not abandon their old ſeats. Herevpon *Muſa* and *Tarif*, by gifts, pardons, & perſwaſions, drew many Chriſtian women to forſake their religion, whom they married to the ſouldiers. Not long after, *Vlidor Vbit* (whom the MS calleth *Almanzar*) the great *Caliph*, ſent over about 50000 Families of *Moores* and *Iewes*: aſſigning them a conuenient portion of land, to be held with great immunities, and vpon ſmall rents. Theſe politique courſes notwithſtanding, the *Moores* long enjoyed not ſole ſoveraignty herein: for the Chriſtians having now recovered breath, choſe themſelues Kings, and the authority of the *Caliphs* declining, gaue the *Saracen Moores* liberty to erect divers petty royalties, ſo that at laſt *Spaine* fell into a twelue-pratite diviſion, viz. into the Kingdomes and proprietary eſtates of 1 *Leon* and *Oviedo*. 2 *Navarre*. 3 *Corduba*. 4 *Gallicia*. 5 *Biſcay*. 6 *Tolledo*. 7 *Murcia*. 8 *Caſtile*. 9 *Portugall*. 10 *Valentia*. 11 *Catelogne*, and 12 *Arragon*: of which in order.

LEON and OVIEDO.

The Kingdome of *Leon* and *Oviedo* hath on the Eaſt and South, *Biſcay* and *Caſtile*, or the North the Ocean: on the Weſt *Gallicia*. This country is by a more ancient name called *Auſtria*, from the *Aſtures* which were the ancient inhabitants hereof. It yeelded the ſmall though ſwift horſes, which from hence the *Romans* call *Aſturcones*, wee may Engliſh them *Hobbies*: but in proceſſe of time, this *Aſturco* became a common name for Gueldings: and *Aſturco Macedonicus* in *Petronius*, is nothing but a *Macedonian* Nagge. This is the honour or title of the eldeſt ſonne of *Caſtile*, who is called Prince of the *Aſturia's*: which ſome ſuppoſe to be given vnto them, becauſe this was the firſt principality which held vp againſt the *Moores*. But indeed the true originall herof, is to be referred to the time of the marriage of *Catharine*, daughter vnto *Iohn* of *Gaunt*, and

in right of her mother *Constance*, true heire to the Realme of *Castile*; vnto *Henry*, son to *Iohn* the first, then in possession of this Kingdome. For to this new married couple it was granted, saith *Mariana* in his history, that after the manner of *England*, where the heire apparant is called *Prince of Wales*; they should be called Princes of the *Asturia's*. In succeeding times the townes of *Iean*, *Vbeda*, *Biatia*, and *Anduiar*, were added to their patrimony; and so vnto this day continue.

The chiefe townes of this Kingdome are 1 *Aviles* on the sea side. 2 *Palenza*, which first felt the armes of the *Suevi*. 3 *Oviedo*: which gaue title to the first Christian Kings after the *Moorish* conquest. Afterwards they began to be called kings of *Oviedo* & *Leon*, An. 896. till at last *Oviedo* was quite left out by K. *Raymir*, An. 904. 4 *Astorga*, a town happy in this, that it felt not the fury of the lustfull King *Vitiza*: who to secure himselfe in his vnlawfull pleasure, and weaken his subjects if they should attempt revenge, dismantled all the townes in *Spaine*, except *Leon*, *Tolledo*, and this *Astorga*. 5 *Leon* recovered from the *Moores*, An. 722, and by some called *Legio*, because they gueese the 11th Legion to haue here lodged, which was called *Legio Germanica*: and of this minde is *Mercator*.

As the lust of *Rodericke*, a *Spanish* King, brought the *Moores* first into *Spaine*: so the lust of *Magnutza*, a *Moorish* Viceroy, gaue the first check to their fortune, which proved at last the overthrow of that Kingdome. For *Magnutza* having imployed *Pelagius*, a yong Prince of the *Asturia's*, on an Embassie to *Musa*, the Captaine Generall of the *Moores*, then resident at *Corduba*, in his absence raviished his sister: and at his returne, dyed by the edge of his sword. In applause of this noble act, and hope of greater exploits, *Pelagius* was by the people, made King of *Oviedo*, whose successours the history of *Spaine* thus registreth.

The Kings of *Oviedo* and *Leon*.

A.C.			A.C.		
716	1 *Pelagius* 20		737	3 *Alphonsius* 19	
735	2 *Fasila* 2		756	4 12 *Phroilla* 12	

768	5	*Aurelius* 6	941	20	*Raymir* III 24
774	6	*Sillo* 9	965	21	*Veramund* II 17
783	7	*Mauregatus* 6	982	22	*Alphonso* V 46
789	8	*Veramund* 6	1028	23	*Veramund* III 9
795	9	*Alphonso* the chaft (29	1037	24	*Sancha* Q. of *Leon.* *Ferdinand* K. of *Caft.* 30
825	10	*Raymir* 6			
831	11	*Ordogno* 10			
841	12	*Alphonso* the great (46	1067	25	*Alphonso* VI 41
886	13	*Garcia* 3	1108	26	*Vraca* of *Leon.* *Alphonso* of *Nav.* & *Ar.* 14
889	14	*Ordogno* II 8			
897	15	*Phroilla* II 1			
898	16	*Alphonso* IV 6	1122	27	*Alphonso* VIII 35
904	17	*Raymir* II 19	1157	28	*Fernand.* II 31
924	18	*Ordogno* III 5	1188	29	*Alphonso* IX 42
929	19	*Sancho* 12	1230	30	*Fernand.* III who

by the power and policy of his mother, seized on the *Caſtiles*, which were never yet disjoyned from *Leon*.

The Armes of this Kingdome are *Argent*, a Lyon *paſſant* crowned *Or*, which, when the *Caſtiles* were joyned to this Kingdome, were quartered with the armes of thoſe countries. This (as *Camden* noteth) was the firſt time that ever armes were borne quartered; & the device was ſeconded by our *Edw.* the 2d: who to ſhew his title to the Crowne of *France*, not only tooke on the title of King of *France*, but quartered the Armes thereof with thoſe of *England*: as to this day they continue.

2 NAVARRE.

Navarre is the ſecond Kingdome, for antiquity in *Spaine*. It hath on the Eaſt, the *Pyrenean* mountaines: on the Weſt, *Iberus*: on the North, *Biſcay*: on the South *Arragon*. The old inhabitants hereof were the *Vaſcones*; who paſſing over the hils into *France*, poſſeſſed that part of it, called ſince *Vaſconia*, or *Gaſcoigne*: as *Mercator* is of opinion.

The chiefe Cities are *Victoria*, made a Citie by *Iohn*, Huſband to Q. *Blanch*, King of *Arragon* and *Navarre*. This towne is ſituate in the country which they now call *Alava*, which in

our ordinary Mappes is placed betweene *Castile* and *Biscay*, of which last it seemeth to haue beene a part. 2 *Viana*, the title of the *Navarran* Prince. Nigh vnto this towne *Cæsar Borgia* was slaine by an ambush. He was sonne to Pope *Alexander* the 6. and by his father first made Cardinall, but relinquishing that title, he was by King *Charles* the 8th, made Duke of *Valence* in *Dauphine*. During the life of his Father hee had reduced many townes to the obedience of the Church, but after his death hee was by Pope *Iulio* the 2d confined: From *Rome* he stole to *Gonsalvo*, *Viceroy* in *Naples* for *Ferdinand* the Catholique: who, notwithstanding his safe conduct given, sent him prisoner to *Spaine*: from hence he escaped (desperately sliding down a window) into *Navarre*, where he was slaine (as *Guicciardine* relateth) by an ambush. So many times was *Machiavels* great Polititian over-reached, by bookmen and souldiers. 3 *Sanguessa*, whose inhabitants and neighbours in the beginning of this *Pyrenean* kingdome, paid a tribute of kine yearely. And 4 *Pampelune* the Metropolis if this country: a towne bandied by the racket of fortune, into the hazards of *Gothes*, *Moores*, *Navarrois*, *French*, and now *Castilians*.

It tooke the name of *Navarre*, either from a towne amongst the mountains called *Navarrin*, a place most likely, by reason of its strong situation to resist the fury of the *Moores*, and to support the title of a new Potentate: or from *Navois*, signifying a Champion country. It was also called the kingdome of *Sobabre*, for that the *Pyrenei* are in this place so called. The first King was *Garcia Ximenes*, who with 600 men onely, began to oppose the *Saracens*, and left both title and possession vnto his successours. The sixt from this *Garcia*, was *Inigo* surnamed *Arista*, who began the ceremony of crowning and anointing in this Continent, according to the Spanish History. But the old Roman Provinciall, cited by M. *Selden* in his *Titles of Honour*, acknowledgeth no such honour due hereto: ascribing onely to the Emperours of the East and West, the Kings of *Hierusalem*, *England*, *France*, and *Sicily*. The 13th King was *Sancho*, for his valour and potencie surnamed the great. Hee was the first that ever wrote himselfe King of *Spaine*, his predecessours calling them-

themselues kings of *Navarre*; his contemporaries, kings of *Leon* only: the *Gothes* Kings of the *Gothes* in *Spaine*: and so the *Vandals* and *Suevi*. The reason was, because being a Prince of great power-ableneſſe, he had also almost all *Spaine*, which belonged not to the *Moores*, in his possession. The Earledome of *Arragon* was vnited to this *Navarre*, An. 867, when *Garcia* King hereof was married to *Vrraca*, heire of *Arragon*. *Castile* he held in the right of his wife *Donna Nugna*, sister and heire to Earle *Sancho*: and as for *Leon*, he forcibly deteined a great part of it vnder his Empire. Had all those estates continued vnited vnder one head, questionleſſe the Kingdome of the *Moores* had not so long subsisted. But this *Sancho* loving all his sonnes alike, gaue them alike portions and honours: bequeathing to his eldest son *Garcia*, *Navarre*, and the part of *Leon* which he conquered: to his second son *Fernando*, *Castile*: to his base son *Raymir*, *Arragon*: both which he had erected into Kingdomes. By meanes of this vnpoliticke course, his sons being of equall powers & honours, insteed of opposing the common foe, bandied against each other: which, had all these principalities remained joyned, or the latter not dignified with the title of Kingdomes: had bin avoyded. The 30th King was *Charles* the 2d, whom I mention not for any glorious actions atchieved in his life, for that was full enough of ignominy, but for the strangeneſſe and hideousnes of his death. He was a King much given to voluptuousnes, & sensuall pleasures, which so wasted his spirits, that in his old age he fell into a kind of Lethargie. To comfort his benummed joynts, he was bound and sowed vp naked in a sheet steeped in boyling *Aqua-vitæ*. The Chirurgion having made an end of sowing him, and wanting a knife to cut off the thread, tooke a waxe candle that stood lighted by him: but the flame running downe by the thread, caught hold on the sheet: which (according to the nature of *Aqua-vitæ*) burned with that vehemencie, that the miserable King ended his dayes in the fire. The 38th princes were *Katharine* Queene of *Navarre*, and *John* Earle of *Albret* in *Gascoigne*, her husband; in whose reigne *Navarre* was surprized by *Fernando* the Catholique, as anon I will more particularly tell you. In the meane time let vs summe vp the Kings

of

of this hilly Realme: as I find them regiſtred in the *Spaniſh* hiſtories: from whom alſo we borrowed our former ſtories, and that immediatly following.

The Kings of *Navarre*.

A.C.			
716	1	*Garcia*	42
758	2	*Garcia* II	44
802	3	*Fortun*	13
815	4	*Sancho*	17
832	5	*Ximenes*	18
840	6	*Inigo*	27
867	7	*Garcia* III	18
885	8	*Fortun* II	6
901	9	*Sancho* II	19
920	10	*Garcia* IV	49
969	11	*Sancho* III	24
993	12	*Garcia* V	7
1000	13	*Sancho* the great	34
1034	14	*Garcia* VI	20
1054	15	*Sancho* V	22
1074	16	*Sancho* VI	18
1094	17	*Pedro* 10	a
1104	18	*Alphonſo*	30
1134	19	*Garcia* VII	16
1150	20	*Sancho* VII	44
1194	21	*Sancho* VIII	40
1234	22	*Blanch* Q. *Theobald.* E. of *Campaigne*	19
1253	23	*Theobald* II	18
1271	24	*Henry*	3
1274	25	*Ioane* Q. *Philip* K. of *France*	31
1305	26	*Lewis Huttin*	10
1315	27	*Philip* the long	5
1320	28	*Charles* the faire	8
1328	29	*Ioane* Q. of *Navarre*, *Philip* E. of *Eureux*	21
1349	30	*Charles* II	37
1386	31	*Charles* III	39
1425	32	*Blanch* Q. of *Navarre*, *John* King of *Arragon*	54
1479	33	*Leonora* Q. of *Navarre*, *Gaſton* E. of *Foix*	8
1479	34	*Franc. Phœbus*	4
1483	35	*Katharine* Q. of *Navarre*, *John* E. of *Albret*	34
1517	36	*Hen.* of *Albret*	39
1556	37	*Ioane* of *Albret*, *Anthony* of *Burbon*	16
1572	38	*Henry* of *Burbon* K. of *France* and *Navarre*.	

1610 39 *Lewis* King of *France* and *Navarre*, now living, with whom remaines the Right, but not the poſſeſſion of this Kingdome. For in the reigne of *Katharine*, and *Iohn* of *Albret*, *Ferdinand* the Catholique, gathered a great power vnder pretence

pretence of rooting out the *Moores*: and surprized this Kingdome altogether vnprovided, and destitute of all meanes to make the smallest resistance, An. 1512. The pretended reason of this surprizall, was an excommunication, laid on these Princes by the Pope, of which this King tooke vpon him to be the executioner: but the true cause was an ancient desire which this King had to possesse this frontire Kingdome; it being a strong Bulwarke against *France* It happened then that *Lewis* the 12th having incurred the displeasure of Pope *Iulio* the second; was together with all his adherents, excommunicated; and his, and their estates, given to such as could or would subdue them. The King & Queene of *Navarre* were at this time both *French* subjects: he in respect of *Albret*, his paternall inheritance, and she of her Earledomes of *Foixe* and *Bearne*, & therefore sided with the *French* King. *Ferdinand* having (as we said) levied an Army vnder the colour of extirpating the *Moores*, turneth vpon the *French* King and demandeth of these Princes, not onely a free passage through their country; but also to haue certaine places of strength put into his hands, for his better assurance. These vnjust demands the *Navarroys* denied. Wherevpon *Ferdinand* with all expedition invadeth the Kingdome, which hee tooke without a blow given, the *French* King being as backward in affording due assistance, as the other was vnprovided of means for defence. The *French* netled with this losse, divers times attempted the recovery of it, but in vaine: for the *Spaniard* still keepeth it.

The armes of *Navarre* are *Gules*, a Carbuncle nowed, *Or*.

In this Kingdome was the order of Knighthood called the *Lilly*, begun by *Garcia* the sixt: their blazon is a pot of Lillies, on which is graved the protraiture of our Lady; their duty was to defend the faith, and dayly to repeat certaine *Ave Maries*, &c. as the *Estates du Monde* translated by *Grimston*.

3 CORDVBA.

The Kingdome of *Corduba* comprehendeth *Andaluzia*, the country of *Granada*, and *Estremadura*.

1 *Andaluzia*, called by *Pliny*, *Conventus Cordubensis*, is betweene the hill *Seira Morena* North: *Granada*, East: and the Sea. It is so called *quasi Vandaluzia*, from the *Vandals*, who long

long time, and till their expulsion into *Africa*, possessed it.

This is the most rich and fertile country in all *Spaine*, watered with the rivers *Anas*, 2 *Odier*, 3 *Batis*, and 4 *Teneo*.

The chiefe cities are *Corduba* the royall seate of the *Mooriſh* Kings: here was borne *Lucan* and both the *Seneca's*.

Duoſque Senecas, vnicumque Lucanum
Fœcunda loquitur Corduba. saith *Martial.*
Corduba glorying of her fruitfull field,
One *Lucan* and two *Seneca's* did yeeld.

This city is vulgarly called *Cordova*, & hence commeth our true *Cordovan* leather, made of the skinne of a *Sardinian* beast. Neere vnto this citie is a Wood of 30 miles in length, having nothing but Oliue trees: and not farre hence, by the Village called *Munda*, was fought that notable battle betweene *Cæsar* and the sonnes of *Pompey*. The honour of the day fell vnto *Cæsar*, who then made an end of the civill warres: which that very day foure yeares before, were begun by *Pompey* the Father. In this battle *Cneius Pompeyus* was slaine, and his strength broken. Neither did *Cæsar* escape without great losse, he never being before so put to his last trumpe: for seeing his souldiers giue backe, hee resolutely maintained the fight, bidding them remember they had at *Munda* forsaken their Generall. Shame, and his noble example, encouraged his souldiers to a new on-set, which was honoured with the trophyes of victory. This was the last field that ever *Cæsar* was in, he being not long after murdered in the Senate-house. In other places he vsed to say, he fought for honour, in this for his life. 2 *Marchena* where the best Gennets are, not of this Province alone, but of all *Spaine*: the river *Batis*, (as it is thought) conveying some secret vertue into them. Of this race was the horse which *Cæsar* so loved, that at his death hee erected his statue in the temple of *Venus*: and the ancient *Lusitani* thought they were ingendred by the winde. 3 *Medina Sidonia* whose Duke was Captaine Generall of the *Invincible Armado* 1588. 4 *Lucar di Barameda* a great Haven Towne, at which the man which either was the true *Sebastian* King of *Portugal*, or else would so haue beene accounted, arrived in a Galley from *Naples*, where hee had beene kept in a darke dungeon

geon three daies without any sustenance, but a knife & a halter. If my judgement durst herein be free, I could say that the arguments laid down in the *Spanish* History on this behalfe, are both vnanswered, and better then such as were brought against him. But he hath bin now long dead, & therefore let all the probabilities and suspicions of his being the same man, be buried with him: though certaine it is, that the *Spaniards* vsed to say, that either he was the true *Sebastian*, or the devill in his likenes. 5 *Xeres* a sea towne also, whence come our *Xeres* sacke, commonly called *Sherrie sacke*. 6 *Tarifa*, seated at the end of the promontory toward *Africke*, and so called, because *Tariff* the leader of the *Moores* in *Spaine*, here landed. And 7 *Sevill* the faireſt city not of *Andaluzia* alone, but of all *Spaine*. It is in compasse 6 miles, environed with beautifull wals, and adorned with many magnificent and stately buildings, as Palaces, Churches, & Monasteries: amongst which that of the *Gertosins* is endowed with 25000 crownes of yearely revenue. Vnder the jurisdiction of this citie are no lesse then 20000 small Villages. It is also a most flourishing Vniversity, wherein studied *Avicen* the *Moore*, that excellent and learned Scholler: Pope *Sylvester* the second, and *Leander*. Famous also it is for two provinciall Councels holden here, the first Ann. 584, the last Ann. 636: and also that here are continually maintained 30000 Gennets for the service of the King. The River *Batis* divideth it into two parts, both joyned together by a stately and beautifull bridge. It was recovered by *Fernand* the 2^d^ of *Castile*, An. 1248. From hence come our *Sevill* Orenges; from whence the *Castilians* hoyse saile toward the *Indians*: lastly, here resteth the body of *Christopher Columbus* (as *Quade* relateth) with this Epitaph.

Christophorus (*genuit quem Genoa clara*) *Columbus*
(*Numine perculsus quo nescio*) *primus in altum*
Descendens pelagus, solem versusque cadentem,
Directo cursu, nostro hactenus abdita mundo
Littora detexi, Hispano paritura Philippo:
Audenda hinc aliis plura, & majora relinquens.

I *Christopher Columbus* (whom the land
Of *Genoa* first brought forth) first tooke in hand,

(I

(I know not by what Dietie incited)
To ſcull the Weſterne waues: and was delighted;
To finde ſuch coaſts as were vnknowne before.
Th' event was good, for I deſcry'd the ſhore
Of the New World, that I might learne t' obey
Philip, which o're the *Spaniſh* ſhould beare ſway.
And yet I greater matters left behinde
For men of more meanes, and a braver minde.

Maginus ſaith, that the cuſtome of this towne only, is worth vnto the King halfe a million of gold yearly, & that the revenues of the Archbiſhop hereof are 100000 crowns yearly, as having in his whole Dioceſe 2000 Benefices, beſides Frieries, Nunneries, Hoſpitals: that he is next in degree to him of *Tolledo*; & is the Metropolitan of *Andaluzia*, and the *Fortunate Ilands*. *Iſidore* ſo much renowned for his profoundneſſe in learning, was Biſhop here, which is vſually called *Iſidorus Hiſpalenſis*, to diſtinguiſh him from another of that name, called *Peluſiota*.

Granada is bounded with *Murcia*, on the Eaſt; *Andaluzia*, on the Weſt: *Caſtile*, North: & the *Mediterranean* South. The chiefe Cities are *Granada*, a fine and ſtately towne, whence come our *Granada* ſtockings. The houſes hereof are built all of curious free ſtone, with delicate and artificiall maſonry, ſhewing great magnificence. It is repleniſhed within with abundance of wholeſome and pleaſant ſprings, and fenced without with a ſtrong wall, in which are 12 gates, and 130 turrets. Here is ſtill to be ſeene the pallace of the *Mooriſh* Kings, an excellent and magnificent ſtructure, covered over with gold, and indented with *Moſaicall* worke. This city is the ordinary Parliament & court of Iuſtice for all the Southerne parts of *Spaine*, in like manner as *Valadolit* is for the North: *Madrid* which is the higheſt Parliament, having juriſdiction over, and receiving appeales from both. 2 *Alamia*, famous for her bathes. 3 *Malaga*, or *Malaca*, a towne ſacked by *Craſſus* the rich *Roman*, who flying into *Spaine* to avoide the furie of *Marius* and *Cinna*, who had ſlaine his Father and Vncle, hid himſelfe and his companions eight moneths together in a caue: but having intelligence of their deaths, he iſſued out, and ranſacked amongſt many

many other cities, this *Malaga*. From hence come our *Malaga* Sacks: and to the great prejudice of the *Moores* was this Towne taken by *Fernand* the Catholique, 1487. *Almeria*, a great Haven Towne. 5 *Osuna*.

3 ESTREMEDVRA hath on the East and North, *Castile*; on the West, *Portugal*; on the South *Vandaluzia*: it was once called *Beturia*, from the river *Batis*, which runneth through it. The chiefe cities are 1 *Merida* (formerly called *Augusta Emerita*) nigh vnto which was the battle betweene *Vallia* King of the *Gothes*, and *Atace* King of the *Alani*, and *Vandals* (surnamed *Silinges*) the victory whereof falling to the *Gothes*, caused the *Vandals* to leaue their first footing in *Spaine*. This town sprung from the ruine of *Norba Caesarea*; which by *Petronius* & *Afranius*, two of *Pompeyes* Captains, was laid even with the ground, for adhering faithfull to *Iulius Caesar*. It was built and made a Colonie by *Augustus*, who placing in it his old Souldiers, whom the *Latines* call *Emeriti*, gaue it the name of *Augusta Emerita*. 2 *Guadalcanall*, famous for mynes of gold and siluer. The first *Incolae* were the *Vestones*. It was taken from the *Moores*, 1147.

The *Saracens* having made almost a plenary conquest of *Spaine*, and vtterly subverted the *Gothish* Kingdome, were first subject to the *Caliphs* of *Babylon*. But after some few yeares, the vaste Empire of the *Saracens* over-burdened by its owne weight, began to bend downward; & the *Sultans*, who by institution were but Vicegerents to the *Pope of Bagdet*, invested themselues with the wreathes of royall authority: every one plucking some feathers from the *Arabian* Peacocke to hide his owne nakednes withall. In this confusion, the more potent *Saracens* of *Spaine*, fortified themselues as they best could: making as many Kingdomes, as Cities; and almost as many Cities, as Townes. Yet did the more splendid Sun of Majesty shine in the spheare of *Corduba*.

A. C. The *Mooriſh* Kings of *Corduba*.

A. C.			A. C.		
757	1	*Abderamen* 30	819	5	*Abderamen* II 20
787	2	*Hizen* 7	839	5	*Mahomet* 35
794	3	*Heliathan* 25	874	6	*Almudix* 2

D 876

878	7	*Abdalla* 13	1003	14	*Casin* 4
889	8	*Abderramen* III 50	1007	15	*Hiaia*
939	9	*Hali Haton* 17	1007	16	*Abderamen* IV 1
956	10	*Hizan* II 33	1008	17	*Mahomet* III 1
989	11	*Zulcimen* 4	1010	18	*Hizen* III 1
993	12	*Mahomet* II 8	1011	19	*Ioar* 3
1001	13	*Hali* 2	1014	20	*Mahomet* IV

After the death of this *Mahomet*, the Kingdome of *Corduba* was tossed with divers fortunes; as being sometimes vnder the protection, somtimes the command of the Kings of *Fez* & *Morocco*: but alwayes supported by the *Africans*, against the *Christians* in *Spaine*, till at last the Kingdome was ruinated by King *Fernand* of *Castile*, 1236, after it had flourished vnder 20 Kings almost 260 yeares. The Armes of *Corduba* (as *Bara* noteth) were *Or*, a Lyon *Gules*, armed & crowned of the first; a border *Azure*, charged with 8 towres *Argent*. *Corduba* thus taken, the *Moores* flie to *Granada*, & there renew their strength and Kingdome: Which kingdome, how & when it ended, we shall not be long before we tell you. As for the name & nation of *Moores*, it continued even vntill our time, most of that people professing, or seeming to professe the Christian Religion. But in the yeare 1609, to the number of a million of thē & vpwards, going about to free themselues from the danger of the Inquisition, & to recover their old liberty againe: gaue iust occasion to the kings of *Spaine* to vse that hard point of severity toward them, which he afterwards did; banishing the whole nation out of his dominions for ever: when this had bin to them their natiue soyle, for almost 900 yeares.

The *Mooriſh* Kings of *Granada*.

1236	1	*Mahomet Alchamir*	36
1272	2	*Mahomet Mir Almir*	30
1302	3	*Mahomet Aben Ezar*	7
1309	4	*Mahomet Aben Evar*	10
1319	5	*Ismael*	3
1322	6	*Mahomet*	12
1334	7	*Ioseph Aben Amet*	20
1354	8	*Mahomet Lagus*	23
1377	9	*Mahomet Vermeil*	2

1379

1379 *Mahomet Guadix* 13
1392 *Ioseph* II 14
1396 *Mahomet Aben Balva* 11
1407 *Ioseph* III 16
1432 *Mahomet Aben Azar* 4
1427 15 *Mahomet* the little 5
1432 16 *Ioseph Aben Almud* 13
1445 17 *Mahomet Ozmen* 8
1453 18 *Ismael* II 9
1462 19 *Muley Alboacen* 16
1478 20. *Mahomet Boabdelin*, The last King of the *Moores* in *Spaine*. For as the Kingdome of *Granada* began vnder a *Mahomet*, a *Fernand* being King of *Castile*: so it ended vnder a *Mahomet* a *Fernand* being King of *Castile*. In the tenth yeare then of this mans raigne, about the yeare 1492, the Empire of the *Moores* ended in *Spaine* by the valour of *Ferdinand* the Catholique, and *Isabel* his wife: after their first entrance into it, more then 760 yeares. Such as after the decay of their kingdome stayed in *Spaine*, were by a statute in that case provided, to be Christened; and that they might be knowne to be as they professed, the *Inquisition* was ordained, consisting of a certaine number of *Dominican* Friers; who finding such counterfeit Christians, were first gently to reproue and exhort them; and after, if no amendment followed, to inflict some mulct vpon them. This custome in it selfe was wondrous tollerable and laudable: but from the *Moores* it is turned on the *Protestants*, & that with such violence & extremity of torture: that it is counted the greatest tyranny, and severest kind of persecution vnder heaven. Insomuch that many Papistes who would willingly die for their Religion, abhorre the very name & mention of it; and to the death, withstand the bringing in of this slavery among them. This is it that made the people of *Arragon*, and *Naples* rebell, countries where the people are all of the Papall side, and this was it which caused the irremediable revolt of the *Low-countries*; the greatest part of that Nation at the time of their taking Armes, being Catholickes. Yet it is planted and establisshed in *Spaine*, and all *Italy*, (*Naples* and *Venice* excepted)

cepted. This racking of mens consciences (as Sir *Edw. Sandes* writeth) is committed to the most zealous, fierie aid rigorous Friers in the whole packe. The least suspicion of heresie, affinitie or commerce with Heretickes, reproving the liues of the Clergie, keeping any bookes or editions of bookes prohibited; or discoursing in matters of Religion, are offenses sufficient. Nay they will charge mens consciences vnder paine of damnation, to deteſt their neareſt and deareſt friends, if they doe but suspect them to be herein culpable. Their proceedings are with great secrecy and severity: for 1 the parties accused, shall never know their accuser, but shall bee constrained to reveale their owne thoughts & affections. 2 If they be but convinced of any errour in any of their opinions, or be gainsaid by two witnesses, they are immediatly condemned 3 If nothing can be proved against them, yet shall they with infinite tortures & misery be kept in the house divers years, for a terrour to others: & 4 if they escape the first brunt with many torments, & much anguish, yet the second questioning or suspicion, brings death remediless. And as for torments & kinds of death, *Phalaris* & his fellow-tyrants came farre short of these bloud-hounds. Each of those Inquisitors is honoured with the title of Lord, & are a great terrour to the neighbouring Peazants. There goeth a tale, how one of their Lordships desiring to eat of the peares which grew in a poore mans orchard not far off, sent for him to come vnto him: which put the poore Swaine into such a fright, that he fell sick, & kept his bed. Being afterwards informed that his peares were the cause of his Lordships message; he plucked vp the tree by the rootes carrying it with all the fruit on it vnto him: and when he was demanded the reason of that vnhusbandly action: he protested that he would never keepe that thing in his house which should giue any of their Lordships a further occasion to send for him.

The Armes of *Granada* are *Or*, a Pomegranat slipped *Vert*.

4 GALLICIA.

Gallicia hath on the east the *Asturia's*: on the west & north the sea: on the south the river *Minius*. The former inhabitāts were of old called *Gallaici*, whence the name is derived. The country is like

like that of the *Asturia's*, mountanous, and almost inaccessible; and so the fitter to hold out against forraine invasions, and to defend the person of its owne Princes, and the common liberty.

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Compostella* the seat of an Archbishop, vulgarly called S^t *Iago* in the honour of S^t *Iames*, who lieth here buried; and of whom there is an order of Knights. In a Church of this towne are kept the Reliques of S^t *Iames*, which are to this day worshiped with incredible devotion, and visited with a wonderfull concourse of people. This Church also did *Charles* the great, make one of the three *Seats Apostolicke*; the other two being S *Peters* in *Rome*, and S^t *Iohns* in *Ephesus*. This towne is also an Vniversity. 2 *Baiona* at the mouth of *Minius*, and 3 *Coronna* not farre from the Promontory *Nerius*. This towne is that which is called the *Groyne*, so often mentioned in our last warres with the *Spaniards*. The History of *Spaine* telleth vs, that when the *Vandals* made their first inrodes into *Spain*, there entred with them a people called the *Suevi*; who, according to the division made betweene them, the *Vandals*, and *Alani*: laid hands on this Province, vnder the conduct of *Hermeric* the first king. The third king *Reccaire* did receiue the Christian faith, & with it also *Arrianisme*, hee surprised *Navarre* and *Arragon*, but could not defend his owne countrey from *Theodoricke* the *Gothe*: who after gaue the *Gallicians* leaue to choose a new King. Hereupon ensued diverse bloudy factions betwixt the more potent of the Nobility, till at last the honour fell to *Arismund*. Finally, after this kingdome had endured 177 yeares, it was subdued by *Leonigild*, a King of the *Gothes*. It was againe made a kingdome, by *Alphonso* the great, of *Leon*, and by him given to his son *Ordogno*, A. 886: & was againe incorporated to *Leon* by *Alphonso* the sixt, who wrested it from *Don Garcia*, 1081. The armes of this kingdome were *Azure, Semie* of crosse crossets *fitchee*, a Chalice covered *Or*: as *Bara*.

5 BISCAIE.

Biscaie, called formerly *Cantabria*, is betwixt *Navarre*, East: old *Castile*, South: *Leon*, West: and the *Cantabrian* Ocean, North. It tooke name from the *Vascones*, part of which people

when they left their old seats, came into this country; naming it first *Vascaia*, then *Viscaia*, now *Biscaia*.

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Tholosa*. 2 S. *Sebastianus*. S. *Andera*. 4 *Fonterabia*, these three last ports on the Sea. 5 *Bilbo* (anciently called *Flavionavia*) two miles distant from the Main. It aboundeth with good wines, much cattle, the best bread, and tryed blades, called *Bilbo* blades. It is a towne also of great trafficke, and consequently of great riches; here being many private men which yearely build three or foure ships.

The Country is mountanous and woodie, out of whose hils arise 150 Rivers, of which *Iberus* and *Duerus* are the chiefe. Here is excellent timber to build ships, and such an abundance of iron, that it is called, *The Armory of Spaine*.

The people of this Province vse a language different from the rest of *Spaine*, and is reported to haue continued without great alteration, since the confusion at *Babel*. That it is of this age, I will not stand to proue; though an argument hereof may be, the small or no affinity it hath with other tongues. Yet that it was the ancient language of *Spaine*, is more then probable, because this people haue ever continued without any mixture of forrain nations, as being never throughly subdued either by *Romans*, *Carthaginians*, *Gothes*, or *Moores*: and so they remained, as in their liberties not mastered, so in their language not altered. In like manner the *Arabique* continueth vncorrupt in the hilly parts of *Granada*; the tongue of the old *Britaines* in our *Wales*, and the ancient *Epirotique*, in the high and woodie parts of that country. Neither doe these *Biscaines* differ from the rest of *Spaine* in language, but in customes also, three of which I will set downe as a light to the rest. First they account themselues free from taxes, and contributions to the Kings of *Spaine*, yeelding them obedience with their bodies, but not with their purses. And when any of the *Spanish* Kings in their progresses come to the Frontires of this country; hee bareth one of his legs, and in that manner entereth into it. There he is met by the Lords and Gentlemen there dwelling, who proffer him some few small brasse pieces (*Maravidis* they call them whereof 600 goe to a crowne) in a leatherne bag, hanged at the

end

end of a lance, but withall they tell him that he must not take them. This ceremony performed, they all attend the king in his journey: and this I learned from a Gentleman, who hath spent some time in this Country. 2ly, They admit no Bishops to come amongst them, and when *Fernand* the Catholique came in progresse hither, accompanied amongst others, by the Bishop of *Pampelune*, the people arose in Armes, draue back the Bishop, & gathering all the dust on which they thought hee had trodden, flung it into the sea. 3ly, The women at all meetings doe first drinke; a custome which hath continued ever since *Ogno* Countesse of *Castile*, would haue poysoned her son *Sancho*.

The ancient inhabitants were the *Cantabri*, a people of that courage, that they defended the liberty of that country against the *Romans*, when the residue of *Spaine* was subdued: and were at last not without great effusion of bloud, and manifest tokens of manly resolution, & Heroick spirits on their parts, vanquished by the darling of Fortune, *Augustus*. Such hilly & mountanous people are alwayes the last that are conquered, and the first that stand on their owne guard: as besides these *Biscanies*, the *Navarrois* and *Asturians* here in *Spaine*, in respect of the *Moores*; and our *Britaines*, in relation to the *Saxons*. Whether it be, that living in a sharpe aire, and being inured to labour, they proue on occasion good and able men: or that the Forts of Natures owne building, are not so easily wonne, as defended: or that the vnpleasantnesse of the country, & vnfruitfulnes of the soyle, yeeld no occasion to strangers to desire & adventure for it, I cannot determine. These *Biscaines* were the last also that submitted to the fury of the *Moores*, whom shortly after they droue thence by the valour of *Soria* a noble *Scot*. 870: whose posterity enjoyed this proprietary Lordship, till that *Nero* of *Spaine*, *Don Pedro*, violently tooke it from the true Heire *Donna Iane*, and her husband, 1358.

6 TOLLEDO.

Tolledo is now accounted a part of new *Castile*. As it was a Kingdome distinct, it embraced this towne, & its territories, extending over the Southeast of *Castile*, now called *Cãpo de Calatrava*, & so downeward toward *Murcia*. This country was of old

old the seat of the *Carpentani*. The chiefe City is *Tolledo*, seated on the river *Tagus*: it is beautified with many places of rare & excellent architecture, & fortified with 50 towers standing on the wals. It is seated in the very center almost of *Spaine*, and is passing well inhabited as well by Noblemen who reside there for pleasure: as by Merchants, who resort thither for cõmodity: and by men of warre, who are garrison'd there for the defence of it. This city was taken by the *Moores* at their first entrance into *Spaine* 715: they therein behaving themselues more advisedly in striking first at the head, then could be expected of such *Barbarians*. It was first vnder the *Mahumitan Caliphs*, & their Vicegerents: after it became a peculiar Kingdome, and was taken from *Haia Alcaduchir* the last King, by *Alphonso* the first, King of *Castile*, 1083. This City was the seate of the *Gothish* Kings, one of which, viz. *Bamba* walled it.

Erexit (fautore Deo) Rex inclitus vrbem,
Bamba: sua celebrem protendens gentis honorem.
King *Bamba* (God assisting) wall'd this Towne,
Extolling so the ancient *Gothes* renowne.

Next it was the seate of the *Mooriſh* Princes, and now of the Archbishops, who are the chiefe Prelates of *Spaine*, and Presidents for the most part of the *Inquisition*. Their revenewes are certainly the greatest of any spirituall Prince, except the Popes, as amounting to the yearely value of 300000 crownes. This City is honoured with an Vniversity, famous for the study of the Civill and Canon Lawes: as also with 18 Nationall Councels here held vnder the *Gothish* kings. The next city of any note is *Calatrava*, on the river *Ana*, famous for its order of knights. It standeth on, or neare vnto the place where in former times stood the strong and famous City *Castulo*, which being vnder the command of the *Romans*, was by the *Gyresœni*, a people that dwelt on the other side of the river, suddenly entred and taken. But *Sertorius* entring after them at the same gate, put them to the sword: and causing his men to apparrell themselues in the cloathes of their slaine enemies, he led them to the chiefe cities of the *Gyresœni*, where the people supposing them to be their companions, opened their gates, & were all either slaine or sold

for

for slaues. So *Plutarch*. The third town of note is *Talbora*, vulgarly called *Talveira di Roma*, a very neat and sweet town, seated on the *Tagus*.

The Armes (saith *Guilliam*) are B, a crown mitrall imperiall O, garnished with sundry precious gemmes *proper*.

7 MVRCIA.

Murcia was in former times a very rich and profitable country, stored with all fruits of the earth: and so abounding in silver mines, that the *Romans* who were the Lords of it, kept continually 400 men here at worke: and received the profit 25000 *Drachma's* dayly. It is environed with *new Castile*, or the kingdome of *Toledo* West: *Granada*, South: *Valentia*, North: and the *Mediterranean*, East. The chiefe townes are 1 *Alicante*, a faire harbour, from whence come our true *Alicant* wine, made of the juyce of Mulberries, which are here growing in great plenty. 2 *Murcia* (by *Ptolomy* called *Murgis*) on the river *Segourg*, from whence the whole countrey is named. 3 *Nova Carthago*, or *Cartagena*, built by *Asdrubal* of *Carthage*, & ruined in the second *Punick* warre, by *Scipio Africanus*: a man of that rare chastity, that during all his warres in *Spaine*, he would not permit any of the yong Virgins of the country to be brought before him, least his eyes should betray his heart. It is now famous for the Haven which it hath very spacious: and of that safety, that that worthy sea Captaine *Andreas Doria*, Admirall vnto *Charles* the fift, vsed to say, that there were but three safe ports in the *Mediterranean*, which were *Cartagena*, *August*, & *Iuly*: meaning as I conceiue, that those two moneths being commonly free from windes and tempests, were no lesse secure to marriners, then the port of *Cartagena*. See, I beseech you, the priviledge of authority and antiquity: for had a meaner man spoke this in those times, or a greater man in these wherein we liue, neither the one nor the other would haue beene remembred for it. But one inch of greatnesse, and another of age, hath, I perceiue, the prerogatiue to put such sapelesse and vnworthy conceits vpon the Register, which in our dayes would either not be observed, or else scorned.

Leonigild, the *Gothe*, tooke this Country from the *Romans*: and

and it was recovered from *Alboquis* the last *Mooriſh* King, by *Ferdinand* of *Caſtile*, 1241. The chiefe river of this Country is *Guadalaquir*.

8 CASTILE.

Caſtile is bounded on the East with *Navarre*, *Arragon*, and the country of *Tolledo*; on the West, with *Portugal*; on the North, with the *Aſturia's*; on the South, with *Andaluzia*, and *Granada*. This was the moſt prevailing Kingdome of all *Spaine*, to which the reſt are all vnited, either by conqueſt or intermarriages. It is now divided into the *New* and the *Old*.

The *Old Caſtile* is ſituate on the North of the *New*. The chiefe cities are 1 *Soria*, or *Numantia*, in which 4000 Souldiers withſtood 40000 *Romans*, for fourteene yeares: During which time having valiantly repulſed, and forced them vnto two diſhonourable compoſitions, they at laſt reſolved on a ſtrange and deſperate end. For gathering all their armour, mony and goods together, they laid them on a pile; which being fired, they voluntarily buried themſelues in the flame: leaving *Scipio* nothing but the bare name of *Numantia*, to adorne his triumph. 2 *Segovia*, a towne famous for cloathing. 3 *Valadolit* a neat fine town, and an Vniverſity. It was reckoned one of the 7 ancient Vniverſities of *Spaine*, but afterwards falling to decay, it was reſtored by King *Philip* the 2d, whoſe birth-place it was, and who erected here a Colledge among others, for the education of yong *Engliſh* fugitiues. 4 *Avila*, called formerly *Abule*, of which *Toſtatus* was Biſhop, and is therefore called *Abulenſis*. He was, as the Epiſtle to his workes informeth mee, Preſident of the Councell to *John* the 2d, King of *Arragon*: and will be eternally famous for his learned and painfull Commentaries on the Bible. For ſo great they are, that it is ſuppoſed (if wee had all his workes) that he wrote as many ſheetes as he lived dayes: & for the worth of them take along with you this eulogie, which *Caſaubon* in his worke againſt *Baronius*, affordeth him: *Lando acumen viri, ſi in meliora incidiſſet tempora, longè maximi.* 5 *Burgos*, built or rather repaired by *Nugno Belides*, a *German*: this town contendeth with *Tolledo* for the Primateſhip of *Spaine*. 6 *Salamanca*, the famouſeſt Academy of this Countrey, inſtituted

ted by *Fernand* the 2^d of *Castile*, An. 1240: and by the Edicts of the Popes together with *Oxford*, *Paris*, and *Bozonia*, created a *Generale studium*, wherein should be Professors of the *Hebrew*, *Chaldaicke* and *Arabicke* tongues.

The chiefe rivers of this Province are *Kelannos*, rising nigh to *Burgos*. 2 *Tormes*, gliding by *Salamanca*. 3 *Duerus*, the most violent river of *Spaine*.

The New *Castile* is on the South of the Old. The chiefe Cities there, are 1 *Madrid*, the Kings seat, whose residence, though the countrey be neither fruitfull nor pleasant, hath made that place, of a Village, the most populous Towne of all *Spaine*. It is a custome, that except some composition be made, all the vpper stories of their buildings belong to the King. 2 *Alcala de Henares* (of old *Complutum*) an Vniversity famous for the study of Divinity. 3 *Alcantara*, of which there is an order of Knights. 4 *Signeuca*, a small Academy. 5 *Cuenca*, seated at the spring head of the river *Xucar*. Here also is the *Escuriall* or *Monastery* of S^t *Laurence*, built by King *Philip* the 2^d: A place (saith *Quade*, who spendeth 13 pages in its description) of that magnificence, that no building in times past, or this present, is comparable to it. The front toward the West is adorned with three stately gates, the middlemost whereof leadeth into a most magnificent Temple: a Monastery in which are 150 Monkes of the order of S. *Ierome*: and a Colledge: That on the right hand, openeth into divers offices, belonging to the Monastery: that on the left, vnto schooles and out-houses, belonging to the Colledge. At the foure corners there are foure turrets of excellent workemanship: & for height majesticall. Toward the North, is the Kings Palace: on the South part, divers beautifull and sumptuous galleries, and on the East side, sundry gardens and wals, very pleasing and delectable. It containeth in all 11 severall quadrangles, every one incloystered: and is indeed so braue a structure, that a voyage into *Spaine* were well imployed, were it only to see it, & returne. The other parts of this *Castile*, as *Tolledo*, and its territories, we haue already mentioned.

The chiefe rivers are 1 *Tagus*. 2 *Xaruma*, honoured with the neighbourhood of *Madrid*, and 3 *Tauina*.

The

The old inhabitants of these *Castiles* were the *Vaccai*, *Vettones*, *Oretani*, *Bastitani*, *Dittani*, &c. From none of these the name of *Castile* can be deduced: so that we must fetch it either from the *Castellani*, once the inhabitants of *Catelogne*: or from some strong fortified Castle in these parts. This last conjecture may seeme probable, because the Armes of this Kingdome are *Gules*, a *Castle* triple-towred, *Or*: Neither is it any way strange for Provinces, especially smaller ones (for such at the first this was, though now much extended both in bounds and power) to take their names from a Castle. For (to goe no farther) even with vs, *Richmondshire* was so called from the Castile of *Richmond*, there built by *Alaine* Earle of *Brittaine*: and *Flintshire* tooke denomination from a Castle built of flint stones, by *Henry* the 2d. We may see hereby how much *Celius Secundus Curio* was deceived, who writeth, that *Alphonso* the third having overthrowne *Mahomet Enasir* King of *Morocco* & *Granada*, & put 60000 of his men to the sword: assumed these Armes that thus named this Kingdome, which was before called the Kingdome of the *Bastitanes*; because that victory like a strong Castle (forsooth) confirmed his Kingdome vnto him. And for the former Etymologie, it appeareth most evidently, in that the people are by the Latines called *Castellani*, the Countrey *Castella*.

Castile was an Earledome vnder the command of *Leon*, till the dayes of *Sancho* the first; whose substitute in this Country, was then one *Fernand Gonsales*: who comming brauely accompanied to the Court of *Leon*, sold vnto the King *Sancho* an hauk and an horse of excellent kinds; on this condition, that if at a day appointed, the money agreed on were not paid, it should be doubled and redoubled every day till the payment. This money by the negligence of the kings officers, grew so great a summe; that to satisfie *Gonsales*, the King made him the Proprietary Earle of *Castile*, 939. The heire to this fift Proprietary Earle, was *Donna Nugna*, married to *Sancho* the great of *Navarre*, 1028: by whome this Earledome was made a Kingdome, and given to *Ferdinand* his son, 1034. whose successours we finde catalogued thus in the *Spanish* history.

The

The Kings of *Castile*.

A. C.			A. C.		
1036	1	*Fernand* 33	1295	12	*Fernand* III 17
1067	2	*Sancho* 6	1312	13	*Alphonso* V 38
1073	3	*Alphonso* 34	1350	14	*Pedro* the cruell 18
1107	4	*Vrraca* 15	1368	15	*Henry* II 11
1122	5	*Alphonso* II 35	1379	16	*Iohn* I 1
1157	6	*Sancho* II 2	1390	17	*Henry* III 17
1159	7	*Alphonso* III 55	1406	18	*Iohn* II 48
1224	8	*Henry* 3	1454	19	*Henry* IV 21
1217	9	*Fernand* II 35	1475	20	*Isabell* of *Castile* *Fernand* of *Aragon*.
1252	10	*Alphonso* IV 32			
1283	11	*Sancho* III 12			

Of whose Acts and issue, we will make more ample mention, when wee shall come to speake of the *Spanish Monarchie*, which in the dayes of these Princes, tooke beginning.

There are in these Kingdomes of *Castile* & *Leon*, three principall orders of Knighthood as we find in *Grimston*.

1 Of S. *Iago*, instituted according to *Mariana* by the Canons of *Eloy*, and confirmed by *Alexander* the third, 1175. Their ensigne is a red crosse like a sword. Others make K. *Raymir* of *Leon* the founder, 948, and some referre it to *Ferdinand* of *Castile*, 1170.

2 Of *Calatrava*, a towne abandoned by the *Templers*: to whom it was given by *Sancho* of *Castile* 1158: and defended against the *Saracens*, by *Raimund*, Abbot of *Pisoria*. He beganne this order, confirmed by Pope *Alexander* the 3d, 1164. Their Robe is white: on their brests a red Crosse.

3 *Alcantara*, a towne of New *Castile*, defended by *Fernand* of *Leon*, against the *Moores*, where he framed this order, confirmed by Pope *Lucio* 1183. Their device is a Peare tree *Vert*, in a field *Or*, to which hanged a paire of shackles, as a signe of their subjection to them of *Calatrava*. These Armes were changed Ann. 1411, into a white robe and a greene crosse on their brest. These orders, as also those of the *Templers*: of S. *Iohn*, of the *Sepulchre*, & the like are by Mr *Selden* (& that deservedly) thought vnfit to be put among titles Honorary: in that what they doe is in a certain place, & for a stipend. I omit the order of the *Doue* & *Rea-*

Reason, instituted by *Iohn* of *Castile*.

9 PORTVGAL.

Portugal is bounded on the North, with the river *Minius*; on the South, with the river *Ana*: on the West, with the Ocean: and on the East, by the *Castiles*. It is so called from the Haven Town *Porto*, at the mouth of *Duerus*: where the *Gaules* vsed to land with their marchandize: which was therefore called *Portus Gallorum*, & since the whole country *Portugall*. The former name hereof was *Lusitania*: & by the old *Romans* it was divided into *Vlteriorem*, lying beyond *Duerus* North: *Citeriorem*, lying from *Tagus* South: and *Inter amnem*, from between these two rivers.

The Aire is very healthfull, the Country for the most part hillie and bare of corne: which defect is recompensed with the abundance of Honey, Wine, Oyle, Allum, Fruit, Fish, white Marble, Salt, &c. It containeth 1460 Parishes, & is in compasse 879 miles: the length 320: the bredth 60. The fruitfullest part of all the country is about *Conimbra*.

The people hereof are of more plaine and simple behaviour then the rest of *Spaine* and if we beleeue the proverbiall speech, none of the wisest. For whereas the *Spaniards* are said to seeme wise, and are fooles, the *French* to seeme fooles, & are wise: the *Italians* to seem and be wise: the *Portugals* are affirmed neither to be wise, nor so much as to seeme so: and not much different from this the *Spaniard* hath a proverbe, which telleth vs that the *Portugals* are *Pecos* ✓ *locos* few and foolish. They haue a naturall antipathy to the *Spaniards* for bereaving them both of liberty and glory. They are excellent sea-faring men, and happy in forraine discoueries.

Rivers it hath great and small almost 200. The chiefe are 1 *Minius*, full of red Lead, which is navigable 100 miles. 2 *Duerus*. 3 *Lethes*, now *Cavada*. 4 *Muliadas*, now *Mondego*. 5 *Tagus*, and 6 *Ana*, these two last common to the rest of *Spaine*.

The ancient *Incolæ* were the *Oretani*, *Lubeni*, *Veliones*, &c. The chiefe Cities are *Lisbon* vpon *Tagus*, a famous Citie for traffique: the *Portugals* in all their navigations setting to sea from hence. The *Latin* writers call it *Olisippo*, & *Vlisippo*, because

as

as some say, *Vlysses* in his ten yeares travels cõming hither, built it. But this is improbable, it being no where found that *Vlysses* did ever see the Ocean: & likely it is, that this town being conveniently seated for navigation, & inhabited at the first by seafaring men, might be consecrated or dedicated, as it were, to the memory of that notable traveller *Vlysses*: as *Athens* being a place of war & learning, was to *Minerva*, whõ the *Greeks* call *Athene*. It is in compasse 7 miles, & containeth vpwards of 20000 houses, all of neat & elegant building. Towers & turrets it numbreth on the wals about 67: gates toward the sea shore, 22: and 16 toward the Continent. Finally it was taken from the *Moores* by *Alphonso*, the first King of this country, 1147. 2 *Miranda*. 3 *Braga*, the Metropolis of *Portugal*, an Archi-episcopall See, and a Dukes honour. 4 *Conimbra*, a famous Vniversity, the Masters of which, made the commentary vpon the most part of *Arist.* called *Schola Conimbricensis*. 5 *Porto*, or *Portus Gallorum*.

At the Southerne end of *Portugal* standeth *Algarue*, called of old, *Regnum Algarbiorum*. The chiefe townes are *Favila*. 2 *Faro*, & 3 *Silvis*. The vtmost end of it was anciently called *Promontorium Sacrum*, & now the *Cape* of S. *Vincent*: because the bones of S. *Vincent* religiously preserved by the *Christians*, were here burnt and scattered about by the *Saracens*, who were then the possessours of this Province. These gaue way to the good fortune of the Kings of *Leon*, to whose Crowne this little country belonged: till *Alphonso* the tenth of that name in *Leon*, and fourth in *Castile*, gaue it in dowry with *Beatrix* his daughter, to *Alphonso* the third King of *Portugal*. From this conjunction issued *Dionysius*, or *Denis* King of *Portugal*, who was the first that ever vsed the title of *Rex Algarbiorum*, 1274.

That part of *Portugal* which remained free from the *Moores*, was given by *Alphonso* the sixt of *Leon*, in dowry with his base daughter *Teresa*, to *Henry* of *Lorreine*: whose vertue in the discipline of warre, merited no lesse a reward, An. 1099. He having governed fortunately as Earle, the space of 12 yeares, left his son *Alphonso* heire to his vertues and possessions: who had the title of King of *Portugal*, conferred on him by the Soveraignes of *Leon*; for demeaning himselfe so brauely in the battle of *Obrique*,

brique, An. 1139. He had before the assumption of this regall title, ruled in these parts 27 yeares; and after hee was created king, he reigned here with great honour, as being reverenced by his friends, & feared by his enemies; no lesse then 45 yeares. So that the whole time of his sittting in the Chaire of Estate, was 72 yeares; a longer enjoying of soveraignty, then ever any Prince, since the beginning of the *Roman* Monarchie, attained to. One I met within *Procopius*, which fell short of this time, two yeares only: named *Sapores* the son of *Misdates*, King of *Persia*: but in one thing he went beyond *Alphonso*: as beginning his reigne before his life. For his Father dying, left his Mother with childe: and the *Persian* Nobility set the crown on his Mothers belly: acknowledging thereby her issue for their Prince, before she as yet had felt her selfe quicke.

The Kings of *Portugal*.

1139	1	*Alphonso* 45	1438	12	*Alphonso* V 43
1184	2	*Sancho* 28	1481	13	*Iohn* II 14
1212	3	*Alphonso* II 11	1495	14	*Emanuel* 26
1223	4	*Sancho* II 34	1521	15	Iohn III 36
1257	5	*Alphonso* II 22	1557	16	*Sebastian* 21
1279	6	*Denis* 46	1578	17	*Henry* the Cardinall 2
1325	7	*Alphonso* IV 32			
1357	8	*Pedro* 10	1580	18	*Antonio* Governour of *Portugall* and King elect. But
1367	9	*Ferdinand* 18			
1385	10	*Iohn* 48			
1433	11	*Edward* 5	1680	19	*Philip* the 2d of

Spaine, pretended a right to the crowne of *Portugal*: & though he made a shew it should be lawfully debated, to whom it truly appertained; yet meaning to make sure worke, he made Canonists and swords his Oratours, by maine force tooke it, and so keepeth it.

The Pretendants to the Crowne of *Portugal*, as the History of *Spaine* reckoneth them, were 1 *Philip* of *Spaine*. 2 *Emanuel* of *Savoy*. 3 *Antonio* Prior of *Crato*, (who though a bastard had yet a sentence of legitimation.) 4 *Rainuccio Farnesis*, son to the Duke of *Parma*. 5 *Iohn* the Duke of *Bragance*. Their severall pretensions appeare by this subsequent Genealogie.

Emanuel

Emanuel had these children

1 *John* King of *Portugall* — *John* Prince of *Portugall* — *Sebastian* King of *Portugall*.

2 *Henry* the Cardinall, King of *Portugal*.

2 *Lewis* — *Don Antonio* a Bastard. — *Christopher* yet living ~~father to~~

4 *Edward*
1 *Mary* wedded to the Duke of *Parma* — *Ranuccio*. *Farnesis*.
2 *Catharine* married to *John* D. of *Bragance*.

5 *Mary*, married to *Charles* the fifth, King of *Castile* — *Philip* the II. King of *Spaine*.

6 *Beatrix* married to *Charles* Duke of *Savoy*.

Where the right is, may as easily be discerned, as it is generally knowne where is the possession. Thus after the death, or if not death, yet overthrow of *Sebastian*, in that battle of *Africa*, where three Kings fell in a day: the royall line of *Portugall* which began in a *Henry*, made its period in a *Henry*: and that flourishing Kingdome was constrained to stoope to the *Spaniards*, of whose garland it is accounted the chiefest flowre; and the chiefest pearle of his Cabinet. For the King of *Spaine* in right of his Kingdome, possesseth much in *Barbary*, *Æthiopia*, & the *East Indies*: And in the right hereof commandeth all the Sea coast from the straits of *Gibraltar*, vnto the *Red seas* mouth; from thence along the *Arabian* shore, vnto the Ile of *Ormus*, and so to *Cape Liampo* in the *Indies*.

The Armes of *Portugal* are *Argent*, on fiue Escotcheons *Azure*, as many *Besants* in *Saltier* of the *first* pointed *Sable*, within a border *Gules*, charged with seven towers *Or*. The fiue Escotcheons were given in remembrance of fiue kings, whom *Alphonso* slew at the battle of *Obrique*, An. 1139.

The principall order of this Kingdome, is of *Iesus Christ*, instituted by *Dennis* King of *Portugal*, and confirmed by Pope *John* the 22. An. 1321. Their duty was to expell the *Saracens* from *Batica*: they haue much enlarged the *Portugal* Dominion in *India*, *Brasil*, and *Mauritania*. Their Robe is a black Cloake, vnder a white vesture, over with a blacke Crosse, &c.

10 VALENTIA.

VALENTIA is environed with *Arragon*, *Castile*, *Murcia*,

and the Sea. It is watered with the rivers 1 *Xucar*, called of old *Sucorn* & *Surus*. 2 *Guadalander*, signifying a river of pure water, and 3 *Millar*. The former inhabitants were the *Bastiani*, *Æliani*, &c.

The chiefe cities are *Valentia*, giving name to the whole Province. It is situate not farre from the mouth of the river *Durias*, now called *Guadalander*: and is by some said to haue beene heretofore named *Roma*, which signifieth strength. But when the *Romans* mastered it, to distinguish it from their *Rome*, it was called *Valentia*: which in the *Latine* tongue, is of the same signification, with the *Greeke* ἡ Ρώμη. Here is an Vniversity in which S^t *Dominicke*, the Father of the *Dominicans*, studied. 2 *Laurigi* now a small Village, once a Towne of great strength, called *Laureon*, which *Sertorius* besieged, tooke and burned, even then when *Pompey*, whose confederates the *Lauronites* were, stood with his whole Army nigh enough vnto the flame to warme his hands; and yet durst not succour it. 3 *Cullera* a Sea towne standing at the mouth of the rivar *Xucar*. It was formerly namen *Sucron*, after the name of the river; and is famous in *Plutarch*, for the victory which *Sertorius* here got of *Pompey*, *Pompey's* army being not only overthrowne, but himselfe with life hardly escaping. 4 *Morvedre*, anciently *Saguntum*, a town so faithfull to the *Romans*, that the people being besieged by *Hannibal*, chose rather to burne themselues then yeeld. 5 *Segorbe*.

Here is the Promontory *Terraria*, now called *Promontorium Dionium*, the refuge of the aboue-named *Sertorius*, that worthy Captaine in his warres against *Metellus* and *Pompey*, both braue souldiers: the first aged, and of great experience: the second young, and of high resolutions; yet the former gaue greater check to *Sertorius* proceedings than the latter: so that *Sertorius* often times said, that were it not for the old man *Metellus*, he would haue whipped the boy *Pompey* home with rods. For he twice overcame this great *Pompey*, the first time dangerously wounding him, the second time driving him out of the field. But when *Pompey* and *Metellus* joyned, he was over-matched, & yet seemed to retire out of the field rather then to flie. Certainely the *Spaniards* behaved themselues very valiantly all the time

time of these warres under him, to which *Florus* alludeth, saying, *Nec vnquam magis apparuit Hispani militis vigor, quàm Romano duce.* At the last when he had a long time vphelo the *Marian* faction, he was traiterously murdered by *Perpenna*, one of his associates; and *Metellus* and *Pompey* returned in triumph to *Rome*: so much was the casuall death of this poore Proscript esteemed.

This Kingdome was taken from the *Moores*, by *Iames* the first of *Arragon*, An. 1238. The Armes (saith *Bara*) were *Gules*, a towne embattailed *Argent*, purfled (or pennond) *Sable*.

11 CATELOGNE.

Catelogne is betweene *Iberus*, on the South: *Arragon*, on the West: the Sea, on the East: and the *Pyrenean* mountaines on the North.

The present name *Catalonia* is diversly derived: Some bring it from *Gothalonia*, of the *Gothes* and *Alani*: Some from the *Castellani*, the old inhabitants hereof; others from the *Cattalones*, who also had their dwellings here; others from the *Gatti* of *Germany*, and the *Alani*; and some finally from *Carthalot*, a Nobleman of this Country: of these opinions, all of which (the last excepted) are equally probable, it matters not which is taken.

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Girone*, the title of the *Arragonian* Prince, seated on the river *Batulus*. 2 *Barcelone*, on the sea, a towne of good strength, & antiquity: as rising out of the ruines of *Rubicata*, an old Colony of the *Africans*; before the comming of the *Romans* into *Spaine*. It hath belonging vnto it an indifferent faire Haven, and is the seat of the Vicegerent. 5 *Perpigna* (called in *Iohnsons* Map of *Spaine*, *Perpinha*) in the Country of *Rossillon*. This town & the Country, was pawned by *Iohn* King of *Arragon*, 1462; to *Lewis* the 11 of *France*, for 300000 crownes; & restored to *Fernand* the Catholique by *Charles* the 8th, 1493, that he might not be hindred in his journy to *Naples*. *Francis* the first, King of *France*, partly to requite the Emperor *Charles* the 5, for the warre he made in *Provence*: and partly to get into his hands a town, which is as it were one of the doores of *Spaine*; sent his son *Henry* (afterwards King) with a puissant

army to force it, An. 1542. But the towne was so well fortified, so brauely manned, and so abundantly stored with munition: that this journey proved as fruitlesse and dishonorable to the *French* King, as the invasion of *Provence*, and siege of *Marseiles*, had beene before to the Emperour.

The first Earle of this Countrey was one *Bernard*, by the grant of *Charles* the Great, 795. It continued a principality of its own power, till *Raymund* Earle hereof, marrying *Petronilla*, daughter and heire to *Don Raymur* of *Arragon*; vnited this Earldome to that Kingdome, 1134.

12 ARRAGON.

Arragon is limited Eastward with *Catelogne*; Westward, with *Castile*; Northward, with *Navarre*; Southward, with *Valentia*; the *Iberus* runneth just through the middle of the Countrey.

The ancient *Incolæ* were the *Iaccetani*, *Lucenses*, *Celtiberi*, &c. These last were a mixt people, descended both from the *Iberi* & the *Celtæ*; of all *Gallia* the most potent Nation: who being too populous for their Country, passed over the *Pyrenæi*, & seated themselues here, whence this Nation was called *Celtiberi*, the Country *Celtiberia* of whom thus *Lucan*,

----profugique à gente vetustâ
Gallorum, Celtæ miscentes nomen Iberi.

Who being chas'd from *Gaule* their home, did frame
Of *Celtæ* and *Iberi* mixt, one name.

The present name is taken from *Tarragon*, a citie which once gaue denomination to the greatest part of *Spaine*, and is situate on the borders of this country, where it is confined with *Catelogne*. This towne was built, fortified, and peopled by two *Scipio's*, the Father and Vncle of *Africanus*, to oppose and bridle *Cartagena*, not long before built by the *Carthagenians*.

The chiefe cities of *Arragon* are 1 *Lerida* an Vniversitie, situate on the river *Cinga*, which rising in the *Pyrenaan* hils and dividing *Catelogne* from *Arragon*, emptieth it selfe into the *Iberus*. It was called of old *Ilerda*, and is famous for the incounter which hapned nigh vnto it, between *Herculeius* the Questor or Treasurer of *Sertorius* army; and *Manilius* Proconsul of *Gallia*: wherein

wherein *Manilius* was so discomfited, & his army consisting of 3 Legions of foot, & 1500 horse was so routed: that he almost alone was scarce able to recover this City, few of his souldiers surviving the overthrow. 2 *Moson*, famous for entertaining the King of *Spaine* every third yeare: At which time the people of *Arragon*, *Valence*, & *Catelogne*, present the King with 600000 crownes, viz. 300000 for *Catelogne*, 200000 for *Arragon*, and 100000 for *Valentia*. And well may they thus doe, for at other times they sit rent-free as it were: only they acknowledge the King of *Spaine* to be the head of their common-wealth. This revenue is proportionably 200000 Crownes a yeare, all which, if not more, the King againe expends, in maintaining his Vice-royes, in these severall provinces. 3 *Iaca*, situate on the very Northerne edge of all the country. 4 *Huesca* (called of old *Osca*) somewhat South of *Iaca*, an Vniversity, a place long since dedicated to learning. For hither *Sertorius* called all the Noblemens sonnes of *Spaine* to bee brought, and provided them of Schoolemasters for the *Greeke* and *Latine* tongues, bearing their Parents in hand, that he did it onely to make them fit to vndergoe charge in the common-wealth; but indeed to haue thē as hostages, for their Fathers faith and loyaltie towardes him. 5 *Tordesillo*, or *Torizilla*, and 6 *Saragossa* on the river *Iberus* or *Ebro*, another Vniversity. It was anciently named *Cæsar Augusta*: *Cæsar Aug.* being the founder of it: and vnder the *Moores* was a peculiar Kingdome. One of the Kings was *Aigoland*, who (as Bishop *Turpine* writeth) long time made *Charlemaigne* beleeue he would be baptized: & the time now at hand in which hee should fulfill his promise, hee very gallantly accompanied, came to the *French* Courts: where seeing many Lazars and poore people expecting almes from the Emperours Table, hee asking what they were, was answered, that they were the messengers and servants of God: on these words he speedily returned desperately protesting that hee would not serue that God, which could keepe his servants no better. This town was recovered from the *Moores* by *Alphonso* of *Navarre*, 1118. 7 *Bilbilis* (now *Calataiub*) the birth-place of *Martial*.

About the first erecting of the kingdome of *Oviedo* and *Sobabre*

babre, one *Agnar* obtained lands in *Arragon*, with the title of Earle, An. 775: which he left to his son *Galindo*, from whom the sixt Earle was *Don Fortune*. His daughter *Vrraca*, marrying to *Garcia Inigo* of *Navar*, An. 867, conveyed this Earledome to that kingdome: of which it continued a member, till that *Sancho* the Great made it a kingdome, & gaue it to his naturall son *Raymir* 1034: whose posterity is thus numbred in the *Spanish* History.

The Kings of *Arragon*.

A. C.					
1034	1	*Raymir* 42	1276	10	*Pedro* III 9
1076	2	*Sancho* 18	1285	11	*Alphonso* III 6
1094	3	*Pedro* 14	1291	12	*Iames* II 36
1108	4	*Alphonso* 26	1328	13	*Alphonso* IV 8
1138	5	*Raymir* 0	1336	14	*Pedro* IV 51
1134	6	*Petronilla* of *Arrag.* *Raymund* of *Catell.* 28	1387	15	*Iohn* 8
			1395	16	*Martin* 17
			1412	17	*Ferdinand* 4
			1416	18	*Alphonso* V 42
1162	7	*Alphonso* II 34	1458	19	*Iohn* II 20
1196	8	*Pedro* II 18	1478	20	*Ferdinand* the
1213	9	*Iames* 43			

Great, who by marriage with Q. *Isabel*, vnited *Castile* and *Arragon*: so that adding his other conquests, he deserues to be accounted the first Monarch of all Spaine. The Armes (according to *Bara*) are *Or*, eight *Pallets Gules*. The principall order of Knights here, was of S^t *Saviour*, instituted by *Alphonso* the first of *Arragon*, 1118: to animate the *Spaniards* against the *Saracens*.

Hitherto of *Spaine*, distracted into many royalties: now one word of the vnity of it in one body, and so an end.

THE MONARCHY OF SPAINE.

Before the reigne of the last *Ferdinand* of *Arragon*, *Spain* being divided amongst many Potentates, was little famous, lesse regarded: the kings as the Authour of the *politique dispute*, &c. well noteth, being onely kings of Figges and Orenges. Their whole

whole puiſſance was turned one againſt the other, and ſmall atchieuements had they out of the Continent: vnleſſe thoſe of the houſe of *Arragon*, in *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and the *Baleares*. *Thuanus*, a diligent writer of the hiſtory of his own times (if in ſome reſpects he ſauour not more of the party, then the Hiſtorian) telleth vs, that till this kings reigne, the name & glory of the *Spaniards* was like their countrey, confined & hemm'd in by the Seas on one part, & the mountains on the other: *potiùſq; patuiſſe exteris inuadentibus, quã quicquã memorabile extra fines ſuos geſſiſſe*. But this Prince, worthily named the *Great*, ſeized on the Kingdome of *Navarre*, ruined the Kingdome of the *Moores*, in *Granada*; began by the conduct of *Columbus*, the diſcovery of the *Weſterne Indies*; baniſhed 124 Families of the *Iewes*, ſurpriſed the kingdome of *Naples*; vnited *Caſtile* to *Arragon*; & laſtly by marrying his daughter *Ioane* to *Philip*, ſon to *Maximilian* the Emperour, Duke of *Burgundy*, and Lord of *Belgium*; laid the foundation of the preſent *Auſtrian* greatneſſe. Betweene whoſe ſucceſſours & that Family, haue bin ſo many inter-mariages, that King *Philip* the 2^d^ if he were aliue, might haue called the Archduke *Albertus*, Brother, Couſin, Nephew, & Son: A ſtrange medley of relations. Thus by the puiſſance of this Prince, *Nomen Hiſpanicum* (as the ſame *Thuanus* writeth) *obſcurum antea & vicinis penè incognitum, tum primùm emerſit tractûſque temporis in tantam magnitudinem excreuit, vt formidoloſum ex eo & terribile, toti terrarum orbi eſſe cœperit*, Indeed to his Countrymen the *French*, the name and puiſſance of the *Spaniards* hath miniſtred no ſmall matter of feare & terrour, yet are there ſome others, who being weighed in the ſcales of war with them, would finde them to be but light coyne: at leaſt, if they knew their owne weight. Yet without doubt this Realme is euen to wonder ſtrengthned and enlarged: ſtrongly vnited and compacted with all the ligaments of power and ſtate in it ſelfe: & infinitely extended over the moſt principall parts, not of *Europe* onely, but of the World alſo: his dominions beholding, as it were, both riſing and ſetting of the Sunne, in his Eaſt & Weſterne *Indies*: which before the *Spaniard*, no Monarch could euer ſay. A great change, which 140 yeares ſince, no man would

haue beleeved to haue beene possible to be effected.

Concerning the title of the *most Catholicke King*, reattributed to this *Ferdinand*, I finde that *Alphonso* the first, of *Oviedo*, was so named for his sanctity: with him this title died, and was revived in *Alphonso the great*, the twelfth King of *Leon*, and *Oviedo*, by the grant of Pope *Iohn* the 8th. After it lay dead till the dayes of this Prince, who reobtained this title from Pope *Alexander the sixt*: either because he compelled the *Moores* to be baptized, banished the *Iewes*, and in part converted the *Americans* vnto Christianity: or because, having vnited *Castile* to his dominions, surprized the kingdome of *Navarre*, and subdued that of *Granada*; he was in a manner the *Catholique*, or generall King of all *Spaine*. The last reason seemeth to sway most in the restauration of this attribute; in that when it was granted or confirmed on *Ferdinand* by Pope *Alexander* the sixt; the king of *Portugal* exceedingly stomached at it; *quando Ferdinandus imperio vniversam Hispaniam* (saith *Mauriana*) *non obtineret, ejusdem non exiguâ parte penes reges alios*. This title on what consideration soever regranted, is assumed by his posterity; it being to them as the *most Christian* to *France*; and the *Defender of the Faith* to *England*.

The ordinary revenue of this Monarch, his Crowne, and its appendices, are eleven Millions of crowns; viz. Foure from his Dominions in *Italy*; two from *Portugal*, and her territories; three from the *West Indies*; and the other two remaining, from his other kingdomes of *Spaine* and the lesser *Islands*. His extraordinary revenues are very great, as being Master of the orders of S^t *Iago*, *Calatrava*, and *Alcantara*; incorporate to the Crowne by *Ferdinand* the Catholique, and that on good policy: for the masters of these severall orders drew after them such a troupe of the Nobility, and their power began to be suspected to the Kings. On this and other considerations, the Author of the generall History of *Spaine*, reckoneth his revenues according to divers opinions, to 14, 18, and 23 Millions of crownes. To make vp the summe hee addeth the first Fruits, and some part of the Tithes, amounting vnto three Millions: and the Author of the *Politique disputs about the happiest*, &c. affirmeth the

the pardon sent vnto the *Indies*, which are given him by the Pope, to bee worth halfe a million of crownes yearely. Adde hereunto the sale and dispolail of all offices, which make vp a round summe: & the free gifts & contributions of his subjects which amount to a good reuenew. For the Kingdome of *Naples*, giveth him every third yeare a million & 20000 crownes: & (to omit others) *Castile* did of late grant him a contribution of foure millions to bee paid in 4 yeares. Yet is not this Prince very rich, his expences being very great, first in keeping Garrisons in the heart of all his countries, against the revolt of the natiues; secondly, maintaining the fortresses of the frontires against forraine invasions: thirdly, in continuall pay of an *Armado*, for the conducting of his gold from *America*: and fourthly, the vnprofitable warres of *Philip* the second, haue plunged the Crowne so in the gulfes of Bankers and mony men, that much of the Kings lands is ingaged for their repayment.

A.C. The Monarches of *Spaine*.

1475 1 *Ferdinand* K. of *Arrag. Sicily, Sardinia, Majorca, Valentia*, Earle of *Catelogne*: surprised *Navarre*. *Isabel* Q. of *Castile, Leon, Gallicia, Tolledo, Murcia*, Lady of *Biscay*, conquered *Granada*.

1504 2 *Ioane* Princesse of *Castile, Granada, Leon, &c.* and of *Arragon, Navarre, Sicily, &c.* *Philip* Archduke of *Austria*, Lord of *Belgium*.

1516 3 *Charles* King of *Castile, Arragon, Naples, &c.* Archduke of *Austria*, Duke of *Millaine, Burgundy, Brabant*, &c, Earle of *Catelogne, Flanders, Holland, &c.* Lord of *Biscay, Friezland, Vtreict, &c.* and Emperour of the *Germans*. A man of that magnanimity and puissance, that had not *Francis* the first, in time opposed him; he had even swallowed all *Europe*. He was also for a time of great strength and reputation in *Tunis*, and other parts of *Africa*, disposing Kingdomes at his pleasure: but the *Turke* broke his power there, and being hunted also out of *Germany*, hee resigned all his Kingdomes, and died private. 42.

1558 4 *Philip* the II, of more ambition, but lesse prosperity then his Father; for whilst he catched after the shadow, he lost

loſt the ſubſtance. The *Hollanders* and their confederates droue him out of eight of his *Belgique* Prouinces: The *Engliſh* ouerthrew his *Armado*, and awing the Ocean, almoſt impoueriſhed him. Onely hee held for a time a hard hand ouer *France*: but caſting vp his accounts, found that himſelfe was the looſer: and were it not that the inuaſion and detenſion of *Portugall* (juſt or vniuſt let the World judge) had beene a ſtay vnto him, he had vndone himſelfe, and his iſſue for ever. 40

1598 5 *Philip* the III, (his eldeſt brother *Charles* permitted to be put to death by his Father in the *Inquiſition* houſe, for ſeeming to favour the miſerable eſtate of the *Low-countreymen*) ſucceeded. 22

1621 6 *Philip* the IV now living.

This Empire conſiſting of ſo many ſeverall kingdomes, vnited into one body, may ſeeme to be invincible. Yet had our late Queene followed the counſell of her men of warre, ſhe might haue broken it in pieces. With 4000 men, ſhe might haue taken away his *Indies* from him: without whoſe gold, the *Low-country* Army, which is his very beſt, could not be paid, and ſo muſt needes be diſſolved. Nay Sr *Walter Rawleigh*, in the Epilogue of his moſt excellent Hiſtory of the world, plainely affirmeth, that with the charge of 200000l, continued but for two yeares or three at the moſt: the *Spaniards* might not onely haue beene perſwaded to liue in peace: but that all their ſwelling and overflowing ſtreames, might be brought back to their naturall chanels and old bankes. Their owne proverbe ſaith, the Lyon is not ſo fierce as he is painted: yet the *Americans* tremble at his name, it's true: and it is well obſerved by that great Polititian *Machiavel*, that *things which ſeeme to be & are not, are more feared farre off, then neare at hand.*

Damianus à Goes reckoned in *Spaine*

Archbiſhops 8.	Biſhops 48.
Dukes 23.	Earles 106.
Marqueſſes 45.	Vicounts 10.

Vniverſities

Vniverſities 15.

1 *Tolledo.*	6 *Valladolit.*	*Caſt.*	11 *Sarageſſa.*	*Ar.*
2 *Sevill And.*	7 *Alcala He.*		12 *Lerida.*	
3 *Valentia.*	8 *Salamanca.*		13 *Hueſca.*	
4 *Granada.*	9 *Siguenca.*		14 *Lisbon.*	*Port.*
5 *S. Iago Gall.*	10 *Ebora Port.*		15 *Conimb.*	

Thus much of *Spaine.*

THE PYRENEAN HILS.

Betwixt *Spaine* & *France* are the mountaines called *Pyrenæi*; and that either becauſe they are often ſtrucken with thunder; or becauſe they were once fired by certain ſhepheards, 880 yeares before *Chriſt*: at which time the Mines of gold and ſilver ranne ſtreaming downe for ſo many dayes, that the fame hereof incited forreiners to make an entry into this countrey: Or laſtly, of *Pyrene* a Nymph, the daughter of one *Bebix*, ſuppoſed by ſome fabulous Writers, to haue beene here raviſhed by *Hercules*. Theſe hils not only ſtand as a naturall bound, betweene the two great and puiſſant Monarchs of *France* and *Spaine*; terminating, as it were, the deſires and attempts one againſt the other, as well as their dominions; but are alſo that necke of land or *Iſthmus* which tyeth *Spaine* to the Continent: the *Cantabrian Ocean* fiercely beating on the Weſt; and the *Mediterranean* gently waſhing the Eaſt ends of them. The higheſt part of this continued ridge of hils, is mount *Canus*, whereon if one ſtandeth, he may in a cleare day ſee both the Seas. It tooke the name of *Canus* from the whiteneſſe or hoarineſſe hereof, as having on its top for the moſt part a cap of ſnow: in which reſpect the *Alpes* tooke their name; that in the *Sabine* dialect being tearmed *Alpum*, which in the *Roman* was called *Album*; and ſo alſo did mount *Lebanon*, *Leban*, in the ancient *Phœnician* language, ſignifying white, and *Lebanah*, whiteneſſe. The barbarous people inhabiting theſe mountaines, compelled *Sertorius* in his paſſage into *Spaine*, to pay them tribute or cuſtome-money for his paſſage through them: at which when the Souldiers murmured, as a thing diſhonourable for a *Roman Proconſull*; he replied, that he

hee bought onely time; a commodity which such as aspire to haughty enterprises, must take vp at any rates.

The *French* side of these hils is naked and barren, the *Spanish* very fertile, & adorned with trees. On this side standeth *Roncevalles*, so famous for the battle betwixt the *Frenchmen* and the *Moores*, in which 20000 of the *French* were put to route, together with *Rowland* cousen to *Charles* the Great: *Oliver*, & others of the Peeres of *France*, of whom so many fabulous stories are related in old histories. The first that broke the ice was *Turpine* Archbishop of *Rheimes*, and one of the 12 Peeres of *France*; who taking vpon him to write the Acts of *Charles* the great, hath interlaced his story with a number of ridiculous lies: so that the valour of *Rowland*, *Oliver*, and the rest, is much blemished and obscured by those relations, which purposely were feigned to manifest and increase it.

OF FRANCE.

FRANCE is bounded on the North, with *Mare Britannicum*: on the West, with the *Aquitane* Sea: on the South, with the *Mediterranean*: on the Southeast, with the *Alpes*: and on the East, with the river *Rheine*, and an imaginary line, drawne from *Strasbourg* to *Calice*.

It was first called *Gallia*, from γάλα milke, because of the inhabitants white colour: & afterward *France*, of the *Francones*, a people of *Germany*, which in the decay of the *Roman* Empire, here seated themselues.

The figure of it is almost square, each side of the quadrature being in length 600 miles. It is sited in the Northerne temperate *Zone*, betweene the sixt and eight *Climate*, the longest day being 16 houres.

of the esterly & mr & spendig & them makes ing a p̄t of y^e world.

The country is wondrous populous, supposed to containe 15 millions of living soules: for the most part being of an ingenious nature, curious, luxurious, and inconstant. As now, so in *Cæsars* time, they were noted for overmuch precipitation in all affaires, both Martiall & Civill: entring an action like thunder, and ending it like smoke: *Primus impetus major quàm virorum, secundus*

ſecundus minor quàm fœminarum, was their Character in the time of the Hiſtorian *Florus*. Heare if you will a compariſon (homely I muſt confeſſe) but to the liſe, and beyond all parallell expreſſing the nature of the *Dutch*, *French*, and *Spaniſh*, in matters of warre. The *French* is ſaid to be like a Flea, quickly skipping into a country, & as ſoone leaping out of it. Such was the expedition of *Charles* the 8th into *Italy*. The *Dutch* is ſaid to be like a Louſe, ſlowly maſtering a place, and as ſlowly (yet at laſt) driven from their hold. Such was their taking, and looſing of *Oſtend* and *Gulicke*. The *Spaniard* is ſaid to bee like a Crabbe, or *pediculus inguinalis*, which being crept into a place, almoſt at vnawares, is there ſo faſt rooted, that nothing but the extremity of violence is able to fetch him out againe. I thinke I need not inſtance, it being generally obſerved, that the *Spaniard* never maſtered any place, that ever he ſurrendred on compoſition. Moreover this *French* nation is endued chiefly with *Phrygian* wiſdome: whence it is ſaid, *that the Italian is wiſe before hand, the German in the action, the French after it is done*. They are very litigious, inſomuch as it is thought, that there are more cõtroverſies tried there between ſubject & ſubject in 7 yeares, then haue bin in *England* ſince the Conqueſt. They are great ſcoffers yea even in matters of Religion, as appeareth by the ſtory of a Gentleman lying on his death-bed: who when the Prieſt had perſwaded him, that the Sacrament of the Alter was the very Body and Bloud of Chriſt, *refuſed to receiue it becauſe it was Friday*. Nor will I forget another of the ſame quality, & in the ſame extremity; who ſeeing the Hoaſt (ſo they call the Lords body conſecrate) brought vnto him by a lubberly Prieſt: ſaid that Chriſt came vnto him, as he entred into *Hieruſalem, riding vpon an Aſſe*. The women are wittie, but apiſh, wanton, and incontinent; where a man at his firſt entrance may haue acquaintance, and at his ſmall acquaintance may enter: willing to be courted at all times & places. Thus *Dallington* in his *view of France* deſcribeth them: but I haue ſince heard this cenſure condemned, & the *French* Gentlewomen highly magnified for all vertues and graces, which may innoble & adorne that ſexe. Betweene theſe ſo different opinions, I will not determine; but leaue

my

my Reader to moderate the disputation (as I my selfe doe) either by his charity, or his experience.

The chiefe exercises are, 1 *Tennis*, every Village having a *Tennis-Court*, *Orleans*, 60: *Paris*, many hundreds. 2 *Dauncing* a sport to which they are so generally affected, that were it not so much inveighed against by their strait-laced Ministers, it is thought many more of the Catholiques had beene reformed.

The language of the Spaniards is said to be manly, the Italians courtly, & the French amorous. A smooth language truely it is, the people leaving out in their pronunciation, many of their Consonants; and therewithall giving occasion of this Proverbe, *The Frenchman writes not as he pronounceth, speaketh not what he thinkes, nor singeth as hee pricketh*: It is a compound of the old *Gallique*, *Germane*, and *Latine* tongues. The old *Gallique* tongue was questionlesse the *Welsh* or *Brittish*, which most clearely appeareth by two reasons. 1 The *Latine* words are known to haue beene received from the *Romans*: and the *Germans* at the comming in of the *Frankes* & *Burgundians*: but of the *Welsh* words no reason can be given, but that they are the remnants of the old language. 2ly *Tacitus* telleth vs amongst other notes of comparison betweene the *Gaules* and the *Brittaines*, whereby he firmly proveth the latter to be the off-spring of the former: that *Vtriusque sermo haud multum diversus*. And of these *Brittish* words continuing in the *French* language, Mr *Camden* hath in his *Britannia*, reckoned a great many.

The soile is extraordinary fruitfull, having three loadstones to draw riches out of other countries: Corne, Wine, & Salt, in exchange of which is yearely brought into *France* 1200000 sterling: the custome of salt onely being worth to the King, 700000 Crowns yearely. It cannot but be well stored with Fish: for beside the benefit of the Seas, the Lakes and Ponds belonging onely to the Clergie, are 135000. The other Marchandize of this flourishing Kingdome, are Beefs, Hogs, Nuts, Almonds, Corall, Oade, Linnen, Canvis, and Skinnes.

This Countrey could never boast of any famous Captain, but of *Charles* the great, the Founder of the Westerne Empire, and one of the three Christian Worthies: and of late glorieth in the valour

valour of *Henry* the fourth. For learning it hath bin somewhat more luckie, as producing *Ausonius*, *P. Ramus*, *S. Bernard*, *Calvine*, *Beza*: that worthy Poet the darling of Muses, *Salustius du Bartas*, and *Fr. Iunius* the Divine.

The Christian Religion was first planted heere among the *Gaules* by *Martialis*, whom S. *Peter* sent hither: but among the *French*, by S. *Remigius*, in the time of *Clovis* the Great. The people are now divided: some following the *Romish* Synagogue, others the reformed Church. These latter are called *Hugonots*, so named as they say, of a gate in *Tours* (where they first began) called *Hugo's* gate: out of which they vsed to goe to their private assemblies. There were reckoned in the yeare 1562, about 250 Churches of them: which cannot in such a long time, but be wonderfully augmented: though scarce any of them haue scaped some massacre, or other. Of these Massacres, two are most memorable, viz. that of *Merindoll* & *Chabriers*, as being the first: & the Massacre at *Paris*, as being the greatest. That of *Merindoll* hapned in the yeare 1545: the instrument of it, being *Minier*, the President of the Councell of *Aixe*. For having condemned this poore people of heresie, hee mustred a small Army, & set fire on the Villages. They of *Merindoll* seeing the flame, with their wiues & children fled into the woods: but were there butchered, or sent to the Gallies. One boy they took, placed him against a tree, and shot him with Calivers: 25 which had hid themselues in a caue, were in part stifled, in part burned. In *Chabriers* they so inhumanely dealt with the young wiues & maids, that most of them died immediatly after. The men and women they put to the sword: the children were rebaptized: 800 men were murdered in a caue, & 40 women put together in an old barne & burned. Yea such was the cruelty of these Souldiers to these poore women, that when some of them had clambred to the toppe of the house, with an intent to leape downe: the Souldiers beat them back againe with their pikes. The Massacre at *Paris* was more cunningly plotted. A peace was made with the Protestants: for the assurance whereof, a marriage was solemnized betweene *Henry* of *Navarre*, chiefe of the Protestants party; and the Lady *Margaret* the Kings si-

ster,

ster. At this wedding there assembled the Prince of *Conde*, the Admirall *Colligni*, & divers others of great note. But at this solemnity there was not so much wine dranke, as bloud shed. At mid-night the watch-bell rang, the King of *Navarre*, and the Prince of *Conde* were taken prisoners: the Admirall most villainously slaine in his bed, & to the number of thirty thousand and vpward, of the best, and most potent of the Religion, sent through this Red sea, to the land of *Canaan*, An. 1572.

There are at this time in this Kingdome 27400 Parishes, which though many fall much short of the reckoning made in the dayes of *Lewis* the 11, when here were esteemed to be no lesse then 100000 of them. Whether the many civill warres haue demolished the greater part: or that Chappels of ease, Oratories, or Monasticall Churches went to make vp the number, I wot not.

The Lawes of this Kingdome are either temporary, & alterable at pleasure; or fundamentall, which no King or Parliament can alter. Of the latter of these, the chiefe are two: the *Salique*, and the law of *Appennages*. This of *Appennages*, is a law, whereby the yonger sonnes of the King, cannot haue partage with the Elder. This law was made by *Charlemaigne*, before whose time, *France* was dividable into as many Kingdomes, as the King had sonnes. By this law the yonger (though sometimes they are content with yearely pensions) are to bee intituled to some Dutchie, and all the profits and rights thereunto appertaining: all matters of regality onely excepted: as coynage, levying taxes, and the like. It is derived from the *Germane* word *Abannage*, which signifieth a portion. The *Salique* law, is a law whereby the Crowne of *France* cannot fall *from the Lance to the Distaffe* (as their saying is:) which law one vndertaking to proue out of holy Writ, vrged that place of *Mathew*, where it is said, *Marke the Lillies* (which are the Armes of *France*) *and see how they never labour nor spinne*. This law they pretend to haue beene made by *Pharamond* their first King, and that the wordes of *Si aliqua*, so often mentioned, gaue it the name of the *Salique* Law. *Haillan*, one of their best Writers, saith it was never heard of in *France*, till the dayes of

Phi-

Philip the long, 1321. Others say, it was framed by *Charles* the Great, after his conquest in *Germany*; where the incontinent liues of the women living about the river *Sala* (in the Country now called *Misnia*) gaue both the occasion & name to this law. The words are these, *De terra verò Salica, nulla portio hæreditatis mulieri veniat, sed ad virilem sexum tota terra hæreditas perveniat.* This *Terra Salica* Mr *Selden* in his *Titles of Honour*, Englisheth *Knights fee*, or land holden by Knights service. Hee proveth his interpretation (out of *Bodinus*) by a courtroll of the Parliament of *Burdeaux*, where there being produced an old testament, by which the Testator had bequeathed to his sonne, his *Salique land*; it was by the Court resolved, that thereby was meant his land holden in Knights fee. This interpretatiō admitted, the sense of the law must be, that in lands holdē of the King by knights fee, or the like military tenure; only the males should inherit: because the women could not performe those services, by which the lands were holden. In *England* we deale not with women so vnkindly, but permit them to enjoy such lands after their age of 15 yeares: because then they may take such husbands, as are able to doe the King the duties & services required. But this interpretation, how good and genuine soever indeed it be, cannot stand with the *French* Glosse. For then the Crowne being holden of none but God only, & so not properly called a fee or feife, were vncapable of that priviledge, of excluding women from the *Saliqne land*. Giue them therefore their own Glosse, their own Etymologie, & originall: & let vs see, by what right, their kings daughters are debarred frō the Diadem. For if that land were the *Salique land*, where now is *Misnia*, how can this law bar females from the Diadem of *France*, so far distant from it? Moreover is it not against the law of Nations, and (which is more) contrary to the direct word of the most high? For we read in *Num. c.* 27. that the daughters of *Zelophehad* were adjudged to possesse the inheritance of their Father. All Kingdomes else admit women to the Regencie; yea even *France* it self most servilely hath submitted it selfe twice, to the imperious command of two womē of the *Medices*. But suppose this law to be made by *Pharamond*, to concerne *France*, to be cō-

ſonant with the lawes of other nations, and the word of God, doth it therefore appertaine to all *France?* Nothing leſſe, *Pharamond* had then not ſo much as the Ile of *France*, wherein *Paris* is ſeated; and it had beene an abſurd and mad thing in him, to giue the Law to Princes more potent then himſelfe; and to whoſe territories he had neither right, nor hope.

Againe, we ſee the *French* for their owne particular good, not a whit to haue regarded it. King *Pipin* having put his Maſter *Childericke* into a Monaſtarie, to patch vp his broken title to the Crown; drew his pedegree from ſome of the daughters, of the iſſue of the former Princes. As alſo *Hugh Capet*, putting aſide *Charles* of *Lorriane*, the right heire of the ſtocke of this *Pipin:* to make his bad attempts more ſeemingly honeſt, drew his title by the daughters of the iſſue of *Charles* the great. And *Lewis* the ninth, ſo renowned for his ſanctity, never enjoyed the Crowne with a quiet conſcience, till it was proved vntō him, that by the Grandmothers ſide, he was deſcended frō the heires of the fore-mentioned *Charles* of *Lorraine*. Thus hath it beene with them for *France* it ſelfe. Haue they dealt thus with other Provinces? Certainely thus and no otherwiſe. *Charles* the 8 ſeized on the Dutchy of *Bretaigne*, & his ſucceſſours ſince haue kept it by the right of *Anne* his wife, the daughter vnto *Francis* the laſt Duke. I aske then this queſtion. Did this law extend to one onely part of *France* (namely the Iſle wherein *Pharamonds* poſterity firſt reigned) or to every part? If to all joyntly, with what right could *Charles* the 8th poſſeſſe himſelfe of *Britaigne*, in right of his wife, who no queſtion was a woman, when there were ſome of the male line of that Ducall Family ſurviving? If it belong to that party onely; with what colour can they dawbe their forcible withholding of it frō the true heire of *Anne* the Dutcheſſe, whoſe daughter and heire *Claude*, had iſſue by *Francis* the 1 her husband. *Henry* the 2d, her ſonne and heire: whoſe eldeſt daughter and heire (after the death of her 4 brothers, *Francis* the ſecond, *Charles* the ninth, *Henry* the 3d, & *Francis* Duke of *Anion*, all dying without iſſue;) was *Elizabeth* married to *Philip* the 2d of *Spain*. So that it is evident by whomſoever this law was enacted, & howſoever it did extend; it is of

no

no such force, but that the *Labels* of it may easily be cut in pieces by an *English* sword well whetted.

Machiavel accounted this *Salique* law to be a great happinesse to the *French* nation, not so much in relation to the vnfitnesse of women to governe (for therein some of them haue gone beyond most men:) but because thereby the Crown of *France* is not endangered to fall into the hands of strangers. Such men consider not how great Dominions may by this meanes be incorporate to the Crowne. They remember not how *Maude* the Empresse being married to *Geofry* Earle of *Anjou*, *Tauraine*, and *Maine*, conveyed those countries to the Diademe of *England*; nor what riches and fertile Provinces were added to *Spaine*, by the match of the Lady *Ioane*, to Archduke *Philip*. Neither doe they see that ineffable blessing, which *England* now enjoyeth, by the conjunction of *Scotland*, proceeding from a like marriage. Yet there is a saying in *Spaine*, that as a man should desire to liue in *Italy*, because of the civility and ingenious natures of the people; and to dye in *Spaine*, because there the Catholique Religion is so sincerely professed: so he should wish to be borne in *France*, because of the nobleness of that nation: which never had any King but of their owne Countrie.

The chiefest enemies to the *French* haue been the *English*, & *Spaniards*. The former had here great possessions, divers times plagued them, and tooke from them their Kingdome: but being call'd home by civill dissentions, lost all. At their departure the *French* scoffingly asked an *English* Captaine, when they would returne? Who feelingly answered, *When your sinnes be greater then ours*. The *Spaniards* began but of late with them, yet haue they taken from them *Navarre*, *Naples*, and *Millaine*: they displanted them in *Florida*, poysoned the *Dolphin* of *Viennoys*, droue their King *Henry* the 3^d^ out of *Paris*, & most of his other Cities, all which they possest: At last they caused him to be murdered: and intended the like to his successour: a *Series* of injuries more memorable, then marriageable. Concerning the last warres which the *Spaniard* made in *France*, when he sided with the Duke *Du Maine*, and the rest of those Rebels, which called themselues the *Holy League*, whereof the Duke of *Guise*

was the Author, against the two Kings *Henry* the third and fourth, a *French* Gentleman made this excellent alluſion. For being asked the cauſes of theſe civill broiles, he replyed they were *Spania* & *Mania*: ſeeming by this anſwer to ſignifie Σπανία penurie, & Μανία fury, which are indeed the cauſes of all inteſtine tumults: but covertly therein implying the K. of *Spaine*, and the Duke of *Maine*. In former times as we read in *Cominæus*, there were no nations more friendly then theſe: the Kings of *Caſtile* and *France* being the neareſt confederated Princes in Chriſtendome. For their league was between King and King, Realme & Realme, Subject & Subject: which they were all bound vnder great curſes to keepe inviolable.

This country is wonderfully ſtored with rivers, the chiefeſt whereof is 1 *Seine*, which ariſing in *Burgundie*, watring the cities of *Paris* and *Roane*, and receiving into it nine navigable ſtreames, disburdeneth it ſelfe into the *Britiſh Ocean*. 2 *Some*, vpon which ſtandeth *Amiens*. It hath it's head about S. *Quintins*, divideth *Picardy* from *Artoys*: and having received eight leſſer ſtreames, looſeth it ſelfe in the Sea. 3 *Loyre*, on which are ſeated *Nants* and *Orleance*. It riſeth about the mountaines of *Avergne*, (being the greateſt in *France*:) and having runne 600 miles & augmented his Channell with the entertainment of 72 leſſer rivulets, mingleth his ſweet waters with the brackiſh *Aquitane Ocean*. 4 *Rhoane*, which ſpringing at *Briga*, three miles from the head of *Rhene*, watreth *Lyons* (where it receiveth *Sone* haſtning from *Alſatia*) then *Avignion*: and laſtly taking in 13 leſſer brookes, ſtealeth into the *Mediterranean* Sea, at *Arles*. And 5 *Garond*, which running from the *Pyrenæan* hils to *Blay*, ſtanding on the *Aquitaine Ocean*: glideth by the wals of *Burdeaux* and *Tholouſe*, & receiveth 16 leſſer rivers. Of theſe the *Seine* is the richeſt, the *Rhoane* the ſwifteſt, the *Garond* the greateſt, and the *Loyre* the ſweteſt. This abundance of rivers affordeth vnto this Kingdome 34 excellent Havens, having all the properties of a good harbour, viz. roome, 2 ſafety, 3 eaſineſſe of defence, and 4 concourſe of forreiners.

This fruitfull Region (if we may, as I thinke not, giue credence to report) was firſt peopled by *Samothes*, the ſixt ſonne

of

of *Iaphet*, called in the Scriptures *Meſech*; in the yeare of the world, 1806. The off-ſpring attributed to him were certainely a warlike Nation, without whoſe loue, no King could ſecure himſelfe from imminent dangers. They were very ſparing in their diet, & vſed to fine any one that outgrew his girdle. With theſe men the *Romans* fought; rather for their owne preſervation; then in any hope by a conqueſt of them, to enlarge their dominions. Yet at laſt they vnderſtand the warre, but not till they had ſubjected almoſt all the reſidue of the world. And then alſo not ſo much by the valour of the *Romans* (though the warre was managed by the moſt able Captaine, that ever *Rome* gaue breath to:) as by their own diviſions, were they brought vnder. Theſe men had formerly vnder the conduct of *Brennus*, ſaid to be the brother of *Belinus* King of *Brittaine*, diſcomfited the *Romans*, at the river *Allia*; ſacked the Citie, and beſieged the Capitoll, An. M. 3577. V. C. 365. In this action they ſo terrified the *Romans*, that after their expulſion from *Rome* by *Camillus*, there was a law made; that the Prieſt, though at all other times exempted, ſhould be compelled to the warre, if ever the *Gaules* came againe. From *Rome* they marched on to *Greece*, where they ſpoyled & ranſack't the Temple of *Delphos*; for which ſacriledge they were viſited with the peſtilence. Such as ſurvived this plague, went into *Aſia*, and there gaue name to that countrey, now called *Galatia*: of whom thus *Du Bartas*.

The ancient *Gaule* in roving every way
As farre as *Phœbus* darts his golden ray;
Seiz'd *Italy*, the worlds proud Miſtreſſe ſackt,
Which rather *Mars* then *Romulus* compact.
Then ſpoiles *Piſidia*, *Miſia* doth inthrall:
And midſt of *Aſia* plants another *Gaule*.

This country after 40 yeares reſiſtance, by the valour and good fortune of *Cæſar*, became tributary to the *Romans*; & ſo remained till their apparant declining: when the *Francones*, the *Burgundians*, and *Gothes*, wreſted the moſt of it from the *Roman* Monarchie. Betweene theſe three mighty Nations, was *France* divided in this manner. The *Gothes* poſſeſſed all the country betweene the *Rhoane*, Eaſt; the *Aquitane* Ocean, Weſt; the *Loyre*,

Orosio affirmes he kild 119200. before they ſubmitted to rome,

North; and the *Pyrenean* hils, South. The *Burgundians* had all which lyeth betweene the *Alpes* & the *Rhene*, East; the *Rhoane*, West; *Lorreine*, North; and the *Mediterranean*, South. All the reſt together with *Belgium* belonged to the *Franks*; whoſe king *Charlemaine* vtterly ruined the kingdome of the *Gothes*; & his ſucceſſors by little and little haue brought to almoſt nothing, that of the *Burgundians*. By the *Romans* this country was diuided into three parts, viz. *Belgicam*, environed with the *Rhene*, the *Marne*, the *Seine*, and the Ocean. 2 *Aquitanicam*, which reached from the *Pyrenean* hils to the *Garond*; and contained alſo all the ſea coaſts vp to the *Loyre*. 3 *Celticam*, which comprehended all the reſt. This was ſubdiuided into *Lugdunenſem*, contayning, *Daulphine*, *Savoy*, and both *Burgundies*; and *Narbonenſem*, comprehending *Languedocke*, and *Provence*. To *Celtica*, properly and more ſtrictly ſo called, appertained *Berry*, *Burbon*, *Aniou*, *Brittaine*. After the comming of theſe new conquerours, it was diuided into many Prouinces, whereof the principall are: 1 *Aquitaine*, 2 *Poictou*, 3 *Aniou*, 4 *Maine*, 5 *Toureine*, 6 *Bretaigne*, 7 *Normandy*, 8 the *Iſle* of *France*, 9 *La Beauſe*, 10 *Berry*, 11 *Burbon*, 12 *Beauuais*, 13 *Auergne*, 14 *Limoſin*, 15 *Perigorte*, 16 *Quercu*, 17 *Daulphine*, 18 *Languedocke*, 19 *Provence*, 20 *Picardie*, 21 *Campaigne*, 22 *Burgundie*, D. 23 *La Breſſe*, 24 *Burgundie*, C. 25 *Lorreine*, 26 *Savoy*. And laſtly the *Signeurie* of *Geneva*.

Of ſome of theſe, *La None* paſſeth this cenſure. The men of *Berry* are Leachers: they of *Touraine*, Theeues: they of *Languedocke*, Traitours: they of *Provence*, are Atheiſts: they of *Rhemes* (in *Champaigne*) ſuperſtitious: they of *Normandy*, inſolent: they of *Picardy*, proud: and ſo of the reſt.

1 AQVITAINE.

Aquitaine, or *Gallia Aquitanica*, containeth the Prouinces of *Gaſcoigne* and *Xaintogne*.

2 *Gaſcoigne* comprehendeth in a manner all *Gallia Aquitanica*: bounded with the *Pyrenean* hils, the *Aquitaine* Ocean, and the *Garond*. It tooke this name from the *Vaſcones*, a people of *Spaine*, who here ſeated themſelues. Next to the *Pyrenean*

renean hils, lyeth the Lordſhip of *Berne*, belonging to the kings of *Navarre*, ever ſince it and the Earledome of *Foix*, were vnited to that Crowne, An. 1481. It continued very faithfull vnto *Henry* of *Burbon*, late King of *France* and *Navarre*, during his troubles after the death of *Henry* the 3d: inſomuch that he was in mockage, called by his enemies, the *Biernoys*. Of this Earledome, the chiefe city is *Oleron*. Nigh vnto it lyeth the Earledome of *Foix*, two of whoſe Earles are of great fame: viz. *John de Foix*, whom our *Henry* the ſixt for his faithfull ſervice in the *French* warres created Earle of *Kendale*: which addition of honour, ſome of that Family ſtill retaine: And *Gaſton de Foix*, ſo renowned in the warres of *Italy*. Theſe principalities were joyned together by the marriage of *Marguerit*, heire of *Berne*, vnto *Roger Bernard*, Earle of *Foix*, 1262: and both together vnited to the Crowne of *Navarre*, by the marriage of *Leonora* Princeſſe of *Navarre*, vnto *Gaſton* of *Foix*. Here are alſo the Earledomes of *Arminacke*, *Cominges*, *Bigor*, and *Albert*. The chiefe Cities in this tract generally are, 1 *Tholouſe*, ſuppoſed to bee built when *Deborah* judged *Iſrael*: here was a Parliamentary Court erected, for the adminiſtration of Iuſtice in theſe parts, 1302. It was obſerved that certaine Souldiers, having ſtolne ſacrilegiouſly ſome Golde out of the Temple of *Tholouſe*, (when it was ſackt by *Cepio* a Roman Conſul) came all to miſerable and vnfortunate ends: hence grew that Adage, *Aurum habet Tholoſanum*, applyed to vnhappy men. The fields about this towne are in old Writers called *Campi Catalaunici*, extending in length 100, in bredth 70 *French* Leagues. In theſe fields was fought that terrible battle, betweene *Attila* King of the *Hunnes*; & *Ætius*, the *Roman* Lieutenant in *France*. *Ætius* was ſtrengthned by the *Gothes*, *Frankes*, *Burgundians*, & *Germans*. *Attila's* army conſiſted of *Hunnes*, *Eruli*, *Scythes*, *Sarmatians*, and *Suevians*, to the number of 500000; of which 180000 that day loſt their liues: *Attila* himſelfe being driven to that deſperate plunge, that making a funerall pile of Horſe ſaddles, he would haue burned himſelfe. But his enemies weary of well doing, gaue him leaue to retire homeward through *Italy*, which he haraſſed with fire and ſword, murdering the peo-

the title of the peers of France,

ple, and ruining the townes: so that he was then, and long after, called *Flagellum Dei. Ætius* notwithstanding this good service, was by *Valentinian* Emperour of the West, rewarded with the losse of his head. By which act, the Emperour (as one told him) had cut off his right hand with his left. And indeed so it happened. For not long after, he himselfe was by *Maximus* murdered, & the Empire of *Rome* irrecoverably destroyed. 2 *Burdeaux*, where our King *Richard* the second was borne: and all about whose territories, there are yet very apparant footsteps of the *English* tongue. It is honoured with an Vniversity: as also with parliamentary authority for the adjacent Countries, established An. 1443. 3 *Bazas* on the *Garond*, and 4 *Bayon* on the coast of *Spaine*.

2 *Xaintoigne* is situate North of *Gascoygne*, and South of *Poictu*: the East border of it being *Limosin*: the West, the Ocean. The chiefe cities are 1 *Sainctes*, of old called *Mediolanum*. 2 Saint *Iean d' Angelo*: a Towne almost impregnable. 3 *Contraie*: and 4 *Rochell*, seated on the sea side: the best fortified Towne of all *France*: and surest fortresse, as we may see by story of the Protestants. For at the end of the second civill warres, Anno 1568, many townes considering how ill the former peace had beene observed: refused to take in any of the Kings Garrisons: neither would they permit any of the Papistes to beare office among them. And of those, *Rochell* was one: which also contrary to the Kings command, maintained a Navy for their safety, by Sea: and continued their fortifications, for their defence by land. So that hither the Queene of *Navarre* and her sonne retired, as to a place of security, Anno 1570 *Rochel* of all the *French* Townes, onely held good for the Protestants, and is by M. *Iarvill* on all sides blocked vp. But the siege is soone raised, & *Roehel*, *Montalbon*, *Sancerre*, with some other townes, are made cautionary for the peace ensuing. Anno 1573. It was besieged by *Byron* the elder, with an army of 50000 men, & 60 pieces of artillery. Here were present at this siege, K. *Charles*, *Henry* D. of *Anion* his brother, the D. of *Aumal*, &c. It held out from the beginning of *March*, till the 17 of *Iune*, and was then freed: the city having in one moneth endured 13000 shot: and the

nee the province hay 3 name,

the king in his whole warre loſt 20000 of his men, and among others the Duke of *Aumal.* 75, and 76: it was attempted by M. *Landeriau*, and the Ile of *Re* nigh to it, was taken, but ſoone recovered: after which the Kings of *Navarre* and the Prince of *Conde* entred it in triumph. 1577 it is by M. *Lanſac*, beſieged to Seaward: but he being beaten backe, peace was made, & 8 other pledge townes aſſigned. It was in the troubles of 85, & 88, the place of retreat to the aboue-named Princes: and when the *Guiſiards* had compelled King *Henry* to make warre vpon the Religion: the King of *Navarre* iſſued from thence, to divert the Duke *Mercuer* from *Montagne*. The next yeare *Henry* 3^d being ſlain, the *Rochellers* ſided with *Henry* the 4^th, till the yeare 1621, were never moleſted.

The chiefe rivers in all this tract are 1 *Ieavn*, 2 *Lot*, 3 *Baize*, 4 *Liſſle*, 5 *Dordone*, all paying their tributary ſtreames to *Garonne*, 6 *Souſan* in *Gaſcoigne*, and 7 *Charent* in *Xaintoigne*, filling the Ocean.

The Dutchie of *Aquitaine* (as *Paradine* inſtructeth me) was giuen by *Charles* the Bald, vnto *Ranulph* a *Burgundian*, for his good ſervice againſt the *Normans*. Ann. 844: To whoſe ſecond ſucceſſor called *Euds*, were added the Earledome of *Poictou*, and *Avergne*, Ann. 902. In this linage it continued till the yeare 1152: When *Elenor* the daughter and heire to *William* the 5 of that name, was married to *Henry* the 2^d of *England*, from whoſe yongeſt ſonne *Iohn*, vnjuſtly detaining the Crowne of *England* from *Arthur* of *Brittaine*, ſonne to *Geofrie* his eldeſt brother; it was taken by *Philip* of *France*, An. 1202: the ſaid *Iohn* being firſt lawfully convicted by his Peeres, for Felony, & the murther of his Couſin *Arthur*, & by them condemned to forfeit his eſtates in *France*. After about the yeare 1259, S. *Lewis* of *France* gaue vnto *Henry* the third of *England*, the Dutchy of *Guien*: conditionally, that hee ſhould renounce all title to his other inheritances. This Dutchie contained the hithermoſt part of *Gaſcoigne*, & the country of *Xainton*, vnto the river of *Charent*: but why it was ſo called, I as yet know not. It continued *Engliſh* till 1452: when by reaſon of the civill wars between *Yorke* & *Lancaſter*, the Garriſon Souldiers were recalled to maintain factions

at home: and *Charles* the 7th of *France* recovered *Guien*, and all the other *English* possessions, *Calice* only excepted.

2 POICTOV.

POICTOV hath on the North *Brittaine* and *Anion*: on the East, the Dutchy of *Berry*: on the South *Xantoigne*, & *Guien*: on the West, the *Aquitaine* Seas. It is called in Latine, *Pictavia*, from the *Pictones* being the ancient inhabitants: and is a country so great and plentifull, that there are numbred in it 1200 Parishes, and three Bishopricks. The chiefe cities are 1 *Poictiers*, in Latine *Pictavis*, seated on the river *Clavius*, famous for the study of the Civill Law, and being the next to *Paris* for greatnesse. 2 *Mailesay*. 3 *Lusson*. 4 *Rocksurion*. and 5 *Castell Herauld* (or *Castrum Heraulds*) the title of which place was in the dayes of *Henry* the 2d, and *Francis* the 2d his son, given to the noble Family of the Earles of *Hamilton*, in *Scotland*.

In the Vine-fields of this countrey, was fought that memorable battle between *Iohn* of *France* & our *Blacke Prince*: who being distressed by the number of the *French*, would willingly haue departed on honourable termes: which the *French* not accepting, insteed of conquest, found an overthrow. For they presuming on their owne worth, alwayes to their owne disadvantage; bereft the enemy of all oportunity of retiring: whereas ordinary policy would instruct the leader of an Army, to make his enemy, if he would flie, a bridge of gold; as Count *Pitelan* vsed to say. Herevpon *Themistocles* would not permit the *Grecians* to breake the bridge made over the *Hellespont* by *Xerxes*: lest the *Persians* should be compelled to fight, and so happen to recover their former losses: *Charles* the 6 lost his Army, by intercepting of our 5 *Henry*, in his march to *Calice*. For where all way of flight is stopt, the baselt Souldier will rather dye with glory in the front of his battle, then flie and be killed with ignominie. So true a Mistresse of hardy resolutions is despaire: and no lesse true this Proverbe of ours, *Make a coward fight, & he will kill the Devill*. On the contrary it hath bin the vse of divers politick Captaines, to make their own Souldiers fight more resolutely, by taking from them all hope of safety, but by battell. So did our *William* the Conquerour: who at his arrivall into

into *England*, burnt the ſhippes which tranſported the Armie: thereby giving his Souldiers to wit, that their liues lay in the ſtrength of their armes, and courage of their hearts, not in the nimbleneſſe of their heeles. *Tariff* the leader of the *Moores* into *Spaine*, burnt likewiſe all his Navy, one onely Pinnace excepted; which he reſerved to carry tidings of his ſucceſſe. When *Charles Martell* encountred that infinite hoſte of the *Saracens*, (of which you ſhall anon heare more) he commanded the people of *Toures* to open the gates onely to the Victors. Then he led his Army over the *Loyre*, placing on the bankes thereof certaine troups of horſemen, to kill all ſuch as fled out of the field: Hereby informing his men, that there was to them no more *France* then what they fought on; vnleſſe they were Conquerours. In like manner, the ſame *Themiſtocles*, cunningly working the *Perſians* to incloſe the *Greeke* Navy on every ſide: enflamed the *Grecians* with ſuch courage, by a neceſſity of fight, that they gaue their enemies the memorableſt defeat, that ever hapned on thoſe Seas.

This Countrey is watred with *Clavius*, *Vienne*, & *Creviſe*, three rivers which runne into the *Loyre*: and hath ſtill followed the fortune of *Aquitane*.

3 ANIOV. 4 MAINE. & 5 TOVREINE.

Anion, in Latine *Andegavium*, though but little, is excellent fruitfull, and yeeldeth the beſt wines in *France*. To it are annexed the Provinces of *Toureine*, and *Maine*: this laſt inhabited by the *Cenomani*: the former by the *Turones*. The chiefe Townes of *Anion*, are *Angiers* (of old *Iulius Magus*) where *Lewis* the 2d, Duke hereof, founded an Vniverſity, An. 1388. 2 *Beaufort*, a towne belonging to the Duke of *Lancaſter*, in which *John* of *Gaunt* ſo much delighted, that he cauſed all the children which he had by *Katharine Swinford*, his third wife, to be called *Beauforts*: a reaſon not knowne to all, which *Beauforts* were afterward Dukes of *Somerſet* & *Exeter*, & Earles of *Dorſet*. This town came to the houſe of *Lancaſter*, by the marriage of *Blanch* of *Artoys*, vnto *Edmund* ſurnamed *Crouchback*, ſecond ſon to our *Henry* the 3d, created by his Father, the firſt Earle of *Lancaſter*. Nigh vnto this town, *Thomas* D. of *Clarence*, being ſlaine Duke of Branford & yeelded in right of his mother D: of Alencon. College of Iefuits in France) ye word ſignifying an arrow (whose that make bowes & arrowes, ye other (call Fleches) & of Naples ye is another College of Iefuits (call'd D'argue, whence ye Engliſh

and brother to *Henry* the 5th, was slaine An. 1422. 3 *Saumur*, a towne pleasantly seated on the *Loyre*: and lately one of the pledge-townes in the hands of the Protestants: of whom it is the onely entire Vniversitie.

On the North side of *Anjou*, betweene it & *Normandy*, lieth the Province of *Maine*. The chiefe townes of it are *Mans* or *Maine*, the principall towne in all this Country: seated on the river *Magenne*: which arising in the Northerne edge of this Province, & washing the wals of this town & *Angeirs*, Emptieth it selfe into the *Loyre*. 2 *Beaumont*. 3 *Vendosme*, standing on the Southeast corner of this country, a towne which belonged to the House of *Burbon*, & gaue name to *Antonio*, surnamed *de Vendosme*, Father to *Henry* the 4th.

On the Southeast of *Anjou*, betwixt it and *Berrie*, lyeth the Country of *Toureine*. The chiefe Citie of it, is *Tours* (or *Turena*) where the Protestants first began: and from one of whose gates, called *Hugo's* gate (as before we haue said) they took the name of *Hugonots*. Some haue derived this name from the first word of an Apologie, which they made before the *French* king: which was, *Huc nos venimus*: and as the Protestants were so called, because in their writings to the Emperour, they often vsed the word *Protestamur*: so from the word *Huc nos*, the name of *Hugonots* or *Hucnots*, must needes bee deduced. Not much vnlike to this, are the *etymons* of the *Longobards* and *Wallouns*, of whom I shall hereafter haue occasion to speake: which came questionlesse out of the same forge. Neere vnto this towne, *Charles Martell*, Father to *Pepin* King of *France*, discomfited an host of 400000 *Saraceus* led by *Abderamen*: and slew of them 370000, about the yeare of our Redemption 732. 2 *Amboyse*. 3 *Bloys*, where *Henry* of *Lorraine*, Duke of *Guise*, the originall and first mover of the civill warres in *France*: & the great contriver and enginer of the terrible Massacre at *Paris*, An. 1572, was slaine in the Senate-house, by the command of *Henry* the 3d.

Anjou, according to *Paradine*, the *French* Genealogist, was given to *Robert* a *Saxon* Prince, by *Charles* the Bald: for his valour showne against the *Normans*, 870. The third in direct line

line from this *Robert*, was *Hugh Capet* King of *France*, by generall election: who gaue the Earldome of *Anion*, vnto *Geofry Grisogonelle* a *Saxon* Knight, Ann. 926. The first of his Successours that possessed *Maine*, was *Foulke* the third, 1083: by the right of *Sybelle* his wife, and daughter of *Helie* Earle of *Maine*. Their son *Geofry* was afterwards inriched with the addition of the County of *Toureine*: and his marriage with *Maude*, daughter & heire to *Henry* the first of *England*, & widdow of *Henry* the fourth, Emperour. From these two proceeded *Henry* the 2^d K. of *England*, & Earle of *Anion*: whose fourth son *Iohn*, lost all his Estate in *France* by confiscation, 1202. Then it was given to *Charles*, son to *Lewis* the eight: in right of his wife, Earle of *Provence*: & by the gift of Pope *Vrban* the fourth, K. of *Naples* and *Sicily*, 1262. It was raised to a Dutchy by *Charles* the fifth, An. 1380. And lastly given by *Rene* the last Duke, to *Lewis* the eleventh, An. 1480. Of late it hath beene the title of the 3^d son of *France*.

6 BRETAGNE.

BRETAGNE is environed with *Maine*, *Toureine*, and the Sea. It is divided into *Hault*, or *high Bretagne*, being the Easterne: and *Basse*, or *low Bretagne*, being the Westerne parts: It was first called *Armorica*, quasi *Ad mare sita*: and now *Bretagne*, of the *Brittaines*: which in the raigne of *Maximinus*, came hither and seated themselues: to whom their flocked infinite others, at the *Saxons* tyrannizing in *Brittaine*. These people both conquered and new named the country, according to these verses:

Vicit Aremoricas animosa Britannia gentes,
Et dedit, impositio, nomina priscâ, jugo.

The ancient *Brittaine* by the *Saxons* chased
From's natiue *Albion*, soone the *Gaules* displaced
From *Armoricke*: and then victoriously,
After his name, surnam'd it *Brittany*.

The *Brittish* or *Welch* language in part remaineth here still: for such as came out of *Brittain* hither first, & married the women of this country, are said to haue cut out their tongues, lest they should corrupt the language of their Children. Notable rivers

here

here are none, which defect is supplyed by the neighbourhood of the sea, which yeeldeth them diverse Havens: the chiefe being *Briefte*, *Blavett*, & S. *Malo*; so often spoyled and damaged by the *English*, in our *French* warres, since the time of *Henry* the seventh. As for their cities the chiefe of them are 1 *Nantes*, on the bankes of *Loire*. 2 *Rhennes* on the little river *Vilent*, where the Parliament of *Bretagne* is kept, which was erected Anno 1553. 3 *Vannes*, seated on the South sea. 4 S. *Breine*, the seat of the chiefe Bishop of this Province, on the North sea: and 5 *Rohan*, the title and inheritance of that famous Prince the Duke of *Rohan*, who in the late warres, adhered so closely to them of the Religion.

The Lords of *Bretagne* sometimes stiled themselues Kings, but afterwards Earles, about the yeare 859: and so continued till the time of *John* the Red Earle of *Bretaigne*, who by *Lewis* the ninth was made a Duke, An. 1250. In his posterity it continued till the dayes of Duke *Francis* the second: who joyning himselfe in league with *Charles* Duke of *Berry*, and *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*, against *Lewis* the eleventh, drew a ruine on his head, which he could not possibly avoyd. *Charles* Duke of *Berry*, as it was thought, was poysoned: *Charles* of *Burgundy* lost his life at the battle of *Nancie*, 1476: and his country was conquered by the *French* King. And *Francis* this Duke having embarqued himselfe in the same troublous Ocean, must needes suffer shipwracke with his Copartners. The King of *France* invadeth *Bretagne*. The Duke over-charged with melancholly, dies, 1488: leaving *Anne* his daughter and heire, in the power of *Charles* the eighth: who contracts a marriage with the Orphan, and vnited *Bretagne* to *France*. There were many impediments which might haue hindred this marriage, but *Charles* breaketh through them all. First, *Charles* himselfe had beene formerly contracted to Archduke *Maximilian* his daughter: but this he held voyde, because the young Lady was not of age, at the time of the contract. 2ly *Anne* the Dutchesse, was also contracted to *Maximilian*: & this he held vnvalid, because the Dutches being his homager could not bestow her selfe without his licence. 3ly *Maximilian* had by proxie married her, which

marriage

marriage he consummated by a ceremony, in those dayes new. For this Embassadour attended by a great traine of Lords and Ladies, bared his legge vp to the knee, and put it into the Dutchesses sheetes: thereby taking possession of her bed, and body. But *Charles* consulting with his Divines, was told, that this pretended consummation, was rather an invention of Court, then any way firme by the Lawes of the Church. Certainely God blessed not this wedding: for the children which they had betweene them, not one lived. *Charles* being dead, his successor *Lewis* on the same policy, divorced himself from his own wife, & married this Dutchesse. From this second marriage, the Archdutchesse *Isabell* descended: from whom, when her father, King *Philip* made a claime to this Dutchy, she indeed being the true heire in lineall descent: the *Frenchmen* vrged a Law of their owne devising, that no Countrey being incorporate to the *French* Crowne, could againe be aliened. A proper law truly: but somewhat newer, and of a worse stampe then the *Salique*.

Most of our former Earles of *Richmond*, were Earles and Dukes of this House. Their Armes were *Ermines*.

7 NORMANDIE.

NORMANDIE hath on the South, *Maine*, and the Isle of *France*; on the East, the River *Some*; on other parts, the Ocean. It was formerly called *Neustria*, corruptly for *Westria*: the word *Westenrich* signifying in the *German* tongue, the Western limit of the Empire: and now *Normandie*, of the *Normans*.

The river *Sequana* or *Seine*, runneth quite through it: as also two lesser rivers, *Orne* and *Anon*.

In this Countrey is the little Signiory of IVIDOT, heretofore saith (*du Seirres*,) a kingdome free and absolute. *Clotaire* the seventh King of *France*, having abused the wife of *Gawter d' Ividot*, (so called, because hee was here borne) added one wickednes to another, killing this *Gawter* as he was at his devotion on a Good-Friday: therein preventing the revenge, which he knew he had deserved. After this wicked act, his conscience accusing him, and the *Roman* Bishop exhorting to repentance: hee erected the Lordship of *Ividot* to a Kingdome: assigning the posterity of *Gawter* all the perogatiues of

a free Monarch, as to make Lawes, coine money, and the like: From hence the *French* call a man that hath but small demaines to maintaine a great title, a *Roy d' Ividot.* At last, but at what time I know not, it fell againe to a Lordship, and belongeth now to the House of *Bellay* in *Bretaigne.*

This Dukedome of *Normandy* containeth diverse faire townes & cities, the chief whereof are 1 *Constance*, 2 *Cane*, famous for the long resistance it made to *Henry* the fift of *England*, 3 *Bayeux* on the Sea side, the Bishop whereof *Odo*, was the Earle of *Kent*: who having displeased king *William* his brother, was committed to prison by a witty distinction: not as the Bishop of *Bayeux*, (for then the Clergie was free from all secular jurisdiction) but as the Earle of *Kent*, 4 *Pontoyse*, 5 *Rhoane*, of old *Rhothomagus* the Metropolis of *Normandy*, and honoured with a Parliament erected here, An. 1501. In the chiefe Church of this town is the Sepulchre of *John* Duke of *Bedford*, *Regent* of *France*: whose monument when a foolish Courtier perswaded *Charles* the 8th to deface; *God defend* (saith he) *that I should wrong him dead, whom living, all the force of* France *could not resist.* 6 *Falaise*, a towne once of good strength. As Duke *Robert* passed through this towne, hee beheld among a company of young maides dancing, one *Arlet*, a skinners daughter: whose nimblenesse in her dance, made the Duke thinke shee was not sluggish in a bed, & therefore he sent for her to accompany him that night. To omit the immodest behaviour she vsed at her lying downe: the Duke on her begat that night *William* the bastard, King of *England*: in spight to whom, and disgrace to his mother, the *English* called all whores *Harlets*, a word yet in vse amongst vs. 7 *Mortaigne*, which was the title or Earledome, which was given to *John*, surnamed *Sans terre*, afterward King of *England*, 8 *Crecie*, a towne in the country of *Pontheiu*, lying on the East of *Normandy*: nigh vnto which *Edward* the third overcame *Philip* of *Valoys*, 9 *Caux*, 10 *Verneile*. It is reported that when *Philip* the 2d of *France*, had besieged this towne, and that newes of it came to *Richard* the first of *England*, that hee should protest in these words, *I will never turne my backe till I haue confroted the French.* For the performance of which Prince-

ly word, he brake through the Palace of *Westminster*, and came so vnexpected to *France*, that the *French* raised their siege, and departed.

The chief Haven townes are *Hareflew*, *Deep*, & *New-haven*. Of these, the first was the first towne, which our victorious Prince K. *Henry* the fifth attempted, & took in, in *France*. The 2d is famous for its fidelity, and vnmoueable allegiance to *Henry* 4th of *France*, even in the midst of his troubles: at that time whē the confederate Papists of the *Guisian* factiō, calling themselues the *Holy League*, had beaten him out of almost all his other townes; & in derision calling him King of *Deep*. The 3d is by the *French* called *Haure de grace*, in Latin, *Franciscopolis*; because it was founded by *Francis* the first. This towne, was in the first civill warres in *France* about religion, yeelded into the hands of *Elizabeth* of *England* by the Prince of *Conde* & his faction: as a towne of caution, for such forces as he should on their behalfe levie. The *French* King not liking a neighbour so potent, made peace with the Protestants; on that condition, that they should driue home the *English*. By this meanes he weakned their forces for the present; deprived thē of all hope of future aid from our Queene, twisted his owne plots closer; and the next yeare, began a stronger warre vpon them, now ashamed any where to demand succour.

The *Normans* were a people of *Norwegia*, & made their first irruptions about the yeare 700: when they so ransacked and plagued the maritime towns, that it was inserted in the Letany, *From Plague, Pestilence, & the fury of the Normans, good Lord &c.* To quiet these people, & to secure himself, *Charles* the bald gaue them a part of *Neustria*; by them since called *Normannia*: Their first Duke was *Rollo*, An. 900. from whom in a direct line, the sixt, was *William* the Bastard, Conquerour, & King of *England*, An. 1067. After this, *Normandy* continued *English* till the dayes of K. *John*: when *Philip Augustus* seized on all his estates in *France*, as forfeitures, An. 1202. The *English* then possessing the Dukedomes of *Normandy*, *Guien*, & *Aquitaine*: the Earledome of *Anion*, *Toureine*, *Maine*, *Poictiers*, & *Limosin*, being in all a far greater & better portion of the country, then the kings

of *France* themselues possessed it.

8 THE ISLE OF FRANCE.

The Isle of *France* is sited in the circlings and confluences of *Seine*, and other perty brookes: as our Isle of *Ely* in *Cambridge-shire*, in the confluence of *Welland*, and other rivers. It tooke its denomination from the *Francones*, who did first erect their Kingdome in this place. The chiefe Citie of it is *Paris*, called formerly *Lutetia*, *quasi Luto situ*: as being sited in so clayie a soyle, that they vsed as a common Proverbe to say, *It staines as the dirt of Paris*. The Vniversity here, is accounted the first of *Europe*, containing 55 Colledges: built by *Charles* the *Great*, at the perswasion of *Alcuine* an *Englishman*, An. 800. *Francis* the first, whom the *French* call, *the father of the Muses*, intended, being perswaded therevnto by *Reucline*, and *Budæus*, (as great restorers of letters in those parts, as *Moore* in *England*, *Erasmus* in *Germany*:) to haue built here a Colledge, wherein should haue beene Professours of all Arts and Languages. He purposed to haue endowed it with 50000 Crownes of yearely revenue, for the maintenance of his Professours and Schollers; whose number in all should haue beene, 600: But it went no further then the intent; for death tooke from him the time to actuate it. The whole City, is said to be in compasse ten miles; and is reported to haue been built in the time of *Amasias* King of *Iudah*. It standeth in a most fertile soile, insomuch that when it was besieged by the Dukes of *Berry*, *Burgundy*, and *Bretagne*, with an army of 100000 men: neither the assailants without, nor the defendants within, felt any want of victuals; and yet the citizens, besides the souldiers were reckoned to be 500000. It is seated on the *Seine*, which serveth the Town with little Boates and Barges, (as the *Thames* Westward doth *London*:) the river ebbing and flowing no higher then *Pontelarch*, distant from *Paris* 75 miles, or thereabout. Strong it is not, and yet the *Parisians* haue a bragge, that their towne was never conquered: the reason is, because vpon the least distresse, they compound with the enemy. When it was at its best strength, the *English* held it 16 yeares, & crown'd in it their owne *Henry* K. of *France*. The chiefe buildings of it, are the pallace of the *Louure*, so much talked

talked of: the Hals of Iustice, or as they call them, the Houſe of Parliament, their Parliaments being as our Law-Courts, our Parliaments as their *Conventus Ordinum*, or aſſembly of the States: and the Church of *Noſtre Dame*. The ſecond towne of note in it, is S^t *Denys*. 3 *Soiſſons*, once the ſeat of the King of *Soiſſons*: for only the Kings of *Paris* were called Kings of *France*. 4 *Charenton*, famous for the aſſiduous preaching here, of that excellent ornament of the *French* Church, *Peter du Moulin*. Here is in this Iſle, the royall palace of *Fountaine bleau*, (that is, the faire Fountaine) the faireſt houſe not of *France*, but (as they ſay) of all Chriſtendome: and indeed I haue heard trauellers of good faith report, that it farre exceedeth both for beauty and bigneſſe, the largeſt and braveſt of his Majeſties Houſes in *England*. Here alſo are the royall manſions of Saint *Germans*, and *Boys de Vincennes*, in which laſt the victorious *Henry* the fifth ended his dayes. Northward from *Paris*, and within the Iſle, lyeth the Dukedome of *Valoys*: whoſe prime Cities are *Senlis*, and *Luzarch*. It gaue name to all the *French* Kings, of the ſecond branch of the *Capets*: which beginning in *Philip de Valoys*, An. 1328: ended in *Henry* the 3^d, 1589.

The *Francones* of whom firſt this Iland, and laſtly, all the Kingdome tooke the name of *France*: were a people which lived in the great Forreſt called *Sylua Hercynia* in *Germany*: who driving the *Vangiones* out of their Countrey, there ſeated themſelues: and called it after their owne name, *Franconia*. Theſe *Iulius Caſar* tamed, *Maximinus* ſlaughtered, *Conſtantine* vanquiſhed, and *Iulian* the *Apoſtata* kept vnder: yet vnder the reigne of *Valentinian* the firſt, they began to ſhake of the clog of bondage: and diminiſhing their name with their increaſe of power, called them *Franci* or *Frankes*, that is *Free-men*. They were governed by Dukes, till the yeare 120, when *Pharamond* tooke on him the title of King. As for *France*, the firſt that ever ſet foote there, was *Merouens*, who ſeeing the *Romans* on one ſide put to the worſt by *Theodoric* and the *Gothes*; entred together with the *Burgundians* on the other: ſeazed on the *Iſle of France*, ſubdued *Paris*, and

made it the seat of his Kingdome. Afterward when they had fully seated themselues here, the Kings vsed to divide their Kingdome according to the number of their sonnes. Hence haue wee a King of *Orleance*, a King of *Austrasia*, a King of *Soyssons*; a King of *France*, which alwayes was he, and he onely, who had his seat in *Paris*.

The Kings of *France*.

A.C.			A.C.		
420	1	*Pharamond* 11	632	11	*Dagobertus* 14
431	2	*Clodius* 18	646	12	*Clodovæus* II 17
449	3	*Merovēus* 10.	663	13	*Clotarius* III 4
459	4	*Childericus* 26	667	14	*Childericus* III 12
485	5	*Clodovæus M. primus de Rex Chr.* 30	680	15	*Theodoricus* 14
			694	16	*Clodovæus* III 4
515	6	*Childebertus* 45	698	17	*Childebertus* II 18
560	7	*Clotarius* 5	716	18	*Dagobertus* II 6
565	8.	*Cherebertus* 9	722	19	*Childericus* IV 5
574	9.	*Childericus* II 14	727	20	*Thoedoricus* II 15
588	10	*Clotarius* II 44	742	21	*Childericus* V, was

the last of the *Morevignian* Family: he was deposed by *Pepin*, son to *Charles Martell*, the Pope giving assent and approbation to his proceedings. This *Pepin*, and his Father *Martell*, were originally *Mayres* of the Pallace of the former Kings. These *Mayers* were originally Comptrolers to the Kings house, and had nothing to doe with the affaires of State. But *Clotayre* the 3d to ease himselfe and his successours of a burden so weighty; made the *Mayers* Vicars generall of his Empire. From hence forward the Kings followed their pleasures, shewing themselues onely on *May day*: and then being seated in a chariot, adorned with flowers, and drawne by foure oxen. As for the *Mayre*, he openeth packets, heareth and dispatcheth forreine Embassadours, giveth remedy to the complaints of the subjects, maketh lawes and repealeth them: an authority somewhat like that of the *Prefecti Prætorio*, in the time of the *Roman* Emperours. Vnder *Dagobert* the first, *Pepin* was *Mayre*, who continued in that office till the reigne of *Clovis* the third, & then he died: leaving his authority to *Charles Martell*, his base son. This *Charles* did

Duke or *Prince of the French*. Yet would not be (though the Eſtate was at his diſpoſure) ſettle it in himſelfe: it being his vſuall ſaying, *that he had rather rule a King then be one*. As for his ſon *Pepin*, he ſucceeding his Father in authority, but not in heroick reſolutions; was by Pope *Zachary* the firſt, inveſted with the Dukedome of *France*: and the vnfortunate King *Childericus* had his powle ſhaven, and thruſt into a Monaſtery. For this inveſtiture, both *Pepin* and his ſon *Charles* the great, did good ſervice to the *Roman Prelates*: and they to requite their kindneſſes, gaue vnto the laſt the Empire of the Weſt; and the title of *moſt Chriſtian King*. The ſonnes of this moſt worthy Emperour, did moſt vnworthily degenerate.

A. C. The ſecond race of *French* Kings.

751 1 *Pepin* 18
769 2 *Carolus M.* 46
815 3 *Lodovicus Pius* 26
841 4 *Carolus* 38
879 5 *Lodovicus Balbus* 2
881 6 *Lodovicus* III 5
886 7 *Carolus Craſſus* 5
891 8 *Odo*, or *Eudes*.
900 9 *Carolus ſimplex* 27
927 10 *Rodul. Burgundio* 2
929 11 *Lodovicus* IIII 27
956 12 *Lotharius* 31
987 13 *Lodovicus* V was the laſt of the Mongrell iſſue of *Charles* the great: in which time forreiners were their Kings; & the Rulers of the Provinces fell from the *French* obedience, and vſurped entire government. Theſe troubles made way to *Hugh*, ſirnamed *Capet* (either of his great head, or becauſe when hee was a boy, hee was wont to ſnatch off his Fellowes cappes) to aſcend the Royall Throne of *France*. A Prince of a ſtrange bloud, and only hoyſed vp by the people, to the prejudice of *Charles* of *Loraine*, the true Heire of *France*; as brother to *Lotharius*, and Vncle to *Lodovicus*, the laſt Kinges of this line.

A. C. The third race of *French* Kings.

988 1 *Hugh Capet* 9
997 2 *Robert* 34
1031 3 *Henry* 39
1061 4 *Philip* 49
1110 5 *Lodovicus* VI 48
1138 6 *Lewis* VII 53
1181 7 *Philip* II 43
1224 8 *Lewis* VIII 3
1227 9 *S. Lewis* 44
1271 10 *Philip* III 15
1286 11 *Philip* the faire VII 28.

1314 12 *Lewis Hutin:* after whose death the Crowne by right should haue descended to *Ioana* his daughter, deposed by the next King. 2.

1316. 13 *Philip the long*, partly by threats, promises, and intreaty, made the Nobles and Commons to enact a Law, for disabling the succession of women. A Law (saith *Haillan*) that could not possible bee attributed to *Pharamond*, who was King of the *Francones*, but never had foote of land in *France*, his grandchild *Merouens*, being the first that ever passed the *Rhene*. 5.

1321. 14 *Charles the faire.* After whose decease beganne the warres of the *English* for the Crowne of *France*: *Edward* 3d of *England*, being sonne to *Isabel*, daughter to *Philip* the faire, and sister to the three last Kings. But the *French* chose *Philip* of *Valoys*, son vnto *Iohn* of *Valoys*, brother to *Philip* the faire: of which *Iohn* it is said, that he was son to a King, brother to a King, vncle to a King, father to a King, yet hee himselfe was no King. 7.

1328 15 *Philip* of *Valoys*. In this Kings dayes was fought the battle of *Crecie*. The *French* Army consisted of about 70000 souldiers, the *English* had but 1180 men: yet God blessed the *English*, by whose valour fell that day, *Iohn* King of *Bohemia*, 11 Princes, 80 Barons, 120 Knights, and 30000 common souldiers, An. 1343. 22.

1350 16 *Iohn*. In his reigne was fought the battle of *Poiteirs*, wherein *Edward* the *Blacke Prince*, with an handfull of wearied souldiers, being but in all 8000, ouercame the *French* Army consisting of 40000 men. They slew, besides the Nobles, 10000 souldiers: and tooke prisoners King *Iohn* & *Philip* his son, 70 Earles, 50 Barons, & 12000 Gentlemen, or thereabouts. 14.

1364 17 *Charles V*, called the *Wise*, an attribute which King *Lewis* the 11th could not approue of it: it being (as hee said) but a foolish part, to giue to his younger brother *Philip*, the Dukedome of *Burgundy*: and withall, the Heire of *Flanders* to wife. 17.

1381 18 *Charles* the VI, in whose life *Henry* the 5th pursued

his right in *France*: and having an army of 15000, confronted an hoſt of *Frenchmen*, conſiſting of about 52000: whereof hee ſlew 5 Dukes, 8 Earles, 25 Lords, 8000 Knights and Gentlemen of note, and 15000 of the Commons: the *Engliſh* looſing but one Duke, one Earle, and 600 ſouldiers. This vnfortunate Prince loſt all that his predeceſſour *Philip* had taken from *John* of *England*. 42.

1423 19 *Charles* VII, who droue the *Engliſh*, (then divided by domeſtick diſſention) out of all *France*. 38.

1461 20 *Lewis* XI, who got *Provence*, with the title of *Naples*, *Burgundy* and *Picardy*. Of whom ye ſhall finde in the chamber of accounts, a reckoning of 2 ſhillings for new ſleeues to his old doublet, and three halfepence for liquor to greaſe his boots. 23.

1484 21 *Charles* VIII, who quickly wonne, and ſo ſoone loſt, the Kingdome of *Naples*. 14.

1498 22 *Lewis* XII, who wonne *Millaine*, and divided *Naples* with King *Ferdinand* the Catholique: but was depriued of his part in ſhort ſpace. 17.

1515 23 *Francis* the perpetuall adverſary to *Charles*, the 5th, becauſe (as hee ſaid) the Emperour could endure no equall, and he no ſuperiour. He was taken in the battle of *Pavia*, and put to a grevious ranſome. 32.

1547 24 *Henry* II, droue the ſaid *Charles* out of *Germany*: and tooke from him *Mets*, *Toul*, and *Verden*. 13.

1559 25 *Francis* II. 1.

1560 26 *Charles* IX, the author of the Maſſacre at *Paris*. 14.

1574 27 *Henry* III, ſtript of his Kingdome and life, by the *Guiſians* and *Spaniards*. 15.

1589 28 *Henry* IV, King of *Navarre*, (the firſt of the houſe of *Burbon*) ruined the league of the houſe of *Guiſe*: and having driven the *Spaniard* out of *France*, into which he was called by thoſe of that potent and rebellious faction: after a tenne yeares time of peace, was moſt villanouſly ſlaine by *Raviliac*. 21.

1610 29 *Lewis* XIII, now living: to theſe 29 Kings of the *Capets*, adde 13 of the *Carlovignians*, and 21 of the *Merovignians*:

vignians: and the whole number of the Kings of *France*, will amount to 63.

The revenues of this crowne haue much altered. *Lewis* the 11th gathered one Million and a halfe of Crownes; *Francis* the first, brought them to 3 Millions: his successor *Henry* the 2d, to six; *Charles* the 9, to seaven; *Henry* the third, to ten; and now they are inhanched to fifteene. But what need more be said then that of *Lewis* the 11th, who said that *France* was a Meddow, which he mowed every yeare, & as often as he listed: & indeed their impositions cannot but be great, since there are no lesse then 30000 vnder officers, imployed to gather them. Hence I beleeue sprung that wish of *Maximilian* the Emperour, which was, that he, (if it were possible) might be a God: & that having two sons, the eldest might be a God after him; & the second K. of *France*. And this also was the cause, that in the wars between *Charles* the fift, & *Francis* the first, when the Emperors Herald had bid defiance to the King, from *Charles* Emperour of *Germany*, King of *Castile*, *Leon*, *Arragon*, & *Naples*, Arch-duke of *Austria*, with the rest of his titles: The King commanded the Heralds to returne the challenge from *Francis* King of *France*, commanding them to repeat *France* as many times, as the other had petty Earledomes in his stile.

The Armes of *France* in the daies of *Pharamond*, were *Gules*, 3 Crownes *Or*: *Clovis* the great, altered them to *Azure*, *Semi* of *Floure de Luces*, *Or*: *Charles* the sixt to *Azure*, 3 *Floure de Luces*, *Or*. So their *Paradine*.

The chief orders of Knighthood in this kingdome, were first of the *Gennet*, founded by *Charles Martell*, *Maior* of the *French* Pallace, & so called, either from *Iane* his wife: as *Haillan* would haue it: or from the Gennets of *Spaine*, over whom he triumphed at the Battle of *Tours*, as *Bellay* writeth. It ended in the daies of S. *Lewis*: the Knights of the order wore a Ring, wherein was engraven the forme of a Gennet.

2 Of the *Pairrie*, or twelue Peeres, so called *quasi pares inter* and Duke of *Rhemes*: 2, the Archbishop and Duke of *Laon*:

3, the Archbishop and Duke of *Langers*: 4 Bishop and Earle of *Beavois*: 5 Bishop and Earle of *Noyon*: and 6, Bishop & Earle of *Chaulons*. And sixe others of the temporality. 1 The Duke of *Burgundy*: 2 Duke of *Normandy*: 3 Duke of *Guienne*: 4 Earle of *Tholouse*: 5 Earle of *Champaigne*: 6 Earle of *Flanders*. These are they so much memoriz'd in the Legends of the old *French* Writers. At this time the ancient *Pairries* of the temporalitie are returned to the Crowne, and now erected in their places. *others of no definit number to gratify weldeservers*

3 Of the *Starre*, begun by *John* of *France*, An. 1352. They wore about their neckes a coller of gold, at the which hanged a *Star*: the word *Monstrant regibus astra viam*. This order was disgraced by his son *Charles*, in communicating it to his guard: & so it ended.

4 Of S^t *Michael*, instituted by King *Lewis* the eleventh, An. 1469: It consisted first of 36 Knights, which afterward were augmented to 300. They wore a coller woven with cockleshels: the word, *Immensi tremor Oceani*. It tooke the name from the picture of Saint *Michael*, conquering the divell, which was annexed to the Coller. Some thinke that the invocation of S. *Michael*, was in allusion vnto the 10^th of *Daniel*. Others say, he tooke S. *Michael* in regard of an apparition of that Saint, to his Father *Charles* the 7, on *Orleance* bridge, in his warres against the *English*.

5 Of the *Holy Ghost*, ordained by *Henry* the third, An. 1570. The Knights are sworne by solemne oath, to persecute the *Hugonots*, and favour the *Romish* Catholiques. Their Robe is a black velvet mantle, powdred with Lillies, & flames of gold & silver, none are admitted to this order, who cannot proue their nobility by three descents at least. The Coller is of *Flowers de lys*, and flames of gold: with a Crosse, and a Doue on it pendant: The reason of the institution was, because the order of Saint *Michael* began to grow too common among the vndeserving: which order he took not away, but mingled with this: it being by him ordained, that the next day after the Coller of the Holy Ghost is given, that of Saint *Michael* should bee added, if the honoured had it not before: It was called by the name of the

Holy Ghoſt, becauſe this *Henry* was on a Whitſunday choſen King of *Poland*.

I omit the other petty orders: as thoſe of the *Cock* and *Dog* by them of *Montmorencies*: of the *Porcupine*, by them of *Orleance*: and of the *Thiſtles* by them of *Burbon*.

9 LA BEAVSSE.

BELSIA or LA BEAVSSE, the ſeat once of the ancient *Bellocaſſi*: hath on the Eaſt, *France*, or the Iſle: on the Weſt, *Main*: on the North, *Normandy*: and on the South, the *Loyre*.

The chiefe cities of it are 1 *Eſtampes*, 2 *Chartres*, in Latine called *Carnutum*: a town which giveth title to a *Vidame* or *Vicedominus*: an honour vſed only in *France*. M^r *Milles* writeth, that there are but foure of them, viz. this of *Chartres*: 2^ly thoſe of *Amiens*, 3^ly *Chalons*, and 4^ly *Gerberoy*. But certainely *France* hath more of them, as at *Rhemes*, *Mans*, &c. and formerly had as many of them as it had Biſhops: the *Vicedominus*, being to the Biſhop in his temporals; as the *Vicecomes* or *Vicount*, anciently to the Earle, in his judicials. The third and principall city of it is *Orleance*, once the ſeat royall of its owne Kings: & now commonly the title of the ſecond ſon of *France*. It is daintily ſeated on the *Loyre*, and is one of the ſweeteſt & moſt pleaſant cities of *France*. This towne long felt the force of an *Engliſh* ſiege, in which died great *Montacute* Earle of *Salisbury*: and from which it was delivered by the valour of *Ioane la pucelle*, or the virgin; and the diviſions then and there riſen, betweene the *Engliſh* and *Burgundian*. It was called by *Cæſar*, *Genabum*: by the writers of middle times *Aurelia*, and the countrey about it *Aurelianenſis* (as now *Orleanoys*) and that worthily. For in the yeare 276, the Emperour *Aurelius* built it, out of the ruines of old *Genabum*. It was made an Vniverſity by *Philip* the faire, An. 1312: and intended chiefly to the ſtudy of the Civill lawes, as it ſtill continueth. 4 *Tury*. 5 *Angerville*.

This Province, ſince *Orleance* left of to bee a Kingdome, hath beene firmely incorporated into the *French* Monarchie: and never ſtaggered in its obedience to *France*, but then onely, when *France* was at the point to haue beene loſt vnto *England*.

10 BERRY & 11 BVRBON.

The Countrey of *Berry* is invironed with *Poictou, Touraine, La Beausse: Champagne, Burbon* and *Limosin.*

It is called in Latine, *Biturigum Regio*, of the chiefe City *Bituris*, now *Bourges*: & is so stored with sheep, that when they taxe a man for too much lying in a greater number then truth, they will say, *Fie there are not so many sheepe in* Berry.

The Province is watered with the river *Cher*, & containeth 33 walled townes: the chiefe of which are 1 *Bourges* formerly called *Avaricum*, the revolt of which Town in *Cæsars* time, gaue such a checke to his proceedings, that hee was faine to stretch his wit and valour on the renter-hookes, before it was againe yeelded to him. It is said to haue beene built by *Ogyges*, *Noes* grand-child, who called it *Bitogyges*, which by corruption fell vnto *Bituriges*: an Etymology: that were it as deare bought, as farre fetched, it might haue beene good for Ladies: sure I am, it is not for Schollers. Others call it more probably *Bituris, quasi Biturris*, from two faire towers formerly erected in it, one whereof is yet in part standing. Herevnto alludeth an ancient Grammarian.

Turribus à binis inde vocor Bituris.

From two Towers which were builded here,
The name of Bituris I beare.

Calamenus calleth it the honour of all learning, & storehouse of learned men: for it is indeed a flourishing Vniversity. 2 *Sancerre* called of old *Sacrum Cereris*, frō *Ceres*, as it seemeth, here worshipped. It is a towne of good strength, & was consigned over vnto the Protestants, 1570, as a towne of caution, for the more sincere observing of the articles of peace, then newly agreed on. 3 *Argenton*, the title or honour of *Philip de Comines*, that excellent Historian; who dived so deeply into, and writ so plainly of the stately affaires: that *Katharine de Medices* vsed to say, that he had made as many Heretickes in policy, as *Luther* had in Religion. He was from his towne vulgarly called *Mounsieur de Argenton*. 4 *Chasteau Rous.*

This country, after the decease of Count *Harpen*, who going to the holy land, sold it to K. *Philip* the first, A. 1196: was never aliened

aliened from the Crown: vnleſſe it were for the portion of the Kings younger ſon, which they call the *Appennages*.

On the Southeaſt of *Berry*, & on the Weſt of *Burgundy*, lieth *Burbon*. It is watered with the rivers of *Loyre*, and *Allier*. The chief cities of it are 1 *Burbon* (formerly *Boya*) naming the whole Province. 2 *Molins* vpon a little rivulet called *Elaver*. 3 *Nevers*, honoured with an ancient Dukedome; belonging at this time to the Princes of the houſe of *Mantua*: from which the country about, is called *Nivernoys*.

This Province in the dayes of the degenerate iſſue of *Charles* the great, was ſeized on by the *Dampiers*: the laſt of which was *Archembald Dampierre*: whoſe daughter & heire *Beatrix* was married to *Robert*, yonger ſon to S. *Lewis*, 1308: from whom are deſcended the preſent Kings of *France*, the Princes of *Conde*, & Dukes of *Soiſſons*, and *Monpenſier*.

12 BEAVOIS, & AVERGNE.

BEAVOIS, once the dwelling of the *Bellovaci*: is a ſmall Provinceat, the Southeaſt of *Burbon*. The chief townes are *Ville Franche*, 2 *Gerberoy*, a Vidamata, & 3 *Beau-vieu* a See Epiſcopall. In the time of our *Richard* the firſt, one *Philip* was Biſhop here: who being a martiall man, & much annoying our borders was by King *Richard* in a skirmiſh fortunately taken, and put in priſon. The Biſhop herevpon complained to the Pope: who wrote in the behalfe of his ſon, as an Eccleſiaſticall perſon, and a ſhepheard of the Lords. The King ſent vnto the Pope, the armour he was taken in: and engraved thereon the words, which *Iacobs* ſonnes vſed when they had ſold their brother *Ioſeph*, and preſented their Father with his coat, viz. *Vide vtrum filii tui tunica ſit vel non*: which the Pope viewing, ſwore it was rather the coat of a ſon of *Mars*, then a ſon of the Church: and ſo bid the King vſe his pleaſure.

The firſt Lord of *Beavoys* was *Omphroy*, brother to *Arnand* of *Lyonoys*, Anno 989: in whoſe iſſue it continued till the yeare 1400, or thereabout: when *Edward* the laſt Lord, dying without iſſue, gaue it vnto *Lewis* ſurnamed the *Good*, D. of *Burbon*.

AVERGNE is ſeated on the South of *Burbon*. It is watered with the *Loyre*, which hath his head in the mountaines of this

Countrey; and *Elever*. This Province takes its name from the *Averni*, over whom *Verſingetorix*, that ſo long put *Cæſar* to his trumps, with 238000 men, was King. He kept his reſidence at *Gergovia* (now *Clermont*) the Metropolis of this Province: the next to which is Saint *Floure*, invincible by reaſon of its ſituation. 3 *Claudes Aignes*. 4 *Marignes*. Here is alſo the Towne and Signeurie of *Aubigny*, which was given by *Charles* the ſixt, to *Robert*, ſecond ſon of *Alan Steward* Earle of *Lennox*: and is ſtill an honourable title among that Noble Family.

This Lordſhip was vnited to *Burbon*, 1419 by the marriage of *Iohn* Duke of *Burbon*, and *Bonne* Counteſſe of *Avergne*.

14 LIMOSIN.

Limoſin is invironed with *Berry*, *Poictou*, *Xaintoigne*, and *Avergne*: it hath its name *quaſi in Limoſita*, from the dirty ſoile. This country is moiſtned with the rivers *Vienne* & *Vexerew*. The chiefe cities are *Tulles* in the South; *Tuviers* & *Maignai* in the midland; & *Limoges* in the North. At the taking of which laſt city newly revolted, *Edw.* the Black Prince could by no meanes be allured to pitty the diſtreſſed citizens, till purſuing his enemies, he ſaw 3 *French* Gentlemen make head againſt his army; the cõſideratiõ of whoſe magnanimity drew him to pity, where before he vowed revenge. And laſtly *Chaluz*, at the beſieging of which our *Rich.* the firſt was ſlain by a ſhot from an Arbaliſt: the vſe of which warlike engine, he firſt ſhewed vnto the *French*. Wherevpon a *French* Poet made theſe verſes, in the perſon of *Atropos*.

Hoc volo, non aliâ Richardum morte perire,
Vt qui Francigenis Baliſtæ primitùs vſum
Tradidit, ipſe ſui rem primitùs experiatur:
Quamque aliis docuit, in ſe vim ſentiat artis.

It is decreed: thus muſt great *Richard* die,
As he that firſt did teach the *French* to dart
An Arbaliſt; 'tis juſt he firſt ſhould trie
The ſtrength, and taſte the fruits of his owne Art.

The man which ſhot him was named *Bertram de Gurdon*, who being brought before the King, (for the King neglecting his wound, never gaue over the aſſault, till hee had maſtered the place) boldly juſtified his action, as done in defence of his countrey:

trey: and to revenge the death of his Father & Brother, whom this King had slaine. Which said, the King caused him to be set at liberty, & gaue him 100 shillings sterling. When *Henry* the 3^d^ of *England* released his right in the Provinces of *Normandy*, *Anion*, *Poictieirs*, *Toureine*, & *Maine*, An. 1259: *Lewis* the ninth, to whom this release was made, gaue him in exchange 300000 of *Anion* money, the Dutchy of *Guyen*, the countrey of *Xaintoigne*, as farre as to the river *Charent*, and this *Limosin*. Since which time it hath beene sometimes *French*, most times *English*, till their generall expulsion by *Charles* the seventh.

15 PERIGORT, & 16 QVERCV.

Southwest to *Limosin* is the Countrey of *Perigort*, and more South is the Province of *Quercu*: both which vpon the capitulation made by *Iohn* of *France*, then prisoner, and *Edward* the 3^d^ of *England* were delivered vp to the *English*: and from them again recovered by *Charles* the seventh. The chief towns of *Quercu* are 1 *Mountalbon*, in vaine besieged by the present *French* King *Lewis*, in his warre against those of that Religion: this being one of their cautionary and pledge Townes. It is situate on the *Garond*. 2 *Cahors*, built on the rising of an hill, a beautifull rich city, and of an ovall forme. The chiefe places of note in *Perigort*, are 1 *Perigeux*, standing on the small river *Ila*, in the very midst of this little countrey, whereof it is the Metropolis: and 2 *Sarlet*.

On the North of *Perigort* is the little countrey of *Angoulmoys*: whose chiefe towne is *Angolesme*, an ancient Dukedome.

In the Northeastward corner of *Limosin*, is an *Elme*, whose boughes extend themselues into foure Provinces, viz. *Berry*, 2 *Burbon*, 3 *Averne*, 4 *Limosin*.

17 DAVLPHINE.

DAVLPHINE is environed with *Avergne*, Westward: *Provence*, Southward: *Savoy*, Eastward: & *Bresse*, Northward: and had his name from *Daulphine* wife to *Guigne*, the second Prince of this Province. The *Rhoane* glideth all along the countrey, washing the wals of *Lyons*, (where it is conjoyned with the *Zone*,) a famous Mart towne and Vniversity: from whence the countrey round about is now called *Lyonnois*. It is by the Latine

here was held a great assembly of the Clergie, & the 2 Gen. Counsell of Lyons. A. 1274

Latine writers called *Lugdunum*. These Marts were in former times holden at *Geneva*, from thence removed hither by *Lewis* the eleventh, for the inriching of his owne Kingdome. And when *Iulio* the 2^d^ had excommunicated *Lewis* the twelfth, he commanded by his Apostolicall authority, that they should be transferred to *Geneva* againe: but therein his pleasure was never obeyed. As for the Vniversity, questionlesse it was very ancient: for even in the time of *C. Caligula*, it was a seate of learning. For in this towne before an Altar consecrated to *Augustus*, this *Caligula* instituted some *Olympick* games, as it were of the *Greek* and *Roman* eloquence. This victor was honoured according to his merite: but the vanquished were either with their owne tongues to blot out their writings, to bee ferulaed, or be drowned in the next river. Hence that of *Iuvenal*, *Lugdunensem rhetor dicturus ad aram*. Yet doe I not referre the beginning of the Academie to this, for doubtlesse it is far younger. It is a very delicate towne, and the See of an Archbishop, one of which was *Irenaus*, that renowned man in the Primitiue Church. 2 *Valence*, which was the title of *Cæsar Borgia*, sonne to Pope *Alexander* the sixth: who casting off his Cardinals hat, was by *Charles* the eighth made Duke *Valentinoys*. 3 *Vienna*, to which *Archelaus* sonne and successour to *Herod* the *Ascalonite*, King of the *Iewes* was banished by *Augustus*. It is now famous, in that it giveth name to the first sonne of *France*, being intituled *Daulphine* of *Viennoys*. The more inward cities are *Grenoble*, where a Parliament was instituted, Anno. 1453. 2 *Romans*, *&c.*

This Countrey, together with *Provence*, and *Savoy*, were part of the kingdome of *Burgundy*, & so continued till the yeare 1101: in which *Henry* the Emperour, being troubled by the thunders of Pope *Gregory* the seventh, alias *Hildebrand*, and his successours: *Guigne* the fat, Earle of *Grisinaudon*, seized on this Province, naming it after the name of his sonne, and successours wife, *Daulphine*. In this Family it continued till the yeare 1349. In which, *Humbert* the last of this line, being surcharged with warres by *Ame* Earle of *Savoy*, entred into an order of Religion; selling his countrey at a small rate, to *Philip* of *Valoys* King

of

of *France*, on this condition, that the heire apparant to the Crowne should be instiled *Daulphine* of *Viennoys*: quartering his Armes with *France*, which are a *Dolphine Hauriant Or*, in a field *Azure*, as they are blazoned by *Paradine*.

Of all *French* Governours, he of *Daulphine* hath the greatest priviledges, having in his owne power the disposing of all offices within the Province.

In the mountaines bordering on this country, and lying betweene it, *Savoy*, *Province*, and *Peidmont*: there do dwell a sort of people which the *French*, as we read in their stories, call *Vaudoys*. These are the progeny of the *Albigenses*, which about the yeare 1100, when the Popish doctrine and jurisdiction began to settle to a head: manfully stood for the liberty and purity of the Church: and kept on foot the doctrine which from their predecessors they had received: and little different from that renewed by *Luther* and *Calvine* in after times. In the yeare 1250, or thereabouts, they were by a long and bloudy warre waged against them by Popes and *French* Kings, almost vtterly rooted out: then vnder the conduct of *Raimund* Earle of *Tholouse*, they had for 28 yeares made good their side by force of Armes. The remainder of this people preferring their consciences before their countries, retired vp into these mountainous places. Here they lived a godly and laborious life, painfully tilling the ground, restoring hamlets which formerly had beene destroyed by warre, and teaching the very rockes in a manner to yeeld herbage for the nourishment of cattle: insomuch that places which at their comming thither scarce yeelded foure Crownes yearely: where by their good husbandry made worth 350 Crownes a yeare vnto the Lord of them. Lasciviousnesse in speech one with another they vsed not: blasphemy against the honour of GOD they abhorred: neither was the name of the devill at any time in their mouthes: and this their enemies were forced to acknowledge and confesse, when they were afterward in troubles. All the faults proved against them, were, that when they came into any neighbouring Churches, they prayed immediatly to GOD, without relation to any of the Saints: and when they came by Crosses erected

rected in the high way, they bowed not before them. Thus lived this poore people, neither embracing the Popes doctrine, nor acknowledging his supremacy, the space of 300 yeares, untouched & unquestioned; even till the latter end of the reign of *Francis* the first. But then persecution raging against the *Lutherans*, they were accused, & inhumanely handled, in the Massacre of *Merindol* & *Chabrieres* obove mentioned. Yet here unto this day they live & continue in the faith. If now the Papists will needs aske me, where was our Faith before the time of *Luther*; I may answer that here it was: that here God was worshipped according to the manner by himself prescribed, & by the reformed Churches followed. Here I say were those few *Israelites* hidden, which had not bowed their knees unto *Baal*.

18. LANGVEDOC.

LANGVEDOC is encompassed with the *Pyrenean* hils, *Gascoyne*, the river *Rhodanus*, or *Rhosne*, and the *Mediterranean* sea. Whereas the other Frenchmen in an affirmation say *Ouy*, these of this country say *Oc*; & therefore *Ortelius* conjectures it was called *Langued'oc*. But the truth is, it tooke denomination from the *Gothes*, who raigned long in this country, left behinde them a smacke of their language: and therefore it was called *Langue-gotia*, and now *Euphonia gratia*, termed *Languedotia*, or *Languedoc*, that is the *Gothes* language.

It is moistned with the currents of the River *Auraurius*, 2 *Lieran*, 3 *Orbe*, 4 *Alby*; from which last, the *Albigenses* (who first stoutly resisted the Popish doctrine and Supremacy) tooke their name. The first of these disburdened it selfe into the *Rhosne*; the last, into the Sea. The chiefe cities are 1 *Narbon*, the first *Roman* Colony (next after *Carthage*) out of *Italy*. In *Italy* it selfe, as *Brecrewood* reckoneth, were no lesse then 150 Colonies: 57 in *Africke*, 29 in *Spaine*, 26 in *France*, in *England* foure only, in *Syria* 20: & in other countries some, but very few in respect of the largnesse of the territories. These Colonies were instituted partly to represse rebellions in the conquered countries: partly to resist a forraine enemy, partly to reward the ancient Souldiers, partly to relieve the poorer sort, and partly to purge and empty the City of the superfluity and redundance of her

people. Now if the queſtion be asked whether a Colony or a Fortreſſe be more behoofefull: I anſwer with *Boterus* in his *Raggio di ſtato*, that a fortreſſe is more fit for ſuddaine uſe; & a Colony for continuance: the former are quickly erected, and perhaps as ſoone loſt; the other require ſome time of ſetling, & are after of good ſufficiency to defend themſelves. As we ſee in our times, the *Spaniſh* Colonies of *Septa* and *Tanger* in *Afrike*; and our owne of *Calais*, which was the laſt towne wee loſt on the firme land. This *Narbon* was in the infancie of the *Romane* Empire, the moſt populous and greateſt towne of *France*: inſomuch as from it, all this part of *France* was called *Gallia Narbonenſis*. A Province of which, *Pliny* delivereth us this cenſure: *Narbonenſis Gallia agrorum cultu, morum virorumque dignatione, opum amplitudine, nulli provinciarum poſtponenda: breviterque Italia potiùs quàm provincia.* It was alſo called *Gallia Braccata*, from the garments that the inhabitants did weare, which were much like to the Trouzes, which are worne by the *Iriſh* footmen, and are called in Latine *Bracca*. 2 *Mons peſſulanus*, or *Montpelier*, where the preſent King of *France*, in his warres againſt thoſe of the Religion, received a memorable defeat. It is ſeated on the Sea ſide, & is an Vniverſity famous for the ſtudy of Law and Phiſicke, 3 *Niſmes*, where are to be ſeene the reliques of a Pallace, built by *Adrian* the Emperour. 4 *Agde*. 5 *Lodove*.

In the falling of the *Romane* Empire, as we read in *Du Haillan*, the *Gothes* not onely ſpoiled *Italy*, but alſo *France*; erecting the kingdome of *Oſtrogothes* in *Italy*, of the *Viſigothes*, or Weſtern *Gothes*, in *Languedoc*: and leaving *Italy* by compulſion, erected another kingdome of *Oſtrogothes*, or Eaſterne *Gothes* in *Provence*. *Charles* the great broke the neck of the Kingdome, being before ſenſibly falne almoſt to nothing; and gave the title of Earle of *Tholouſe*, being the Metropolis of the *Gothiſh* Empire, to *Thurſin* one of the race of the ancient Kings, on the condition hee would be chriſtened: ſince which time the name and Lordſhip of this coũtry lay buried under the title of *Tholouſe*. In this race it continued till after the yeare 1222: whẽ *Raimond* the firſt of that name, & laſt of this race, favoring the doctrine of the

the *Albigenſes* was condemned for a Hereticke, curſed by the Pope, and perſecuted by the *French* Kings, *Philip* the ſecond, *Lewis* the 8, and S. *Lewis*. This laſt, willing to make a peaceable compoſition married his brother *Alphonſo*, to *Iane* daughter & heire to Count *Raimond*, with this clauſe, that if it ſhould happen theſe two dye without iſſue, then *Languedoc* ſhould be incorporated to the Crowne. *Raimond* agreed, the marriage was ſolemnized, A. 1249: they both dyed without iſſue, 1270; and *Languedoc* returned to the Crowne in the dayes of *Philip* the third.

19. PROVENCE.

PROVENCE is environed with *Languedoc*, *Daulphine*, *Peidmont*, and the *Mediterranean* Sea. It tooke this name firſt from the *Romans*: who being called in by the *Marſilians*, to revenge a private wrong, wholly poſſeſſed themſelves of this country; calling it κατ' ἐξοχὴν The *Province*. Vnder their Empire it continued ſubject till *Stilico* Captaine to *Honorius* the Emperor, called the *Burgundians* into *France*, to expell the *French* then newly entred. This people at that time erected their *Burgundian* Kingdome of which this Country was a member: till from thē it was wreſted by the *Oſtrogothes*, Ann. 504. But their Empire decaying, it fell to the lot of *Lewis*, ſon to *Lewis* the Gentle, ſon to *Charles* the Great: together with *Burgundy*, and *Italy*. The daughter of this *Lewis*, *Hermingrade*, was married to *Boſon* Earle of *Ardennes*: from whoſe ſecond ſonne *Lewis*, the *Berengarii* tooke both *Italy* and *Provence*. Their iſſue enjoyed it till the Lady *Doulce* conveyed it by a marriage, to *Raimond* Earle of *Barcelone*, An. 1082. whoſe ſon being called to the Crown of *Arragon*, brought *Provence* and *Catelogne* for his dowry. His ſon *Alphonſo* the ſecond, gave it to his ſecond ſonne *Raimond*: and by the marriage of *Beatrix*, daughter of *Raimond*, with *Charles* Earle of *Anion*: this Country fell into the lappe of *France*, Anno 1262. This Earle *Charles*, by Pope *Vrban* the fourth, was crowned King of *Naples*: whoſe fourth ſucceſſour Q. *Ioane*, being driven out of *Naples*, by *Lewis* of *Hungary*, and againe reſtored by *Clement* the ſixt; gave to him as a recompence of his ſavour, the City of *Avignion*, and the

territories about it, called the country *Venaiscin*. A. 1352.

After this donation, the said *Ioane* made *Lewis* Duke of *Anjou*, brother to *Charles* the first, her heire, who possessed by this donation, the rest of *Provence*, and the title of *Naples*: whose grandchild *Rhene*, dying without any issue surviving him, gave all his titles and possessions to *Lewis* the 11. K. of *France*, 1480. This *Lewis* in that troublesome warre against the three *Dukes*, made *Iohn* of *Chalens*, a tributary Prince of *Orange*, of free power and absolute jurisdiction to make lawes, coine money, pardon all crimes, with, to write himselfe, *By the Grace of God Prince of Orange:* and all other prerogatives fitting an absolute Potentate, Ann. 1475. So that now the Kings of *France* are the least masters of this *Province*, and yet they have diverse good townes in it. Of these the principall are 1 *Marseiles*, a famous Mart Towne, and once a Colony of the *Phocians*. 2 *Aix*, where a Parliament was instituted Ann. 1501. This Towne was of old called *Aquæ Sextiæ*, of *Sextius* its Founder, & the hot bathes. By this towne were the *Cambri* discomfited by *Marius:* who unwilling to venture his army on the enemy united, (for they were no lesse then 300000 fighting men: and lately flesshed in the overthrow of *Manlius* and *Cepio*, two Consuls:) permitted them quietly to passe by his campe, the *Barbarians* in their passage scornfully asking his souldiers, what service they would command them to *Rome*. But when for their easier march through the *Alpes*, the *Cambri* had divided themselves into 3 companies, *Marius* severally setting on them all, put thē all to the sword: by this victory only giving the *Romans* cause, not to curse his nativity. 3 *Arles* (*Arelatum*) the Metropolis of the *Burgundians* kingdome, lately strengthened & new fortified by *Hen.* the fourth. In this towne was called a Councell by *Constantine*, Anno 313, for the quiet establishing of the Church: wherein was present *Restitutus* Bishop of *London*, and divers others. *Ausonius* calleth this towne, the *Rome* of *France:* and indeed so highly was it prized in old time, that *Constantinus Flavius* being chosen Emperor by the *Brittish* Legions, intēded to have made it the seat of the Empire. 4 *Brignolls* &c. The rest of this Province belonging not unto the Kings of *France*, is divided

vided into the *principality of Orange*, & the country *Venaiſcine*.

The country VENAISCINE, or of AVIGNION, is that part of *Provence*, which by the gift of Q. *Ioane*, was beſtowed on the Popes. The Metropolis of it, is *Avignion*, a very faire city ſeated on the *Rhoſne*: famous for that it was the ſeat of the Popes for 70 yeares; which time the people of *Rome* remember till this day, by the name of the *Babylonian Captivity*: ever ſince miniſtring an Oath at the confirmation of their Pope, that hee ſhall neuer returne to *Avignion*. The firſt Pope that removed his ſeat hither, was *Clement* the 5. An. 1305, when as yet the Popes were not abſolute maſters of it: & it was returned again to *Rome* by *Gregory* the 11. A. 1376. In this city are ſaid to be 7 Palaces, 7 Pariſh Churches, 7 Monaſteries, 7 Nunneries, 7 Innes, and 7 Gates. It was made an Vniverſity about the time of the Popes firſt ſetling there, and ſtill continueth ſo, *Alciate* the great Embl ematiſt was profeſſour here. This country containeth alſo 3 Cities (viz. 1 *Carpentras*. 2 *Cavaillon*. 3 *Veſon*.) and 80 walled Townes. The profits the Popes gathereth hence are not great, by reaſon of the ill neighbourhood of the Proteſtants of *Orange*: nay rather the keeping of this Country is a charge unto him. So that the people like well to be under his gover ment; as bringing more unto them, then hee taketh from them.

The *Principality of* ORANGE, containing the reſt of *Provence*, is watered with the river *Durance*. 2 *Siele*. *Meine*, and 4 *Ecque*, all helping to augm nt the *Rhoſne*. The chief cities of it are *Orange* on the river *Meine*; famous for her rare and wonderfull antiquities: called in Latine *Auriacus*, *Arauſia*, & *Aurengia*. 2 *Eſtang*. 3 *Boys de S. Poll*.

Claudia daughter and heire to *Iohn* Prince of *Orange*, ſon to *Iohn*, the firſt free Prince of this territory, was by *Francis* the firſt, as we read in *Reuſner*, given in marriage to *Henry* Earle of *Naſſaw*, comming in an Embaſſie from the Emperour *Maximilian*. An. 1514. *Rene*, ſonne to this *Henry*, dying without iſſue, made *William* his unkle, heire to all his eſtates: whoſe ſon *William*, ſo renowned for Martiall exploits; and deeds of Armes in the *Netherlands*, was ſlaine treacherouſly by a Partizan of

Spaine, Anno 1584: leaving [redacted] Earle of *Nassaw*, heire to his fortunes and vertues.

The revenues of this principality, are about 30000 crowns. The armes are quarterly. 1. *Gules* a bend *Or*. 2. *Or*, a hunters horne *Azure*, stringed *Gules*. The third as &c. over all an *Escutcheon of pretence chequy, Or* & *Azure*. More briefly thus. Quarterly *Chalons*, and *Aurange* under an Eschoucheon of *Geneva*.

20. PICARDIE.

PICARDIE is invironed round with *Normandy*, *Belgium*, *Champagne*, and the sea.

It is diuided into the higher and the lower. In the higher are the townes of 1. *Calice*, distant from *Dover* about 28, or 30 miles: called by *Cæsar*, *Portus Iccius*. This citie was taken by *Edward* the 3d after eleven moneths siege, Ann. 1347: and lost againe by Queene *Mary*, after 200. yeares possession, Anno 1557; in lesse then a fortnight. So that had Mr *De Cordes* now lived, he might have had his wish: for hee used to say, that hee would be content with all his heart, to lye in hell 7. yeares, on condition that *Calice* were taken from the *English* the losse of this Towne was a great blow to our estate: we till then, having carried the keyes of *France* (for so the *French* used to say) at our girdles. And as great a griefe was it to the unfortunate Q. who shortly after dying, told such as attended her, that if they opened her, they should finde *Calice* to lye next to her heart. 2 *Bullen*, taken by *Henry* 8, A. 1544. and yeelded againe in *Edward* the sixt's dayes. 3. *Terwin*, taken by the same king *Henry*. To him lying at the siege of this town, the Emperor *Maximilian* came and served in person, wearing on his brest the *English* crosse, & fighting under the colour of S. *George*. At this siege, the *French* intending to victuall the Towne, received a great overthrow: insomuch, that had the *Englishmen* followed their fortune, they had opened a faire way to have made themselves masters of all *France*: and *Guicciardine* reporteth, that the *French* King upon the newes, had prepared himselfe to flie into *Bretaigne*: But the *English* more minded the spoiles and riches of *Terwin* then the sequele of an absolute victory: *& frui maluerunt victoria, quam uti*, as *Florus* said of *Annibal*.

In

In the lower *Picardy*, the chiefe townes are 1. S. *Quineus*. 2. *Abbeville*, two ſtrong Frontire townes. 3. *Peronne*. 4. *Amiens*, the loſſe of which towne much blemiſhed the reputation of *H.* the fourth: the recovery thereof as much repairing it. I omit the ſtratagem, by which this towne was taken from him. In the great Church hereof, being the moſt beautifull of *Europe*, our *Edward* the third did homage to *Philip de Valoys*, for the Dutchie of *Guienne*: and becauſe the like duties are ſeldome by Kings perſonally performed, *Du Seirres* ſhall deſcribe the formality. *Edward* came with a traine rather to honour himſelfe, then the *French* King. Hee was royally attired with a long robe of crimſon Velvet, powdred with Leopards of gold: his crown on his head, his ſword by his ſide, and golden ſpurres on his heeles. *Philip* attended by the chiefe officers of the Realme, ſate in his Throne: he was apparelled in a long robe of purple Velvet, powdred with flowre-de-lices of gold, his Crowne on his heed his ſcepter in his hand. Vicount *Melun*, great Chamberlaine of *France*, commanded *Edward* to take off his Crown, Sword, Spurres, and to kneele downe: which he doth. Then he tooke both his hands, and joyned them both together, ſaying *You becomes a liege man to the King my Maſter, who is here preſent, as Duke of Guien, and Peere of France; and you promiſe to be faithfull to him and loyall: ſay yea.* And *Edward* ſaid yea; and aroſe. 5 *Monſtreville*: and 6. *Guiſe*, famous onely for the Dukes which in our age it hath yeelded to the Realme of *France*. The firſt was *Claude* ſonne to *Rene* Duke of *Lorreine*; and husband to *Antonietta*, daughter to the Duke of *Vandoſme*: in reſpect of which alliance, hee was honoured with this title. The 2. was *Francis*, who endangered the Realme of *Naples*, who reſiſted the ſiege of the Emperour *Charles* at *Mets*: drove him out of *Provence*, tooke *Calice* from Q. *Mary*: and was at laſt ſlaine at the ſiege of *Orleans*. An. 1563. The third was *Henry* that great enemy of the Proteſtants: who contrived the great Maſſacre at *Paris*, and almoſt diſpoſſeſſed *Henry* the third, of all *France*. He beganne the holy league, and was finally ſlaine at *Bloys*: the leagve ſurviving the author. The Southeaſt part of this *Picardie* is called VERMANDOYS, as being the ſeat of the ancient *Veromandui*

mandui.

Picardy had once diverſe Lordſhips. Some fell to the Kings of *France* by confiſcation, others by conqueſt; ſome held of *Artoys*, others of *Flanders*, and laſtly of the Duke of *Burgundy*, as Lords of theſe Provinces: and after the death of *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*: ſlaine at the battle of *Nancie*, A. 1476, were all ſeized on by *Lewis* the 11th of *France*.

21 CHAMPAGNE.

CHAMPAGNE, ſo called becauſe it is a champion countrey, is environed with *Picardy*, *Belgium*, *Lorreine*, the *Burgundies*, *Berry*, *Burbon*, and the *Ile*.

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Rheimes*, where the Kings of *France* are moſt times crowned; and anoynted with an oyle kept in this towne: which they ſay came downe from heaven, and never decreaſeth. How true this is may quickly be perceived, cõſidering how *Gregory* of *Tours*, who is ſo prodigall of his miracles, maketh no mention of it: but eſpecially, (for *ab authoritate non valet argumentum negativè*) ſince the Legend informing vs, how this oyle was ſent from heaven at the annointing of *Clovis* the firſt Chriſtian King of *France*; is abſolutely contradicted, by their beſt and moſt judicious writer, *Du Haillan*: who affirmeth *Pepin* to haue bin the firſt annointed King: and that there was none *de la primiere lignee oinct ny ſacre à Reimes, ni alleiurs*: none of the firſt or *Merovignean* line of Kings were annointed at *Rheimes* or elſ-where. How ever the truth be, the *Frenchmen* wonderfully reverence this oyle: and at the Coronation of their Kings, fetch it from the Church where it is kept, with great ſolemnity. For it is brought (ſaith *Sleidan* in his commentaries) by the *Prior* ſitting on a white ambling Palfery, and attended by his Monkes: the Archbiſhop of this towne, and ſuch Biſhops as are preſent, going to the Church doore to meet it: and leaving for it with the *Prior* ſome gage: and the King when it is by the Archbiſhop brought to the Altar, bowing himſelfe before it with great reverence. This town taketh name from the *Rhemi*, once a potent nation of theſe parts: and is an Vniverſity, wherein among other Colledges, there is one appointed for the education of young *Engliſh* fugitiues. The firſt Seminary for this purpoſe

purpose erected, was at *Doway* 1568. a second at *Rome*, by *Gregory* the 13: a third at *Valadolit* by *Philip* the 2d: a fourth at *Lorraine*: a fift (so much is the gaining of our nation to the *Roman* faith sought after) at this place by the *Guisians*. The Priests here living, translated the New Testament into *English*, which we commonly call the *Rhemish* Testament: so learnedly confuted by D. *Fulke*, & M. *Cartwright*. The second towne of note is *Trois* famous for the meeting of *Charles* the sixth & *Henry* the fifth, King of *France*, and *England*: in which that victorious K. *Henry* was espoused to the Lady *Katharine*, daughter to the aboue-named *Charles* the sixth. It was here also agreed, that *Charles* the *Dolphin*, and afterwards the 7 of that name, being disherited, King *Henry* should be proclaimed, & acknowledged for the heire apparant to the *French* Crowne: that he should be Regent of the Realme during the life of the old King: with divers other articles, framed as best suited with the honour and will of the Conquerour. 3 *Brie*, which was once fellow in the title of Earledome with *Champagne*, 4 *Montargis*, 5 *Sens*, 6 *Auxerre*, 7 *Chalons*. the title of one of y peers,

The chiefe rivers of these two Provinces, of *Picardy* and *Champagne* are 1 *Marne*, 2 *Aube*, 3 *Yone*, which empty themselues into the *Sequana*, or *Seine*: & lastly *Some*, which runneth into the Ocean, at the Haven Towne S. *Vallerie*.

Hugh Capet at his first enthroning in the French chaire of Estate, fortified himselfe by severall donations of rich & fertile Provinces: confirming on the *Normans*, *Neustria*: giving to *Geofry Grisogonelle*, *Anion*: to *Odo* a man of great power, *Brie*, and *Champagne*, well knowing that a gift willingly given, cannot but bee gratefully received, and requited, by an ingenious spirit. This *Odo* then was the first Earle of *Brie*, & *Chompagne*, A. 999. This Earledome by the marriage of Earle *Thibauld*, and *Blanch* Queene of *Navar*, A. 1196, was annexed to that *Pyrenean* Kingdome, vnder which it continued till 1184. When *Philip* the faire of *France*, marrying *Ioane* Queen of *Navarre*, and Countesse of *Brie*, and *Champagne*, vnited it to his Diadem: and his successours haue since kept it, as lying too nigh *Paris* to bee in a forraine hand: giving in exchange to the *Navarroy's* cer-

certaine townes, and lands in *Languidoc*. Thus *Paradine*.

22 BVRGVNDIE D.

THE DVTCHY OF BVRGVNDIE is environed with *Campaigne*, the Country of *Bresse*, and *Burbonoys*. It takes its name from the *Burgundians*, who called by *Stillico* to represse the *Francones*; here seated themselves, and erected their Kingdome: containing both the *Burgundies*, *Savoy*, *Dulphine*, *Provence*: and many other places of lesse note. But of these *Burgundians* we shall speake more anon. The ancient Inhabitants of it were the *Segusiani*.

That which Queene *Katharine* was wont to say, that *France* had more rivers then all *Europe* beside; may in like manner be said of this Province in respect of *France*: having in it the Rivers of 1 *Armacan*, 2 *Serum*, 3 *Cure*, 4 *Torney*, 5 *Valence*, 6 *Dave*, 7 *Soane*, 8 *Brune*, 9 *Senie*, 10 *Louche*.

The chiefe cities are 1 *Digion*, proud in her Parliament, instituted A. 1476: and that it was built by the Emperour *Aurelian*, and that in her S. *Bernard* was first shewne unto the world. 2 *Autun*, sometimes the Capitall City of the Dukedome, and a Bishops See. 3 *Beaulne*, where there is an hospitall equall to the Palace of any Prince in *Europe*. 4 *Verdun*. 5 *Sologne*. 6 *Chalons* belonging to the house of *Orange*. 7 *Alize*, more notable for what it hath beene, then what it is. For this, though now but a small Village, was once the famous City of *Alexia*, where *Iulius Cæsar* besieged *Vercingetorix*, King of the *Avernians*: therein being in the city for the defence of it, 70000 fighting men, & he being himselfe besieged by an army of no fewer then 300000 *Gaules*, which came to relieve their fellowes. *Cæsar* was now driven to the tryall of his valor, which he notably manifested. For he fortified his campe with two wals: one against them, within the city: & the other against them without: & so providently kept watch and ward, that the besieged knew the discomfiture of their friends, before they heard of their comming. To conclude, *Vercingitorix* yeelded the Towne, and being bravely mounted, he rode round about *Cæsar*, then sitting in his chaire of state: which done he alighted from his horse, unarmed himself, took off his horses caparisons, & laying all on the

the ground, sate downe at *Cæsars* feete, as his prisoner.

Within this Province standeth the Earledome of CHAROLOYS, the usuall title of the elder son of *Burgundie*, who was called the Earle of *Charolois*. The armes of it are *Gules*, a Lyon passant regardant *Or*, armed *Azure*. The chiefe Townes are *Clugni* and *Mascon*.

Burgundy, which with the fore-mentioned Prouinces, made a kingdome, was by the issue of *Charles* the great, divided into two parts: the *County*, which was to appertaine to the Empire: and the Dutchie, the lot of the *French* Kings. These (saith *Paradin*) gave it to one *Richard*, of the house of *Saxony*, 890: whose son *Rodolph*, had his temples invested with the royall garland of *France*. This *Richard* was first son to *Robert* Earle of *Anjou*, whose eldest son *Eudes* was King of *France*; his 3. *Robert* Earle of *Anjou*, & this *Rich* Duke of *Burgundy*. For want of Heires, this Dutchie being divolved to the Crowne, was by *H.* the first, given to *Robert* his brother, 1004. This Line againe expired, it was given by King *Charles* the wise, to his brother *Philip* the hardy, A. 1363, together with the *County*, which had bin formerly united to the *Dutchie*, by the marriage of *Ioane*, Countesse of *Burgundy*, to Duke *Eudes*, A. 1331. *Philip*, grandchild to this *Philip*, united to his Dutchy, well nigh all the *Belgicke* Provinces: & died, leaving behinde him, *Charles* his son: who imbarking himselfe in a troublous warre against *Lewis* theeleventh, lost his men, money, & life, at the battels of *Granson*, *Morat*, & *Nancie*. 1476. After his death, this Dutchie was seized on by the *French*.

charoloys was
Ceded by Hen
to philip le 2d
& annexed to
County of Bu
undy.

23. LA BRESSE.

On the Southeast of *Burgundy* D. & on the North of *Savoy* is the country of LA BRESSE. The chiefe townes of it are 1. *Castilion*. 2. *Mont Real*. 3. *Bourge*, a towne so well built and fortified, that it is thought to be little inferiour to the two invincible fortresses of S. *Katharines*, & *Mont-melian* in *Savoy*. The government of this town, was very earnestly laboured for by the Duke of *Byron* then governour of *Burgundy*, & hauing been repulsed in the like petition for *S. Katharines*: but it being suspected, that he held intelligence with the D. of *Savoy*, with whom

whom the French King was then in ill tearmes; it was denied him: which neglect haſtened his diſcontent, and by conſequent his overthrow. It was called of old *Forum Sebuſianorum*.

This little Province was joyned to *Savoy*, by the marriage of *Iſabel*, daughter and heire to *Vlice*, the laſt Lord of it, with *Amadeus* the fourth Duke of *Savoy*, A. 1215. And was ſurrendred by Duke *Charles Emanuel*, to *Henry* the fourth of *France*: to ſilence the pretences which that King had unto, and put end to the warre which he had begun, for the Marquiſate of *Saluzzes* Anno 1600.

Theſe 23 Provinces, with their annexaries, before deſcribed, together with other of leſſer note, not here mentioned: are all under the obedience of the *French*. Now a word or two of the Provinces remaining, and their appendixes, which to this day continue *ſui juris*.

24. BVRGVNDIE. C.

Within the limits of *France*, are foure Provinces, which as yet acknowledge not the French command: viz. the *Signeure* of *Geneva*, 2 *Savoy*, 3 *Lorraine*, 4 the COUNTY of BURGUNDIE. This laſt called alſo *La Franchi Conte*, or the free Country, is environed with *Champagne*, *Loraine*, *Switzerland*, *Breſſe*, and the *Dutchie*: the length of it is ninety miles, the breadth, ſixty.

The people are much renowned for warlike affaires marching under the colours of divers Princes, under the name of *Wallons*. This name is given unto the people by the *Dutch*, who uſing W for G, inſteed of *Gallons* (or *Galloys*) call them *Wallons*. Other report, that when the *Burgundians* came firſt into *Gaule*, they asked the people of the country running to ſee thē, *Onallons*, that is; *whither goe wee*: and that thereupon they got the name of *Wallons*. A proper invention, and of the ſame pitch with that of the *Hugonites*. The ancient Inhabitants of it, were the *Hedui*, who firſt called *I. Caſar* into *France*.

The ground is ſo exceeding fertile, that as *France* may be called the Garden of all *Europe*: ſo may this be tearmed the Epitome of *France*, or the faireſt flower of that Garden.

This Country is enriched with the Rivers, 1 *Soave*, 2 *Love*,

3 *Dayne*, and 4 *Doux*. Vpon the bankes of this *Doux*, leaneth the faire and ſtrong city of *Beſanſon*, the Metropolis of both the *Burgundies*: made an Vniverſity, A. 1540, by the joynt authority of *Iulio* the 3, and *Charles* the 5. The 2d towne of note is *Dole*: a town for ſtrength, riches, and beauty to be preferred before any in *Burgundy*. Here is an Vniverſity of long continuance, and therein a Colledge of the *Ieſuites*: who fearing leſt the reformed doctrine might creepe in upon them, have not onely debarred the people of the Proteſtants books, but eſpecially alſo forbid them to talke of God, either in good ſort, or bad. 3 *Salines*, glad of her rich ſalt Fountaine. 4 *Gray*, 5 *Arbois*, 6 *Boutenant*, 7 *Caſtilion*. Here alſo are 23 more walled townes, and 160 Lordſhips. *her is alſo the famoſ abby of clugny,*

The *Burgundians* (as wee read in *Pezelius* and *Munſter*) were a Nation bordering on the *Vandalls*: or as ſome conjecture, a ſept or tribe of them. At the time that *Druſus* and *Tiberius* warred in *Germany*, they were a people utterly barbarous, dwelling in tents onely, here and there clapped up. Theſe tents are in that language called *Burgs*, whence it is probably thought, the name of *Burgundians*, was given unto them, in the ſame ſenſe, that the name of *Scenitæ*, was given unto them of *Arabia*, for the like kinde of living. In the yeare 416, at the inſtigation of the *Valdals*, they left their own ſeats, & firſt planted themſelves in the townes and Villages, which now belong to the Marqueſſes of *Baden*, and Elector of the *Rhene*. Hence with an army of 80000 men, they paſſed the river, and ſubdued all *France* betweene the *Rhene* and the *Alpes*, Eaſt and Weſt; *Lorreine* and the *Mediterranean*, North & South: in which tract are comprehended both *Burgundies*, *Daulphine*, *Lionoys*, *Breſſe*, *Savoy*, and *Provence*. The ſeat royall was *Arles*. In this Kingdome raigned ſucceſſively 1 *Tibica*, 2 *Gundimar*, 3 *Gundeband*, 4 *Sigiſmund*, and 5 *Gundicar*, who loſt himſelfe and his Kingdome to the *French*: Yet did the people ever and anon try all meanes to regaine their liberty and kingdome, till the dayes of *Charles* the Great, who utterly ſubdued it. In the diviſions of his conqueſts by the ſonnes of *Lewis* the gentle, *Burgundy* was divided into the *Dutchie*, which was allotted to the Kings of *France*:

who was vncle to clotilda wife to vis 1 great K of France by whom had 3 ſons clody de ſlew of mary elder ſon of vis 2 clodomer being ſlain in battle by thy last K of Burg: vnder pretence of revenging brothers to one him of Burgundy & vnited it to France

France, and the *County*, which together with the incorporate Provinces, was the portion of *Lewis*, intituled King of *Burgundy* and *Italy*, (for this also fell to his lot.) *Hermingrade* daughter and heire to *Lewis*, was married to *Boson* Earle of *Ardennes*, (which is a part of *Luxenburge*) and had by him two sonnes, *Lewis* and *Ralph*. To *Lewis*, was assigned the Kingdome of *Arles*; containing *Italy* and *Provence*: to *Ralph*, the Kingdome of *Burgundy*; comprehending the *County*, *Daulphine*, *Savoy*, *Bresse*, and *Lyonnoys*. This *Ralph* being in the yeare 919 vanquished by one *Burchard*, a *German* Prince: and not able to subsist of himselfe: put himselfe and his Realme into the protection of *Otho* the first, Ann. 930. To *Ralph*, succeeded his son *Conradus*, and after him annother *Ralph*: lastly, a second *Conradus*, who Ann. 1025, gave his Kingdome unto *Conradus Salicus*, Emperour of *Germany*; under whose rule it continued entire. But in the raigne of his successour *Henry* the fourth, grievously troubled with *Hildebrand*, and the Popes; *Otho* of *Flanders* laid hold on the Country, defended it, and left it to his children. A. 1101. The other three which *Paradine* putteth before this *Otho Guillaume*, I take rather as Governours for the Emperor, then themselves. This *Otho* pretended title to it, as being son to the sister of *Conradus Salicus*: a weak title, did we not see greater estates surprised on lesser pretences. This notwithstanding, the succeeding Emparours of *Germany*, claimed not onely a superintendence over, but a disposall of all the countries, that ever were under the command of a King of *Burgundy*. *Henry* the sixt Emperour; receiving no small part of the mony, which our *Richard* the first, payed to the Duke of *Austria*, for his ransome; gave unto the said *Richard* the Kingdome of *Burgundy*, the soveraignty of *Provence*, *Viennoys*, *Marseiles*, *Narbon*, *Arles*, and *Lyon*, together with the homages of the King of *Arragon*, and of the Earle of *Digion*, and S. *Giles*. A royall gift, if either the Emperour had had any domination over those countries, or if they would have received any Prince or officer of his appointing.

A. 1331: the County & Dutchy (according to *Paradine*) were united by the marriage of Duke *Eudes*, & *Ioane* the Countesse which

which was daughter to *Philip* the long, and *Ioane* daughter to Earle *Othelive*. Their issue failing, the County together with the Dutchy, were given to *Philip* surnamed the *Hardy*, A. 1369. This *Philip* had to wife *Margaret*, Countesse of *Flanders*, which was the first of the *Belgick* Provinces, that was incorporated into the House of *Burgundy*. *Philip* the Good, gand-child to this *Philip*, united under his Empire almost all the *Netherlands*: as you may see in the description of those Countries. After his death, and the death of his son *Charles*, *Burgundy Dutchy* was surprized by *Lewis* the 11, who pretended an escheat thereof, for want of heires male. But the County being holden of the Empire, he left unto the Lady *Mary*, daughter and heire to this *Charles*: She was married to *Maximilian* Emperour, & Archduke of *Austria*, whose son *Philip*, married to *Ioane*, heire of *Castile* and *Arragon*, had two sonnes *Charles* and *Ferdinand*. to the latter, befell his inheritance in *Germany*: to *Charles*, *Spaine*, *Burgundy*, and *Belgium*: whose great gradchild *Philip* the fourth now governeth these Countries.

The Armes of this Earledome are B, a Lyon rampant O, Semie of billets, A. The Armes of the Dutchy are *Bendwayes*, *Or* & *Azure*, a bordure *Gules*. The last coat is usually marshalled among the Armes of the King of *Spaine*: but why the Armes of the Earledome are there omitted, I cannot say: unlesse it be to put the king in minde of his pretences to the Dutchie: or that this as being worthier, comprehends under it the other also.

25. LORREINE.

LORREINE is compassed about with part of *Belgium*, *Alsatia*, the County of *Burgundy*, and *Champagne*. The former name of it was *Austrasia*, being then of a farre greater extent then now it is: it borrowed the name of *Lotharingia*, from *Lotharius*, Nephew to *Charles* the great, by his sonne *Lewis*.

The length of it is about some 4 dayes journey: the bredth, almost 3: and is sufficiently famous, in that that famous warrier *Godfrey* surnamed of *Bullogne*, which wonne *Hierusalem* from the *Turkes* was Duke here.

This Country aboundeth with corne and wine, an excellent race of horses, plenty of Mynes, and store of salt and fish.

The

The people (as neighbours to both) participate of the *French* complement, and *German* drinking: but more moderately then either. They are hardy and politicke, as not able otherwise to maintaine their estate, bordering upon so many Princes. They live in a very happy condition under their Duke, grow daily more rich, and being not oppressed at all with taxes: which make them very affectionate unto him, & loving one towards another.

Here is in this Country (as *Ortelius* informeth us) good store of Lakes repleniſhed with fiſh: but one there is of most note, being 14 miles in compasse: the fish whereof yeeldeth to the Duke 20000 *French* yearely.

The rivers of chiefe note ore 1 *Martha*, or the *Meure*: 2 *Mosa*, or *Meuse*: & 3 *Moselle*. This last river is famous for the designe which *Lucius Verus*, Governour here under *Nero*, had upon it. For whereas it ariseth in the mountaine *Vosege*, not far from the head of the river *Soane*, and disburdeneth it selfe into the *Rhene* at *Confluence*: hee intended to have cut a deepe and large channell from the head of this river, to the head of the *Soane*, that so there might be a more quick and easie passe from the *Mediterranean* into the Ocean: the *Soane* emptying it selfe into the *Rhosne*: and the *Moselle*, into the *Rhene*.

The chiefe townes are 1 *Nancie*, seated on the *Meure*, the Dukes seat: and famous for the discomfiture which *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* here suffered with the losse of his life. 2 S^t *Nicholas* a towne so populous, well seated, and neatly built, that were it walled, it would hardly yeeld precedency to *Nancie*. It tooke name from the body of Saint *Nicholas*, here buried, whose relicks have purchased no small reputation & riches to this town. 3 *Vancoleur*, the birth-place of *Ioane* the Virgin, to whose miracles, and valor, the *French* attribute the delivery of their country from the Empire of the *English*: but being at last taken prisoner, she was by the Duke of *Bedford*, then regent of *France*, condemned and burned for a Witch. 4 *Pont-a-Moson*. so called for a bridge built over the *Meuse*. 5 *Neufe-Chateau*, 6 *Vandemont*. There are also three townes of right belonging to the Empire, within the precincts of this Dutchy, viz: *Mets*, *Toul*,

Toul, and *Verdun*: all which were taken by the *French*, A. 1552: in the warres between *Charles* the fifth, and the Princes of *Germany*: and are ſtill kept by them.

There belongeth hereunto the Countrey of *Barroys*, ſtanding betweene it and *Champagne*, and environed with the two ſtreames of the river *Marne*: whereof the one riſing in the edge of *Burgundy*, the other in the edge of *Lorreine*, met together at *Chalons* in *Champagne*. The chief towns are 1 *Barleduc*, a ſtrong towne, 2 *La Motte*, 3 *Arg*, and 4 *Ligni*. The eldeſt ſonne of *Lorreine* is intituled Prince of *Barry*. *Lorreine* alſo containeth one Marquiſate, fiue Earledomes, and divers Baronies.

When the *Germans* choſe themſelues an Emperor, this Province was the cauſe of many troubles betweene them and the *French*, the former keeping poſſeſſion: the latter pretending a title. *Charles* ſonne to *Lewis* the fourth, King of *France*, being left to the courteſie of his brother, & by him not regarded, was inveſted in this Dutchy by *Otho* the Emperour, A. 981: for which cauſe he ſhewed himſelfe ſo alienated from the *French*, & wedded to the *Germans*; that the *French* after the death of his Coſin *Lewis* the fifth rejected him, & choſe *Hugh Capet* for their King. This *Charles* had one ſon named *Otho*, (who leaving no iſſue male, inſtituted one *Godfrey*, from whom deſcended *Godfrey* of *Bulloigne*, his ſucceſſor) and one daughter called *Hermingrade*. From her deſcended *Iſabel*, wife to *Philip* the ſecond, vniting the bloods of *Pepin*, and *Hugh Capet*, to the great content of her grandchild S. *Lewis*: who being a man of a very tender conſcience, is ſaid never to haue joyed in the Crowne of *France* till it was proved that by the mothers ſide hee was the right Heire of *Charles* of *Lorreine*, whom *Hugh Capet*, had ſo vnjuſtly diſpoſſeſſed. This principality continueth abſolute to this day, but not without ſome alteration of linage.

The armes of *Lorreine* are *Or*, a Bend *Gules*, charged with three Larkes *Argent*. But herein I find *Bara* the old and expert Herauld, to differ from *Paradine*, the moſt exact Genealogiſt of the *French* Nation. For *Bara* ſaith, that the Bend is charged not with three *allouettes*, Larkes, as *Paradine*: but with three *Allerions*, or *Allelyons*, which are in blazō, ſmal birds wanting beaks,

feet and legges. Of this last opinion, is that most worthy Antiquary *Camden Clarencieux*: who withall telleth vs, that when *Godfrey* of *Bulloigne* was at the siege of *Hierusalem*, shooting at S. *Davids* towre there; he broched three feetlesse birds, called *Allerions* vpon his arrow, and thereupon assumed his armes.

The revenues of the Prince are 700000 Crownes: whereof 200000 arise from the customes of the salt made in his Country; & the other 500000, from his Coronet lands. He is an absolute Prince, and giveth for his device (saith *Ortelius*) an armed arme, comming as it were from Heaven, and grasping a naked sword: to shew that he holdeth his estate by no other tenure, then God and his sword.

26 SAVOY.

The Countrie of *Savoy* is confined with *Daulphine*, *Bresse*, *Switzerland*, and *Peidmont*. The Dukedome extendeth yet farther, and comprehendeth vnder it almost all the Countrey of *Peidmont*, on the *Italian* side of the *Alpes*. So that the people in this Princes dominions, are thought to bee about 800000, whereof 700000 are Gentlemen.

This Countrey for the strait and narrow passages, and them too full of theeues, was once called *Malvoy*; till a worthy adventurer of the Country, with industry and exemplary justice, reformed both the vilenesse of the people, and the passages: then was it called *Savoy*, or *Salvoy*, quasi *Salva via*.

The chiefe cities of *Savoy* are first *Chambrie*, the seat of the Duke, when he sojourneth in these parts. It is seated in a pleasant Valley among the mountaines, and is full of neat houses belonging to the Gentry of this Province. It is now fortified with a strong Castle, & some out-workes: though not yet fully recovered of a dammage it received, when it was taken by *Henry* 4th, in the warres against the Duke, Anno 1600. 2 *Taranraise*, which commandeth the passage into *Italy*, through the hils called *Geneura*. 3 *Bramont*. 4 *Aquebelle*, situate at the foot of a huge rocke. 3 *Carboneirs*, and 6 *Maurienne*, which gaue the first title to the Province of *Saxony*, called afterwards Earle of *Savoy*. Here are also the two strong Forts of *Mount Melian*, & Saint *Katharines*: the first of which held out foure moneths against

againſt many thouſand ſhot of forty *French* Canons, An. 1600. The latter is the Fort, whoſe government being denyed to *Byron*, plunged him in the gulph of diſcontent and treaſons.

Having thus ſpoken of *Savoy* it ſelfe, wee will make bolde with *Italy*; and for the Duke of *Savoy's* ſake, ſay ſomew hat in this place of *Peidmont*: a country now wholly vnder the *Mantuan* and *Savoyen* Dukes. Of theſe two, the firſt poſſeſſeth only the Dukedome of *Mont-ferrate*: the latter is the maſter of the reſt, whoſe eldeſt ſon is intituled Prince of the *Peidmont*.

PEIDMONT called in Latine *Regio Pedemontana*, (both names telling vs that it is a countrey ſeated at the foote of the mountains,) is bounded on the Eaſt, with *Millain*; on the Weſt, with *Savoy*; on the North, with the *Switzers*; & on the South, with the *Mediterranean*. The Country is wonderfull fertile, if compared with *Savoy*, yet thought to be ſomewhat inferiour to the reſt of *Italy*. It containeth about 160 places walled, & is ſo populous, that once a *Peidemontane* Gentleman being asked of the extent of his Countrey, ſaid, that it was a city 300 miles in compaſſe. It containeth alſo beſides Lordſhips, and Barronies; 52 Earledomes, and 15 Marquiſates. It is divided (as we haue ſaid) betweene the Dukes of *Savoy*, and *Mantua*: the river *Tener*, or *Tanarus* parting their poſſeſſions. The principall towns belonging to the *Savoyard* are 1 *Turin*, called of old, *Auguſta Taurinorũ*; becauſe it was the Mother town of the *Taurini*, who here dwelt: and from which *Taurini*, the name of *Taurin* ought rather to be derived, then (as ſome fancie) from the river *Duria*, on whoſe bankes it is built. In this Citie is the Pallace and Court of the Duke of *Savoy*; the See of the Archbiſhop, and an Vniverſity, wherein the renowned Scholler *Eraſmus* proceeded Doctor of Divinity. 2 *Auguſta prætoria*, vulgarly called *Aoſte*, ſituate in the Northerne bound of this countrey. 3 *Vercelli*, a ſtrong town bordering on *Millaine*, to which it once belonged, and was given by *Philip Maria* Duke of *Millaine*, vnto *Amadæus* the 3d Duke of *Savoy*. It was anciently the chief town of the *Libyci*, who together with the *Salaſſi* and *Taurini*, were the old *Incolæ* of this countrey. 4 *Inurea*, called, by *Ptolomy*,

Eporedia. 5 *Niza* an Haven Towne seated on *Varus.* 6 *Mondoni*: or *Montevicum.* 7 *Susa.* 8 *Saluzzes* (which as yet retayneth some affinity with the *Salassi*) a Marquisate and Bishops See.

We may read in *Livy*, that *Bitulto* King of this Country (or the *Allobroges*) was taken by *Fabius Maximus*: as also how *Hannibal* pacified a discord betwixt *Bruncus* and his brother, for the Diadem. This Kingdome was overthrowne by the *Romans*, and from them taken by the *Burgundians*: of whose Kingdome, both when it was absolute, and vnder the Empire, this Countrey was a member, till the yeare 999. In this yeare (saith *Paradine*) *Berald* of *Saxony*, brother to *Otho* the third, for killing *Mary* the lascivious wife of his Vncle, fled from *Germany*, and settled himselfe here in *France*. His son *Humbert*, (surnamed *Blanchmanis*, that is, *White hand*) was by the especiall favour of the Emperour *Conradus Salicus*, made Earle of *Maurienne*, which is a Towne of this Countrey, Ann. 1027. The fourth from this *Humbert*, being *Ame* the second, stiled himselfe Earle of *Savoy*, 1109. His successour *Thomas*, 1210, and *Peter* (from his manifold conquests, surnamed *Charlemaigne* the *Iunior*) An. 1256, by conquest got a great part of *Peidmont*, to which the Marquisate of *Saluzzes* containing almost all the rest, was vnited by a marriage of the daughter of the Marquisate, to *Charles* Duke of *Savoy*, (for it was erected vnto a Dukedome by *Sigismund* the Emperour, 1397.) A 1481. And though hee died without issue, yet his successours kept it, till the *French* pretending title to it, possessed themselues of it. It was againe recovered by the *Savoyen*, during the *French* civill warres, An. 1588: and now it is peaceably possessed. The Country of *Bresse* being given to the *French*, for their pretension to the Marquisate, An. 1600. These Dukes of *Savoy* haue a long time, beene devoted to the faction of *Spaine*: especially since the *French* Kings tooke in the lesse states bordering on them, as *Burgundy*, *Brittaine*, &c. *Charles* the third sided so constantly with the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, that denying *Francis* the first, a passage for his army through the Countrey, into *Italy*, he was by the King dispoiled of his Country, Anno

1536

1536. The Emperour to recover it, left nothing vndone: but in vaine: for the *French* encountring his forces in the open field, vanquished them with the slaughter of 15000 of his men. In the yeare 1558, peace being made betweene *Henry* and *Philip*, succeessours to those great Princes: *Emanuel Philibert*, sonne to Duke *Charles*, was restored to all his Rights. The present Duke *Charles Emanuel*, dependeth also much on the *Spaniard* (however of late there haue beene some jarres betweene them) his sonnes receiving thence great pensions and honors. His second son D. *Amadeo Victorio* is Knight of *Malta*, Governour of the Kings gallies, and hath 100000 crownes *per annum*. His third son D. *Maurice*, is made Cardinall, and hath halfe the profits of the Archbishopricke of *Tolledo*. His yongest son D. *Thomazo* hath hence also a liberall pension.

The order of the *Annunciada* (M^r *Selden* is my Author) was ordained by *Amede* Duke of *Savoy*, at what time he defended *Rhodes* from the *Turks*, A. 1409. Their collar is of 15 linkes, to shew the 15 misteries of the Virgin: at the end is the portraiture of our Lady, with the history of the Annunciation. Insteed of a Motto, these letters: F.E.R.T. *id est*, *Fortitudo Ejus Rhodum Tenuit*, are engraven in every plate or linke of the collar: each linke being inter-woven one within the other, in forme of a true-lovers knot. The number of the Knights is 14: the solemnities is held annually on our *Lady-day*, in the Castle of S^t *Peter* in *Turin*. So from this victory, (for every repulse of the besieger, is a victory of the besieged) there arose a double effect: first the institution of this order; secondly, the assumption of the present armes of this Dutchy, which are *G*, a crosse *A*: This being the crosse of S^t *Iohn of Hierusalem*, whose Knights at that time were owner of the *Rhodes*. Whereas before, the armes were *Or* an Eagle displaid with two heads, *Sable*: armed *Gules*, supporting in *fesse*, an escotching of *Saxony*, that is Barrewise sixe pieces *Sable* and *Or*, a Bend flowred *Vert*. A coat belonging to the *German* Emperours of the house of *Saxony*, from whom the first Earle of *Savoy* are extract. The revenues of this Duke are a million of crownes, and better.

27 THE SIGNEVRIE OF GENEVA.

Within the limits of *Savoy* towards *La Bresse*, standeth the famous Citie and Signeurie of *Geneva*; the territories of it being yet not eight leagues in circuit: out of which they raise a revenue of about 60000 crowns. The towne standeth at the end of the Lake *Lemanus*; and by the *Rhosne* is divided into two parts. It is in compasse about two *English* miles; well fortified and munitioned: and supposed to containe about 16 or 17000 soules. Since the Reformation, it hath grown to be a very flourishing Vniversity. The government of this state, is by a Common Councell, consisting of 200; the foure chiefe whereof are called *Syndiques*.

The Ministers hereof receiue no tithes, but are maintained by stipends; the greatest whereof comes not to 80 pounds yearly, most vnder 40, & after this rate also it is with the Clergy, in all the Churches of *France* & *Germany*, which follow the discipline of *Geneva*. For the tithes are taken by the Civill Magistrate, & distributed partly among the poore, partly laide vp in the common treasury. But out of these there is againe some portion deducted, to bestow the daughters, & bring vp the sons of such of the Ministers, who die poore, or leaue their children vnprovided: the most commendable part, in my conceit, of the whole platforme. The Church government hereof consisteth of a Miscellany of Laymen and Ministers: which government was begun by M^r *Calvin*, A. 1541: and hath since, without mature consideration, bin headily received in most Churches of *France* & *Belgium*. The people had in a tumult driven out their Bishop, An. 1535: & then seeing *Calvin*, & two of his fellow Ministers, vsurped the prerogatiue, though not the title of Bishops, banished all three. Desiring to recall him againe, & being contented to receiue a Discipline, if not over prejudiciall to the city; *Calvin* framed this consisting of two Laymen annually chosen, for every one Minister: which also with much grumbling was received by them.

They allow in this citie all manner of honest recreations vpon Sundaies. Fornication they punish with nine dayes fasting: Adultery with death. They haue a law, that if any Malefactour flie

flie to them for refuge, they puniſh him after the cuſtome of the place in which the crime was committed. Otherwiſe, their towne being on the borders of divers Provinces, would never be free frō Vagabonds. Examples hereof I will aſſigne two: the firſt of certain Monkes, who robbing their Convents of certain plate: and hoping for their wicked prankes at home to be the welcomer hither, were at their firſt acquaintance advanced to the Gallowes. The ſecond is of a *Spaniſh* Gentleman, who having fled his country for clipping and counterfeiting the Kings gold, came to this towne and had the like reward. And when for defence he alledged: that he vnderſtood their City being free gaue admiſſion to all offenders: true (ſaid they) but with an intent to puniſh them that offended: a diſtinction which the *Spaniard* never till then learned, but then it was too late.

This City and territory of it, was once divided between the Biſhop hereof, and the Duke of *Savoy*. At laſt, the Biſhop got the entire profits, and poſſeſſion, leaving onely the ſoveraignty to the Duke: in whoſe name the lawes were made, and their money coyned. But their people having at the beginning of the reformation baniſhed their Biſhop, haue ſince ſtood on their liberty: and being ayded by *England* with 13000, and by *Venice* with 24000 crownes, & by *Florence* with other ſupplyes: reſiſted the great ſiege of the Duke of *Savoy*, An. 1589. Since then, they haue not beene much moleſted.

Boterus not long ſince reckoned in *France*

Archbiſhops 17	*Biſhops* 107
Dukes 18	*Marqueſſes*
Vicounts	*Earles* 48

Vniverſities in *France* are 16.

1	*Paris*	*Fr.*		
2	*Poictiers*	*Poict.*		
3	*Lyons*	*Daulp.*		
4	*Angeir*	*An.*		
5	*Orleance*	*Br.*		
6	*Avignion*	*Pr.*		
7	*Burges*	*Ber.*		
8	*Caue*	*Nor.*		
9	*Burdeaux.*		*Gaſc.*	
10	*Tholouſe*			
11	*Rhemes*	*Cha.*		
12	*Niſmer.*		*Lang.*	
13	*Montpelier.*			
14	*Beſanſon.*		*Burg.*	
15	*Dole.*			
16	*Geneva.*			

Thus much of *France*. THE

THE ALPES.

The naturall mounds, by which *Germany* & *France* are parted from *Italy*, are the *Alpes*: mountaines, which requier fiue dayes to be ascended. They take their name *ab Albis nivibus*, being hils continually covered with snow: which discendeth with a violence, resembling the Cataracts of *Nilus*. Through these hils *Annibal* is said to haue made a way, with fire and vineger, for the passage of his army into *Italy*: whence it was said of him, *viam aut inveniet Annibal, aut faciet*. But how true this relation of *Plutarch* is, I know not. They begin at *Savona*, & having run a good space in a continued hill, at last are divided into many parts: as *Nigra sylva*, in *Switzerland*, and the *Hercynian* wood, about *Bohemia*. The ancient Inhabitants were the *Salii*, *Vacontii* & *Medullii*, all vanquished by *Cæsar*: the present, by overmuch drinking of snow water, are troubled with the swelling in the throat, or the *Kings Evill*, as we vse to call it: *Quis tumidum guttur miratur in Alpibus?*

There are fiue passages over these hils into *Italy*, viz. three out of *France*, & two out of *Germany*. The first from *France*, is through *Provence*: & so close vpon the *Tyrrhenian* seas through *Liguria*, which is the easiest. The second is through the hils called *Geneura*, into the Marquisate of *Saluzzes*, and so to *Lombardy*: this is the place through which the invincible *Annibal* travelled with such difficulty: and through which also *Charles* the 8th marched toward *Naples*. The third is our mount *Cenis*, through the country of *Turin*, which was first hanselled, (if we beleeue antiquity) by *Hercules*. From the passage of these Captaines, were these latter hils called *Alpes Graiæ*, & the former *Alpes penninæ*, or more truly *Pœninæ*, from the *Pœni*, or *Carthaginians*. The first way out of *Germany* into *Italy*, is through the country of the *Grisons*, by the country of the *Valtolin*; which the *Spaniard* hath seized into his hands. So that by the keeping of the *Veltlyn*, or *Valtolin*, and manning of the Fort *Fuentes*, which he also erected: he is in a manner the Lord of this passage: not onely to the discontent of the Natiues, but to the distaste of his Neighbours, the *Savoyards*, and *Venetians*. The other way

way out of *Germany* into *Italy*, is through the country of *Tirolis*, by the towns of *Inſpruch* & *Trent*. This paſſage is commanded by the Caſtle & Fort of *Eresberge*, ſeated on the confines of this country towards *Suevia*, and from *Inſpruch*, is two dayes journey diſtant. This Fort, in the warre which the Proteſtant Princes made againſt *Charles* the 5th, was ſurprized by Captain *Schertelin*, ſo to hinder the comming of the Popes Forces into *Germany*: for which the Emperour ſo hated him, that when all the reſt of the faction were pardoned, he only continued a proſcript, his head being valued at 4000 Crownes. The taking alſo of this Fort, & the Caſtle adjoyning, by D. *Maurice* of *Saxony*, made the ſaid *Charles* then being in *Inſpruch*, to fly out of *Germany*: and ſhortly after to reſigne his Empire.

OF ITALIE.

ITALY is girded round with the *Ionian*, *Tyrrhenian*, & *Adriatique* Seas: except it be towards *France*, & *Germany*, from which it is parted by the *Alpes*.

The name appropriated to all the Region, is *Italy* of *Italus* a King of *Sicily*, which firſt taught the people agriculture: or frō Ἰτάλος, which in old *Greek* ſignifieth an Oxe: whereof here was then as much plenty, as vſe. The more particular names are 1 *Heſperia*, becauſe it is ſituate vnder the Evening-ſtar *Heſperus*. And 2 *Latium*, becauſe *Saturne* driven from *Crete* by his ſonne *Iupiter hîc latebat abditus*. 3 *Auſonia*. 4 *Oenotria* from its abundance of wine.

Pliny beautifieth *Italy* with theſe attributes: *Italia terrarum omnium alumna, eadem & parens, numine deûm electa, qua cœlum ipſum clariùs faceret, ſparſa congregaret Imperia, ritus molliret, tot populorum diſcordes linguas ſermonis commercio, ad colloquia diſtraheret, & humanitati hominem daret.* *Italy* (ſaith he) the nurſe and parent of all Regions, was erected by the providence of the gods, to make (if it poſſible might be) the Heavens more famous: to gather the ſcattered Empires of the world into one Body, to temper the barbarous rites of the Nations: to vnite ſo many diſagreeing languages of men, by the benefit of one common tongue, and in a word to reſtore man to his humanity.

The

The length of this famous Region, is 1020 miles: the bredth in some places 410 miles: in others not aboue 126 miles: the whole compasse is 3448 miles. It lyeth vnder the 5 and 8 Climats, in the Northerne temperate *Zone*, the longest day being 16 houres. The people in former times were wary of behavior & expences: of great valor, as subduing the greatest part of the world; very desirous of glory, as *Cicero* saith; *Semper appetentes gloriæ præter cæteras gentes sunt Romani.* In those dayes lived the famous Captaines, *Camillus* the Sword, and 2 *Fabius Maximus* the buckler of *Rome*. 3 *Scipio*. 4 *Pompey*. 5 *Cæsar*, &c. The famous Oratours *Cicero*, *Hortensius*, and *Antonius*, *&c.* The worthy Historians, *Livius*, *Tacitus*, and *Salustus*, *&c.* The memorable Poets *Virgil*, *Ovid*, *Catullus*, *Horatius*, *&c.*

The chiefe rivers generally of the whole Country are *Padus* or *Poe*, called also *Eridanus:* into which *Phaeton* is said to haue been drenched when he fell from heaven. It ariseth in the *Alps*, and running through *Lumbardy*, divided once that Province into *Cispadanam*, and *Transpadanam*; and so passed in sundry streames and rivulets, into the *Adriatique*. 2 *Rubicon*, anciently the Northerne bound of *Italy*. 3 *Cuique fuit rerum promissa potentia, Tibris.*

And *Tiber* vnto which was given,
Lordship of all things vnder heaven.

The language of *Italy* was divers. In *Apulia* they vsed the *Mesapian* tongue: In *Calabria*, the *Greek*: In *Etruria*, the *Thuscan*: and in *Latium*, the *Latine:* which hath so altered in a little time, that *Polybius* saith, that the Articles of peace made betweene the *Romans* and the *Carthaginians*; could not be vnderstood by the best Antiquaries of his time. That the *Latine* tongue was generally spoken in all the Provinces of the *Roman* Empire, as some hold, I dare not think: being better perswaded, by M^r *Breerwoods* learned discourse on this Theame: Out of whom I will only draw one of his main Arguments, viz how it was by especiall grace granted to the *Cumans*, dwelling but 100 miles distant from *Rome*; publiquely to vse the *Roman* language. This hapned not 140 yeares before the Emperours, at what time the *Romans* were Lords of all *Italy*, *Sardinia*, *Corsica*

ſica, and the greater part of *Spaine*. And of this proofe *Livy* an Authour aboue all exception, is the ground.

This Countrey is ſaid to be firſt inhabited by *Ianus*, An. M. 1925. His Progeny multiplyed exceedingly, and peopled *Italy* with the Tribes of the *Laurentini*, *Brutii*, *Samnites*, *Etruſci*, *Sabini*, *Tarentini*, *&c.* The ſecond that came to enjoy the happines of this Country, was *Evander*, & certain other *Arcadians*, who baniſhed their natiue habitations, ſeated themſelues about the place where *Rome* was after built. The next that ſettled themſelues here was *Æneas* and his *Trojans*; who flying from their ruined Country, and enraged enemies; & ſeeking new habitations, were by tempeſt firſt caſt on the ſhore of *Africa*. There they were (as *Virgil* hath it) entertained by *Dido*, then buſie in the building of *Carthage*: who ſo much doted on the perfections of this new commer, that ſhe yeelded her body and city to his diſpoſall. But this being not the place where *Æneas* poſterity was to erect a fourth Monarchy, he privately ſtole thence into *Italy*, wherevpon the diſcontented Lady ſlew her ſelfe. This relation hath no affinity at all with the truth of Chronology. For *Carthage* being built but 135 yeares (or as others will, 143 yeares) before *Rome*: and there being no leſſe then 426 yeares, between the beginning of the reigne of *Æneas* in *Italy*, and the beginning of the reigne of *Romulus* in *Rome*: it is not poſſible that ever *Dido* ſhould ſee *Æneas*, vnleſſe in imagination or picture. Herevnto conſenteth *Auſonius*, who honouring the *Statua* of this abuſed Princeſſe, with an Epigram of 11 verſes, among others giues vs theſe foure.

Invida cur me ſtimulaſti Muſa Marouem,
Fingeret ut noſtra damna pudicitiæ?
Vos magis hiſtoricis (Lectores) credite de me:
Quam qui furta deûm, concubituſque canunt.

Why didſt thou ſtirre vp *Virgil*, envious Muſe,
Falſely my name and honour to abuſe?
Of me let hiſtories be heard, not thoſe,
Which to the World *Ioues* thefts and luſts expoſe.

Credible it is that *Æneas* being driven on the coaſt of *Africke*, was by ſome Prince there courteouſly entertained, as a man whoſe

whose fame had bin his harbinger, but why the story should be fastened on *Dido*, I see not. Perhaps the vnfortunate death of this Queene, who laid violent hands on her selfe, gaue occasion to the Poet to faine that it was for the loue of *Æneas*: whereas it was indeed to avoyd the lust and fury of *Iarbas*, a potent king in *Africke*; whose violence desired to haue his pleasure on her. Whether *Æneas* ever were in *Africke* or not, or who it was that welcomed him hither, it matters not: certaine it is, that in *Italy* he arrived in a happy houre. For he was no sooner landed, then gently entertained by *Latinus*, King of the *Laurentini*: who to make his loue more apparant, espoused his onely child *Lavinia* vnto him. Hence grew the warres between *Turnus* K. of the *Rutili* a former suiter, and him; which being extinguished by the death and vanquishment of the *Rutilian*, confirmed the *Trojans* in setled peace. For now growing with the *Laurentini*, by many inter-marriages, in a more constant bond of friendship; they built the towne called after the name of their Queene *Lavinia*; making it the residence for their Princes, till *Longa Alba* was built by *Alba Sylvius*, a succeeding King; & made the chiefe of the Kingdome.

The *Latine* Kings.

A. M.		
2787	1	*Æneas* 3
2790	2	*Ascanius* 38
2828	3	*Sylvius* 29
2857	4	*Æneas Sylvius* 31
2888	5	*Latinus Sylvius* 50
2938	6	*Alba Sylvius* 39
2977	7	*Capetus Sylvius* 24
3001	8	*Capis Sylvius* 28
3029	9	*Capetus Sylvius* 13
3042	10	*Tiberinus Sylvius* 8
3050	11	*Agrippa Sylvius* 40
3090	12	*Alladius Sylvius* 19
3109	13	*Aventinus Sylvius* 37
3146	14	*Porcas Sylvius* 23
3169	15	*Amulens Sylvius* 42. He caused his elder

der brother *Numitor* from the Realme, and clapt his daughter *Rhea* into the Temple of *Vesta*: where she being a mother to two boyes, was (according to the custome) buried quicke, and her children cast out for a prey for wilde beasts. They were found by *Faustulus* the Kings shepheard, nursed by his wife for her meretricious life named *Lupa*: & being at last well growne, slew *Amulius*, and restored *Numitor* to his Kingdome, whom also they slew not long after. Then *Romulus* laid the foundation of *Rome*, and hanselled it with the bloud of his brother *Rhemus*, who disdainfully had leapt over the new wals. This town was at first peopled with the basest *Italians*, insomuch as their neighbours refused to giue them their daughters in marriage: till at solemne Playes and Pastimes, the *Romans* ravished the *Sabine* woman, which came thither to behold the sport. Divers other nations, or tribes rather of the *Tuscanes* suffered in this rape, together with the *Sabines*: as the *Ceninenses*, and the *Antemnates*, and the *Crustumini*. Of these, the *Ceninenses* were most eager of revenge: and vnder the conduct of their King *Acron*, gaue battell to the *Romans*. *Romulus* seeing his people giue ground, prayed vnto *Iupiter* for the victory: and vowed if he overcame King *Acron*, to offer vp his armour vnto him. When *Acron* then was vanquished, *Romulus* cutting down a faire young oake, hung on it the armour of *Acron*: Then girding his gowne vnto him, and putting on a garland of Lawrell, he laid an Oake on his shoulder, and marched into the Citie: his army following, and singing a royall song of victory. Hither must we referre the beginning of Triumphs: but *Nihil est inventum & perfectum eodem tempore*, *Tarquinius Priscus* long after *Romulus*, added hereunto the purple robes: and the triumphant Chariot, drawne with foure horses. Of these *Triumphs* are two sorts, the greater properly so called: and the lesser, vulgarly called the *Ovation*: which differ in many circumstances. For 1 the *Triumpher* entreth in a royall Chariot, and is met by the Senatours in their ornaments: but the *Ovator* entreth on foot, and is met only by the Knights aud Gentlemen of *Rome*. Secondly, the *Triumpher* had a Lawrell crown, & entred with the noyse of Drummes and Trumpets: but the *Ovator*, a

Garland

Garland of Firre, with Flutes & Hoboyes playing before him. 3ly, The *Triumpher* was attired in a garment of state; the *Ovator*, in a plaine purple gowne onely. 4, In a *Triumph* the Souldiers cryed out *Io Triumphe:* in an *Ovation*, they cryed only *O, O, O:* the often doubling of which noyse, made it be called, (as some thinke,) *Ovation.* 5, and lastly, the *Triumpher* vsed in his sacrifice to offer a certaine number of Oxen: but the *Ovator* onely offered a sheepe: whence the name is properly to bee derived. Now *Ovation* was in three cases granted. 1 If the Generall had subdued his enemies with little or no bloud-shed: so that there were not slaine, 5000 men: or by perswasion, more then battle Secondly, If the warres had beene slight, cursory, or not lawfully mannaged. And thirdly, if it had beene against an ignoble enemy. Of this last we haue a faire instance in *P. Rapilio*, who being Victor in the Servile war (or the war wherein the bondslaues made head against the *Romans*) was contented with the *Ovation: Ne triumphi dignitatem* (saith *Florus*) *servili inscriptione violaret.* The great *Triumphs* were indeed full of magnificence: the state whereof, you list to see, may finde it fully set downe by *Plutarch*, in the *Triumph* of *Paulus Æmilius.* Yet by this which wee haue said by way of *Antithesis*, not a little may bee observed. This great triumph was notwithstanding, not alwayes given to such as deserved it; there being many wayes, to hinder, or forfeit it. 1 Sometimes it was denied a conqueror by the strength of a contrary faction: so *Pompey* denied *Metellus* his *triumph*, for the conquest of *Crete.* Secondly, sometimes it was by the Conquerours omitted for feare of envy: so *Marcellus* in *Plutarch* after his conquest of *Sicily*, having twice before *triumphed*, denied it the third time: his reason was ἐφθόνουν ἐγὼ τὸ τρίτος θρίαμβος, *Invidiâ partit tertius triumphus.* Thirdly, Sometimes the Souldiers having beene ill paide, or too much straitned, would not permit their Generall to *triumph*: and this was *P. Æmilius* case, because he devided not among the men of war, according to his promise, the spoiles of *Greece.* Fourthly, Sometimes because the Generall had borne no publique office in the city: so in *Livy Lentulus* returning *Proconsul* out of *Spain*, required a *triumph*: to which the fathers answered, that he had indeed

indeed done things worthy of honour, but they had no president for it: *Vt qui neque Consul, neque Dictator, neque Prætor res gessisset, triumpharet.* Fiftly, sometimes the Generalls themselues omitted it, for the furtherance of some of their other designes. So *Cæsar* cõming toward *Rome* in *triumph*, the same time the Consuls were chosen, quitted his *triumph* to sue for the Cõsulship: it being the custome, that such as demanded the *triumph*, should abide without the Citie, and such as sued for the Consulship, must of necessity be within. Sixtly, it was denyed when the warre had beene vndertaken without the command of the Senate. So it hapned to *Manlius*, having to the great enlargement of the Empire, yet without commission, surprized *Gallacia; quia causam belli Senatus non approbauit.* Seuenthly, if the wars had bin civill, between the *Romans* themselues, there was no *triumph* allowed to the Victor: becaufe in all such victories the common-wealth was deprived of some part of her self. So *Pompey* & *Metellus* having vanquished *Sertorius* in *Spaine*: *Externum majus id bellum quàm ciuile videri voluerunt, ut triumpharent.* Eightly, if the conquest had bin gotten not without great losse on the *Romans* side. For this was *Valerius* conqueror of the *Gaules*, denyed this honour: *Quia magis dolor ciuibus amissis, quam gaudium fusis hostibus prævalut* (saith *Alex. ab Alex.*) Ninthly & lastly, if the service had not been performed in the Generals owne Province. So when *Livius* and *Nero* being Consuls, overcame *Hasdrubal*: *Livius* only triumphed, becaufe the warre had been mannaged in his Prouince: whereas indeed *Nero* was the man that wonne the day. And these are all, or at least the chief causes of hindring or omitting this honor: which certainly was the most eminent that ever the free state was capable of. When the common-wealth was changed into a Monarchy, this honour seemed too great for subjects, and was first neglected by *M. Vipsanius Agrippa*, the establisher of *Augustus* Empire: who having quenched certaine rebellions in *Asia*, and settled the Province, had a *triumph* decreed for him: which he to giue posterity example, refused. This example being as it were a law to others, was the cause that this custome was laid aside, and no man vnder the degree of an Emperour

triumphed:

triumphed: private Captains being from thenceforth contented with the *triumphal* ornaments, μόναις ταῖς ἐπινικίοις πομπαῖς ἀχαιρεθέντες, are the words of *Dion* Yet I finde that almost 600 yeares after this, *Belliſarius triumphed.* But I anſwere that this was done in *Conſtantinople,* not *Rome*; and ſecondly, it lacked ſo much of a *triumph,* that it fell ſhort of an *Ovation:* it being indeed nothing but an honorable preſenting of himſelfe, & his priſoners before the Emperour. And if after *Agrippa, Belliſarius* may be accounted to haue *triumphed:* certainly, himſelfe excepted, there was none other to whom this favour was vouchſafed; neither after him any at all. The laſt Emperour whom we finde in Hiſtories to haue *triumphed,* was *Probus,* after his victories over the *Germans*; and the *Blemyi* a people of *Africke*; about the yeare 284. But I haue beene too tedious in this diſcourſe, I returne to *Romulus,* who having vanquiſhed the *Ceninenſes,* and made peace with the *Sabines*; reigned victoriouſly in his new city the ſpace of 37 yeares.

The Kings of *Rome.*

A. M.

3213 1 *Romulus* the Founder of *Rome* 37.

3251 2 *Numa Pompilius,* the author of the *Roman* ceremonies 43.

3294 3 *Tullius Hoſtilius,* who ſubdued *Alba* 32.

3326 4 *Ancus Martius,* who built *Oſtia* 24.

3350 5 *L. Tarquinius Priſcus,* the adorner of the triumphs 38.

3388 6 *Servius Tull.* who brought the people into *Cenſe* 44.

3432 7 *L. Tarquinius Superbus.* Who for his inſolent behaviour, and a rape committed on the chaſt *Lucretia,* wife to *Collatinus,* by his ſonne *Sextus,* was together with all his kindred, baniſhed the towne, A. M. 3457. The people for his ſake, ever after loathed the name of a King: and therefore the City was governed by two *Conſuls,* annually choſen out of the chiefe citizens, called *Patricii.* Theſe *Conſuls* tooke their name *à conſulendo,* from counſelling of, and ſeeing to the good of the people & common-wealth: *Vt conſulere ſe ſuis civibus debere meminiſſent:* their name being a memoriall of their charge. This Magiſtracy of the *Conſuls* held not long, but that firſt the *Decemviri*

ri, then the *Tribunes* of consular authority, & others, dispossessed them of their government: concerning which, thus *Tacitus*, *Vrbem Romam à principio reges, &c.* The Citie of *Rome* was in the beginning governed by Kings: Liberty and the *Consulship*, *L. Brutus* brought in. The dictators were chosen but for a time: the *Decemviri* passed not two yeares: neither had the Consulary authority of the Tribunes of the Souldiers, any long continuance: Nor *Cinna*, nor *Sylla's* dominion. *Pompey* & *Crassus* quickly yeelded to *Cæsars* forces: *Lepidus* and *Antony* to *Augustus*: this *Tacitus*. Yet notwithstanding these often mutations, the *Consuls* were generally the supreame Magistrates, in which office there were alwayes two, & those but for a yeare: *ne vel solitudine vel morâ potestas corrumperetur.* And though some had the fortune to bee Consuls two or three yeares together: yet every new yeare they were a new chosen, and so their offices reckoned as severall: neither doe we finde any to have beene elected for lesse then a yeare, unlesse upon the death, or deposition of a former, untill the civill warres But then *cùm belli civilis præmia festinari cœperunt*, when these services done in the civill warres, required a quicker turne in requitall, the Consulship was given onely for some part of the yeare, and ordinarily, for two moneths: the first Consuls being named *Ordinarii*, in whose names the writings made for the whole yeare were dated: the other, *Minores* or *Honorarii*, which onely served to make up a number. For so ambitious were the *Romans* of this honour, that when *Maximus* died in the last day of his Consulship, *Caninius Rebilus* petitioned *Cæsar* for that part of the day that remained: whence that so memorated jest of *Tully*, *O vigilantem Consulem, qui toto consulatus sui tempore somnium oculis non videt.* Also when *Cecina* was by the Senate degraded from this honour the day in which he was to resigne it, one *Roscius Regulus* obtained the office from *Vitellius* for the day remaining: but as the Historian noteth, *magno cum irriſu accipientis, tribuentisq;*. Now as the *Romans* did thus exceed the first number of Consuls, so sometimes fell they short of it. The first that was sole Consul, was *Pompey*, in the beginning of the civill warres, viz. A.V.C. 703. The next, one *Varianes*, A. C. 410. This authority from

the first institution, to the finall period of it; continued, at least in name (for the Emperours, long before the end of it, assumed the prerogative) the space of 1084 yeares: howbeit not without many intermissions of the title and office, by the severall formes of government above specified. The last *Consul* was one *Basilius* in the raigne of *Justinian*, Ann. 541: The last were two worthy men, namely *Collatinus*, husband to *Lucretia*; & *Junius Brutus* who in the raigne of the *Tarquines* counterfeited a distracted humour: but being called to this dignity, by the execution of his son for practising secretly with the *Tarquines*, kept the licentious people within the bounds of true obedience. The people free from feare of the Kings, for want of imployment at home, over-burdened their neighbours abroad, whom, after the space of 500 yeares, they subdued: a matter truly worth consideration, that the *Italians* should hold out against the puissance of *Rome* 500 yeares; when as almost all the rest of the world was subdued in a little more then 200. So great a matter was it (saith *Florus*) to contract the many bodies of *Italy* under one head.

Tantæ molis erat Romanam condere gentem:
So great a matter was it found
To raise *Romes* Empire from the ground.

After *Italy* was subdued, *Pyrrhus* of *Epirus* was beaten home by them: and next the overthrow of the *Carthaginians*, cast many faire possessions into the lap of *Rome*: who now become the mistresse of the world, grew likewise oppressed by her owne greatnesse, and therefore willing to be supported. This advantage *Cæsar* espying, like an officious gentleman Vsher, laid hold of her armes, & from her servant became her master: first with the title of *perpetuall Dictatour*, and next after absolute *Emperor*: and after he had ruled five yeares, was with 23 wounds murdered by *Brutus*, *Cassius*, and their fellow-conspiratours, in the Senate-house. Yet was not *Cæsar* the first man, that ever taught the *Romans* to obey. They had already learned their lesson, and he had good scholemasters, which foregoing him, did instruct him in the arts of Empire and ambition. Concerning which degrees of the *Romans* falling into bondage, take along with you this

this short *Epitome*, as I finde it in *Tacitus*. *Nam rebus modicis æqualitas facilè habebatur, &c.* For whiles our dominions were strait, equality was easily maintained: but after we had subdued the world, destroyed all Cities or Kings that stood in our light, or might worke our annoyance, when as wee had leisure to seeke after wealth void of perill, there arose hot contentions betweene the Nobility and Commons: Sometimes factious Tribunes carried it away: sometimes the Consuls prevailed: and in the City and common *Forum*, some little skirmishes, the beginnings of our civill warres, were attempted. Anon after *C. Marius* one of the meanest of the Commonalty, and *L. Sylla* the most cruell of all the Nobility, by force of armes overthrowing the free state, induced an absolute government. After these succeeded *Cn. Pompeyus*, something secreter, but nothing better, *& nunquam postea nisi de principatu quæstum*, and then was there never any other question debated, but who should be soveraigne Prince of the state: So farre *Tacitus*. *Cæsar* being thus slaine, they recovered some shew and hope of liberty: till first the confederacie, and secondly the falling out of *Augustus*, *Antonius*, & *Lepidus*, put all againe out of joynt. For these civill warres once ended by the death of *Antony*, and degrading of *Lepidus*: *Augustus* tooke all into his owne hands: *cuncta discordiis civilibus fessa, sub nomine principis imperium accepit.* The Emperours notwithstanding this foundation laid by *Augustus* came not to the height of their authority, nor the people to the bottome of their slavery, till some hundred of yeares after. In which time, the Emperours in degrees incroaching on the common liberty and priviledges: and the people (*homines ad servitutem parati*, as *Tiberius* calleth them) desirous to gratifie and become gratious with the Prince: they lost in the end not onely the body, but the carkasse and very shadow of the free state or common-wealth. The chiefe strength by which the ensuing Emperours subsisted, was the *Prætorian* guard, consisting of 10000 men, every one having the double wages of a Legionary Souldier. This guard *Augustus* first tooke to himself, under pretence of his owne safety: but intending only by so choice a band of followers to awe the City: and they knowing from

whom their maintenance was to be derived, would never endure to heare of the free state. An evident example whereof we have in store: for when after the death of *Caligula*, the Senate had so great hopes of recovering their liberty, that they gave the watch-word to the city guard, and consulted about the setling of the common-wealth in open Councell: the *Prætorian* Souldier saluted *Claudius* Emperour, and compelled the Senatours to approve their election. Over this body of the guard were ordained two *Præfecti Prætorii*, both which tooke place next the Emperour himself, untill the time of *Constantine*; who first casing the *Prætorian* order, and destroying their campe, becaufe they were commonly the authors of all the seditions & rebellions in the state: and afterwards constituting foure Prefects (in title, but not authority) for the 4 quarters of his Empire, he gave the chiefe precedency to the *Patricii*, an honour of his owne invention. But I returne to the Emperours.

The *Roman Emperours.*

A. M.	3918	1 *Iulius Cæsar* 5
	3923	2 *Octavius Augustus* 56
	A. Ch.	
	17	3 *Tiberius Nero* 23
	39	4 *C. Caligula* 3
	43	5 *Tiberius Claudius Drusus* 13
	57	6 *Domitius Nero* 13
	70	7 *Sulpitius Galba.*
		8 *Silvius Otho.*
		9 *A. Vitellius.*
	71	10 *Fl. Vespasianus* 9
	80	11 *Titus Vespas.* 2
	82	12 *Flav. Domitianus* 15
	97	13 *Nerva Cocceius* 2
	99	14 *Vlpius Trajanus* 19
	118	15 *Ælius Adrianus* 20
	138	16 *Antonius Pius* 24
	162	17 *Marc. Anton. Philos.* } 19
		18 *L. Aurelius Commodus.* }
	181	19 *L. Antonius Commodus* 13

194

194 20 *Ælius Pertinax.*
21 *Didius Iulianus.*
195 22 *Septimius Severus* 18
213 23 *Aur. Bassianus Caracalla.* 7
220 24 *Opilius Macrinus.*
221 25 *Varius Heliogabalus.*
225 26 *Alexander Severus.* 13
238 27 *Iul. Maximinus.* 3
241 28 *Gordianus.* 6
247 29 *Philippus Arabs.* 5
252 30 *Decius,* 2
254 31 *Gallus Hostilianus.* 2
256 32 *Æmilianus Maurus.*
256 33 *Licinius, Valerianus. Gallienus.* } 15
271 34 *Fl. Claudius.* 1
272 35 *Quintilius, dies* 17
273 36 *Valerius Aurilianus.* 6
279 37 *Annius Tacitus.* 20
38 *Florianus.*
280 39 *Valerius Probus.* 6
286 40 *Carus.* 2
288 41 *Diocletianus.* 20
308 42 *Constantinus Chlorus,* 2
310 43 *Constantinus M.* 31. This Emperour though very famous, as being the first Christian Emperour; did more prejudice the Empire, then any of his predecessours: first in translating the Impetiall seat from *Rome* to *Bizantium*, by which transplantation, the Empire loft much of its naturall vigour, as wee see in Plants and Flowres, who being removed from the place of their first growth, loose much of that vertue which was formerly in them. On this reason *Camillus* would not suffer the *Romans* to remove their seat to *Veii*, then newly conquered: but to prevent their desires, set fire on the town, & so consumed it; *Vt nunc Veios fuisse* (saith *Florus*) *laborat Annalium fides.* A second fault of this *Constantine*, was the dividing

of the Empire betweene his children. For though it was quickly againe reunited: yet by his example others learned the same lesson, renting the Empire in pieces, which occasioned the losse of the whole. The former Emperours used indeed to associate sometimes their sons or brothers with them, yet so, that they were jointly Lords of it, as of one entire regiment: but *Constantine*, if I remember aright, was the first which allotted to particular men, particular jurisdictiō. The third fault of this Prince, was his tranſlating the Legions and Colonies which lay on the North Marches, into the Eastern country, as a Bulwork against the *Persians*: thereby opening that passage, by which not long after the barbarous nations entred. For though instead of these Colonies, he planted Garrisons & Forts: yet these quickly failed, and became in a manner unserviceable. So that *Zozimus* (though in other of his reports concerning this Prince he bewrayes much malice) truly calleth him the first subverter of that flouriſhing Monarchy. To these three causes may be added a fourth, concerning the Emperours in generall: namely, their stupid negligence, & degenerate spirits. *Italy* notwithstanding continued a member of that Empire, till the yeare 399: in which *Theodosius* the great divided it againe into two bodies: giving to his eldest son, the Easterne; to *Honorius* his yonger son, the Westerne parts of that Monarchie.

The Westerne Emperours.

A. C.			
399	1 *Honorius* 26	461	6 *Severus* 6
425	2 *Valentinianus*, commonly called the third of that name: the other two ruling in the East 30	467	7 *Anthemius* 5
		472	8 *Olybrius* 1
		473	9 *Glycerius* 1
455	3 *Maximus* 1	474	10 *Iulius Nepos*, deposed by *Oreſtes*: who gave the Empire to his sonne *Auguſt.*
456	4 *Avitus* 1		
457	5 *Majoranus* 4	474	11 *Auguſtulus*, the last that ever kept his residence in *Italy*. A thing ominous, that *Auguſtus* should establiſh; and *Auguſtulus* (being the diminutiue of his name) should ruinate that spacious Monarchie.

The extent of the *Romane* Empire in the dayes of those Prin-ces,

ces which ruled before *Constantine* & the division of it: was in length about 3000 miles: namely from the *Irish* Ocean West, to the river *Euphrates*, on the East; & in bredth it reached from the *Danubius* Northward, to mount *Atlas* on the South; about 4000 miles. And though the *Romans* had extended their dominions sometimes farther East and North: yet could they never quietly settle thēselves in these conquests. Nature (it seemeth) had appointed them these bounds, not so much to limit their Empire, as to defend it. For the enemies found these rivers, by reason of the depth of the channell, and violent current of the streame, as a couple of impregnable fortresses, purposely erected to hinder them from harrasing the *Roman* Country.

The revenues of it *Lipsius* in his tract *de magnitudine Romana*, esteemeth to be about 150 Millions of Crownes: and that they were no lesse, may be made more then probable by these reasons. 1 It is affirmed by diverse, and among others by *Boterus*, that the yearely revenues of the King of *China* amount unto 120 millions of Crownes: and if this be true (as few question it) wee cannot in proportion guesse the whole Empire of the *Romans* to yeeld lesse then 150 millions: especially considering what arts-masters the *Romans* were, in levying and raising their taxes, and customary tributes. Secondly, the Legionary Souldiers which were dispersed over the Provinces, received in ordinary pay (besides provision of corne, apparell, and officers wages) five millions, 516062 $\frac{1}{2}$ and 10^{s} of our money which amounteth unto 16 millions of crownes, or there about. In the City it selfe there were kept in continuall pay, 7000 Souldiers of the watch, 4 or 6000 for the defence of the City, and and 10000 for the guard of the Emperours persons. The two first had the same wages. The last, the double wages of a Legionary Souldier. Adde hereunto the expences of the palace, and other meanes of disbursals: and I thinke none of the sum can be abated. Thirdly, we read that *C. Caligula* spent in one yeare two millions & 700000 of *Sestertiums*: how *Nero* most lavishly gave away, two millions and 100000 of *Sesterces*: and how *Vitellius* in a few moneths, was 900000 of *Sesterces* in arrerages. All huge and infinite summes. Fourthly, when *Vespasian*

came to the Empire, the Exchequer was so impoverished; that he protested in open Senate, that he wanted to settle the Common-wealth, 40 millions of *Sestertiums*: which protestation, (saith *Sueton*) seemed probable, *quia & malè partis optimè usus est*. Now unlesse the ordinary revenewes came to as much, or more then we have spoken: by what meanes could this extraordinary summe be raised? 5, Wee may guesse at the generall revenew, by the monies issuing out of particular Provinces: & it is certaine that *Ægypt* afforded to the *Ptolomies* 12000 Talents yearly: neither had the *Romans* lesse, they being more perfect in inhancing, then abating their intradoe. *France* was by *Cæsar* cessed at the yearly tribute of 20 millions of Crowns. And no doubt the rest of the Provinces were rated accordingly. 6ly, & lastly, the infinite summes of money given by the Emperours by way of largesse, are proofes sufficient for the greatnesse of the income. I will instance in *Augustus* only, & in him, omitting his donatives at the victory of *Actium*, and the rest: I will specifie his Legacie at his death. He bequeathed by his Testament (as we read in *Tacitus*) to the common sort, & the rest of the people, 3l 8s a man: To every Souldier of the Prætorian bands, 7l 16s 3d. And to every Legionary Souldier of the *Roman* Citizens, 46l 10d ob. Which amounteth to a mighty masse of money.

The ensigne of this Empire, when it was up and in the flourish, was the *Eagle*: not borne, as now, in colours and a banner: but in an image or protraiture on the top of a speare, or other long peece, to be fixed in the earth at pleasure. This ensigne, speare, and eagle together, they called the *Labarum: quæ signa, quod quasi labantia hastis appenderentur, Labara dixerunt*, saith *Lipsius, Epistol. quæst. ep.* 5. The use as of this, so of other standards, *Lyra* giveth us in his notes on the 2 of *Numb.* namely, *ut ad eorum aspectum, bellatores dividantur & uniantur*: to call together the Souldiers according to occasions. And certainly for this end and purpose were those signes first invented. Afterwards they were applyed to the distinguishing of his tribes & families: and at last bestowed by Kings & Princes, as the honorary markes of well deserving: that which had been the ensigne

signes

signes of war, so becomming the ornaments of peace. At what time the fashion of this *Labarum* was altered and began to be born in colours, I have not yet read. It is now an *Eagle Saturne* in a field *Sol*: which kinde of bearing, the *Heralds* call *the most rich*. This ensigne was first borne by *C. Marius* in his 2d Consulship, and his warres against the *Cimbri*, from him derived unto *I. Cæsar*, the heire both of his fortunes and designes: and by him conveied to the Emperours his successours.

During the raigne of the 11 Westerne Emperours, and some few yeares after, *Italy* was seaven times almost brought to desolation, by the fire & sword of barbarous nations. 1 By *Allaricus* King of the *Gothes*, who tooke *Rome*, *Naples*, &c. 2 By *Attila* King of the *Hunnes*, who razed *Florence*, spoyed *Lombardy*, and by the entreaty of *Leo* the first, was diverted from *Rome*. Thirdly, by *Genfericus* King of the *Vandals*, who sacked *Rome*. Fourthly, by *Biorgus*, King of the *Alani* or *Lithuani*. Fiftly, by *Odoacer* King of the *Heruli*, who drove *Augustulus* out of *Italy*; and twice in 13 yeares laid the country desolate. Sixthly, by *Theodoricus* King of the *Gothes*, called by *Zeno* the Emperour to expell *Odoacer*. Seventhly, by *Gundebalde* King of the *Burgundians*, who having ransacked all *Lombardy*, returned home, leaving the *Gothes* in possession of *Italy*: who after they had raigned 72 yeares in *Italy*, were at last subdued by *Belisarius*, and *Narses*, two of the bravest Captaines that ever served the *Roman* Emperours. This *Narses* governed *Italy* for the Emperour 17 yeares, at the end of which time being basely upbrayded by *Sophia*, the *Constantinopolitan* Empresse, and wife to *Iustinian* the Emperour: who envying his fortune, procured him to be recalled, and sent him word, he should make the Eunuch (for such he was) come home and spin among their maids: hee replyed, that hee would spin such a web, as neither she, nor the best of her minions should ever unweave. Thereupon he sent into *Pannonia* (now *Hungary*) for the King *Alboinus*, and his *Lombards*: who comming into *Italy* with their wives and children, possessed themselves of all the Country, from the *Alpes* to the *Appennine* hils, calling it by their owne name *Lombardy*: whose successours *Freigius* thus nameth.

The

The Kings of *Lombardy*.

A. C.			
568	1 *Alboinus* 6	679	12 *Garibaldus menſ.* 3.
574	2 *Clephes* 1	679	13 *Partarithus* 18
	Interregnum Annorum 11	698	14 *Cunibertus* 12
586	3 *Antharis* 7	710	15 *Luitbertus* 1
593	4 *Agilulfus* 25	711	16 *Rainbertus* 1
618	5 *Adoaldus* 20	713	17 *Aribertus* II. 12
628	6 *Arioaldus* 11	723	18 *Aſprandus menſ.* 3
639	7 *Richaris* 16	723	19 *Luitprandus* 21
655	8 *Radoaldus* 5	744	20 *Hildebrandus m.* 6
660	9 *Aribertus* 9	744	21 *Rachiſius* 6
669	10 *Gundibertus* 1	750	22 *Aſtulphus* 6
670	11 *Grimoaldus* 9	756	23 *Deſiderius* 18

Amongſt the Kings of *Lombardy*, *Machiavel* relateth ſome notable occurrences of the two firſt, and the two laſt, *Alboinus* before his comming into *Italy*, waged warre with *Cunemuedus* a King of the *Iepidi*, whom he overthrew: and of his skull, hee made a quaffing cup. *Roſamund*, daughter to this King, he tooke to wife: & one day being over-merry in *Verona*, compelled her to drink out of her fathers skul. This abuſe ſhe ſtomacking, promiſed to one *Helmichilde* her ſelfe to wife, & *Lonbardy* for her dowrie if he would kill the King. He conſented, and did it: but was ſo extremely hated for it, that hee was forced together with his *Roſamund*, to fly to *Ravenna* the court of *Longinus* the Exarch. *Longinus*, partly deſirous to enjoy the love of *Roſamunda*: partly to poſſeſſe that maſſe of mony and jewels, which ſhe brought with her; and partly by her faction, to raiſe a beneficiall warre againſt the *Lombards*: perſwaded her to kill *Helmichilde*, and take him: to which ſhee agreed. *Helmichilde* cõming out of a bath, called for beere, and ſhee gave him a ſtrong poyſon; half of which when he had dranke, miſtruſting the matter, he made her drinke the reſt, and ſo they both dyed together. *Clethes* the 2^d^ King extened the *Longobardian* Kingdome, even to the gates of *Rome*. He was ſo cruell, that after his death they would haue no more Kings, but chuſe 30 Dukes to governe them

them. This division (though it endured not full a dozen yeares) was the cause that the *Lombards* made not themselves Lords of all *Italy*. The 19 King was *Luitprandus*, who wonne *Ravenna*, and the *Exarchy* thereof, A. 741: the last Exarch being named *Eutichus*. But the *Lombard* long enjoyed not his conquests. For *Pepin* King of *France*, being by Pope *Stephan* the 3, solicited to come into *Italy*; overthrew them: and gave *Ravenna* to the Church. The last King was *Desiderius*, who falling at ods with *Adrian* the first, & besieging him in Rome, was by *Charles* the great, successour to *Pepin*, besieged in *Pavie*: and himselfe with all his children taken prisoners, A. 774: and so ended the kingdome of the *Lombards*, having endured in *Italy* 206 yeares. *Lombardy* was then made a Province of the *French*, and after of the *German* Empire: many of whose Emperours used to be crowned Kings of *Lombardy*, by the Bishops of *Millaine*, with an iron crowne, which was kept at *Modoecum*, now called *Monza*, a small village. This *Charles* confirmed his fathers former donation to the Church; and added of his owne accord, *Manca Anconitana*, and the Dukedome of *Spoleto*. For these and other kindnesses, *Charles* was by Pope *Leo* the fourth on Christmas day crowned Emperour of the West, Ann. 801, whose successors shall be reckoned, when we come to describe *Germany*. At this division of the Empire, *Irene* was Empresse of the East: to whom and her successours, *Naples* was allotted, it being then in the possession of the *Greekes*. To the Popes were given by the Emperour and his father, almost all the lands which they possesse at this day. The *Venetians*, in that little they then had, remained *sui juris*. The rest of *Italy* containing all *Lombardy*, *Peidmont*, *Friuly*, *Tuscany*, and *Trevigiana*, belonging to the Empire: till the Imperiall reputation decaying, gave the petty princes occasion of strengthening themselves; and incited particular cities, to make themselves free commmon-wealths. And so having looked upon the old face and portraiture of *Italy*, as it was under the *Latines*, *Romans*, and *Lombards*: let us take a view of it as it is also moderne, and divided into diverse principalities.

Of

Of ITALIE as it now is.

The soyle of it, as in former times, so now, is so fruitfull, that they have abundance of all things, and want of none: transporting into other places, Rice, Silkes, Velvets, Satins, Taffaties, Grogrammes, Rash, Fustions, Gold-wire, Armour, Allom, Glasses, &c. They have there three harvests in one yeare, which require as much labour of the husbandman, as it yeeldeth profit to the Lord: so that it is truly said, that the rich men of *Italy* are the richest, and the poore the poorest in the whole world.

The language is very courtly and fluent: the best whereof is about *Florence* and *Siena*. It retaineth the greatest portion of *Latin*, but not without a mixture of the barbarous languages, so long in use among them. The principall of their Writers for phrase & elegancie, are *Petrarch* the Philosopher: *Guicciardine* the Historian: *Boccace* the tale wright; and *Arioste* and *Tasso* the Poets.

The people are for the most part grave, respective, and ingenious; excellent men (saith a *Spaniolized Italian*) but for three things: 1, In their lust they are unnaturall: 2ly, In their malice, unappeasable: 3ly, In their actions deceitfull. To which might be added, they will blaspheme sooner then sweare; & murther a man, rather then slander him. They are exceeding jealous over their wives, insomuch that they shut them up from the cōmon view, & permit them to discourse with few or none. The lock, which a Gentleman of *Venice* used, to keepe his wife true in his absence, is so common, it needeth no relation. Indeed this frenzie rageth among all Southerne people. The *Turkes* permit not their women to walke in the streets, but covered with a vaile. In *Barbary* it is death for any man to see one of the *Xeriffes* Concubines: and for them too, if when they see a man, though but through a casement, they do not suddenly screeke out. The Spanish Embassadour (*Mendoza*, found great fault with our promiscuous sitting of men and women in the Church, accounting it as immodest and lascivious. To whom Dr *Dale*, master of the requests, replyed, that indeed in *Spaine*, where the people even at Divine Service could not abstaine from uncleane thoughts

thoughts, & unchaſt geſtures, that mingled kinde of ſitting was not allowable: but *Engliſhmen* were of another temper. Few Northerne people was troubled with this yellow laundiſe: who not only ſit mixed in the Church, but even in the open & common Baths alſo. Two things which the *Italian* would hardly endure: who ſo infinitely are beſotted with the paſſion, that look how many *Italians* there are, there are for the moſt part ſo many Iaylors. The women are generally witty in ſpeech, modeſt in outward carriage, and bountifull where they beare affection: and it is proverbially ſaid, that they are *Mag-pies at the doore, Saints in the Church, Goats in the Garden, Divels in the houſe, Angels in the ſtreetes, and Syrens in the windows.* All the people both men and women amount to 15 Millions.

The uſuall diviſion is into ſix parts, 1 *Lombardy*, 2 *Tuſcany*, 3 *the land of the Church*, 4 *Naples*, 5 *Reiveire de Genoa*, 6 *the land of Venice*: of which there is paſſed this cenſure, according to the capitall cities, 1 *Rome*, for Religion: 2 *Naples*, for Nobility: 3 *Millaine*, for Beauty: 4 *Genoa*, for Statelineſſe: 5 *Florence*, for Policy: 6 *Venice*, for riches. Howſoever (having elſewhere, for the Duke of *Savo's* ſake, ſpoken of that part of *Lombardy*, which is called *Piedmont*) wee will divide it according to the preſent divers principalities which are

- Either
  - The greater, as
    1. The Kingdome of *Naples*.
    2. The *Papacie*.
    3. The Common-wealth of *Venice*.
    4. The Dukedome of *Florence*.
    5. The Dukedome of *Millaine*.
  - The leſſer, as
    6. The Dukedome of *Mantua*.
    7. The Dukedome of *Vrbine*.
    8. The Principality of *Parma*.
    9. The State of *Genoa*.
    10. The State of *Luca*.

1. THE KINGDOME OF NAPLES.

THE KINGDOME OF NAPLES, is ſeparated from *the land of the Church*, by a line drawne from the mouth of the river *Tronto*, to the head of *Axofenus*. On the other parts it is

environed with the Sea: the compasse of it being 1468 miles. This Kingdome is the fertilest place in all *Italy*, abounding in Mines of diverse mettals, and the choicest wines called *Vina Massica*, and *Falerna*. To *Alexandria*, they send Saffrons: to *Genoa*, Silkes; to *Venice*, Oyle; to *Rome*, Wines.

The Noblemen here, of all men under Heaven, live in most careleſneſſe, having like the Tyrant *Policrates*, nothing to trouble them, but that they are troubled with nothing: but the Peſant liveth in as great a miſery, as his Lord in jollity.

The principall rivers of this Kingdome of *Naples* are 1 *Sibaris*, 2 *Baſentus*, 3 *Peſcara*, 4 *Trontus*, 5 *Salinellus*, 6 *Vomanus*, 7 *Salinus*, and *Gariglian*. On the bankes of this laſt river, many battels have beene fought betweene the *French* and the *Spaniards* for the kingdome of *Naples*, eſpecially that famous battell betweene the Marqueſſes of *Saluzzes*, generall of the *French*, and *Gonſalvo* Leader of the *Spaniards*: the loſſe of which victory by the *French*, was the abſolute confirmation of the Realme of *Naples* to the *Spaniards*. More famous is this river for the death of *Peter de Medices*, who (as we finde in *Guicciardine*) being baniſhed his Country at the comming of King *Charles* into *Italy*, and having divers times in vaine attempted to be repatriate, followed the *French* army hither: and after the loſſe of the day, tooke ſhip with other here, to flye to *Cajeta*: but over charging the veſſell, ſhe ſunke and drowned them all. But moſt famous is it, in that *Marius*, that excellent, though unfortunate Captaine, being by *Sylla's* faction driven out of *Rome*, hid himſelfe ſtarke naked in the durt and weedes of the river: ſtrange alteration. He had not lien here long, but *Sylla's* ſouldiers found him, and carried him to the city of the *Minturnians*, being faſt by this river. Theſe men to pleaſe *Sylla*, hired a *Cimber* to kill him, which the fellow attempting (ſuch is the vertue of Majeſty even in a miſerable fortune) run out againe crying, he could not kill *C. Marius*. This rever was of old called *Aqua Sineſſuana*, or the Lake of *Minturne*. It containeth the Provinces of *Terra di Lavoro*, 2 *Abruzzo*, 3 *Calabria inferior*, and 4 *Superior*, 5 *Terra di Otranto*, and 6 *Puglia*. & 7 the ſiles of

Lavoro.

1 TERRA DI LAVORO, anciently *Campania*, hath on the North and East the *Appennine*; on the South, the Sea: on the West S. *Peters Patrimony*. For its exceeding fertility, it was by *Florus* called, *Veneris & Bacchi certamen*. The chief cities there of are 1 *Cajeta*, so called either of *Cajeta*, the nurse of *Æneas* here buried, or from κάιω, *uro*, because the *Trojan* Ladies being here arrived out of *Africa*; & fearing their husbands would again put out to sea, burnt their ships; & so forced them to settle in this country. It is a towne commodiously seated on the sea side; and seemeth to be a place of great importance; insomuch that (as *Cominæus* telleth us) if King *Charles* the 8, had but only fortified it, and the castle of *Naples*; the Realme had never bin lost. 2 *Naples*, the Metropolis of the Kingdome, a beautifull citie, containing seven miles in compasse. It was once called *Parthenope*; & falling to ruine, was new built and called *Neapolis*. Among all other things here is an hospitall, the revenewes whereof is 60000 Crownes: wherewith, besides other good deeds, they nourish in divers parts of the kingdome 2000 poore Infants. In this city, the disease called *Morbus Gallicus*, or *Neopolitanus* was first knowne in *Christendome*. This city is seated on the sea shore, and fortified with 4 strong Castles, viz. 1 Castle *Capodna*, where the Kings Palace was: 2 *Ermo*: 3 Castle *del Ovo*, or the castle of the Egge: and fourthly, Castle *Novo*, or the new Castle. 3 *Capua*, whose pleasures enervated the victorious army of *Hannibal*, whence was the saying, *Capuam esse Cannas Annibali*. 4 *Cuma*, nere which is *Sybillæ antrum*, by which *Æneas* went down to hell to talk with his father: & not far thence is the Lake called *Lacus Avernus*; the stink of which killeth birds as they flie over it. 5 *Baja* famous for the Bathes. 6 *Nola*, where *Marcellus* overthrew *Hannibal*, and his souldiers, letting the world know, that *Hannibal* was not invincible. 7 *Puteolis*, a small town standing on a creeke of the sea, opposite to *Baule*, from which it is distant 3 miles and a halfe. These towns are famous for the bridge built between them by *C. Caligula*. It was composed of sundry vessels, compacted together in that sort, that there was not onely a faire large passage, but divers tents and victualling houses on both sides. *Caius* in triumphall

umphall habit, marcheth & remarcheth over the bridge: prayseth himself with his souldiers, as men to whose heroick enterprises, neither earth nor sea was an obstacle. This hee did, saith *Dion*, as himself affirmed, to keep in awe *Neptune*, & to exceed the like acts of *Xerxes* & *Darius*, memorized in old histories: or as it was conjectured, to terrifie the *Germans* & *Brittaines*, with report of such a notable exploit: or to fulfill the propheſie of *Thrasyllas*, who hah often foretold during the life of *Tiberius*, that it was as impossible for *Caius* to succeed in the Empire, as to ride on horse-backe from *Baule* to *Puteolis*. 8 *Misenum* where *Augustus* keeping one *Armada*, and another at *Ravenna*, awed the whole *Roman* Empire. Here is also in this Countrey the hill *Vesuvius*, that casteth out flames of fire, the smoake of which stifled *Pliny junior*, coveting to search the cause of it. The flame hereof brake forth cruelly also during the raigne of *Titus*, casting out not only such store of smoke, that the very sun seemed to be in the Eclipse; but also huge stones, and of ashes such plenty, that *Rome*, *Africke*, *Ægypt*, & *Syria*, were even covered: *Herculanum* & *Pompeius*, two cities in *Italy*, were overwhelmed with thē. There were heard dismall noyses all about the Province: & Gyants of incredible bigneſſe seene to stalke up & downe about the top and edge of the mountaine: which extraordinary accident, either was a cause or presage of the future pestilence, which raged in *Rome* and *Italy* long after.

2 ABRUZZO, where once the *Samnites*, *Picentini* and others dwelt; hath on the West, *Marca Anconitana*; on the North, the *Adriaticke*; on the South, the *Appennine*; and *Puglia* on the East. The chiefe townes are *Aquila*, neare the *Appennine*. 2 *Beneventum* once called *Maleventum*. 3 *Aquino*, where *Thomas Aquinas*, the great Schoole-divine was borne. 4 *Sulmo*, *Ovids* birth-place, as himselfe testifieth in his booke *De Tristibus*.

Sulmo mihi patria est gelidis uberrimus undis,
Millia qui nouies distat ab urbe decem.

Full of coole streames, *Sulmo*, my native land;
From mighty *Rome* just ninety miles doth stand.

In this country are the straits called *Furcæ Caudinæ*, wherein when the *Samnites* and *Picentini* had so inclosed the *Romans*

mans, that there was no possibility to escape: they sent to *Herennius*, a man for his age much reverenced, & for his wisdome much followed by them: to know what it were best to doe to the *Romans*. The old man sent word, they should all be sent home safe and vntouched. This answere not being well liked, they sent to him againe: he returned answere, they should all be put to the sword. These different answers made them conceiue amisse of the old mans brain: till explaining himselfe, he told thē, that either they must make the *Romans* their friends by a safe & honourable deliverance; or else take from them all power of doing hurt, by putting to sword so many of their Captaines and Souldiers; mid way was there none. To neither of these courses would the Souldiers agree: but disarming and spoyling the *Romans*, sent them home. The *Romans* not made friends by so odious a benefit, but hatching revenge for the disgrace, vnder the conduct of *Papyrus*, entred againe the countrey; which, having opprobriously handled the natiues, they made subject to the Senate and people of *Rome*: Leaving Princes a notable lesson for their proceedings against men of quality and ranke; either not to strike at all, or else strike home, and to the purpose. *Machiavel*, in his history of *Florence*, taxeth for committing a great soleciſme in state, *Rinaldo* of the house of *Albizi*, in that hating *Cosmo* of the Family of the *Medici*, he only procured his baniſhment: which *Cosmo* at his returne recompenced to the full. Whereon the Historian inferreth this notable Aphorisme. *That great personages must not at all be touched; or if they be, must be made sure from taking revenge.* Yet doe I not prohibite a Prince the vse of mercy, I know it is the richest Iewell that adorneth his Crowne; neither dare I take vpon me to limit the vse of so excellent a vertue: onely let me obserue how many sorts of vsage are commonly afforded those men, whose liberty after their delinquencie, may endanger the safety of the Prince or state. I find them three principall, whereof the first is immediate execution: a course more to be allowed where it cannot; then commended, where it may be spared. The second is either close imprisonment; or else confinement to the house & custody of some man in trust with the Prince: wherein great caution

ought to be vsed. For we find in our own histories, how *Morton* Bishop of *Elie*, being committed to the Duke of *Buckinghams* custodie, by *Richard* 3: not onely procured his owne liberty, but wrought the Duke to the contrary faction. The last, which is in all times the gentlest, and in some cases the surest; is not only an absolute pardon of life, or a grant of liberty, (for that alone were partly vnsafe:) but an indeering of the party delinquent, by giving him some place of honour, or committing to his fidelity some office of trust. A pregnant instance we haue of this kind of the Emperour *Otho*, who not only pardoned *Marius Celsus* the chiefe of *Galba's* faction: but put him in place neareſt about him; and made him one of his principall Leaders, in the war against *Vitellius*. The reason was, *ne hostis, metum reconciliationis adhiberet*, lest lying aloofe as a pardoned enemy, he might suspect that the breach were but badly made vp. But now it is time to free my selfe from the straights of these *Furcæ Caudinæ*, & to solace my selfe in the plaines of *Calabria*.

3 CALABRIA INFERIOR, the inhabitation of the *Brutii*, hath on the North, *Calabria superior*: on all other parts, the sea. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Peste* or *Pessidonia*, where Roses grow thrice in a yeare. 2 *Salernum*, famous for the study of Physicke: the Doctours whereof made the booke *Schola Salerni*, dedicated to our *Henry* 8. 3 *Consentia* the prime Citie of these parts. 4 *Rhezo*, or *Rhegium*, so called from ῥήγνυμι, *rumpo*: because that here it is thought, that *Sicily* was broken from *Italy*. 5 *Locris*, where lived the law-maker *Zaleucus*: who ordering adultery to be punished with the losse of both the eyes, was compelled to execute his law on his son, the first offender. Therefore to shew the loue of a Father and sincerity of a Iudge; hee put out one of his sonnes eyes, and one of his owne. He also provided in his Lawes, that no woman should bee attended with more then one maid in the street, but when she was drunke; that she should not goe out of the Citie in the night, but when shee went to commit adultery; that shee should not weare gold or imbroydered apparell, but when she purposed to be a common strumpet; that men should not weare rings or tissues, but when they went a whoring and the like: by which lawes both

men

men and women were restrained from all extraordinary trains of attendants, and excesse of apparell; this last, a fault in our times too common. This towne was formerly also famous for the victory of *Eunomus*, an excellent Musitian; vpon *Aristonus* of *Rhegium*, another of the same profession. For though *Aristonus* had made his prayers to *Apollo*, the god of Musicke, to grant him the conquest: yet *Eunomus* plainly told him, that nature was against him who had made all the grasse-hoppers on his side of the water, mute. The day being come, one of the strings of *Eunomus* harpe in the midst of the playing, brake when presently a Grosse-hopper leaped vpon his harpe, & supplyed the defect of his string: by which meanes the victory was adjudged to *Eunomus*. And indeed it is by *Strabo* (who relateth this story) affirmed that between *Locris*, and *Rhezo*, is the river of *Alax*: on the bankes of which, towards *Locris*, the grasshoppers doe sing merrily: on the other, they are quite mute. 4 *Calabria Superior*, called also *Magna Græcia*, from divers Colonies of *Grecians*, that there were planted, hath on the North *Puglia*; on the South *Calabria Inferior*; on all other parts the Seas. On the Northeast part of this Countrey is *Golfo di Tarento*, olim *Sinus Tarentinus*; on the Southeast, *Golfo di Chilaci*, olim *Sinus Scillaticus*. The chief towns are 1 *Tarentum*, a towne built by the *Lacedemonians*; about which grew the wars, betweene *Pyrrhus* and the *Romans*: here the Philosopher *Architas* was borne so famous for his flying Doue. 2 *Crotona*, the men whereof were so actiue: that at one *Olympicke* game, all seaven that overcame were *Crotonians*. Their glory much decayed in a battle against the *Locrians*; where 120000 of them were overcome by 15000 of the enemy. 3 *Policastrum*. 4 *Amycle* a town peopled with *Pythagorians*. These men having bin often terrified with a vain rumor of their enemies approach; promulgated a law, forbidding all such reports: by which meanes, their enemies comming vnawares vpon them, took the town. Hence grew the proverbe, *Amyclas silentium perdidit*: & *Lucilius* commanded to be silent, made answer. *Mihi necesse est loqui, scio enim Amyclas silentio periisse*. 5 *Sybaris*, a city built by the *Grecians*, after the destruction of *Troy*; the people whereof were Lords of 25 cities and could arme 30000 men. They were so effemi-

nate and delicate, that they permitted no smith or copper-man to dwell in their towne, lest the noise of their workes should disturbe their rest, Fidlers only and singers they had in request: which occasion the *Crotonians* their adversaries embracing, entred the town; apparelled like Musitians, & mastered it. Before this accident, there was a prophecy given, that the town should never be taken, till men were more esteemed then gods. It happned that a servant being beaten by his master, and for the gods sake obtained no mercy; fled to the monument of his masters Ancestours, and was pardoned. *Amyris* the Philosopher hearing this, forsooke the town; most men holding him mad, in a time of no danger to leaue so delicious a seat; hence grew the proverbe, *Amyris insanit*, applyed to such as vnder shew of madnes, or folly, provide for their owne safety. 6 S. *Severine*.

5 TERRA DI OTRANTO, possessed heretofore by the *Salentini*, and *Iapyges*; hath on the West, *Puglia*: on the other three parts, the seas. The chiefe townes are 1 *Brunduſium*, glorying in one of the best havens in the world. 2 *Hidruntum*, now called *Otranto*. The taking of this towne by *Mahomet* the Great, An. 1481; put all *Italy* in such a feare, that *Rome* was quite forsaken: and not fully inhabited, till the expulsion of the *Turks*, the yeare following. 3 *Gallipolis*.

6 PUGLIA, containing *Apulia Daunia*, and *Apulia Peucetia*, hath on the West, *Abruzzo*; on the North, the *Adriatique*; on the East, *Otronto*; and on the South, *Calabria*. The chiefe cities of it are 1 *Manfredonia*, the seat of an Archbishop. 2 *Barlet*. 3 *Canna* famous for the great victory of *Annibal*, against the *Consuls*, *Paulus Æmilius*, *Terentius Varo*, and the *Romans*, of whom were slaine 42700. Had *Hannibal* pursued this victory, he had easily overthrowne the *Roman* Commonwealth; so that it was truly said vnto him, by *Maharball* Captaine of the horse, *Vincere scis Annibal, victoriâ vti nescis*. Here stands *Venusia*; whence *Horace* borne in this towne, is called *Venusinus*: as also *Arpinum*, where *Tully* was borne. Here is the hill *Garganus*, or mount S. *Angelo* 120 miles round. It is as well by Art as Nature very defensible; so that it is commonly the last place in *Naples*, which is abandoned, as we may see by the *Greekes* and *Sarazens* who kept this hill many yeares after

the *Normans* were Lords of the reſt of the Country. The greateſt riches of this Province, is the tribute of cattle: which alſo is one of the faireſt revenues in *Naples*; as being worth (in *Guicciardines* time) 80000 Duckats. Of this tribute, becauſe the *French* could haue no part, after the diuiſion made with *Ferdinand*, as being the owners only of *Lavoro* & *Abruzzo*, they began to be diſcontented with the *Spaniard*: inſomuch, that breaking into open war, the *French* ſeeking to increaſe their ſhare, quite loſt it. The people of theſe two laſt Provinces, are troubled onely with a *Tarantula*, curable onely with Muſicke.

There is no Nation vnder the Sun, which hath ſuffered ſo many mutations of ſtate, as the *Neapolitans*. The Region being firſt vnder divers people, was ſubjected to the *Roman* Conſuls. In the diuiſion of the Empire betwixt *Charles* of the Weſt, & *Nicephorus* of the Eaſt: this Countrey was aſſigned to *Nicephorus*, & his ſucceſſors: who were almoſt vtterly vanquiſhed by the *Sarazens*, vnder the conduct of *Sabba*, and other ſucceſſiue Generals. Theſe were partly diſpoſſeſt by the Emperor *Otho* 1, and his *Almaines*: and they againe expelled by the *Greekes* and *Saracens*: who for long time held bitter warres one againſt the other. During theſe warres it hapned, that one *Drangot* a Gentleman of *Normandy*, having in the preſence of Duke *Robert* (Father to *William* the Conquerour) ſlaine one *Repoſtell* a Gentleman of the like quality: to avoyde the fury of the Duke, and the traines of *Repoſtels* friends, fled into this countrey; attended by ſuch of his followers, as either beſt loved him, or had bin medlers in the fray. The Duke of *Benevent*, Vice-gerent of the Eaſterne Emperour, took him & his ſmall retinue into pay. Their entertainment being bruited in *Normandy*; and withall a report being raiſed, that the *Greeke Vice-Roy* willingly hearkned after men of the like valour: cauſed divers private Gentlemen to paſſe the *Alpes*, & there venture their liues, to mend their fortunes. The happy ſucceſſe of theſe laſt adventurers, drew thither alſo *Tancred* Lord of *Hanteville* in *Normandy*, who with his 12 ſonnes came into *Apulia*, Anno 1008. He and his ſucceſſours not only droue thence the *Saracens*, but alſo the *Grecians*: keeping poſſeſſion to themſelues, with the title of the *Dukes*

of *Calabria*. Amongst those, two were most famous, viz. *Robert Guiscard*, third son to *Tancred*, the most valiant Captaine of his time, and chiefe establisher of the *Norman* Kingdome in *Italy*: and 2ly *Boemound* his eldest sonne; who going with *Godfrey* of *Bullogne* into the *Holy land*, was for his merits installed King of *Antioch*. *Roger*, Nephew to this *Boemound*, was the first that intituled himselfe King of *Naples* and *Sicily*: a title, which the *Popes* neither could endure, nor remedy, A. 1125.

A. C. The Kings of *Naples* of the *Norman* line.

1125 1 *Roger* 24

1149 2 *William* 21

1170 3 *William* II 26

1196 4 *Tancred* base son to King *William* the 2d, deposed by Pope *Celestine* the 3d; who gaue *Constance* a Nun, of the age of 50 yeares almost, and daughter to the last *William*, to

1198 5 *Henry* the 6th, of *Germany*, in marriage; and for her dowry *Naples*. He reigned 4 yeares.

The *German* line.

1202 6 *Fredericke* son to *Henry*, crowned at the age of three yeares: he had to wife the daughter of *John di Brenn*, the titulary King of *Hierusalem*: of which, the Kings of *Naples* haue ever since entituled themselues Kings; and in their rights, the *Spanish*.

1250 7 *Conrade*, poysoned by his base brother *Manfroy*, having reigned 4 yeares.

1254 8 *Manfroy*, against whom *Vrban* the fourth, called in *Charles* of *Anion* and *Provence*, brother to *Lewis* the 10th of *France*. He had one onely daughter named *Constance*.

The *French* line.

1261 9 *Charles* Earle of *Provence*, and *Anion*, overcame *Manfroy*, and was inthronized in the throne of *Naples*. In his time *Peter* of *Arragon* claimed the Kingdome of *Naples*, in right of *Constance* his wife, daughter to *Manfroy*. To saue the effusion of bloud, *Charles* challeng'd *Peter* to fight hand to hand in *Burdeaux*, before King *Edward* the first of *England*: but while *Charles* there expected *Peter*, he seized on *Sicily*, 1281. This *Charles* reigned 23 yeares.

1284

1284 10 *Charles* II his son, formerly prisoner to *Peter* of Aragon in *Sicily*, was ransomed by the procuration of K. *Edw.* aboue-named, for 30000 markes. This K. by *Mary*, daughter to *Stephen* King of *Hungary* had 14 Children: the most pertinent are *Charles* K. of *Hungary*, by right of his Mother: then *Robert* K. of *Naples*: and *Lewis* of *Durazzo* 26.

1310 11 *Robert* 32

1342 12 *Ioane* Neece to *Robert*, married *Andrew*, second son to *Charles* King of *Hungary*, whom shee hanged at her window, for insufficiency, her second husband was *Lewis* of *Tarentum*, who over-strained himselfe to satisfie her appetite, dyed: Then she married *Iames* of *Taracon*, a gallant Gentleman, whom shee beheaded for lying with another woman: and lastly *Otho* D. of *Brunswicke*, who out-lived her. This Queene was driven out of her Kingdome, by *Lewis* of *Hungary*: and hanged at the same window where she hanged her first husband: she adopted *Lewis* D. of *Anion*, having reigned 29 yeares.

The *Hungarian* line.

1371 13 *Charles* sonne to *Lewis* of *Durazzo*, by the helpe of *Lewis* King of *Hungary*, and Pope *Vrban* VI; was made K. of *Naples*, he overthrew and killed *Lewis* of *Anion*: and after the death of *Lewis* of *Hungary*, hee was made King of the Kingdome also: wherein he lived not long, being poysoned by the old Queene 15.

1386 14 *Ladislaus*, This King on some grudge, forced an entry into *Rome*, and was triumphantly received: for which, the Pope called in *Lewis* 2. of *Anion*, who gaue *Ladislaus* a great ouerthrow: Insomuch that *Ladislaus* used to say, that if *Lewis* had followed his victory the first day, he had been Lord of my Kingdome and Person: if the second day, of my Kingdome, but not of my Person: but not pursuing him till the third day, he mist of both. So at the end, *Lewis* was compell'd to flie to *Rome* 29.

1415 15 *Ioane*, sister to *Ladislaus*, of the same ~~infamous~~ dishonesty of life, as the former *Ioane*, did first adopt *Alphonso* V. King of *Arragon*: and after upon some unkindnesse,

revoking that adoption, confirmed the ſtate to *Lewis* D. of *Anion*: and after his death, to his brother *Rene*, or *Renatus*, who was diſpoſſed by the *Arragonoys* 19.

The *Arragonian* line.

1434 16 *Alphonſo* King of *Arragon*, who left the Kingdome well ſettled, to his baſtard *Ferdinando* 24.

1458 17 *Ferdinando*, who tooke *Otranto* from the *Turkes* 36.

1494 18 *Alphonſo* II.

1494 19 *Ferdinando*, expell'd by *Charles* the 8th of *France*, ſon to *Lewis* 11th of *France*, and heire to *Rene*, the laſt adopted ſonne of Queene *Ioane* the ſecond.

1494 20 *Charles* after the conqueſt was crowned King of *Naples*) at what time the *French* pox beginning in *Naples*, was firſt knowne in *Europe*.) But returning into *France*, & leaving the people much diſcontented, and the Realme meanely provided for; gaue opportunity to *Ferdinand* to recover his Kingdome: and he not long injoying the fruits of his victory, left it to his Vncle *Fredericke*. So that in 3 yeares ſpace (it is *Guicciardines* obſervation) here were in *Naples*, no fewer then 6 Kings, viz. *Ferdinando* the firſt, *Alphonſo* 2, *Ferdinando* 3, *Charles* of *France*, *Ferdinando* againe, and this *Fredericke*.

1497 21 *Fredericke* who ſubmitted himſelfe to *Lewis* XII, K. of *France*, and yeelded vp his Kingdome to him. And indeede what elſe could the poore Prince doe, when he ſaw his owne bloud, and ſuch as had taken his Realme into their protection, conſpire againſt him. When *Charles* made his paſſage towards *Naples*, *Ferdinand* the Catholique, ſent *Gonſalvo* (who was afterwards for his valour ſurnamed the great Captaine;) with ſome forces to reſiſt the *French* victories. But when the *French* were expelled, *Gonſalvo* would not leaue the Countrey, becauſe his maſter had not as yet ſent for him. In the meane time it was agreed betweene *Lewis* of *France*, and this *Ferdinand*, that they ſhould joyntly ſet vpon the Kingdome of *Naples*: and having wonne it, the *French* ſhould poſſeſſe *Abruzzo* and *Lavoro*; the *Spaniard*, *Puglia*, and both *Calabria's*;

that

that the first should be intituled King of *Naples*; the latter, Duke of *Apulia*. This confederacy was kept secret till the *French* forces were come to *Rome*, and *Gonsalvo* possessed (vnder pretence of defending it) of all *Calabria*: So that it was no marvell, that they made themselues masters of the Countrey. In this action the *French* King dealt very indiscreetly, in bringing into *Italy* (where he was before the sole Moderator) another King; to whom, as to his Rivall, his enemies might haue recourse: and the *Spanish* very vnnaturally, in betraying for the moyetie of a Kingdome, a Prince of his owne bloud; vnder pretence and promises of succours. These two Princes continued not long friendly neighbours: For the *Spaniards* disagreeing with the *French*, within two or three yeares droue them out of all: and haue to this day kept it: though this *Lewis*, and his successours *Francis*, and *Henry*; haue divers times, and with great effusion of bloud attempted it.

The *Spanish* line.

1503	22	*Ferdinand* the Catholique 13.
1516	23	*Charles* the Emperour 43
1558	24	*Philip* the first of *Nap.* the second of *Sp.* 40.
1591	25	*Philip* II of *Nap.* III of *Sp.* 22.
1621	26	*Philip* now living.

The Armes of this Kingdome are *Azure, Semi of Flowre de Lyces, Or*: a *File* of 3 *Labels, Gules*, as *Bara*.

The revenues of this Kingdome are 2 Millions & a halfe of Crownes: whereof 20000 are due vnto the Popes for chiefe rents: and the rest is so imployed for maintaining Garrisons and Navies, that the King of *Spaine* receiveth not a fourth part *de claro*

Ortelius reckoneth in this Kingdome

Archbishops 20.	*Bishops* 127.
Princes 13.	*Dukes* 24.
Marquesses 25.	*Earles* 90.
Barons 800.	

THE

THE PAPACIE.

The Land of the Church, extendeth North and South; from the *Adriatique* to the *Tuscan* Seas: the Easterne bounds, being the river *Axofenus* and *Trontus*, by which it is seperated from *Naples*. On the North-west, it is bounded with the rivers *Po*, and *Fiore* by which it is divided from the *Venetian*: and on the South-west, with the river *Pisseo*, by which it is parted from the *Florentine*. The men of this Countrey are questionlesse the best Souldiers of *Italy*, as retaining some sparke of their Ancestours valour. The soyle is as the rest of *Italy*. It containeth the Provinces of *Romandiola*, 2 *Marca Anconitana*, 3 *Ducato Spoletano*, and 4 S. *Peters patrimony*.

1 ROMANDIOLA, extendeth from the *Rubicon* East, to the *Venetians* on the West: from the *Appenine*, South, to *Padus* and the *Adriatique*, on the North. The chiefe cities are 1 *Bononia*, the chief Vniversity of *Italy*, & the retiring place of the Popes. The civill Law is much studied here, insomuch that from hence proceeded the famous *Civilians*, *Iohannes Andreas*, *Aza*, *Bartolus*, and *Socinus*. I beleeue they haue built castles in the Aire, which ascribe the founding of the Vniversity to *Theodosius* the 2[d]. The charter of this Foundation dated Anno 423, is an idle and foolish thing. For there it is said, that at the institution there were present *Gualter* Earle of *Poicteirs*, Embassadour for the King of *England*, and *Baldwin* Earle of *Flanders*, for the King of *France*: when at that time, neither those Earledomes, or those Kingdomes, were in *rerum natura*. It is situate on the river *Apòsa*, & was by former writers called *Felsina*, now *Bologne*. Neere unto this towne, was that meeting between *Augustus*, *Antony*, & *Lepidus*, wherein they agreed on the *Triumvirate*, dividing the Empire & city of *Rome* among them three. This combination was confirmed by the ensuing Proscription: wherein, that they might be reveng'd on *Cicero*, *Lepidus* proscribed his brother; *Antonius* his Vncle. 2 *Rimano*, anciently called *Ariminum*, seated on the mouth of the river *Rubicon*. The sudden taking of this city by *Cæsar*, so frighted *Pompey* and his faction, that they abandoned *Rome*, leaving it to the curtesie of *Cæsar*, & withdrew into *Epirus*. The night before, *Cæsar* dreamed,

med that he carnally knew his mother: whereby the Southsayers gathered, that he should be Lord of *Rome*, which was the common mother of them all, and so indeed it happned. 3 *Cervia*, on the *Adriatique* Sea, where there is made so much salt, that the Popes part amounteth to 60000 crownes. 4 *Ferrara*, whose territories stretch in length 160 miles, in bredth 50: & containe the worthy cities of *Modena* & *Rhegium*. The chiefe City *Ferrara*, so called from the Iron-mines about it, is seated on the banke of *Po*; which by reason of his breadth, depth, and swiftnes is a sufficient rampire on that side: and on the other, it is fortified with a strong wall, & a spacious moat. In the midst of the town is a faire Greene, into which there doe open, on all sides about 19 streets: most of which, are halfe a mile in length; and so even, that the ends may easily be seene: the whole compasse is fiue miles. This town, after the ruine of the *Longobardian* kingdome, belonged to the *German* Emperours, till the yeare 1107; in which the Counteſſe *Mathilda* or *Maude* tooke it, together with *Mantua* and *Parma*, from the Emperour *Henry* the third: and dying without issue gaue her whole estate both by conquest and inheritance vnto the Church of *Rome*. The *Roman* Bishops not long after, gaue this towne to *Azo* of the house of *Este*, in whose line it continued vntill the yeare 1589: when the last Duke dying without lawfull issue, the Dukedome returned to the Church; and added to the Popes Dominions, 25000 Duckats of yearely revenue. 5 *Ravenna*, once beautified with one of the fairest Havens in the world; and for that cause made the Road of one of the two Navies, which *Augustus* kept alwayes manned, to command the whole Empire of *Rome*: the other riding at *Misenum*, in *Campania*. This of *Ravenna*, being in the vpper sea, awed and defended *Dalmatia*, *Greece*, *Crete*, *Cyprus*, *Asia*, &c. the other of *Misenum*, in the lower sea, protected & kept vnder *France*, *Spaine*, *Africke*, *Aegypt*, *Syria*, &c. This City hath bin honoured also with the seate of the Emperour *Honorius*, and his successours; next of the *Gothish* Kings: then of the *Exarchs*: & last of its Patriarchs chosen for this purpose, because of the plentifull territory now covered with water: and the conveniency of the Haven, at this day choaked

choked. When the Emperours kept at *Constantinople*, *Italy* was made a prey to all barbarous people: to represse whose furie, the Emperour *Iustinian* sent a Vicegerent into *Italy*, whom he called his *Exarch*: who leaving *Rome*, kept his residence at *Ravenna*, for its site nigh vnto *Constantinople*, the residence of the Emperours. Vnder the *Exarch* were comprehended these ten Cities, *Ravenna*, *Bononia*, *Regium*, *Modena*, *Parma*, *Placentia*, *Sarcina*, *Classe*, *Furli*, *Forlimpoli*. This was properly called the *Exarchate* of *Ravenna*: as the countrey which having no subordinate Magistrate, immediatly obeyed the *Exarch* of *Ravenna*. In other townes of importance, there were by the *Exarchs*, governers appointed, whom they honoured with the title of Dukes. *Rome* it selfe, so far was it then from obeying the Popes, had one of these Dukes sent hither yearely from *Ravenna*: and his government was called the *Roman* Dukedome. This division of *Italy* into so many members, most of which were too big for the head to governe, was the cause that the *Longobards* with more facility subdued the greater part of *Italy*: into which, a little before the erection of this magistracy, they were entred.

The *Exarchs* of *Ravenna*.

A. C.			A. C.		
570	1	*Longius* 21	645	9	*Theod. Calliopa* 10
591	2	*Smaragdus* 4	655	10	*Olympus* 2
595	3	*Rom. Patricius.*	657	11	*Theod. Calliopa* 30
596	4	*Callinicus* 13	687	12	*Iob. Plotina* 15
609	5	*Smaragdus* 3	702	13	*Theophilacius* 25
612	6	*Ioh. Lamigius* 4	727	14	*Paulus* 1
616	7	*Eleutherius* 5	728	15	*Eutichus* 12.
621	8	*Isaa. Patricius* 24			

In the dayes of this *Exarch*, *Ravenna* was taken from the Empire, by *Luitprandus* king of the *Lombards*, but regained by *Charles* the Great, and by him given to the Bishops of *Rome*, together with *Anconitana*, and *Spoleto*: as a requitall for the Kingdome of *France*, continued vnto King *Pepin* his Father, by the consent and authority of the Popes. The donation of this *Exarchate* to the Popes, partly to blot out the memory of the *Exarchs*: and partly to make the people obedient to the Prelates: changed the name of the country

country from *Flaminia* (by which it was formerly known;) to *Romandiola*, and now to *Romagna*.

2 *Marcha Anconitana*, formerly the dwelling of the *Piceni*, is bounded with *Romagna*, the *Appenine*, *Naples*, and the *Adriatique*. The chiefe townes are *Ancona*, seated on the hill *Cimmerius*, which shooteth into the Sea like a Promontory: this towne glorieth, in giving name to the whole province; and in her haven, built by *Traian* the Emperour. 2 *Asculi* the faire of old called *Asculum*, conquered by the *Romans*, vnder the conduct of *Sempronius*, A. V. C. 685. Nigh vnto this city, as *Florus* relateth, was fought the 2^d^ battle betweene *C. Fabricius* & the *Romans* on the one side; and *Pyrrhus* with the *Epirots* on the other: wherein the victory fell to the King, having slain 6000 of his enemies. Yet with such apparancy of valour & vertue in the *Romans*, that he could not but breake into this exclamation: *O quam facile esset orbem vincere, aut mihi Romanis militibus; aut me rege Romanis.* This towne also was the seat of the war called *bellum sociale*, raised by the people of *Italy* against the *Romans*: *Popedius* being both Author of the rebellion, & Captaine. They, for a while sorely shaked the state of *Rome*: but at last they were vanquished, & this town by *Strabo Pompeius*, forced & spoiled. 3 *Firmo* the strong. 4 *Macerata*, the Governours place of residence. 5 *Adria*, which gaue the denomination to the adjoyning sea, and the Emperour *Adrian*. 6 *Narma*. 7 *Humana*; which two last townes together with *Ancona*; were given to Pope *Zachary*, by *Luitprandus* King of the *Lombards*, about the yeare 741: the succeeding Popes, after the giving of this inch, tooke the whole ell. 8 *Recanati* (*olim Ælia Recina.*) 9 *Loretto* famous for our Lady, and her miracles of which in our description of *Palestine*, you shall meet with a proper Legend.

3 *Ducato Spoletano*, of old called *Vmbria*; becaufe being situate vnder the shade of the *Appenine*, it was *Regio Vmbrosa*. The chiefe Cities are *Spoleto*, naming the whole Province. 2 *Ovietto*, seated on so high a rock, that it is terror to looke down to the Vallies: here is a Church of wondrous lightnesse, whose windows (if we dare believe *Adrianus*) are made with Ala-blaster, insteed of glasse. 3 *Perugia*, formerly called *Perusia*. In this

this Towne *Augustus* besieged *L. Antonius* the brother, & *Fulvia* the wife of *Antony* the *Triumvir*: who when they had in vaine attempted to seduce *Rome* from the faction of *Augustus*, returned to this city; which also at the last, yeelded to the more fortunate Emperour. This towne did a long time belong to the *Baillons*, who held it as *Vicars* to the Church. To these *Baillons*, was the family of the *Oddies* much opposite: insomuch that having got together a pretty Army of male-conts; they so suddenly one night entred the city, that the *Baillons* began to flye. The *Oddies* were now come to the Palace dores, into which nothing hindred thē from entring, but a chaine drawne crosse the gate. One of the Souldiers had a hatchet, purposely to take away the barre: but wanting roome to weild his arme, he cryed *giue backe*. These words heard but not vnderstood by the hindmost, put them to their heeles; and the formost thinking that they fled not for nothing, run away too: and so the city was saved. 4 *Asis*, where S. *Francis* was borne. In this Countrey is *Lago di Perugia*, of thirty miles circuit, which was anciently called *Thrasymene*; where *Annibal* slew *Flaminius*, and 15000 of his *Romans*. This fight continued three houres with such eagernes, that the Souldiers felt not the grievous earth-quake happenning at the same time. Here also is *Lacus Vademonius*, where *Dolabella* overthrew such of the *Gaules*, as had escaped the sword of *Camillus*: *Ne quis extaret in ea gente, qui accensam à se Romam gloriaretur*, (saith *Florus*.)

The chiefe Rivers of this former Province are, 1 *Tuderus*, 2 *Chiaggius*. 3 *Paglia*. 4 *Aposa*. 5 *Bidens*. 6 *Roneus*. 7 *Esima*. 8 *Potentia*.

4 S. PETERS PATRIMONY, containing all *Latium* (or *Campagna di Roma*) and part of *Hertaria*; was given vnto the Church, by the braue *Virago Mathilda*, An. 1101. *Pascal II*, then sitting in the chaire of *Rome*. It is bounded with *Pisseo*, hard by *Siena*; the *Appenine*, *Naples*, and the *Tyrrhenian* Seas. Here are the mountaines called *Gallicanum*, in which *Annibal* that Father of warlike stratagems; frighted that publike & wary Captaine *Fab. Maximus*, with 2000 Oxen carrying fire on their hornes: and so passed over the mountaines. Here are the Rivers *Tiber*

Tiber, & *Allia*: nigh vnto which last, *Brennus* & his *Gaules* being drawne into *Italy* by the sweet taste of the *Italian* Wines; slaughtered the *Romans*. The *Roman* Army consisted of 40000 Souldiers, most of them being raw and vnexperienced. The *Gauls* were not more in number, but were naturally of a fierce & hardy courage: & withall so big boned, that it seemeth they were borne to be the terrour of mankind, and the ruine of Cities. Having wonne the day, the *Barbarians* march towards *Rome*, forsaken of its chiefest strength; the Capitoll only being manned by *Manlius*: which also they had mastered, if the Geese had not beene more vigilant then the Watch. When they had failed of their enterprize, they began a treaty with the Fathers of the Towne: agreeing with them for 1000 pound weight of gold, to forsake the Citie. But before the delivery of this money, they were assaulted and vanquished by *Camillus*; who for this is called *Romes second Founder*. The overthrow at *Allia*, & the vanquishment of the *Fabii*, hapned in one day; which was therefore by the old *Romans* put among the vnfortunate dayes: they never on that day attempting any businesse of importance. The like custome, whether on superstition, or feare of ill lucke, is vsed by many *Christians*; and especially on Childermas day: wherein *Philip de Comines* telleth vs, that *Lewis* the 11 vsed not to debate any matter; but accoũted it a signe of some great misfortune towards him, if any man communed with him of his affaires: and would be marvellously displeased with those that were neare him, if they troubled him in any matter whatsoever.

The chiefe Cities are and were *Alba*, the seat of the *Sylvian* Kings, ruined by *Tullus Hostilius*. In this warre was *Rome*, as it were, laid in stake against *Alba*: and the whole action committed by the *Romans*, to the *Horatii*; and by the *Albans*, to the *Curatii*; 3 brethren of each side. In this treble duell, two of the *Horatii* were slain; but the third counterfeiting flight, severed his enemies, and severally slew them, so making *Alba*, and the *Latines*, subject to *Rome*. 2 *Ostia*, built by *Ancus Marcius*, at the mouth of *Tiber*: whose Haven hath beene long dammed vp, to stoppe the passage of enemies ships to *Rome*. The Bishop of this towne vseth to consecrate the Popes. 3 *Antium*, whither

the

the Emperors did vse to retire for recreation The *Roman* Consul *Mœnnius* having wonne this Citie, and broken their force at sea: brought with him to *Rome* the Beakes of their ships, with which he decked & beautified the Pulpet for Orations; which haue generally since beene called *Rostra*. 4 *Tibur*. 5 *Preneste*, taken by *Quinctius Cincinnatus* the *Dictator*. Nothing so much endammaged this city, as its naturall & artificiall fortifications, for when the *Romans* in the time of sedition, abandoned the towne; they made this place their refuge. Among others, *Marius* the younger made it the seat of warre against *Sylla*; but perceiving the vnprosperous succeeding of his affaires, here killed himselfe: and *Sylla* entring as conquerour, put 12000 of the Citizens to the sword. 6 *Ardea* taken by *Superbus*; a towne to which the miserable *Romans* fled when the *Gaules* had won Rome. 7 *Gabii*, taken also by *Superbus*, and his sonne *Sextus*: who counterfeiting a loathing of his Fathers cruelty, fled to *Gabii*, and was made captaine of the towne; which he betrayed to the *Romans*. 8 *Veii*, a Citie of great wealth and compasse. It was many times assaulted by the *Romans* in generall: once by the *Fabii* as particular adventurers, all which being 306 in number, were slaine in one day: of whom thus *Ovid* in his *De Fastis*.

Veientibus arvis
Tercentum Fabii ter cecidère duo.
On the *Veian* plaine
Three hundred and sixe *Fabii* were slaine.

There was by a hap a little childe of this family left at home, who did againe restore the house: and was the ancestor of *Fab. Maximus*, the preserver of *Italy* against *Annibal*. The citie at last, after a ten yeares siege was taken by *Furius Camillus*, and not long after levelled with the earth: because the *Roman* people so delighted in the situation of the place; that they were resolved to haue forsooke Rome, & dwelt there. 9 *Tivolis*, where there is a fountain, which by artificiall works driven with water, representeth the notes of divers birds. A device (it seemeth) very rare in the time of *Adrianus*, who reporteth it; but now grown common. 10 Rome, once the mistris of the Vnivers, famous

mous for the triumphs and antiquities, is seated on *Tiber* now well growne, by the receit of 42 rivers: and is distant from the sea, 15 miles. This City when it was built by *Romulus*, was in circuit about 2 miles, and contained 30000 inhabitants: but in the flourishing of that Common-wealth, the men increased to 463000; and the compasse of the town, to 50 miles: there being on the walls above 740 Turrets. When I said there were 463000 inhabitants, I meane not also servants, women & children: but men able to beare armes, free Denizens, and such as were inrolled into *cense*. To these, if wee adde their children, wives, and servants, wee cannot probably conjecture them to have beene fewer then 3 or 4 millions: and so *Lipsius* in his Tract *de magnitudine Romana*, is of opinion. In this towne was the *Capitoll*, saved from the fury of the *Gauls*, by the cackling of Geese. *Tacitus* calleth this house, *Sedem Iovis optimi maximi, auspicato à majoribus pignus imperii conditam*. It was twice burnt, once in the civill warres of *Sylla* and *Marius*: and againe in the warres of *Vespasian* and *Vitellius*. In the third building of it, *Vespasian* carried the first basket of earth, after him the Nobility did the like, to make the people more forward in the service: and perhaps the custome of laying the first stone in a building, or driving the first naile in a timber-worke, by him whose edifice it is, hath from hence, if not beginning, yet growth. Here was the Temple of *Ianus*, open in the time of warres, and shut in the time of peace; which during all their Monarchie hapned but thrice: namely, during the raigne of *Augustus*, after the *Punicke* warre, and in the time of *Numa*. Here was the bridge called *Pons Sublicius*, on which *Horatius Cocles* resisted the whole army of K. *Porsena*, *Tarquin*, and the *Tuscans*: till the citizens behinde had broken downe the bridge, received him swimming to the banke, with joyfull acclamations, and saved their City from present ruine. Here lived the famous warriers; here flourished the exact martiall discipline, so memorized by ancient Historiographers; and finally here were laid up the spoyles and Trophies of all *Europe*.

ROME, as now it standeth lower on the banke of *Tiber*, upon *Campus Martius*: where it was built after the inundation of the M[illegible] *Gothes*,

Gothes and *Vandals*, is in compaſſe 11 miles: within which is not a little waſt ground. The inhabitants are about 200000, two parts whereof are Cleargy-men and Curteſans: the latter being ſeldome under 40000: of whom the Pope receiveth the yearely tribute of 30000 Duckats: not (ſaith *M. Harding*) to tolerate them in their ſinne, but to puniſh them for it. The moſt worthy places are the Church of S. *Peter*, which, were it once finiſhed, would be the rareſt building in the world: then the Caſtle of *S. Angelo*, impregnable unleſſe by famine: next the Popes Pallace, called *Belvidere*: and laſtly the Library of the hill *Vatican*, properly called the *Palatine*, but more commonly the *Vatican* Library. This Library was founded by *Sixtus* the 4, who not only ſtored it with the choiceſt bookes he could pick out of *Europe*: but allowed alſo a large revenew for the perpetuall augmentation of it. *Bibliothecam Palatinã in Vaticano toto terrarum orbe celebrem, advectis ex omni Europa libris, conſtruxit: proventuſq; certos, &c.* So *Onuphrius*. When the Duke of *Burbon* ſacked *Rome*, A. 1527, it was much defaced & ranſacked: but by the ſucceeding Popes it hath bin againe recovered to its former fame & beauty. *Rome* is now an Vniverſity, which was founded by *Vrban* the 4, at whoſe requeſt *Th. Aquinas* profeſſed here. Pope *Nicholas* the 5 was a ſpeciall benefactor to the ſame: and after him *Leo* the tenth: who revived the *Greeks* learning and language, which were in theſe parts almoſt forgotten.

The deſcription of the whore of *Babylon*, ſitting on the beaſt with ſeaven heads, cannot ſo properly be underſtood of any place as this: being built on 7 hills, namely, 1 *Palatinus*, 2 *Capitolinus*, *Viminalis*, 4 *Aventinus*, 5 *Eſquilinus*, 6 *Cœlius*, 7 *Quirinalis*, Governed it hath bin by 7 Kings: viz, 1 *Romulus*, 2 *Numa*, 3 *Ancus Martius*, 4 *Tullus Hoſtilius*, 5 *Tarquin. Priſcus*, 6 *Servius Tullus*, 7 *Tarquin. Superb.* And acknowledged 7 ſeverall rulers, viz. 1 *Kings*, 2 *Conſuls*, 3 *Decemviri*, 4 *Tribunes*, 5 *Dictatours*, 6 *Emperours*, 7 *Popes*. This City during the Romans felicity was never taken by the *Gaules*: but ſince it came pontificiall, it hath beene made a prey to all barbarous nations, and never was beſieged by any that tooke it not.

Roma Caput mundi quicquid non poſsidet armis
religione tenet

The

The Popes much bragge of the foundation of their Church & authority of S. *Peter*, whose being there is very disputable. The main argument the adversaries have out of the Scriptures, is taken out of the first of *Peter*, the first chap. & 13 vers. where the Apostle saith, *The Church that is at Babylon saluteth you.* By this word *Babylon*; they say is meant *Rome*, and the *Rhemists* in the annotations of their translation of the Testament, much blame the ingenuity of our men, in affirming *Babylon* to signifie *Rome* in the *Apocalyps*, but not here. Since they so honestly and freely grant the one: I see not any inconvenience that would follow if wee grant the other. And so let *Peter* be at *Rome*, and *Rome*, *Babylon*; & the Popes the whores thereof. That *Peter* was the Prince of the *Apostles*, or that his suffering there could conferre on the *Roman* Bishops any supremacie over the Church, would (I suppose) be hardly proved, if wee granted that *Peter* had been there: as most histories testifie. But that *Rome* by their owne confession, should be *Babylon*, maketh much for our side: notwithstanding their idle distinction of the Church into *Babylon*, and the whore of *Babylon:* which they say is the heathen Emperours of *Rome*, then liviug. But this interpretation cannot stand. For S. *Iohn* spoke by way of propheſie, what in future times should be: not in way of declaration, what already was and againe, Antichrist must be in the Church, not out of it. For S. *Paul* telleth us, ὥστε αὐτὸν εἰς τὸν ναὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ καθίσαι: *That hee as God should sit in the Temple of God*, 2 Thess. 2. 4. But whosoever was the first Bishop, certain it is, they were subject to much persecution, and little worldly joy, till the time of *Silvester* the 31 Bishop: who having converted *Constantine*, left ease to his successours. On this *Constantine*, is fathered a donation of *Rome*, and her territories to the *Roman* Church; which certainly is forged. But *Phocas* having killed the Emperour *Mauritius*; his wife and children, An. 604: to assure himselfe of *Italy*, ready to revolt from so barbarous a tyrant: made *Boniface* the third, universall Bishop, and head of the Church. Before this time the Bishops of *Constantinople* and *Ravenna*, did often dispute with the Bishops of *Rome*, for superiority: the seat of religion commonly following the seate of the Empire. And the

Bishop of *Constantinople* prevailed so farre, that with the permission of *Mauritius* the Emperour, hee tooke upon him the title of *Vniversall Patriarch*. *Gregory* the great (of whom it is said that he was the worst Bishop of all that went before him, and the best of all that came after him) was at that time Bishop of *Rome*. Hee sharply inveighed as well against the Emperour, as the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, for this title: and plainly maintained, that whosoever called himselfe *Vniversall Bishop*, was the forerunner of *Antichrist*. As for himselfe, it is probable that he took the title of *servus servorum Dei*; more in opposition to him of *Constantinople*; then with an intent to be so truly. To this our adversaries answer, that *Goegory* did not absolutely condemne this title, but onely blamed *Iohn* the *Constantinopolitan* Patriarch, for assuming to himselfe that attribute, which properly belonged to the See of *Rome*. But this cannot be. For then wee should either in the old Bulls of the former Popes, finde mention of this title: or else Pope *Gregory* would have assum'd it to himselfe, that the world might take notice, whereto of right it was due. This *Boniface*, whom that cruell & butcherly tyrant *Phocas*, made head of the Church, was the 66 Bishop, & first Pope of *Rome*: the Latine word *Papa* comming from the old Greeke word πάππας, which signifieth a Father. A title at the first common to all other Bishops: but about this time appropriated to those of *Rome*. Of these Popes: their succession and time of Empire, our *Chronologers* are very uncertaine: not one of them yet, that ever I could see, agreeing axactly with another. The reasons, as I conjecture, the long and frequent vacancies of this See, together with the often *Schismes* happening in it, & the severall *Ante-Popes* in them created: the writers of those times, accounting him only among the Popes; to whose faction they were most devoted. This Catalogue ensuing, I have collected principally out of the Tables of *Helvicus*, *Freigius*, *Bellarmine*, and *Onuphrius*: the differences of whō and of others, I have reconciled, as well as possibly my small skill would inable mee. S. *Peter* I have not ranked amongst them, not so much becaus I doubt his beeing Bishop there: as becaus the Papists, whom it most concerneth, have not yet agreed

agreed on the time of this sitting. Beginning therefore with *Linus*, you may take a short view of the rest, untill this present.

The Bishops of *Rome* under persecution.

A. C.			
70	1 *Linus* 11	226	17 *Vrbanus* 6 *m.* 7
81	2 *Cletus* 12	233	18 *Pontianus* 5
93	3 *Clemens* 9	238	19 *Anterus* 1
103	4 *Anacletus* 9	239	20 *Fabianus* 14
112	5 *Euaristus* 9	253	21 *Cornelius* 2
121	6 *Alexander* 10 *m.* 5	255	22 *Lucius* 1 *m.* 8
131	7 *Sixtus* 10	256	23 *Stephanus* 3 *m.* 3
142	8 *Telesporus* 12	260	24 *Sixtus* or *Xistus* II 2
154	9 *Hyginus* 4	262	25 *Dionysius* 10
158	10 *Pius* 9	272	26 *Felix* 2 *m.* 5
167	11 *Anicetus* 8 *m.* 9	275	27 *Eutichianus* 8
175	12 *Soter* 4	283	28 *Caius* 13
179	13 *Elutherius* 15	296	29 *Marcellinus* 8
194	14 *Victor* 9	304	30 *Marcellus* 5
203	15 *Zepherinus* 18	309	31 *Eusebius* 2
221	16 *Calistus* 5	311	32 *Miltiades* 3

The Bishops of *Rome* after the end of the persecution.

314	33 *Sylvester* 22	461	46 *Hilarius* 6 *m.* 10
336	34 *Marcus m.* 8	468	47 *Simplicius* 15 *m.* 5
337	35 *Iulius* 15 *m.* 5	483	48 *Felix* III 9
352	36 *Liberius* 15, *cui vivo Felix suffectus.*	492	49 *Gelasius* 4
		497	50 *Anastasius* II 2
367	37 *Damasus* 18	499	51 *Symmachus* 15
385	38 *Syricius* 13	514	52 *Hormisda* 9
398	39 *Anastasius* 4	523	53 *Iohannes* 2 *m.* 9
402	40 *Innocentius* 15	526	54 *Felix* IV 4
417	41 *Zosimus* 1 *m.* 4	530	55 *Bonifacius* II 1
419	42 *Bonifacius* 5	532	56 *Iohannes* II 3
424	43 *Celestinus* 8 *m.* 5	535	57 *Agapetus* 1.
432	44 *Sixtus* III 8	536	58 *Silverius* 1
440	45 *Leo magn.* 21	537	59 *Vigilius* 18

555 60 *Pelagius* 5
560 61 *Iohannes* III. 13
573 62 *Benedictus* 4
578 63 *Pelagius* II. 12
590 64 *Gregorius Mag.* 14
605 65 *Sabinianus* 1, The last of the *Roman* Bishops, not having that arrogant title of *Vniversall Bishop*, or *head of the Church.*

The Popes of *Rome.*

606 1 *Bonifacius* III 3
607 2 *Bonifacius* IV 8
615 3 *Deus dedit* 3
618 4 *Bonifacius* V 5 *m.* 10
624 5 *Honorius* 13
637 6 *Severinus* 2.
639 7 *Iohannes* IV 2
641 8 *Theodorus* 7 *m.* 5
649 9 *Martinus* 6
654 10 *Eugenius* 2 *m.* 9
657 11 *Vitalianus* 14
671 12 *A Deo datus* 5
677 13 *Donnus* 1 *m.* 5
679 14 *Agatho* 4
683 15 *Leo* II *m.* 10
684 16 *Benedictus* II 1
685 17 *Iohannes* V 1.
686 18 *Conon m.* 11
688 19 *Sergius* 13
701 20 *Iohannes* VI 3
704 21 *Iohannes* VII 3
707 22 *Sisinnius d.* 20
707 23 *Constantinus* 7
714 24 *Gregorius* II 17
731 25 *Greg.* III 10 *m.* 9
742 26 *Zacharias* 10
752 27 *Stephanus* II *d.* 4
752 28 *Stephanus* III 5
757 29 *Paulus* I 10
767 30 *Constans* II 1
768 31 *Stephanus* IV 4
772 32 *Adrianus* I 23
796 33 *Leo* III 20
816 34 *Stephanus* V *m.* 7
817 35 *Paschalis* 7
824 36 *Eugenius* II 3
827 37 *Valentinus d.* 4
827 38 *Gregorius* IV 16
843 39 *Sergius* II 3
846 40 *Leo* IV 8
854 41 *Iohannes* VIII *vulgo*, POPE IOANE 2
856 42 *Benedictus* III 2
858 43 *Nicholaus* 10
868 44 *Adrianus* II 5
873 45 *Iohannes* IX 10
883 46 *Martinus* II 1
884 47 *Adrianus* III 1
885 48 *Stephanus* VI 6
891 49 *Formosus* 4
895 50 *Bonifacius* VI *d.* 15
896 51 *Stephanus* VII 1
897 52 *Romanus m.* 4
897 53 *Theodorus* II *d.* 20
897 54 *Iohannes* X 2
899 55 *Benedictus* IV 2
903 56 *Leo* V *d.* 40
903 57 *Christopherus m.* 7
903 58 *Sergius* III 7
910 59 *Anastasius* III 2
912 60 *Lando m.* 6
912 61 *Iohannes* XI 15

928

928 62 *Leo* VI *m.* 6
929 63 *Stephanus* VIII 2
931 64 *Iohannes* XII 5
936 65 *Leo* VII 4
940 66 *Stephanus* IX 3
943 67 *Martinus* III 3
946 68 *Agapetus* II 9
956 69 *Iohannes* XIII 8
964 70 *Leo* VIII 1
965 71 *Benedictus* V 1
966 72 *Iohannes* XIV 7
973 73 *Benidictus* IV *m.* 6
974 74 *Donnus* II 1 *m.* 3
975 75 *Bonefacius* VII 1
976 76 *Benedictus* VII 8
984 77 *Iohannes* XV 1
985 78 *Iohannes* XVI 10
995 79 *Iohannes* XVII *m.* 4
996 80 *Gregorius* XV 3
999 81 *Silvester* II *dictus Necromanticus* 4
1003 82 *Iohannes* XIIX *m.* 5
1003 83 *Iohannes* XIX 6
1009 84 *Sergius* IV 3
1012 85 *Benedictus* VIII 12
1024 86 *Iohannes* XX 8 *m.* 9
1033 87 *Benedictus* IX 12
1045 88 *Silvester* III *m.* 1
1045 89 *Benedictus* X *m.* 1
1045 90 *Greg.* VI 1 *m.* 7
1047 91 *Clemens* II *m.* 9
1047 92 *Damasus* II *d.* 23
1049 93 *Leo* IX 5
1055 94 *Victor* II 2
1057 95 *Stephanus* X 1 *m.* 6
1059 96 *Nicholaus* II 2 *m.* 6
1062 97 *Alexand.* II 11
1073 98 *Gregorius* VII *dictus Hildebrandus* 12
1086 99 *Victor* III 1
1087 100 *Vrbanus* II 12
1099 101 *Paschalis* II 18
1118 102 *Gelasius* II 1
1119 103 *Calistus* II 6
1125 104 *Honorius* II 5
1130 105 *Innocent* II 13
1143 106 *Celestin* II *m.* 5
1144 107 *Lucius* II *m.* 11
1145 108 *Eugenius* III 8
1153 109 *Anastasius* IV 1
1154 110 *Adrian* IV 4
1159 111 *Alexand.* III 22
1181 112 *Lucius* III 4
1185 113 *Vrban* III 2
1187 114 *Greg.* VIII *m.* 2
1188 115 *Clemens* III 3
1191 116 *Celestin* III 6
1198 117 *Innocent* III 17
1216 118 *Honorius* III 10
1227 119 *Greg.* IX 14
1241 120 *Celestin* IV *d.* 17
1243 121 *Innocent* IV 11
1254 122 *Alex:* IV 6
1261 123 *Vrbanus* IV 3
1265 124 *Clemens* IV 3
1271 125 *Greg.* X 14
1275 126 *Innocent.* V *m.* 5
1276 127 *Adrian* V *d.* 19
1276 128 *Iohannes* XXI *d.* 8
1277 129 *Nicholaus* III 4
1281 130 *Martinus* IV 4
1285 131 *Honorius* IV 4
1288 132 *Nicholaus* IV 4
1294 133 *Celestin.* V *m.* 6

1295	134 *Bonif.* VIII 8	1484	156 *Innoc.* VIII 7
1303	135 *Bened.* IX *m.* 8	1492	157 *Alex.* VI 11
1305	136 *Clemens* XV 9	1503	158 *Pius* III *d.* 26
1316	137 *Iohannes* XXII 18	1503	159 *Iulius* II 10
1334	138 *Benedict.* XII 7	1513	160 *Leo* X 9
1342	139 *Clemens* VI 10	1522	161 *Adrian* VI 2
1352	140 *Innocent* VI 10	1524	162 *Clemens* VII 10
1362	141 *Vrban* V 8	1534	163 *Paulus* III 15
1371	142 *Greg.* XI 7	1550	164 *Iulius* III 5
1378	143 *Vrban* VI 11	1555	165 *Marcellus* II *d* 22
1389	144 *Boniface* IX 14	1555	166 *Paulus* IV 5
1404	145 *Innocent* VII 2	1560	167 *Pius* IV 6
1406	146 *Greg.* XII 2	1567	168 *Pius* V 5
1409	147 *Alex.* V *m.* 10	1572	169 *Greg.* XIII 13
1410	148 *Ioh.* XXIII 5	1585	170 *Sixtus* V 5
1417	149 *Martin.* V 13	1590	171 *Vrban* VII *d.* 12
1431	150 *Eugen.* IV 16	1590	172 *Greg.* XIV *m.* 9
1447	151 *Nicolaus* V 8	1591	173 *Innocent.* IX *m.* 1
1455	152 *Calliſtus* III 3	1592	174 *Clemens* VIII 13
1458	153 *Pius* II *ante dictus*	1605	175 *Leo* XI *d.* 26
	Æneas Silvius 6	1605	176 *Paulus* V 16
1464	154 *Paulus* II 7	1621	177 *Greg.* XV 2
1471	155 *Sixtus* IV 12	1623	178 *Vrban* VIII, now

living. To theſe 178 Popes, adde the 67 Biſhops which preceded that arrogant title of *Vniverſall:* and they make up the full number of 245: out of the ſtories of all which, I will onely ſelect ſome particular paſſages for the better underſtanding of their ſtate, piety, and pollicies.

1 *Paſcalis* the firſt, cauſed the Prieſts of certaine pariſhes in *Rome*, by reaſon of the neerneſſe to his perſon, their preſence at his election, and to honour their authority with a more venerable title: to be called *Cardinals*. They are now mates for Kings, and numbred about 70.

2 *Eugenius* the ſecond, tooke on him, within the *Roman* territorie: the authority of creating Earles, Dukes, and Knights: as the *Exarches* of *Ravenna*, had formerly uſed to do.

3 *Sergius* the second, was the first that changed his name. For thinking his owne name *Bocca di Porco*, or *Swines-mouth*, not consonant to his dignity; he caused himself to be called *Sergius*, which president his successours following, do also vary their names. So that if one be a coward, hee is called *Leo*; if a Tyrant *Clemens*: if an Atheist, *Pius* or *Innocens*: if a Rusticke, *Vrbanus*; and so of the rest: as *P. Virgil* hath noted.

4 *Iohn* the eight, is by most men confessed to be a woman, and is usually called Pope *Ioane*. To avoid the like disgrace, the *Porphirie chaire* was ordained; *Vbi ab vltimo diacono, &c*: so that both in a literall and mysticall sence, this woman may be called, *The whore of Babylon*. The name of this female Pope, the *Romish cronologers* have not inserted into the Catalogue: the reason, as *Marianus Scotus* giveth it, *propter turpitudinem rei, & sexum muliebrem*. And from hence it is, that in the common Catalogue, these Popes that have called themselves *Iohns*, are so ill ordered: some making that *Iohn*, which succeeded *Adrian* the 2^d^ A. 873, to be the 8, and others the 9. *Platina* onely of all the *Pontificians* reckoneth Pope *Ioane* as the 8 of the *Iohns*: and so forward: and in this particular, I have followed his authority.

5 *Nicholas* the first prohibited the Cleargy marriage: saying, it were more honest to have to do with many women privatly, then openly to take one wife. Insomuch that a Priest of *Placentia* being accused to have wife and children, was deprived of his Benefice: but proving the said woman to be the wife of another man, and his concubine onely: hee was againe restored.

6 *Sergius* the third instituted the bearing about of Candles for the purification of the Virgin *Mary*.

7 *Sergius* the fourth, was the first that on *Christmas* night, (as *Sleydan* testifieth) with divers ceremonies, consecrated swords, roses, or the like: which afterward are sent as a token of love and honour, to such Princes as best them like. *Leo* 10 sent a consecrated rose to *Fredericke* Duke of *Saxony*, desiring him to banish *Luther*. The like did *Clement* 7 to our *Henry* 8, for writing against *Luther*. So *Paul* the third sent an hallowed

lowed sword to *Iames* the first of *Scotland*, when he began the warre with our *Henry* the eight. The like did *Iulius* the second to our *Henry* the seaventh, in his warres against his Rebels.

8 *Nicholas* the second, tooke from the *Roman* Clergie the election of the Popes: allotting it to the conclave of *Cardinals*.

9 *Celestine* the second, was the inventer of that mad manner of cursing by Bell, Booke, and Candle.

10 *Innocent* the third, held a Councell at *Rome*; in which it was enacted, that the Pope should have the correction of all Christian Princes: and that no Emperour should be acknowledged, till he had sworne obedience unto him. Hee brought in *Transubstantiation*: & ordained that there should be a *Pix* made to cover the consecrated Bread, and a bell to be rung before it. He also brought *Auricular confession* into the Church.

11 *Nicholas* the third, was the first Pope that practised to enrich his kinred; & his successours have studied nothing more then to advance their *Nephewes*: (for by that name the Popes use to call their bastards.) Hence came the worthy saying of *Alexander* the third; *The lawes forbid us to get children, and the Divell hath given us Nephews in their stead.*

12 *Boniface* the eight (of whom it is said, that he entred like a Fox, lived like a Lion, & died like a dogge;) by a generall Bull exempted the Cleargy from all taxes and subsidies to temporall Princes. Hereupon, our *Edward* the first, put the Cleargie out of the protection of him and his lawes: By which course, the Popes Bulls left roaring in *England*. Hee was the author of the *Decretals*. He also first instituted the *Roman Iubile*, and decreed that it should be solemnized every hundred yeare: but by *Clement* the sixt, it was brought to fifty; and since to 25.

13 *Clement* the first, was the first that made pardons & indulgences saleable. For seeing (saith he) that one drop of our Saviours blood, had beene enough to have saved all mankinde; & yet that all his pretious blood was spilt: he perswaded himselfe that the over-plus was given as a treasure to the Church; to be disposed according to the discretion of S. *Peter*, and his successours. And hereunto to make his treasure the more inexhaustible, he joyned the merits of all the Saints, & of the Virgin *Mary*.

14 Pope

14 Pope *Clement* the sixt lived in an unhappy time. For in his Papacie, the Emperour gave freely all lands belonging to the Church, to such as formerly had usurped them: and that they should hold them by authority Imperiall. Thus the *Malatesti* became Lords of *Rimino*: the *Ordelaffi*, of *Furlie*: the *Varani*, of *Camerine*: the *Bentivoles*, of *Bologne*: the *Manfredi*, of *Faenza*: &c. Which estates were never recovered to the Church, till the daies of *Alexander* the sixt, and *Iulio* our second.

15 *Sixtus* the fourth builded in *Rome*, Stewes of both sexes: he brought the beads, and authorized the Ladies Psalter.

16 *Alexander* the sixt, setting aside all modestie, was the first that acknowledged his Nephewes to be his sonnes. He recovered to the Papacie, *Imala*, *Furlie*, and many other townes; by the valour of his son *Casar Borgia*, a true chip of the old blocke: whom notwithstanding all his villanies, *Machiavell* proposeth in his Tract *de Principe*, as the onely example for a Prince to imitate.

17 *Leo* the tenth, was indeed a great favourer of learning, but so little favoured he of Religion, that he was often times heard to say *Quantas nobis divitias comparavit ista fabula Christi*: a speech so blasphemous, that *Lucian*, *Porphyrie*, or *Iulian* the *Apostata's* could never match it. In his time began the Reformation, according to the word of God taught by *Luther*. But of these Ghostly fathers, and their sanctities, enough, if not too much. I will therefore end with the painter, who being blamed by a *Cardinall*, for colouring the visages of *Peter* and *Paul* too red; tartly replyed: that he painted them so, as blushing at the lives of those men, who stiled themselves their successours.

We before touched at *Constantines* donation avouching it to be forged; and well might we so doe: considering how fearfull the Popes are, in having their title disputed: insomuch that many leaves are razed out of *Guicciardine*, by the *Inquisition*, where this donation was called in question. In that place the historian not onely denieth the fained donation of *Constantine*: but affirmes, that divers learned men reported *Sylvester* & him, to have lived in divers ages. Then he sheweth how obscure & base the authority of the Popes was, during the time that the barbarous

barbarous Nations made havocke of *Italie*. 2 That in the institution of the *Exarchate*, the Popes had nothing to do with the temporall sword; but lived as subject to the Emperours. 3 That they were not very much obeyed in matters spirituall, by reason of the corruption of their manners. 4 That after the overthrow of the *Exarchate*; the Emperours now neglecting *Italy*: the *Romans* began to be governed by the advice & power of the Popes. 5 That *Pepin* of *France*, and his sonne *Charles*, having overthrowne the kingdome of the *Lombards*: gave unto the Popes, the *Exarchate*, *Vrbine*, *Ancona*, *Spoleto*; and many other towne & territories about *Rome*. 6 That the Popes in all their Bulls of charters, expressed the date of them in these formall words: *Such a one the Lord our Emperour raigning*. 7 That long after the translation of the Empire, from *France* to *Germany*; the Popes began to make open protestatiõ, that the Pontificiall dignity was rather to give lawes to the Emperours, then receive any from them. 8 That being thus raised to an earthly power, they forgot the salvation of soules, sanctitie of life, and the commandements of God, propagation of Religion, & charity towards men. To raise armes, to make warre against *Christians*, to invent new devices for getting of money, to prophane sacred things for their owne end, & to enrich their kindred & childrẽ, was their only study. And this is the substance of *Guicciardine* in that place: an author above all exception. Hee was a man, whõ the Popes imployed in many businesses of principall importance: so that no hate to them, but love to the truth, made him write thus much. As for the city of *Rome*, so unlikely is it to have bin given by *Constantine*; that neither *Pepin*, nor *Charles* his son could be induced to part with it, *Lewis*, surnamed *Pius*, is said to be the first donor thereof, and a copie of this donation is found in the third booke of *Volaterran*: subscribed by the Emperour his three sonnes, ten Bishops, eight Abbots, fifteene Earles, and the Popes Library keeper. Yet *Lampadius*, in his Comment on *Sleidan*, affirmeth that it was by many learned and judicious men maintained, that all this was foisted into the text, by *Anastatius* the Popes Library-keeper, who is cited as a witnes of the donatiõ. Let us heare now what the Recorder of

Florence

Florence saith in this case. *Rome* (saith he) was alwaies subject to the Lords of *Italy*, till *Theodoricke* K. of the *Gothes* removed his seat to *Ravenna*: for hereby, the *Romans* were enforced to submit themselves to the Bishops, Anno 460, or thereabout. And againe, talking of the estate of the Popedome Anno 931, The Popes (saith he) had in *Rome* more or lesse authority, according to the favour they found with the Emperours, or others then most mighty: but the leaving of *Italy*, by the *German* Emperours, seated the Pope in a more absolute soveraignty, over the city.

Having thus a little glanced at the meanes by which the present demaines of the Church of *Rome*, were first gotten and increased. Let us consider by what pollicies, this Papall Monarchy hath bin upheld in respect & magnificence. They are by S^r *Edwin Sandis* divided into three heads. 1 Those by which they have insinuated & screwed themselves into the affections & affaires, of the most potent Princes. 2, Those by which already they have, & by which herafter they will be able, to secure their owne estate. And 3, those by which they keepe the people, both in blindnesse and due obedience.

1 Concerning the first. First the donation of severall kingdomes to them that have not right or title, but from the Pope and in force of his donation, cannot but obligethem to him, without whom they could lay no title, to what they possesse. 2 Next the readines of their Ministers to kill such as resist thē; cannot but deterre princes from injuring them, and constraine them to seek their friendship: especially since by a writ of Excommunication, they can arme the subjects against the Soveraigne: and without levying a souldier, either utterly destroy him, or bring him to good conformity. 3 Then followes their allowance of marriage, prohibited by God and Nature; the issue of which cannot but uphold the Pope infinite authority: without whom, their birth is unnaturall: and their persons not capable of the estates which by his allowance they hold: wherin they strengthen themselves more by unlawfull matches of others; thē ever Prince should do, by lawful marriage of his own. 4 Then commeth in, their dispensing with the Oathes of Prin-

ces

ces: by which ſuch Princes both preſerve their credit, in not being perjur'd, as they thinke, ſince allowed by the Church: & alſo get ſomewhat, for which they cannot be unthankfull to the Papacie. 5 Then ſucceeded in order, the chooſing of the yonger ſonnes of potent families, into their *Cardinalſhips*: by which means the whole linage are ready to ſupport him, as the chiefe ſtaffe of their brothers, or coſens preferment. 6 As by theſe courſes he holds in with all Princes of his religion, in generall ſo hath he faſtned on the King of *Spaine* in particular: by making him and his ſucceſſors the executioners of his excommunications. By vertue of this office, *Ferdinando* the Catholique ſurprized *Navarre*, and *Philip* the ſecond had no ſmall hopes to have done the like on *England* and *France*.

2 Concerning the ſecond. So it is, that firſt their ſtate hath the firmeſt foundation of any: as being laid in the conſcience of men: by perſwading them of their infallible power, and the Eccleſiaſticall and temporall juriſdiction which they have, over Heaven, Hell, Earth, & their Purgatory. 2 Next commeth the innumerable prefermēts for mēn of all ſorts & humours: (as having well nigh in their diſpoſing, al the Benefices & Biſhopricks of *Italy*, halfe in *Spaine*, divers in *France* and *Germany*) which keepe the Clergy in a perpetuall bond of allegiance: eſpecially enjoying divers priviledges, which they of the Tēporalty are not capable of. 3 Then conſider the multitude of *Friers*, all whoſe hopes depend on his ſafety. They are known to be more then a Million: of which halfe at leaſt would grow fit to be imployed in any warlike ſervice: all which they do maintaine at others mens coſt; themſelves not disburſing a penny. 4 Their Revenues they increaſe by their *Pardons*, & *Indulgences*; and amongſt others *I* meet with a pardon given by Pope *Boniface* 8, for 82000 yeares: to all them that would ſay ſuch a prayer of S. *Auguſtin*; and that for every day, *toties, quoties*. 5 The next helpe of their Coffers, is their dealing with *Penitents*: whom in the agony of their ſoules they perſwade, no help wil be eaſily had unleſſe by a donation of part of their eſtates to the Church. 6 The laſt ſtring to the Bow, is the invention of ſpirituall fraternities, which are appurtenances or annexaries to the order of Friers:

Friers: and may in number perhaps equall them. Into these, the lay-people of all sorts, men and women, married and single, desire to be inrolled: as hereby injoying the spirituall prerogatives of indulgences: and a more speedy dispatch out of purgatory.

3 Concerning the third. 1 They deterre the people from reading the Scripture; alleaging unto them the perils they may incurre by mis-interpretatiō: 2, they breed an antipathy between the Papists and the Protestants: insomuch, that a Papist may not say *Amen*, unto a Protestants *Deo Gratias*. 3 They, debarre them all sound of the religion, in prohibiting the bookes of the reformed writers; & hiding their own treatises, in which the tenent of the Protestants is recited only to be confuted: insomuch that in all *Italy* you shall seldome meet with *Bellarmines* works, or any of the like nature to be sold. 4 They have under pain of excommunication, prohibited the *Italians* from travell & traffick with hereticall countries, or such places, where those contagious sounds and sights (as they tearm them) might make thē returne infected. 5, The severity, or tyranny rather, of the *Inquisition*, of which we have elsewhere spoken; crusheth not only the beginnings, but the smallest superstitions of being this way addicted. And 6, the people thus restrained from travell, are taught to beleeve, that the Protestants are blasphemers of God and all his Saints: that in *England*, Churches are turned to stables; the people are growne barbarous, & eate young children: that *Geneva* is a professed Sanctuary of roguery, and the like. We have yet two later examples of their dealing in this kind: 1 the grosse slander of the Apostasie (or as they call it, the reunion) unto the Church, of the right reverend father in God, D. *King*, late Lord Bishop of *London*: a Prelate of too knowne a faith and zeale, to give occasion for such a calumnie. The second is a booke by them lately published, and commonly sold in *Italy*, and *France*: containing a relation of Gods judgements, showne on a sort of *Protestant* Hereticks, by the fall of an house in *Blacke friers* in *London*, is which they were assembled to heare a *Geneva* Lecture *Octob.* 26. A.D. 1623. By which dealing, the simple people are made to beleeve, that to be a judge-

ment

ment on us, which the authors of that pamphlet well know, to be a calamity: (I will not say a judgement) that befell their owne.

The Pope-dome being thus cunningly and strongly founded; it cannot be, if the Popes had beene chosen young, or of the same familie, (so that the successour had not through envie, or a new humour, crossed the designes of his predecessour:) but that this Monarchy had beene greater, and better established, then the old *Roman*, in her greatest glory. But this course is distastfull to the ambition of the Cardinals: who by the deaths (naturall or violent it matters not) of the Popes, aspire by all meanes, both of love and money, to that dignity. Now the election of the Popes, are made in this place and manner, as *Sleyden* hath discribed them: for I suppose it will not be impertinent, to speake a little hereof. In the Popes palace on the hill *Vatican*, are among other buildings five hills, two Chappels, and a gallery 70 foot long. The gallery is appointed for conference, one Chappell for the Masse, and for the election; the other with the hals, are for the Cardinals lodging. Every hall hath two rowes of chambers, which are purposely for the time, made of greene or violet cloth. To each Cardinall is allowed foure servants, to lie in his chamber. They that are once within, are compelled, unlesse they be sicke, still to continue there: & such as are once out are no more permitted to go in: lest by that meanes, the Cardinals should maintaine intelligence with any forraine Princes. To this *Conclave* (for by this name the place of the election is called) is but one doore: to which belongeth foure locks, and as many keyes. One key is in the keeping of the Cardinals; one, of the City-Bishops; one of the *Roman* Nobility; and one, of the *Master of the ceremonies*, there is in this doore a wicket or hatch, which is opened onely at dinners and suppers: & whereof the *Master of the ceremonies* keepeth a key. At this hole the Cardinals servants receive their meate: every dish being first diligently searched, lest any letters should be conveyed in them. As for the lodgings, they have neither holes nor windows to give light: so that there, they make day of wax-candles: And lest the

Pope

Pope ſhould be made by force: both the citie and Conclave are ſtrongly guarded. When the Cardinals are going to election, the priviledges of the Cardinals are recited: which every one ſweareth to obſerve: in caſe to be choſen Pope. Then the *Maſter of the ceremonies* ringing a Bell, calleth them all to Maſſe: which ended, there is brought he every Cardinall a chaire: and therein a ſcroll of all the Cardinals names. Before the altar is ſet a table, covered with a purple cloath, whereupon is ſet a chalice, and a ſilver bell: & about it ſix ſtooles, on which ſit two Cardinall Biſhops, two Cardinall Prieſts, & two Cardinall Deacons. Every Cardinall writeth his voice in a peece of paper, goeth to the Altar, prayeth God to guide him in the election, putteth his voice into the chalice, & departeth to his ſeat. The firſt Biſhop taketh out all the papers, & delivereth them to the firſt Deacon; who unfoldeth each of them, readeth (without mentioning the name of the Electour) the name of the elected: & every Cardinall in his particular ſcroll, noteth how many voices every one hath. The accompt being made, the firſt Prieſt having the like ſcroll; pronounceth who hath moſt voices: which done, the Prieſt ringeth a ſilver bell: at which call the *Maſter of the ceremonies* bringeth in a panne of coales, and burneth all the little papers, wherein the names of the elected were writen. He that hath the moſt voices: ſo that his voices exceeded the proportion of two parts of three, is acknowledged Pope: and adored by the reſt of the Cardinals: but if they exceede not that number, they muſt beginne all anew. If in the ſpace of 30 dayes, the election be not fully ended: then muſt the Cardinals be kept from fire, light, & victuals; till they are fully agreed. The wicket which we before mentioned is called the *golden gate*; at which ſtand an infinite number of people: on whom the new *Pope*, having opened that gate, beſtoweth his fatherly benediction: & remitteth to them all their ſinnes. Then ſtriketh he continually on the ſame doore with a golden mallet: which whileſt he is doing, workemen without breake open. The chippes, ſtones, duſt, & durt which falleth from the gate, while it is opening, are gathered and preſerved as choiſeſt Reliques: & the golden mallet is uſually given to that Cardinall, who is moſt in grace with the new *Pope*.

This is the plaine and simple manner of choosing the *Spirituall Head of Christendome*, (for I should wrong him if I should omit his title:) but there is now a dayes much corruption and preposterousnesse used: as buying of voyces, setting up some for stales, and tearing of scrutinies: every Cardinall desiring to have a *Pope* of his owne, and his Princes faction. It is written of an old *Sicilian* Cardinall, who after long absence came to the election of a *Pope*: where expecting that incessant prayers, as in time of old, should haue painted out (by Divine inspiration) *Christs Vicar*: and finding nought but canvasing, promising, and threatnings for voyces: *ad hunc modum* (saith he) *fiunt Romani Pontifices?* and so retired to his home, & never saw *Rome* againe.

The ordinary temporall revenues of the *Papacie*, *Boterus* makes to be better then two millions of Crownes: the extraordinary and spirituall, to be wonderfull. *Pius Quintus*, who ruled sixe yares onely, got from the *Spanish* Clergy, 14 millions. *Sixtus* the 6th took from the *Iesuites* at one clap, 20000 crowns of yearely revenue: (because they were too rich for men that vowed poverty:) & having sate but five yeares, had coffered up five millions: foure of which, his successour *Gregory* the 14, spent in lesse then a yeare. Out of *France* they reape no lesse then a million of Crownes yearely. Out of *England*, when it was the Popes *Puteus inexhaustus*, they extracted no lesse then 60000 markes, which of our present money, is 120000 pounds, being at that time more then the Kings certaine revenue: & this was in the time of *Henry* the 3d, before their rapine was come to the height. Let other Countries be rated accordingly. Next adde the moneys received frō the particular pardons, for dispensings with unlawfull marriages; the profits arising from pilgrimages, from great mens death and funerals, frō the indulgences granted unto Abbyes and Convents, in all which the Popes have a share: & it would puzzle a good Arithmetician to state his *extra-do*. Here take the saying of *Sixtus* the 4th, *that a Pope could never want money, while he could hold a pen in his hand.* Yet is there treasury seldome full. For 1 the state they keepe, because of their height of honour above all Princes. 2ly The large allowance they

they give unto their *Legates*, *Nuncio's*, and other Ministers: and 3ly their greedy desire to enrich their sonnes or kinsmen, with the Churches, Lands, or money; (with which humour Pope *Sixtus* the 5 onely was never touched:) keepe their coffers exceeding low. Adde to these, the excessive gorgiousnes of the Papall vestiments; & especially that of the *Triple Crowne*. For when *Clement* the 5th transferred his seate to *Avignion*; wee reade, how with a fall from his horse, he lost a Carbuncle (with which his Crowne was thick set) worth 6000 Duckats, at the least.

Having in former places, mentioned such orders of Knighthood, as these Countries gave beginning to: I will now set downe the order of the *Popish Spirituall Knights*, or *Friers*; which his holy benediction hath erected, and fatte allowance doth maintaine. And for our better proceeding, we will begin with the originall of a monasticall life: and then we will make speciall mention of some of the *Romish* Votaries of both sexes. Know then that under the 7th persecution, raised against the Church, by *Decius*: one *Paulus*, borne at *Thebes*, in *Ægypt*, retired to a private cave under the foote of a rocke, Anno 260. Here he is said to have lived one hundred yeares: & to have bin seene of no man, but one *Anthony*, who was present at his death. This *Anthony*, was the first, that followed the example of *Paulus*: a man of a noble house, and one who sold all his estate, that he might the more privatly injoy himselfe. He lived 150 yeares and is called, *the father of the Monkes*. To these beginnings, doth *Polidore Virgill* referre the originall of the *Monkes*, and religious orders: the name *Monke*, comming from the *Greeke*, μόνος because of their lonely and solitary lives. Those of the religious orders, are called *Fratres*, (and in *English Friers*: from the *French* word *Frere*, which signifieth a brother:) and that, either because of their brotherly cohabitation; or else, because *they are all of their father the divell*.

The foundation of monasticall life, thus laid by *Paulus*, and *Anthony*: the world increased so fast in *Monkes* and *Eremites*: that it seemed necessary to prescribe them orders. Hereupon *S. Basil* gathered them together, living formerly disperced: and

is ſaid to be the firſt, that built them Monaſteries. He is alſo ſaid to have ordained them their vowes of poverty, chaſtity, & obedience: to have inſtructed them in good arts, true religion, and in the ſervice of God: with hymnes, prayer, and watchings. Of this order, there are not many in the *Latine* Church: but good plenty in the *Greeke*. They are bound to abſtaine from all kinde of fleſh: and are called the *Monkes* of Saint *Baſil*.

2 The next preſcriber of orders, was Saint *Auſtine*, borne Anno 358 who being 30 yeares old, obtained a garden without the wals of *Hippo*, for private contemplation. Twelve onely he aſſumed into his company, living with them in all integrity: & wearing a leatherne girdle, as a note to diſtinguiſh them from *Monkes*. Hence, the preſent *Auſtin Friers*: or as others call them, the *Eremites of Auſtin*: which are the firſt order of the *Friers mendicants*. The firſt Monaſtery of them, was erected at *Paris*, by *William* Duke of *Guien*, Anno 1157: and Anno 1200, they beganne to flouriſh in *Italy*, by the favour of *Iohn* Duke of *Mantua*: The other branches of this tree, are 1 the *Monkes* of Saint *Hierom*, 2 the *Carmelites*, 3 the *Crouched Friers*, and 4 the *Dominicans*.

1 The *Monkes* of Saint *Hierome*, challenge their originall, from the worthy Father of the Church, ſo called. They flouriſh eſpecially in *Spaine*, where there are 32 Monaſteries of them: their chiefe houſe being S. *Bartholmewes* of *Lupiena*: and have taken vnto themſelves, the rule of Saint *Auſtin*. Their robe is a white caſſocke, under a tawny cloake.

2 The *Carmelites*, ſo called from mount *Carmel* in *Syria*, pretend their originall from *Elias* and *Iohn* the *Baptiſt*. They onely allowed at firſt the rule of Saint *Baſil*: and were confirmed in *Europe*, by *Honorius* the third. They are by ſome called *Iacobines*, from a Church dedicated to Saint *Iames*, where they had their firſt *Convent*, and by us, *White Friers*, from the colour of their habit: and are the 2d order of *Friers mendicants*. Their rule was afterwards corrected, according to the rule of Saint *Auguſtine*; by

Donna

Donna Eresba (or *Teresa*) a *Spanish* woman: who made them also certaine constitutions, confirm'd by *Pius* 4th, Anno 1565.

3 The *Friers* of Saint *Crosse*, *Crossed*, or *Crouched Friers*, were first ordained by *Cyriacus* Bishoppe of *Hierusalem*; who shewed to *Helena*, the place where the crosse was hidden: hence this order. Which being almost decayed, was restored first by *Vrban* the second, and afterwards by *Innocent* the third; under the rule of Saint *Austin*. Their robe is watchet: and in their hands they carry the figure of the crosse.

4 The *Dominicans* or *Friers Preachers*, were instituted by Saint *Dominicke* a *Spaniard*. He put himselfe in this order with 16 of his Disciples, under the rule of Saint *Augustine*: Anno 1206: and had his device confirm'd by *Honorius* the third. Their duty is to preach the Gospell, in all places unto the furtheſt part of the world: which both they did and their successours since have done: not at home onely, but also in *India* and *America*. They were called by us, *blacke Friers* from the colour of their habits: and are the third order of *Friers mendicants*.

3 The third that prescribed orders, was Saint *Benedict*: borne at *Nursia*, in the Dutchy of *Spoleto*, Anno 472. He gathered the *Monkes* of *Italy* together, gave them a rule in writing, caused them to be called *Benedictines* or *Monkes* of Saint *Benedict*: and lived till he had seene 12 Monasteries filled with them. After his death this order grew so populous, that there have beene of it 29 Popes, 200 Cardinalls, 1603 Arch-bishops, 4000 Bishops, and 50000 canonized Saints. Their habits is a loose gowne of blacke, reaching downe to their feet, with a hood of the same: an undergarment of white wollen, and boots on their legges. The other principall upstreames of this fountaine, are 1 the *Monkes* of *Clugnie*, 2d of *Carthusia*, 3d of *Cisteaux*, 4th the *Celestines*.

1 The *Monkes* of *Clugnie*, are so called from the Abby of *Clugnie*, in the Dutchy of *Burgundy*: the Abbot whereof by name *Odo*, was the first that reformed the *Benedi-*

Benedictines; then fallen from their former integrity, An. 913. He obtained of the Popes and Emperours, that all such Abbies, as would come under the compasse of his reformation, which were in all about 2000; should bee called the *Congregation of Clugny*: and that they might call their Chapiters, &c.

2 The *Carthusians*, were first instituted by one *Bruno*, a *German*, Doctor of Divinity: at the towne of *Carthusia* in *Daulphine*, An. 1080. His followers which were at the first, but sixe; have at this day 93 Monasteries. They eate no flesh, live by couples, labour with their hands, watch, pray; and never meet together but on Sundayes.

3 The *Monkes* of *Cisteaux*, were first instituted by one *Robert* Abbot of *Molesme*, An. 1090, or thereabouts: who together with 21 of the most religious of his covent, retired to *Cisteaux* in *Burgundy* Dutchie: hence the name. About five yeares after one *Bernard*, a great Lord, became of their order; who built and repaired for them 160 Abbies.

Their Robe is a vvhite Cassocke, girt with a girdle of Wooll: the rest blacke. They were by us called *white Monkes*; and the common *Benedictines*, *blacke Monkes*: both for the colour of their habits.

4 The *Celestines*, owe their originall to *Peter de Moron* a *Samnite*, borne Anno 1215: vvho being afterwards for his sanctity, chose Pope: was called *Celestine* the fift. He reformed the *Benedictines*, then much degenerated; and had his order confirmed by *Gregory* the tenth. There are at this present, 124 Monasteries of them.

The fourth and last that prescribed new orders, to the Monasticks; was S. *Francis* of *Asis*, in the Dutchie of *Spoleto*. He fell from merchandise, which was first his profession, unto the study of religion, going bare-foot, and behaving himselfe very penitently: whereupon great store of Disciples following him, he gave them a rule in writing. In this they are bound to professe absolute beggery, and are not permitted to carry any mony about them, or more victuals then will for the present serve themselves and their brethren. This they observe punctually,

in

in their owne persons: but give themselves leave to have a boy with them, to doe both without scruple. S. *Francis* desired they should be called *Minors*, to shew their humility: but now they are generally called *Franciscans*. Only they are called *Cordeliers* by the *French*: because of the knottie ropes, which they weare instead of girdles: and by us, were called the *Gray Friers*. This rule and order was confirmed by *Innocent* the third, An. 1212. and is the fourth and last, of the *Friers mendicants*, or *begging Friers*. The other principall children of this father, are 1 the *Minimes*: and 3 the *Capouchins*.

1 The *Friers Minimes*, were first founded by *Franciscus de Pola* a *Neapolitan*: An. 1450: according to a corrected copie of the rule of S. *Francis* of *Asis*. His followers keep alwayes a true Lenten fast, unlesse in case of sickness. Their robe, is darke tawney: an hood of the same, hanging to their girdles.

2 The *Capouchins*, so called by their cowle, or *capouch*: were ordained by one *Mathew Biscay* of *Ancona*. Frier *Lewis* his companion, obtained for them of the Pope, the habit and rule of Saint *Francis*: Anno 1526. In the space of 42 yeares, they increased to 2240 associates: had 222 Monasteries: and were divided into 15 Provinces. They are bound by their rule, to spend their time in prayer: and are generally thought to be the devoutest, of all the orders monasticall.

I should now speake of the *Iesuites*, but that I cannot bring them vnder any rule, as being a people neither simply Laymen, nor Priests: nor meerely secular, nor regular: but all. They were founded by *Ignatius Loyola*, borne in *Navarre*: who being in his youth addicted to the warres, was lamed in one of his legges: after which maime, betaking himselfe to the study of Religion: he framed this order, consisting at the first of ten only. *Paul* the third did confirme it, An. 1540: confining the number within sixty: which he after inlarged *ad infinitum*. They are now the greatest Politicians, soundest Schollers, and chiefest upholders of the *Romish* See: so that the onely way, to re-establish the *Romish* Religion in any land, is to plant a Col-

lege of *Iesuites* in it. To the three vowes of poverty, obedience, and chastity, common to all other orders: *Ignatius* at the institution of this, added the vow of Mission: whereby his followers are bound to obey their Generall, or the Pope, without demanding any reason, in all dangerous and hazardous attempts whatsoever, whether it be in undertaking some tedious voyage, for the propagation of the *Romish* Religion: or the massacring of any Prince, whose life is an hindrance to their proceedings. It is reported that a *Iesuite* being in the midst of his Masse, which they call the sacrifice off the alter: was sent for by *Ignatius:* to whom leaving of his Masse, he went immediatly. *Ignatius* having no businesse wherein to imploy him, told him, that he only sent for him to try his obedience: & withall prophanely added, that *Obedience was better then sacrifice*: and this is called the blinde obedience of the *Iesuites*. To leave them then as they are, the greatest disturbers of the quiet of *Europe:* I have heard a worthy Gentleman, now with God, say; that till the *Iesuits* were taken from the Church of *Rome*, and the peevish Puritan Preachers, out of the Church of *Great Brittaine*: hee thought there would never be any peace in Christendome.

To conclude this discourse of *Monkes* and *Friers*, I will say somewhat of the severest kinde of *Recluse*; which is the *Anachoret*, or *Anchoret*: so called from ἀναχωρέω, because they use to live retired from company. They are kept in a close place, where they must digge the graves with their nailes: badly clad, and worse dieted: not to be pittied, because their restraint of liberty is voluntary: yet to bee sorrowed for in this, that after such an earthly purgatory, they shall find insteed of an *Euge bone serve*, a *Quis hæc quæsivit de manibus vestris?*

Now concerning these orders of *Monkes* and *Friers*: certain it is, that at their first institution, they were a people much reverenced for their holy life: as men that for Christs sake, had abandoned all the Pomps and vanities of the vvorld. And questionlesse they then were a people, all together mortified; & vvho by their very aspects would gaine upon the affection of the hardest heart: insomuch that not only mean men, but great personages also, did desire to bee buried in a *Friers* weede as

Francis

Francis the 2d, Marqueſſe of *Mantua*; *Albertus Pius* another Prince of *Italy*: & in latter times, the great ſcholler *Chriſtopher Longolius*. But as *Florus* ſaith of the civill warres betweene *Pompey* and *Cæſar*, *Cauſa hujus belli, eadem quæ omnium, nimia fœlicitas*: ſo may I ſay of theſe *Friers*. The greatneſſe of their wealth, which many on a ſuperſtitious devotion bequeathed to their houſes, brought them firſt in a neglect of their former religious and demure carriage. Secondly into a retchleſneſſe of their credit and actions; and laſtly by conſequence into contempt: ſo that there was not a people under heaven that was more infamous then themſelves, or more groſſely abuſed by others. Hence the vulgar ſaying of the people, *When a Frier receiveth the razor, the divell entreth into him*: and *Friers weare croſſes on their breſts, becauſe they have none in their hearts*: with the like. Nay, Sr *Thomas Moore* who in the Popes cauſe loſt his head: ſticketh not to call them in his *Vtopia*, *Errones maximi*: and that they were to be comprehended under the ſtatutes, made againſt vagabonds and ſturdie beggers. Now to ſhew both the paſſions of reſpect, & contempt, of theſe *Friers*: There goeth a tale how the Lady *Moore*, Sr *Thomas* his wife, finding a *Friers* girdle, ſhewed it with great joy to her husband, ſaying; *behold, Sir Thomas a ſtep towards heaven*: to which; he with a diſdainfull laugh made anſwer, *that hee feared that ſtep would not bring her a ſtep higher*. As for their retiredneſſe and ſolitarineſſe of life: ſo it is, that many Kings, chiefely of our Kingdome, & eſpecially under the *Saxon Heptarchie*: have left their thrones to enjoy it. And *Barclay*, whoſe excellent endowments, ſhall never with me defend him from the ſtaine of his departure, under the perſon of *Anaroeſtus*, hath in his *Argenis*, defended this kind of a Prince his withdrawing himſelfe from the world. Yet againſt examples onely to oppoſe authority and practiſe: the Philoſophers haue defined a man to be ζῶον πολιτικὸν, a creature meerely made for mutuall converſe: the Poets ſay, that *Naſcitur indignè per quem non naſcitur alter*. And the *Iewes* which liue abundantly in *Rome* and *Italy*: even abhorre this unſociable life: preferring a civill life farre before a ſolitary, as being to nature more agreeable: to man more profitable, and by conſequence

sequence, to God more acceptable. So having spoken thus much of *Monkes* and *Friers*, in generall: I descend unto the *Nunnes*.

And indeed, I should much wrong the *Friers*, if I should deprive them of the company of their dearest votaries; & therefore take somewhat of them also out of *Hospinian*. They are called in Latine *Moniales*, from the Greeke word Μονὸς; because of their solitary life: And amongst us, *Nunnes* from the *Egyptian* word *Nonna*: (for *Egypt* in former times, was not meanely pestered with them:) which signifieth also lovelinesse! A word, in some of the barbarous Latines, very frequent. *Scholastica* the sister of Saint *Benedict*, was the first that collected them into companies, and prescribed them orders. They are shaved as *Monkes* are, and vow perpetuall virginity: which how well they performe let *Clemanges* be judge; who telleth us, that *puellam vovere idem est ac publicè eam ad scortandum exponere*. And one *Robinson*, which for a time lived in the *English* Nunnery at *Lisbon*, writeth: that hee by chance found a hole in the wall of the Nunnery Garden, covered with plaster: in which were many bones of young children, whom their unnaturall dammes had murthered, and thrown in there. Of these *Nunnes*, I will instance only in two orders, viz. that of Saint *Clare*, as being the strictest: and that of Saint *Brigit*, as injoying most liberty.

1 S. *Clara*, was a Knights daughter of *Assis*, where S. *Francis* was borne: with whom shee was contemporary: and with whose austere life she was so affected, that she forsooke her fathers house, and followed him. Having learned her lirrie of that Frier-monger, she compassed an order of religious Virgins: & had it confirmed by Pope *Honorius* 2^d^, Anno 1225. Her followers professe poverty, goe bare-foot, feed meanly, and are indeed too much straightned.

2 S. *Brigit*, was a Queen of *Swethland*: & comming to *Rome* on devotion, obtained of Pope *Vrban* the 5^th^: that *Friers* and *Nunnes* might in some places, live together. Anno 1372. For she being a woman & a widdow, knew best without question, what was good for both sexes. But little needed this cohabitation:

tion: for they had formerly bin conjoyned in carnall affections, though parted by walls: neither were the Visitations so fruitlesse but that the *Nunnes* did fructifie by them. These *Friers* & *Nunnes* though they lived under the same roofe, are prohibited to come one unto the other: the Foundresse so ordering it, that the *Nunnes* should lye uppermost: and the *Friers* undermost: though herein her pleasure be sometimes inverted. The Confessour also is denied accesse, into their chamber: but shriveth them through an iron gate, by which his lodging is parted from my Lady Abbesse. And here lieth the mistery of iniquity. *Robinson*, whom I above named, telleth us, that at the time of his service in the *English* Nunnery at *Lisbone*: he was shewed a trick: by which the uncharitabe Grate, that seemed to keepe the *Friers* from the company of their sweet friends, might be, and was upon such occasion, usually removed: and free accesse so opened, into one anothers beds. This he writeth of them: and for my part, I dare beleeve it, of all the rest of this order; and of most of the others.

And now I returne to my *Friers*, who besides the maintenance which by their Founders is allotted unto them: are kept in continuall possibility of attaining greater honours, if they continue dutifull to the See of *Rome*. For 1 there is not one of them, which hopeth not to be the *Prior* of his *Covent*: 2ly *Provinciall* of his order, in that country where he liveth: 3ly the *Generall* of his order. Then, the *Generals* are most likely to be *Cardinals*: & 4ly your *Cardinals* are in the nighest possibility to be *Popes*. So firme and sweet a companion of man is hope, that it being the last thing that leaveth him, maketh all toyles supportable, all difficulties conquerable.

The *Papacie* containeth
Archbishops 3. *Bishops* 54.

THE COMMON-WEALTH OF VENICE.

THE COMMON-VVEALTH OF VENICE containeth *La Marca Trevigiana*, *Friuli*, *Histria*, part of *Dalmatia*: the Islands, *Candie*, *Corfu*, *Cephalene*, *Ithaca*, *Zant*, *Leucaia*, *Cythera*, and others of lesse note. The length of its territories is above

above 1000 miles: but the bredth is not answerable to the length.

The *Venetians* heretofore were worthy souldiers by sea and land: maintaining warres with the *Greeke* Emperours, their neighbours, in *Italy:* and the *Turkes*, in the *Holy land.* They are now more desirous to keep, then enlarge their Dominions: and that by money and witte, rather then by true valour, and the dint of the sword: which course had succeeded so prosperously with them, that it is observed by *Michiavel*, that whatsoever they loose by the battle, they recover by the treaty.

They were, (as their story writeth) a people of the *Lesser Asia*, called *Heneti:* and in that ten yeares siege of *Troy*, gave what aid they could to their distressed confederates. But *Troy* being taken, & their King *Pterilimene* slaine; they chose rather to undergoe a voluntary exile, then the insolent behaviour of a new Conquerour. Vpon this resolution they follow *Antenor*; and sayling as the wind and the seas favoured, arrived with prosperous gale into *Italy:* whose happinesse herein, *Venus* in the behalfe of another wandring *Trojan*, thus envied.

Antenor potuit, mediis illapsus Achivis,
Illyricos penetrare sinus, atque intima tutus
Regna Liburnorum.

Antenor rushing through the warlike Greeks,
Safely arived through Illyrian creekes,
Within *Liburnia.*

In this part of *Italy* they first seated themselues, and there continued till the report of the *Huns* designe against *Italy*, draue many to avoyd the storme before it fell: and so comming into the Marshes and Islands, where *Venice* now standeth, fortified themselves as well as haste could permit them; and there began a little common-wealth under *Tribunes.* But multitude of governours, being for the most part accompanied with confusion; they chose them a Duke, Anno 709. Vnder these Dukes, they have gotten that great dominion, which they now enjoy. The Dukes authority is but small, as being in all things subject to the *Senate*; and three officers, called the *Capi:* without whose consent he may not goe out of the town; & by whom he is prescribed

ſcribed an order in his apparell. So that he may be counted little better then an honourable ſervant. His revenue is as little as his authority: he being allowed out of the common treaſury, but 40000 Duckats in a yeare. The people of this Citie are either Gentlemen, or Artificers and Commons. The firſt are the progeny of thoſe who firſt beganne to ſettle here: the latter, ſuch whom after-occaſions induced to make here their dwelling. The Gentlemen they have in ſuch reſpect, that to make a man a Gentleman of the city, is the greateſt honour they can beſtow upon the beſt deſerver. *Henry* the 3^d^ of *France* taking this City in his way out of *Poland*, thought himſelfe graced with this attribute: which they are very dainty and ſparing of; it being the glory which they vouchſafe to impart to ſuch Commanders of their own, and Ambaſſadours of other Princes, as have well deſerved it. To compare it to a thing ordinary amongſt us, it is like the cuſtome in our Vniverſities, of creating him a maſter of Arts: who either is a well doer, or a meſſenger of ſome ſpeciall buſineſſe, or glad tidings unto us. Now as *Otho* in *Tacitus* ſaid to the *Pretorian* Souldiers; *Princeps è Senatu oritur, Senatus è vobis*: ſo out of theſe Gentlemen, are choſen the Senators: out of them, the Duke. His election by *Contarenus* is deſcribed in this manner. In the vacancie of the place, all the gentry above 30 yeares of age are aſſembled. So many as meet, caſt their names into a pot: & in another, are juſt ſo many balls; of which 30 only are guilt. Then a child draweth for each, till the 30 guilt ones be drawn: for which 30, the child draweth againe the 2^d^ time out of another pot, that hath only 9 guilt bals. The 9 ſo drawne nominate 40: out of which 40, are 12 againe ſelected by the ſame kind of lot. Theſe 12 nominate 25: out of which 25 are nine againe by lot ſet a part. Theſe nine nominate 45, who are by lot again reduced unto eleven. Theſe eleven chooſe forty one of the beſt and chiefeſt of the Senators. Theſe forty one, after an oath taken ſeverally, to chuſe, whom they judge worthieſt; write in a ſcroll every one whom he beſt liketh. The ſcrols are mingled together, & then drawn; the fitneſſe of the perſons thus drawn, is diſcuſſed: and he that hath moſt voyces above 25, is the man whom they pronounce to be elected; & adjudge with due ſolemnities

lemnities to be created their Duke. By the like kind of lotterie doe they chooſe Gentlemen into the Senate-houſe, and make publike officers. Inſomuch that *Contarenus* ſuppoſeth the *Venetian* Republique, to be a very modell of *Plato's* old plat-form.

This Citie (according to the *Venetian* hiſtory) was begun the 25th day of *March*, about noone, Anno. 421. And may ſeeme to take its denomination from *Venetia*, which in elder *Latine* is taken from the ſeething or frothing of the ſea: on which it is ſituate. *Venetia maris exæſtuatio eſt quæ ad littus venit*; ſaith the old *Gloſſary* of *Iſidore* out of *Varro*. But this is an alluſion onely: and further then an alluſion of mine, I would not have it entertained. It is built upon 72 Iſlands, diſtant from the maine Land five miles: defended againſt the fury of the ſea by a banke, extending ſixty miles in length; through which in ſeaven places there is paſſage broken, for boates: but no way for veſſels of bigger burden, ſaving at *Malamucco*, and the caſtles of *Lio*; ſtrongly fortified. So that it is impoſſible to be taken, but by an enemy, whoſe army can ſtretch 150 miles in compaſſe. It is in compaſſe eight miles, and hath for convenience of paſſage 4000 Bridges; and very neere 12000 boats. The buildings are faire, & adorned with glaſſe windowes: an ornament not common in *Italy*. Here are ſuppoſed to be 200 houſes, fit to lodge any King whomſoever: moſt of which doe ſtand on the *Grand Canale*. They have an *Arſenall*, in which are kept 200 Gallies: nigh to which are houſes ſtored with Maſts, Sayles, and other tacklings: ſo that they can ſpeedily ſet out a Navy. In their *Magazin* of warre, they have armour ſufficient for 100000 Souldiers: among which are 1000 coats of plate, garniſhed with gold, & covered with velvet: ſo that they are fit for any Prince in Chriſtendome. From ſo baſe and abject a beginning, is this Citie growne to be the chiefe Bulwarke of *Europe*. The Patron of the Citie is Saint *Marke*, whoſe body they report to haue bin brought from *Alexandria*: & is here buried in the faireſt Church of the Citie called S^t *Markes*: which is ſaid to be the goodlieſt and richeſt Church in the world. For it is built through with *Moſaique* worke: of which workes they vaunt themſelves to be the authours. Now *Moſaique* or *Marhueterie* (called

(called by the *Grecians* λιθόστρωτα, and by the *Latines Musea*, *Musaica*, or *Musica*,) is a most curious work wrought of stones of divers colours and divers mettles, into the shape of knots, flowers & other devices: with that excellency of cunning, that they seeme all to be one stone: and rather the worke of nature, then art. As for the furniture of the Church, it farre exceedeth the building for sumptuousnesse and beauty.

The chiefe policie whereby this Common-wealth hath so long subsisted in an *Aristocracie*, is 1, the excepting their Citizens from the warres, and hiring others in their places: by whose death the Common-wealth sustaineth the lesse losse. 2. The entertaining of some forraine Prince for their Generall, whom after the warres ended, they presently discard: by which course they avoyde faction and servitude, which were like to happen, if they should imploy in that service any of their owne people: who by his vertue and courage, might chance to make himselfe their Prince. The Lawes also of this Citie, permit not the younger sonnes of the Nobility or Gentry to marry: least the number increasing should diminish the dignity: howsoever they permit them unlawfull pleasures: & for their sakes, allow publike Stewes. All this considered, it is no bragge to say that as *Europe* is the head of the world: *Italy* the face of *Europe*: So *Venice* is the eye of *Italy*. It is the faireſt, strongest, & most active part of that powerfull body: insomuch that it seemeth, that in the subversion of the last Monarchie, the *Roman Genius* made a *Pythagoricall* transmigration into *Venice*: whose peace hath procured the plenty: & whose warres the peace, of all Christendome. It is animated with all the vertues of old *Rome*, but if I conjecture aright, knit with a more constant temper: so that the present *Rome*, is but the carkasse of the old, of which she retaineth nothing but her ruines: and the cause of them, her sins.

Thus much of the Citie *Venice* her selfe. Now somewhat of the principall of her *Italian* Provinces, which are three, viz. 1 *Marca Trevigiana*, 2 *Friuli*, 3 *Histria*. The other parts of this Common-wealth, not being of *Italy*: shall be handled in their proper places.

1 MARCA TREVIGIANA is bounded on the South, with

with the river *Po*; on the West, with the Dutchy of *Millaine*; on the East with *Friuli*, & the Gulfe of *Venice*; & on the North, with *Tirolis*. The chiefe citie is *Trevisо*, whence the country is named. It hath beene taken by the *Venetians*, and lost againe divers times: but was finally conquered Anno 1300, or thereabout: *Antonio Verniero* being Duke of *Venice*, 2 *Padua*: formerly called *Patavium*, was built by *Antenor*, whose Tombe is still here to be showne. The Vniversity was established Anno 1220: famous for Physitians, who have here a garden of *Simples*: and for the birth of *Livy*, *Zabarell*, and *Maginus*. It was much renowned in former times for the humanity of the men, and chastity in the women, which was so eminent and famous: that *as chast as one of Padua*, grew into a proverbe. Hereunto alludeth *Martiall*, speaking of his lascivious writings.

Tu quoque nequitias nostri lususque libelli,
Vda puella leges, sis Patavina licet.
Young maides my wanton lines will long to see,
And read them o're, though *Pativines* they be.

The city, after much vicissitude of fortune, fell to the power of the *Venetians*, with all her territories: being in compasse 180 miles, An. 1406: *Michael Steno*, being then Duke. 3 *Vicenza* wonne about the same time with *Padua* 4 *Brescia*, the second City for bignesse and beauty in all *Lombardy*. It is also the seat of an Archbishoppe, who is an Earle, a Marquesse, and a Duke. Her territories are in length 100: in bredth, 50 miles: which the Citizens, together with their freedome, bought of *Otho* the *German* Emperour: and lost to the *Venetians*, *Francis Foscara* being Duke, An. 1434. 5 *Verona*, *quasi vere una*, or *Brenona*, because, as some will, it was built by *Brennus*: is seated on the *Athesis*: & is the first Citie, of the second ranke of Cities, in *Italy*. It boasteth of an Amphitheatre, able to containe 80000 people: and the birth of *Catullus*. The territories are 65 miles in length: and 40, in bredth: within which is the mountaine *Baldus*, where Physitians use to gather medicinall hearbes, 7 *Briscello*, or *Brixellum* famous for the death of *Otho*, the *Roman* Emperour, who here slew himselfe. For having received newes, that his army was by *Valens* and *Cæcina*, Captaines to *Vitellius*: unfortu-

unfortunately vanquiſhed: he choſe rather to make away himſelfe, then that his country ſhould for his ſake be forced againe to renew the warre. When he was dead, & laid upon the funerall pile: many of the Souldiers ſlew themſelves: not upon feare of puniſhment, nor as being guilty of any crime; but for the love they bare to him, and to follow his honourable example. So wee may truly ſay of this *Otho*, as he in *Tacitus* ſaid of himſelfe: *Alii diutiùs imperium tenuerunt, nemo tam fortiter reliquit.* 8 *Bergomo*, the people whereof ſpeak the worſt language of any in *Italy*. 9 *Eſte*, whence came the family *D' eſte* late Dukes of *Ferrara*. 10 *Crema*; a ſtrong fort againg the *Millanoys*. In this town was borne *Iohn Cremenſis*, whom, A. 1125, Pope *Honorius* the 2^d^ ſent Legate into *England*; to diſwade our Clergy from marriage. A Convocation was called preſently after his arrival: in which the Legate having made an accurate ſpeech in praiſe of ſingle life, and how fit it was that Miniſters ſhould live ſeparate, from the cares of the world; was the night following taken in adultery: as we read in *Matthew Paris*.

The principall rivers are *Atheſis*. 2 *Addua*. 3 *Oglius*, and *Brenta*, famous for her adjoyning Pallaces.

2 FRIULI, formerly called *Forum Iulii* environed with *Hiſtria*, the *Alpes*, *Trevigiana*, and the *Adriatique*: the length of it is 50 miles: and the bredth as much. The chiefe cities are 1 *Aquilegia*, once 12 miles in circuit. It is ſeated on the *Natiſco* was razed by *Attila* and his *Hunnes*; and is now ill inhabited, by reaſon of the neighbourhood of *Venice*. This towne endured that famous ſeige againſt *Maximinus*, for the weale of the Common-wealth of *Rome*; and her Emperours *Maximus* and *Balbinus*. In whoſe cauſe the Cittizens perſiſted ſo reſolutely faithfull, that they bereaved the woman (willing for the common good to loſe ſo invaluable an ornament) of their haire; to make bow-ſtrings. Neither did this pious and hearty conſtancie to the State, want its wiſhed effect: for they beheld the Tyrant headleſſe under their wals; and ſaw the Metropolis of the world, preſerved by their loyalty. After the death of the old Tyrant, the Souldiers and people lay hands alſo upon the children and put them to the ſword: Of which cruelty being asked

the reason they replyed; that *pessimi canis ne catulus esset relinquendus.* 2 *Tergestum* or *Treist*, close to the sea: 3 *Gorritia.* 4 *Palma*, a towne built by the *Venetians* 1583: and the best fortified of any in *Italy.* 5 *Cividad d' Austria*, built by *Iulius Cæsar*, and called *Iulium*; whence the Province was named *Forum Iulii*: it having before beene called *Iapidia*, of *Iapis* an *Ætolian* that planted here.

The chiefe rivers are 1 *Risanus.* 2 *Lizonsus.* 3 *Natisco.*

At the beginning of the *Venetian* Common-wealth, *Friuli* was one of the 4 Dukedomes, founded by the *Lombards*: the other three, being *Turino*, *Spoleto*, *Benevento*. *Luitprandus*, one of the Dukes, envying the *Venetians* increase of dominion; did make warre against them: which ended in the losse of his countrey; ever since subject to the *Venetians.*

3 HISTRIA, is environed with the Sea, *Friuli* & *Corniola.* The compasse of it is 200 miles; the aire so unholsome, that the *Venetians* were compell'd to hire people, to dwell there. The chiefe townes are 1 *Cape d' istria* or *Iustinopolis*; by *Pliny* called, *Ægide.* Here (saith *Sleidan*) *Vergerius* was Bishop; a man, whom many Popes imployed in *Germany*, against *Luther.* In which negotiation he behaved himself so fully to the content of those that imployed him; that *Paul* the 3^d^ intended A. 1541, to have made him Cardinall: had not some who envied him this honour, accused him of *Lutheranisme.* Hee, to purge himselfe, began to write a booke, entituled *Against the Apostata's of Germany*: in the pursuit whereof, pondering *Luthers* reasons, he became of his opinion; which once known, he was driven from *Iustinople.* He submitted himself and his cause to the Fathers at *Trent*, but could not get a hearing. Thence hee went to the D. of *Mantua*; from him to the state of *Venice*: but no-where finding protection, he retired unto *Retia* and there preached the Gospell till *Christopher* Duke of *Wittenberg* A. 1548, placed him in his Vniversity of *Tubing*, and there allowed him a sufficiencie of maintenance. It was built by *Iustinus*, son to *Iustinian* the Emperour: as a fortresse against the incursions of the barbarous people. 2 *Pola* built by the *Colchians* at their first comming hither; the name in their language importing as much

as

as banishment. It abbetteth on *Sinus Fanaticus*, or *Golfo Quevero*. 3 *Parenzo*. 4 *Portula*. 5 *Rubinum*, and 6 *Montona*.

The principall rivers are, *Phormio* (now called *Risanus*,) parting *Histria* frō *Friuli*. 2 *Quietus*, formerly *Naupactus*. 3 *Arsia*. It is recorded, that the *Histrians* were a people of *Colchis*; who being sent by King *Aetas* to pursue *Iason* and the *Argonauts*, were driven up this Gulfe: & either for feare of the kings anger, or not daring to venture their weake vessell to so long a voyage; they stayed in this Countrey. Thus they lived in freedome till the growth of the *Roman* Empire; after whose decay, they regained their liberty: till by Pyracy molesting the *Venetians*, they lost many of their townes to Duke *Peitro Candiano*, Anno 938; and the whole countrey was made tributary, by the valour of the Duke *Henry Gondolo*, about the yeare 1200.

The chiefe orders of knighthood in this Republique are,

1 Of S. *Marke*, begunne in the yeare 1330, & renued A. 1562. They are to be of the noble sort: the word, *Pax tibi Marce*.

2 Of the *Glorious Virgin*, instituted by *Bartholmew* of *Vicenza* 1222. Their charge is to defend widdows, and Orphans; and to procure the peace of *Italy*. It was approved by Pope *Vrban* the 4, Anno 1262. The armes are a purple Crosse, betweene certaine starres: a white roabe over a russet cloake.

The revenewes of this common-wealth are 4 Millions of Duckats: which they raise with such taxes; that Christians generally live better under the *Turke*, then under the *Venetians*.

The armes are *Gules*, two Keyes in *Saltier*, *Or*, stringed *Azure*; as *Bara* the old *French* herald.

Here are in this state.

Patriarchs 2. *Bishops* 34.

THE DVKED: OF FLORENCE.

THE DVKEDOME OF FLORENCE containeth the greater part of *Tuscany*; being parted from *Genoa*, by the *Magra*, & the strong town *Sarezana*, belonging to the *Genoys*, on the West from *Romagna* and *Ancona*; by the *Appennine*, on the North; by the *Pisseo*, on the East; and the *Tirrhene* Sea, on the South. It was called *Thuscany*, from θύειν sacrificing: and *Tyrrhenia* from *Tirrhenus*, sonne to *Atis* King of *Lydia*; who planted

planted here a Colony. The first King was *Tarquin. Priscus*, in the yeare of the world, 2550: the last was *Turenus Ceso*; after whose death the *Romans* tooke it, Anno M. 3682.

Hee was held neer y^e from Leonhon: Anno 1439

The chiefe city is *Florence*, seated nigh to the confluence of *Arnus* and *Chianus*. It so aboundeth with goodly buildings, both for divine and civill uses; and hath so many streight and cleane streets: that *Charles* the Archduke was wont to say, it was a city to be seene on holy-daies onely. It is in compasse 6 miles; was built by *L. Sylla* that bloody Dictator: & was made a Colony by *Augustus*, *Antony* and *Lepidus*, the *Triumviri*; and called *Florentia*, *a situ florenti*. It was razed by the *Lombards*, & reedified by *Charles* the great; to whose successors it long time continued faithfull: but at last by the example of other cities, it began to shift for it selfe; and finally bought her absolute liberty of *Rodolphus*, for 6000 Crownes.

The *Medices* (according to *Machiavell* in his history of this state) vvhose posterity are now Dukes hereof; were in the free state reckoned among the popular Nobility: which were such of the Nobles; as to make themselves capable of the city Magistracies, had in a manner degraded themselves; becomming part of the communalty. About the yeare 1410. *Iohn de Medices* stoutly maintaining the peoples liberty against the Nobility; was by the commons exceedingly honoured and enriched: so that he had not only a great party, but almost a Soveraignty in the City. To him succeeded *Cosmo* his son, a man worthy amongst the worthiest. He died in the yeare 1464: during which time hee had much reformed the government of the State; and enlarged the territories thereof, with the conquest of *Borgo San Sepulchro*, *Casentino*, &c. To *Cosmo* succeeded *Peter di Medices*, whose whole time was spent against such factions, as at home were raised against him. He dying A. 1472, left his whole power and estate, with a greater measure of his fathers vertue, to his two sonnes *Lorenzo* and *Iulian*. After his death, the people enclined much to one of the familie of the *Soderini*; a man of very plausible behaviour. But he knowing that new houses, as they are easily honoured, so are they quickly abandoned; conferr'd all the dependances cast upon him

him, upon these two young men of the *Medices:* as being descended from a family, which had long governed the City. Against these two, the *Pazzi* a potent house in *Florence*, conspired, and at Masse they slew *Iulian*; but *Lorenzo* escaped: the blowes, which were struck at him, being received by one of his servants, whom two daies before he had delivered out of prison. For this fact the *Pazzi* were hanged at the Pallace windowe together with the Archbishop of *Pisa*, who had bin of the conspiracy. To revenge the death of this Bishop, Pope *Paul* the 2 excommunicated the *Florentines*; and *Ferdinand* King of *Naples* vvarred upon them. *Lorenzo* to divert this mischiefe went in perso to *Naples*: where he grew so much into the good liking of the King, that there was a perpetuall league made betweene them. After his death, A. 1492, his sonne *Peter* having very improvidently delivered *Pisa* & *Ligorne*, with other peeces, to the *French* King; was, together with his whole family, banished. *Iohn di Medices* being Pope, by the name of *Leo* the 10 restored againe his family: who not long after his death, were againe exil'd. This disgrace, *Iulio di Medices*, son to the above named *Iulian*; and Pope of *Rome*, by the name of *Clement* the 7, not enduring: procured *Charles* the fift to besiege it: which request was granted, and the city, after two yeares resistance yeelded. The Emperour then gave it to *Alexander Medices*, (grand-child to *Peter*, by his son *Laurence*) A. 1531: And he to restraine the insolences of the people built a strong citadell in the town. This *Alexander* (I learne it of *Iovius*) was a mā addicted to all kinde of uncleanesse; insomuch as he was slaine by *Laurence* his cosen: who insteed of calling, after the fact cōmitted, the people to take armes for their liberty; fearfully fled out of the city, & posted towards *Venice*. Before the people had notice of this accident, the friends of the *Medices* cōsulted together, made choice of *Cosmo di Medices*, then about 18 yeares old, for their Prince. This *Cosmo* being an excellent statesman, & a brave leader, so swayed the affaires of *Italy*: that *Philip* the 2 of *Spaine*, to be assured of his friendship; gave him the signiory of *Sienna*, out of which he had lately drivē the *French*. *Pius* the 4, A, 1560, would have crowned this *Cosmo*, K. of *Tuscany*. But

Philip of *Spaine* thwarted that intent: as loath to have in *Italy* any more Kings then himself. After in the yeare 1570, *Pius* the fift crowned the said *Cosmo* in the court of *Rome*; with the title of *Great Duke of Tuscany*, for him and his heires for ever. In the new Dukes Coronet, he caused to be ingraven these words. *Pius quintus pont: max: ob eximiam dilectionem, & religionis catholicæ zelum, precipuumq; justitiæ studium, donavit.* Thus forward were these Popes to honour this family. One of Duke *Cosmo's* successours, since intreated a succeeding Pope that he might be created King of *Tuscany*: But the *Romish Caliph* not liking so Lordly a title, answered: that he was content *He should be a king in Tuscany, but not King of Tuscany*: a Scholler-like distinction, but not well taken. The City hath divers times been ruinated, by the factions, of the *Bondelmonti*, and *Uberti*: 2 The *Amidei*, and *Donati*: 3 The *Guelfi* and *Gibellini*. Here were borne three Monsters, viz. 1 *Alexander de Medices*, that spoyled *Florence* of her liberty, the faireſt city of *Italy*: 2 *Katherine de Medices*, that ruined *France*: the faireſt Kingdome of *Europe*: 3 *Nicholas Machiavell*, Recorder of this Town; whose politickes have poysoned *Europe* the faireſt part of the whole world.

The second City is *Pisa*, built by the *Pisæ*, a people of *Elis* in *Greece*: who following old *Nestor* from *Troy*, were by the violence of wind & sea, driven into the mouth of *Arnus*; where they built this towne, calling it after their own name. After the fall of the *Roman* Monarchy, it grew so strong: that at one time the Cittizens waged warre with the *Venetians* & *Genoys*. They were Masters of the *Baleares*, *Corsica*, and *Sardinia*: but finally being discomfitted by the *Genowaies*, neere to the Iland *Giglio*: they submitted themselves to *Charles* the 4. Not long after (as *Guicciardine* relateth) it was take by *John Galeas*, the first of the *Vicounts*, which was Duke of *Millaine*, Anno 1404. *Gabriel Maria Vicount*, sold them to the *Florentines*: from whose command they by violence delivered themselves. The *Florentines* besieged them: and brought them to that extremity of hunger, that they were almost all starved. Yet such was the humanity of their besiegers, that when they entred the towne; insteed of weapons, every man carried victu-

als: to beget as it were new life, in that rebellious people. This victory the *Florentines* got, by the valour and conduct of S^r *John Hawkwood*, whom the *Italians* call *Giovanni di Aguto*: Who being first a Taylor in *Essex*, afterward served *Edward* the third in his *French* warres: where he was knighted. And when upon the peace concluded, after the battell of *Poictiers*, he wanted imployment: he entred with his regiment into *Italy* & put himselfe into the pay of the *Florentines*, then in warre with this City: who for his valour have honoured him with a faire tombe & monument. When *Charles* the 8 went into *Italy*, the *Pisans* againe revolted: and were not without much labour, reassubjected.

The third city in *Sienna*, built by *Brennus*, who did there put his old sickly men to sojourne, and called it *Sena*. Here was borne *Æneas Sylvius*, called afterwards Pope *Pius* the second: and *Francis Picolomeny*, after Pope *Pius* the third. Her Territories containe *Orbitello*, *Pienza*, *Soana*, and 26 other walled Townes. To this Common-wealth also belonged the haven of *Telamon*, and the Lordship of *Plombino*. To it also appertained the *Peninsula* called *Monte Argentorato*; enriched with mines of silver, and abundance of marble. This last is the possession of the Duke of *Florence*, but *Telamon* & *Plombino* are still kept by the *Spaniard*, the better to keepe the great Duke at his devotion. This Common-wealth bought its liberty of the Emperour *Rodolphus*. Afterward it fell into the hands of the *Spaniards*, then of the *French*: and was sold to the *Florentine* by the *Spaniards*, Anno 1558: in consideration of the money already received, and the assurance in future expected: from *Cosmo* the *Medices*. This *Cosmo* depriving the people of armour as well for defence as offence: altered the government, bereaved them of the common liberty: and was the first Prince, that after the constitution of the free common-wealth, ever had absolute dominion in the city: The *Spaniards* and *French* never ruling here as Lords: but called in, according to the factions then bearing much sway, to drive out one another.

The fourth citie is *Pistoya*, where first begunne the quarrell of the *Neri* and *Beanchi*; as also that tedious and bloudy facti-

on of the *Guelfi* and *Ghibellini*: these latter so called of two Dutchmen, Brothers: whereof *Guelfe* thought the Pope, and *Ghibell* the Emperour, to be more worthy: in which quarrell they slew each other, dispersing their cause throughout all *Italy*. These *Ghibellines* were so hatefull to the Popes that on an *Ashwednesday*, when according to the *Romish* institution, the Pope being to cast ashes on the heads of the Cardinalls, was to say, *Memento ô homo quod cinis es, & in cinerem converteris*: seing a *Ghibelline* amongst the rest, transported with rage, he said unto him; *Memento ô homo quòd Ghibellinus es, & cum Ghibellinis morieris.*

The other cities of the better sort, are 1 *Massa*, famous for her quarries of white marble. 2 *Volaterra*, where *Rhodolphus Volaterra* was borne. 3 *Arezzo*, bought of *Lewis* of *Anion*, the Popes Vicegerent in *Tuscany*, for 40000 Florences. 4 *Cortona*, seated under the *Apenine*, and sold by *Ladislaus* of *Naples*. 5 *Carara*. 6 *Borgo San Sepulchro*, added to the signeury of *Florence*, by the valour of *Cosmo di Medices*, the first of that name. 7 *Livorne*, a famous haven towne, seated at the mouth of the river *Arnus*. It once belonged to the *Genoyse*, till *Thomazo Fregosa* for 120000 Duckats, sold it to the *Florentines*. It is by the care of the great Duke, so well manned and fortified; that this towne together with *Luca*, *Zara* in *Dalmatia*, & *Canea* in *Crete*; are accounted foure of the strongest Cities in Christendome: Cities I say, not Castles; the Castles of *Millaine*, & *Stockholme* in *Swethland*, being reputed the strongest holds in the world.

The length of thir Dukes dominions is 260 miles; the bredth in some places as much: in which cõpasse live a people pleasant, unconstant, sociable, of an accurate wit, and pure language. Not only the subjects, but the Duke himselfe, is wholy devoted to Merchandize: whereas in *England* and *France*, hee looseth the priviledge of a noble man; who doth buy or sell in way of trading. The Duke useth here also, to buy up almost all the Corne in the Country, at his owne price; and sell it againe as deere as he list: forbidding any corne to be sold, till his be all vented.

The principall order of knighthood in this Dukedome, is of S. *Stephen*: instituted by *Cosmo di Medices* 1561. becaus on S.

S. *Stephens* day, being the 6 of Auguſt; hee wonne the battell of *Mariana*. *Pius* the 4th confirmed it. Their Roabe is Chamlet, a Croſſe *Gules* on their left ſide: they are to be nobly borne, of the *Romiſh* Church, and have liberty to marry. This order was purpoſed againſt the *Turke*: the ſupreme maſter of it, being the Duke of *Florence*. Other orders are commonly ſimple, this is mixt: as being partly religious, partly honourary.

granted them the privileges of knights of mal

What the revenewes were in the free ſtate, I cannot eaſily determine. That they were very great is manifeſt in that having in thoſe five yeares, during vvhich they vvarred againſt the Duke of *Millaine*: ſpent 3 millions and a halfe of *Florens*: their treaſury was ſo farre from vvanting, that the next yeare they beſieged, and endangered the ſtate of *Luca*. Now, ſince the altering of the ſtate to a Dutchie, and the addition of the territorie and towne of *Siena*; the yearly revenewe is about a Million and a halfe of Duckats, as we read in the *Eaſtates du monde*.

The armes are *Or*, five *Torteaux Gules* 2. 2, and 1; and one in chiefe *Azure*, charged with three *Flower-de-lyces* of the *firſt*.

The Dukedome hath.

Archbiſhops 3. *Biſhops* 26.

THE DVKED: OF MILLAINE.

The DUKEDOME OF MILLAINE hath on the Eaſt, *Mantua*, and *Parma*; on the South, *Liguria*; on the North, *Trevigiana*; on the Weſt, *Peidmont*. It ſtandeth wholy in *Lombardy*; which for its wondrous fertility, was ſtiled the Garden of *Italy*. This *Lombardy* was knowne to the Ancient *Romans*, by the name of *Gallia Ciſalpina*: *Gallia*, as being inhabited of the *Gaules*: *Ciſalpina*, becauſe it lay on their ſide of the *Alpes*. It was alſo called *Gallia Comata*, becauſe of the long haire of their heads: and afterwards *Longobardia*, from the long haire of the peoples beards. It was by the river *Po* divided into *Ciſpadanam*, and *Tranſpadanam*: and comprehended the Dukedomes of *Mantua*, and *Parma*: the Provinces of *Romandiola*, *Trevigiana*, *Peidmont*, together with this Dutchy, which then by a peculiar name was called *Inſubria*.

The chiefe rivers are 1 *Padus*. 2 *Adda*. 3 *Ollius*. 4 *Ticinus*, and

and 5 *Lacus Iarius*, or *Lago di Como*, 50 miles in length.

The chiefe cities are 1 *Pavia* or *Papia* on the flood *Ticinus*, made an Vniversity 1361, by *Charles* the 4; united to *Millaine*, by *Iohn Galeazo* the first Duke: and famous for the battell, in which *Francis* the first, was taken prisoner by *Charles* the fift, 1525. 2 *Lodi*. 3 *Alexandria*, now a town of great strength: formerly a poore small village, named *Roboretum*. The new name and greatnesse, must be ascribed to the often overthrows of *Millaine*, by *Frederick Barbarossa*: the people whereof at the severall destructions of their city, retired to this Towne; calling it for Pope *Alexander* the thirds sake, whose part they thē tooke against the Emperour, by this new name. 4 *Cremona*, built in the first yeareof the second *Punicke* warre: & burnt to the ground by *Vespasians* Souldiers, after the defeat of *Vitellius* forces: which defeat was given under the walls of this Towne. For when *Antonius*; *Vespasians* Generall, first after his victory entred into it: hee went into a bath to wash away the sweat & blood from his body: where finding the water somewhat too cold, hee said by chance, that it should anon be made hotter. Which words the souldiers applying to their greedy desires, set fire on the Towne: and spent foure daies in the sacking of it. By the encouragement of *Vespasian*, it was againe reedified: and is now famous for the high tower: from which grew the by-word: *Vna turris in Cremona, unus Petrus in Roma, unus Portus in Ancona.* 5 *Como*, seated on a Lake so named: in which both the *Plinies* were borne. 6 *Millaine* a faire towne: and the biggest of all *Lombardy*: having a Castle so strongly fortified, with naturall and artificiall ramparts; that it is deemed impregnable. It is a City very populous, containing 200000 persons: & of great trade: here being private shops, e qualling the publike storehouses of other places: where the people are so rich, that the wife of every Mechanicke will flaunt it in her silkes & Taffaties. This city is said to have beene built by the *Gaules*, 359 yeares before Christ. It is 7 miles in circuit; and honoured with an Vniversity, wherein flourished *Hermolaus Barbarus*, *Cælius Rhodiginus*, and *Cardanus*. Here (say some) *S^t Barnabie* taught Divinity, and here Saint *Ambrose* was Bishop.

This

This towne (according to *Munſter*,) continued imperiall after the overthrow of the *Lombards*; till the time of *Fredericke Barbaroſſa*, 1161: from whoſe obedience, in behalfe of Pope *Alexander* the third, it revolted: the Emperour divers times deſtroying the city; & the people hereof ſtill miniſtring freſh occaſions. *Beatrix* the Emperours wife, comming to ſee the Towne, was by the irreverent people, firſt impriſoned; and then moſt barbarouſly handled. For they placed her on a Mule, with her face towards the taile; which ſhee was compelled to uſe inſteed of a bridle: and when they had thus ſhowne her to all the towne, they brought her to a gate, and kickt her out. To revenge this wrong, the Emperour beſieged and forced the towne; and adjudged all the people to dye, ſave ſuch as would undergoe this ranſome. Betweene the buttocks of a skittiſh mule, a bunch of figs was faſtned: and ſuch as would live, muſt with their hands bound behinde, run after the Mule till with their teeth, they had ſnatcht out one, or more of the Figges. This condition beſides the hazard of many a ſound kicke; was by moſt accepted, and performed. Since which time, the *Italians* when they intend to ſcoffe or diſgrace one; uſe to put their thumbe betweene two of their fingers, & ſay *Ecco lo fico*: which is counted a diſgrace anſwerable to our *Engliſh* cuſtome, of making hornes to that man, whom we ſuſpect to be a Cockold. After this, this city againe rebelled; & was by the ſame Emperor level'd with the ground, the wals pulled down, & all the platforme of the city ploughed up, and ſowne with ſalt: that being the embleme of a towne, never in poſſibility to be reedified. This notwithſtanding, *Millaine* was againe rebuilt; and the Pope by the *Millanoys* & *Venetians* helpe, had the better of the Emperour: to whom the Pope injoyned a ſervice in the *Holy land*. At this time, ſeeing the Emperour troubled with warre, the people began a Common-wealth which continued about 56 yeares: when the *Veſconti*, a potent family, uſurped the Dominion. The firſt which tooke on him this authority, was *Otho*: who being alſo Lord of *Angerena*; ſurnamed himſelfe *Viſconti, quaſi his Comes*. The firſt of this family which obtained the title of Duke, was *Iohn*,

called

called *Galeazo*, becauſe at his birth the Cocks crew more then was ordinary: who for his dignity paid to the Emperour *Wenceſlaus* 100000 Crownes. This *Iohn* ſo increaſed his dominions, that he was Lord of 29 cities & their territories, and died, as he was going to *Florence*, to be crowned King of *Tuſcany*, A. 1402. He left one daughter, married to *Lewis* Duke of *Orleans*: and two ſons. *Iohn Maria* the elder, was ſlaine by the people: & *Philip Maria* ſucceeded in *Millain*. Hee dying, left one illegitimate daughter called *Blãch*, married to *Frãciſo Sforzã*, a brave Souldier; and in his will named *Alfonſo* of *Arragon* his heire: but in vaine, for *Sforza* was poſſeſſed of the City. In his line it continued, till the comming of *Lewis* the twelfth into *Italy*; who was King of *France*, ſonne to *Charles* Duke of *Orleans*, ſon to *Lewis* aforeſaid, and *Valentina* daughter to *Iohn* the firſt Duke. His Competitours were the King of *Arragon* alleaging the teſtament of Duke *Philip*; the *Sforzaes*, in poſſeſſion; & the Emperour *Maximilian*, who pretended an eſcheat for want of heires male. Againſt theſe in ſeverall, *Lewis* prevailed; as alſo did *Francis* the firſt his next ſucceſſour: but when the right of *Spaine* & the Empire met together, in *Charles* the fift; then was King *Francis* taken priſoner, and for his releaſe, was glad to releaſe all title to *Naples* & *Millaine*. A releaſe long before endeavoured by ſome *French* polititians; becauſe the keeping of this Dutchie, or its title, had brought ſuch dammage to that Crowne: and as much oppoſed by *Chancellour Prat*, becauſe it both kept the *French* in a continuall and certaine diſciples of warre; and ſerved as a purgation of idle and ſuperfluous people. Notwithſtanding this releaſe, King *Francis* (as the ſtory is related by *Guicciardine*) renewed the warre againe; during which the poore *Millanoys* endured all the vvretchedneſſe imaginable in a countrey ſo banded for; and toſt from Potentate to Potentate. *Antonio di Lena*, the *French* governour in *Millaine* to provide for the pay of his ſouldiers, had drawn into his hands all the victuall of the city, which hee ſold at his own price; which many poor people having no means to give, died in the ſtreets. Yet this ſufficeth not. His Souldiers he quartered in the city: every of which, uſed as often as they wanted money

money, to chaine their hosts; and then ransome them. Such as upon this usage fled the city, had their goods confiscate: the Nobles went but poorely arrayed; the principall places of the city were overgrowne with Nettles and Brambles. In this miserable estate it continued, till *Charles* having totally driven thence the *French*, restored it to *Francis Sforza* bother to the last Duke *Maximilian*; and sonne to that *Lodowicke*, who most improvidently for his owne private ends, had first taught the *French* the way into *Italy*. After the death of this *Francis*, being the last of the *Sforzaes* the Emperour entred as Lord of *Millaine*: and his successours still keepe it; I meane his successours in *Spaine*, not the Empire.

Of 29 Cities under *Millaine*, there now remaines but 9; yet is this the prime Dukedome of Christendome; containing 300 miles in circuit; and affording the revenew of 800000 Duckats unto the King of *Spaine*.

The Armes are *A*, a Serpent *B*, crowned *O*, in his gorge an infant *G*: This coat was the ensigne of a *Saracen*, whom *Otho* the first of the *Visconti*, overcame in the holy land.

In this Dukedome are,

Archbishop 1. *Bishops* 6.

6 THE DVKED: OF MANTVA.

The DUKEDOME OF MANTUA hath on the East, *Romagna*: on the West, *Millaine*: on the North, *Trevigiana*: on the South, *Parma* and *Placentia*.

The chiefe cities of this Dukedome are 1 *Mirabella*, 2 *Lucera*, 3 *Capriana*, 4 *Modena*, once a towne belonging to *Ferrara*, & by *Clement* the eight given with her spacious territories, unto *Cæsar d' Este*; naturall sonne unto *Hercules d' Este*, last D. of *Ferrara*. It is now by marriage allied to *Mantua*. This towne was of old called *Mutina*, and is famous for the first battell betweene *Antony* and *Augustus*: this latter being by the Lords and people of *Rome*, made head of the league against *Antony*, the common enemy. *Augustus* was then aged but 18 yeares; and therefore he referred the execution of the warre to *Hirtius*, and *Pansa*, then Consuls. The fortune of the day was so equally shared; that *Antony* lost the field, and the Consuls their

their lives: Leaving *Augustus* a headlesse army, into whose favour when hee wrought himselfe; hee presently poasted to *Rome*, and made himselfe Consull. 5 *Reggio*, for the possession of which there have beene so many discontents, and open war betweene the old Duke of *Ferrara*, and the Popes of *Rome*. 6 *Cueto*, 7 *Mantua*, a very strong towne, environed on three sides with a water, being a quarter of a mile broad; on the fourth with a wall. It is seated on a river, which comming from *Lago di Garda*, runneth into the *Po*. In this City was held that counsell, wherein it was decreed, that the choosing of the Popes should belong onely to the *Conclaves of Cardinalls*. A prerogative which formerly belonging to the Emperours, was first given away by *Constantine* the 4, Anno 621: but re-taken by *Charles* the Great; and now confirmed to the *Cardinals*, 1061. In this towne *Virgil* was borne. *Mantua Virgilio gaudet.*

This City was taken from the Emperours Vice-gerents, by that brave *Virago*, *Matilda*; who dying without issue, gave this Towne, and all other her possessions, to the *Roman* Prelates: whose Legates ruled this towne, till the *Poledroni*, a great family herein, tooke on them the government: 1308; from whom it was taken by the family of *Gonzaga*, Anno 1308. These Lords so mightily augmented their Dominions, that the Emperour *Sigismund*, created Lord *John Francisco*, the first Marquesse of *Mantua*. From a Marquisate, it became a Dukedome, in the time of Marquesse *Fredericke*; who was created Duke by *Charles* the 5, An: 1524. The present Duke is *Francis Gonzaga*. To this Duke belongeth also the country of MONTFERRAT, seated in the Southeast part of *Peidmont*: and so called, either *à monte ferrato*, some mountaine here stored with iron; or else *à monte feraci*, from the fertility of the mountaines here being. It is environed with the *Appennine* hils, *Millaine*, and the river *Tenarus*: which river, springing out of the hils about *Barceis*, a town of the Marquisate of *Saluzzes*; looseth it selfe in the *Po*, beneath *Pavie*.

In this round are some towns belonging to *Millaine*, as *Aste*, *Alexandria*, &c. The chiefe of the Cities appertaining unto *Montferrat* it selfe, are 1 *Alba*, once called *Alba Pompeia*, where *Pertinax*

Pertinax the Roman Emperour was borne: who being of baſe and obſcure parents, was after the death of *Commodus* (ſlaine by *Letus* and *Electus*) called to the Empire. But being over zealous to reforme the corruptions of the ſtate; he was by the *Prætorian* ſouldiers (loathing now their Princes for their vertues, as much as formerly for their vices) barbarouſly murdred: and the imperiall dignity ſold unto *Iulianus*, for 25 *Seſtertiums*, the man. 2 *Caſala* S. *Vas*, vulgarly called *S. Vas*, new built by *Fredericke*, the firſt Duke of *Mantua*. 3 *Nicæa* or *Niza*. 4 *Iſola*.

This country was made a Marquiſate by *Otho* the 2, Anno 985: and by him given to his ſonne in law, *Walaramus*. Anno 1529, it was united to *Mantua*, by the marriage of Duke *Fredericke*, with the daughter and heire of *Gulielmus Paleologus*, the laſt Marqueſſe hereof. It hath ſince beene erected into a Dukedome, by *Maximilian* the 2 Anno 1575: *William* the 3, being then Duke of *Mantua*: and by this creation, of *Montferrat* alſo.

The chiefe order of Knighthood in this Dukedome (according to M. *Seldon*) is of *The blood of our Lord Ieſus Chriſt*: inſtituted Anno. 1608. The Author of it, was Duke *Vincent Gonzaga*: when the marriage was ſolemnized betweene his ſonne *Francis*, now Duke; and the Lady *Margaret*, daughter to the Duke of *Savoy*. It conſiſteth of 20 Knights, whereof the *Mantuan* Dukes are Soveraignes: and was allowed by Pope *Paul* the fift. The Collar hath threads of Gold layed on fire, and inter-woven with theſe words, *Domine probaſti*. To the Collar are pendent two Angels, ſupporting three drops of blood, and circumſcribed with, *Nihil iſto triſte recepto*. It tooke this name, becauſe in Saint *Andrews* Church in *Mantua*, are kept as a moſt precious relique, certaine drops of our *Saviours* blood; (thou canſt not, O Reader, but beleeve it) with a peece of the ſpunge.

The Territories of this Duke, are in circuit nigh unto thoſe of *Florence*, but his revenews fall ſhort; which amount to about 500000 Duckats only, but might be greater, if either the Duke would be burdenſome to his ſubject, as *Florence* is; or if hee were not on all ſides land locked from navigation and traffique.

The

The Armes are quarterly: first, *Argent*, a Crosse *patee*, *Gules*, betweene foure Eagles *Sable*, membred of the *second*: under an *Escotcheon* in *Fesse*, charged quarterly with *G*, a *Lyon O*, and *O*, three barres S: for the Dutchie of *Mantua*: & secondly *Gules*, a chiefe *Arg.* for the Marquisate of *Montferrat*. The Dukedome hath, *Archbishop* 1. *Bishops* 8.

7 THE DVKED: OF VRBIN.

The DUKEDOME OF VRBIN, lyeth in the midst of the *Papall* Territories; having on the North the *Adriatique*; on the South, the *Appennine*; on the West, *Romagna*; on the East, *Marca Anconitana*. The length of it is 60, the bredth 35 miles: the revenewes 100000 Crownes; whereof, 2240 are due to the Popes for chiefe rents.

Here are 200 Castles, and 7 Towns. The chiefe of the seven Townes are 1 *Vrbine*, seated on the bottome of the *Appennine* and built in the fashion of a Miter; therefore called *Vrbinas, quia Vrbes binas continere videbatur*. In this city *Polydor Virgil* was borne, who writ an *English* History: though not altogether so true as I could wish: especially in those passages, which concerne the regality and credit of the Popes of *Rome*: the Collectour of whose *Peter-pence* in *England*, he then was. These *Peter-pence* (if it be not out of my roade to note it in this place) were first granted to the *Roman* Popes, by *Offa* King of the *Mercians*, about the yeare 730: confirmed by *Ethelwolphe* the second *Saxon* Monarch: & finally wisely withheld from them, by *Henry* 8; at such times as he began to know his own strength and supremacie. The 2d town is *Belforto*, seated in the midland. 3 *Pisauro* a good haven, 4 *Cabo*, 5 *Fano*, sea-townes also. The principall of the 200 Castles are the Rocke of Saint *Leo*, and *Marivola*: which were the last that held good for Duke *Guido Baldo*, against *Cæsar Borgia*, Duke of *Valentinoys*: and the first that came again under his obedience. For which cause when he fled the second time from the said *Cæsar*: hee dismantled all his other Castles as being more likely to confirme the invaders victory, then resist it: these two being well fortified, hee left to keepe, as much as in them lay, possession of his Country.

In the warres between *Lewis*, of *Bavaria* the Emperour, & Pope

Pope *Clement* the first: *Gelasso di Montefeltro* was the Emperours Vicegerent in *Vrbine*, 1345. His posterity continued in that office, till the yeare 1444, when Lord *Fredericke* for his surpassing valour, was by *Eugenius* the fourth, made Duke of *Vrbine*: conditionally that in token of allegeance, he should pay to the Popes yearely, 2240 Crownes. This *Fredericke* was by our *Henry* the sixt, made Knight of the *Garter*: to requite which honour, the *English* to this day injoy many immunities in his Dominions. *Guido Vbaldo* this Dukes son, lost this Dutchie to *Cæsar Borgia*. He, after the death of his father, left it to Pope *Iulio* the second: who gave it, Anno 1504, to *Francisco Maria*, Nephew, and adopted sonne unto the late Duke *Guido Vbaldo*. The present Duke is also named *Francisco Maria*. Here are onely 3 Bishops.

THE PRINCIPATE OF PARMA AND PLACENTIA.

The PRINCIPATE hath on the North, *Mantua*; on the South, the *Appenine*; on the West, *Millain*; on the East, the country of *Modena*. The revenues are 50000 Crownes; the commodities common to the rest of *Italy*: here are also the excellent Cheeses, called *Parmesans*. The City of *Parma* is seated on a litle river, called *Pirina*: *Placentia* is seated on the *Po*. They haue both partaken of diversity of fortune, being sometime under the *Venetians*, sometimes under the *Millanois*: and finally under the *Roman Prælates*. *Paul* the third gave them to his son *Petro Alvigi Farnesis*, 1549: adding in recompence to the Church, the Signiory of *Camerine*, which he had taken from *Guido Maria*, D. of *Vrbine*. This *Petro Alvigi* (or *Lewis*) *Farnesis* was a man of a most villanous behaviour: and amongst other crimes, committed an unspeakeable violence, on the person of *Cosmus Charius* Bishop of *Fanum*, and then poysoned him: for which detestable action, he received no other chastisement of his Father Christs Vicar: then, *Hæc vitia me non commonstratore didicit*. At last behaving himselfe so insolently, he was slaine by Count *Iohn Auguzzolo*; & *Placentia* was yeelded to *Fordinand Gon-*

zaga, the *Spaniſh* Viceroy in *Millaine*. *Parma* being fortified by the Pope, was given to his Nephew *Octavian Farneſis*. Yet could not this donation ſo aſſure the Eſtate, but that *Octavian* had quite loſt it; if *Henry* 2^d^ of *France*, had not taken him into his protection. For the Emperour *Charles* fully determined, (notwithſtanding that *Octavian* had married his baſe daughter,) to have made himſelfe Lord of the towne: and the *French* King was loath to ſee ſo great a ſtrength added to the Emperours poſſeſſions in *Italy*. When the war had now laſted foure yeares, *Philip* the ſecond which ſucceeded *Charles*, conſidering how neceſſary it was for his affaires in *Italy*, to have this *Octavian* his friend: reſtored unto him againe this *Plaiſance*, or *Placentia*: and ſo withdrew him from the *French* faction; Anno 1557. Yet becauſe he would bee ſure to keepe this houſe in a perpetuall dependance on *Spaine*, he reſtored it not abſolutely: but only for foure generations. He made alſo *Alexander Farneſis*, Commander of the *Netherlands*: therein giving that family ſome ſmall ſatisfaction, for ſtepping betweene them and the kingdome of *Portugall*. To this Principate belongeth *Mirandula*, with her Territories: where that learned Scholler *Picus Mirandula* was borne.

The Principate hath
Archbiſhops 1. *Biſhops* 3.

THE STATE OF GENOA.

THE STATE OF GENOA was once very great containing, *Liguria* or *Riviera di Genoa*: *Capha*, with the adjacent Country in *Taurica Cherſoneſus*; *Pera* in *Thrace*: part of *Tuſcany*, *Sardinia*, *Corſica*, *Lesbos*: and many other Ilands, diſperſed in the *Greeke* Seas. They have now nothing left but *Liguria*, & *Corſica*. *Sardinia* was taken from them by the *Arragonians*: *Capha*, and the Ilands, by the *Turkes*: their land in *Tuſcany*, by the great Duke: and their ſtrength at Sea, broken by the *Venetians*. Theſe laſt they had once in ſo great an exigence, that the Senate of *Venice* ſent unto *Peter Doria*, Captaine of the *Genoan* Navy, a blanke Charter; to preſcribe them what conditions hee would, and they would gladly accept them. *Doria*

proud

proud of his advantage, would have the Citie of *Venice* to use as he best pleased: whereupon the *Venetians* growne desperate, assaulted the secure *Genoys*, and tooke 100 of their Boates and Gallies: after which losse, the men of *Genoa* still had the worse, and were at last compelled to submit themselves to the protection of the King of *Naples*, then to the *French*, then to the Duke of *Millaine*, and now to the *Spanish*, as being Lords of *Millaine*, and most able to helpe them. While they were under the tuition of *Millaine*, their good Master *Lodowicke Sforza*, exacted a great masse of money of them. His Negotiator (as the tale goeth) was invited by a *Genoys* to dinner, and walking in the Garden, he shewed the Ambassadour the hearbe *Basil* He gently stroking it, smelt thence a sweet savour; but straining it hardly, as unsavory a smell: whereon the *Genoys* inferred, Sir, if our Lord Duke *Lodowicke* will gently stroke the hand of his puissance over the Citie, it will be pleasing to him by obedience; but if hee seeke to oppresse, it may chance to prove unsavory by rebellion.

Having acquainted you thus farre with the ancient State of this Common-wealth: I will next describe unto you *Liguria* which is all now left on the maine land.

Liguria hath on the East, the river *Varus*, rising about the edge of *Provence*; on the West, the river *Magra*, by which it is parted from *Tuscany*; on the North, the *Appenine*: on the South, the *Ligurian* or *Tyrrhenian* Seas: it is in length 80 miles, not so much in bredth. The ancient inhabitants hereof were the *Deceates*, *Oxilii*, *Emburiades*, and the *Ingauni*. They were vanquished by the *Romans* after the end of the first *Punicke* warres, yet with much labour and paines: by reason of the woods, marishes, & mountaines: within and behind which, they retired & saved themselves. And indeed it was a matter of more difficulty to finde, then to conquer them: *Aliquanto labor erat major* (saith *Florus*) *invenire, quàm vincere*. They had divers times molested the *Romans*, till at last *Posthumius* so dis-weaponed them, that he scarce left them instruments to plough the Earth. What the present inhabitants were, may bee knowne by their exploits above named: but now they are rather addi-

cted to merchandise then warre: but most of all to usury. A vice which the Christians learned of the *Iewes*, and are now thought to equall, if not exceed their teachers. It was the saying of a merry fellow, that in Christendome there were neither Schollers inough, Gentlemen inough, nor Iewes inough: and when answere was made, that of all these there was rather too great a plenty, then any scarcity; he replyed that if there were Schollers enough, so many would not be double or treble beneficed: if Gentlemen inough, so many Peasants would not be ranked among the Gentrie; and if *Iewes* enough, so many *Christians* would not professe usury. The women are very faire and comely, wearing for the most part their heire in tresses, which they cast over their backes: they weare no upper garments but of cloath, as being onely allowed by the lawes; but their undergarments of the purest stuffe. The women here are priviledged above all *Italy*, having free leave to talke with whom they will; and be courted by any that will, both privately and publikely.

The chiefe Townes are 1 *Ceva*, 2 *Finali*, 3 *Noli*, 4 *Sarazena* a strong fortresse against the great Duke. 5 *Savona*, taken Anno 1250. Famous is this Towne for that notable interview here made betweene *Ferdinand* of *Spaine*, and *Lewis* the 12th of *France*, Anno 1507: who having been deadly enemies by reason of the Realme of *Naples*, taken from *Lewis* by *Ferdinand*; at this towne, most strangely relyed on one anothers faith: *Lewis* first boording *Ferdinando's* Galley: & *Ferdinando*, for divers dayes together feasting with *Lewis* in this Town, which to him then belonged. These interviewes seldome have hapned among Princes that have bin at enmity, & when they do, they prove oft very dangerous. Nay, that notable statesman *Comines*, vtterly disliketh all interviewes between Princes confederate, and intirely loving each other; as many times producing effects contrary to their intents: which he proveth by the example of *Lewis* the 11th, and *Henry* of *Castile*, who meeting purposely, Anno 1463; tooke such a dislike at each others person, and behaviour, that they never after loved one another. The like example he bringeth of interviewes, between *Frederick* the Emperour, & *Charles* Duke of *Burgundie*; and our *Edward* the fourth, with the same

Charles

Charles: together with divers other very pregnant. His reasons I omit, and make haste to 7 *Genoa*, a towne built by *Ianus*, who first dwelt in *Italy*: afterwards burnt by *Mago* the *Carthaginian*, and re-edified by *Charles* the Great. It is in compasse 8 miles. The buildings for the height of two stories, are made of marble, curiously wrought: but the lawes forbid marble to be used any higher. The haven of it is very faire and capacious; safe from the violence of a tempest, and well fortified: so that the *Spaniards* say, that were the Catholique King absolute Lord of *Marceilles*, in *Provence*; and *Genoa*, in *Italy*; he might command the whole world. After the re-edifiing of it by *Charles* the great, the people here continued subject to his successours, till the *Berengarii* made them free, Anno 899. Not long after in the *Holy land* wars, they sent seaven severall Armies; and grew so powerfull, that in three dayes they sent to Sea 58 Gallies, and eight *Pamphili*, (being boates of 140, or 160 Oares on a side:) and on another occasion suddenly armed 165 Gallies at once. By this strength, they got the better hand divers times, of the *Venetians*: they wonne divers Ilands, and beat the *Pisani* out of *Sardinia*, *Corsica*, and the *Baleares*: compelling them to pay 135000 Crownes for their peace. During this prosperity, they were ruled by a common Councell, without any superiour power. But the people in the yeare 1379, in a seditious tumult, chose one *Simon Becanegra*, for their Duke: the name of which office is still remaining, but not the authority: the Carkasse, but not the body: The Duke being at this time new chosen every yeare, and having his authority limited by 8 Governours, and 8 Protectours. Now fortune moved retrograde, and the people fell to private factions: First between the *Dorii*, and *Spinoli*: against the *Frisci*, and *Grinaldi*, 1174. Secondly, the *Negri*, and *Mollani*, against the *Salvatici*, and *Embriaci*, 1289. Thirdly, betweene the *Spinoli* and *Dorii*, 1336. And fourthly, the Nobility and Commons, 1339. These factions, and the often overthrowes given by the *Venetians*, together with the surprisall of their towns and Ilands by the *Turkes*, so distracted them; that thy were glad to submit themselves, to the Prince above-named. The King of *Spaine* is

now their Protectour, and that not for nought; he being indebted to them a million and a halfe of gold: which is the remainder of many million, cut off by the Popes authority; that so the Kings might bee indebted to that See: for most of his lands, were formerly engaged, to the mony-masters of this citie. The same course of non-payment, the King tooke with the rest of his creditours in *Florence*, *Ausburg*, and the rest, insomuch, that it was commonly said in *Italy*, that the King of *Spain* had made more ill faces upon the Exchange, in one day; then *Michael Angelo* the famous Painter, had ever made good in his life. And thus you see this great Citie, which commanded the Ocean, the Lady of so many Ilands, and a great Moderatour of the affaires of *Italy*; faine to put her selfe into the protection of a forraine Prince: yet is she not so low, but that her publique revenue may amount to 430000 Crownes yearely.

The State hath *Archbishops* 1. *Bishops* 5.

10 THE STATE OF LVCA.

THE STATE OF LVCA is situate in *Tuscany*: it comprehendeth the Territories and Towne of *Luca*, built by *Lucumo* K. of *Italy*, on the river *Serchius*. The towne is in compasse 3 miles, the Territories 80 miles: out of which the State can raise 3000 horse, and 15000 foote. In this towne was the meeting of three great Captains, *Pompey*, *Cæsar*, & *Crassus*; so pernitious to the *Roman* Republike. For *Pompey* desirous to retaine his potencie; *Crassus*, to increase his possessions; and *Cæsar* to get honours; here joyned their forces together. *Pompeys* powerableness, was upheld by *Cæsars* armies, & *Crassus* wealth: *Cæsars* armies, were assigned him by reason of *Pompeys* authority, and *Crassus* money: *Crassus* estate was, protected by *Pompeys* greatness, & secured by *Cæsars* military reputation. This done, they made a division of the *Roman* Provinces betwixt them. To *Cæsar* was allotted all *Gallia*: to *Pompey*, *Spaine*: to *Crassus*, *Syria*. This cõfederacie was the cause of the overthrow of the Republike: for *Crassus* being once slaine, *Cæsar* & *Pompey*

pey wanted a third man to keepe the scale even, fell presently at oddes, and thence to civill warres, whose end made *Cæsar* Lord of *Rome*. On this meeting, & the succeeding breach, was grounded that so celebrated speech of *Cicero*, *Vtinam Pompeius cum Cæsare societatem aut nunquam coisset, aut nunquam dirimisset.*

The men of *Luca* were vnder the Empire, till *Rodolphus* sold them their liberty for 10000 Crownes; which was disbursed for them by a Cardinall. Their chiefe officer *Gonfalonere*, is changeable every second moneth: he is assisted by a choice number of citizens, alterable every sixt moneth; during which time, they live all in one place together. They have beene diversly tossed from the *Genois*, to the *Venetian*; and from them to the *Millainoys*; and *Florence*. But now they enjoy a perfect quiet under the wings of *Spaine*, and of late are growne very rich: so that the publike revenewes may be about 80000 Crownes, this long peace hath so blessed the people. Here are onely two Bishops. *we acknowledge yᵗ arch bishop of florence for their metropolitan.* There are 16 Vniversities in *Italy*.

1 *Rome*.	Pap.	7 *Venice*.	Ven.	12 *Florence*.	Flor.
2 *Ferrara*.		8 *Padua*.		13 *Pisa*.	
3 *Perugia*.		9 *Verona*.		14 *Siena*.	
4 *Macerata*.		10 *Mantua*.		15 *Millaine*.	Mil.
5 *Naples*.	Napl.	11 *Turine*, Peid.		16 *Pavie*.	
6 *Salernum*.					

Thus much of *Italy*.

OF BELGIVM.

ON the Northwest of *Italy* lieth *Germany*; which is divided into the higher, and the lower: this latter is called BELGIVM, and *Gallia Belgica*. It is bounded on the East, with the *Ems*, and part of *Germany*; on the West, with the *German* Sea; on the North, with *East-Friezland*; and on the South, with the *Some*, *Champaigne*, and *Lorraine*.

The names pertaining to the whole Region, are *Belgium* from *Belgus*, once a King of this Countrey: and also the *Low-Countries*, and the *Netherlands*, from their low situation. The more peculiar is *Flanders*, which though but one of the Provinces,

hath yet for his fame, given denomination unto *Belgium:* all whose inhabitants were once called *Flemmings.*

Old *Belgium*, or *Gallia Belgica*, was of more large extent by farre, then it now is: as containing the Dukedomes of *Lorreine*, *Cleve*, and *Iuliers*: The Bishopricks of *Collen*, *Ments*, & *Triers*; with all that part of *France*, beyond the river *Seine*. The *Belgæ* were originally *Germans*, who driving out the *Gaules*, here planted themselves. They were by *Cæsar* accounted to be the valianteſt of the *French* Nation, and that for three causes. Firſt, they were the fartheſt from *Provence*, where the *Roman* civility, and more affable course of life was imbraced. 2ly, They dwelt on a Sea, not then frequented by Marchants, and so wanted those allurements to effeminacie, which are in Countries of traffique. And 3ly they bordered on the *Germans*, a warlike nation: with whom they were continually in armes. This people seeing the prosperous succeſſe of *Cæsars* victories in *Gaule* joyned together in a common league: and mustered an Army of 269000 fighting men againſt him. But seeing they could not draw him out of his fortreſſe, they retired againe & that in such disorder, that three Legions (for no more was *Cæsars* army) put them to an infinite slaughter. After this *Cæsar* fighting againſt them severally, overcame them all.

Belgium, or the *Netherlands*, is in compaſſe 1000 miles: situate in the North temperate Zone, under the 8th and 9th Climats, the longeſt day being 17 houres. The Aire in those latter dayes is growne much more wholsome then formerly it hath beene: partly by the wonderfull increaſe of the inhabitants, and partly by the induſtry of the people; who by drawing the mariſhes, & converting the ſtanding waters, or channells, into running ſtreames, have purged the Aire of many groſſe vapours, thence uſually ariſing: as we reade in *Louis Guicciardine.*

The country is very populous, containing well nigh 3 millions of soules, the men being for the moſt part well proportioned, much given to our *Engliſh* Beere, unmindfull both of good turnes and injuries. They did invent Clocks, Printing, and the Compaſſe. They reſtored muſicke, & found out divers muſicall inſtruments. To them alſo belong the invention of Chariots,

riots, the laying of colours with oyle, the working of pictures in glasse; and the making of Worsted, Sayes, Tapestrie, &c. The women generally are of a good complexion, wel proportioned, especially in the leg and foot; honourers of vertue, active, and familiar. Both within doores and without, they governe all: which considering the naturall desire of women to beare rule, maketh them too imperious and burdensome.

They use the *German* or *Dutch* tongue, with a little difference in Dialect: and in some places adjoyning to *France*, they have a little smattering of that language.

The Country lyeth exceeding low upon the seas, insomuch, that it is much subject to inundations. In the time of *Henry* the 2d, *Flanders* was so over-flowne, that many thousands of people whose dwellings the Sea had devoured, came into *England* to beg new seats; and were by the King first placed in *Yorke-shire*, and then removed to *Pembroke-shire*. Since that, it hath in *Zealand* swallowed eight of the Ilands; & in them 300 towns and villages: many of whose Churches and strong buildings, are at a dead low water to be seene; & as *Ovid* hath it, of *Helice* and *Buris*, cities of *Achaia*.

Invenies sub aquis; & adhuc ostendere nautæ
Inclinata solent, cum mœnibus, oppida, versis.
The water hide them; and the shipmen show
The ruin'd wals, and steeples as they row.

The commodities with which they most abound, are Linnens, Scarlet, Worsted, Sayes, Silkes, Velvet, & the like stuffes: Armour, Cables, Ropes, Buter, Cheese, &c.

Famous Captaines here have beene not many, the people till these our dayes living in perpetuall peace: the chiefe of such as have beene, were *William* Earle of *Holland*, chosen also Emperour of *Germany*: *Baldwin* Earle of *Flanders* Emperour of *Greece*, & in these latter dayes, the Prince of the house of *Nassaw*, and *Orange*.

Schollers it hath bred many, as *Iustus Lipsius*, *Erasmus*, that great restorer of Learning in these parts, *Gemma Frisius*, *Rodolphus Agricola*, *Ianus Douza*, the father and the sonne: *Levinus Lemnius*, *Ortelius*, *Mercator*, *&c.*

The

The Christian Religion was planted in severall Provinces, by severall men; in *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Friezland*, by *Willibrod* an *English-man*, the first Bishop of *Vtrecht*. They are at this present divided in opinion. The States allow free exercise only for the *Reformed*, the Archduke only of the *Romish* religion: which hath beene the cause of all the warres in these Countries.

The revenew, before the *Spaniard* made warre upon them, was three millions of Crownes: and indeed this Countrey was the correlative of the *Indies*; the losse of which hath cost the King of *Spaine* above 100 millions of gold, & 400000 men.

The chiefe Rivers are 1 *Rhene*, into which the old *Belgæ* did use to cast the children, which they suspected to be illegitimate: for were they borne of a lawfull bed, they floated on the waters; if of an unlawfull, they sanke immediately. Whereunto *Claudian* alluding; saith, *Nascentes explorat gurgite Rhenus*. But the great searcher of Antiquities, *Verstegan*, is of opinion; that they thereby inured only their children to hardnesse, and made triall of their strength: adultery being rarely found among them; and so these kindes of experiments, needlesse. 2 *Mosa* which doth compasse halfe the Countrey. 3 *Ems*, dividing the two *Friezlands*. 4 *Scaldis*, which arising in *Picardie*, & running through *Artoys*, and betweene *Haynault*, and *Brabant*; meeteth with the sea a little above *Antwerpe*: and 5 *Lie*, or *Ley*, which runneth quite through *Flanders*.

The shore of this Country hath bin much out-worne by the Sea, especially that of the Ilands of *Zeland*, and such as lie scattered about *Holland*: where they are defended with bankes & ramparts, painfully made, and chargeably maintained. These bankes are about tenne ells in height, and 25 in bredth at the bottome. They are made of the hardest clay that may be gotten: in the inside stuffed with wood and stone; on the outside, covered with mattes, strong and thicke made.

The former inhabitants were divers, as shall be shewed in their divers Provinces, they are at this present divided into 17 Provinces.

viz.

Viz. into
- 4 Dukedomes: 1 *Limbourg*. 2 *Luxenburg*. 3 *Gelderland*. 4 *Brabant*.
- 1 Marquisate; viz. of *the holy Empire*.
- 7 Earledomes: 1 *Flanders*. 2 *Artoys*. 3 *Hainault*. 4 *Namurce*. 5 *Zutphen*. 6 *Holland*. 7 *Zeland*.
- 5 Baronies: 1 *West-Friezland*. 2 *Vtrecht*. 3 *Over-yssell*. 4 *Machlyn*. 5 *Groyning*.

1 LIMBOVRG.

The Dutchie of LIMBOVRG, and the Bishopricke of *Leige*, or *Luycke*, are environed with *Brabant*, and *Namurce*, West; with *Brabant*, and *Gulicke*, North; with *Gulicke*, and *Collen*, East; and with *Luxenburg*, South. The Westerne part belongeth to the Bishop; which comprehended 24 walled Townes, & 1800 Villages, with Parish Churches. The Bishop is a Prince of the Empire, D. of *Bovillon*, Marquesse of *Franchimont*, Earle of *Hasbani*: & hath under him 52 Baronies of note. He is chosen by the Chapter of S. *Lambert*, which is the chiefe Church in *Liege* or *Luyke*, the chiefe towne; seated on the *Mense*. The buildings of this town are very faire, especially the Monasteries and Abbeys: for which cause, it is called the *Paradise of Priests*. The town next to *Gaunt* hath bin accompted the most seditious towne of *Europe*: & was twice taken, & once destroyed, by *Charles* of *Burgundy*, 1468. It is an Vniversity, in which were students at one time, nine Kings sonnes, 24 Dukes sonnes, & 29 Earles sonnes: besides Barons, & Gentlemen. 2 *Tongres*, a towne now of no great bignes; yet once so large, that *Attila* King of the *Hunnes* destroyed in it 10 Churches. 3 *Dinand*, hard upon *Namur*; destroyed by *Charles* of *Burgundy*, 4 *Huy*, 5 *Bilsen*, 6 *Truden*. This Bishopricke was erected by Pope *Constantine*, Anno 710.

The Easterne port is properly called the Dutchie of *Limbourg*. It containeth 5 Townes, viz. *Limbourg* on the river *Weser*: 2 *Walkemburg*, conquered by *Iohn* D. of *Brabant*: 3 *Dalem*, strengthned with a Castle: 4 *Rode le Buck*: 5 *Carpon*, seated betweene *Gulicke* and *Collen*: and 123 Villages. It is said of this

Country

Countrey, that the bread is better then bread, the fire hotter then fire, and the Iron harder then Iron.

The Ancients were the *Eburones*.

This Province of an Earledome was made a Dukedome, by the Emperour *Fred. Barbaroſſa.* 1172, and being deſtitute of heires males, was ſeized on by the *Brabantine*, 1293.

The Armes are *Argent*, a Lyon *Barrie*, of 10 peeces, *O*, & *G*.

2 LVXENBOVRG.

LVXENBOVRG is bounded with *Limbourg*, on the North: *Lorraine*, on the South: the Biſhopricke of *Triers*, on the Eaſt: and the *Meuſe*, on the Weſt. It is in circuit 240 miles, in which are contained 1196 Villages, and 23 walled Townes: the chiefe being *Luxenbourg* on the river *Aiſnutius*, or *Elze*. It tooke name, either *quaſi Leucorum burgum*, from the *Leuci* being the firſt inhabitants; or *quaſi Lucis burgum*, becauſe the Sun was here adored. It is not yet recovered of the ſpoils which the wars betweene the *French* & *Spaniards*, brought unto her. 2 *Boſtonake*, a faire towne, and commonly called the *Paris of Ardenne*. For this Province is divided into two parts, viz. *Ardenne*, being on the Weſt; and *Fannene*, on the Eaſt quarters. 3 *Thionville*, taken and ſpoyled by the *French*, 1558. 4 *Mommedi*: and 5 *Danuillers*, both ranſacked by the *French*, 1552. 6 *Neufe chaſtel*. 7 *Ivoy*. 8 *Rocke di Marche*: and 9 *Arluna*, whoſe name *quaſi Ara Lunæ*, importeth the Moone to have beene here worſhipped. The ancients were the *Leuci* and *Lingones*; the language towards *Lorreine*, *French*: in other parts, *Dutch*.

Here is the Forreſt *Ardenna* once 500 miles compaſſe, now ſcarce 90 miles round: of which ſo many fabulous ſtories are reported. In this Forreſt, or about the edges thereof are the famous hot Bathes, frequented from all the places of *Europe*, called the *Spa*: not ſo pleaſant as wholſome, not ſo wholſome as famous. Yet are they good for ſundry diſeaſes, as the Tertian Ague, and dropſie, the Stone, the exulceration of the lungs, the Sciatique, &c. They are of moſt vertue in *Iuly*, becauſe they are then hotteſt, and to ſuch as taſte them, they reliſh much of iron; from ſome iron mynes, it ſeemeth, through which the waters runne, which feed them.

In

In the skirts of this Country, towards *France*, standeth the Dutchie of *Bovillon*; the Prince whereof is of the *French* Nobility and a great assistant to the Protestants: his chiefe towns are *Sedan* & *Bovillon*. Of these, *Bovillon* is in the hands of the Bishop of *Leige*; to whom *Godfrey* of *Bovillon*, at his journey into the *Holy land*, sold it. It hath since that time bin sometimes in the possession of the Bishops, sometimes of the Dukes. *Sedan* the Dukes seate is a fine towne, and honoured with a seat of Learning, which is *Schola illustris*; to which divers resort to studie, but cannot take any degrees: so that I thinke this and the like places of study, are not much unlike the two famous collegiat Schooles of *Wincheſter* & *Eaton* with us; the greatest difference being, that in these last named, learning is more restrained to particularities then in the other. *Tilenus*, before he turned *Arminian*, was professour of Divinity here: and here *Berchat* the Scholiast on *Stephanus* Catechisme, taught *Greeke*.

Luxenbourg was formerly an Earledome, two of whose Earles were very famous: viz. *Henry* the 7th, who was poysoned by a Frier in the Chalice: and *Iohn*, vvho vvas by the States, chosen King of *Bohemia*. His successours (as *Munster* writeth) joyntly ruled in both Provinces the space of 130 yeares: during which time, *Luxenbourg* was made a Dutchie, by the Emperour *Wenceslaus*. This mans brother, *Sigismund*, sold it to *Antony* Duke of *Brabant*: in respect of a marriage betweene the said *Antony*, & *Elizabeth* daughter to *Iohn* D. of *Gorlits*, younger brother to the said *Sigismund*. After the death of Duke *Antony*, his wife & children: this Dukedome fell to *Philip* the Good, the Dukes elder brother, and heire.

The Armes *B*; sixe Barrulets *A*, supporting a Lyon *G*, crowned and armed *O*: as my *Bara* telleth mee.

3 GELDERLAND.

GELDERLAND so called from *Geldabum* (once the metropolis) hath on the East, *Cleve*: on the West, *Brabant*: on the North, *Friezland*: on the South, *Limbourg*. It containeth according to *L. Guicc.* 300 Villages, and 24 Townes: the chiefe being *Noviomagum*, or *Nimmegen*, once a free Citie: and subdued by the *Geldroys*, 1248. It is seated on that branch of the

Rhene

Rhene, which is called the *Whaell*: and that by *Charles* the great made one of the seats of the Empire in these parts; the other two being *Aken* & *Thionvill*. The homage which it owes to the Empire, whereof it was a free towne, is only a clove of pepper: which once in the yeare they must send to *Aken*. 2 *Ruermond*, so called of the river *Ruer*, & *Monde*, which signifieth a mouth. 3 *Arhnem*, which was wont to be the residence of the *Guelders land* Dukes. 4 *Harderwicke*, which together with the two former: was walled by *Otho* the third Earle. 5 *Duesbourg*. 6 *Buren* an Earledome: one of the Earles whereof was the Count *Egmond*: who being opposite to the Prince of *Orenges* Counsell, about resisting the Duke of *Alva's* entrance: was the first which by the said Duke was betrayed and beheaded. *Philip* of *Nassaw*, the elder brother of Prince *Maurice*, was during his life Earle of *Buren*, in right of his mother: who was heire unto *Maximilian de Egmond*, Earle hereof.

This Country is fit for feeding Beasts: which grow so great and fat, that Anno 1570, there was a *Guelderland* Bull killed at *Antwerpe*, which weighed 3200 pounds.

The Ancients were the *Menapii*, and the *Sicambri*.

The Country was governed by Lords, till the yeare 1079: in which, Lord *Otho* was made Earle: and Anno 1339, Earle *Reinald*, was by the Emperour *Lodovicus Bavarus*, made Duke. It was sold by Duke *Arnald*, to *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* for 92000 Florens, and an annuall pension, 1472. Notwithstanding this compact, *Adolph* that wicked Prince, his sonne, succeeded; and him, his sonne *Charles*: after whose death, *Charles* the 5th possessed himselfe of *Guelders*, and *Zutphen*, Anno 1543.

The Armes are *B*, a Lyon *O*, crowned *Gules*.

4 BRABANT.

BRABANT (*quasi Brachland, id est*, a barren soyle) hath on the East, North, and South, the *Meuse*: on the West, the *Scald*. It is in length 75, in bredth 60 miles; comprehending 700 Villages, and 26 Townes: the chiefe being *Lovaine*, where is an Vniversity, erected by Duke *John* the 4th, Anno 1426: here is also a seminary of *English Iesuites*. It is in compasse within the wals foure miles, and six without: within which compasse are many

many goodly Gardens, Valleyes, Mountaines, Meddowes, &c. This is the mother towne of *Brabant*, & the first vvhich receiveth and giveth oath to their new Lord. In this Vniversity are about 20 Colledges. 2 *Bruxels*, the Dukes seat, a towne of the same bigneſſe with *Lovaine*: but for all commodities of pleasure, and profit, as also for the uniformnes and elegancy of the building: farre beyond it. 3 *Bergen ap Some*, famous for the notable resistance it made to *Spinola*, 1622. 4 *Bolduc*. 5 *Tilmont*. 6 *Maſtricht*, a Bishops See, till the removeall of it to *Leige*: here are 2 Churches of Canons, in one of which the Duke of *Brabāt* is alwayes a Canon. It is subject partly to the Duke of *Brabant*, and partly to the Bishop of *Leige*, in whose country it standeth. The children are subject to that Prince alwayes, to vvhom their mother was subject, without relation to the fathers subjection: & vvhen a stranger commeth to dwell there, he may live under which of them he list. 7 *Breda*, the seat of the Prince of *Orenge*, till the last vvars. It was taken from the *Spaniard*, by a few venturous Gentlemen: who hiding themselves in a boat covered with Turfe, were conveied into the Castle, which they mastered: and the next day made the Prince of *Orenge* Lord of it againe. The people of this Province are none of the vviseſt, especially when they incline towards age: hence that saying of *Erasmus*, *Brabanti quo magis ſeneſcunt, eo magis ſtulteſcunt*.

5 THE MARQVISATE.

THE MARQVISATE of the holy Empire, is contained in *Brabant*. The chiefe Towne is *Antwerp*, being of an orbicular forme, & in circuit seaven miles. It was before the civill vvars, a towne of infinite trading: the things bought and sold here, amounting to more in one month, then that of *Venice* in 2 years. But now the *Hollanders* have so blocked up the Haven, that the traffick is removed hence to *Amsterdam*. In this *Antwerp*, there are 8 principall Channels cut out of the *Schelde*, on which the town is seated the biggest of thē being able to receive 100 great ships. The causes of the great increase of this towne were three 1 Two Marts holden here every yeare, either of them during six vveekes: in vvhich space, no man either in his person, or his goods could bee arrested. 2ly The King of *Portugall* having in the

the yeare 1503, diverted the course of traffique from *Alexandria*, and *Venice*, to *Lisbon*: kept here his Factor, and sent hither his spices: for which cause, Anno 1516, many Merchants left *Bruges*, and dwelt here. 3ly, In the warres betweene the *French* and *Charles* the fift; many Gentlemen and others forsooke the villages and built here: so that *Antwerpe* is since that time bigger then it was by above 5000 houses.

These two Provinces were united to *Lorreine* till the dayes of *Otho* the 3d, vvho gave the Dukedome of *Brabant*, to one *Conrade*, 985. The Marquisate was by the same *Otho* erected, for the dowry of his Aunt *Gerberge*, mother to *Lotharius* King of *France*. How they became united, I have not yet learned. In the yeare 1385, died *Iohn* D. of *Brabant*, leaving his estate to his eldest daughter *Iane:* vvho dying without issue, gave this Dutchie to *Anthony* the second son of *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*, & of the Lady *Margaret*, daughter unto another *Margaret*, her younger sister. After this *Antony*, succeeded his two sons, *Iohn* and *Philip*, who quickly dying, left their estate to their Vnkle *Philip* the Good, Duke of *Burgundy*.

The Armes of *Brabant* (saith *Bara*) are *Sable* a Lyon *Or*.

6 FLANDERS.

FLANDERS, so called *à Flando*, because it lyeth open to the windes: is divided into *Imperialem*, *Gallicam* and *Teutonicam*. This last is severed from the other two by the river *Ley*, or *Lis*. The chief townes of it are *Gaunt* or *Gandavum*, whose wall is seaven miles in cōpasse: within which is much waste ground. The river *Schald* and *Ley* runne through it, and make in it 26 Ilands, joyned together with 98 Bridges: and had not her often seditions ruinated her beauties, shee might have bin Queene of *Europe*. In this town was borne *Iohn* Duke of *Lancaster*, usually called *Iohn* of *Gaunt*. 2 *Burgis* or *Brugg*, once a famous Mart Towne, but now not a little decayed: by reason that the *English* traffique vvas removed hence to *Antwerpe*. It was walled by Earle *Baldwin*, A. 890, is distant three Leagues from the Sea: & is seated on a faire and deepe Channell, made by art: and filled vvith the vvaters of all the adjoyning fountaines and rivulets. The artificiall Channels are in these Countries very frequent,

to

to the great enriching of the whole ſtate. 3 *Ypres*, a town ſeated very ſtrongly, and almoſt impregnable. It ſtandeth on a ſmall river ſo named. 4 *Winnocks Berge*, ſo called of *Winnoc* an *Engliſhman*, of holy and pure life. 5 *Graueling*, on the ſea ſide: which ſince the taking of *Calis*, by the *French*; hath beene made the ſtrongeſt fort of the *Low Countries*. 6 *Oudenard*, the birth place of *Margaret* Dutcheſſe of *Parma*, the governeſſe here for King *Philip*; and mother to that excellent Souldier, *Alexander Farneſis*. The foure principall ports of *Flanders*, are 1 *Dunkerke*, the people of which in the late warres, ſo infeſted the Sea. 2 *Scluſe* ſeated at the mouth of the Channell of *Burges*. It hath a very faire haven able to containe 500 good ſhips; and is now ſubject to the States: with whoſe welfare it cannot ſtand, to ſuffer the King of *Spaine*, to injoy any ſafe and large harbour in thoſe ſeas. 3 *Newport*, neere unto which was fought a field battell betweene Archduke *Albertus*, and the States: the victory, next under God being gotten by the prudent conduct of the *Veres*, & valour of the *Engliſh*. 4 *Oſtend*, which held againſt the Archduke a ſiege of three yeares, and as many months.

Emperiall Flanders, ſo called becauſe it was long under the obedience of the Emperours: is ſevered from *Brabant*, by the river *Dender*; & from the *Gallike Flanders*, by the river *Schelde* about *Oudenard*. The chiefe townes are, 1 *Aloſt*, on the *Dender*. 2 *Dendermond*, at the mouth of the ſaid river. 3 *Hulſt*. 4 *Axele*. and 5 *Rupelmond*, the birth place of *Mercator*, that excellent Coſmographer.

Gallike Flanders, ſo called becauſe it is properly belonging to *France*, whoſe language is ſtill uſed: is ſevered from the *Teutonicke Flanders*, by the river *Leye*; and from the *Emperiall*, by the *Schelde*, about *Oudenard*. The chiefe townes are *Liſle*, or *Ryſſell*, the third towne of traffique in all the *Netherlands*. 2 *Doway* an Vniverſity. 3 *Orchies*. 4 *Armentiers*. 5 *S^t Amand*. and 6 *Turnay* or *Dornicke*, on the *Scaldis* taken by our *Henry* the 8. 1513: to whom the Citizens paid 100000 Duckats for their ranſome. It was reſtored to the *French*, for 600000 Crownes; and from him againe taken by *Charles* the fift.

There are in all *Flanders* 35 Townes, and 1178 Villages.

The country is in length *96* miles, in bredth much lesse. It is bounded with *Brabant*, on the East; *Picardie*, on the West; the Sea, on the North; *Artoys*, on the South.

The ancient inhabitants were the *Morini*, and *Rutheni*. The first Earle was *Baldwin*, promoted to that dignity by *Charles* the Bald, Anno 863. It is accounted the prime Earledome, as *Millaine* is the prime Dukedome of *Europe*. The earle among other prerogatives, writeth himselfe *Comes Dei gratia*: others onely, *Dei Clementia*. The fame of this country hath beene so great, that it had beene formerly used for all *Belgium*. It was united to the house of *Burgundie*, by the marriage of Duke *Philip* the hardy, to *Margaret* daughter to *Lewis di Malaine*, Earle of *Flanders*: Anno 1383. The armes are *Or*, a Lyon *Sable*, langued and armed *Gules*; as wee read in that great herald and genealogist, *Monsieur Paradine*.

7. ARTOYS.

ARTOYS hath on the East, *Hainalt*; on the West, *Picardy*; on the North, *Flanders*; on the South, *Champaigne*. The ancients were the *Attrebati*. It containeth 754 Villages, and 12 Towns; The chiefe being *Attrebatum*, or *Arras*, whence come our cloathes of *Arras*. 2 *Ayre*. 3 *Pernes*. 4 *Lilliers*. and 5 *Lecluse*. The chiefe of the frontire townes, betweene this and *Picardie*, are 1 *Hedinfert*, a very defencible towne: built by *Charles* the Emperour, out of the ruines of old *Hedin*, which towne he had razed, Anno 1553, when he tooke it from the *French*. 2 *Rentie*. On the West part of *Artoys* is S. *Paul*, whereof *Lewis* of *Luxenbourg* was Earle, in the daies of *Lewis* the 11: with whom, as also with *Charles* of *Burgundy*, and *Edward* of *England*, he played such crosse trickes; that having severally deluded them all, and kept them as well in continuall strife with each other, as an unseasonable suspition of his untowardly plots; he was at last by D. *Charles* taken and beheaded.

The first Earle of *Artoys* was *Robert* sonne to *Lewis* the 8 of *France*, Anno 1234, It was united to the house of *Burgundy*, by marriage of Duke *Philip*, and *Bonne* daughter to *Philip* of *Artoys*, 1424: as we read in *Munster*.

The Armes are *Azure*, *Semi di flower de lyces*, *Or*, a *file* with three

three *Labels*, *Gules*, charged with as many castles of the *second*.

8. HAINALT.

HAINALT, so called from the river *Hania*, hath on the East, *Limburg*; on the West, *Flanders*; on the North, *Brabant*; on the South, *Champaigne*: It was formerly called *Saltus Carbonatius*, and the lower *Picardie*. The length of it is 60 miles & 48 the breadth: in which space are 950 Villages, & 24 townes. The chiefe are 1 *Mons*, strong, ancient and rich. 2 *Valenciennes* so seated on the *Scheld*, that it cannot be besieged, but with three armies at once. 3 *Conde*. 4 That old towne *Bavays*, at a pillar whereof begin all the wayes leading into *France*; made all of paved stone, by *Brunhault* the *French* Queene; who together with *Fredegond*, and *Katherine de Medices*, may be called the three furies of *France*. 5 *Landrecy*, on the river *Sambre*; famous for the great resistance it made to *Charles* the fift, A. 1543. 6 *Mariembourg*, built by *Mary* Queene of *Hungary*, Governesse here for her brother *Charles*, 1542. 7 *Engine*. 8 *Renlx*. 9 *Avennes*, on the borders towards *Champaigne*; about which are digged excellent white stones for building, and little inferiour to marble. On the South part of *Hainault* is the town and territory of *Cambroy*. This towne was by the Emperours made free and imperiall: but by the *French*, who pretended title to it, divers times possessed, In the time of *Lewis* the 11, it submitted it selfe voluntarily to *Maximilian*; afterwards Emperour: whose Nephew *Charles*, hath fortified it with a strong cittidell; pretending their safety, but indeed to keepe it from revolting. The people notwithstanding retaine their ancient freedome and priviledges.

Hainault was united to *Flanders*, Anno 1130; by marriage of Earle *Baldwan*, and *Margaret* Countesse of *Flanders*: & disjoyned by *Iohn* called *Aveneon*, who tooke it from his brothers *Guido* and *William*. This *Iohn* married *Atheilda*, daughter and heire to *Floris*, the 4 of *Holland*, Anno 1300. From which conjunction issued *Iohn* Earle of *Holland*, and *Hainalt*.

The Armes are quarterly *Flanders* and *Holland*.

9. NAMVRCE.

NAMVRCE hath on the East, *Limbourg*; on the west, *Hainalt*;

nalt; on the North, *Brabant*; on the South, *Luxenbourg*. This Country hath great ſtore of Coales contrary to the common nature of Coales, in that they are kindled with water, & quenched with *Oyle*. It containeth about 180 Villages, and foure Townes, viz. 1 *Namurce*, ſeated where *Sicambris* payeth his Tribute to the *Meuſe*. 2 *Charlemont*. 3 *Valencourt*. 4 *Bovines*. The men of this Country are good Souldiers, and very affectionate to their Prince. The Country very fruitfull of all ſorts of graine; enriched with Mines of Iaſper, and all ſort of marble: But in iron ſo abundant, that *Vulcans* forge may ſeeme to be reſtored again to the world, and ſeated in this Province. All theſe commodities make the people as laborious, as wealthy. The principall Villages are *Floren*, and *Deve*.

This Earledome was united to the houſe of *Burgundy*, Anno 1429, in which Earle *Iohn* ſold it to *Philip* the Good.

The armes (in *Bara*) are *Or* a Lyon *Sable*, debruſed with a bend *Gules*.

10. ZVTPHEN.

ZVTPHEN is a towne in *Gelderland*, which long hath beene an Earledome. It is ſeated on the river *Yſſell*, & is a towne of very great ſtrength; in the Siege of which was ſlain that honour of Chivalry; and mirrour of learning, gallant *S^r Philip Sidney*, of whom our Brittiſh Epigrammatiſt thus verſifieth.

Digna legi ſcribis, facis & digniſſima ſcribi:
Scripto probant doctum te tua, facta probum.

Thou writ'ſt things worthy reading, and didſt do
Things that are even moſt worthy writing too:
Thy workes thy learning praiſe,
Thy deeds thy goodneſſe raiſe.

This towne was recovered from the *Spaniard*, Anno 1590. The armes are *Azure*, a Lyon *Gules*.

11. HOLLAND.

HOLLAND, quaſi *Hot-land*, id eſt, a wood country (as *Ortelius*) hath on the Eaſt, *Vtrecht*; on the Weſt and North, the Seas; on the South, the *Meuſe*. It is in circuit 180 miles, no part of which is diſtant from the Sea, three houres journey. It comprehendeth 400 Villages, and 23 Townes. The chiefe are

1 *Dor-*

1 *Dordrect* or *Dort*, where A. 1618. was held a nationall *Synode* against the *Armenians*. 2 *Harlem*, where Printing was invented, & *Tullies* booke *de Officiis*, was the first that ever was printed. 3 *Leiden*, or *Lugdunum Batavorum*, an Vniversity founded A. 1564. The towne consisteth of 41 Ilands, to which they passe partly by boats, parly by bridges: whereof there are 144; and of them 104 builded with stone. Here is in this town, a Castle said to have beene builded by *Hengist* the *Saxon*, at his returne out of *England*. 4 *Delft*, the birth-place of that monstrous Heretique *David George*, who called himselfe *King* & *Christ* immortall. He fled with his wife and children Ann. 1544, to *Basil*; there he set up his doctrine: the points whereof were, that the Law and the Gospell were unprofitable for the attaining of heaven; but his doctrine able to save such as receive it. 2, That he was the true Christ and *Messias*. 3, That he had beene till that present, kept in a place unknowne to all the Saints. And 4 That hee was not to restore the house of *Israel* by death or tribulation, but by the love and grace of the spirit. Hee died in the yeare 1556. & three yeares after, his doctrine was by them of *Basil* condemned; his goods confiscate, and his bones taken up and burned. He bound his Disciples to three things: first to conceale his name: 2 Not to reveale of what condition he had beene: And 3 not to discover the articles of his doctrine to any man in *Basil*. 5 *Alkmer*, famous for the defeat which the D. of *Alva* received before it. For hee in the beginning of the Low-country troubles, having with the losse of 20000 of his owne men forced *Harlem*; laid his siege round about this towne. Had he left any way for the Souldiers to have fled thence, the town had been abandoned: but having environed them round, he put them to such a resolution, or desperation, choose you whether; that manfully they resisted 3 of his assaults, and in the end made him depart, with great losse as well of his Souldiers, as his reputation. 7 *Roterodam*, where *Erasmus* was borne. 8 *Horne*. 9 *Enchosen*. 10 *Amsterdam*, a very faire haven towne; where, divers times at one tide, 1000 ships of all sorts, have been seene to goe out and in: so truly saith one.

Quod Tagus atq; Hæmus vehit & Pactolus; in unum

Verè, hunc, congestum, dixeris esse locum.

What Tagus, Hæmus, and Pactolus, beare:
You would conjecture to be heap'd up here.

The present inhabitants are generally given to Seafaring lives: So that it is thought, that in *Holland*, *Zealand*, & *Freizland*, are 2500 good ships fit for burden, and warre. The women are all laborious in making stuffes; nay you can scarce finde a boy of 4 yeares of age, which cannot earne his own meat. The greatest commodity is Butter and Cheese: of which besides that which they use themselves; they make 100000 yearely of that which they sell to their neighbours. By these meanes they are growne so potent and rich, that as *Flanders* heretofore; so now *Holland* is taken generally for all the Provinces, I meane the *United*.

One miraculous accident I cannot overpasse in silence, namely how *Magaret*, sister to Earle *Floris* the fourth, being of the age of 42 yeares, brought forth at one birth 365 children: halfe of them being Males, halfe Females, and the odde one an *Hermaphrodite*. They were christned in two basons at the Church of *Lasdunen*, by *Guido* suffragan to the Bishop of *Vtrecht*, who named the Males, *Iohns*; the Females, *Elizabeths*: all which immediately after died, and with them their mother. The Basons are yet to be seene in the foresaid Church.

The chiefe of the *Holland* Villages is the *Hage*, or *Graven Hage*, where the generall Councell resideth. It contayneth in it 2000 housholds. The inhabitants will not wall it, as desiring rather to have it accounted the principall Village in *Europe*, then a lesser city. The other Villages of note are 1 *Egmond*. 2 *Brederode*, and 3 *Wassenar*, which give names to three excellent and noble families. Neere unto this last Village was the fort called *Arx Britannica*, built by *C. Caligula*, in memory of his famous battell on this shore. For, intending a voyage into *Britany*, to subdue that nation; hee boorded his Galley, embattel'd his souldiers, caused the Trumpets to sound, gave them the signall, and then commanded them to gather cockles. This Towre was at the fall of the *Roman* Empire overwhelmed by the Sea; the ruines whereof, at a dead low water, are yet to be seene.

The old inhabitants were the *Batavi*. The Armes *Or*, a Lyon *Gules*.

12. ZELAND.

ZELAND, quasi *Sea* & *Land*, consisting of 7 Ilands; the remainder of 15, which the sea hath swallowed, & in them, 300 inhabited towns. The chiefest of the seven is *Walcheren*, whose chiefe townes are *Midlebourg*, built (saith *Ortelius*) by Prince *Zelandus*, (of whom this Province was named) in honour of his Grandfather *Metellus*, and called *Metelli Burgum*. 2 *Flushing* famous for her good ports, and invincible strength: this towne was cautionary to the *English*, her first Governour being worthy *Sr Philip Sidney*. This also was the first towne which the *Lowcountry-men* tooke from the *Spaniard*; the agents being *Voarst* the Seaman, and *M. di Beland* the Bayly thereof. A poore towne then it was, peopled for the most part with fishers: but now it is the key of the *Netherlands*, without whose licence, no ship can passe to or from *Antwerp*. Had Duke *Alva* at the beginning of his government, bestowed that care in fortifying this town, which he did in strengthning *Antwerp*; he had in all probability, hindred the generall revolt of these countries. Nigh to this towne is the fort *Ramkins*, once cautionary to the *English*, together with the *Brill*, the chiefe town in the Ile of *Voorne*, which is situate over against the South of *Holland*, and commandeth all the passage downe to *Gertrudenberg*, in *Brabant*. These townes were taken fom the *Spaniard*: A. 1572; assigned to Queene *Elizabeth*, A. 1585; and surrendred by King *James*, to the States, 1616. 3 *Vere*, or *Canfere*, whence our *English Veres* tooke their denomination: no marvell then is it, if so willingly they venter their lives for the defence of this Countrey, she being in a manner their Grandmother. The second of the Ilands, is *South Beverland*, whose Metropolis is *Tergowse*. The third is *Schoven*, whose Metropolis is *Sirexee*; the next being *Brevers Haven*. The fourth is *Tolen*, whose chiefe town is *Tertolen*. The other three are *North Beverland*, *Duveland*, & *Wolfersdike*. In all this Country are eight Cities, 102 Villages.

The soile is farre more fruitfull then any in *Brabant*; but they have neither wood nor fresh water.

The armes are *Or*, a Lyon *Gules*, rising out of a Sea, wavie, *Argent* and *Azure*.

13. WEST-FRIEZLAND.

WEST-FRIEZLAND, hath on the East, *Groyning*; on the South, *Over-yssell*; on the other sides the sea. It containeth 345 Villages, and 11 townes. The chiefe are *Lewarden*, where the common counsell for the Province is kept. 2 *Harlingem* a sea towne. 3 *Zwichen*. 4 *Doceum*, where *Gemma Frisius* was borne: and 5 *Franeker*, a new Vniversity: Nere unto this Province is the Ile *Schelinke*, the shoares whereof are plentifully stored with Dog-fish, who are taken in this manner. The men of the Iland attire themselves in beast skinnes, and then fall a dancing and leaping with which sport the fish being delighted, make out of the water toward them. When they have left the water, there are nets pitcht betweene it & them: which done, the men put of their disguises, & the frighted Fishes hastning towards the sea, are caught in the toyles: as *L. Guicciardine*.

This country had once its proprietary Kings, the last of which was *Roboald*, vanquished by *Charlemaigne*: & the countrey then was made a member of the *French* Empire. *Roboald* during his captivity, was perswaded to be baptized: but being ready to receive that holy Sacrament, he demanded where were his friends and kinsfolkes: answer was made, that they were in hell, because no Christians: neither then will I, quoth hee, for I love to be among my friends.

The first Earle of *Holland*, *Zeland*, and *West-Friezland*, was *Theirrie* of *Aquitaine*; preferred to that dignity by *Charles* the bald Anno 863. It was united to the house of burgundy, in the person of D. *Philip* the good, sonne unto *Margaret*, daughter to *Albertus* of *Bavaria*, Earle of *Holland*: which *Philip* succeeded the Countesse *Iaqueline*, who died without issue, being daughter and heire to *William*, the brother of the forenamed *Margaret*, Anno 1433.

The Armes of this *Freizland* are *Azure*, *semi* of billets *Argent*, two Lions *Or*.

14. VTRECHT. 15. OVER-YSSELL.

VTRECHT and her Dioceese, was once part of *Holland*: but now a distinct Province. It is bounded on the East with *Guelderland*; on the North, South, and West, with *Holland*. It containeth

taineth 70 Villages, and 5 townes, viz: 1 *Rhenen*. 2 *Wicketo-Duerſtede*, on the South-Weſt ſide of the Province. 3 *Amesfort* juſt oppoſite to it, on the North: 4 *Montfoort* on the South-weſt: and 5 *Vtrecht* juſt in the midſt. It was firſt called *Antonina* of one of the *Antonines* of *Rome*: afterwards by *Dagobert* of *France*, *Trajectum*, becauſe of the common ferry there. It is ſo ſeated, that a man may goe from hence in one day, to any one of 59 walled townes equally from this diſtant: or to any of 26 Townes to dinner, and returne againe to bed. To her ſpirituall juriſdiction belongeth the countrey beyond *Yſſell*, now called OVER-YSSELL, or *Tranſiſulana*. It is bounded on the North, with *Friezland* and *Groyning*; on the South with *Guelderland*; on the Eaſt, with *Weſtphalia*; on the Weſt with the Sea, containing 101 Villages, and 11 Townes. The chiefe of which are 1 *Swall*, 2 *Campene*, 3 *Deventer*, taken by *Robert Dudly* Earle of *Leiceſter* for the *States*; & villanouſly-reyeeldded to the *Spaniard*, by *S William Stanley*: but re-gained not long after 1590. 4 *Steenewicke*. 5 *Haſſelt*. 6 *Oldizel*. 7 *Herdemberge*. 8 *Delden*.

Theſe two Provinces were under the juriſdiction of the Biſhop of *Vtrecht*. The firſt was our *Willibrod*, the laſt was *Henry* of *Bavaria*: who being expeld by the Citizens of *Vtrecht*, and the Duke of *Gueldres*; reſigned his juriſdiction to *Charles* the fift, who entred into it as the firſt temporall Lord, 1528: and for the better adminiſtration of juſtice, devided it into two Lordſhips; as they ſtill continue.

16. MACHLYN.

MACHLYN is a towne in *Brabant*, which before the *Spaniſh* invaſion, was honoured with the Parliament, for the whole States. It was much defaced by firing of 800 barrels of Gunpowder, Ann: 1546: and by yeelding to the *Spaniard*, An. 1572. It containeth beſides this towne, nine villages, which have all followed the fortune of *Brabant*, though it injoy not the priviledges: for which cauſe many women at the time of their childbirth, go to be delivered in *Brabant*; that their children may be capable of the immunities of that Countrie. This is a goodly ſtrong towne, and ſo daintily ſeated amidſt the waters of the riuer *Dele*, that it may on all ſides be drowned. Here is a Mona-

ſtery

ſtery, wherein are ſometimes 1600 Nunnes, who may at their pleaſure leave the Cloiſter, and marry.

17. GROYNING.

GROYNING is a towne of *Weſt-Friezlind*, containing under her command 145 Villages, the chiefe being *Oldhaven*, and *Keykerke*. The towne is ſo called from a greene in which it ſtandeth. It belonged formerly to the Dukes of *Saxony*, from whom it was wreſted by the Earle of *Eaſt-Friezland*: who not able to defend his unjuſt detenſion, ſold it to *Charles* Duke of *Guelders* 1514: and in the yeare following, it was yeelded to *Charles* the fift; to whom *George* Duke of *Saxony* ſurrendred all his intereſt. This towne and her territories (which is called the *Ommelands*) was over-awed by the Duke of *Parma* 1580: & was recovered by the States in leſſe then two months, 1594. The territories of this Province are bounded on the Eaſt, with *Eaſt-Friezland*; on the Weſt, with *Weſt-Friezland*; on the South with *Over-yſſell*; on the North with the Sea.

By the ſeverall meanes before recited, theſe ſeverall Provinces came under the command of one Prince; who would have made it a Kingdome: had not the diverſity of lawes, and prerogatives, hindred his intention. Howſoever they continued faithfull ſubjects; and *Charles* the Emperour at his death, commanded his ſonne *Philip* to uſe that peodle well, telling him that they had beene the chiefe ſupporters of his eſtate and glory, & withall, that if he uſed them otherwiſe then gently, they would be the ruine and deſtruction of him and his fortunes: wherein the event ſhewed, that he was but too true a Prophet. After the eſtabliſhment of *Philip* in the government, they to gaine his favour, gave him 40 millions of Florens: but hee unſeaſonably tranſported with ambition & a ſuperſtitious zeale, forgot both that, and his Fathers Legacie; intangling himſelfe and them in a tedious and bloody warre: from which he was compelled to deſiſt with loſſe of men, money, and credit. So that now the country is divided betweene the *States* and the *Spaniard*.

The *States* have under their *Ariſtocraticall* government, 1 the Dutchy of *Guelders*; 2 the Earledomes of *Holland*. 3 *Zeland* and 4 *Zutphen*; 5 The Lordſhips of *Friezland*, 6 *Vtrecht*, 7 *Over-yſſell*,

ver-yſſell; and 8 *Groyning*. This is the leſſer part by farre, & more poore in reſpect of the ſoyle: and more populous, & by the induſtry of the people, farre more rich. They keepe about 30000 Souldiers in continuall Garriſon; whoſe pay, together with their Officers and Captaines wages, amounteth to 500000[l] yearely, or thereabouts; which is raiſed by taxes from all commodities, victuals, and the like. The *LL* the *States* are choſen for every Province, one: the common counſell for every particular Province, is collected out of the townes, and principall Villages. The councell of the particular Provinces, reſideth in the principall towns of ſuch Provinces; but the Councell of the *Generall States*, reſideth continually at the *Hage* in *Holland*: in which Councell, *Maurice* Prince of *Orange*, and the Embaſſadour or Leiger from *England*, have their places, and voyces as members of it; and that as free and binding, as the *Generall Eſtates* themſelves.

Here live, but not with open exerciſe of religion, almoſt as many *Iewes*, *Anabaptiſts*, *Papiſts*, *Socinians*, and the like, as *Proteſtants*, if not more. For ſince all ſorts ſpent their blood, loſt their friends, & conſumed their eſtate, againſt the common enemy in warre: good reaſon they ſhould enjoy the bleſſings of peace. Notwithſtanding they are not called to government, or any publike charge: ſuch offices being alwaies conferred on the reformed. The Captaine Generall of all their forces, is *Maurice* of *Naſſaw*, Prince of *Orange*, a valiant and expert Leader.

The profits which the *Spaniards* reapeth from his part of the Country, are not much. His Souldiers pay is great, and hee is loath by taxes and other the like burdens, to exaſperate the people, incite them to another rebellion, or ſtartle their reſolutions to ſome farther deſignes againſt his quiet.

For the better hiſtorifying the breach of theſe Countries, from the King of *Spaine*: I will aſcend to the beginning of the houſe of *Burgundie*. That the Dutchie, & Country of *Burgundy*, formerly devided, were united by the marriage of *Ioane* the Counteſſe, with Duke *Endes*, 1331; as alſo how they were given by King *Charles* the fift, to his brother *Philip* the hardy, A. 1369, we have before related. This *Philip* tooke to wife *Margaret*

garet, daughter to *Iohn di Millaine*, Earle of *Flanders*: and in his right, succeeded in that Earledome, Anno 1383. Vnder his successours especially *Philip* the good, (under whom most of the *Belgick* Provinces became united;) the subjects of *Belgium* & *Burgundie*, so abounded in wealth; that *Comines*, who then lived, saith, that these Signeuries seemed like the *Land of Promise*: the people being in their apparell, excessively gorgious; in their banquets over sumptuous; in their manners, dissolute: vices usually accompanying this kinde of felicity. *Charles* the warlike made an end of this happinesse, by warring on King *Lewis* the 11. For though he kept the warre from his owne home: yet after his death at the battell of *Nancie*: the *French* king bereft his successour, the Lady *Mary*, of the Dutchie of *Burgundy*; & many townes, & Lordships, in *Picardie*: besides the greatest part of the Dutchie of *Artoys*. This *Mary*, married *Maximilian* Arch-duke of *Austria*, with whom having lived about 5 years, she brake her thigh with a fall from her horse: and in a womanly modesty, chose rather to die, then to permit any Chirurgion to dresse her there, where shee was hurt. In her, ended the house of *Burgundie*; the rights of these Provinces being translated into the house of *Austria*, & from thence to *Spain*: which hapned by the marriage of *Philip* son to this *Mary*, with *Ioane*, daughter & heire to *Ferdinand*, & *Isabel*, who then possessed all the continent of *Spaine*, *Portugal* excepted. During the government of this *Philip*, *Charles* his son, and *Philip* his grandchild; these Countries especially *Luxenburg*, *Hainault*, and *Artoys*, were ransacked & harrowed by the *French*: with whom these Princes were continually in war. But when a Truce was made betweene *Spaine* and *France*; then began King *Philip* to cast his thoughts on the subjection of this people, to his will and pleasure. For they were so fortified and insconced, as it were, with priviledges; which their former Princes had granted & the latter were sworne to observe: that hee found himselfe to want much of that free and uncontrolable power, which his violent spirit seemed every-where to desire. Some of these immunities as *Guicciardine* reporteth, were, that the Prince could place no stranger among them, either in offices of warre, or justice.

The

2 The Prince could give nothing to the Cleargy: nor 3 leavie any Subsidies, without the States of the country. But the maine Prerogative was, that if the Prince by violence or wrong, did infringe any of the said Charters & Franchises: the people after the declaration thereof made, may goe to election of a new Prince. This not a little grieved the *Spaniards*, that such base and unworthy people (for so they esteemed them) should in such liberty possesse so brave and rich a Country: their King bearing no title of Majesty, or absolute command over them. Besides, the reformation of Religion, which then began to grow to some strength; moved the King to reduce them by *Spanish* Rhetoricke (that is, by the sword and the Cannon,) to the *Romish* Church. To these ends hee sent the Duke of *Alva*, an old and expert Captaine, as having 60 yeares beene a Souldier; with a puissant army, to be his *Vice-Roy* among them. Hee also gave him a commission of that large extent that he might place and displace whom he would, and execute all such as he found opposite to his designes. At that time the two chiefe men among them were the Prince of *Orenge*, and Count *Egmont*: the first more potent with the people, the latter, with the Souldiers. Had these two joyned together, they might easily have prevented D. *Alva's* entrance: but *Egmont* was so soothed up with letters from *Spaine*, that he believed not the intelligence which the Prince had concerning the Dukes cõmission. The Earle exhorted the Prince, to submit himselfe to the pleasure of the King & so to prevent the ruine of his house: the Prince desired the Earle to maintain the liberty of the country; as for himself, *he had rather be a Prince without an house, thẽ a Count without an head*. Being thus resolved, the Prince retires to his friends of *Nassaw*, in high *Germany*; the Earle stayeth to congratulate the entrance of the new Governour: Who had no sooner setled himselfe, but he inrapped the Counts of *Horne*, & *Egmont*, and beheaded them. Ann: 1567. Being thus rid of these two, with divers others of good quality; who living, would much have hindred his proceedings; he quartered his *Spaniards* in the townes and provinces, spoyled the people not of their priviledges onely, but their liberty. Among the reformed hee brought

brought in the bloody Inquisition; and indeed so tyrannically did he behave himselfe, that the people were forced to a defensive warre, as well for their lives, as substance. This was a warre of State, not Religion: the most part of the *Hollanders* being Papists, at the times of their taking armes. During these troubles, the Prince of *Orenge* was not idle; but hee in one place, and Count *Lodewicke* his brother, in another; kept D. *Alva* imployed: though divers times not with such fortunate successe, as the cause deserved. In the yeare 1572, *Flushing* was surprized by *Voorst*, and *Berland*, as wee have before said. So also was the *Brill*, in *Voorne*, an Iland of *Holland*, by the *Count de la March*: and not long after, all *Holland* except *Amsterdam*, followed the fortune and side of the Prince; together with all of the townes of *Zeland*, *Midlebourge* excepted, Anno 1573, D. *Alva* being recalled, *Don Lewis de Requisens* was appointed governour during whose rule many of the *Belgians* abondoned their Country: some flying into *Germany*, others into *France*, most into *England*. After his death, & before the arrivall of *Don Iohn*, the prince and his party recovered strength and courage againe; till the cōming of the Duke of *Parma*, who brought them into worse case then ever. Yet Anno 1581, they declare by their writings directed to all people, that *Philip* of *Spaine* was fallen from the government: and take a new oath of the people, which bound them never to returne to the *Spanish* obedience. This done, they elect *Francis* Duke of *Anion*, heire apparant to the *French* king, and then in no small hopes of marrying our Queene; to be their Lord. But he intending rather to settle a tyranny in himself, then to drive it from the *Spaniard*; attempted *Antwerpe*, put his men into the towne, but was by the valour of the Burgers shamefully repulst. Shame of his ignoble enterprise, especially griefe for its ill successe, tooke him out of the world. The State of these coūtries was thē thus by this Hieroglyphick, expressed. A cow represented the body of *Belgium*. There stood the King of *Spaine* spurring her; the Queene of *England*, feeding her; the Prince of *Orenge* milking her; and Duke *Francis* plucking her back by the taile, but she foul'd his fingers. During his unfortunate government,

vernment, *Parma* prevailed in all places, especially after the death of *William* Prince of *Orenge*; trecherously slaine with a Pistoll, A. 1584. Now were the poore *Hollanders* truly miserable, having none to lead them, none to protect them; but such as were likely to regard their own good, more thē theirs. *England* was the onely sanctuary they had now left. To her they sue, offering the Queene thereof the soveraignty of their Provinces, who had if not a true, yet a plausible title to them: As being lineally descended from *Edward* the third, and *Philip* his wife, who was sister, and (as some say) heire, to *William* Earle of *Hainalt*, *Holland* &c. If *Margaret*, from whom the right of *Spaine* is derived, were daughter to Earle *William*, then was our Queene to succeed after *Philip*, who was rejected: if that *Margaret* were (as many write) his younger sister, then was our Queene the undoubted heire; her predecessour *Philippa*, being Earle *Williams* eldest sister. Our Heroicke Queen not disputing the right of the title, nor intending to herselfe any thing, save the honour of relieving her distressed neighbours; like a true *Defendresse of the faith*, tooke them into her protection. Vnder which the *Belgian* affaires succeeded so prosperously (I will not now stand upon particulars) that before they would harken to any treaty of peace, they forced the King of *Spaine* to confesse they were a people so free, that hee had no right to the places, which they were possessed of. This peace was concluded, A. 1609: since which time, they have kept garrisons well disciplined, and as well payed: So that these Countries have (in these late dayes) bin the *Campus Martius*, or schoole of defence, for all Christendome: to which the youth of all Nations repaire, to see the manner of fortifications, and learne the Art of warre. Thus have they for forty yeares held the staffe against a most puissant Monarch; and have with so great advantage capitulated, that it is observed; that vvhereas all other Nations grow poore with warre, these only grow rich. Whereupon it is remarkable to consider into what follies and extremities. Princes runne, by using their people to the warres. The Kings of *France* place most of their hopes in their *Cavalrie*; because in Policie they would not that the vulgar should be exercised

in

in armes. *Lycurgus* gave a law to the *Lacedemonians*, that they ſhould never fight often with one enemy: the breaking whereof, made the *Thebans* a ſmall Common-wealth, to be their equals in power. The *Turkes* wonne the vaſt Empire they now poſſeſſe, by making many and ſpeedy warres. But new that pollicy being worne out of faſhion, we ſee that (to omit *Perſia*) the little and diſtracted Kingdome of *Hungary*, hath for even almoſt 200 yeares, reſiſted them. So was it betweene the Dukes of *Auſtria*, and the *Switzers*; and ſo it is betwixt the *Spaniard*, and *Low-countrymen*, who formerly being accounted a dull and heavy people, altogether unfit for the warres; by their continuall combating with the *Spaniard*, are become ingenious, full of action, and great managers of cauſes appertaining to fights either by ſea or land. We may hereby alſo perceive what advantage a ſmall State gaineth, by fortifying places and paſſages; there being nothing which ſooner hindreth a great Prince, then to beleaguer a well fortified towne: for that herein he conſumeth his time, & commonly looſeth his men, credit, and mony, as the *Romans* before *Numamtia*; the great *Turke*, in *Malta*; and *Charles* of *Burgundy*, before *Nancie*. For where warre is drawne out of the field unto the walls, the Mattocke & Spade being more neceſſary then the ſword and ſpeare: there the valour of the aſſailants is litle availeable, becauſe it wanteth its proper object.

Since the uniting of moſt of theſe Provinces, theſe have beeene the Lords of *Belgium*.

A. C.

1383. 1 *Philip* the hardy, Duke of *Burg.* E. of *Flanders.*
2 *Iohn* the proud, D. of *Burg.* E. of *Flanders.*
3 *Philip* II the Good, D. of *Burg. Brab. Lux. Limb.* Marqueſſe of the Empire, E. of *Fland. Art. Nam. Hain. Holl. Zel.* Lord of *Friez.* and *Malchlyn.*

1467. 4 *Charles* the war like.

1479. 5 { *Mary*, daughter to *Charles.*
Maximilian Archduke of *Auſtria.*

1481. 6 { *Philip* II Archd. of *Auſtria*, D. of *Burg.*
Ioane Queene of *Caſtile.*

1506

1506. 7 *Charles* II. Emperour, K. of *Spaine*, Archd. of *Austria* D. of *Burg. Brab. Guel. Lux. Limb.* Marq. of the Empire: Earle of *Flanders. Artoys. Nam. Holl. Hain. Zel.* Lord of *Friez. Vtr. Over. Groyn. Machlyn.*

1559. 8 *Philip* IV. of *Spaine*, I. rejected by the *States.*

2599. 9 { *Clara Isabella Eugenia* daughter to *Philip.* / *Albertus* Archd. of *Austria.*

The Principall order of Knighthood in these Countries hath bin, and is of the *Golden Fleece*, instituted by Duke *Philip* the Good, Anno 1430, in analogie to *Gedions* Fleece, as some will; or *Iasons* Fleece, as others thinke; and it may be in token of the love hee bare to the *English wooll*, from which hee received so great profit. They weare a colour of gold, interlaced with an iron, seeming to strike fire out of a flint; the word, *Ex ferro flammam*; at the end hung the Fleece, or *Toison d' Or.* This company was raised by the same *Philip*, from 25, (for at first institution they were no more) to 31. *Charles* the fift raised them to 51: & now there may be as many as the King of *Spaine* will invest with it.

Here are 7 Vniversities.

Lavaine Brab.	*Leiden* Holl.
Doway Fland.	*Harderweeke.* Geld.
Leige Limb.	*Groyning.* 1614.

franzkrn: west-fvizl.

Before the reformation and *Spanish* invasion, here were reckoned

Archbishops 3.	*Bishops* 15.
Dukes.	*Marquesse.*
Earles.	*Lords.*

Thus much of *Belgium.*

OF GERMANIE.

GERMANIE is bounded on the West, with *France* and *Belgium*; on the North with *Denmarke*, and her seas; on the East, with *Prussia*, *Poland* and *Hungary*; on the South, with the *Alpes.* It was so called (as some thinke) by the *Romane*, who passing over *Rhene* to satisfie his eye in seeing forrain countries,

or to enrich himselfe with the spoyle of an unfriendly Nation: seeing the people so like unto the *Gaules* in speech, manners, & complexion; called them the *Germans* to the *French*. Others do derive it from *Ger*, which signifieth all; and *man*: whence also came the name of *Almaine*, as well as that of *Germane*. By this Etymologie they would imply, that the *Almanes* or *Germanes* are a very warlike Nation: as a people that have in them, *nihil nisi virile*, nothing weak or womanish; nor indeed any thing not worthy a man. But it is by others as probably conjectured, that they are called *Almanes* or *Germanes*, because they consist of so many severall nations, comming out of the North & North-East hither; that they seeme to be an hotchpot or mixture of all kinds of men kneaded into one name and country: and this is the conceit of *Asinius Quadratus*.

The compasse of this spacious country, is 2600 *English* miles: the figure is almost an exact square, each side being in length 650 miles. It is situate in the Northerne temperate Zone, under the 7 and 11 Climates; the longest day being 17 houres, and a halfe.

It is supposed to containe 10 millions of people: the men of the poorer sort, laborious, painfull, and of sincere behaviour: the Nobles either profound schollers, or resolute souldiers, lovers of true honour, though *Tacitus* thought otherwise, saying: the *Gaules* fight for liberty, the *Belgians* for honour, the *Germans* for gaine. They are little addicted to *Venus*, and very much to *Bacchus*; whence the proverbe, *Germanorum vivere, est bibere*. and the old versicles:

Germani possunt cunctos tolerare labores,
O utinam possent tam bene ferre sitim.

The Dutch themselves to labour, well inure,
O would they thirst could halfe so well endure.

They are also of a strong constitution, and much inclined to fatnesse; whereupon Pope *Iulio* the second, styling the *Spaniards* birds of the aire, because of their ambition; the *Venetians* and *Genoways*, fishes of the Sea: called the *Germans* beasts of the field. And when *Augustus* established the Monarchie of *Rome*, hee was advised by *Agrippa*, to choose a guard of *Ger-*

mans. The reason was (as *Dion* giveth it) because in those great bodies there was little malice hidden, and lesse subtilty; and that they were a people that took more pleasure to be commanded, then to command. In matters of war this people have bin ever in a measure famous; yet not so much by their vallour or conduct of their Captaines (for they have had but few such) as by their owne hardinesse. They withstood the *Romans* 210 yeares afflicting and troubling them more in that space; then either the *Carthaginians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Parthians*: and even at the last (saith *Tacitus*) *Triumphati magis sunt quam victi*. In our times the *Rutters*, and *Lansknights* of *Germany*, are of indifferent and good repute: their greatest, but not onely fault being a foolish custome they have, even in the midst of a battell, if their wages be not duly paid, to cry *guelt*, *guelt*, cast downe their weapons, and suffer themselves to be cut in peeces by the enemy. An especiall note of a mercinary valour.

The women are of a good complexion, though by reason of their intemperance in eating and drinkiug, they are somewhat corpulent: women (as they say) of good carriage; good bearers and good breeders.

The diet of *Germany*, *Italy* and that of *France*, is by a traveller thus censured. The *Germans* have much meat, but sluttishly dressed; the *French* little, but cleanly handled; the *Italians*, neither one nor the other.

The title of the Fathers descend to all the children, every son of a Duke, being a Duke; and every daughter a Dutchesse: a thing which the *Italians* hold so ridiculous, that they put it in the forefront of this facetious Satyre. The Dukes and Earles of *Germany*, the *Dons* of *Spaine*, the *Mounseiurs* of *France*, the Bishops of *Italy*, the Nobility of *Hungary*, the Lairdes of *Scotland*, the Knights of *Naples*, and the younger brethren of *England*, make a poore company. For by this common assuming of the Fathers honour, and parting his lands among all the brethren; the Nobility is beyond reason multiplyed, & no lesse impoverisht: there being not long since, 17 Princes of *Anhalt*, and 27 Counts of *Mansfeld*; to most of which, their Armes have bin the best part of their riches; *& nihil nisi arma & manus, & in*

bis omnia, as *Tacitus* once said of the *Brittaines*.

Their language being the *Dutch*, hath lesse commixture with the Latine, then any which is used in the Westerne parts: and is very harsh, by reason of its so many consonants.

Tacitus accounted this country rude and barren, as then containing nothing but unpeopled Forrests, unprofitable Heathes, and unhealthfull pooles. But were he now alive, hee would be forced to sing a *Palinodia*, confessing it to be both pleasing, healthfull and profitable, abounding with mines of silver, and inferiour mettals; plentifull in corne and wines, which they transport into other Countries; together with fresh fish, Linnens, Quicksilver, Allam, Armour, and other iron workes. The Arable lands are in the East part so spacious, that the husbandman going forward with his plough in the morning, turneth not back againe till it be mid-day. So making his whole dayes worke but two ploughed furrowes; one in his going forward, the other in his returne, as *Verstegan* relateth.

In former times this country yeelded neither good Captain, nor good Scholler: the latter both, but especially the Scholler, as *Albertus Magnus* the Phisitian, and great Philosopher; who made the Statua of a man, which by the operation of inward artificiall engines, could speak very articulately, and was the worke of 30 yeares. *Appian* the Cosmographer, *Gesner* the Philosopher, *Munster* the historicall Geographer; *Luther*, *Vrsinus Zuinglius*, *Scultet. &c.* with many other Divines: besides *Buxdorfe* & *Silburgius* the linguists, &c. To those let me adde *Bertholdus Swart*, if not for his learning, yet for one of his inventions; being that fatall instrument, called the Gunne. This *Swart* was a *Franciscan*, and studious in *Alchymie*. For the finding out of experiments in this Art, he was one evening tępering brimstone, dried earth, and certaine other ingredients, in a morter; which he covered with a stone. The night growing on he took a tinder-box to light him a candle; where striking fire, a sparke by chance flew into the morter: and catching hold of the brimstone, and salt-peter, with great violence blew up the stone. The cunning *Alchymist* guessing which of his ingredients it was that produced

ced this effect, made him an iron pipe, crammed it with fulphure and ſtones; and putting fire to it, ſaw with what great fury and noiſe it diſcharged it ſelf. This invention he communicated to the *Venetians*, Anno 1330, or thereabouts: who having bin often vanquiſhed by the *Genowayes*, and driven almoſt to a neceſſity of yeelding to them; by the helpe of their Gunnes (Bombards they were then called,) gave unto their enemies a notable diſcomfiture. And this was the firſt battell that ever thoſe warlike pieces had a part in: which not long after, put to ſilence all the engines & devices, wherewith the Ancients were wont to make their battery. The next that made uſe of this inſtrument, were the inhabitants of the *Baltick* ſea: and not long after them, the *Engliſh*, at the ſiege of *Calice*, Anno 1347; about which time, they began alſo to be uſed in *Spaine*. The *French*, it ſeemeth, learned the uſe of them from the *Engliſh*: and the firſt, benefit received by them, was the death of that famous Leader, *Thomas Montacute*, Earle of *Salisbury*; who at the ſiege of *Orleance*, was ſlaine with a great ſhot, Anno, 1425. The *Turkes* are beholding for them, to the warres they had with the *Venetians*; beholding I ſay, for notwithſtanding the harme received by them at firſt, yet afterwards growing expert in mannaging of them, they gave unto *Viſſan Caſſanes*, & *Hiſmael*, two of the moſt mighty Emperours of *Perſia*, two memorable overthrows, by the helpe of their great ordinance only. The *Portugals* were in this Art, the Tutors to the *Perſians:* for as *Solyman* the *Turkiſh* Emperour objected againſt them, they not onely aided *Tamas* the *Sophie*, with certaine harcabugiers; but alſo ſent him workmen to ſhew him the uſe and making of Artillerie. Theſe great pieces at the firſt invention were rude, unweldy, and charged with ſtone bullets only: but by degrees they came to that perfection, both for the wall and the hand, which they now have. Whether now Archery or Gunning be to be preferred, I ſtand not here to determine; onely this I am ſure of, that victories have beene of late purchaſed with the leſſe expence of life and blood, then ever in former times they were. But of this theame more hereafter.

The Religion here is divers, *Iewes* being intermingled with

Christians, these divided into *Papists*, and *Protestants*; These latter also subdivided into *Lutherans* and *Calvinists*: who though in all things opposite to the *Romish* Church, are yet in some few, contrary one to the other: the *Lutherans* maintaining consubstantiation in the blessed Eucharist, with omnipresence: and eternall predestination, to be out of a fore-seene faith and good workes, and not of Gods meere will. These *Tenets*, as not agreable to the word of the most High, are scarcely inpugned by the *Calvinists*; and that with more vehemencie, and lesse modesty, both in preaching and writing, then is profitable to either: making all things rather worse then better, by bitter calumniations. And these I take to be the two chiefe, if not onely points, they differ in.

The cities of this Country are of 3 sorts. The first are called *Hansetownes*, or *Hansteden*, *quasi An zee Steden*, that is, townes on the Sea. They enjoy large priviledges and immunities, and are in number 72: each of which is able to put to sea 150 good shippes. Three of the principall of them are *Lubeck*, *Hamburg*, and *Stoade*. *Lubeck* is situated on the Northerne banke of the river *Trane*: which on the East side divideth *Germany* from *Denmarke*, It was once a Dukedome, but made part of the Empire by *Fredericke* the first. After his death, they chose another Duke; who five yeares after, was taken together with this city by the *Danes*: and from them delivered by *Fredericke* 2d, who infranchised it. *Hambourg* is seated on the North banke of the *Albis*, there where it divideth *Germany* from *Denmarke*, on the West. In this towne are 777 brewers, one Lawyer, one Phisitian, & 40 Bakers. The reason of this disproportion, is, because a cup of *Nimis* is their best vomitting potion: and their differences are sooner decided over a canne, then by order of law. As for bread, it is held to be a binder, and so not fit for their muddy and corrupt bodies. Not farre hence, but on the other side of the river, is the towne of *Stoade*: unto which, upon some discontents, the *English house* was removed from *Hambourg*. The 2d sort of cities in *Germany*, are they which are holden by inheritance, of some princes: as *Heidelberg*, *Vienna*: *&c.* The third sort are the *Free* or *Imperiall Cities* which are 60

in

in number. They are called *Free*, for their great prerogatives of coyning mony, and ruling by their owne lawes, *Imperiall*: as knowing no Lord or protector, but the Emperour: to whom they pay two third parts of such contributions as are assessed in the assemblies; and about 1500 Florens yearely, for themselves and their territories. These cities thus enjoying so many priviledges, and having so full a command over the neighbouring countrie, and the villages thereof; are exceeding rich and potent. I will instance only in *Norimberg*, by which we may guesse at the rest: and in *Norimberge* also, I can but aime at the whole wealth, by a particular losse, which was thus. Ann. 1554 when *Maurice* Duke of *Saxony*, and his associates, had driven the Emperour *Charles* out of *Germany*: *Albert* Marquesse of *Branderburg*, whose sword was in a manner a law, and his revenew, besieged this City. He burnt 100 of the villages belonging unto it, 70 manors and farmes appertaining to the Citizens, 3000 acres of wood: & yet after all this spoyle, compoundeth with them for 200000 crownes, and six pieces of Ordinance. As for the Religion in these free and Imperiall Townes professed, it is in a manner totally the reformed: there being 3 onely which adhere wholy to the Church of *Rome*; which are *Gmond*, *Vberlinque*, or *Whirlingen*, & *Dinkelspuhel*; three small townes in the lower *Suevia*: and in some few of the rest, both religions are permitted. In briefe these are called free cities (as *Guicciardine* the Historian defineth them) which acknowledging by a certaine determinate tribute, the authority of the Empire, do notwithstanding in all other things, governe themselves after their owne lawes; not seeking to amplifie their territories, but to defend their liberties.

The principall rivers herof are 1 *Danubius*, which rising out of *Nigra sylva*, & receiving amongst others, 60 navigable rivers; disgorgeth his full stomacke out of his 7 mouthes, into the *Euxine* seas, after it hath streamed along for the space of 1500 miles. *Cedere Danubius se tibi Nile negat.*

O seaven mouth'd Nile I plainly see,
Danow will scarce give way to thee.

2 *Rhene* which arising in *Helvetia*, and running twrough *Ger-*

many & *Belgium*; after the course of 800 miles, saluteth the *German* Ocean, into which also runneth. 3 The *Albis*, after a journey of more then 400 miles, rising about the lowest skirt of *Bohemia*; and passing by *Miadenberg*, *Brunswicke*, and *Denmarke*. 4 *Odera*, which hath his fountain in the hithermost confines of *Silesia*, and after it hath runne a silent course through *Brandenbourg*, and *Pomerania*, of some 300 miles in length; openeth his wide mouth in the *Baltick* sea. 5 *Mænus*. 6 *Visurgis*, or *Weser*.

About 130 yeares after the universall deluge, and not long after the confusion of tongues at *Babell*, (if wee may beleeve what we finde recorded) one *Teuto* the son of *Gomer*, came into *Germany*; of whom the people of his posterity, were called *Teutones*: by which name, many of them were knowne to the *Romanes*, though not without a miscellaneous admixture of others; as the *Chatti*, *Cerusei*, *Suevi*, and the like. *Cesar* opened the way for the *Romanes* into this country, the conquest wherof was brought to best perfection by him, who for his happy victories, was meritoriously named *Germanicus*. It continued *Romane* untill the daies of *Phocas*; when *France*, *Spaine*, and *Germany*, at a clap shaked off all allegiance to the Empire: so detestable was that tyrant, that even barbarous and ignoble spirits abhorred his government. *Germany* being now slipt from its former bondage, was distracted into many petty royalties; all or most of which, were brought under the *French* Monarchy by *Pepin*, and *Charles*, Kings of *France*. The latter of these was for his many services to the Church, made Emperour of the *West*: containing under its command, part of *Spaine*, & *Italy*; all *France* and *Germany*; this last having bin the seat, of most of his successours. So that now the propheste of the *Druides*, concerning the removing of the Empire into these parts, seemeth to have beene fulfilled: though *Tacitus* in his time accounted it a vaine & idle prediction. For when *Civilis* raised a rebellion in *Germany*, against *Vespasian*, then newly made Emperour: *possessionem rerum humanarum Transalpinis gentibus portendi, superstitione vanâ Druidæ canebant*. And by this erecting of the Western Empire, we see the prophecie to have bin good; though it was not so soone fulfilled, as wee expected.

The

The Emperours of *Germany*.

A. C.

801 1 *Carolus M.* 14
815 2 *Ludov. Pius.* 26
841 3 *Lotharius.* 15
856 4 *Ludovicus* II. 20
876 5 *Carolus Calvus.* 2

878 6 *Ludov.* III. *Balbus.* 2
880 7 *Carol.* III. *Crassus* 9
891 8 *Arnolphus* 12
903 9 *Ludovicus* IV. 10
913 10 *Conradus* I. 7

This Prince was the last of the blood of *Charles* the great. For the *Francones* and the *Saxones*, seeing *Charles* the simple King of *France*, wholly possessed with the *Normans*; tooke that advantage, and chose an Emperour of their owne blood: a worthy Prince questionlesse they made choice of, subduing to the Empire the *Sclavonians*, the *Hungarians*, *Dalmatians*, *Bohemians*, *Lorreine*, and *Brandenburg*. For his delight in fowling hee was called *Auceps*, or the *Fowler*.

920 11 *Henricus Auceps.* 12
938 12 *Otho* I. 36
974 13 *Otho* II. 10
984 14 *Otho* III 18.

After the death of this Emperour, all right of succession disclaimed, the Emperours became elective; whereby the Princes have growne potent, but the Empire weake: voyces being obtained, not according to the worthinesse of vertue, but by gifts, to the prejudice of the Imperiall Majesty. This decree of election was confirmed by Pope *Gregory* the fift, and the power given to the Count *Palatine* of *Rhene*, Archsewer; the Duke of *Saxony*, Lord Marshall; and the Marquesse of *Brandenburge*, chiefe Chamberlaine, of the Temporalty. Among the Spiritualty, to the Archbishop of *Mentz*, Chancellor of the Empire; to the Archbishop of *Collen*, Chancellour of *Italy*; to the Archbishop of *Triers*, Chancellour of *France*: & if equality of voices happened, the Duke of *Bohemia*, (But now King) had the binding voyce; who by office is chief cup-bearer. These Offices on dayes of especiall solemnity, are performed after this manner: Before the gate of the Emperour standeth an heape of oates so high that it reacheth to the brest of the horse, whereon the D. of *Saxony* rideth: who beareth in his hand a silver wand, and a silver measure, both which together

ther, weigh 200 markes of ſilver, then ſitting on his horſe, hee filleth that meaſure with oates, and ſticking his ſilver ſtaffe in the remainder, he goeth together with the Emperour into the Pallace; having firſt given his meaſure of oates to any of his ſervants, which ſtandeth next unto him. When the Emperor is entred the Palace and is ſate downe at his Table, the 3 ſpirituall Electours ſtanding orderly together, ſay grace. Then the Marqueſſe of *Brandenburg* comming on horſebacke with a ſilver baſon (weighing 12 markes of ſilver) full of water, in his hand, and a fine cleane towell on his arme, lighteth down, and giveth the Emperour water to waſh his hands. After him the *Palatine* of the *Rhene* commeth on horſebacke, with 4 ſilver platters in his hands, full of meat; who lighting from his horſe, carrieth, & ſetteth them downe on the table: every platter weighing three markes. Laſt of all, the King of *Bohemia*, riding on a horſe, with a napkin on his arme, and a covered cup in his hand, weighing 12 markes, entreth the great Hall; where lighting downe, hee giveth the cup to the Emperour to drinke.

The election is uſually holden at *Francfort* on *Manus*, whither the Electours or their deputies come, upō the day appointed by the Biſhop of *Ments*, whoſe office it is to aſſemble the Princes. In their paſſage unto *Francfort*, they are guarded by every Prince, through whoſe territorie they paſſe. Their attendants muſt not exceed the number of 200 horſemen, whereof 50 onely muſt be armed. When they are all met, they goe to *S. Bartholomewes* Church: where after Maſſe ſaid, the ſpirituall Electours laying their hands on their breſt, and the temporall on the booke, ſhall ſweare to chooſe a fit temporall head for the people of Chriſtendome. If in the ſpace of 30 daies they have not agreed, then muſt they eate nothing but bread & water, nor by any meanes goe out of the city, till the greater part have agreed on a man, who ſhall forthwith be acknowledged *King of the Romans*.

The inauguration is holden firſt at *Aken* in *Gulicke*, where the new elected Emperour receiveth the ſilver Crown for *Germany*: ſecondly at *Millaine*, where he receiveth his iron Crown for *Lombardie*: Thirdly at *Rome*, where he receiveth the golden Crowne

Crowne for the *Empire*. These constitutions were made by *Charles* the fourth, and called the *Golden Bull*, or *Aurea Bulla*, Anno 1359. The first chosen Emperour was,

1002. 15 *Henricus* II. *Claudus*. 22.
1025. 16 *Conradus* II. *Salicus*. 15.
1040. 17 *Henricus* III. *Niger*. 16.
1056. 18 *Henricus* IV. *Senior*. 50. In the dayes of this Prince, the *Roman* Prelates began to usurpe authority over Kings and Emperours. *Leo* the ninth having received the Papacie of the Emperours hands, repented himselfe, put off his purple, went to *Rome* as a private man, and was againe elected by the Clergy. This was done by the perswasion of *Hildebrand* a Monke, who being afterwards Pope *Gregory* the seaventh, excommunicated this *Henry*; being the first Prince that ever was excommunicated: from this time, till the yeare 1254, was there continuall warres and thunders betweene the Popes, and the nine following Emperours.

1106. 19 *Henricus* V. *junior*. 61
1125. 20 *Lothar. Saxo* 13
1138. 21 *Conradus* III. 15
1153. 22 *Freder. Barbarossa*. 39
1190. 23 *Henricus* VI. 8
1198. 24 *Philip*. 9
1207. 25 *Otho* IV. 5
1212. 26 *Fredericke*. II. 38
1250. 27 *Conradus*. IV. 4
1254. 28 *Richard* Earle of *Cornwall*, and brother to King *Henry* the 3d of *England*, was chosen and crowned king of the *Romans*: and after he had dealt in the affaires of the Empire sixe yeares, he returned into *England*, where he dyed. In the times of these last Emperours, the politicke Bishops of *Rome*, had in a manner forced the Emperours out of *Italy*; so that *Rodolphus* the next Emperour, sold all his right in *Italy*, to divers Princes. The craft of the Popes extended yet farther, even into *Germany*: where by granting royall prerogatives to the tributary Princes, they much weakened the state of the Empire. It was utterly ruined by *Vincestaus*, who sold *Lombardy* to the *Visconti* of *Millaine*; and gave to the Princes many possessions of the Empire, for their favours in his election; which they then willingly received, & since have powerfully defended; few of them not being able to wage war with the Emperours themselves. *Charles* the fift, was question-

lesse

leſſe the moſt puiſſant Emperour from *Charles* the Great, as being King of *Spaine*, Lord of *Belgium*, King of *Naples*, Duke of *Millaine*, and *Auſtria*: yet his inability to match with ſome of thoſe ruffling Princes, was not the leaſt cauſe of his reſignation to his brother *Ferdinand*. But to proceed: after a 12 yeares *interregnum*, was choſen.

1273	30	*Rodol. Habſburg.*	19	1439	40	*Albert.* II. *Auſt.*	
1292	31	*Adolph. Naſſov.*	6	1440	41	*Fred.* III. *Auſt.*	54
1298	32	*Albert. Auſtr.*	10	1494	42	*Maximil.* I.	25
1308	33	*Henr.* VII. *Lucel.*	6	1519	43	*Carolus* V.	39
1314	34	*Ludovicus Bavar.*		1558	44	*Ferdinandus*	7
1346	35	*Carolus* IV.	32	1565	45	*Maximilianus* II.	12
1378	36	*Venceſlaus*	22	1577	46	*Rodolphus* II.	36
1400	37	*Ruper. Palatin.*	10	1612	47	*Matthias*	7
1410	38	*Iodocus Barbatus*	1	1619	48	*Ferdinand* II.	

Being 1411 39 *Sigiſ. R. Hung.* 28 the ninth of the houſe of *Auſtria* without intermiſſion. The cauſe of which is to be attributed to *Charles* the fift, who procured in his life-time that his brother might be choſen *Rex Romanorum*, as his ſucceſſour. Now *Rex Romanorum* is defined to be one, who is already ſo farre eſtated in the Empire, that on the death, depoſition, or reſignation of the preſent Emperour, he is immediatly to ſucceed. This definition may paſſe, though there be no neceſſity of the ſucceeding of the *Rex Romanorum* into the Empire. For *Charles* the fift, though he made his brother King of the *Romanes*, had no ſmall hopes to have left his ſonne *Philip* his ſucceſſour in the Empire: for fear of which, it was by many thought, that his brother lent D. *Maurice* a helping hand, to drive him out of *Germany*. The reaſon why *Charles* did inſtitute this *Rex Romanorum*, was queſtionles a deſire to perpetuate the Soveraignty in his owne houſe: but his pretenſes were, 1, becauſe he having the command of many Nations, could not alwaies be preſent in *Germany*. 2 The troubled State of Chriſtendome, by reaſon of *Luthers* preaching, eſpecially there; 3 The violent power of the *Turkes*, who now began to be nigh neighbours unto them; 4 the late rurall warre, raiſed by the Boores, and ſcarce yet thoroughly extinct; and 5 imminent diſobedience in evey

part

part of the Empire seemed to require a powerfull coadjutor. The wise Duke of *Saxony*, through all these faire pretences, truly saw the maine plot; which was to make *Germany* (as *Galba* in his excellent oration to *Piso*, said of the *Roman* Empire) *unius quasi familiæ hæreditatem*: and therefore he first flatly denyed to yeeld to any such institution. Then hee motioned that there might be an act made, to prohibite the continuance of the imperiall authority, longer in one family, then for 3 successions. But prevailing in neither, he left the Electours; by whom *Ferdinand* was chosen, and not long after crowned at *Aken* or *Aquisgrane* in *Cleueland*, the 16 of *Ianuary*, Anno 1531. This pollicie hath bin ever since continued by his successours: and the *Germanes* are the more willing to it; because the *Austrian* Princes are natives of the Country, and able to backe out the Empire, in its compleat majesty.

Boterus reckoneth the revenues of the Empire to be 7 millions: which indeed is true, taking *Austria*, *Bohemia*, & *Hungaria* for Parts of it. But since these are not so united to the imperiall seat, but that they may be utterly disioyned: no reason they should be admitted into the reckoning. That then may be taken to be the revenue of the Emperour; but not of the Empire. For as for the Empire it selfe, it hath some countries reputed as parts of it, which yet acknowledge no subjection; as *Dane-marke*, *Helvetia*, and *Belgium*. Some acknowledge a kinde of subjection, but the princes of them come not to the imperiall *Diets*; as divers Potentates of *Italy*, and the Dukes of *Savoy*, and *Lorreine*. Lastly, some both confesse the Emperours soveraignty, & owe service to his Court; which are the Princes of *Germany* onely: the Princes whereof pay unto him certaine monies; and that also rather by way of contribution, then as a duty or tribute. Somewhat also hee receiveth from the free cities. Both together make up a revenue which we know not to be great: yet cannot say how little. Besides in times of warres they are to aide the Emperor with 3842 horse and 16200 foote: but how small a trifle is that for so huge a country.

The Armes of the Empire are *Sol*, an Eagle displayed with two

two heads *Saturne*, armed and crowned *Mars*. The two heads signifie the East and West Empire: whereof the one is quite plucked off, and the other stript of all its feathers; the Imperiall dignity being growne little more, then titulary.

The chiefe Provinces of *Germany* are 1 *East-Friezland*, 2 *Westphalia*, 3 *Cleveland*, 4 *Alsatia*, 5 *Franconia*, 6 *Helvetia*, 7 *Valesia*, 8 *Rhatia*, 9 *Suevia*, 10 *Bavaria*, 11 *Northgoia*, or the *upper Palatinate*, 12 *Austria*, 13 *Bohemia*, and the incorporated Provinces. 14 *Brandenbourg*. 15 *Saxony* and its members. 16 *Pomeranea*, 17 *Mecklenbourg*, 18 *Brunswicke* & *Lunenburge*, 19 *Hassia*, 20 *Veteravia*, or *Weterawe*. Some of which, *Aubanus* thus censureth. They of *Suevia*; are whoores; they of *Franconia*, ravishers and beggers; they of *Bohemia*, heretickes; they of *Bavaria*, theeves; they of *Helvetia*, baudes; they of *Saxony*, fudlers; they of *Frisia* and *Westphalia*, swearers; and they of the *Rhene*, are gluttons.

1. EAST-FRIEZLAND.

EAST-FRIEZLAND is bounded on the West, with the *Ems*; on the East, with the *Weser*; on the South with *Westphalia*; on the North, with the Sea. The old inhabitants were the *Canchi*; the chiefe Townes are 1 *Emden*, so called of the *Ems*, on which it is seated. This towne hath of late expelled their Earle, and governe as a petty common-wealth; making Religion but a maske to disguise unnaturall rebellions. 2 *Ammer Dun*. 3 *Oldenbourge* which hath an Earle of its owne: a family sufficiently famous, in that the Kings of *Denmarke* are descended from it, ever since *Christian* Earle of this place, was chosen King of that country, Anno 1448. 4 *Anselinge*, &c.

The first Earle of *East-Friezland* (according to *Reusner*) was *Ezardus*, Anno 1466; his predecessours being onely Captaines of the Countrey: the present Count is *Gustanus*, who Anno 1562, was driven out of *Emden*, because hee favoured the *Lutherans* rather then the *Calvinists*.

2. WESTPHALIA.

WESTPHALIA was the habitation of the old *Saxons* untill by *Charles* the Great, they were brought into narrower compasse: and though now also this name is not of so long extent

tent as it hath bin, yet wee will take it as it was at the biggeſt: whē it was bounded on the Eaſt, with *Brunſwick*: on the Weſt, with *Belgium*: on the North with the Sea: on the South with *Haſſia*. The ſoyle aboundeth with all fruits, and is wonderfully ſtored with Acornes: which feed ſwine, of an exceeding pleaſant taſte and nouriſhment; ſo that the *Weſtphalian* Gammon of Bacon; is the chiefe diſh at a banquet. The Northerne part of this countrey is called *Bremen*, from the chiefe city *Breme*, the Biſhop whereof is Lord of this Tract. The next part belongeth to the Duke of *Saxony*: the chiefe cities of which are 1 *Clappenbourg*, 2 *Exenberg*, 3 *Alſdrop*, &c. The other part belongeth to the Biſhopricks of *Collen*, *Munſter*, and *Triers*.

The Biſhopricke of COLLEN containeth a great part of *Weſtphalia*, and was once belonging to *Lorreine*, till the daies of *Otho* 2^d: who giving *Lorreine* to *Charles* of *France*, exacted great poſſeſſions from it, which he gave to the Biſhop of *Collen*. The former inhabitants were the *Vbii*, who were converted to Chriſtianity, by *Maternus* the diſciple of *S. Peter*, Anno 70. The chiefe City was *Vbiopolis*, afterwards called *Agrippina*, in honour of *Agrippina*, *Nero's* mother: and laſtly *Collen*, by the *French*, who there planted a colony. Nigh unto this city did *Caſar* with incredible expedition, make a bridge over the *Rhene*, which more terrified the barbarous enemy, then the reports of his valour: ſo powerfull is laborious induſtry, that it overcommeth all diſaſters, & maketh the moſt unpaſſable waters yeeld to Heroicke reſolutions. The Archbiſhop of this citty is the ſecond ſpeciall Electour of the Empire, and Chancellour of *Italy*: in this towne (as it is ſuppoſed) are nigh 100 private Schooles. In this towne alſo are ſaid to lie the bodies of the three wiſemen, which came from the Eaſt to worſhip our Saviour; vulgarly called the three Kings of *Collen*. The whole ſtory is at large written in tables, which are faſtned unto the Tombes. The pith whereof is this. The firſt of them called *Melchior*, an old man with a large beard, offered gold as unto a King: the ſecond called *Gaſper*, a beardleſſe yong man, offered Frankinſenſe as unto God: The third called *Balthaſar*, a blackmoore with a ſpreading beard, offred Mirrhe, as unto a man ready

dy for his Sepulchre. That they were of *Arabia*, the taile saith is probable; first, because they came from the East, and so is *Arabia* in respect of *Hierusalem*. 2 Because it is said in the 72. Psalme, *The Kings of Arabia shall bring gifts*. As for their bodies, they are there said to have beene translated by *Helena*, the mother of *Constantine*; unto *Constantinople*: from thence by *Eustorsius*, Bishop of *Millaine*, unto *Millaine*; and finally brought hither by *Rainoldus*, Bishop hereof, Ann. 1164. This is the substance of the history; which for my part I reckon among the *Apocrypha*. The other townes under the dominion of this Bishop are 1 *Ernace*, or *Andernach*, { *Marcellinus* calleth it *Antennacum*) one of the 10 Garrisons erected on the banke of *Rhene*, by *Cæsar*, 2 *Lints*, seated on the *Rhene*, as also is 3 *Bonna*, where the Bishop hath a Pallace, which is esteemed to be one of the faireſt houses of *Germany*. And 4 *Mondenand*. The Bishop of *Collen*, writeth himselfe Duke of *Westphalia* and *Anginaria*, which last is but a part of the first.

2 The chiefe townes under the Bishop of MUNSTER are *Warendorp*, 2 *Herwerden*, & 3 *Munster* seated on the river of *Ems*, and so called of a Monastery built by *Charles* the great. In this towne about the yeare 1533, a lawlesse crewe of *Anabaptists* assembled, chose themselves a King, whom they called the King of *Sion*; and the city they named new *Ierusalem*: but by the industry of the Bishop, this tumult was appeased, their King and their chiefe complices deservedly punished. To epitomize the story would quite spoile it, and therefore I referre the reader to the 10 booke of *Sledans* Commentaries, who excellently, and at large describeth, the beginning, processe, and end of this fanaticall kingdome.

3 The chiefe townes belonging to the Bishop of TRIERS are 1 *Bopport*, seated on the *Moselle*, & so called *quasi bon port*, a safe harbour. It was once miserably wasted by *Richard* Earle of *Cornwall*, and King of the *Romans*; because (saith *Munster*) the Bishop of *Triers* had opposed his election. 2 *Engers*, pawned together with *Bopport*, to the Bishop of this Dioceſſe, by the Emperour *Henry* the 7. 3 *Coblents*, anciently called *Confluentia*, because it is built at the confluence of the *Rhene* and the *Moselle*, and

this Triers was a part of the Earldo of Mosell wrested by ye Lord of cloding [illegible] about ye time of the other troubles

and 4 *Treveris* or *Triers*, a city seated in an aire so clow die and subject to raine: that it is by some merrily called, *Clouca planetarum*. This is the chiefe seat of the Chancellour of *France*, and third spirituall Electour: it is built on the *Moselle*, and is so ancient, that it is recorded to have beene built 150 yeares before *Rome*. To this Bishop also belongeth the faire and sumptuous Castle of *Hermenstemie*.

3 CLEVELAND.

This Dutchie containeth, 1 *Cleve*, 2 *Gulicke*, 3 *Berge*. The Dutchie of *Cleve* joyneth to *Gelderland*. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Cleve*, 2 *Calker*, 3 *Wesel*, 4 *Emmericke*. Here dwelt the *Cheruses*, who slew three Legions & their Captaine *Quintilius Varus*. This discomfiture, partly by the losse of so many of his Souldiers; partly by the ignominy thence received, and withall that griefe had beene of long a *Non-resident* with him: so distracted *Augustus*, that he was seen to teare his beard, & knock his head against the posts, crying, *redde mihi Legiones Quintili Vare*. In this overthrow the *Barbarians* seized on two of the *Roman* Eagles, the third being cast into the Fennes by the standard-beaver: which enforceth *Cuspinianus*, and that not improbably to guesse, that the Armes of *Germany* should be two Eagles conjoyned, and not one with two heads.

Cleve was made an Earledome Anno 911, and for want of heirs divolved into the Empire, A° 1350, in the time of *Charles* the fourth, and he not long after gave it to *Adolfe* Bishop of *Collen*: it may be for his favour in raising his sonne *Wenceslaus* to the Empire. His son named also *Adolfe*, was by *Sigismund* the Emperour, made Duke of *Cleve*, Anno 1417. This Dukedome is now united unto the Marquesse of *Brandenburg*, by marriage of the sister of *John* the last Duke, unto *Albert* a Marquesse of *Brandenburg*: But the Marquesse injoyeth not the least part of it. For the other pretendants hereunto, to make their side good, besought aide of the *Spaniards*; whereby the Marquesse was inforced to call in the *States* of the *Low-countries*, by which meanes the *Spaniard* possessed himselfe of *Cleve*; and the *States* of *Berge* & *Gulicke*: leaving the true owner small joy of his new possessions.

The armes are *Gules*, a Carbuncle *Or*, on an *Escbotcheon* in *fesse*, *argent*: as the *French* herald *Bara*.

2 The Dutchie of *Gulick*, or *Iuliacum*, was anciently inhabited by the *Menapii* and *Eburones*. The chiefe Cities are, 1 *Aquisgranum*, or *Aken*, where the Emperour after his election is invested with the silver Crowne of *Germany*. This town was formerly that wintring campe of the *Romans*, called in *Tacitus Vetera*; which was taken by *Civilis* in the beginning of his rebellion against *Vespasian*; during which warres, it is often mentioned by the Writers of those times. They were built and strengthned by *Augustus*, the better to keep under the *Germans*: *quippe illis hybernis obsideri premique Germanias Augustus crediderat*; as *Tacitus*. At this day this Towne and *Triers* are reputed famous for holy relicks: here being among others the bearing cloath wherein our Saviour was wrapt, when he was in his swadling clouts; which the Emperour solemnly worshippeth at his inauguration. Concerning the ambition which the Papists have to be thought possessours of these reliques: See, I beseech you, how pittifully they have mangled the head of S. *Iohn Baptist*. They of *Amiens* brag that they have his face, & so do they of S. *Iohn D^a Angelis*. The rest of his head is at *Malta*, yet is the hinder part of his skull at *Namours*, and his braine at *Novum Rostovienſe*. Another part of it is at *Maurienna*, another peece at *Paris*: his jaw at *Wessell*, his eare at S. *Flowres*, his forehead and haire at S. *Salvadores* in *Venice*: another peece of his head is at *Noyon*, and another at *Luca*; yet is his whole head intire and unmaimed in S. *Sylvesters* Church at *Rome*: and so no doubt is this bearing-cloath at more places then one. 2 *Gulicke*, lost lately by the States of the united Provinces. 3 *Dulkens*. 4 *Newis*, called by *Tacitus*, *Novesium*.

nota.

The countrey of *Gulicke* or *Iuliers*, (as *Munster* enformeth mee) of an Earledome, was by the Emperour *Lewis* made a Marquisate, An. 1329: and about the yeares 1359, Marquesse *William* for his good service was made Duke of *Gulicke* by *Charles* the fourth. In the yeare 1496, it was united to *Cleve*, by a marriage betweene *Mary* Dutchesse of *Gulicke*, and *Iohn* Duke of *Cleve*.

The

The Armes are *O*, a Lyon *B*, armed *G*.

3 The Duthie of *Berge* or *Monte*, was once the dwelling of the *Bructeri*: the compasse of it is 130 miles. The chiefe townes are 1 *Dusseldorp*. 2 *Hattingen*. 3 *Arnsberg*. It vvas made a Dukedome by *Henricus* called *Auceps*, first Emperour of the *Saxon* line, Anno 924: the first Duke was *Eberhard*. It was united to *Gulicke* by a marriage of the daughter of *Berg*, to *Gerard*, grandchild to *William* first D. of *Gulicke*, about the yeare 1400. Thus we see these three Dukedomes united together in themselves: first *Berg* to *Gulicke*, Anno 1400: then both these unto *Cleve*, Anno 1496. And now altogether joyned unto the house of *Brandenburg*, Anno 1572. This *Albert* vvhich married *Maria Leonora* the eldest daughter of Duke *William*, sister of Duke *Iohn*, and heire of their *Dutchies*, had by her 3 daughters: whereof the eldest named *Anne*, was married unto *Sigismund* Electour of *Brandenburg*, and in her right, Duke or Lord of these Countries. The rest which pretend right hereunto, are *Philip* the Palatine of *Newburge*, who marrying with the second sister of the Lady *Anne*, claimeth a part in the inheritance, after the manner of *Germany*. 2ly *Leopold*, Lantgrave of *Alsatia*, and brother to the Emperour *Ferdinand*, who pleaded an investiture granted unto him by the Emperour *Rodolphus*: these Countries being imperiall fees (feathers of the Eagle, as he calleth them) & so escheated for want of heires males. 3ly *Iohannes Georgius* Duke of *Saxony*, who claimeth from a compact made 1526, between *Iohn* the first, Lord of these united countries, & *Iohn Fredericke*, D. of *Saxony*: vvhich vvas, that D. *Iohn Fredericke*, marrying with *Sybill*, the eldest daughter of *Cleve*: should, whenever the heirs males failed, succeed in those estates: a contract which the succeeding Dukes cut off by the Imperiall authority.

4 ALSATIA.

ELSAS or ALSATIA hath on the West, *Lorreine*: on the South, *Helvetia*: on the East, the *Rhene*: and on the North, the *Palatinate*. It received the Christian faith by the Preaching of the aforesaid *Maternus*. The chiefe townes are *Strasburg*, formerly called *Argentina*, becaus in it the *Roman exchequer* received the tribute of conquered Nations. Here is a clocke of

most admirable workmanship, and a towre said to be 578 paces high: of which thus a Poet in *Adrianus* his *Theatrum*.

Urbs præclara situ, ripis contermina Rheni,
Maxima cui celsæ metiuntur mœnia turris.

Strasburg on Rhenes inamell'd bankes doth lye,
Whose Towre even biddes defiance to the skie.

2 *Psaltburg*. 3 *Wesenberg*, one of the ten townes which *Cæsar* like a politique Conquerour, built upon the Westerne banke of the *Rhene*, to defend the *Roman* Empire against the fury of the *Germans*, & other barbarous Nations. The other nine, as *Munster* counteth them, were 1 *Strasburg*. 2 *Selts*. 3 *Altrip*, in Latin *Altaripa*, because it is built on an high banke of the river. 4 *Saberne*, or *Elsas Saveren*, where the Bishop of *Strasburg* keepeth his residence, being all Townes of this Province: 5 *Bing*, 6 *Wormes*, 7 *Boppart*, 8 *Confluence*, and 9 *Andernach*. All these towns, or at that time rather garrisons, were under the cõmand of the Duke of *Mentz*, to whom the defence of the Frontires was committed. As long as these townes were well garrison'd, the Empire continued impregnable on this side: but when *Constantine*, to make resistance against the *Persians* transplanted these forces into the East; the barbarous people entring at this gap, quickly defaced and ruin'd the Empire. On the South end of *Alsatia*, stand *Colmar*, *Hagenaw*, and *Schleistat* or *Selestadium*; three faire and ancient townes belonging to the Empire.

This Country never had any particular Prince; but alwayes acknowledged the Emperour for their Lord: in the falling of whom, part was seazed on by the Duke of *Wirtenberg*; part was alienated to the house of *Austria*; the rest remaining imperiall.

5 FRANCONIA.

FRANKEN-LAND is bounded on the East, with *Bohemia* & *Saxony*: on the West, with *Elsas*: on the North, with *Hassia*: on the South, with *Suevia*, *Bavaria*, & *Helvetia*. The old inhabitants were the *Francones*. They received the Christian faith by the preaching of *Boniface* (or *Winifride*) an *Englishman*, An. 730. It is at this day divided betwixt the *Palatine* of *Rhene*, the Duke of *Weirtenberg*, the Marquesse of *Anspach*, and *Baden*, the Bishop of *Mentz*, *Bamberg*, *Weirstberg*: and the *Emperour*. It

once

once belonged totally to the Bishops of *Weirsberg*, unto whom it was given by *Charles* the Great, Anno 772. Afterwards *Otho* the Great, invested *Conrade*, the husband of his daughter, with the Dukedome of *Francone*. This *Conrade* afterward Emperour, left it to his sonne *Henry* 3^d, whose successour and sonne *Henry*, married *Agnes* his yongest child, to *Fredericke Barbarossa*: and their issue being extinct by the death of *Conrade* the fourth, An. 1254; this country was divided betweene the Princes and Prelats above-named.

1 The *Palatinate of Rhene* containeth in length from *Coub* to *Germersheime*, North and South 72 miles: and in bredth from *Sweibrucken* to *Lauden*, East and West, 96 miles. In this compasse are some townes of the Empire, and not a few Lordships belonging to the Bishop of *Wormes* and *Spires*, two Imperiall Cities in this Country, and both seated on the *Rhene*. This Country is called the *Lower Palatinate*, to distinguish it from the Palatinate of the *Northgoia*, which belongeth also to these Princes, and is vulgarly called the *Vpper Palatinate*. The ancient inhabitants of it, were the *Nemetes* and *Vangiones*. From the first of these the City of *Spires*, was of old called *Nemetes*, a Towne now sufficiently famous, for the imperiall chamber, here continually kept; and for the name of *Protestants*, which was first here given unto the Princes and followers of the reformed Religion, 1529. *Wormes* vvas called formerly *Vangionum Speculum*. In this towne, did *Luther* make his first appearance, before the Emperour *Charles*: from which when some of his friends disswaded him, he made answere, that he would goe, were there as many divels to confront him, as the houses had tiles. In these two Cities, Religion is indifferently allowed: the rest of the Country followeth the doctrine and opinions of *Calvin*.

This Palatinate, is said to be the most pleasing and delicious part of all *Germany*: stored vvith all fruits and mettals; abounding vvith those coole vvines, vvhich growing on the bankes of *Rhene*, are by us called *Rhenish* vvines; adorned vvith many gallant Townes, if vve consider either strength or bravery: and finally watred with the famous rivers

of *Rhene* and *Neccar*. On the bankes of this latter, ſtandeth *Moſpach*, a pretty neat towne. 2 *Heidelberge* the chiefe City belonging to the Princes. It was once part of the Biſhoprick of *Wormes*, from which it was taken by the *Palatines*. It is now famous for being the ſeat of the *Palſgraves*; for the ſepulchre of *Rodolphus Agricola*; & for an Vniverſity founded by the Emperour & Palatine *Rupertus*, Anno 1406. On the bankes of the *Rhene* ſtand 1 *Baccharach*, ſo called *quaſi Bacchi ara*, for the excellent wines. 2 *Coub* on the other ſide of the water; neare unto which is the old and faire caſtle called *Pfalts*, from whence the name *Pfaltſ-grave*, or *Palſgrave*, ſeemeth to have bin derived. 3 *Openheim*, a ſtrong towne, which together with *Keiſers Lauterne*, and *Ingelheim*, were given to the *Palatines* by *Wenceſlaus*: and after ſettled on them, by *Rupertus* the Emperour and Palatine, for 100000 Florens, Anno 1402. 4 *Cruintznacke*, called anciently *Stauroneſius*. 5 *Frankendale*; lately a Monaſtery only, but being peopled by ſuch of the *Netherlands*, which to avoyd the fury of *D. Alva*, fled hither; is now a town of principal ſtrength. 6 *Germerſheim*, and 7 *Manheim*, a well fortified town, ſeated on the confluence of *Rhene* and *Neccar*. On the Eaſterne part of the country ſtandeth 1 *Wineheime* a ſmall towne. 2 *Lauden* or *Ladeburge*, on the little river *Tuberus*, bought by *Rupertus* aforeſaid, of the Earles of *Hohenloe*, 1398. On the Weſt ſide are the townes of 1 *Newſtate*. 2 *Keiſers Lauterne*, or *Caſarea Lutra*. 3 *Sweibrucken*, the title of the younger houſe of the *Palſgraves*, whom the Latine Writers call *Principes Gemini pontis*, or *Bipontani*; the *French*, Princes of *Deuxponts*, or *Bipons*. The particular names of all the other cities and chiefe townes, I purpoſely omit; telling you onely this, that here are in this countrey 14 walled townes, and Palaces belonging to the Palatines: moſt of which they have added to their Dominions, within little more then 400 yeares. Such excellent managers of their owne eſtate, have beene thoſe worthy Princes of the *Rhene*; ſo potent have they beene in ordering the affaires of the Empire, both in warre and peace, and ſo exceedingly have they ingraffed themſelves into the moſt noble Families of *Germany*, that I may well ſay with *Irenicus*, *Non eſt alia Germania fami-*

lia cui plus debeat nobilitas.

The *Palatinate* and *Bavaria* (according to *Munster*) were once a Kingdome: continuing fro *Aldigerius*, An. 459; unto *Tassilio*, An. 789, who was then subdued by *Charles* the Great. In his posterity they continued till the yeare 975, in which *Otho* the first took them by force: giving both *Bavaria* & the *Palatinate*, to his brother *Henry*. His issue injoyed thē till the yeare 1043: in which the Emperour *Henry* the 3d, took them from *Conrade* the true heire: to the great discontent of the Princes of the Empire. At last they were againe restored to *Otho* of *Whittlebacke*, heire to the forenamed *Conrade*, by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, Anno 1185: Since which time unto this present, the male line never failed. The chiefe augmentation of this principate, came by the vertue of *Fredericke* the Palatine, and the vice of *Wenceslaus* the Emperour: The latter gave unto the *Palatines* for their voyces in his election, three strong townes of the Empire, viz. *Keisars Lauterne*, *Ingelheim*, & *Oppenheim*: & the former tooke in a battle Anno 1452 the Earle of *Wirtenberg*, the Marquesse of *Baden*, the Bishop of *Spires*, and the Archbishop of *Mentz*, and ransomed them on what conditions he pleased. More particularly the Earle of *Wirtenberg* (for it was not yet erected into a dukedome) payed for his ransome 100000 Florens; the Bishop of *Mentz* redeemed himselfe for 450000 Florens. The Bishop of *Spires* gaue for his liberty, the townes of *Rotenberg* & *Wersaw*: & the Marquesse of *Baden* yeelded up in lieu of his freedome, the Countrey of *Spanheim*, of which, *Cruitznack* is a part; the townes of *Besiken*, and *Binheim*; the right which he pretended to *Epingen*, a town over-against *Gemersheim*: and his royalties between this *Gemersheim* & *Selts*, a town of *Alsatia*, in fishing & hunting. From *Otho* of *Whitleback*, restored (as before is said) by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, there have bin in a continued succession 25 Princes Electours, which have ruled in these parts 440 yeares, with great credit and applause. The present Electour is *Fredericke* the 5th, who in the yeare 1613, espoused *Elizabeth*, daughter of *Iames* K of Great *Brittaine*, and Neice to *Christian* the fourth, King of *Denmarke*: which alliance, together with his manifold vertues, and religious life, preferred him to the Kingdome

Kingdome of *Bohemia*, Anno 1619.

The *Palsgrave* hath many prerogatives above the Electours of either sort. He taketh place of the Duke of *Saxony*, & Marqueſſe of *Brandenburg*; becauſe *Henry* the firſt *Palatine*, was deſcended of *Charles* the Great: for which cauſe he is alſo in the vacancy of the Empire, Governour of the Weſterne parts of *Germany*; in which office he hath power to alienate or give offices, to take fealty and homage of the ſubjects; and which is moſt, to ſit in the Imperiall Courts, and give judgement of the Emperour himſelf. And looke whatſoever ſhall in the vacancy of the Empire, be by the *Palatines* enacted, that the new Emperours are bound by oath to confirme. His revenues are ſaid to be about 60000 pounds, of yearely rents; nor can they be leſſe. The very ſilver mines about one town only, yeeld every yeare, 60000 Crownes; and the paſſage of one bridge over the *Rhene*, about 20000 Crownes more: beſides his Coronet lands, and other duties.

His Armes are *Diamond*, a Lyon *Topace*, armed and crowned *Rubie*. I ſay nothing of the deplored eſtate of this country, holding it more fit for my prayers, then for my penne.

2 WIRTENBERG is about the bignes of *Yorkeſhire*. The ancient inhabitants were the *Tectoſages*, and *Virthungi*, from which laſt the name of the whole Country is derived: it having beene formerly called *Virthunberg*. The chief townes are 1 *Tubing* an Vniverſity. 2 *Stutgard* the D. ſeat. 3 *Marbach*. 4 *Cauſtat*: beſides *Eſling*, *Wiler*, & *Rutling*, all townes imperiall, & ſeated on the river *Neccar*. To the Prince hereof belongeth alſo the town and territory of *Mompelgard*, or *Montbelliarde* in *Alſatia*: & other lands there. It was made (as *Munſter* relateth) an Earle dome, in the yeare 1300: in which ſtate it continued, till Earle *Eberhard* was by the Emperour *Maximilian*, made D. of *Wirtenberg*; in the yeare 1495. Since which time, his ſucceſſours have gotten ſome dominions in *Elſas*, and *Suevia*: ſo that his revenews may equall them of the *Palatine*. His armes are *Or*, three attires of a ſtagge, borne palie barrie; *Sable*.

3 ANSPACH, or *Onalsbach*, is a towne of *Franconia*, diſtant 5 *Dutch*, or 25 *Engliſh* miles from *Nurenberge*. The Marqueſſe

hereo

hereof is master of no small part of *Franconie*: but his estate (as the other *German* Princes are) is mixt and confused with his neighbours. His chief towns then are 1 *Anspach*, or *Onalsbach*. 2 *Hailbrum*, seated on the edge of *Wirtenberg*: It was walled A. 1085; and in it were publike schooles erected by Marquesse *George Fredericke*, An. 1582. 3 *Pleinfelt*, not farre from *Nurenberge*. To this Prince also belongeth a great part of *Voiteland*; where he possessed the townes of *Culmbach*, & *Hoffe*, (formerly called *Curia Pegniana*) with divers others.

These Marquesses are of the puissant family of *Brandenburg*, the first which injoyed this title, being M. *Frederick*, grandfather to that M. *Albert*, who in the dayes of *Charles* the 5th, so harassed this country. *George* the first Marquesse *Brandenburg* of *Iagendorfe*, was son unto this *Fredericke*: so also was *Albert* the first Duke of *Prussia*. The present Marq. *Anspach*, is *Ioachimus Ernestus*, yongest brother to the last Electour *Sigismund*; & was by the Princes of the Vnion, made Generall of their forces, for the defence of the *Palatinate*, 1620: a charge in which he bore himselfe either not faithfully, or lesse valiantly.

4 BADEN was made a Marquisate by *Fredericke Barbaroffa*. It lieth between the rivers *Rhene* and *Neccar*, & is a fine, pleasing, & fruitfull place. The first Marquesse was one *Hermannus*, who took to wife *Iudith* Counteesse of *Hochberg* in *Suevia*; by which marriage many fair possessions accrewed to him in those parts. His successours also had many faire estates and Lordships in the *Palatinate*, which the *Palatines* of the *Rhene*, by litle & litle have brought under their dominion. His chief towns are 1 *Turlach*, or *Durlach*. 2 *Pfortshaime*; and 3 *Baden*, a proper neate town, seated on the *Rhene*. Here the D. keepes in the winter, but at sommer he retireth to his faire castle at *Milberg*. Famous is this town for its hot bathes, being no lesse then 300 in number; from whence the town seemeth to have took denomination, in which respect also our *Bathes* in *Somersetshire*, were called of old, *Cairebaden*. They are profitable for many diseases, and exulcerate sores.

5 MENTZ is a towne, seated where the river *Mœnus*, is emptied into the *Rhene*, called in Latine *Moguntia*: the Bishop whereof

whereof is the chiefe Electour of *Germany*, and in all places sit-eth at the Emperours right hand. As his spirituall, so his temporall lands is great, but not comparable to his of *Collen*. Two of the *Moguntine* Bishops I cannot omit, the one as notable for his life, as the other was for his learning. The first was *Hatto* or *Hanno*, about the yeare 900, who in a yeare of scarcity, gathered all the poore people in the Country into an old barne pretending a generall almes: but being there, he burnt them all, saying, they were the rats and mice which devoured the corne. And after this inhumane act, he was so hunted with rats and mice, that to avoid them, he built him a pallace in the midst of the *Rhene*: whither also the rats and mice followed him, and devoured him. The other was *Boniface*; who was the first that taught, that though the Pope neglected all Christianity, yet ought no man to rebuke him for it. It seemeth that this *Boniface* was as sound in Philosophy, as Religion: For hapning to see a Tractate, written by *Virgilius* Bishop of *Saltzburge*, concerning the *Antipodes*; and supposing that under that strange name some damnable doctrine was contained: made complaint first to the D. of *Bohemia*, and next to Pope *Zachary*, An. 745. By whom the poore Bishop (vnfortunate onely in being learned in such a time of ignorance) was condemned of heresie. The Archbishopricke was translated from *Wormes* hither, by King *Pepin*, Father to *Charles* the Great. The chiefe townes hereto belonging are 1 *Lansteine*. 2 *Bing*, seated on the *Rhene*: nigh unto which is the place built by the aboue named *Hatto* in the midst of the water; and called to this day the *Mousturne*, i. e. the towre of mice.

4 BAMBERG is a reasonable faire City, and belongeth to a Bishop of its owne; who possesseth no small part of *Francony*. It is seated on *Mœnus*, not far from *Weirstberg*. The revenue of this Bishop cannot but be great: for in the warres of *Germany*, 1530, we find how the Bishop hereof gave unto Marquesse *Albert* of *Brandendurg*, for a cessation from armes, 60 Lordships, besides the tutelage of his Wards and Clients. His chiefe town next unto *Bamberg*, is *Scheslit*, and 3 *Fochiam*, where it is said that *Pontius Pilate* was borne.

6 WEIRSTBERG,

ZWEIRSTBERG, is a Bishopricke, whose Bishop still intituleth himselfe Duke of *Franconie*; which was by the gift of *Charles* the Great in the possession of his predecessours: till *Otho* the Great gave it to his son in law *Conradus Salicus*. The city was once called *Herbipolis*. During the late mentioned wars in *Germany*, this Bishop felt the fury also of Marquesse *Alberts* armies: so that he was fain to compound with him for 220000 Crownes ready mony, and to discharge all his debts, which amounted unto 350000 Crownes more: by which composition we may partly guesse at the riches of his treasurie, and partly at the greatnesse of his intrado. The second towne of note, belonging to this Bishopricke, is *Scheinfurt*, seated on *Mœnus*.

5 *Arnsteme*.

§ The EMPEROVRS PART containeth the free or Imperiall Cities before-mentioned, in the *Palatinate*, and *Wirtenberg*: besides many other. The chiefe are 1 *Norenberg*, the fairest and richest town of all *Germany*, whereof the Marquesses of *Brandenburg* were once Burgraves: which office was sold at length to the Citie by *Fredericke* the 3^d, Anno 1414, or thereabouts. His sonne *Albert* desired to recover the old office againe, and besieged the City: having no lesse then 17 Princes on his side, and yet could not force it. At this Towne was held that assembly of the Papists of *Germany*: in which a league was made against the confederacy of *Smalchalde*, Anno 1538. Into this league entred *Charles* the Emperor, *Ferdinando* King of the *Romans*; the Bishop of *Mentz*, and *Salisburg*; *William* and *Lewis* Dukes of *Bavaria*, *Henry* D. of *Brunswicke*, and *George* Duke of *Saxony*. *Keckerman* reporteth, that at the comming of *Maximilian* the Emperour towards this Town: a wooden Eagle made by an Artizan here dwelling, flew a quarter of a mile out of the town to meet the Emperor: & being come to the place where he was, turned back again of her owne accord, & accompanied him home to his lodging, *Sit fides penes autorem*. This town is situate in the very navell or center of *Germany*: and giveth for Armes, *Azure*, an Harpie display'd, crined, crowned, and armed *Or*. 2 *Frankefort* on the river *Mœnus*, famous for the election of the Emperours, and for the great Booke-marts heere holden

holden at mid-lent, and mid-September. It tooke this name either from *Francus* the sonne of *Marcomir*, thought to be the Founder of it: or *à Francorum vado*, as being the usuall foord or passage of the *Frankes*.

6 HELVETIA.

HELVETIA or *Switzerland*, is bounded on the east, with *Tirolis*; on the west, with *France*; on the north, with *Lorreine*, & *Elsas*; on the south, with *Italy*. It containeth the 13 Cantons of 1 *Zurich*, 2 *Berne*, 3 *Lucerne*, 4 *Vrania*, 5 *Glaris*, 6 *Zugh*, 7 *Basil*, 8 *Friburg*, 9 *Vnderwalt*, 10 *Soloure*, 11 *Schaffhausen*, 12 *Appensol*, and 13 *Swits*; from which last, the whole Country is called *Switzerland*. This is reputed to be the highest Country in all *Europe*, as sending forth foure rivers, which runne through all the quarters of the same: viz. *Danubius*, through *Germany*, *Hungary*, and *Dacia*, East; *Rhene*, through *France*, and *Belgium*, North; *Rhodanus*, through *France*, West; and *Poe*, through *Italy*, South. It is in length, 240 miles; in bredth, 180: and is thought to containe about two millions of people. The people are very warlike: and since by reason of their situation, they have no vent of men by traffick, they use to imploy themselves in the service of any which will hire them.

The chiefe townes are *Zurich*, or *Tigurum*, nigh unto which (as *Sleiden* telleth us) *Zwinglius* was slain: it being the custome of the place, for the Ministers to goe in the front of their Armies. And againe, he being a man of a bold courage, thought that if he should stay at home, men would have deemed him to have fainted in time of warre, which had encouraged others in time of peace. He was aged at the time of his death 44 yeares; and was by the victorious enemy burned: his heart remaining in the midst of the fire, after the rest of his body was consumed, whole & untouched: (as was also the heart of Bishop *Cranmer* at his martyrdome in *England*.) 2 *Sengall*, or *Civitas Sancti Galli*, which rather is a Towne confederate with the *Switzers*, then any way subject vnto them. The *Anabaptists* (as the same *Sleiden*) who beganne in the yeare 1527, were in this Towne very rife: insomuch that one of them in the presence of his father and mother cut off his brothers head; and said (according

cording to the humor of that sect, who boast much of dreames, visions, and ethusiasmes) that God commanded him to doe it. 3 *Basil* so called, either of a *Basiliske*, slaine at the building of the city, or of the *German* word *Pasel*, signifying a path; or of Βασιλεία signifying kingly. It was built An. 382, and is famous for an Vniversity founded by *Pius* the 2d, Anno 1459. It was made a *Canton* Anno 2501; and is honoured with the Sepulchers of *Oecolampadius*, *Erasmus*, *Pontanus*, *Glarienus*, & *Hottoman*, the famous Civilian. In this City, Anno 1431. was held that notable Councell, wherein though the papall authority was then at the height, it was decreed that a generall Councell was above the Pope. What was then enacted, was immediatly put in practise; the Councell deposing Pope *Eugenius* the fourth, & placing in his roome, *Amadeus* Duke of *Savoy*, who was afterward called *Felix* the fourth. 4 *Constance* seated on the lake *Bodenzee*, over against *Lindaw*, is within the confines of *Switzerland*, but belongeth to the house of *Austria*. For this city being An. 1548, out-lawed by *Charles* the fifth, for not receiving the *Interim*: and not being able to withstand such forces as he had prepared against them, put themselves into the protection of the Archduke of *Austria*. But herein they fell out of the frying-panne into the fire: for *Ferdinand* King of the *Romans*, then Archduke, being possessed of the Town, seazed on the common treasurie, and all the writings belonging in the Towne; commanded that no Citizen should weare a sword, and that within eight dayes all the Ministers of the Gospell should depart the Citie. Famous is this Towne for the Councell here holden, Anno 1414, so renowned aswell for the multitude of people there assembled, as the importance of the matters here handled. The people of note there assembled, were *Sigismund* the Emperour. 4 Patriarches, 29 Cardinals, 346 Archbishops and Bishops, 564 Abbots and Doctours, 16000 secular Princes and Noble men, 450 common Harlets, 600 Barbers, and 320 Minstrels and Iesters. The busines there handled, was first the pacifying of a schisme in the Church, there being at that time 3 *Antipopes*, viz. *Gregory* the twelfth, resident at *Rome*; *Iohn* the 23d resident at *Bononia*; and *Bennet* the 13th resident in *Spaine*; all

which

which were by the Counsell deposed, and *Martin* the fift made sole Pope. The other maine businesse was the proceedings against *Hierome* of *Prague*, and *Iohn Husse*, both which (notwithstanding they had the Emperours safe conduct) were unjustly condemned of heresie, degraded, and then burned. Now the maner of degrading of Priests (according to *Sleiden*) is this. The party to be degraded, is attired in his Priestly vestiments, and holdeth in the one hand a Chalice filled with wine mixed with vvater, & in the other a guilt patent with a vvafer: Then kneeling downe, the Bishops deputy first taking from him all these things, commandeth him to say no more Masses for the quick & the dead. 2ly, Scraping with a peece of glasse his fingers ends, he injoyneth him never to hallow any thing. And 3ly, stripping him of his Priestly vestments, he is cloathed in a Lay habit, and delivered into the power of the secular Magistrate. 5 *Berne*, where Anno 1528. Images were plucked out of the Churches in a popular tumult: this being the first towne that after the reformation, was purged of those excellent instruments of idolatry. 6 *Baden*, called for distinction sake, the *Vpper Baden*, is seated in the middle of the country; & is for that cause the place of meeting for the Councell of estate of all the confederates. It taketh name from the Bathes here being, two of which onely are publike, the rest in private houses: conscious, as it is thought, to much lasciviousnesse. For whereas it is said of *Adrian*, that *Lavacra pro sexibus separavit*; here men & women promiscuously wash together, and which is worst, in private: where, as *Munster* telleth us, *Cernunt viri uxores tractari, cernunt cum alienis loqui, & quidem solam cum solo*; and yet are not any disturbed with a jealousie. These bathes are much frequented, yet not so much for health as pleasure. Their chiefest virtue is the quickning power they haue upon barren women. But as the Friers use to send men vvhose wives are fruitlesse, in pilgrimage to S. *Ioyce*, the Patronesse of fruitfullnesse, & in the meane time to lye vvith their wives: so it may be with good reason thought, that in a place of such liberty as this is: the lusty and young gallants that haunt this place, produce greater operation on barren women, then the waters of the Bath. 7 *Lucerne*, seated on the banks

of

of a great lake, and so called from *Lucerna* a Lanthorne; which was placed on a high Towre, for the benefit of Saylers in the night.

Switzerland in *Cæsars* time was so populous, that the Countrey not being able to sustaine the people, they set fire on their Townes and houses, and went all with a generall resolution to seeke new dwellings. The men, women, and children amounted to the number of 3680000: which notwithstanding were by *Cæsar* compelled to returne into their former habitation. During the Empire of the *French*, they were accounted *French*; and *Germane*, when the Empire was devolved unto *Germany*. But being at last over-burdened with the tyranny of their Governours; and seeing the Empire by the Popes Fulminations distracted into divers factions; they contracted an offensive and defensive league: into which first entred the *Vranians*, *Swits*, & *Vndervaldens*, A. 1316; neither were they all vnited into one confederation, till the yeare 1513. At their first beginning to free themselves from bondage, *Fredericke* Duke of *Austria*, sent his sonne *Leopold* to warre upon them; but they protesting that they never acknowledged the Dukes of *Austria* for their Lords, but onely such of this family as were Emperours; encountred and overthrew him, more by the convenience of the narrow passages, through which his Army was to passe, then their owne valour. The first time that ever they got any reputation by their valour, was in the wars which *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* made against them; whom they discomfited in three set battells. A warre begun on very small occasions, and lesse hopes: the countrey being so barren, and the people so poore, that their Embassadour to the Duke (as *Comines* reporteth) protested, that if all his countrey-men were taken, they would not bee able to pay a ransome, to the value of the spurres & bridle bits in his campe. Certainly at that time they were so poore, that they knew not what riches was; for having won the first battell at *Granson*, (the other two were those of *Morat*, & *Nancie*) one of the goodliest pavilions in the world, was by them torne into peeces, & turned into breeches & sidecoats: divers silver plates & dishes they sold for 2 souse a peece:

after they had given hostages & lost 2 millions their Company

supposing

supposing them to bee pewter; and a great Diamond for the Dukes, which was the goodliest Iewell in Christendome, was sold to a Priest for a guilder; and by him againe to some of the Lords of the country, for three franks. After their valour shewed in these battells; *Lewis* 11th tooke them into pension, giving them yearely 40000 Crownes, viz. 20000 to the Cities, and 20000 to particular persons. These pensions, when by their assistance *Lewis* 12th had conquered *Millaine*, they desired to have enlarged: which when he denied, they withdrew themselves from the amity of the *French*, and entred into the service of Pope *Iulio* 2d: who therefore stiled them the *Defenders of the Church*, Anno 1510. *Francis* successour to this *Lewis*, considering vvhat damage his Realme had sustained by the revolt of these auxiliaries to his enemies, renewed the confederation with them; on condition that he should restore the ancient pension of 40000 Crownes: secondly, that he should pay unto them at certaine termes, 600000 Crownes: thirdly, that he should entertaine 4000 of them in his pay continually: fourthly, that for the restoring of such places as they had taken from the Dutchie of *Millain*, he should give unto them 30000 crownes: fiftly, that he should give them three months pay before-hand: sixtly and lastly, that *Maximilian Sforce*, whom they had estated in *Millaine*, and were now going to dispossesse; might by the King be created Duke of *Nemours*, endowed vvith 12000 frankes of yearely revenue, and married to a Lady of the bloud royall. On these conditions, as honourable to them, as burdensome to the King, was the league renewed Anno 1522: since which time, they have obtained, that 600 of their Country are to be of the *French* Kings guard: 500 of which waite without, at the gates of the Court; the other hundred in the great hall.

* As for the Religion of this people, they are divided into Papists and Protestants. Five *Cantons* are wholly Papists; viz. *Swits*, *Vrania*, *Vnderwald*, *Lucerne*, and *Zuch*: *Glaris*, and *Apenzol* are mixt: & the rest intirely Protestants. This division began Anno 1519, or thereabouts; when *Zuinglius* minister at *Zurich*, or *Tigurum*, seconded the beginning of *Luther*: which innovation, the rest of this people not liking, moved war with

them of *Zurich*, & the reſt of the reformation, in which *Zuinglius* was ſlaine, and the *Tigurines* diſcomfitted. But in the yeare 1531, an abſolute peace was concluded betweene them: ſo that notwithſtanding this diverſity of Religion they liue now in a happy unity, governing after a *Democraticall* forme.

Vtherberg 2 Ly Cantons 148 myorty Counalties

7. VALESIA.

On the Southweſt of *Zwitzerland*, lyeth VALESIA, or WALLIS. It is ſeated (ſaith *Munſter*) totally among the *Alpes*, conſiſting indifferently of dangerous, rockie, & impaſſible hils; & rich pleaſing, and delicious valleyes: difficult to be entred, & that but a few places. It is in length from Eaſt to Weſt, fiue daies journey; but in bredth nothing anſwerable. The names of all their chief towns, you ſhall anon heare. Now I commend chiefly unto your obſervation 1 *Sedunum*, *Sittin*, or *Sion*, the onely walled towne of this country: of it ſelfe of no great beauty or worth; but in reſpect of other townes about it, neat and gallant. Built it is on a hill of great height, and an aſcent as hazardous; impoſſible to be mounted by force, and unlikely to be taken by aſſault; the ſteepneſſe of the rocke keeping it without the reach of gun-ſhot. 2 *Martinacht*, formerly called *Octodurum* famous only for its antiquity: & 3 *Agaunum*, or S. *Maurice*, the key of the whole country, but chiefly in the winter-time: For then the yce doth ſo ſhut up the paſſages, that the only entrance is at this place: here being a bridge built over the *Rhene* for that purpoſe, which is ſtrongly built, and well manned, to avoid ſurpriſall. This town is the ſeat of the Government of the lower *Valeſia*; for it is divided into the upper and lower. In the upper are ſeven Cantons, namely *Sedune*. 2 *Leuck*, 3 *Brig*. 4 *Nies*. 5 *Rauren*. 6 *Sider*. 7 *Gombes*. In the lower *Valeſia* are ſix commonalties, 1 *Gundis*. 2 *Ardon*. 3 *Sallien*. 4 *Martinacht*. 5 *Intremont*. 6 *S. Maurice*: all which are called by the names of the chief towns. They were given by *Charles* the Great unto *Theodul*, Biſhop of *Sedune*, Anno 805; under whoſe ſucceſſour they continue, but without much ſhew of ſubjection. The Biſhop is choſen by the Canons of the Church of *Sedune*, and certaine Burgeſſes of the 7 upper Cantons. They ſpeake partly the *Dutch*, partly the *French* tongues. They combined themſelues with the fiue

Cantons of *Zwitzerland*, for the better maintenance of the *Romish* Religion, Anno 1572, or thereabouts.

8. RHOETIA.

RHOETIA, or the country of the GRISONS, is bounded on the East, with *Tirolis*; on the West, with *Helvetia*; on the North, with *Suevia*; on the South with *Millaine*. The country is halfe in *Germany*, halfe in *Italy*: so that they use both languages. It was called *Rhætia* from one *Rhætus*; who flying out of *Tuscany* from the fury of the *Gaules*, planted here a new set of people, about 187 yeares before the comming of CHRIST: whose Gospel they did receive about the yeare 448. The whole Religion is divided into three confederations. 1 *Lega Cadi Dio*, whose chiefe City is *Chur* or *Coyra*, on which, as being the Metropolis of the *Grisons*; I will the longer insist. It was built, An. 357; seated about halfe an houres journey from the *Rhene*: for forme it is triangular, the houses indifferent handsome in themselves, but not uniforme one with another. In one corner of it, on an hill somewhat higher then the rest of the towne, standeth the close, within which is the Cathedrall Church; a stately peece of building, rather in the account of the natives, then strangers; the Bishops Palace, and the Canons houses, all well built and sufficiently adorned. This Towne, together with all the rest of the Country, in a manner, was taken by the *Spaniard*, An. 1622. This *Lega Cadi Dio* comprehendeth 21 corporations, and sendeth to the generall Senates 23 Commissioners. The 2d is *Lega Grisa*, whence all the people are called *Grisons*; and in which is the country & passage of *Vallistelina*, or the *Valtoline*. It sendeth to the Senates, 28 Deputies, and comprehendeth 19 Communalties: the chiefe of which is *Mysocco*. The 3d is *Laga Driture*, containing tenne Corporations, the chiefe townes of which are *Bormio*, and *Sondrio*: and sendeth to the Senate house, 14 Commissioners. The government of this Country was given, Annno 744, by *Charles* the great to the Bishop of *Coyra*; who being molested by the neighbours of *Tirolis*, entred confederation with the *Switzers*, 1471. They have free use of Religion, both they of the *Romish*, and they of the Reformed Churches.

y^e chaine of the rock of gods al^l because it was proper patrimony of y^e bishop & cure of chiur has 21 sorts

y^e gray leag^e rise in fren: being gray i^n ony y^e same sne-soline.

y^e chief Calli vaun gunner confederati Cam we render the confederat grysly alps, either that their mountains ve cleuth no^t rolis, entred confederation with the *Switzers*, 1471. They have rows, or fear of y^e eally of y^e people

uncle roman

way before y^e time this leagne contane 19 resolvts or Communalties

SVE.

a pleasant valley extending 60 miles in length w^ch hath very good vines this valley was betwixt y^e Spaniard a 1622 & kept till a 1630 & then partly by armes partly by treaty restord.

9. SVEVIA.

SVEVIA, or SCHWABEN, is limited on the East, with *Bavaria*; on the West, with *Danubius*; on the North, with *Franconia*; on the South, with *Tirolis*, & the *Grisons*. The chief towns are 1 *Vlme*, so called for the company of Elmes which environ it. 2 *Lindawe*, seated over against *Constance*, in the lake called *Bodenzee*: it bought her freedome from the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*, 1166. 3 *Auspurg*, called for distinction sake *Augusta Vindelicorum*, standing on the river *Leith*. In this towne An. 1530, the Protestant Princes exhibited unto the Emperour, a confession of the Faith; which is still called *Confessio Augustana*. Here also did the Emperour compile the *Interim*, which comprehended a forme of doctrine, which he would haue by all obserued, till the next generall Councell. It was a miscellanie of Religion, containing somethings in favour of the Papists, and some of the protestants; yet according to the fate of neutrarity, neither party was pleased with it. 4 *Norlingen*. 5 *Wherlingen*, Townes of the Empire. 6 *Ravensperge*, another Imperiall Towne. 7 *Dinkelspuhel*, and 8 *Gmund* (both seated on the North of *Danubius*) of the same tenure also. Here is also the countrey of *Hasperge*, being the ancient patrimony of the present house of *Austria*: out of which came *Rodolphus Haspurgensis*, who sold *Italy*, and united *Austria* to his small Countie.

The former inhabitants hereof were the *Vindelici*: who if I conjecture not amisse, derived their name from the river *Lycus*, which bounded the East side of their country. They were bitter enemies to the *Romans*, on whom they executed all manner of cruelty, that a barbarous rage could invent. To represse these insolencies, *Augustus* sent against them his sonne in-law *Drusus*, being the father of *Germanicus*, who subdued them; but not without great resistance: the women throwing their young children at the *Romans*, insteed of darts. The valianteſt of the people, were tratsplanted into other soyles: the weaker remained at home: who soone yeelded the country to the *Suevi*, then weary of the *Roman* neighbourhood.

In the time of *Cesar*, these *Suevi*, were the most potent nati-

on of *Germany*: and brought against him into the field 430000 fighting men; whereof 80000 were slaine, and many of them drowned. They used to stay at home, and goe abroad by turnes: they which staid at home, tilled the lands; they which went abroad, brought with them the spoyle of their neighbours. After they had slipped their necks out of the *Roman* Collar, they erected a kingdome; which was ruinated by King *Pepin*, and made a Province of the *French* Monarchie: from which againe it revolted and was made an absolute Dukedome in the daies of *Charles* the Grosse. This Dukedome yeelded 6 Emperours together, the last of which was *Conradus*, whose sonne *Corradine* being the 21 Duke of this Family, was slaine in the warres of *Naples*. After his death, the issue of the former Dukes failing, *Rodolphus Haspergensis* seized on the greatest part of this Country, for *Austria* and the Empire: the rest was shared, though not equally, betweene the Duke of *Bavaria* and *Wirtenberg*.

The Armes of *Suevia*, are *Argent*, 3 Leopards *Sable*.

10. BAVARIA.

Bavaria hath on the East, *Austria* and *Styria*; on the West, the *Leike*; on the North, *Danubius*, and part of *Franconia*; on the South, *Tirolis* and *Carinthia*. The Christian faith was first preached in the Country, by *Rupertus* Bishop of *Wormes*, Anno 612: the Religion now is corrupted with the abuses of Popery, which they will by no meanes be induced to forsake. The chiefe townes are 1 *Munchen* upon the river *Aser*, the Dukes seat. 2 *Ingulstat* on *Danubius*, an Vniversity. 3 *Ratisbona*. or *Regensperg*, seated on the *Danow*, famous for the enterview here made betweene the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and *Maurice* Duke of *Saxony*: where it was agreed, that *Maurice* abandoning his Vnkle, and cleaving to the Emperour, should be invested in the Dukedome and Electourship of *Saxony*. 4 *Passawe*, where have beene so many meetings of the *German* Princes: that especially, wherein all warres being ended betweene the Protestant Princes, and the Emperour *Charles*, peace and liberty of conscience, was restored to the whole Country. 5 *Saltzbourge*, by *Ptolomie* called *Poedicum*

edecum, and of late *Iuvania*: it is seated on the river *Saltzech* of which it taketh name. Here lieth buried the famous Quacksalver *Paracelsus*. This City is honoured with a Bishopricke, whose revenues are the greatest in *Germany*. In the time of *Luthers* Reformation, *Matheo Langi* a Cardinall, was Bishop hereof, who ingeniously confessed, that the Masse was not void of its faults; that the Courts of *Rome* were corrupted, & that a generall reformation of the lives of Priests and Friers was necessary: but that a poore rascall Monke (for so he thought *Luther*) should begin all, that he deemed intollerable, and not to be endured. 6 *Frising*, situate on the swelling of an hill, not farre from the river *Mosacus*: it was called in former times *Fraxinum*, and was erected into a Bishops See, An: 710. 7 *Eystet*, called in Latine *Aichstadium*, supposed to be built out of the ruines of *Aureotum*, a towne destroyed by the *Hunnes*. Finally, the whole number of cities in *Bavaria* are 34, besides 46 great Townes: the soyle about which is sufficiently fruitfull in all things, saving wines; with which they are supplyed from *Austria*.

Bavaria (as wee are taught by *Ortelius* according to *Munster*) followed the fortune of the *Palatinate* of *Rhene*, till the yeare 1294: in which, *Lewis* the *Palatine*, and D. of *Bavaria* dying, gave to *Rodolphus* his eldest son, the *Palatinate*; to *Lewis* or *Lodowicke* his younger, (who was afterward Emperour,) *Bavaria*. This againe ought to have bin united to the *Palatinate*, by the marriage of *Rupert* the *Palatine*, with *Elizabeth* heire of *George* D. of *Bavaria* But *Maximilian* the Emperour, not loving too much greatnes in the *German* Princes, gave the Dukedome to *Albert*, of *Bavaria*, son to *Albert*, son to *Iohn*, which was brother to *Fredericke*, the father of D. *George*: Anno 1504. From that *Albert*, descended this *Maximilian*, that now liveth; who is the only temporall Prince of any note, which followeth the doctrine of the *Romish* Church: for which his house is so pestered with the Friers and Iesuites, that notwithstanding the greatnes of his revenue, he is very poore; as spending his whole estate on the *Papish* flesh-flies, by building for them Colledges and Churches. His armes are Lozenges of 21 peeces, in bend *Arg.* and *Azure*.

11. NORTHGOIA.

On the North of *Bavaria*, and the farther side of *Danubius*, is situate the *Palatinate* of NORTHGOIA: by others called the *Palatinate* of *Bavaria*; but generally, OVER PSALTS, or the VPPER PALATINATE. It is bounded East and North with *Bohemia*; West, with that part of *Franconie*, which belongeth to the city of *Nurenberg*; and South with *Danubius*. It belongeth totally to the *Palatines* of the *Rhene*, and so hath done ever since the yeare 1339: when *Lodovicus* the Emperour, and first Duke of *Baviere*, after the division above-mentioned, made between him and *Rodolphus* the Palatine; gave it for ever to the *Palatines*, who, it seemeth, were not content with the former partage. The chiefe townes are *Amberg* (the birth place of the present Electour *Fredericke*) whose silver mines yeeldeth unto the Princes coffers, 60000 crownes yearely. 2 *Newberg*, which is usually the *Appennage* of some of the yonger Palatines. 3 *Awerbach*. 4 *Sultzbach*. 5 *Weiden*, and 6 *Castel*, where the *Palatines* of the *Rhene* when they sojourne into this country, use to keep court. On the North corner of this Country, where it jetteth toward *Voitland*, is the hill *Feitchtelberg*, out of which saith *Munster*, arise foure rivers, running foure severall wayes, viz: *Eger*, East; 2 *Mœnus*, West; 3 *Sala*, North; 4 *Nabus*, South: so that it may very probably be thought, that this is the highest hill in all *Germany*. On the Southwest corner are two little rivers, viz: *Almul*, which runneth into *Danubius*, and *Rednitz*, which runneth into *Mœnus*, and so into the *Rhene*. Betweene these two river heads, which are but little distant; *Charles* the Great Anno 793, intended to have digged a channell; so to have made a passage out of the *Rhene*, into the *Danow* or *Danubius*. He imployed in this worke many thousand men; but partly by excesse of raine, & partly by I know not what strange affrightments, they desisted. Some parts of the begun ditch are now to be seene, nigh unto *Weisenberg*, which standeth betweene both rivers. This *Palatinate* is in length from *Weisenberg*, to the hill *Feitchtelberg*, 68 miles, and in bredth from *Hamburge*, unto the edge of *Bohemia*, 80 miles.

12.

12. AVSTRIA.

The Archdukedome of AUSTRIA comprehendeth the Provinces of *Austria*, *Styria*, *Carinthia*, *Tirolis*, and *Carniola*; besides the parcels of *Suevia* and *Elsas*.

1. AUSTRIA is parted on the East, from *Hungary*, by the *Leita*; on the West, from *Baveire*, by the *Ems*; on the North, from *Moravia*, by the *Tems*; on the South, from *Styria* by the *Muer*. It is called by the *Germans*, *Ostenrich*, signifying the Easterne Kingdome. The Christian Faith was first preached here by S. *Severine*, Ann: 464; at this time they are divided in opinion; the greater sort, especially the Nobility, addicted to the reformation. The soile in this country is very rich, abounding with all necessaries, and having great store of wines, with which they supply the defects of *Bavaria*, and other neighbouring Regions. The chiefe townes are *Wien* or *Vienna*, famous for a repulse given to the *Turkes*, Anno 1526; of whom, 200000 under the conduct of *Solyman* the Magnificent, besieged the city: but by the valour of *Fredericke* the II. Electour *Palatine*, and other Princes; they were forced to retire, with the losse of 80000 Souldiers. This city was made an Vniversity by the Emperour *Fredericke* the 2^d. It is seated on the *Danubius*, and is doubtlesse one of the bravest and beautifullest townes in *Germany*, adorned with many magnificent Temples, and stately Monasteries: but above all, with a most sumptuous & princely palace, wherein the Archdukes keep their residence; built by *Ottocarus* King of *Bohemia*, during the little time that he was Duke here. This town was anciently called *Fabiana*, but being ruined by the *Hunnes*, and againe by the natives reedified, obtained this new name. 2 *Emps*, so called of the river *Ems*, on whose bankes it is seated. 3 S *Leopold*. 4 *Neustat*. 5 *Hainburg*. 6 *Crems*.

Austria was formerly called *Pannonia superior*; and afterward being subject to the *French* Monarchy, was called *Ostenrich*, or *Austrich*. It was according to *Munster*, wrested from the Empire, during the raigne of *Arnulphus*, by the *Hunnes*; from whom it was recovered by *Otho* the first, with the aid of many nobles, among whom the Countrey was distributed: which Families being extinct, *Otho* the second

gave the Province to a young Gentleman called *Lupoldus*, with the title of Marqueſſe, An. 980. This Marquiſate, was by *Fredericke Barbaroſſa*, raiſed to a Dukedome, 1158, *Henry* being the firſt Duke; whoſe brother *Leopold* tooke *Richard* the firſt of *England*, priſoner, in his returne from *Paleſtine*: for whoſe ranſome he had ſo much money, that with it he bought *Carniola*, the counties of *Neobourgh*, and *Luitz*; & walled *Vienna*. His ſonne *Fredericus Leopoldus*, was made King of *Auſtria*, by the Emperour *Fredericke* 2^d, Anno 1225. Eleven yeares he continued in this dignity: at the end of which hee was ſpoyled of his royall ornaments by the ſame hand; for denying his appearance at the Emperours ſummons, unto whom, for ſome outrages, he had bin complained of. Finally, he dyed in the yeare 1246, leaving two daughters. His ſiſter named *Margaret* was married unto *Ottocar*, ſonne to *Primiſlaus* King of *Bohemia*: his eldeſt daughter, *Gertrude*; to the Marqueſſe of *Baden*; and *Agnes*, the ſecond, unto *Henry* Duke of *Carinthia*. *Ottocar* pretending the right of his wife, tooke to him the Dukedome of *Auſtria*, which he kept after the death of his wife, till the yeare 1228: in which he was vanquiſhed and ſlaine, by *Rodolphus* the Emperour. *Rodolphus* then gave it to *Albert* his ſonne; whoſe wife *Elizabeth*, was daughter to *Meinhard* Earle of *Tirolis*, ſon of D. *Henry* of *Carinthia*, & of *Agnes* daughter of *Fredericke Leopold*: *Margaret*, the ſiſter; and *Gertrude*, the daughter of this *Fredericke*, dying iſſueleſſe. By this marriage, *Albert* had the Dukedome of *Auſtria*, *Styria*, and *Carinthia*; with the Earledomes of *Tirolis*, and *Carniola*. This Dukedome, was by *Fredericke* the 3^d, raiſed to the dignity of an Archdukedome; at ſuch time as his Nephew *Philip* was to be married unto the Lady *Ioane*, the heire of *Spaine*: and ſo it continueth.

The Dukes, and Archdukes of *Auſtria*.

1278	1 *Albertus* 30	1395	5 *Albertus* IV.
1308	2 *Albertus* II. 51	1439	6 *Fredericke* 55
1359	3 *Leopold* 27	1493	7 *Maximilian* 26
1519	4 *Albertus* III. 9	1386	8 *Charles* 39.

From whom are deſcended the Kings of *Spaine* now ruling, & being the firſt branch of the *Auſtrian* tree: whoſe boughes have over-

over-shadowed the better part of *Europe*.

1558 9 *Ferdinand* 1 first c 1612 12 *Matthias* 1 first

1565 10 *Maximilian* II first 1619 13 *Ferdinand* II, the first

1576 11 *Rodolphus* 36 first of the house of *Gratz*, which is the fourth branch of this tree, now beginning to rule the Empire. There were also two other stockes of the Imperiall house of *Austria*, namely the Duke of *Inspruch* being the third; and the Archduke of *Austria* being the second branch; of which last, *Albert* the late Archduke, and Lord of *Belgium*, was the chiefe. All which Princely Families, as well for entertainmng a perpetuall union among themselves, as thereby to be able to molest their enemies; have made so many crosse or inter-marriages; that they have remained still as brethren of the same parent, & as armes of the same tree. In our time two of these *Austrian* Families are extinct, and the whole patrimony of this Family in *Germany*, setled in the house of *Gratz*. For *Maximilian* the Emperour, eldest son to the Emperour *Ferdinand*, Duke of *Austria*, of the second branch; had in all 9 sonnes, all which died childlesse: and of which, two, viz. *Rodolphus* & *Matthias*, were Emperours of *Germany*; and Kings of *Hungary*, and *Bohemia*: and two were Governours for the Kings of *Spaine* in the *Netherlands*, which were *Ernestus*, & *Albertus*. The house of *Inspruch* is decayed also. For when *Ferdinand* of *Inspruch*, disgraced his high birth by marrying with *Philippina*, a Burgers daughter of *Ausburgh*: he conditioned with those of his kindred, that *Tirol* should not descend unto the children borne of that bed. So after his death, *Tirol* fell into the house of *Gratz*: *Charles*, his eldest sonne being made Marquesse of *Burgh*; and his youngest sonne *Andrew*, Cardinall of *Brixia*.

2 STYRIA or STIERMARKE is bounded with the *Rab*, on the East, *Carinthia*, on the West, with *Dravus*, on the South; & the *Muer*, and *Austria*, on the North. The length of this country, is 110 miles: the bredth, 60 or thereabout. The chiefe cities are *Marchpurg*, & *Gratz*: from which last, the fourth branch of *Austria*, is called *Du Gratz*, & hath the Government of this Country. This towne was once full of Protestants, who could by no means be expell'd, or hindred from free exercise of Religion,

gion, till the yeare 1598: in which the late Queeee of *Spaine Marg.* ſiſter to the Archduke *Ferdinand du Gratz*, was by the Citizens ſolemnely entertained; with whom entred ſo many Souldiers, that the city was taken, and 14 Miniſters of the Goſpell preſently baniſhed. This Marquiſate of *Styria* was united to *Auſtria*, by a marriage betwixt the daughter and heire of *Ottocar*; the Marqueſſe; and *Leopold* Duke of *Auſtria*: at which wedding, this *Styria* by *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, was made a Dukedome. It was called in former times *Valeria*.

3 CARINTHIA is 75 miles in length, and 55 in bredth. It is limited with *Styria*, on the Eaſt; *Tirol*, on the Weſt; *Bavaria* on the North; the *Alpes*, on the South. The chiefe townes are 1 *Villach*, 2 *Spittall*, 3 *Gurah*, 4 *Freiſach*, and 5 S *Viti*, *Santo Vitus*, or *S. Veit*, the Metropolis of the whole Countrey. The ſtrange and obſervable ceremonies, with which the Archdukes of *Auſtria*, are acknowledged Dukes of *Carinthia*; take here out of *Munſter*. In the meadowes adjoyning to the town of S. *Veit*, a certaine country man, to whom that office by inheritance belongeth; ſitteth on a marble ſtone there being: holding in his right hand, a cow with a blacke calfe; and in his left hand, a mare as leane as a rake. Then commeth the new Duke, attired in a plain ruſticke habit, his courtiers attending him in their richeſt apparell: at whoſe approach, the Countryman above-mentioned, demandeth *what hee is that ſo majeſtically commeth thitherward:* and the people anſwere, that *it is the future Duke*. Hee againe asketh, *whether he be a juſt Iudge, & one that will maintaine the liberty of the countrey, & ſincerity of the Religion:* the people anſwer, *he will*: then he asketh, *by what right hee will diſplace him of his marble ſeat:* to whom the Steward of the new Dukes houſe replyeth, *hee ſhall give thee 60 pence in ſilver, the cattell now ſtanding by thee, the cloathes which hee hath at this time on, and thy houſe ſhall ever be free from taxe and tribute.* The fellow upon this taking the Duke by the hand, and bidding him to be a good Prince, giveth him a gentle cuffe on the eare; ſetting him on the marble ſtone, and taking away the cattell, departeth. This done, the new Duke goeth to S. *Vites* Church; and having done his devotions, putteth off his ruſtick

weedes

weeds, and dresseth himselfe in cloathes befitting a prince: for such after their ceremonies he is acknowledged.

4. CARNIOLA, being 150 miles long, and 45 broad: is environed with *Sclavonia*, East: *Italy*, West: *Carinthia*, North; and *Istria*, South. The chiefe Townes are 1 *Newmarckt*, 2 *Esling*, 3 *Marspberg*, 4 *Pogonocke*, and 5 *Saxenfelt*, all upon the *Savus*: which arising in this Countrey, runneth through the very middle of it, and after falleth into the *Danowe*.

5. TIROLIS is 72 male broad, and as many long. It is bounded East, with *Carinthia*: West, with the *Grisons*: North, with *Schwaben*: South, with *Marca Trevigiana*. The soyle of this Country is very good, and full of silver Mines, which yeeld unto the Archdukes, 20000 Crownes yearely. The chiefe townes are *Onipons*, or *Inspurch* (seated on the *Inne* or *Oenus*) which gave denomination to the 3d branch of *Austria*, descending frō *Ferdinand*: the second sonne of *Ferdinand* the Emperour: whereas the house of *Grats*, proceedeth from *Charles*, which was the third. In this towne was *Charles* the fift, when hee heard how *Mauritius*, whom he had made Electour of *Saxony*, was comming against him with his owne men, which so terrified him, that he fled immediately into *Italy*, and resigned his Empire to his brother *Ferdinand*. 2 *Landecke*. 3 *Tirol*. 4 *Bolzan*. 5 *Trent* on the river *Adesis*, in which the Councell was held by Pope *Paul* the third. It began in the yeare 1545, against the doctrines of *Luther* & *Calvin*. This Councell continued sometimes assembled, sometimes dissolved for the space of 18 yeares: and before the first meeting here, had at divers other places bin intimated and dashed: furthered by some, and hindred by others, for 22 yeares together. The effects of this Councell I cannot better describe, then in the words of the history hereof, which are these. This Councell desired and procured by godly men, to reunite the Church, which began to be devided, hath so establisht the schisme, & made the parties so obstinate, that the discords are irreconcileable. And being managed by Princes for reformation of Ecclesiasticall discipline, hath caused the greatest deformation that ever was since Christianity did beginne: and

and hoped for by the Bishops, to regaine the Episcopall authority, for the most part usurped by the Pope; hath made them loose altogether, bringing them into greater servitude. On the contrary, feared and avoided by the See of *Rome*, as a potent meanes to moderate the exorbitant power thereof; mounted from small beginnings by divers degrees, to an unlimited excesse; it hath so established and confirmed the same over that part which remained subject unto it, that it never was so great, nor soundly rooted. So farre the words of the History.

These Provinces belong all to the house of *Austria:* the revenue of which Princes, would certainly be farre greater then they are, if the neighbourhood of the *Turkes* did not put them to continuall expences, and losse of men and money: howsoever it is thought that they may yeeld them yearly two millions of Crownes and upwards.

The Armes of this Archduke are *Gules, a fesse Argent*: which Armes were assumed by Marquesse *Leopold* at the siege of *Acon*, because his whole armour being covered over with blood, his belt only remained white: whereas his former Armes were *Azure*, six Larkes *Or*; which Armes are supposed to have beene assumed by the first Marquesses of *Austria*, because they possessed those sixe petty Provinces, in which the tenth Legion called *Alauda*, had in ancient times their station.

13. BOHEMIA.

The Kingdome of BOHEMIA containeth *Bohemia*, the Dukedome of *Silesia*, the Marquisates of *Lusatia* and *Moravia*.

1. *Bohemia* is environed with the *Hercynian* Forrest, which the *Romans* could not in long time penetrate. It hath on the East, *Silesia*, & *Moravia*; on the West, *Franconia*; on the North, *Misnia*, and *Lusatia*; on the South, *Bavaria*.

The whole Kingdome containeth in circuit 550 miles; in which compasse are comprehended 780 Cities, walled townes, and Castles; and 32000 Villages: all which are inhabited by a people given to drinke & gluttony, and also to valour and love of honour: this last quality belonging to the Nobles and better sort of people; the former, to the commons; but in more moderate fashion then the other *Germans*. All of them, rich and poore

poore, noble and baſe, uſe the *Sclavonian* language.

The chiefe *Bohemian* Captain that ever I read of, was *Ziſca*; who in 11 battels fought in defence of the *Huſſites*, againſt the Pope and his confederates; prevailed and went away victorious: in ſo much, that at his death he willed the *Bohemians* to flea him, and make a drumme of his skinne; perſwading himſelfe, if they ſo did, they could never be overcome: In which he conceived ſo of himſelf, as *Scipio Africanus*, and *Vortimer* King of the *Brittaines*, did of their ſelues. For the one having almoſt ruined the Common wealth of *Carthage*, commanded his body to be buried ſo, that his tombe might looke towards *Africke*: and the other having expulſed the *Saxons* out of *Brittaine*, deſired to be interred in the haven towne of *Stonar* (in *Tanet*,) the uſuall landing-place of the people: thinking thereby to affright the *Carthaginians* from *Italy*; and the *Saxons*, from *Brittaine*. The Chriſtian Religion was firſt preached in this country by one *Boſinous*, A. 900, or thereabouts: ſince which time they haue continued in it, though not without the admixture of one notable vanity. For one *Picardus* (as *Munſter* relateth) comming out of the *Low countries*, drew a great ſort of men & women unto him; pretending to bring them to the ſame ſtate of perfection, that *Adam* was before his fall; from whence they were called *Picards*, and *Adimates*. They had no reſpect unto marriage; yet could they not accompany any woman, untill the man comming to *Adam*, ſaid unto him; *Father Adam, I am inflamed towards this woman:* & *Adam* made anſwer, *increaſe & multiply*. They lived in an Iſland which they called Paradiſe, and went ſtarke naked; but they continued not long: for *Ziſca* hearing of them, entred their fooles Paradiſe, and put them all to the ſword, A. 1416. Before this time alſo, the workes of *Wickliffe* were brought into *Bohemia*, by a certain ſcholler who had bin ſtudent in the Vniverſity of *Oxford:* which happening into the hands of *Iohn Huſſe*, & *Hierome* of *Prague*, two men wherof the Country may worthily boaſt; wrought in their hearts a deſire to reforme the Church: A buſin eſſe which they proſecuted ſo earneſtly, that being ſummoned to the counſell of *Conſtance*, they were there condemned for heretickes, and burned, Anno

1414

1414: yet had their doctrine such deepe root in the *Bohemians*, that it could never by warre or persecution be plucked up; but to this day continueth: though abundantly perfected by the writings of *Luther*, *Calvin*, and other painfull labourers in Gods Harvest.

The soyle is exceeding fruitfull: and enriched with mines of all sorts, except of gold. Tinne they haue here in good plenty, the mynes whereof were first found out by a *Cornish-man*, banished out of *England*, An. 1240: which discovery of Tinne in these parts, was, as saith my Author, *in magnam jacturam Richardi Comitis Cornubiæ* (hee meaneth that *Richard* which was afterward *King of the Romans*;) and no marvell, for in those times there was no Tinne in all *Europe*, but in *England*. Wood they haue here good store; and in some of their forrests, a beast called *Lomie*, which hath hanged under its necke a bladder full of scalding water: with which, when she is hunted, shee so tortureth the dogges, that she easily escapeth them.

The principall rivers are 1 *Albis*, which here hath his fountaine, as also hath 2 *Eger*, 3 *Mulda*, and 4 *Watta*, these three last all exonerating themselues into the first; which runneth through the midst of the Country.

The Kingdome is not as others, divided into Countries and Provinces, but into the territories and possessions of severall Lords. The chiefe cities of the whole, are 1 *Praga*, the *Metropolis* seated in the middle of the country, on the river *Mulda* or *Multaw*. It consisteth of foure severall townes, every of which hath its peculiar Magistrates, lawes, and customes. The principall is called the old towne, adorned with many good edifices, a spacious marketplace, and a stately Senate-house. The second is called the new towne, separated from the old, by a ditch of great depth and wideneſſe. The third called the little towne, is divided from the old towne, by the river *Mulda*, and joyned to it by a beautifull bridge, consisting of 24 arches: and in this towne is the hill *Rachine*, on the sides whereof are many faire and stately houses belonging to the Nobility; and on the toppe thereof a magnificent Palace, wherein the *Bohemian* Kings, and the latter Emperours, kept their residence. The fourth Towne

is

is that of the *Iewes*, who haue here fiue Synogogues, and liue according to their owne particular lawes and liberties. Neere unto this Towne was fought that memorable battell, betweene the Duke of *Bavaria*, and Count *Bucquoy*, Lieutenant for the Emperour *Ferdinand*, with 50000 men on the one side; and *Fredericke* newly elected King of *Bohemia*, with the Prince of *Anhalt*, the Count of *Thurne*, & 30000 men on the other side. It was fought on the eight of *November*, *stylo novo*, being Sunday; wherein (such was the unsearchable will of God) the victory fell unto the Imperiall: the young Prince of *Anhalt*, *Thurne*, and *Saxon Weimar*, with divers others, being taken prisoners; the *Bohemian* ordinance all surprised; *Prague* forced to yeeld unto the enemy; and King *Fredericke* with the Queene compelled to flie unto *Silesia*: a most lamentable and unfortunate losse, not to this people only; but to the whole cause of Religion. The 2 city of note is *Egra*, situate on the river *Eger*, on the very borders of this Kingdome, where it confineth with *Franconia*, and *Voitland*. It was once Imperiall, but in the yeare 1315, it was sold by the Emperour *Lodovicus Bavarus*, unto *John* King of *Bohemia*, for 400000 markes of silver. 3 *Budweis* a strong towne towards *Austria*. 4 *Melmucke* on the river *Albis*. 5 *Weldawes*: and 6 *Pilsen*, the last towne of this Province, which yeelded unto the prevailing Imperials; and then also betrayed unto Count *Tilly*, for a summe of money by some of the Captaines of Count *Mansfield*, who was then absent, and had so long defended it.

The first inhabitants of this Country that we haue notice of were the *Bemi*, whom *Pomponius Mela* placeth in this tract, & calleth *Gens magna*. To these in processe of time were added the *Boii*: who being a people of *Gallia Cisalpina*, fled over the *Alpes*, to avoid the bondage of the *Romanes*; and seated themselves in *Bavaria*, by them called *Boiaria*. Then entred they this Region, and mixing themselues with the *Bemi*, were joyntly with them called *Boibemi*, afterward *Boihemi*, and now *Bohemi*. They continued a free nation till the comming in of the *Croatians*, and *Sclavonians*, under the conduct of *Zechius*, Anno 550, who, with his brother *Leches*, was banished *Croatia* for a murther.

ther. *Leches* seated himselfe in *Polonia*, & *Zechius* in this country: the people whereof in their own language, call themselues *Czechians*. After the death of this *Zechius*, the state was of long time in a confused Anarchy; even untill the yeare 670: at what time, not respecting the progeny of *Zechius*, the foūder of their common-wealth; they fastned on *Crocus*, a man of good respect among them, & elected him their Duke. *Crocus vir justus, & magnæ apud Bohemos opinionis, Princeps electus est*, saith *Bertholdus*. *Crocus* being dead, the *Bohemians* elected *Libussa*, the yongest of his three daughters: of whose female government being soone weary, they elected *Primislaus* for their Duke, and made him husband to *Libussa*. The rest of the Dukes being 18 in number, I willingly passe over; & come to *Vratislaus*: whom for his manifold deserts, *Henry* the 4 Emperour of *Germany*, created the first King of *Bohemia*, A. 1086: whose successours take thus out of *Bertholdus* and *Dubravius*.

A. C.

The Kings and Dukes of *Bohemia*.

1086 1 *Vratislaus* the brother of *Spitigneus*, the last Duke of *Bohemia*, was by *Henry* the 4, at *Mentz*, created King.

2 *Conrade*, brother to *Vratislaus*, notwithstanding that his brother had three sonnes, was elected Duke of *Bohemia*.

3 *Brecislaus*, sonne to *Vratislaus*, the two sonnes of *Conrade* being rejected, is by the *Bohemians* chosen Duke.

1100 4 *Borivorius* the 4 sonne of *Brecislaus*, is chosen by the *Bohemians*, his eldest brothers then all living.

1109 5 *Sutopulcus*, cosen german to *Borivorius*, by the consent and favour of the people, deposed *Borivorius*, and caused himselfe to be elected in his place.

6 *Vladislaus* II, brother to *Borivorius*, preferred by the people to the throne; before *Otho* the brother, and *Henry* the sonne of *Sutopulcus*, the last Prince.

7 *Sobeslaus*, brother to *Vladislaus*, promoted to the State before the sonne of *Vladislaus*.

1159 8 *Vladislaus* III, sonne to *Vladislaus* the 2 (the foure sonnes of *Sobeslaus* omitted) is chosen and crowned the 2^d

King

King by *Fredericke* the Emperour; but deposed by the States, because he was not by them formerly elected, according to their priviledges and customes.

9 *Vldericus* the 3^d^ sonne of *Sobeslaus*, his elder bretheren yet living, was by the people elected in the roome of *Vladislaus*, and his sonne *Fredericke*: whom the Emperour *Fredericke* had by force established in the throne.

10 *Sobeslaus* II, 2^d^ sonne to *Sobeslaus*, was by *Fredericke* above-named, expell'd; and he also by the *Bohemians*.

11 *Conrade*, grandchild to *Otho* the brother of *Sutopulcus*, elected by the *Bohemians* in place of *Fredericke*: betweene which two Princes, there was continuall warre.

12 *Wenceslaus*, Vnkle unto *Conrade*, and sonne of *Otho* aforesaid, was preferred before many nearer the succession. Him *Primislaus* expelled; but fearing his returne, quitted *Prague*.

13 *Henry* Bishop of *Prague*, a stranger to the bloud, was by a generall content elected Duke.

14 *Vladislaus* IV, brother to *Primislaus*; the sonne of *Wenceslaus* being put by, succeeded *Henry*: and soone after resigned.

1199 15 *Primislaus* elected by the *Bohemians*, and by the Emperour *Philip*, crowned the third King of *Bohemia* at *Mentz*, was brother to *Vladislaus* the 4^th^.

1248 16 *Ottacarus*, notwithstanding that *Wenceslaus* his elder brother, had beene crowned in his Fathers life-time; was acknowledged King. He was slaine in battell by *Rodolphus*, the Emperour.

1278 17 *Wenceslaus* II, sonne to *Ottacarus*.

1284 18 *Wenceslaus* III, sonne to *Wenceslaus*, the last of the *Bohemian* Princes of the male line.

1304 19 *Rodolphus* sonne to the Emperour *Albertus*, is by the potency of his Father, and the election of the States, seated on the throne: being otherwise a stranger to the bloud royall of *Bohemia*.

1305 20 *Henry* Duke of *Carinthia*, husband to *Anne*, the 2^d^ daughter of *Wenceslaus* the 2^d^, is chosen by the *Bohe-*

nians: but being weary of his government, they elect *Iohn* of *Luxenbourg*. Finally, *Henry* was murdered by one of his Nephewes.

1311 21 *Iohn* of *Luxenbourg*, ſonne to *Henry* the ſeaventh, Emperour, and husband to *Elizabeth*, youngeſt daughter to *Wenceſlaus*, the 2^d^, is elected: the Lady *Anne* yet living.

1346 22 *Charles*, ſonne to *Iohn*, and Emperour of that name the 4^th^, the author of the *Golden Bull*.

1362 22 *Wenceſlaus* IV, Emperour alſo, in whoſe time the troubles of the *Huſſites*, and the valour of *Ziſca* was famous.

1418 23 *Sigiſmund*, brother to *Wenceſlaus*, maketh himſelfe King by force; and at his death, commendeth *Albertus* D. of *Auſtria*, the husband of his daughter *Elizabeth*, unto the Lords.

1437 24 *Albertus* Duke of *Auſtria*, elected upon the commendation of King *Sigiſmund*, by the *Bohemian* Lords.

1440 25 *Ladiſlaus* ſonne to *Albert*, who being the brother of two ſiſters, commended yet one *George Pogiebrachius* unto the States, as fitteſt to ſucceed him.

1458 26 *George Pogiebrachius*, neither by affinity or conſanguinity of the bloud. And he though he had three ſons; yet for the benefit of his Country, adviſed the Nobles, after his death, to elect their King from *Poland*.

1471 27 *Ladiſlaus* II, ſon to *Caſimire* King of *Poland*, and to *Elizabeth*, the younger daughter of *Albert* Duke of *Auſtria*, the iſſue of *Anne* the elder ſiſter ſtill living: elected King of *Bohemia*.

1516 28 *Lodovicus*, ſonne to *Ladiſlaus*, crowned & elected by the meanes of his father, then living.

1526 29 *Ferdinand*, Archduke of *Auſtria*, brother to *Charles* the fift, and husband to *Anne*, ſiſter to *Lodovicus*; by his letters reverſall, acknowledged that hee was choſen King of *Bohemia*, not of any right, but of meere free will, according to the liberties of that Kingdome.

1562 30 *Maximilian*, eldeſt ſonne of *Ferdinand*, was in his Fathers life time, and at his ſuit, elected King, An. 1549.

1575

1575 31 *Rodolphus* Emperour of *Germany*, and eldeſt ſon to *Maximilian*, elected King.

1606 32 *Mathias*, brother to *Rodolphus*, was at the joynt ſuit of them both, nominated and appointed King of *Bohemia*, by the generall conſent of the States; during his brothers life time, Anno viz. 1608: which denomination they both proteſt in their letters reverſall, ſhould not be to the prejudices of the liberties, and ancient cuſtomes of that Kingdome.

1618 33 *Ferdinand* II, Arch. D. of *Auſtria*, of the houſe of *Grats*, was by *Mathias* adopted for his ſon, & declared by vertue thereof, ſucceſſour to the Crowne of *Bohemia*; but never formally & legally elected: for which cauſe, amongſt others, he was by the States rejected, in like caſe as *Vladiſlaus* the third, had formerly beene.

1619 34 *Fredericke* Electour Palatine, the ſtrongeſt *German* Prince of the *Calviniſts*, and moſt potent by his great alliances; was elected King of *Bohemia*: and crowned at *Prague*, together with his wife, on the 5th day of November. This Prince is deſcended from the Lady *Sophia*, ſiſter to *Ladiſlaus* the 2d King of *Poland* and *Bohemia*; and hath to wife *Elizabeth*, daughter to *Iames* King of Great *Brittaine*, and *Anne* of *Denmarke*: which *Anne* deſcended from the Lady *Anne* daughter of *Albertus* of *Auſtria*, & elder ſiſter to *Elizabeth*, mother to *Ladiſlaus* the 2d, above named; from whom the claime of *Auſtria* is derived.

It is recorded that in the quarrels betweene *Fredericke* the ſecond, and Pope *Innocent* the fourth; the Emperour ſent the Pope theſe verſes.

Roma diu titubans, variis erroribus acta
Corruet, & mundi deſinet eſſe caput.
Fata volunt, ſtellæq; docent, aviumq; volatus,
Quòd Fredericus ego malleus orbis ero.

Rome toſt with divers errours downe muſt fall,
And ceaſe to be the ſoveraigne of all.
The birds fore-tell, the ſtarres and fates decree,
That I a terrour to the World ſhould bee.

That which that *Frederick* then ſpoke in a hopefull deſire of revenge

venge, & a vehemency of anger, had (I hope) some propheticall relation to the sacred person of this *Fredericke*: and that it may fall out accordingly, I beseech the God of battels, and Lord of hosts, so to protect and comfort him in this time of his trouble; that he may yet live to tread upon the necke of the *Romish Adder*, and outstare the *Antichristian Basiliske*, till his enemies are made his footstoole.

2 *Silesia* is bounded vvith *Bohemia*, on the West; *Brandenbourg*, on the North; *Polonia*, on the South; *Hungarie* and *Moravia*, on the East. It is in length 240; in bredth, 80 miles: and divided equally by the river *Odera*, who here hath its originall.

The former inhabitants of this Province, and *Lusatia*, were the *Quadi*: against whom, when *M. Antonius* the Emperour made warre; he had unawares run himselfe into such a straight, that his army was invironed with mountaines one way, and enemies the other. To this (as calamities goe seldome alone) was added, the extraordinary heat & drouth then being. To the Emperour thus put to his plunges came the Captaine of his guard: telling him that he had in his Army a legion of Christians (*Miletene* he calleth them) which by prayer to their own God could obtaine any thing. The Emperour sendeth for them, desiring them to make supplication for the Army; which they did: and God Almighty that never turneth a deafe eare to the prayers of his servants, when they are either for his glory, the Churches, or their own good; scattered and vanquished the *Quadi*, with thundershot & artillery from Heaven; & refreshed the faint & dying *Romans*, with many a gentle and pleasing showre. This miracle purchased to that legion, the surname of κεραυνοβόλος i.e. the thunderer: & induced the Emperour to honour men of that holy profession, and to make an end of the fourth persecution, A. C. 174. Thus *Xiphilinus* hath it in his *Dion*.

The chiefe townes are *Presław*, or *Vratislavia*, built by *Vratislaus*, a Duke of this Province, and made a Bishops See, An. 970, or there abouts. In the yeare 1341, it was totally burnt; a happy misfortune: for it was againe reedified vvith faire stone, so that it is now one of the prettiest Cities of *Germany*.

2 *Iagen-*

2 *Iagendorfe*, or *Iagerndorfe*, the patrimony of *Iohannes Georgius* of the family of *Brandenbourg*, vvho is called Marquesse *Iagendorfe*: of whom more anon. The lands and estate in his possession vvere given by *Ladislaus* King of *Bohemia*, unto *George* surnamed *Pius*, of the family of *Brandenbourg*; for the many good services he had done him: but his posterity being now extinct, they are fallen unto the present owner. 3 *Glatz*, or *Gelts*, the last towne of all *Bohemia*, which was conquered by *Ferdinand* the Emperour from King *Fredericke*. 4 *Oppolen*. 5 *Glogawe*. 6 *Olderberg*, all on *Odera*. Here are also two Dukedomes of *Lignitz* and *Suevitz*, the latter vvhereof, is in the immediate possession of the *Bohemian* King; the former hath a Duke, vvho is also at the command of the King of *Bohemia*. The Countrey once belonged to *Poland*: and vvas given by *Henry* the fourth, to the new King of *Bohemia*, *Vratislaus*, 1087.

3 *Lusatia*, is bounded on the East, & North, vvith *Brandenbourg*: on the West, vvith *Saxony*: on the South, vvith *Silesia*. This Country though but little, is able to arme 20000 foot, as good as any in *Germany*. The chiefe Cities are *Gorlits*, & *Trabell* on the river *Nisse*: *Spremberg* and *Gotthusse*, on the river *Spre*; which was heretofore called *Suevus*, & is thought to have given name to the *Suevi*. This river runneth through the whole Countrey. 5 *Bautsen* (*Budissivum* the Latines call it) the first Towne attempted, and taken by the Duke of *Saxony*; when he tooke upon him, to execute the Emperours decree against *Fredericke* the *Palatine*, then newly chosen King of *Bohemia*. This Country is called in Dutch *Lausnitz*, and is commonly divided into the higher and the lower. It was given also to the new *Bohemian* King *Vratislaus*, by *Henry* the 4th, Anno 1087.

4 *Moravia*, is bounded on the North, and East, vvith *Silesia*: on the West, vvith *Behemia*: on the South, with *Austria*: and *Hungary*. It is the most fertile place of Corne in *Germany*, and hath no small store of Myrrhe and Frankincense; which contrary to common custome, groweth not on trees, but immediatly out of the earth: & which addeth to the miracle, the Frākincense naturally groweth in the shape and similitude of those parts, which men and women labour most to conceale, *Dubra-*

vius the writer of the *Bohemian* history, is the reporter; & *Gradisco* the name of that only place, where it thus groweth.

The chiefe Townes are 1 *Brinne*, the seat of the Marqueſſe. 2 *Olmutz* an Vniverſity, ſeated on the *Morava*, of which river, the Country is named. 3 *Tirebiez*. 4 *Iaſa*, &c. The former inhabitants of this Country were the *Marcamanni*; and it is now called *Merheren*. It was once a kingdome, the laſt king of it being one *Zuanto*, who rebelled againſt *Arnulph* the Emperour, Anno 900. He had under him *Bohemia*, *Polonia*, *Sileſia*, and *Luſatia*; all which after his death choſe themſelves ſeverall governours. Thus they continued, till *Henry* the 4th gave unto his new King *Vratiſlaus*, the Provinces of *Sileſia* & *Luſatia*, whoſe fortune *Moravia* followed, when *Sigiſmund* the Emperour gave it to *Albertus* King of *Bohemia*, & Duke of *Auſtria*, An. 1417. It ſtill remaineth a Marqueſſe, who is tributary to the *Bohemian*.

The revenues of the kingdome of *Bohemia* may amount to 3 millions of crownes yearely. The Armes are *Mars*, a Lyon with a forked taile, *Luna*, crowned *Sol*.

14 BRANDENBOVRG.

The Marquiſate of BRANDENBOVRG is limited on the Eaſt, with *Poland*; on the Weſt, with *Saxony*; on the North, with *Pomerania*; on the South, with *Luſatia*. It is in compaſſe 520 miles, in which are contained 50 Cities, and 64 walled towns. The chiefe of them are 1 *Brandenbourg*, built by *Brando*, a Prince of the *Franconians*, Anno 140. 2 *Francofort* (for diſtinction ſake named *Ad Oderam*,) which was made an Vniverſity by *Ioachim* the Marqueſſe, 1506. It is ſituate in a ſoyle ſo plentifully ſtored with corne and wines, that it is not eaſie to affirme whether *Ceres* or *Bacchus* be moſt enamoured of it. Here is alſo at this towne a famous Empory; but not comparable to that of the other *Francofort* on the *Mœnus*. 3 *Berlin*, the ordinary reſidence of the *Marqueſſe*. It is ſituate on the river *Spree*: a river which ariſing in *Luſatia*, emptieth it ſelfe into the *Albis*. 4 *Havelbourg*, ſeated on the little river *Havel*, the ſeate of a Biſhop, who acknowledgeth the Archbiſhop of *Maydenbourg* for her Metropolitan. This Marquiſate is divided into the new and the old, the river *Odera* watering the laſt; the *Albis*, the firſt.

Bran-

Brandenbourg was taken from the *Frankes* and *Vandals*, by the Emperour *Henry* the first, Anno 920: at which time also the Gospell was first here preached. This *Henry* gave the Countrey of *Brandenbourg*, with the title of *Marquesse*; to one Earle *Albert*: whose issue being extinct, *Lodovicus Bavarus* gave this Marquisate to his sonne *Lodowicke*, Anno 1314. His grandchild *Otho*, sold it unto *Procopius*, Marquesse of *Moravia*, Anno 1373: whose issue failing, it was given to *Fredericke* the Burgrave of *Newrenberg*, Anno 417, by the Emperour *Sigismund*. The posterity of this *Fredericke* to this day injoy it, possessing also part of *Prussia*; the three Dukedomes of *Cleve*, *Iuliers*, and *Berge* or *Monte*; the Signiories of *Prignits*, and *Cressen* in the confines of *Silesia*, together with the Countie of *Rapin*, and the Marquisates of *Iagendorfe*, and *Anspach*: so that they exceed the Dukes of *Saxony* in greatnesse of territory, and multitude of subjects: but fall short of them in the largenesse of their revenew. This augmentation of their Dominions is of no great standing. *Prussia* was estated on M. *Albert*, Anno 1525; and by a marriage, betweene *Anne* the Neice and heire of this *Albert*, & *Sigismund* the late Electour: it is newly added to the Electorall Family. *Cleveland* came unto them, by the marriage last mentioned: *Iagendorfe* was given as a requitall of the service of M. *George*, and *Anspach* they wrested from the female heires of *Wolframius* the last Lord thereof: insomuch, that now this is the powerfullest Family in all *Germany*.

The revenues of this Electour could not be lesse then 200000 by the yeare, if he were permitted to enjoy his three Dutchies of *Cleve*, *Gulicke*, & *Berge*, in any peaceable manner. This house of *Brandenbourg* hath among other good Souldiers, yeelded 3 of speciall note, viz. *Albert* the last master of the *Dutch knights*, and first Duke of *Prussia*. 2ly *Albertus*, called the *Alcibiades of Germany*, who in the time of *Charles* the fift (by whom he was proscribed) so molested the Popish Princes of *Franconia*, as in some particulars I have already shewed: a man both in his actions, spirit, and valour, not much unlike the present Count *Mansfield*. And 3ly, *Iohannes Georgius* of *Iagendorfe*, brother to the last Electour, who have faire possessions in *Silesia*, and

furthering the election of his Cozen the *Palatine* of *Rhene*, to the Crowne of *Bohemia*: was dispossessed of his estates, & proscribed by the now prevailing Emperour; whom he ceased not most courageously with all his force and policy continually to disturbe, till death had made him quiet.

The Armes are *Arg.* an Eagle *Gules* membred & beaked *Or*. The people are of the reformed Church, & follow the doctrine of *Luther*.

15 POMERANIA.

POMERANIA is bounded on the East, with the river *Vistula*: on the West, with *Meclenbourg*: on the North, with the *Balticke* Ocean: on the South, with *Brandenbourg*. The chief townes are *Stetin*, the Princes seat; once a poore fisher Towne, now the Metropolis of the Country: as rising by the fall of *Wimeta*, a famous Mart-towne in those parts. 2 *Wolgast*. 3 *Wallin*, or *Iubinum*, a towne which once flourished in trafficke, and gave place unto *Constantinople* onely: the *Russians*, *Danes*, *Saxons*, *Vandals*, &c. having here their particular streets, Anno 1170, it was sacked by *Waldemarus*, King of *Danemarke*, since which time it never recovered its former glory: most of her trafficke being removed to *Lubecke*. 4 *Grisp wald* made an Vniversity, 1456. 5 *Newtrepton* a Sea Towne. To this Province belong three Ilands, viz. *Rugia*, *Wisedomia*, and *Volinia*.

Pomeren, so called by the *Sclavonians*, for that it lyeth along upon the Sea, was long time in the power of the *Vandales*, who being expelled, one *Barvimus* tooke upon him the Principate A° 935: about one hundred yeares after which Prince *Vratislaus* with all his people, received the Christian Faith, Anno 1130. In their issue the Coronet still remaines, though now divided: for Anno 1540, it was divided betweene *Barvimus* and *Philip* two brothers; the former, having the higher part next *Prussia*: the latter, the lower part next unto *Mecklenbourg*: as *Munster*.

16 MECKLENBOVRG.

MECKLENBOVRG, or *Megalopolis*, is on the West part of *Pomeren*. It was the seat of the *Heruli*, and is a particular principality: the chiefe of her Townes being 1 *Malchaw*. 2 *Sternenberg*. 3 *Wismar*, so called from *Wismarus* a King of the *Vandals*, the

the father of *Radaguſe*, who together with *Alaricke* the *Gothe*, facked *Rome*. 4 *Roſtocke*, made an Vniverſity, Anno 1415: by *Albert* and *Henry* Princes of this Province. The firſt Profeſſours came hither from *Erdford* in *Saxony*.

This Province tooke this name of *Mecklenbourg*, or *Megalopolis*, from a great Towne of that name, here being, when the *Vandals* and *Heruli* firſt ſetled here, but now deſtroyed. Their firſt King is ſaid to be one *Anterius*, the ſon of an *Amazonian* Lady, a man which learned his firſt warrefare under *Alexander* the great. The laſt of the Princes which tooke upon him the name of King, was *Pribiſlaus*, who died An. 1197: his full title being *Pribiſlaus Dei gratia, Herulorum, Wagriorum, Circipanorum, Polamborum, Obotritarum, Kiſſinorum, Vandolorumq; Rex*; theſe being the ancient names of thoſe particular Tribes of the *Barbarians*, which were by one generall name called *Heruli*: as the learned *Munſter* noteth.

17 SAXONY.

SAXONY is bounded on the Eaſt, with *Luſatia*, and *Brandenbourg*: on the Weſt, with *Haſſia*: on the North, with *Brunſwicke*: on the South, with *Francony*, and *Bohemia*. It containeth the Countries of *Turingia*, *Miſnia*, *Voitland*, and *Saxony*.

1 TVRINGIA is evironed with *Haſſia*, *Francony*, *Miſnia*, and *Saxony*. The chiefe Citie is *Erdford*, one of the faireſt and biggeſt of *Germany*. 2 *Iene*, an Vniverſity of Phyſicians. 3 *Smalcald*, famous for the league here made A° 1530, between all the Princes and Cities, vvhich maintaine the doctrine of Chriſt, taught by *Luther*. There entred firſt into this league, as we read in *Sleidan*, the Duke of *Saxon*, and his ſon *Earneſt*, and *Francis*, Dukes of *Luneburg*. *Philip* the Landgrave, *George*, Marqueſſe of *Brandenbourg*, the Cities of *Strasburg*, *Nurenberg*, *Heilbrune*, *Ruteling*, *Vlmes*, *Lindaw*, *Conſtance*, *Mening*, & *Cambedune* Afterward A° 1535, there entred into it, *Bermine*, & *Philip*, Princes of *Pomeren*, *Vlricke* D. of *Wertenberg*: *Robert*, Prince of *Bipont*: *William*, Earle of *Naſſaw*: *George*, and *Ioachim*, Earles of *Anhalt*: the Cities of *Franckford*, *Hamborough*, *Auſpurg*, *Hannolder*: and not long after the *Palſgrave*, and the King of *Danemarke*. By this famous confederacy, *Luther* not only kept his head on his

ſhoulders,

ſhoulders; but the Goſpell by him reformed grew to that ſtrength, that no force or policy could ever root it up. 2 *Kale* or *Hale*, where *Philip* the Lantgrave was treacherouſly taken priſoner, as you ſhall heare anon. 5 *Weimar*, a towne which together with the Caſtle of *Gotha*, were aſſigned for the eſtate & maintenance of that religious, though unfortunate Prince, *Iohn Fredericke* Duke of *Saxony*, after his diſcomfiture and impriſonment by *Charles* the fift.

The whole Country is in length but 120 miles, nor any more in bredth: yet it containes 2000 Villages, and twelve Earledomes.

This Country was once a *Lantgraveſdome*, but the male iſſue failing, it came to the Lords of *Miſnia*, Anno 1211.

2 MISNIE is environed with *Bohemia*, *Voitland*, *Thuring*, and *Saxony*: It is watred with the rivers *Sala*, *Pliſſena*, *Elſter*, and *Mulda*. The chiefe townes are *Dreſden*, ſeated on the *Albis*, having (as *Boterus* informeth us) continually on her walls and Bulwarkes, 150 Peeces of ordinance; a ſtable of the Dukes, in which are 128 horſes of ſervice; and a Magazin, out of which 30000 Horſe and Foot, may be armed at a dayes warning. The next is *Lipſique*, as famous an Vniverſity for *Philoſophers*, as *Ienæ* is for *Phyſitians*. It ſeemeth the Schollers and Citizens will not ſuffer their beere to periſh; of which here is ſo much drunk and exported, that the very cuſtome of it due unto the Duke, amounts to 20000 pounds yearely; yet is this town of no more then two Churches, 3 *Rochlits*, 4 *Mulberge*, where *Iohn* the Electour was diſcomfited.

Miſnia was at firſt but a Lordſhip under *Turingia*; and was made a Marquiſate, a little after it obtained the Dominion of *Turingia*: in which ſtate it continued, till the Emperour *Sigiſmund* gave the Dukedome of *Saxony*, to Marqueſſe *Fredericke* in the yeare 1413: whoſe poſterity till this day enjoy it.

3 VOYTLAND is a little Country South of *Miſnia*: whoſe chiefe Cities are 1 *Olnits*, 2 *Werda*, 3 *Cornab*, 4 *Culmbach*, and 5 *Hoffe*. This country ſeemeth to have taken its name from the *Ivites* or *Vites*, who together with the *Saxons* and *Angles* conquered *Brittaine*: and to be called *Voitland*, quaſi *Viteland*, the

Country

Countrey of the *Vites*. It belongeth not totally to the Dukes of *Saxony*: for the Marqueſſes of *Anſpach* in *Francony*, poſſeſſe the greateſt part of it.

4 SAXONY is on the South of *Turing* and *Miſnia*. The chiefe towne is *Parthenopolis*, now *Maydenberg* or *Magdeberg*; which once belonged to the Empire; but now is under the patronage of the Dukes of *Saxony*. For this towne refuſing to receive the *Interim*, was out-lawed by the Emperour, & given to him that could firſt take it: It was firſt hereupon attempted by the D. of *Megelberg*; but he was in a Camiſado taken priſoner, his army routed, his Nobles made captive, & 260 horſe brought into the Citie. Next it was beſieged by Duke *Maurice*, who on honourable tearmes, was after a long ſiege received into it. An. 1550: when it had ſtood on its owne guard the ſpace of 3 yeares. This long oppoſition of one towne, taught the *German* Princes what conſtancy could doe; it held up the coales of rebellion in *Germany*, and indeed prooved to be the fire which burned the Emperours trophies. For here Duke *Maurice* comming acquainted with Baron *Hedecke*, hatched that confederacie, by which not long after this great Emperour vvas driven out of *Germany*. 2 *Worlits*, ſeated on the *Albis*. 3 *Heldericke*. 4 *Wittenberg*, the ſeate of the Electour of *Saxony*, and an Vniverſity of Divines, founded by Duke *Fredericke*, An. 1508. It was called *Wittenberg*, as ſome conjecture, from *Wittikindus*, once Lord of *Saxony*, when the extent thereof was greateſt. Famous is this town for the ſepulchres of *Luther* & *Melanction*: but chiefly for that here were the walls of Popery broken downe, and the reformation of the Church begun. The whole ſtory in briefe, take thus out of *Sleidans* Commentaries.

Luther was born at *Iſleben*, in the country of *Mansfield*, & ſtudied firſt at *Magdeburg*, but at the eſtabliſhing of the Vniverſity of *Wittenberg*, he was choſen to profeſſe there. It hapned in the yeare 1516, that Pope *Leo* having need of money, ſent about his *Iubiles* & *Pardons*: againſt the abuſes of which, *Luther* inveighed both privatly & publikly, by word & writing. This ſparke grew at laſt to ſo great a coale, that it fired the papall Monarchy: for the *German* Princes cleaved to the doctrine of *Luther*, and proteſted.

testedthey would defend it to the death: hence were they first called *Protestants*. Yet was not this reformation so easily established. Christ had foretold that fathers should be against their sonnes, and brothers against brothers for his sake; neither doe we ever find in any story, that the true Religion was induced, or Religion corrupted, about to be amended, without warre and bloudshed. *Charles* the Emperour whetted on by the *Roman* Bishops, had long borne a grudge against the reformation; but especially against the cõfederacy of *Smalchald*. After long heart-burnings on either side, they brake out at last into open warre, which at first succeeded luckily with the Princes. But there being an equality of command, betweene *Iohn Fredericke* the Electour, and *Philip* the Landgrave: one sometimes not approving, otherwhiles thwarting the others projects: the end proved not answerable. Besides, the politique Emperour alwayes eschewed all occasions of battell, and by this delay wearied out this Army of the Princes: which without performing any notable exploit, disbanded it selfe: Every man hastening home to defend his owne. The Duke of *Saxony* had most cause to hasten homeward. For in his absence, his Cosen *Maurice* forgetting the education hee had under him, and how formerly the Duke had conquered for him, and estated him in the Province of *Misnia*: combined himselfe vvith the Emperour, and invaded his [illegible] Countrey. But the Duke Electour, not onely recovered his owne, but subdued all the Estates, in vvhich he had formerly placed his ungratefull and ambitious kinsman. The Emperour all this while vvas not idle, but vvaited advantage to encounter the Duke, which at last he found nigh unto *Mulberg*, where the Duke was hearing a Sermon. The Emperour giveth the alarum: the Duke startling from his religious exercise, seeketh to order his men: but in vaine. For they supposing the Emperour to bee nearer with all his forces, then indeed he was: adde the wings of feare to the feet of cowardice, and flie away: yet did the Duke vvith a few resolute Gentlemen as vvell as they could, make head against the enemy, till most of them were slaine, and the Duke himselfe taken prisoner. The morrow after this overthrow, he

vvas

was condemned to loose his head: but pardoned he was at last, on condition that he should ransomlesse set free Marquesse *Albertus*; renounce his dignity of the Electourship, resigne up all his inheritance, with the like harsh Articles. It was also urged that hee should alter his Religion: but that he so constantly denied, that it was omitted. For his after-maintenance, there were rendred back unto him the townes of *Weymar*, and *Gothe*, from the former of which; his posterity are now called Dukes of *Weymar*. After this victory, the Emperour fraudulently intrapped the *Lantgrave:* then marched hee against the Cities, in all which he prevailed, restored the Masse, and drave them to hard composition for their liberties. It was thought that in this war, the Emperour got 1600000 Crownes, & 500 peeces of Ordinance. The imprisonment of the *Lantgrave*, contrary to the Emperors promise, was the chief thing which overthrew his good fortune. For Duke *Maurice* having pawned his word, and given unto the *Lantgraves* children his bond, for the safe returne of their Father: found himselfe much wronged & grieved. Therefore consulting with Baron *Hedeck*, he entred league with the *French* King, associated himselfe with Marquesse *Albert* of *Brandenbourg*, suddenly surprised *Auspurg:* and by the terrour which his haste brought with it, forced the Emperour to flye from *Inspruch*; & the Fathers to break up the Councel of *Trent*. The Emperour now brought low, easily harkened to an honourable composition, which not long after was concluded: the Cities recovering their priviledges; free passage being giv̄e to the Gospell, & all things being reduced to the same state they were in before the warres: the restoring of *John Fredericke* to his Dukedome and Electourship, only excepted. So did this Duke *Maurice* both overthrow the liberty of his Country, & restore it: so was the preaching of the Gospel by his meanes depressed, by the same againe revived and established stronger then ever. Thus we see that of the Poet verified.

---Vel nemo, vel qui mihi vulnera fecit,
Solus Achillæo tollere more potest.

None but the man which did his Country wound,
Achilles-like could heale and make it sound.

I am no Prophet, yet my comparing causes present, with examples past, what should hinder me from guessing, that as *Iohannes Georgius* the D. now being, is descended from this *Maurice*, and hath to the prejudice of the Gospels free passage, and his Countries liberty, sided with the Emperour *Ferdinand* in these present warres: but that on a like insight of the ensuing inconveniences, he may with his right hand build up, what his left hand hath plucked downe.

The Doctrine of *Luther* thus settled in *Germany*, and being agreeable to the word of God; was quickly propagated over all Christendome: the reasons of which, next unto the Almighty power of the most High, may be principally fixe. 1 The diligence and assiduity of preaching in City and Village: 2ly, The publishing of bookes of piety, and Christian Religion: 3ly, The translations of the Scriptures, into the vulgar languages; whereby the simple might discerne good from bad; the muddy doctrine of *Rome*, from the cleare water of life: 4ly, The education of youth, especially in *Catechismes*, which contained the whole body of Christian Religion; which once well planted in their mindes, was irradicable. 5ly, The continuall offers of disputations with the adverse party, in a publike audience: which being denied, gave assurance of the truth, and soundnes of the one side, as of the falshood & weakenes of the other. 6ly, Their compiling of *Martyrologies*, & Histories of the Church: which cannot but worke an admirable confirmation of faith, and constancie in the hearers and readers. There is one onely policie wanting, namely the calling of a generall *Synode*, to compose the difference of the reformed Church, about the Sacraments and Predestination: which would certainely strengthen their own cause, & weaken the enemies; whose chiefe hopes are, that the present disagreements will arme party against party, to their owne destruction. But God grant that their hopes may be frustrated, and we will say with the Poët,

---Ha manus Trojam erigent?
Parvas habet spes Troja, si tales habet.

Shall these small jarres restore the ruin'd Pope?
Small hope he hath if this be all his hope.

Saxony was once farre greater then now it is, containing all betweene *Albis* and the *Rhene*, East and West; and from *Danubius* to the *German* and *Baltick* Ocean, North and South. The *Saxons*, saith M *Camden*, were a people of *Asia* called the *Sacæ*, or *Sassones*: who first seated themselves in the *Cimbricke Chersonesse*; afterward they came more Southward into *Germany*. A valiant Nation questionlesse they were. They conquered *England*, and were the last of the *Germans* which yeelded to the *French Monarch*, *Charles* the Great: by whose meanes also they received the faith of Christ, Anno 785. The Prince of the *Saxons* then was *Wittikindus*, from whom are descended the present Kings of *France* since *Hugh Capet*; the ancient Princes of *Anion* & *Main*, the present kings of *England*, the ancient Dukes of *Burgundy*, & present Dukes of *Saxony*, An. 1106, *Magnus* Duke of *Saxony*, dying without heires males: the Dukedome was given unto *Henry* surnamed *Guelfe*, Duke of *Bavaria*, who claimed it in right of his wife *Gertrude*. His son *Henry* called the *Lion*, succeeded in both Dukedomes. But he being by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, for his many insolencies, deprived of this dignity: it was confer'd on *Bernard* Earle of *Anhalt* whose grandmother was *Heillike*, the mother of *Magnus* above named, An. 1423. The male line of this *Bernard* failing, *Saxony* was by *Sigismund* the Emperour, given unto *Frederick* Marquesse of *Misnia*. In his line it still continueth, though not without a manifest breach: which hapned when *John Frederick* being deprived, D. *Maurice* was invested into the Electorship. And because these translations of States bee not ordinary, I will briefly relate the ceremonies therat used, as I have collected them out of *Sleiden*. There were at *Wittenberg* scaffolds erected, on which sate the Emperour, and the Princes Electors in their Robes. On the backe side of the Stage were placed the Trumpeters; right against it standeth D. *Maurice*, with two bands of horsemen. The first in a full carreere run their horses up to the pavillion: Out of the second issued *Henry* Duke of *Brunswicke*, *Wolfang* Prince of *Bipont*, and *Albert* D. of *Bavier*. These when they had in like manner coursed their horses about, allighted, ascended to the Throne, and humbly required the Emperour, that for the common

mon good, he would advance D. *Maurice* to the Electourſhip. He conſulted with the Electours, made anſwere by the Biſhop of *Mentz*, that he was content; ſo D. *Maurice* would in perſon come and deſire it. Then came forth D. *Maurice*, with the whole troup: before him were borne ten enſignes, bearing the Armes of as many Regions wherein he deſired to be inveſted. When he came before the throne, he kneeled down on his knees & humbly deſired the Emperour to beſtow on him the Electorſhip of *Saxony*, & all the lands of *Iohn Fredericke* late Elector. His petition was granted. Then the Biſhop of *Mentz* read unto him the Oath by which the Electours are bound unto the Empire: which Oath when D. *Maurice* had taken, the Emperour delivered unto him a ſword, which was a ſigne of his perfect inveſtiture. Duke *Maurice*, now the Electour of *Saxony*, aroſe; gave the Emperour thankes, promiſed his fidelity, made obeyſance, and took his place amongſt the Electors. This ſolemnity was on the 24 day of Febr. Anno 1548.

Within the bounds & under the homage of *Saxony*, are two ſmall principates; namely of *Anhalt*, and *Manſfield*: the Princes of the former, being *Calviniſts*; of the latter, *Pontificians*. Both theſe houſes haue beene long famous for the excellent ſpirits which they have bred up for the warres. The principall of them at this time are, *Chriſtian* Prince of *Anhalt*, who ſo faithfully ſtood out, as long as there was any hope of doing good, for *Fredericke* the Electour *Palatine*, and King of *Bohemia*, whoſe Lieftenant he was: & on the other ſide, *Erneſtus* Earle of *Manſfield*, ſo renowned for the wars which he had maintained in all *Germany*, with great ſpirit and courage. They which deſmeate the pedegree of the Earles of this Family, derive them (to note unto you ſo much by the way) from one of the Knights of King *Arthurs* round Table, borne at *Manſfield* in *Nottinghamſhire*; who ſettling himſelfe in *Germany*, gave name to this houſe.

The revenue of this Dukedome in the dayes of *Chriſtianus*, *Auguſtus* and *Mauritius*, was not leſſe then 400000 poundes yearely: but now by the ill ordered cuſtome of *Germany*, they are diſtracted amongſt divers petty Princes and Lords.

The

The Armes of *Saxony* are Barrewiſe of 6 pieces *Sable*, & *Or*; a bend flowred *Vert*. This Bend was added to the coat, being before onely Barry *S*, and *O*, by *Fredericke Barbaroſſa*; when he inveſted *Bernard* of *Anhalt* in the Dukedome. For this *Bernard* deſiring ſome difference added to his Armes, to diſtinguiſh him from the former Dukes; the Emperour tooke a chaplet of *Rue*, which he wore then on his head, and threw it thwart his buckler or eſcotcheon of Armes: which was thereon preſently painted: as *Grantzius* in the hiſtory of *Saxon*.

18. BRVNSWICK and LVNEBOVRG.

The Dukedomes of BRVNSWICK, and LVNEBOVRG, are bounded on the Eaſt, with *Brandenbourg*; on the Weſt, with *Weſtphalen*; on the North, with *Denmarke*; on the South, with *Saxony*, & *Haſſia*. The river *Amaſa* or *Ems* runneth through the country. The chiefe cities are 1 *Brunſwicke*, built by one *Brunnus*, ſon to *Ludolphus* Duke of *Saxony*, and unkle to *Henry* the firſt Emperour, called the *Fowler*. Nigh unto this towne is the mountaine *Hamelen*, unto which the *Peed-piper* (as they call him) led the children of *Halberſtade*, where they all ſunke, and were never more ſeene: but of this Story more anon, when we come to *Tranſylvania*. 2 *Wolfehaiten*, or *Wolfen-buttell*, where the Duke doth keepe his Court. For though *Brunſwicke* giveth him his title, yet will it not yeeld him any obedience; but reputeth her ſelf among the *Hanſetownes*: for which cauſe there haue beene great warres betweene the Dukes, & the citizens. 3 *Halberſtade*, a Biſhops See; the preſent Biſhop (or Adminiſtratour of the Biſhopricke) being *Chriſtian* Duke of *Brunſwicke*, that noble young ſouldier, who had vowed his life and fortune, to the ſervice of *Elizabeth*, Queene of *Bohemia*. 4 *Lunebourg*, ſo called of the Moone, which the old inhabitants did worſhip. 5 *Cella*, the ſeat of the Duke of *Lunebourg*.

The Lords of theſe Provinces deriue their pedegree from one *Welfus*, ſon to *Iſenberdus*, Earle of *Altorfe* in *Suevia*. This *Iſenberdus* had to wife one *Iermentrudis*, who grievouſly accuſed one of her neighbour women of adultery, and had her puniſhed, becauſe ſhe had not long before bin delivered of ſixe children at a birth. It fortuned that ſhe her ſelfe, her husband be-

ing abroad in the fields, was delivered at one birth of twelue children, all males. She fearing the like infamous punishment, which by her instigation had beene inflicted on the former woman: commanded the nurse to kill eleven of them. The Nurse going to execute the will of her mistresse, was met by her Lord, then returning homeward. Hee demanded what she carried in her lap; she answered, puppies: he desired to see them, shee denied him. The Lord on this growing angry, opened her apron, & there found eleven of his owne sonnes, pretty sweet babes, and of most promising countenances. The Earle examined the matter, found out the truth, injoyned the old trot to be secret, & put the children to a miller to nurse. Six yeares being past over in silence, the Earle making a solemne feast, invited most of his wiues and his owne friends. The young boyes he attired all in the same fashion, and prefented them to their mother; who misdoubting the truth, confesseth her fault; is by the Earle pardoned, & acknowledgeth her children: & thus is the story related by *Reneccius*. From *Welfus* the eldest of these brethren descended Earle *Henry*, sonne & heire to the Lady *Luitgardis*, Queen of the *Frankes* & *Bavarians*. His posterity held *Bavaria* 109 yeares. Afterwards they came to be Dukes of *Saxony*, under whose command & Empire, *Brunswick* & *Lunebourg* once were: till Duke *Henry* called the *Lion* was proscribed by the Emperour *Fredericke Barbarossa*, and disinherited both from *Brunswicke* & *Saxony*. At last, his grand-child *Otho* got by his submission, the Dukedome of *Brunswicke*, together with the title of *Lunebourg*, by the grant of *Fredericke* the second. This *Otho* died 1252; whose posteritie enjoyed these Dukedomes joyntly, till the yeare 1430: in which, the country was divided betweene *William* the Victorious, who had the title of *Brunswicke*: and his Vnkle *Bernard*, who had the title of *Lunebourg*, and in their posterity both these Dukedomes do still continue.

The Armes of *Brunswicke*, are *Gules*, two Lions *Or*, armed *Azure*. As for the Armes of *Lunebourg*, they are quarterly 1 *G*. two Lyohs *O*, armed B. 2 A Semie of hearts *G*, a Lyon B, armed and crowned *O*. 3 B, a Lyon *A*, armed *G*. and 4 *G*, a Lion *O*, armed B, a bordure company *O*, and B: as *Bara*.

19. HASSIA.

19. HASSIA.

The Lantgrauedome of HASSIA is environed on the East, with *Saxony*; on the South, with *Francony*; on the West, and North, with *Westphalen*. It tooke its name from the *Hessi*, who with the *Chatti* inhabitted this Country. The Christian faith was first here preached by *Boniface* or *Winifride* an *Englishman*, A. 730, or thereabouts: of which *Winifride* I finde this Apothegme, that in old time, there were golden Prelates, & wooden chalices: but in his time, wooden Prelates, and golden chalices. Not much unlike to which there is another of newer invention, viz: that Christians had once blinde Churches, and lightsome hearts; but now they have lightsome Churches, and blinde hearts.

The chiefe townes are 1 *Dormestad*, the seat and inheritance of Earle *Lodowick* of the yongest house of the *Lantgraues*. This *Lodowicke* was by Count *Mansfield* taken prisoner A. 1622, and his whole town & country exposed to the spoyle and rapine of his souldiers: because (besides other ill offices) he was the chief perswader of the Princes of the union, to disband their forces, provided for the defence of the Palatinate; and reconcile themselues to the Emperor. 2 *Marpurg* an Vniversity, and the seat of the second house of the *Lantgraues*, descending from *Philip*, who was Lantgraue hereof in the time of *Charles* the 5, whom he so valiantly withstood. 3 *Geyson* a towne belonging to the Lantgraues of *Marpurg* and a small Vniversity. 4 *Dries*, 5 *Frankenbourg*; and 6 *Castels*, 3 townes belonging to the elder house of the Lantgraues, whereof *Cassell* is the chiefe, as being the seat of their residence. This city is seated in a fruitfull country, & is well fortified with strong earthen walls, & deep ditches; yet are the houses of no great beauty; being composed for the most part of wood, thatch, and clay. Vnto this province belongeth, the country of *Waldicke*, whose chiefe cities are 1 *Waldecke*, and *Corbach*: the Earles hereof are subject to the Lantgraue, the first of them being one *Otho*, A. 1300 or thereabouts.

Hassia was once an Earledome under *Thuringia*, Anno 1042, one *Lodowicke* was Earle of *Hassen*, whose successours were afterward preferred to the dignity of *Lantgraues*: the most pu-

issant of which was *Philip*, a man who much swayed the affaires of *Germany*, Anno 1520, he discomfited King *Ferdinando*, & restored *Vlricke* to the Dukedome of *Wirtenberge*, Anno 1530, he united all the Protestant Princes, and cities of *Germany* in a cõmon league at *Smalcald*; for the defence of the reformed religion, An. 1545. he undertooke the cause of *Goslaria* against the D. of *Brunswicke*, whom in a set battell he took prisoner, together with his sonne: and possessed his country. Anno 1548; hee united all the Princes and Cities of *Germany*, in an offensiue and a defensiue league against *Charles* the fifth, but that war succeeded not prosperously. For the Duke of *Saxony* his perpetuall confederate, being taken prisoner; he submitted himselfe to the Emperour at *Kale* or *Hale* in *Misnia*: his sonnes in Law Duke *Maurice*, the Marqueſſe of *Brandenbourg*, and *Wolfang* Prince of *Deuxponts*; having given their bonds for his returne. The conditions of his pardon were 1, that he should dismantle all his townes, except *Cassell*; 2 that he should yeeld up unto the Emperour all his munition; 3 that he should pay unto the Emperour 150000 Crownes. The same night he was by the Duke of *Alva* invited to supper: his sonnes in law of *Saxony* and *Brandenbourge* accompanying him. After supper he was contrary to the Lawes of hospitality, & the Emperours exact promise, detained prisoner. The fallacy stood thus. In the Emperours cõpact with the three Princes, the words were, that the Lantgraue should be kept, *Nicht in einig gefengknes*, that is, *not in any prison*: which the Emperours Secretary by a small dash of his pen, turned into, *Nicht in ewig gefengknes*, that is, *not in everlasting prison*. Well, in prison he staid 5 yeares, which being expired, hee was againe set at large by Duke *Maurice*, the overthrower & restorer of the *German* liberty.

The armes of the Lantgraue are *Azure*, a Lyon *barrie* of 8 pieces: *Arg.* and *Gules*; crowned *Or*, as *Paradin*.

20. VETERAVIA.

On the South-west of HASSIA, is the country of VETERAVIA, commonly called the *Confederation of Wederawe:* containing among others, the counties of *Nassaw*, *Hanaw*, & the citie of *Friberg*, situate in the midst of most pleasant and delicious corne-fields. The

The city *Hanow*, or *Hanovia*, is distant from *Francfort ad Mænum* ten miles, and is a County of it selfe: the next towne of note unto it, being *Windecke*. The first Earle hereof, was one *Otho*, in the yeare 1392, or thereabout. As for the County of *Nassaw*, it hath in it many prime Townes, as 1 *Dillingbourg* the principall. 2 *Nassaw*. 3 *Catzenelbogen* an Earledome of it selfe; to which both the Princes of *Orenge*, & Lantgraues of *Hassen*, lay title: & in whose name, some footsteps of the *Chatti*, are apparantly couched. 4 *Herborn*, in which that great Scholler *Piscator*, professed Divinity; and that huge method-monger *Alstedius*, now teacheth the Arts. This house of *Nassaw*, as *Reusner* reporteth, is very ancient and famous; the first Earle being one *Otho*, A. 179: out of whose loynes haue streamed *Adolphus Nassovius* the Emperour, Anno 1292; the ancient Dukes of *Geldria*, and the present Prince of *Orenge*, who are Lords also of many townes and signiories of *Belgium*. All there Princes, as also the Lantgraue, follow the doctrine of *Calvin*.

There are divers other inferiour Princes of *Germany*, which yet are absolute and free: insomuch, that in one daies riding, a Traveller may meet with divers lawes, & divers coynes, twice or thrice: every free Prince and free City (whose lawes the Emperours are sworne to keepe inviolable) having power to make what lawes, and coyne what mony they will. And hence in the censure of kingdomes; the King of *Spaine* is said to be *Rex hominum*, because of his subjects reasonable obedience: the King of *France*, *Rex Asinorum*, because of their infinite taxes & impositions: the King of *England*, *Rex Diabolorum*; because of his subjects often insurrections against, and depositions of their Princes: but the Emperour of *Germany*, is called *Rex Regum*, because there is such a number of *Reguli*, or *free Princes*, which liue under his command; or rather, at their owne command, (for they do even what they list) as the Emperour *Maximilian* the first, well noted.

There are 21 Vniversities in *Germany*.

1 *Collen.*	West.	7 *Mentz*	Fr.	13 *Vienna.*	Auſt.
2 *Triers.*		8 *Wittenbberg.*		14 *Friburg.*	
3 *Baſil.*	Swit.	9 *Heidelberg.*		15 *Francfort* Bran.	
4 *Deling.*		10 *Iene.*	Sax.	16 *Roſtocke.* Pom.	
5 *Tubingen.*	Bav.	11 *Lipſique.*		17 *Gripſwald.* Mec.	
6 *Ingulſtad.*		12 *Wittenberg.*		18 *Marburg.* Haſ.	

19 *Olmutz.* Mor. 20 *Prag.* Boh.
21 [illegible] Aust.

There are in *Germany*

Emperour 1	*King* 1
Dukes 34	*Marqueſſes* 6
Archbiſhops 7	*Biſhops* 47
Lantgraues 4	*Earles*
Vicounts	*Barons.*

Thus much of *Germany*.

OF DENMARKE.

DENMARKE hath on the East *Mare Balticum*; on the West, the *German* Ocean; on the North, *Sweden*; and on the South, *Germany*. It is ſo called, *quaſi Danorum tractus ſive regio*, ſaith *Mercator*: as being the country and habitation of the *Dane*.

The people of this country are good Souldiers both by Sea and Land; but fitter for the ſea then the field: the Magiſtrate is wiſe rather by experience then by ſtudy; the old man covetous; the young man thrifty; and the Marchant ambitious. The women are of the ſame conditions as the women of *Belgium*. They receiued the Chriſtian Religion by the preaching of *Auſuirius*, and follow the reformation of *Luther*.

The ſoyle is naturally more fit for paſture, then for tillage: feeding ſuch a multitude of Oxen, that 50000 are ſaid to be ſent hence yearly into *Germany*. Their other commodities are Fiſh, Tallow, Furniture for ſhipping, Armour, Oxe-hides, Buckskins, Wainſcot, Firre wood, Filbeards, and the like.

The firſt inhabitants of this country were the *Cimbri*, a peo-

the nob. & gentry are very ancient here [illegible] ſumbly remaining [illegible] ple in y time of K. y great,

ple descended from *Gomer* the first son of *Iaphet*. They are said to haue first dwelt in the bankes of *Palus Mœotis*, where they were call'd *Cimmerii*, and gaue name to *Bosphorus Cimmerius*, there being. These *Cimmerii* being overcome by the *Scythians*, remoued their seats more Northward, into a country, bounded according to *Plutarch*, by the great Ocean on the one side; and the forrest of *Hercynia*, on the other; being the country where we now are. They were a people of extraordinary big stature, hauing blew or red eyes, and lived most upon theft: so that for their sakes, Κίμβρους ἐπονομάζουσι Γερμανοὶ τοὺς λῃστάς, the *Germans* called all theeues *Cimbers*. It hapned that the Ocean overflowing a great part of their countrey, compelled them to seeke new seats: whereupon in great multitudes, abandoning their dwellings, they petitioned the *Romans*, then lording over a great part of the world, for some place to settle in. This request being denied, they proceeded in another manner, winning with their swords, what their tongues could not obtaine. *Manlius*, *Sillanus*, and *Cepio*, all *Roman* Consuls perished by them; so that now (saith *Florus*) *Actum esset de Imperio Romano nisi illi seculo Marius contigisset*: for he, as wee haue elsewhere told you, utterly overthrew them. The next inhabitants hereof were the *Saxons*, upon whose removall into *Brittaine*, it was peopled by the *Danes*, who still possesse it.

It containeth the *Cimbricke Chersonesse*, the Ilands of the *Balticke*, and part of *Scandia*.

1 THE CIMBRICKE CHERSONESSE.

This CHERSONESSE hath on the Southwest, the *Albis*; on the Southeast, the river *Traue*; on the South, a little peece of *Germany*; on all other parts, the sea. It was first inhabited by the *Cimbri*, thence called the *Cimbrian Chersonesse*. Of the *Cimbri* wee haue spoken already: as for *Chersonesus*, it is so called ἀπὸ τῆς χερσοῦ καὶ νήσου, *à terra & insula*, it being the same with *Peninsula*, in Latine. Now of these *Chersenesi*, 4 were most famous, 1 *Peloponesus*, in *Greece*: 2 *Thracica Chersonesus*, in *Thrace*: 3 *Taurica Chersonesus*, in *Scythia*, or *Tartary*, 4 *Aurea Chersonesus*, in *India*; of all which in their due places:

ces: and 5 this *Cimbrica Cherſoneſus*, where we now are. This *Cimbrian Cherſoneſſe* is then in length 120 miles, in bredth 80: and containeth 28 cities, 4 Biſhops Sees, and 20 royall caſtles or palaces; as well for the Nobles of the Conntry, as the private retirements of the King. It is divided into the Provinces of *Holſatia*. 2 *Dithmars*. 3 *Sleſia*, and 4 *Iuitland*.

1 *Holſatia* or *Holſt*, is the moſt Southerne Province of *Denmarke*, towards *Germany*: having on the North, *Sleſia*; and on the other ſide, the ſea. The chiefe townes are *Niemunſter*; and 2 *Bramſtede*. This Province is the title of the 2 ſonne of *Denmarke*, who is called Duke of *Holſt*.

2 *Dithmars*, taketh up the Weſt ſide of this *Cherſoneſſe*, abutting on the *German* Ocean. The principall townes of it, are 1 *Marne*, & 2 *Meldorpe*: the inhabitants of this laſt ſo wealthy, that they are ſaid to cover their houſes with copper.

3 *Sleſia* or *Sleſwicke*, hath on the North, *Iuitland*; on the South, *Holſt*; on both other coaſts, the ſeas. The townes of moſt note in it are 1 *Sleſwicke*. 2 *Goterpe*, and 3 *Londen*, an haven towne, ſituate on the river *Eider*, which ariſing in this *Peninſula*, emptieth it ſelfe into the Ocean.

4 *Iuitland* is the moſt Northerne part of this *Cimbrian Cherſoneſſe*, and was the country of the *Iuites*, who together with the *Angles*, and *Saxons*, conquered *England*. The chiefe townes of it are 1 *Rincopen*. 2 *Nicopen*. 3 *Halne*, and *Arhauſen*.

2 THE BALTICKE ILANDS.

The *Balticke Ilands* are in number 35, and are ſo called, becauſe they lie diſperſed in the *Balticke* Ocean. At this day it is called by the *Germans*, *De Ooſt zee*; anciently by ſome, *Mare Suevicum*; by *Pomponius Mela*, *Sinus Codanus*: by *Strabo*, *Sinus venedicus*; but generally *Mare Balticum*: becauſe the great *Peninſula* of *Scandia*, within which it is, was of old called *Balthia*. It beginneth at the narrow paſſage called *the Sound*; & interlacing the countries of *Denmarke*, *Sweden*, *Germany*, and *Poland*, extendeth even to *Livonia*, and *Lituania*. The reaſons, why this ſea being ſo large, doth not ebbe & flow, are 1 the narrowneſſe of the ſtreight, by which the Ocean is let into it; & 2 the Nohtherne ſituation of it, wherby the Celeſtiall Influences

haue

haue the leſſe power on it. Of the 35 *Daniſh* Ilands in this ſea, foure are of more ſpeciall note, viz: 1 *See-land*, 2 *Fionia*, 3 *Borneholme*, and 4 *Fimera*.

See-land or *Selandunia*, is in length 64 miles; and in breadth 52: It was anciently called *Codannonia*, and containeth 7 ſtrong Caſtles belonging to the King, and about 13 Cities. The chiefe of them are 1 *Haffen* or *Hafnia*, the Kings ſeat, and the onely Vniverſity in *Denmarke*: it is called by the *Germans Copenhagen*, that is, *mercatorum portus*, the Merchants Haven. 2 *Helſinura*, or *Elſineur*, ſtanding on the ſea ſide. At this towne the Marriners which haue paſſed, or are to paſſe the *Sound*, uſe to pay their cuſtomes. 3 *Roſchilt*, the ſepulchre of the *Daniſh* Princes. Between this Iland, & the firme land of *Scandivania*, is the paſſage called the *Sound*, toward *Muſcovie*: which did formerly yeeld unto the King very great profit yearely; but now it is not a little fallen, ſince the *Engliſh* found out the Northerne paſſage unto *Ruſſia*. This *Sound* is in bredth 3 miles, & ſomewhat more; and is commanded by the Caſtle of *Hilſemburg*, on *Scandia* ſide; and that of *Cronburge*, in this Iland: which caſtles are the beſt fortified and furniſhed in this Country.

2 *Fionia* or *Fuinen* containeth in it 8 townes: the principall whereof are 1 *Ottonium*, or *Oſel*. 2 *Swienbourgh*, or *Suiborch*.

3 *Borneholmia* is ſituate on the *Balticke* ſea, not farre from *Gothland*: the chiefe city is called alſo *Borneholme*. It was redeemed by *Fredericke* the 2^d^, from the ſtate of *Lubecke*: to which it had for 50 yeares together beene pawned.

4 *Fimera* is that Iland in which *Ticho Brache*, that moſt famous Mathematician, built an artificiall Towre, wherein are many rare Mathematicall inſtruments. The chiefe towne is *Petersborne*.

3. SCANDIA.

Scandivania or *Scandia*, is environed with the ſeas, ſaue where it is joyned to *Muſcovy*. It lyeth part on this ſide; part beyond the *Articke* circle: ſo that the longeſt day in the more Northern part is about 3 months. It containeth the Kingdomes of *Norway*, *Swethland*, & part of *Denmarke*. That part of it which belongeth unto *Denmarke*, is ſituate in the South of this great *Peninſula* and is divided into 3 Provinces; viz. 1 *Hollandia*, 2 *Schonia* or *Scania*, and 3 *Bleſcida*.

HAL-

HALLANDIA hath on the North, *Swethland*; on the South, *Scandia*; on the East, wild woods that part it from *Gothland*, The country is fruitfuller then *Blescida*, & barrenner then *Scania*. The chiefe towne is *Halanesoe*.

2 SCANIA or *Sconia* hath on the South *Hallandia*; on all other parts, the sea. It is in length 72 miles, and 48 in bredth; & is the pleasanteſt country in all *Denmarke*; moſt abundant in fruits, moſt rich in merchandiſe, and on the sea side so stored with herrings; that sometimes ships are scarce able with wind and oare to breake through them, and row off the harbour. The chiefe towns are *Londis*, a great haven towne. 2 *Ebogen*. 3 *Falskerbode*. Here is also the Castle of *Elsimbourg*, above-mentioned, one of the keyes which openeth into the *Sound*.

3 BLESCIDA or BLICKER hath on the North, *Swethland*; on the East, and South, the *Balticke sea*; on the North, a little *Sinus* or sea gullet, by which it is parted frō *Scania*. It is a mountanous & barren country, the chiefe townes are *Malmogia*, the birth-place of *Casp. Bartholinus*; & 2 *Colmar*, a strong fortresse against the *Swethlander*.

The *Danes*, were originally a people inhabiting the Ilands of *Sinus Cadanus*; who about the yeare 500, left their old dwellings; and came unto the *Cimbricke Chersoneſſe*: not long before that time, forsaken by the *Saxons*, at the conqueſt of *England*. They lived a great while in a confused state, which at last was brought to some conformity, by *Gotricus* the King, Anno 797. They were much given to sea robberies, and taking dislike against *Osbert* King of *Northumberland*, who had ravished a Lady, sister to the *Danish* King, they came with great strength into *England*: where for 255 yeares, they tyrannized over the afflicted people. Of late they haue had no warres but with the *Swethlanders*, to whose kingdome they pretend a title frō their Queen *Margaret*; who vanquished *Albertus* the King of *Swethland*, & governed it; as also did many of her succeſſours, as shall be shewed in the Catalogue of the *Swethland* Kings, I will now reckon up unto you out of *Freigius*, such Kings of the *Danes* as haue bin since *Charles* the Great: the former, which were in number 44, hauing in the story of them no certainty, or appearance

rance either of continuance or truth.

The Kings of *Denmarke*:

A.C.			
797	1 *Gotricus*.	1185	23 *Canutus* V. 18
	2 *Henningus*.	1203	24 *Valdemarus* II. 40
	3 *Canutus*.	1243	25 *Ericus* VII. 9
	4 *Iuarus*.	1251	16 *Abel*.
	5 *Agnerus*.	1252	27 *Christophorus* 7
	6 *Frotho*.	1260	28 *Ericus* VIII. 27
	7 *Haraldus*.	1287	29 *Ericus* IX. 35
	8 *Gormo*.	1322	30 *Christopher*. II. 12
926	9 *Harald*. II.	1334	31 *Valdemarus* III. 41
	10 *Canutus*. II.	1376	32 *Margareta* 35
	11 *Canutus* III.	1411	33 *Ericus D. Pomeraniæ à Marg. adoptat.* 28
	12 *Sueno*.		
1067	13 *Haraldus* III. 2.	1439	34 *Christoph. D. Bav.*
1069	14 *Canutus* IV. 10	1448	35 *Christiernus Comes Alderbourg*. 34
1079	15 *Olaus* 10		
1089	16 *Ericus* 13	1482	36 *Ioannes* 32
1102	17 *Haraldus* V. 21	1514	37 *Christiernus* II. 9
1133	18 *Nicolaus* 2	1523	38 *Fridericus* 12
1135	19 *Ericus* V.	1535	39 *Christianus* III. 22
1140	20 *Ericus* VI.	1559	40 *Fredericus* II. 29
1150	21 *Sueno*.	1588	41 *Christianus* IV. now living, King of
1160	22 *Valdemarus* 24.		

Denmarke and *Norway*, a Prince of great riches and spirit.

The revenues of this Crowne cannot be great, there being no commodity in this Kingdome but fish, to allure Marriners: they which are also, are uncertain, considering the *Sound* sometimes yeeldeth more then others.

The chief order of Knighthood in it, is that of the *Elephant*, instituted by *Fredericke* the 2d. Their badge is a collar, powdred with *Elephants towred*, supporting the Kings Armes; & having at the end, the picture of the Virgin *Mary*.

The armes are *Or*, three Lions *passant*, *Vert*, Crowned of

OF NORWEY.

NORWEY is bounded on the North with *Lippia*; on the East, with the *Dofrine* mountaines, by which it is parted from *Swethland*: on the other part with the seas. It containeth in length 1300 miles: in bredth not half so much. This country is exceedingly troubled with certaine little beasts, which they call *Lemmers*, They are about the bignes of a field-mouse, & are by the inhabitants said to drop out of the clouds in tempestuous weather. They devour like the Locusts, every greene thing on the earth; and at a certaine time die all in heapes (as it were) together: and with their stench, so poison the aire, that the poore people, are long after troubled with the *Iaundies*, & with a giddinesse in the head. But these beasts come not often.

It is called *Norwey* for the Northerne situation: the people are much given to hospitality, plain-dealing & abhorring theft. They were once famous warriers. They conquered *Neustria* in *France*, since called *Normandy*, under the conduct of *Rollo*; *England*, under the leading of D. *William*; *Italy* and *Sicily*, under the banners of *Tancred*; *Ireland*, & the *Orcades*, under the ensignes of *Turgesius*; and the Kingdome of *Antioch*, under the leading of *Bohemund*.

The soyle is in some places so barren, that the people liue on dried fish, in stead of bread: but the better (that is, the richer sort) buy corne of such merchants as come to trafficke with them. Their chiefe commodities are stockfish, rich furres, train oyle, pitch, & tackling for ships; as masts, cables, dealebords, & the like; which the inhabitant exchange for corne, wine, fruits, beere, and other necessaries.

Townes here are exceeding thinne, and in them the houses very miserable and poore; for the most part patched up of durt and hurdles: not much unlike our ordinary village-houses in *Lincolneshire* The chief of these towns are 1 *Nidrosia*, the See of an Archbishop, who is the Metropolitan of *Norwey*, *Island*, and *Groinland*. 2 *Bergen*, one of the foure ancient mart-townes of *Europe*: the other three being *London* in *England*; *Novigrod*, in *Muscovy*; and *Burges*, in *Flanders*: But of these, there are decayed: viz. this *Bergen*, which hath yeelded to *Wardhuis*; *Novigrod*

grod, which by reason of the change of navigation through the *Balticke*, into the Northerne passage, hath given way to S. *Nicholas* & *Brugus*, which was deprived of her trafficke by *Antwerpe*, from whence it is removed to *Amsterdam*. For the *Hollanders* by blocking up the haven, but especially by keeping *Bergen ap Zome*: haue such a command over the river, that no vessell can passe or repasse without their licence. 3 *Asloya*, a Bishops See, and the place in which Iustice is administred for all the kingdome: and 4 *Staffanger*.

On the North & West of *Norway*, lyeth *Finmarchia*, a great and populous Province: the people whereof are for the most part Idolaters. It tooke the name of *Finmarch* as being the bounds or marches of the *Finni*; of which people wee shall tell you more in *Swethland*. It is subject, together with *Norwey*, unto the King of *Denmarke*. The chiefe townes are 1 *Saman*, 2 *Hielso*, both sea-townes. *Wardhuis*, seated in the very Northerne end of the country; a towne very profitable & serviceable to the King, in that it aweth the *Lappians*, who border on this Province; and because ships must of necessity touch at it, in their passage to *Muscovy*. It is so called, for that it standeth in a little Iland, called *Warde*, as *Mercator* telleth us.

To omit the Catalogue of such Kings as are uncertaine, wee will begin with King *Suibdagerus*, who was King of all the three kingdomes, and at his death divided them again amongst his three sonnes; whose successours *Munster* thus reckoneth.

The Kings of *Norwey*.

1 *Suibdagerus*.
2 *Haddingus*.
3 *Hetharius*.
4 *Collerus*.
5 *Frogerus*.
6 *Gotarus*.
7 *Rotherus*.
8 *Helga*.
9 *Hasmunus*.
10 *Reginaldus*.
11 *Gumaraus*.
12 *Osmundus*.
13 *Olaus*.
14 *Osmundus* II, not long after whose time, Anno scil. 800, the *Normans* beganne their irruptions.
15 *Aquinus*.
16 *Haraldus*.
17 *Olaus* II.
18 *Sueno* K. of Dan.
19 *Olaus* III.

20 *Sueno* II.
21 *Canutus.*
22 *Magnus.*
23 *Haraldus* II.
24 *Magnus* II.
25 *Magnus* III.
26 *Ingo.*
27 { *Aquinas* of *Norw.* / *Marg.* of *Denm.* By this marriage, the two kingdomes of *Denmarke* and *Norwey* were united, and never disioyned: the *Danes* keeping the Natiues so poore, that they are not able to resist them. Besides, the strong Garrisons, kept on all parts of the country, keepe it in absolute awe. The Christian faith was first preached here by the meanes of Pope *Adrian* the 4, an *Englishman*. They follow the reformed Church after the opinions of *Luther*: and speake the *Dutch* language; which is also common to their Lords of *Denmarke*, and their neighbours of *Sweden*.

The Armes of this Kingdome, according to *Bara*, are *Gules*, a Lyon *rampant Or*, crowned & armed of the *first*, in his pawes a *Dansk* hatchet, *Arg.*

Maginus reckoneth in *Denmarke* and *Norwey*.

Archbishops.	*Bishops* 15.
Dukes.	*Marquesses.*
Earles.	*Viscounts.*

One Vniversity, namely *Copenhagen*.
Thus much of *Denmarke* and *Norwey*.

OF SWETHLAND.

SWETHLAND is Bounded on the East with *Muscovy*; on the West, with the *Dofrine* hils; on the North, with the *Frozen Seas*; on the South with the *Balticke* seas. This country alone, without the adjacēt Provinces of *Lappia*, *Scricfinnia*, & *Biarmia*, is little lesse then *Italy* and *France*, joyned together: & with the additions of the said nations, is bigger by a circuit of 900 miles.

The people participate much in nature with the *Norweians*; as hospitable, and valiant as they. For from hence came the *Gothes*, *Suevi*, *Longobards*, and other Nations, which by their often inundations over all *Europe*, gaue occasion to the old Adage, *Omne malum ab aquilone.*

They

They were converted to the Christian faith long since, and now follow the doctrine of *Luther*: using a *Dutch* language though not without an apparant and notable difference, in pronunciation and Orthographie.

The soyle is so fertill, that to see a begger is a difficult matter; and the aire so healthfull, that it is ordinary to see men of 130, or 140 yeares of age. The country aboundeth with Mines of Lead, Copper, and Silver, which are transported into other Nations; together with hides of Buckes, Goates, & Oxen, Tallow, Tarre, Barley, Malt, costly Furres, and the like. It containeth the Provinces of *Lappia*. 2 *Bodia*. 3 *Finland*. 4 *Gothland*: & 5 *Sweden*.

1. LAPPIA.

LAPPIA, the most Northerne part of all *Scandia*, is divided into the Easterne; containing *Biarmia* and *Corelia*; which belongeth unto the *Knez* or Duke of *Russia*: and the Easterne, comprehending *Lappia*, properly so called, & *Scricfinnia*; which are under the King of *Sweden*.

Lapland is situate betweene *Scricfinnia*, North; *Sweden*, South; the *Drofine* hils, West; and and *Sinus Bodicus*, East. The people deriue their name from their blockish behaviour: the word *Lappen* signifying as much, as *inneptus* or *insulsus* in Latine for such they are.

Scricfinnia, lieth betweene *Lapland*, and the frozen Ocean. They derive their name from the *Finni*, a great people of *Scandia*, and *Scriken*, a *Dutch* word signifying leaping, sliding, or bounding, for such is their gate. An etymologie not much improbable, in that the wooden-soled shoes with sharpe bottomes, which they used for their more speedy sliding over the ice, of which this country is full, are by the *Germans*, who also use them, called *Scrikeshoenen*, or sliding shoes. The ancient writers call this people *Scritofinni*. These together with the *Liplanders*, use to giue worship and divine honour all the day following to that living creature what ere it be, which they see, at their first going out at their doores, in a morning: and are so poore, that they pay unto the King of *Sweden* for tribute, rich skinnes, and furres; as being without the use of mony, and benefit of houses. They are of an indifferent good stature, and passing well skilled in Archerie.

2. BODIA.

2. BODIA.

BODIA hath on the North, *Scricfinnia*; on the South *Finland*; on the East, *Sinus Finnicus*, and part of *Muscovy*; on the West, a large and capacious bay or sea-gullet, which from hence is called *Sinus Bodicus*. The chiefe townes are 1 *Virtis*. 2 *Vista*. 3 *Helsinga*, honoured with the title of a Dukedome.

3. FINLAND.

FINLAND hath on the North, *Bodia*; on the South the *Balticke* Sea, or *Mare Suevicum*; on the East, *Sinus Finnicus*; and on the West, *Sinus Bodicus*. It is by *Munster* thought to be called *Finland, quasi fine land; quòd pulchrior & amœnior sit Suecià*, because it is a more fine and pleasing country then *Sweden* it self. But indeed it is so called from the *Finni*, or *Fenni*; a potent Nation who haue here dwelt; whose character is thus framed by *Tacitus*: *Finnis mira feritas, fœda paupertas, non arma, non equi, non penates, victui herba, vestitui pelles, cubile humus, sola in sagittis spes*, & agreeth every way with our present *Finlanders*; especially those of *Scricfinnia*, & *Finmarchia*, who are not so well reclaimed to civility, as the other. This *Finland* is very populous, as comprehending 1433 parishes, many of which containe 1000 Families. The chiefe townes are 1 *Abo*, a Bishops seat. 2 *Narne*, a place of great strength. Not farre from these, are two strong townes within the limits of *Muscovy*, namely *Viburg* & *Rivallia*: the keeping of which Fortresses (as *Boterus* observeth) stand the King in 100000 Dollars yearly. They are forts excellent well seated, defending his owne, and offending his enemies territories: of which nature was *Calice* in *France* when the *English* possessed it.

4. GOTHLAND.

GOTHLAND is the best and richest Province of the North, and tooke name from the *Gothes*, whose country it once was: and not *quasi Good-land*: for its goodnesse and fertility. It is divided into the Iland, and the Continent. The Iland of *Gothia* is seated in the *Balticke* seas, being in length 18 miles, and 5 in bredth: It standeth very convenient for the *Danes* to invade *Sweden*: which is the reason it hath bin so often in eithers possession, and is now under the *Swethlander*. The chiefe towne is

Wisbich

Wisbich. The continent of *Gothia* is in the hithermoſt part of *Scandia*, next unto the Kingdome of *Denmarke*. It hath in it the great Lake *Weret*, which receiving 24 rivers, disburdeneth it ſelfe at one mouth, and that with ſuch a noyſe & fury, that they call it *the Devils head*. The chiefe cities are *Stockholme*, ſeated after the manner of *Venice*; a towne in which *Chriſtiern* King of *Denmarke* committed unſpeakeable cruelties; filling the channels with bloud, and the ſtreets with dead bodies. 2 *Loduſia*, a towne of great trafficke. 3 *Waldbourg*, a well fortified peece; and 4 *Colmar*, famous for its impregnable Caſtle.

The firſt people of this *Gothia* were the *Vandals*, who firſt went into *Poland*, and afterward into *Italy*, *Spaine*, and *Africke*: and the *Gothes*, who being a people of *Scythia* called *Getæ*, and *Gepidi*, ſeated themſelves in *Miſia*. Afterwards for feare of the *Romans*, they returned into *Scandivania*, & inhabited this part, ſince called *Gothia*: but not liking the coldneſſe of the Climate, they returned againe towards their former habitation of *Miſia*; where *Decius* the Emperour warred againſt them, to the death of himſelfe and his ſon, Anno 253. Not long after, they were ſubdued by the *Hunnes*: whereupon many of the *Gothes* not willing to endure the imperious command of that barbarous people, obtained of *Valens* and *Valentinianus* the *Conſtantinopolitan* Emperours, a ſeat towards the mouth of *Danubius*. *Valens* exacting of them in liew of his kindneſſe, unſupportable tributes, was by them vanquiſhed: nor were they well appeaſed till the time of *Theodoſius*, Anno 383: who made a firme peace with them. In his time there was a diſſention betweene *Rhadaguſe*, and *Alaric*, for the Kingdome; which when *Alaric* had gotten, *Radaguſe* with 200000 men went into *Italy*, and was there ſtarved and ſlaughtered in the *Appennine* hills. To revenge this Maſſacre, his rivall *Alaric*, went into *Italy*, in the time of *Honorius* the ſon of *Theodoſius*; where he conquered *Rome*, *Campania*, and *Naples*. After him ſucceeded *Athaulfus*, who married *Placida*, ſiſter to *Honorius*; by whom he was perſwaded to leave *Italy*, & goe into *Spaine*: which was poſſeſſed by his ſucceſſors the ſpace of 200 yeares. Some of theſe *Goths* ſent Colonies into the more Southerne parts of *France*, where they poſſeſſed *Languedocke*,

gueduoke and *Provence*: at last forgot the names of *Gothes*, and became *French*. About 77 yeares after the conquest of *Spaine*, they were again sent for into *Italy*, by *Zeno* the Emperour, Anno 493: to repell the fury of King *Odoacer*, and his *Heruli*; who being expulst, *Theodoricke* Captain of the *Gothes*, made himself King of *Italy*. The reason why the *Gothes* were rather wished for in *Italy*, then the *Heruli*, was; for that the *Gothes* were, and had of long time beene *Christians*; for wee reade in *Socrates Ecclesiasticus*, that *Theodosius* Bishop of the *Gothes*, was present at the *Nicene* Counsell. They were generally infected with the heresie of *Arrius*, whereto they addicted themselves to feed the humor of *Valens*, copartner with *Valentinianus* in the Empire. For there was not long before, among the *Gothes* a civill warre: *Athanaricus*, and *Phritigernes* being the leaders of the factions. *Phritigernes* being overthrowne, fled to *Valens*; and of him received such succours, that encountering againe his enemy, hee wonne the day: and to gratifie the Emperour (who mainly was addicted to *Arrianisme*) he commanded his subjects to embrace that Doctrine. *Vliphas*, Bishop of the *Gothes*, at the same time invented the *Gothicke* letters, & translated the holy Scriptures into that language: Which labour the good old man might well have spared, if then the service of the Church (as the Papists say) was only celebrated in the *Greek* and *Latine* tongues. This King *Theodoricke*, whom *Zeno* call'd into *Italy*, was King of the *Ostrogothi*, or Easterne *Gothes*: who were the offspring of those that remained in their Country, after the expedition of *Alaric* into *Italy*, and the West. *Attila* the *Hunne* subdued them to his Empire, under which during his life they continued: but after his death, his sons falling at oddes, were by *Wilaner* one of the *Gothish* bloud-royall, overthrowne; and the *Gothes* seated in *Pannonia*. To *Wilaner* succeeded his brother *Thendomir*, who was the father of this *Theodorick*. *Theodorick* was in his youth, kept as his fathers pledge in *Constantinople*, where hee was instructed in all the *Grecian* and *Roman* learning: and when *Zeno* resolved to send him into *Italy* against *Odoacer*, he made him a *Patrician* of the Empire. This honour of the *Patricians* was devised by *Constantine*, that great innovator

he also a great sharer of the valent. emp: mind & godly arianism.

innovator in the *Roman* Empire: and they who were dignified with it, were by the constitutions of the Emperour, to take precedency of the *Præfecti Prætorio*. And so much did *Charlemaine* prize this attribute, that hee assumed it as an additament to his stile of Emperour. *Theodoricke* having vanquished and slaine *Odoacer*, strengthned himselfe divers wayes in the Country; first by alliances, and then by fortresses. He tooke to wife *Adelheida*, daughter to *Clodoveus* K. of the *Franks* His sister *Hammelfrede*, hee gave in marriage to *Thrasimunde* King of the *Vandals* in *Africa*. His niece *Amelberge*, he married to *Hermanfridus* K. of the *Turingians*; & his daughter *Amalasunta*, to *Eutharicus*, a Prince among the *Gothes* in *Spain*. Being thus backt with all the barbarous nations his neighbours, he built towns & forts along the *Alpes* & the *Adriaticke* Sea, to impeach the passage of barbarous people into *Italy*. His Souldiers and Captaines hee dispersed in sundry towns & villages: partly that they might keep under the wavering *Italians*; partly to mingle his people with the men of *Italy*, in language, fashion, and marriage; & partly that he might more easily in warre command them, & in peace correct them. *Italy* which was before a throughfare to the barbarous nations, & quite disordered by the often inundations of such people; he reduced to so fortunate a government, that before his death the footsteps of their miseries were troden out, and a generall felicity diffused it selfe through all the Country. Such Cities as were formerly defaced, hee repaired, strengthned, and beautified. In his warres hee was victorious; in his peace, just, wise, and affable. Finally, he was, as *Velleius* saith of *Marobodunus*, *natione magis quàm ratione barbarus*; and of all the barbarous Princes that ever invaded the *Roman* Provinces, he went the most judiciously to worke in establishing his new conquests; & even in our dayes he may well stand as a patterne to such men as undertake the like actions.

A. C. The *Gothish* Kings in *Italy*.

495 1 *Theodoricus* the first King 32.

527 2 *Amalasunta*, a woman of most perfect vertue, tooke upon her the Empire or government of the *Gothes*, as partner with her son *Atalaric*. She drove the *Burgun-*

dians and *Almaines* out of *Liguria*; and was skilfull in the languages of all nations, that had any commerce with the *Roman* Empire: insomuch that *pro miraculo fuerit ipsam audiri loquentem*, saith *Procopius*.

534 3 *Theodatus*, who being in warres with the *Romans*, & willing before hand to know his successe; was willed by a *Iew* to shut up a number of swine, and to give some of them *Roman* names, the other *Gothish*. Not long after, the King and the Iew going to the sties: found the *Gothish* Hogges all slaine; and the *Roman* halfe unbrisselled: whereon the *Iew* foretold that the *Gothes* should be discomfited, and the *Romans* loose much of their strength: and so it hapned.

This kinde of divination is called Ονομαντία, and hath beene prohibited by a generall Councell, 3.

537 4 *Vitiges* 3. 542 7 *Totilas* 11.
540 5 *Idobaldus* 1. 553 8 *Tetas*, who being overcome
541 9 *Ararius* 1. by *Narses*, submitted himselfe to the *Roman* Empire, after which time, they grew with the *Italians* (as also with the *French* and *Spaniards*) into one nation. This history is thus briefly set downe by *Sylvester* in his *Du Bartas*.

The warlike Gothe which wilome issued forth
From the cold frozen Ilands of the North,
Incampt by Vistula: but the aire almost
Being there as cold as in the Balticke coast;
He with victorious armes Sclavonia gaines,
The Transilvanian, and Valachian plaines.
Thence flying to Thracia, and then leaving Greekes,
Greedy of spoyle, foure times he bravely seekes
To plucke from Rome, then Mars his minion,
The plumes which she from all the world had wonne,
Guided by Radaguise and Alaricke,
Bold Vindimarus and Theodoricke.
Thence flyeth to France, from whence expulst, his legions
Rest ever since upon the Spanish Regions.

And let this suffice for the originall, Empire, and decay of the *Gothes*.

5 SWEDEN.

SVECIA, or SWEDEN, καὶ ἐξοχήν, so called, hath on the East, *Sinus Bodicus*; on the West, the *Dofrine* hills; on the North, *Lappia*; on the South, *Gothland*. The Country is very fruitfull and delicious, unlesse in some places, where the craggines of the mountaines maketh it more barren, and lesse pleatant. The chiefe Cities of it are *Vpsall*, a famous Bishoprick, from which all this tract is tearmed *Archiepiscopatus Vpsallensis*. 2 *Nicopia*, a sea towne of good strength. 3 *Coperdol*, famous for its abundance of brasse. This Province giveth name to all the *Swethlanders*: the beginning of which name and nation, I finde very obscure, not mentioned by *Munster* or *Crantzius*, which two (the last especially) purposely have written of them. *Caspar Peucerus* deriveth them from the *Suevi*, who inhabited the Northern part of *Germany*; and from whom the *Balticke* Sea is indeed by many approved Writers, tearmed *Mare Suevicum*: which people he conjectureth to have beene driven by the *Daci*, and *Gothes*, into this Country; and by changing onely one letter, to be called *Sueci*. But this is not altogether in my conceit so likely. For *in fatali illa gentium emigratione*, when almost all nations shifted their seats; these *Suevi* retired partly into *Swaben*, and the rest into *Spaine*, as we have there said: of any expedition of theirs into this Countrey, *negry quidem*, we reade not a word. We may therefore more probably referre their originall, either to the *Suethans*, or to the *Suiones*: these last mentioned by *Tacitus*, in his *de moribus Germanorum*; & by him reputed to be strong in men, armour, and shipping. That these *Suiones* were inhabiters of *Scandia*, appeareth by two circumstances of the same Author; viz. 1 that the people were not permitted to weare weapons, *quia subitos hostium incursus prohibet Oceanus*; because the Ocean was unto them a sufficient rampire: which cannot be affirmed of the *German* nations. 2ly, Because the sea beyond this nation was reputed to be the utmost bound of the whole world, *trans Suiones mare aliud quo cingi claudiq; terrarum orbis fines*, which wee know still to hold good in *Sweden*. And 3ly, by a passage in the old *Annales* of *Lewis* the 2d Emperour, where it is said, that the *Danes* (*relictâ patriâ apud Sueones exulabant*)

were baniſhed into the Country of the *Sueones*, which doubtleſſe was this *Sweden*. Now moſt certaine it is, that *Sueones* or *Suiones* is the true and ancient name of this people: and by the names of *Sueones*, *Sueci*, and *Suedi*, are they called both in *Munſter* and *Grantzius*, above-named. As for the *Suethans*, and *Suethidi*, they are mentioned by *Iornandes*, and by him placed in the Ile of *Scanzia*: for ſuch, by old writers, was this great *Peninſula* eſteemed to be. Now that theſe are the *Suecians* or *Swethlanders*, appeareth firſt by the propinquity of the names. 2ly, In that he maketh the *Finlanders* or *Finni* & *Finnaitha* to be their neare neighbours: and 3ly, in that by the ſame author they are affirmed to have furniſhed the *Romans* vvith rich Furres, and the skinnes of wild beaſts; with which commodities this countrey is aboundantly ſtored. To which of theſe two nations, the *Swedens* are moſt indebted for their originall; I am yet unreſolved. What now, if I ſhould ſay, that theſe *Sueones* or *Suethans* were but one people, and to have had theſe divers names, according to the divers ages of Authors? If I did, it were but my gueſſe; and ſometimes others conjecture as improbably.

There have beene divers Kings of *Swethland*, which their owne hiſtories cannot number aright: we will therefore begin with *Iermanicus*, the contemporary of *Charlemaigne*, of whoſe ſucceſſours *Munſter* giveth us more certainty.

The Kings of *Sweden*.

1	*Iermanicus*		14	*Halſtenus*
2	*Frotho*		15	*Animander*
3	*Herotus*		16	*Aquinus*
4	*Sorlus*		17	*Magnus*
5	*Biornus*	1150	18	*Sherco* 13
6	*Wichſertus*	1160	19	*Carolus* 8
7	*Ericus*	1168	20	*Canutus* 54
8	*Oſtenus*	1222	21	*Ericus* III 27
9	*Sturbiornus*	1249	22	*Bingerius* 2
10	*Ericus* II.	1251	23	*Waldemarus* 26
11	*Olaus*	1277	24	*Magnus* II 13
12	*Edmundus*	1290	25	*Bingerius* II 23
13	*Stinkalis*	1313	26	*Magnus* III 13

1326

1326 27 *Magnus* IV.
28 *Magnus* V.

1463 29 *Albertus* Duke of *Mecklenbourg*, who was vanquished by Q. *Margaret* of *Danemarke*, and *Norwey*, the *Semiramis* of *Germany*.

1387 30 *Margaret* Q. of *Sueth. Norw.* and *Denmarke*.

1411 31 *Ericus* IV, Duke of *Pomeren*, adopted by Queene *Margaret* 28.

1439 32 *Christopher* Duke of *Bavare*: after whose death, the *Swethlanders* weary of the *Danish* yoke, which they had borne ever since the time of *Margaret* Q. of *Danemarke*, revolted; and chose one *Carolus Canutus*, An. 1448.

1448 33 *Carolus Canutus*, one of the meanest of the Nobility, was chosen King. Hee having incurred the displeasure of his Nobles, and fearing a change of fortune, gathered together all the money and treasure hee could; fledde unto *Dantzicke*, and there ended his dayes. In the meane time the *Swedens* appointed among them one whom they called their *Marshall*: under whose severall conducts they vanquished *Christierne*, and *Iohn* his sonne, Kings of *Denmarke*. Of these *Marshals*, there were three in number, *Steno*, *Suanto*, and *Steno Stur*, of which, the two first died naturally: and the last, being by *Christiern* the 2^d^ slain in battaile; *Sweden* was by the treachery of *Gustanus* Archbishop of *Vpsall*, betrayed & yeelded to the *Dane*, 1519.

1519 34 *Christierne* King of *Danemarke* & *Norwey*, used his victory so cruelly here, and his subjects so insolently at home: that here he was outed by *Gustanus Ericus*, & driven from *Denmarke* by his Vnkle *Fredericke*, An. 1523.

1532 35 *Gustanus Ericus*, the restorer of his Countries liberty 38.

1561 36 *Ericus*, sonne to *Gustanus* 8

1569 37 *Iohn*, brother to *Ericus*, 24

1593 38 *Sigismund*, during the life of *Iohn* his father, was chosen King of *Poland*, An. 1586: & hath since his fathers death, beene dispossessed of his Kingdome of *Sweden* by *Charles* his Vnkle; after he had reigned 14 yeares.

1607 39 *Charles* King of *Sweden* 10

1617 40 *Gustavus Adolphus*, son to *Charles* now living.

The revenewes of this Kingdome cannot but be great, the King having foure meanes to augment his Treasure. 1 The tenths of Ecclesiasticall livings. 2 Mynes. 3 Tributes. 4 Customes. In the yeare 1578, all charges of Court and Army deducted, the King coffered 700000 *German* Dollars.

The men of warre are more obedient to their Prince then any Northerne Souldiers whatsoever, because (as saith *Boterus*) the King giveth unto every Souldier victuals, and that according to their obedience & desert: 2 If a Souldier be taken by the enemy, the King doth usually redeeme him: 3 If a Souldiers horse be slain under him, the King most graciously giveth him another. By this meanes the Kings are very potent in warres; & though they were once much inferiour to the *Dane*, yet are they now equall to him, and as much superiour to the *Muscovite*. They are supposed to have 8000 great brasse peeces for the warres: and that in the Castle of the towne of *Stockholme* only, there are 400 of proofe sufficient.

The Armes of this Kingdome are *Azure*, 3 Crownes *Or*.

There are in *Swethland*

Archbishops 1.	*Bishops* 7
Dukes 13.	*Marquesses*
Earles	*Viconnts*

One Vniversity, viz. *Upsall*.

Thus much of *Swethland*.

OF MVSCOVIE.

MVSCOVIA is bounded on the East, with *Tartary*; on the West, with *Livonia*, *Lituania*, & part of *Sweden*; on the North, with the *Frozen* Ocean; on the South, with *Mare Caspium*, the *Turkes*, and *Palus Maetis*. This Country standeth partly in *Europe*, partly in *Asia*. It taketh its name from *Muscovia* the chiefe Citie; and is also called *Russia alba*, to distinguish it from *Russia nigra*, a Province of *Poland*. The reason whereof, saith one, speaking of the *Muscovite*, is, *quòd incolæ omnium regionum ipsius imperio subjectarum, vestibus albis & pileis plerunq;*

rung utantur: becauſe the inhabitants weare white caps. And why not? Sithence the inhabitants of *Mariana* and *Sogdiana* in *Aſia*, are called *Ieſelbaſſe*; onely becauſe they weare greene turbants: the name importing as much.

It is in length, from Eaſt to Weſt, 3300 miles; & in breadth, 3065 miles: It is ſituate betweene the 8th and the 20th *Climates*, the longeſt day in the Southerne parts, being but 16 houres long and a halfe; in the Northerne parts, almoſt 22 houres long and an halfe.

The people, as *Maginus* reporteth them, are perfidious, ſwift of foot, ſtrong of body, and unnaturall; the father inſulting on the ſonne, and he againe over his father and mother. So malicious one towards another, that you ſhall have a man hide ſome of his owne goods in his houſe whom he hateth; and then accuſe him for the ſtealth of them. They are exceedingly given to drinke, inſomuch that all heady and intoxicating drinkes are by ſtatute prohibited: and two or three dayes onely in a yeare, allowed them to bee drunke in. They are for the moſt part of a ſquare proportion, broad, ſhort, and thicke; grey-eyed, broad-bearded, and generally are furniſhed with prominent paunches. The Commons live in miſerable ſubjection to the Nobles; and they againe in as great ſlavery to the Duke or Emperour: to whom no man dares immediatly exhibite a petition, or make knowne his grievances: nay the meaner Lords are ſqueamiſh in this kinde, and but on great ſubmiſſion, will not commend unto the Duke a poore mans cauſe. They are altogether unlearned. Even the Prieſts are meanely indoctrinated; it being cautionated by the great Duke that there bee no ſchooles, leſt there ſhould be any Schollers but himſelfe: ſo that the people uſe to breake the Sabbaoth, holding it fit onely to be kept by Gentlemen: & to ſay in a difficult queſtion, *God & our great Duke know all this*; & in other talke, *All we enjoy health & life, all from our great Duke*. The women are private, fearfull to offend: but once laſcivious, intollerably wanton. It is the faſhion of theſe women to love that husband beſt which beateth them moſt; & to think themſelves neither loved nor regarded, unleſſe they be 2 or 3 times a day well favoredly ſwadled. The author of the *Treaſury*

oftimes, telleth a ſtory of a *German* Shoemaker, who travelling into this Country, and here marrying a widdow, uſed her with all kindneſſe that a woman could (as he thought) deſire: yet did not ſhe ſeeme contented. At laſt learning where the fault was, and that his not beating her, was the cauſe of her penſiveneſſe: he took ſuch a veine in cudgelling her ſides, that in the end, the hangman was faine to breake his necke for his labour.

They uſe the *Sclavonian* language, and received the Chriſtian faith Anno 987. They follow the Church of *Greece*, and as Mr *Breerwood* noteth, differ from the *Romiſh*, and reformed Churches: 1 Denying the Holy Ghoſt to proceed from the Father, and the Sonne: 2, Denying *Purgatory*, but praying for the dead: 3, Beleeving that holy men enjoy not the preſence of God, before the reſurrection: 4, Communication in both kindes; but uſing leavened bread, and mingling warme water with wine; which both together they diſtribute with a ſpoone: 5, Receiving children of ſeaven yeares old to the Sacrament, becauſe then they beginne to ſinne: 6, Forbidding extreame unction, confirmation, and fourth marriages: 7, Admitting none to orders but ſuch as are married; and prohibiting marriage to them that are actually in orders: 9, Rejecting carved images, but admitting the painted: 9, Obſerving foure Lents in the yeare: 10, Reputing it unlawfull to faſt on Saturdayes. This diverſity betweene the *Romaniſts* and this people in point of religion, hath bred ſuch a difference betweene them in love, and made the one ſo hard conceited of the other: that if a *Muſcovite* be knowne or ſuſpected to have converſed with any of the Church of *Rome*, hee is accounted to be a polluted perſon; and muſt be ſolemnly purged and purified, before he ſhall be received to, or admitted to partake of the bleſſed Sacrament.

In matters of warre the people are indifferently able, as being almoſt in continuall broyles with their neighbours: & have a cuſtome, that when they goe to the warres, every Souldier giveth unto the Emperour a peece of money; which after the end of the warres, he againe receiveth of him: by which meanes the number of the ſlaine is exactly knowne. At their funeralls they uſe to put a penny in the mouth of the deceaſed, a paire of ſhoes

on

on his feet, and a letter in his hand, directed (such is their superstition) to S. *Nicholas*, whom they deeme to be the porter of heaven: an opinion doubtlesse very prejudiciall to the Popes, & S. *Peters* prerogatives.

This Countrey is not so populous as spacious. The Easterne parts are vexed with the *Tartars*, who, like *Æsops* dogge, will neither dwell there themselves, nor suffer the *Muscovites* to plant Colonies there: the Westerne parts are almost as much molested by the *Sweden* & *Polonian* kings; the Southern by the *Turks* and *Precopenses*; and the Northerne by the coldnesse of the aire, which is of such vehemency, that water throwne up into the aire, will turne to yce before it fall to the ground. The better to resist the extremity of this cold, not onely the cloathes of this people, but their very houses are lined with thick Furres. Every Gentleman or man of note hath in his dwelling house a stove or hot-house, in which they keepe, as it were, to thaw themselves. Such as travell on the way, use often to rub their nose or eares with snow or yce, to settle and recall the motive spirits into those parts, which otherwise they would bee in danger to loose: the ignorance of which preventing chirurgery, was not the least cause, that in the yeare 1598, of 70000 *Turkes*, which made an inrode into *Muscovie*, 40000 were frozen to death. This excesse of cold in the ayre, gave occasion to *Castilian* in his *Aulicus*, wittily & not incongruously to faine; that if two men being somewhat distant, talke together in the winter, their words will be so frozen, that they cannot bee heard: but if the parties in the spring returne to the same place, their words will melt in the same order that they were frozen and spoken, & be plainly understood. Such is their winter, neither is their summer lesse miraculous. For the huge seas of yce, which in a manner covered the whole surface of the Countrey, are at the first approach of the sunne suddainly dissolved: the waters quickly dryed up, and the earth dressed in her holyday apparrell: such a mature growth of fruits, such flourishing of hearbs, such chirping of birds, as if here were a perpetuall spring. The principall commodities which they send abroad, are rich Furres: others of lesse note, as Flaxe, Hempe, Whales grease, Honie, Waxe, Canvases,

Canvaſes, Nuts, and the like.

This Country may be (as rightly it is) called the *Mother of Rivers*; the chiefe of which are *Don* or *Tanais*, which was by the ancient *Geographers*, thought to be the onely bound, twixt *Europe* & *Aſia*: It disburdeneth it ſelfe into *Palus Mæotis*. 2 *Duina*, called alſo *Oby*, which entereth into the *Scythian* Seas at the Abby of S. *Nicholas*: where the *Engliſh* ſince the diſcovery of the Northerne paſſage, uſe to land; and diſperſe themſelves into all the parts of this vaſt Empire. And truely there is no nation ſo kindly entertained amongſt the *Ruſſians* both Prince and people, as the *Engliſh*: who have many immunities, not granted to other nations. The cauſe I cannot but attribute to the never-dying fame of our late Queene, admired and loved of the *Barbarians*; and alſo to the conformable behaviour of the *Engliſh* in generall: which hath beene ſo plauſible, that when *Waſilowich* or *Baſiliades* nayl'd the hat of another forraine Embaſſadour to his head, for his peremptorineſſe; he at the ſame time, uſed our S^r *Thomas Smith*, with all curteſie imaginable. Another time when the Ieſuite *Poſſevinus*, began to exhort him to accept the *Romiſh* faith, upon the information of our Embaſſadour, that the Pope was a proud Prelate, and would make Kings kiſſe his feet; he grew into ſuch a rage, that *Poſſevinus* thought he would have beaten out his braines. This friendſhip betweene theſe nations, have beene ſince maintained by mutuall embaſſies on both parties. The third river of note is *Boriſtenes*, called alſo *Nesper*, which augmenteth the waters of *Pontus Euxinus*. 4 *Duina minor*, now called *Onega*, which openeth into the *Balticke* Sea. 5 *Vulga*, which with no leſſe then 70 mouthes, diſchargeth it ſelfe into the *Mare Caſpium*, &c.

The chiefe Provinces of this Empire are 1 *Novogordia*. 2 *Pleſcovia*. 3 *Valadomire*. 4 *Rhezan*. 5 *Severia*. 6 *Permia*. 7 *Gandora*. 8 *Petzora*, and 9 *Muſcovie*, ſtrictly ſo called, and 10 others of leſſe note.

1 NOVOGORDIA.

NOVOGORDIA lyeth on the coaſt of of the *Balticke* ſea. The chiefe Towne is *Novigrod*, ſeated on the leſſer *Duina*, once one of the foure ancient Mart Townes of *Europe*, now decayed

cayed since the discovery of the new passage unto S. *Nicholas*, by *Oby* or *Duina* the greater. Nigh unto this Towne was fought the memorable battell betweene the *Sarmatians*, & their slaves. For when the *Asiaticke Scythes* went to plant themselves in *Media*, with the Provinces adjoyning; these *Sarmatians* inhabiting *Poland*, went with them to see them setled. Their long stay, saith *Iustine*, caused their wives, willing to make use of any pretence, to comfort themselves at bedde and board with their slaves: to whom they bore a lusty brood of youths. These now well growne, and hearing the unwelcome tidings of the *Sarmatians* returne out of *Asia*, joyne together: the slaves to retaine the freedome and Lordship they had got; the wives, for feare of their husbands fury; the young men, for defence of their fathers and mothers. With joynt forces they goe to meet them before their entry into the country; neither are the masters slow hoping to take them unprovided. At this towne they have the first sight of each other. The masters scorning to defile their swords on their slaves, assault them with horse-whips, and got the victory. In memory of this battell, the *Novogradians* have ever since stamped their mony with the figure of a Horse-man shaking a whip in his hand. And it is the custome over all *Muscovie*, that a maid in time of wooing, sends to that suiter whom she chooseth for her husband, such a whip, curiously by her selfe wrought, in token of her subjection unto him.

2 PLESCOVIA, & 3 VALADOMIRE.

PLESCOVIA, is so called from its chiefe towne *Plescowe*: this being the only walled Towne in *Russia*. This Country is in length 330 miles, about 130 in bredth, and was conquered by *Basilius*, 1509. On the West of it, layeth VALADOMIRE, distant from *Muscovie* about 70 miles. The soyle is so fruitfull, that one bushell of corne ordinarily returneth 20, and sometimes 25 bushells. The chiefe towne so named, was once the Metropolis of *Russia*.

4 RHESAN. 5 SEVERIA. 6 PERMIA.

RHESAN, is so plentifull of corne, that birds and horses can neither flie nor runne through it, by reason of his thicknesse, the chiefe

chiefe City is *Rhezen:* this is the fertileſt Country in all *Muſcovie*, and moſt rich; abounding vvith Graine, Hony, Fiſh, and Fowle, ſans number: and is ſo well repleniſhed with able men, that the great Duke can from hence levie 35000 Horſe, and 40000 Foot. Here is the head of the famous river *Tanais*.

Severia, a great Province, lyeth faſt unto *Palus Maotis*. The chiefe Townes are 1 *Staradub*, and 2 *Pativola*. The people hereof are very valiant: and ſo alſo are thoſe of *Permia*, a Province in which there is ſuch abundance of ſtagges, that they eat them (as the people of *Norwey* doe fiſh) in ſteed of bread. The prime City is *Sicwiarkſey*.

7 CANDORA, & 8 PETZORA.

Candora is ſituate beyond the Articke. In this Countrey they have for halfe a yeare together, perpetuall day; and for the other halfe, as long a night. Much about this rate is it alſo with thoſe of *Petzora*, the moſt Northeaſt Province of *Muſcovie*. In this country the hills which the ancients called *Rhiphai*, and *Hyperborei montes* doe end. They are thought to be perpetually covered with ſnow, and are here of that height, that a certaine man having for 17 dayes together travelled up them; returned backe againe, as deſpairing ever to come to the top. The people here have for ſome months continuall day. They are a ſimple nation, and received the *Ruſſian* faith and Empire together, An. 1518.

9 MVSCOVIE.

Muſcovia, ſo named of *Muſco* the prime Citie, to vvhich *Daniel* the 4th Lord tranſlated his regall ſeat from *Volodomire*. It vvas once 9 miles in circuit, but was fired by the *Tartar*, Anno 1571, where there was burnt 80000 men: and is now become but 5 miles round, adorned with 16 Churches; vvhereof halfe and more, are made vvith vvood and durt, as moſt of the houſes are. The Palace of the Duke is ſeated in the very middle of the City, fortified with 17 Turrets, and three great Bulwarkes; and guarded continually with 25000 Souldiers. This Province is the greateſt and moſt populous of all this Empire. For it extendeth from Eaſt to Weſt, no leſſe then 2000 miles: and out of this, the great Duke can ſuddenly levy

70000 footmen, and 30000 horſe.

10 THE 10 LESSER PROVINCES.

The 10 ſmaller and leſſe famous Provinces are *Smolensko*, whoſe chiefe citie is of the ſame name. 2 *Reſcovie*, where the prime towne is *Toropierz*. 3 *Roſtowia*, whoſe Metropolis is *Coloprigod*. 4 *Corelia* where *Landiskron* is the chiefe towne. 5 *Bieleizioro*, where the great Duke hath a ſtrong fortreſſe, which is uſually his treaſury: and to which in time of need, he uſually flieth. 6 The Kingdome of *Caſan* and *Citraban*. As for the leſſer Countries, of 7 *Tuver*. 8 *Maſaiskie*. 9 *Wologda*, and 10 *Ingra*, beſides many others: I purpoſely omit them.

This Country was called formerly *Scythia Europæa*, and was never totally knowne either by the *Grecians* or *Romans*. Anno 1240, the *Tartars* firſt made it tributary, who were afterward ſhrewdly weakned, by the valour of *John* the firſt great Duke: to whom they afterward yeelded the Countrey, conditionally that once every yeare, within the Caſtle of *Moſco*, the Great D. ſtanding on foot, ſhould feed the horſe of the *Crim Tartar*, with Oates out of his owne cap. This homage was by *Baſilius* changed to a tribute of Furres; which being alſo denied, gave occaſions of the warre betweene the *Tartar* and the *Muſcovite*: which the *Tartars* made either by ſuddaine incurſions; or by armies royall, at which time there came ſeldome fewer then 200000 fighting men into the field.

I. *Aubrie* the Chorographicall deſcriber of *Muſcovia*, maketh mention of the Princes of it, ever ſince the dayes of *Auguſtus*: but without any great ſhew of truth, no computation of time, or relation of atchievements. I commend the Authors modeſty in not ſtuffing up his treatiſe with actions meerely fabulous, of which could neither bee ground nor poſſibility: yet can I not acquit him for putting downe ſo many names to ſo little purpoſe. We will therefore omit them, & begin our Catalogue with *George*; who both bare the brunt of the *Tartars* invaſion, & after the retreat of their great forces, beganne againe to taſte the ſweetneſſe of ſoveraignty: yet not ſo free, but that he & nine of his ſucceſſours were tributaries to the *Tartar*; none of them performing any thing worthy the rehearſing.

The

The Lords of *Muscovie*.

1	*George.*	6	*John* II.
2	*Inceslaus.*	7	*Basilius.*
3	*Alexander.*	8	*Demetrius.*
4	*Daniel.*	9	*Georgius* II.
5	*John.*	10	*Basilius* II.

The Great Dukes.

A. C. 1 *John* the first great Duke, strooke off the *Tartarian* bondage.

2 *Basilius Casan* wonne the Provinces of *Severia*, *Roscovia*, and *Smolenske*.

3 *John Basilius* conquered *Livonia*, and *Lituania*; both which his successour.

1548 4 *Iohannes Basiliades*, or *Wasiliwicke*, lost in his age: though in his youth he had subdued the *Noyhacensian Tartars* to his Empire; and vanquished *Selim*, Emperour of the *Turkes*, Anno 1569. With this King the *English* first began to confederate: he reigned 35 yeares.

1583 5 *Theodorus Ioannides.*

1588 6 *Boris Theodorus.*

1605. 7 *Demetrius* an usurper.

1615 8 *Michael Fedrovitius*: now governing this vast Empire, and living in a firmer and more constant continuation of peace with *Tartar*, *Turke*, *Polonian*, and *Swethlander*, then ever any of his predecessors did in times past.

The formalities with which the Emperours of *Russia* are invested or settled in the Throne, are not many, nor stately: such as they be, I here afford you out of the history of the life of *Iohannes Basiliades*, written in Latine by *Paulus Oderbornius*. On the 24 of *Iune*, An. 1583, *Theodorus Iohannides* went towards the Temple of S. *Michael*, being the principall Church in all *Musco*: the streets all covered with flowers, the doores of the citizens crowned with garlands; the aire ecchoing with the noise of Fluts and Trumpets, and the people so crowding to behold their Prince, that had not the Guard with naked swords forced a passage through them, it had beene impossible for him to have gone on. Being now come to the Church doore, the Lords

Lords of the country (*Cneſes* they there call them) went out to meet him: and the Archbiſhop of *Muſco* clad in his *pontificalibus*, when he was come into the Church, imbraced him. The pauement of the Church was hidden with Tapiſtrie, and the ſtals adorned with coſtly hangings. The great Duke ſate downe in his Throne, being attired in a garment of ſilk, buttoned down with golden buttons: on his head he ware a purple cap, ſpangled with rich jewels, and on his fingers abundance of rings. Being thus ſeated, the Archbiſhop prayed unto God to bleſſe him, his people, & his government; which was ſeconded by the joyfull ſhoutes of his ſubjects: amongſt whom no ſmall ſtore of ſilver money was flung about by the treaſurer; and ſo they returned to the Palace.

The revenues of this Empire cannot but be great, the *Great Duke* being Lord both of the liues and goods of his Subjects. *Mahomet*, a *Turkiſh Baſhaw* was wont to ſay, that his maſter, & the *Muſcovite* were the moſt abſolute Princes in the world. His revenues in money (his houſhold charge being defrayed) amount to 3 Millions of Rubbles. Hee is apparelled like a King and a Biſhop: wearing with his royall veſtment a Miter and a Croſiers ſtaffe. *Olaus Magnus* relateth, that when hee ſitteth in his ſtate, all the plate of the houſe is ſet before him: with a number of the graveſt and ſeemlieſt men of all *Muſco*, and the adjoyning cities, richly apparelled out of the wardrope: which to Forreiners: not knowing this cunning fraud, appeare ſo many Princes and Noblemen; and is no ſmall cauſe of admiration, and wonder at his magnificence.

The Armes (according to *Bara*) are *Sable*, a portall open of two leaues, and as many degrees *Or*.

Maginus reckoneth in this Empire

Kings 2.	*Princes* 16.
Archbiſhops 2	*Biſhops* 18.
Dukes 15.	*Earles*.

Thus much of *Muſcovy*.

OF POLAND.

POLAND is limitted on the East, with *Neiper*, or *Boristhenes*, which parteth it from *Muscovy*; on the West, with *Vistula*, which parteth it from *Germany*; on the North, with the *Baltick* sea, and *Sinus Finnicus*; on the South, with *Hungary*.

The most ancient name of it was *Sarmatia*, and the people *Sauromatæ*: it is now called *Poland* from *Pole*, which in the *Sclavonian* tongue signifieth plaine, because the country is so little swolne with hills. It is in compasse 2600 miles and is situate in the more Northerne part of the temperate Zone, being under the 8 and 12 Climates; and the longest day being 18 houres.

The country is plaine and woody, and the Aire so cold, that they haue neither wine, nor grapes; insteed of which they use that kinde of drinke called *Ale*, which was heretofore counted the usuall beverage of *England* only, and this *Poland*. Barley they haue, and pulse in such abundance, that no small quantity of these graines is from hence transferred into other Regions: neither in number of cattell do they give way to *Denmarke*, or *Hungary*.

The people are very industruous and studious of all languager, especially the Latine to which they are so devoted, that you shall hardly finde a meane man, which is not able in some measure to expresse himselfe in that tongue. They are according to their abilities rather prodigall then truly liberall: and are generally good Souldiers; the Gentlemen free. the Peasants in miserable subjectiō to their Lords: amongst which Lords there is such an equality, that no mans estate exceedeth 25000 Duckats yearely. Proud they are, and impatient, delicious in diet, & costly in attire: which last qualities are common also to the women; who are for the most part indifferently faire, and rather witty then well spoken.

They use the *Sclavonian* language, and received the Christian faith, A. 963. They are of all religions: some following the *Romish*, others the reformed Church: and of these some embrace the doctrine of *Luther*; others of *Calvin*; some the *Bohe-*

by meanes of y daughter of Miseslaus D of Boheme who refus'd to marry Mesigan king of poland till he himself & his subiects became Christians which accordingly

mian, some the *Augustine*, and some the *Helvetian* confessions. Here are *Iesuites* and *Arrians*, *Anabaptists*, *Anti-trinitarians*, and such sects whatsoever, tollerated: whence it is said, if a man hath lost his Religion, let him go to *Poland*, & he shall be sure to find it, or else beleeue it is vanisht: a saying now applyed to *Amsterdam* in *Holland*. It is a custome here, that when in their Churches the *Gospell* is reading, the Nobility and Gentry of this country, draw out their swords, signifying, that they are ready to defend the same, if any dare oppugne it. The same reason doubtlesse gaue beginning to our custome of standing up at the *Creed*: whereby wee expresse how prepared and resolute we are to maintaine it; though now of late some more nice then wise, holding it a relique of Popery, do unadvisedly refuse to entertain it.

The chiefe Merchandizes that goe from hence to other Provinces, are Amber, Barley, Waxe, Honey, Hempe, Pitch, Tarre, &c.

The chiefe rivers are *Vistula*, which hath its fountaine in the *Carpathian* mountaines, which part *Hungary* from *Poland*, his mouth is in the *Balticke* sea, and is navigable 400 miles. 2 *Neister*, which parteth it from *Moldavia*, 3 *Neiper*. 4 *Ruben*. 5 *Bog*. 6 *Limbecke*. 7 *Mimmel*. The chiefe Provinces of it are *Livonia*, 2 *Lituania*. 3 *Volinia*. 4 *Samogitia*. 5 *Podolia*. 6 *Russia nigra*. 7 *Mazovia*. 8 *Prussia*. 9 *Podlassia* 10 *Ozwitz*. 11 *Poland*.

1 LIVONIA.

Livonia, is bounded on the East, with *Muscavie*; on the West, with the *Balticke* sea; on the North, with *Finland*; on the South, with *Lituania*. It is in length 500, in bredth 160 miles: and is a country exceeding mountainous and fenny: yet withall so abundantly fruitfull, that no small store of provision is sent hence into other countries. The people received the Christian Faith, partly by the preaching of one *Meinardus*, Anno 1200: and partly by the compelling of the Knights, called the *Ensifers*, or of the *Portglaiue*, who seconded the good beginning of that reverend man. The chiefe townes are 1 *Riga* an Archbishops See. 2 *Derpt*, a towne of great commerce. 3 *Rivallia*, a strong fort in the hands of the *Swethlanders*. So also is 4

Narne, an exceeding strong fortres, built by a *Polonian Architect*, who for a reward had his eyes put out, to disable him frō making the like. The chiefe Provinces of it are 1 *Curland* 2 *Senugal*. 3 *Eastland* 4 *Virland* 5 *Harland*, 6 *Geroenland*. This country was once subject unto the order of *Dutch* Knights, who being molested by the *Muscovite*, in their reformation of Religion, submitted themselues to *Sigismund* the King of *Poland*, A. 1558: unto whose successour, King *Stephen*, the *Muscovite* surrendred his title, An. 1582; reserving only for himselfe some Townes on the Easterne side. The rest is under the *Pollacque*; some few townes on the North excepted, subject to *Sweden*.

2. LITVANIA.

LITVANIA is South to *Livonia*; North, to *Polonia*; East to *Poland*; and West, unto *Muscovy*. The people received the Christian Faith, Anno 1386; when as *Iagello*, afterward called *Vladislaus*, maried *Hedingis* Q. of *Poland*: by which marriage, this Province was united to *Polonia*. The chiefe cities are *Vilna* an Vniversity. 2 *Vilcomire*: and 3 *Brestia*. The aire here is very sharpe, the soile is barren and unfruitfull: empty of men, but full of beasts, whose skinnes are their chiefest commodities. They use here to be devorced & remarried as often as they list. For a man to use the bed or body of a harlot, is accounted a most opprobrious crime: but for a woman to haue her stallions, is so frequent and unblameable, that the husbands call them *Connubii adjutores*, or their *fellow labourers*, and prize them farre aboue all the rest of their acquaintance: as *Maginus* relateth.

3 VOLINIA. and 4 SAMOGITIA.

VOLINIA is environed with *Lituania*, *Podolia*, and *Russia*: the people are strong and warlike. It hath as chiefe townes in it, *Kiovia*, and *Circassia* on the bankes of the river *Neiper*: and is a small woody Province.

SAMOGITIA (whose inhabitants are most Idolaters and build their houses with straw) hath for its chiefe town *Camia*. It is a Northerne Region, having *Livonia* on the North; and the *Baltick* sea on the West. A Country full of wood, which is the chief cōmodity of it, there being found in the midst of

of their trees very excellent honey, ſcarce having with it any commixture of waxe. But theſe Provinces haue followed the fortunes of *Lituania*.

5 PODOLIA, and 6 RVSSIA NIGRA.

Podolia is limitted with *Lutuania*, North; *Neiſter*, South; *Ruſſia*, Eaſt; and *Poland*, Weſt; here the ground is ſo fertile, that of one ſowing they have three harveſts. The chiefe cities are *Camienza*, ſeated on high rocks, and deemed invincible. 2 *Orkzacow*, and 3 *Winiecza*.

Ruſſia nigra hath on the Eaſt, *Podolia*: on the Weſt, *Poland*, as alſo on the North; and on the South, *Hungary*. The chiefe townes are *Leopolis*, or *Lemburg*, built by *Leo* a *Muſcovite*. 2 *Grodecke*. 3 *Luckzo*. Theſe two Provinces were incorparated to *Poland* by King *Ladaſlaus*, about the yeare 1440; by giving them the freedome and prerogatiues of natiue *Polonians*. It hath the attribute of *Nigra*, to diſtinguiſh it from *Muſcovy*, which is *Ruſſia Alba*: and was formerly called *Rhuthenia* and *Roxolonia*. It is alſo called *Ruſſia Meridionalis*, and it is a very fruitfull country, well ſtored with faire horſes and numerous heards of cattell.

7 PRVSSIA.

Sprusse, *Pruſsia*, or *Boroſſia*, hath on the South, *Mazovia*: on the North, the *Balticke* ſeas: on the Eaſt, *Lituania*; on the Weſt, the river *Viſtula*. This country yeeldeth abundance of Amber: which is the juyce of a ſtone which groweth like a corall in a mountaine of the North ſea, cleane covered with water, and ſhunned by marriners three leagues off for feare of wracke. In the moneths of *September* and *December* eſpecially, this liquor is by violence of the Sea, rent from the rocke and caſt into the havens of this and the neighbour Countries. Beſides the beauty hereof, and the quality it hath of burning like pitch, and attracting ſtrawes and iron like the *Adamant*, it is ſaid by L. *Guicciardine* to be good for ſtopping the blood, falling ſicknes, dropſies, and many other diſeaſes.

The chiefe cities are *Dantzicke*, where *Keckerman* was Profeſſour, a famous Emporie: in which (to omit other things) are daily ſold 1000 meaſures of wheat. It is ſited in *Pomerania*, but

subject nnto the *Polonian*. 2 *Mons Regius*, called by the *Germans Coningsberg*; by us, *Regimount*, or *Mount royall*. It is seated at the influxe of *Pegel* into the sea: and is the most famous Vniversity in these parts; It being founded by Duke *Albert* 1525. 3 *Heilsperge*. 4 *Maneburge*, the seat of the masters of the Dutch Knights: it being translated from *Ptolomais* or *Acon* in *Syria*, unto *Venice*: from thence to *Marpurge*, and so hither, by *Sifridus* the 12 great Master, Anno 1340, or thereabouts. 5 *Angenberge*, and 6 *Culne*.

This country was long time under the *Dutch Knights*, who being called by the *Muscovite* against the *Prussians*, here planted themselues, A. 1239, the then Master being *Harman Sulza*. They continued long in warre with the *Prussians* themselues, whom they found to be tough meat, and neither easily chewed, nor quickly disgested. Having made an end with thē, they were assaulted by the *Polanders*, unto whose King *Casimire*, they were compelled to become tributary, A. 1450: *Lodovicus* being the present, and from *Henry Walpat* the 8 Master. Yet was not *Lodovicus* easily vanquished, hee having formerly driven the King out of the field, routed his whole army, slaine 3000 of his men, and taken 136 of his Nobility. Neither was he now overcome but by the rebellion of his own people: Finally peace was made betweene the *Prussians* and *Poles*, conditionally that the King of *Poland* should haue *Dantzicke*, and the Westerne parts; and that *Albert* the Marquesse of *Brandenburge*, and then Master of the order, should possesse *Regimont* with the title of Duke; and should do homage for it to the *Polonians*, taking in all assemblies his place at the Kings right hand. This Dutchie of *Regimont* containeth 54 Castles, and 86 townes; the revenues being yearely 120000 Duckats.

The Armes of this Duke are *A*, an Eagle *V*, membred and crowned *O*, langued *G*.

8 PODLASSIA. 9 MAZOVIA, and 10 OSWITZ.

PODLASSIA hath on the East, *Lituania*; and on the West, *Mazovia*. The chiefe townes are 1 *Tiocockzin*, a fort well furnished with munition, as being the place where the Kings treasure

sure is reserved. 2 *Barsco*. 3 *Knyssen*, where the Kings of *Poland* haue a fine retyring house, as being well furnished with fish-ponds and parkes, abundantly stored with game. This country was united unto the *Polish* Diademe by *Sigismund Augustus*, Anno 1569. On the West of this country is *Mazovia*, so called from *Massaus*, once Duke hereof. The chiefe city is *Marzowe*, where the best Metheglin is made. It was joyned to *Polonia* by *Casimire* the first. Anno 1045.

The Dukedomes of *Osswitz* and *Zator*, are so called of their chiefe townes, which are in *Silesia*. The first was conquered by *Casimire* the fourth, Anno 1554: the last, by *Sigismund*, 1547.

11. POLAND.

POLAND strictly so called, hath on the East, *Lituania*; on the West. *Germany*; on the North, *Mazovia*; on the South, *Podolia*. The Metropolis is *Cracovia*, built by *Crocus* a Duke of *Bohemia*: seated on the banke of *Vistula*. 2 *Lublin*. 3 *Guisna*, whose Archbishop in the presence of the King, or during the *Interregnum*, holdeth the supreme authority, summoneth the diets, &c. 4 *Siradia*, 5 *Sendomire*, 6 *Minske*, 7 *Posna*, 8 *Dobrinia*, 9 *Vladislavia*.

The first people of these parts were the *Sarmatians*, after them the *Vandals*: afterward the *Sclavonians*, under the conduct of *Lechius*, first D. hereof, Ann. 550: who flying from his native soyle together with *Zechius* his brother, saw his brother setled in *Bohemia*, & then peopled this country, which for the plainnesse he named *Poland*. His successors injoyed the title of Dukes only; till the Emperor *Otho* the third created the Duke *Bosleslaus*, King of *Poland*, Anno 1000. These Kings & Dukes, haue alwayes beene elected by the States: who by reason of the neighbourhood of the *Turkes*, for the most part chose a warriour. The Nobility are said by *Boterus* to be as familiar to him as if he were their brother: and to account his decrees but of three dayes lasting. Written lawes they have few or none among them: custome and temporary edicts, being the rule both of their government and obedience.

A.C. The Kings and Dukes of *Poland*.

800 *Piostus Duke Poloniæ.*
963 1 *Miesco seu Mieslaus.*
primus Christianus Rex. 37.
1000 2 *Boleslaus.* 25
1025 3 *Miezlaus.* II. 9
Interregnum an. 6
1041 4 *Casimirus* 18
1059 5 *Boleslaus Audax.* 20
1082 6 *Vlaslaus Hermanus*, in whose time the name of Duke was used againe. Dukes
1103 7 *Boleslaus Czryuousti.* 39
1140 8 *Vladislaus* I. 6
1146 9 *Boleslaus Crispus.* 28
1174 10 *Miezlaus* III. 4
1178 11 *Casimirus* II 17
1195 12 *Lesko albus.* 33
1228 13 *Vladislaus* II 15
1234 14 *Boleslaus Pudicus.* 37
1280 15 *Leskoniger.* 10
1290 16 *Boleslaus* VI.
17 *Henricus Probus.*
18 *Vladislaus* III.
19 *Premislaus*, who assumed againe the title of a King, Anno 1300.
1300 20 *Venceslaus Boh. R.* 4
1306 21 *Vladislaus* IV. 27
1333 22 *Casimirus M.* III. 38
1371 23 *Lodovicus R. Vng.* 12
1383 24 *Hedingis*, married to
1386 25 *Iagello*, D. of *Lituania*, after called *Vladislaus* V. 45
1435 26 *Vladisl. junior* VI. 10
1447 27 *Casimir.* IV. D. *Lit.* 46
1493 28 *Iohannes Albertus.* 9
1502 29 *Alex. M. Dux Lit.* 5
1507 30 *Sigismundus* 41
1548 31 *Sigismundus Aug.* 23
1574 32 *Henricus* II. 2
1576 33 *Stephanus*, 10
1587 34 *Sigismund*, III. King of *Sweden* by succession, and of *Poland* by election.

7 The revenues of this King are about 600000 crownes, most of which he putteth up in his coffer. For the Kingdome is divided into foure parts; every of which keepeth the King & Court in allowance and expences, a quarter of the yeare; and contributeth mony to the warres, and the marriage of his daughters.

The chiefe orders of Knighthood are

1 The *Marian* or *Dutch* knights, instituted under the walls of *Achon*, Anno 1190. The first Master being *Henry Walpat*. They tooke their first name from S. *Maries* Church at *Acon*, where their order was allowed; and their second, when they had conquered *Prussia*. Their ensigne was a blacke crosse. The 24 Master of the order, was *Albert* Marquesse of *Brandenbourg*, who revolting from *Sigismund* King of *Poland* to whose predecessour *Casimire*, the knights had submitted themselves: drew on the

the country, a long and miſerable warre, 1511. Having for 14 yeares valiantly maintained the liberty of the country, and the credit of the order, and in vaine for 4 yeares together importuned the aſſiſtance of the Emperour, and Princes of *Germany*; he caſheth the order and is by King *Sigiſmund* made D. of *Pruſſia*, for him and his heires for ever, Ann. 1525: after this manner as *Munſter* diſcribeth it. *Albert* attired in a compleat habite of a maſter of the order, preſented himſelfe humbly on his knee, before the King *Sigiſmund*, ſitting in his Throne. The King raiſing him from the ground; cauſeth him to put off theſe Roabes, and attire himſelfe in a Dukall habite; which done, he gaue him the Dukedome of *Pruſſia*, to hold in fee of him and his ſucceſſors, Kings of *Poland*. The company of Knights wonderfully ſtorme at this action, and retyring from *Germany*, choſe one *Walter Croneberge* for their titulary Maſter. About 1549, they began to waxe weary of their places: and no new knight being deſirous of that profitleſſe order; it vaniſhed away in ſhort time into nothing.

2 Of the ſword-bearers or *Portglaiue*, in *Livonia*, and *Lituania*; confirmed by *Innocent* the third; allied once to the *Marians*, and againe ſeparated, A. 1541. The laſt Maſter was *Vnivus*, in whoſe time the *Lutheran* reformation here received, extinguiſhed this order of knighthood.

The armes are quarterly 1 *Gules*, an Eagle *Arg.* crowned and armed *Or*, for the kingdome of *Poland*. 2 *G*, a *Chevalier* armed *Cap-a-pea*, advancing his ſword *A*, mounted on a barbed couſer of the *ſecond*, for the Dukedome of *Lituania*.

Maginus reckoneth in *Poland*

Archbiſhops 2.	*Biſhops* 18.
Dukes 8.	*Earles* 12.
Vicounts.	*Barons*.

Vniverſities 4.

Cracow. Pol.	*Dantſike*. Pom.
Vilna. Lituan.	*Regimont*. Pruſ.

Thus much of *Poland*.

OF

In poland y^e Coons live in miſerable bond, being not only excluded from
vote in y^e elected of y^e K. but alſo from any ſuffrage in all mo

OF HVNGARIE.

HVNGARIA is bounded on the East, with *Transilvania*, and *Walachia*; on the West, with *Austria*; on the North, with *Poland*; on the South, with *Sclavonia*.

It was formerly called *Pannonia inferior*; *Pannonia*, from the *Pannones*; and *inferior*, to distinguish it from *Austria* which was *Pannonia superior*. It is now called *Hungaria*, quasi *Hungavaria*, from the *Hunni* and *Avares*, who here dwelt. Of the *Hunni* we shall anon make further mention. The *Avares* according to *Nicetas* were a people of *Sythia*, which inhabited about *Palus Mœotis*. They began first to stirre in the raigne of *Justinus* the 2^d^, & gaue the Emperours forces a great overthrow, about the mouth of *Danubius*. *Tiberius* somewhat quitted them; but hee being dead, they were again in heart, & with great courage warred against *Mauritius* his successour. Their King was called *Caganus* (we may English it *Cham*) it not being a proper name to one, but a common attribute to all their leaders. This *Caganus* was the first that ever vanquished the *Scythians*: hee made warres against the *Turkes*, which people was at this time first made knowne to the inhabitants of *Europe*; he also with the help of his associates the *Hunni*, invaded and possessed *Pannonia*; having vanquished the *Gothes* & *Gepidi*, who hete dwelt. Against this *Caganus*, *Mauritius* the Emperour waged war, more with an intent to revenge himselfe on his own souldiers, which had formerly offended him: then with hope of prevailing against the enemy. *Comentiolus* according to the Emperours directions, betrayeth his Army; 12000 of them were slaine, and the rest taken. *Caganus* an heroick and mercifull conqueror, offers to ransome them for 86^l^ a piece, (for so much was that *nummus*, or νόμισμα which he demanded for them.) When the Emperour as much loving his gold, as hating his souldiers, had denyed that condition, he offered them all for one *nummus*; & after for halfe a one, but being also herein unsatisfied, hee put them all to the sword. For this cause the rest of his souldiers not long after made *Phocas* one of the Centurions Emperour: and hee most barbarously stewed the Emperour in his owne broath, putting him, his wife, friends, and children to the sword.

It

It is situate on the Northerne temperate *Zone*, under the 7 and 9 Climates: the longest day being 16 houres and a halfe.

The people are strong of body, and rude of behaviour, respecting neither the liberall Arts, nor mechanick Trades. The greatest aspersion is the name of a coward, which cannot be wiped off without the killing of a *Turke*; after which they are priviledged to weare a feather. Their females are uncapable of their fathers possessions, yet they giue them no portion but a new coat at their wedding; before which time, neither man nor woman use to lay in beds. They use the *Scythian* language, & were baptized not long before the yeare 1000.: the number of Protestants at this time is farre greater then of the Papists.

The soile is wonderfull fruitfull, yeelding corne there thrice in a yeare; the grasse in some places (as in the Ile of *Comara*) exceeding the height of a man: which doth feed such a number of cattle, that this country alone, is thought to be able to feed all *Europe* with flesh. They yearely send into *Germany* and *Sclavonia*, 80000 Oxen: they haue Deere, Partridge, Phesant in such abundance, that any man that will may kill them; which in other places is utterly prohibited, these creatures being reserved as game for Gentlemen. At that great insurrection of the Boores in *Germany*, before the end of which, 50000 of them were slain, their chiefe demands were, that they might chose their owne ministers: 2 That they might pay no tithes but of corne; 3 that they might be free from the power of magistrates: 4 that wood, timber, and fewell might be common; 5 and especially, that they might hunt and hawke in all times and places. The other commodities which are transported are Gold, Silver, Fish, Copper, Wine, &c.

The worthiest Scholler that ever this Kingdome produced, was S. *Hierome* a worthy Father of the Latine Church, borne in *Stridon*. The most worthy of all their souldiers, were *Iohannes Huniades*, who so valiantly resisted the incursions of the *Turks*, and slew of them 50000 at the battell at *Maxon*: and 2 *Matthias Corvinus* his sonne, afterward K. of *Hungary*, of whom thus *Adrian* out of a Poët,

Patria

---Patriæ decus, unica ſtirpis
Gloria, Pannonicæ cædis fortiſſimus ultor.
His Countries pride, the glory of his race,
Revenger of th'Hungarians late diſgrace.

The principall rivers are 1 *Danubius*, which is here called *Iſter*, which name continueth to his very *Eſtuarium*. 2 *Savus*, which riſing in *Carniola*; 3 *Dravus*, which riſing in *Carinthia*; and 4 *Tibiſcus*, which riſing in the *Carpathian* mountaines, pay their tribute to *Danubius*: of which *Tibiſcus* the *Hungarians* uſe to ſay, that two parts are water, and the third fiſh.

This kingdome now ſtandeth divided betweene the *Turke* and the *Hungarian*: the former having *Buda*, ſeated on *Danubius*, being once the Metropolis of the country, and Court of the King: it was taken by *Solyman*. A. 1536. 2 *Gyula* a ſtrong towne on the confines of *Tranſilvania*, betrayed by *Nicolas Karetsken* Governour hereof, in the laſt yeare of the ſaid *Solyman*, in hope of great reward from this Emperour. But *Selimus* ſucceſſour to *Solyman*, cauſed him to be put in a barrell ſtucke full of nailes, with the points inward, & ſo to be rolled up and downe till he miſerably died: there being written on the barrell this inſcription, *Here receiue the reward of thy avarice and treaſon: Gyula thou ſoldeſt for gold, if thou be not faithfull to Maximilian thy Lord, neither wilt thou be to mee.* 3 *Peſt*, juſt over againſt *Buda*, 4 *Alba Regalis*, called by the *Germans Weiſenberge*, taken by the *Turkes*, A. 1543. 5 *Quinque Eccleſiæ*, taken the ſame yeare alſo. 6 *Iaurinum* or *Rab*.

In the Emperours part the chiefe towns are *Presberg*, ſeated hard upon the edge of *Auſtria*. It is called *Poſſonium* in Latine, & hath bin the Metropolis of *Hungary*, ſince the taking of *Buda* by the *Turkes*. Before the wall hereof died *Dampier*, one of the now Emperours Captains, in his *Hungarian* & *Bohemian* wars. 2 *Strigonium*, or *Gran*, taken A. 1543. by the *Turkes*, & loſt again 1595: at which time, amongſt others, our S. *Thomas Arundell* bare himſelf brauely, forcing the water-towre, & with his own hands taking away the *Turkiſh* banner: for which heroicke act, the Emperour *Rodolphus* did by Charter giue him the title of a Count of the Empire; and our Soveraigne made him Lord *Arundell*

rundel of *Wardour*. 3 *Agraria*. 4 *Comara*, in an Isle so called. 5 *Tectax*. 6 *Canista*. 7 *Alkenbourg*. 8 *Neuhensell*, which Anno 1621, was fatall to that great Commander *Bucquoy*, who at the siege hereof, lost his life. For going privatly to view the best accesse for a generall assault, hee fell into an ambush of *Hungarians*: who suddenly setting on him, discomfited his small retinue, slew his horse under him, and at last himself; having in that skirmish received 16 wounds. There were slaine also amongst other Nobles, *Torquatus* a Prince of *Italy*, Marquesse *Gonzaga*, and Count *Verdugo*. I had almost omitted *Zigeth*, a Towne on the *Dravus*, taken Anno 1566, by *Solyman* the magnificent; who there ended his daies: and *Keresture*, where Anno 1596, *Mahomet* the third gaue the Christians so great an overthrow, that if he had pursued his victory, he had finished the conquest of *Hungary*: which hath now withstood the *Turkish* puissance, for about the space of 160 yeares.

This country according to *Munster*, was first inhabited by the *Pannones*, displaced by the *Gothes*, who going to *Italy*, left this kingdome to the *Hunnes*, and they to the *Lombards*. These being a people of *Scandia*, were first called *Winnils*: afterwards *ob longas barbas*, *Longobardi*. But concerning this last name, take along with you this old wiues tale recited, but not approued by *Paulus Diaconus*, The *Vandals* warring upon the *Winnili*, went unto *Goddan* (he should rather haue said *Woden*) to sue for the victory: which the *Winnili* hearing, wrought by coūtermine; & sent *Gambata*, the mother of their King *Aion*, on the like businesse to *Frea*, *Goddans* wife. So it was, that *Goddan* had promised the *Vandals*, that they should be victorious, whom hee saw first in the morning: whereupon *Frea* willing to please *Gambata*, and not lovingsas it seemeth, the sight of men; gaue order, that all the women of the *Winnili*, parting their haire, bringing one halfe over one cheeke, the other over the other, and tying both under their chin, should appeare betimes before the window the next morning. This they did, & she showing them to her husband, hee demanded of her, *Qui sunt isti Longobardi?* Hence the name. They were compelled by scarcity of victuals, to seeke new habitations: & first they seized on the Iland *Rugia*, and

and the adjacent Continent; next upon *Poland*, then upon this *Pannonia*: and at last under the leading of *Albuinus*, they went into *Italy*, where after 200 yeares, their kingdome was overthrowne by *Charlemaine*. Of the *Longobardian* Kings ensuing, I will particularly make mention only of *Lamissus*, & of him this Story. *Agilmond* the second King of the *Lombards*, one morning went a hunting. As he was riding by a fish-pond, he spied seven children sprawling for life, which one (as saith *Paulus Diaconus*) or (it may be) many harlots had bin delivered of, and most barberously throwne into the water. The King amazed at this spectacle, put his bore-speare or hunting-pole among thē. One of the children hand-fasted the speare, & the King softly drawing back his hand, wafted the child to the shore. This boy hee named *Lamissus*, from *Lama*, which in their language signifieth a fish-pond. He was in the Kings Court carefully brought up, where there appeared in him such tokens of vertue and courage, that after the death of *Agilmond*, he was by the *Lombards* chosen to succeed him. This *Lamissus*, together with his predecessours, and successours, we finde thus in *Freigius*.

The *Longobardian* Kings.

A. C.			
383	1 *Aiou* 10	485	7 *Dophon vel Claffo* 5
393	2 *Agilmond* 33	490	8 *Thamus* 10
426	3 *Lamissus* 3	500	9 *Vacon* 18
429	4 *Labe vel Lethe* 40	518	10 *Valcharius* 7
469	5 *Hildehoc* 4	525	11 *Adoinus* 18
473	6 *Godohoc* 12	543	12 *Alboinus*, who by

the solicitation of *Narses* went into *Italy*, and erected there the *Longobardian* Kingdome; which 206 yeares after was demolished by the puissance of *Charles* the Great. The History of this people is epitomized by *Sylvester*, in his *Du Bartas*; thus:

The Lombard strong who was in Scowland nurst,
On Rugeland, and Livonia seazed first.
Then having well reveng'd on the Bulgarian
The death of *Agilmond*; the bold Barbarian
Surprized Poland. thence anon he presses
In Danows streames to rense his amber tresses.

When

When he straight after had surrendred
The double-named Isters flowry bed,
To scarre-fac'd Hunnes: he hunteth furiously
The rest of Gaules from wealthy Insubrie.
There raignes 200 yeares, triumphing so,
That royall Tesin might compare with Po:
Which after fell in French mens hands againe,
Wonne by the sword of worthy *Charlemaine*.

At the departure of the *Lombards* into *Italy*, the *Hunnes* againe setled themselues in this country, which they had before beene compelled by the *Lombard* to abandon. These *Hunnes* as I learne of *Munster* were a people of *Asia*, dwelling about the *Hircanian* sea; and made their first eruption into *Europe*, A. 373: *Balamirus* being their Captaine or King. Their first expedition was against the *Ostrogothes*, inhabiting the shores of *Pontus Euxinus*, and *Maotis*, whom without great difficulty they vanquished: and pursuing their victories, broke into this country; then called *Pannonia*. *Macrinus* the *Roman* Lieutenant here encountred them in two set battells. In the first he was victorious, but not without great losse, there being slain on both sides aboue 30000 men: in the second he was slaine, & his army routed; the *Hunnes* tying this victory with the losse of 40000 souldiers, A. 401. These *Hunnes* after this battell quietly setled themselues in this Province; and some 28 yeares after their first entrance into it, chose for their King one *Attila*, a wise and valiant man: of whose warres, and how hee should be called *Flagellum Dei*, I haue in sundry places told you. The Armes of this renowned and victorious Captaine, are (by *Bara*) said to be *Gules*, a Falcon displaied *Or*, membred and armed *Argent*. After the death of *Attila*, who raigned 44 yeares, the glory of the *Hunnes*, began to decline: and was then in the Eclipse, when the *Lombards* under the King *Alboinus*, forsook their habitatiõ which they had setled in the North part of *Germany*, and subdued this country, A. 530. These *Lombards* had not stayed here long, but they were by *Narses* solicited to come into *Italy*; which invitation they willingly accepted, and re-yeelded up *Pannonia* to the *Hunnes*: conditionally, that if their journey succeeded

ceeded not prosperously, they might againe be received & permitted to liue amongst them. The *Hunnes* hearing how happily the designes of the *Lombards* thriued in *Italy*, expected not their returne: but sent for the *Avares*, & others their confederates & allies, to injoy together with them the riches & goodnes of this region: which about this time, & at their comming in, begun to be called *Hungavaria*. Long after they were expelled by *Charles* the Great, but returned againe to the number of one million, in the dayes of the Emperour *Arnulphus*, about the yeare 900, and recovered their forsaken habitation. Here haue they since continued, but not without a miserable affliction by the *Tartars*; 500000 of whom, tyrannized here for the space of three yeare, committing incredible spoyles and massacres, Anno 1248.

A. C. The Kings of *Hungary*.

1000	1 *Stephan* 39	1273	20 *Ladislaus* II. 17
1039	2 *Peter* 3	1290	21 *Andrew* III. 12
1042	3 *Alba.*	1302	22 *Venceslaus* 3
1043	4 *Peter* II. 4	1305	23 *Otho* D. of *Bav.* 4
1047	5 *Andrew* 12	1310	24 *Charles* sonne to *Charles* of *Nap.* 32
1059	6 *Bela* 3		
1062	7 *Solomon* 13	1343	25 *Lodovicus* 40
1075	8 *Geisa* 3	1383	26 *Maria* married to
1078	9 *Ladislaus* 18	1385	27 *Charles* II, King of *Naples.* 2
1096	10 *Calomannus* 12		
1114	11 *Stephen* II. 18	1387	28 *Sigismund* of *Brandenburg.* 51
1132	12 *Bela* II. 9		
1142	13 *Gersa* II. 20	1438	29 *Albertus* 2
1162	14 *Stephen* III. 18	1440	30 *Ladislaus* III. 4
1172	15 *Bela* III. 18	1444	31 *Vladislaus* 14
1191	16 *Emericus* 8	1458	32 (*Matt. Corvin.* 33
1201	17 *Andrew* II. 35	1491	33 *Vladislaus* II. 26
1236	18 *Bela* IV. 35	1517	34 *Lewis* II. 10. Of
1271	19 *Stephen* IV. 2		

these Kings, since the retreate of the *Tartars*, the most unfortunate are *Ladislaus* the third, and *Lewis* the second. *Ladislaus* with 30000 of his people was slaine at the battell of *Varna*: and indeed his perjurie deserved

deserved it. For having made and sworne a truce with the *Turke*; the Popes legate upon a seeming advantage absolued him of his oath, and drew him into the field. At the beginning the *Christians* had the better. But at the last *Amurath* the 2^d^, against whom they fought, lifting up his eyes to heaven, and desiring Christ to looke upon the perfidious dealing wherewith his followers had dishonoured him: reencouraged his men, and got the victory. King *Lewis also* yet a child, was drawne into the field to encounter *Solyman* the *Magnificent*, one of the hardiest Captaines in his time. The battell was fought at a village called *Mogachz* or *Mugace*; just betwixt *Belgrade*, and *Buda*: in which 19000 of the *Hungarians* were slaine, and the yong King drowned in the flight. A most lamentable discomfiture. *Lewis* thus dead, *Iohn Seputio Vaivod* or governour of *Transilvania*, was by the States chosen King of *Hungary*. But *Ferdinand* Arch-Duke of *Austria* and brother unto *Charles* the fifth, challenged the kingdome in right of *Anne* his wife daughter and sister to *Vladislaus* and *Lewis*; King of *Hungary*, and *Bohemia*. On this pretence he invaded the Kingdome, and droue out *Iohn* his competitour, who to recover his right called *Solyman* the Magnificent into the country, who took so fast footing in it, that his successours could never since be remoued.

1527 35 *Ferdinand* 35.
1562 36 *Maximilian* II.
1572 37 *Rodolphus* 36.
1608 38 *Mathias*. II. 12. After whose death the *Hungarians* weary of the *Germans* government, accepted *Bethlem Gabor*, *Vaivod*, or Prince of *Transilvania*, for their Prince or Protectour, A. 1620. So that by the revolt of *Bohemia* and *Hungary* on the one side; with the ill affections of his subjects in *Austria*, on the other; besides the warres on all sides thundred against him: the Emperour is much impoverished & dismaid; howsoever fortune had smiled on him.

The revenues of this kingdome are about two millions of *Guilders*: the presidiary souldier being paid with contribution money. The Armes, barre-wise of eight peeces *G* and *A*.

The chiefe order of Knighthood here (according to the *Estates du Monde*) is the *Dragon* instituted by *Sigismund* King of *Hungary*, and Emperour; after he had by the Counsels of *Constance*, and *Basil*, contriued the death of *Iohn Hus*, and *Hierome* of *Prage*; and by the sharpnesse of his sword cast downe (as hee thought) the *Dragon* of heresie and Scisme.

Maginus reckoneth in *Hungary*.

Archbishops 2	*Bishops* 13.
Dukes.	*Marquesses*.
Earles.	*Barons* 20.

Thus much of *Hungary*.

OF DACIA.

DACIA, is bounded on the East with the *Euxine* seas; on the West, with *Hungary*; on the North, with the *Carpathian* mountaines; on the South, with *Hemus*, by which it is diuided from *Greece*.

It tooke its name from the *Daci* who first here inhabited; & afterward passing into the *Cimbrick Chersonesse*, were call'd *Dani*. This people was by *Strabo* the Geographer called *Davi*: whence, the *Athenians*, and after them the *Romans*, in their Comedies, called their servants and Sycophants: by the name of *Davus*; becausse the *Davi* were so servile and officious.

They were long free from the command of the *Romans*, and had their proprietary Kings, of whom the last was *Decebalus*, a man both ready in advice & quicke in execution. Against him, as *Dion* relateth, *Domitian* made war, by *Iulianus* his lieutenant; who gaue *Decebalus* a great overthrow: and had then utterly vanquished him, if his wit had not better befriended him, then his sword For fearing the *Romans* making use of their victory, would enter and take possession of his country: hee pitched in the way a great number of stakes in battell ray putting on them the old Corslets of his Souldiers. These stakes looking like so many men of armes, frighted the enemy from approaching the country. *Trajane* was the next that made warre against him, & brought him to that exigent; that having with much losse endured

dured some few skirmishes, he yeeldeth himselfe, & is acknowledged a friend to the Senate and people of *Rome*. But being one of a high spirit, and borne in a free ayre, he once againe fell off from the *Romans*, but to his owne destruction: for seeing by the valour of *Trajane*, his kingdome conquered and his pallace taken; hee fell on his owne sword, and left *Dacia* a Province of the *Romane* Emperours.

The people are generally stubborne, and untractable: they speake the *Sclavonian* language, & read like the *Iewes* from the right hand to the left. They are of the Christian faith, and follow the *Greeke* Church.

The country is sufficiently fruitfull, enriched with mines and abounding with horses, whose maines, (if *Maginus* may be beleeved) hang downe to the ground.

It was first possessed by the *Moesi*, a people of *Asia*, whence it was by *Danubius* divided into *Misia superior*, & *Misia inferior*. These gaue place to the *Daci*, *Dani*, or *Davi*; since whose time it is divided into 1 *Transilvania*, 2 *Moldavia*, 3 *Walachia*, 4 *Servia*, 5 *Russia*, 6 *Bulgaria*, 7 *Bosnia*.

This country is situate in the Northerne temperate Zone, betweene the 7 and 10 *Climates*, the longest day being 17 houres.

The chiefe rivers are 1 *Danubius*, 2 *Alluta*, 3 *Salvata*, 4 *Cocle*, 5 *Morus*, and 6 *Tinas*.

1 TRANSILVANIA.

Transilvania, so called (saith *Quade*) because it is penetrable no way but through woods; called also *Septem Castra* or in Dutch *Zenburgen*, or *Zenbrooke*, because of seaven castles placed to defend the Frontires; is limited on the North, with the *Carpathian* hils; on the South, with *Walachia*; on the West, with *Hungary*; on the East, with *Moldavia*.

The chiefe townes are 1 *Alba Iulia*, or *Weisenberg*, 2 *Claudiopolis*, called now *Clausenberg*, 3 *Bristitia*, 4 *Centum colles*, 5 *Fogaros*, 6 *Stephanopoli*, *&c.*

On the North end of *Transilvania*, lyeth the Province *Zaculeia*, whose people liue after the manner of the *Helvetians*: their chiefe and onely townes being 1 *Kisdie*, 2 *Orby*, and 3 *Shepsay*.

They haue long maintained an offensiue and defensiue league with the *Transilvanians*, against *Turkes* and *Germans*. They are free from all manner of taxes and subsidies, excepting only the Coronation day of the new king of *Hungary*: for then every house keeper is to giue the King a Bull.

That the people of this country are the progeny of the *Saxons*, is evident by the *Saxon* language yet retained. 2 Wee finde that *Charles* the Great, like a politique conquerour, placed many of that Nation here: weakning so their strength at home, and fortifying the bounds of his Empire. And 3, by a story recited by *Verstegan*, which wee couched in our discription of *Brunswicke*: the whole narration is this. *Halberstade* was beyond credit troubled with Rattes, which a Musitian whom they called the *Peed piper*, undertaking for a great masse of mony to destroy; they agree: hereupon hee tuneth his pipes, and all the Rats in the towne dancing after them, are drowned in the next river. This done he asketh his pay, but is denyed; whereupon he striketh up a new fit of mirth: all the children male and female of the towne, follow him into the hill *Hamelen*, which presently closed againe. The parents misse their children, and could never heare newes of them; now of late some haue found them in this country: where I also leaue them: onely telling you this, that this marveilous accident is said to happen the 22 of *July*, Anno D. 1376. Since which time the people of *Halberstade*, permit not any Drumme, Pipe, or other instrument to be founded in that street: and established a decree, that in all writings of contract or bargane, after the date of our Saviours nativity, the date also of this their childrens transmigration should be added, *in rei memoriam*.

This *Transilvania* was long subject, (saith M^r *Knolles*) unto *Hungary*; and had for its governour a *Vaivod*, which was the 2^d person in the kingdome. This *Vaivodate* was by K. *Vladislaus* given unto *Iohn Huniades*, that terror of his enemies, & supporter of his country: & after his death, to *Iohn Zepusius*. This *Iohn* was chosen King of *Hungary*, but being expelled by *Ferdinand*, he called *Solyman* into the kingdome: by whom he was restored and became the *Turkes* Tributary: after whose death *Solyman* seizing

seizing on the kingdome of *Hungary*, gaue unto *Stephen*, his sonne, the *Vaivodate* of *Transilvania*, Anno 1541. Vnto this *Stephen* succeeded another *Stephen*, called *Bathori*, by the gift of the *Turkish* Emperours: who being called to the Kingdome of *Poland*: left this country to his brother *Christopher*, A. 1575. To him succeeded his sonne *Sigismund*, who shook off the *Turkish* yoake: and although he gaue them many overthrowes, and slew some of their *Bashawes*; yet not being able to defend himselfe against so potent an adversary, hee resigned his principate to the Emperour *Rodolphus*, Anno 1601. The *German* Souldiers behaving themselues tyrannically over the people, were by *Iustine Botscay*, newly chosen Prince, driven out of the country; to whom succeeded *Gabriel Batour*, A. 1609: since whose death, so welcome to his neighbours and subjects; the Sultan *Achmet*, committed this country unto *Bethlem Gabour*, that great enemy oa the *Augrian* family. *who dying Steph: succeeded a: 1630.*

2. MOLDAVIA.

MOLDAVIA, so called for *Mauridavia*, i.e. *nigrorum Davorum regio*; is seated on the North end of *Transilvania* and *Zaculeia*, and extendeth to the *Euxine* sea. The chiefe cities are *Occazonia*, or *Zuccania*, once the *Voivod* seat. 2 *Fucciana*, and 3 *Falezing*. It was first made tributary to the *Turkes*, by *Mahumet* the great; and utterly subjected Anno 1574, by *Selimus* the second. Not long after it revolted from the *Turkes*, and made combination with the *Transilvanian*, Anno 1576. *Walachia* also entred into this confederacy, which they haue since with great alteration prosecuted; the countries being sometimes under the protection of the Emperors of *Germany*; sometimes of the *Turke*; sometimes of the *Polander*. To this *Moldavia* belongeth the little country of *Bessarabia* lying betweene mount *Hoemus* South, and *Lituania* North. It is seated very commodiously on the *Blacke seas*, and so called from the *Bessi*, the ancient inhabitants of this place, and the progenitours of the *Bosnians*. It was made a *Turkish* Province, A. 1485. The chiefe townes are 1 *Kilim*: and 2 *Chermen* or *Moncastrum* the seat of a *Turkish Sanziacke*. It is built on the river *Tiras*, not farre from its influxe into the Sea.

3 WALACHIA.

WALACHIA, called more properly *Flaccia*, from *Flaccus* a *Roman*, who here planted an *Italian* or *Roman* Colonie: is seated betweene *Transilvania* and *Danubius*. The people speake the Latine tongue, but so that it is much corrupted, & can hardly be understood. The chiefe cities are *Sabinium*, 2 *Prailaba*, and 3 *Tergoviſta* the *Vaivods* seat. The Country is abundant in all things necessary for the life & use of man: as mines of gold silver, and iron; Salt-pits, Wine, Cattle, and especially Horses, of which here is a number, no lesse great then good. It yeeldeth also a pure and refined kinde of Brimstone, of which they make excellent Candles. Over the river *Danubius*, which divideth this Country from *Bulgaria*, did the Emperour *Trajan* build his so memorised bridge, in his warre against the *Dacians*: of which 34 pillars are yet to be seene to the great admiration of the beholders. This country was conquered by *Mahomet* the Great, by reason of two brothers, *Waldus* and *Dracula*, who contended for the principality. The *Vaivods* payd to the *Turke* 60000 Duckats: which when *Amurath* the 3^d required to haue doubled, *Michael* the *Vaivod* revolted, and joyn'd with the *Vaivod* of *Moldovia*, and the Prince of *Transilvania*, An. 1594.

The Armes are *Gules*, three banners *disveloped*, *Or*.

4. SERVIA.

SERVIA lieth betwixt *Bosnia* and *Rascia*. The ancient possessours hereof were the *Triballi*, who only had the happines to vanquish *Philip* King of the *Macedonians*; For *Philip* having or pretending a quarrell against *Mataeas* King of the *Sarmatians*, entred his country, overthrew him in a set battell, carried with him great booties; and among other things 20000 Mares for breed. These Mares he took in the battell, it being the custome of the *Scythians*, and *Sermatians*, to use Mares onely in the warres: because their not stopping in the midst of a race to pisse, could be no impediment to them in their flight. In his returne homeward, these *Triballi* deny him passage through their Country, unlesse they might pertake of the spoyles. This being denyed, they fall from words to blowes, and next to a pitched field. In this fight *Philip* was wounded with an Arrow, which

passing

passing through his thigh, nailed him to his saddle: and the Horse being gauled with the wound, fell down to the ground. The *Macedonians* seing his fall, and suppoſing that hee was slaine, fled out of the field; leaving all the *Sarmatians* spoyles to the *Triballi*, whose receivers they seeme onely to haue beene.

The chiefe cities are *Stonibourg* the seat of the *Despot*. 2 *Samandria*. 3 *Taurinum* now called *Belgrade*, a towne which being once the bulwarke of Christendome, valiantly resisted the puissance of *Amurath* the 6, and *Mahomet* the great: but was at the last taken by *Solyman* Anno 1520. It standeth on the *Danubius*, where it receiveth the river *Savus*.

5. RASCIA.

RASCIA lyeth betweene *Servia* and *Bulgaria*: the chiefe city is *Boden* famous for her annuall faires.

These two Provinces were once subject to their severall *Despots*, under whose command they long enjoyed tranquility, till Anno 1438: when as *George Despot* of *Servia* and *Rascia*, became tributary to *Amurath* the second. After the death of this *George*; who was a Christian by profession, but a *Turke* by affection (as all the actions of his life did liuely demonstrate) his sonne *Lazarus* succeeded: who being dead, *Mahomet* the great united these Provinces to his Empire, Anno 1454.

6. BVLGARIA.

BULGARIA hath on the East, the *Euxine* sea; on the West, *Rascia*; on the North, *Danubius*; on the South, *Thrace*. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Sophia* the seat of the *Beglerbeg* of *Greece*, under whom are 21 *Sanziakes*. 2 *Nicopolis*. This country was conquered by the *Scythians* of *Bulgar* (a towne situate on the river *Volga*, whence they are called *Bulgari* and *Volgari*) who making their irruptions in the daies of their Emperor *Constantine Pogonatus*, became bitter enemies to the Christians till the yeare 868: in which their King *Trebellius*, by the perswasion of his sister (who being a captiue had received the Christian faith) together with all his people, was baptized. The Kings herof (as M^r *Selden* noteth) had their crowne of gold, their tier or cap of silke, & their red shoes for their regall; which were also imperiall ornamēts. To these Kings also, & to these only, did the *Greek*

Emperours allow the title of Βασιλεὺς, as being meerely imperiall. Other Kings they called Ρηγὲς, from the *Latin* word *Reges*. Insomuch that when *Basilius Macedo* had receiued letters from Pope *Adrian* the 2d, wherein *Lewis* the 2d the Westerne Emperour was called *Basileus*; he raised out that imperiall attribute, and dispatched an imbassie to *Lewis* wherein he challenged it as his owne particular Epithete. That reverend father *Theophilact* was chiefe Bishop of this nation. This kingdome was made a *Turkish* Province, by *Bajazet* the first, 1396.

7. BOSNIA.

Bosnia, so called of the *Bossi* or *Bessi* a people of *Bulgaria*, is bounded on the East, with *Servia*, on the West, with *Croatia*, on the North, with the river *Savus*; on the South, with *Illiricū*. The chiefe cities are *Cazachium*, the residence; and *Laiza*, or *Iaziga*, the sepulture of the *Bosnian* Kings. This country was erected into a kingdome An. 1420: not long after which, King *Stephen* was taken and slaine aliue, by the barbarous command of *Mahumet* the Great; and his kingdome was converted to a Province of the *Mahumitan* Empire, Anno 1464.

Thus much of *Dacia*.

OF SCLAVONIA.

SCLAVONIA, hath on the East the river *Drinus*, and a line drawne from thence to the sea; on the West, part of *Italy*; on the North, *Hungary*; and on the South the *Adriaticke* sea.

It is in length 480 miles, and 120 in bredth: and is situated under the sixt and seaventh *Climates*; the longest day being 15 houres and a halfe.

The people are couragious, proud and stubborne, & use their owne *Sclavonian* tongue: which extendeth through all *Selavonia*, 2 *Histria*, 3 *Bohemia*, 4 *Polonia*, 5 *Moravia*, 6 *Muscovy*, 7 *Dacia*, 8 *Epirus*, 9 part of *Hungary*, 10 *Georgia*, 11 *Mengrelia*, & 12 is used by all Captaines and Souldiers of the Emperours of *Turkey*: as M. *Breerwood* obserueth. They are of the Christian faith and follow the *Greeke* Church.

This country is more fit for grazing, then for harvesting: for the

the sheepe and other cattell bring forth young twice in a yeare, and are shorne foure times.

The *Sclavi* whence this Region tooke denomination were a people of *Scythia*, who in the time of *Iustinian* the Emperour, planted themselues in *Thrace*: & after during the raign of *Phocas*, came and setled themselues in *Illiricum*; since by their conquest of it called *Slavonia*. These *Sclavi* were first broken by the *Venetians*, who seing them to he of strong bodies and able constitutions, imployed them in all the offices of drudgery belonging to their fields and houses: from whence both wee and other nations haue borrowed that ignominious word, *Slave*; whereby we use to call ignoble fellows, and the more base sort of people: & this is the observation of S *W. Raleigh* in his most excellent history. *Sclavonia* is now divided into *Illyricum*, *Dalmatia*, & *Croatia*. The principall rivers of the whole are, 1 *Drinus*, by which it is parted from *Servia*, 2 *Savus*, 3 *Dravus*, 4 *Edavius*, 5 *Titius*, 6 *Naron*.

1. ILLIRIS.

Illiris was once the name of the whole Province, but it is now accomodated to one part; which being commonly called *Windismarch*, is bounded on the East, with *Danubius*; on the West, with *Carniola*; on the North, with *Dravus*; & on the South, with *Savus*. The chiefe cities are 1 *Zatha* on *Danubius*, 2 *Zakaocz*, 3 *Windishgretz* on *Dravus*, & 4 *Sagouna* nigh unto *Savus*. The people here of were made subject unto the *Romans*, A. V C. 545: they themselues giving the occasion. For saith *Florus*, not content to make inrodes into, & to lay waste the *Roman* territories; they slew the Embassadours desiring restitution, and used much opprobrious language unto the city: *Tenta* their Queene not onely not forbidding, but commanding it. On this ground *Fulvius Centumalus* is sent against them with an army, who subdued the Province; and sacrificed the chief of the nobility to the Ghosts of his murdered countrimen. It is now a member of the kingdome of *Hungary*.

2 DALMATIA.

Dalmatia hath on the East, *Dravus*; on the West, *Croatia*; on the North, *Savus*; and on the South the *Adriaticke* sea.

The

The chiefe cities are *Raguſi*, formerly called *Epidaurus*, ſituate on the *Adriaticke* ſea; a city of great traffique and riches. It is tributary to the *Turkes*, to whom it payeth yearely 12000 Duckats. 2 *Sebenicum*, or *Sicum* ſtanding on the Sea ſhoare. 3 *Zara* or *Iadera* on the ſame ſhoare alſo. For the poſſeſſion of this towne, there haue beene great warres betwixt the *Hungarians*, and the *Venetians*: to whom it ſeemeth to be of ſuch importance: that being once taken by the *Hungarians*, it was redeemed for 100000 Crownes. In this towne is the Church of S. *Iohn di malvatia*, which was built by a company of Saylers: who being in a tempeſt, made a vow, that if they eſcaped, they would conſecrate a Temple to S. *Iohn de malvatia*, whoſe morter ſhould be tempered with malmſey: and accordingly payd their vowes. Farre leſſe did another maſter of a ſhip intend to performe his promiſe, though he ſpoke bigger: who in a like extremity of danger, promiſed our *Lady*, to offer at her Altar a Candle as great as the maine maſt of his ſhip. For when one of his mates jogging him told him he had promiſed an impoſſibility: tuſh foole (replyed the maſter) we muſt ſpeake her faire in time of need; but if ever I come a ſhore, I will make her be content with a Candle of eight to the pound. And in a like fit of devotion was hee, who on the ſame occaſion plainly told God that he was no common begger, hee never troubled him with prayers before; and if he would heare him that time, hee would never trouble him againe. But I proceed. 4 *Spalato* a ſea towne ſtadding eaſt of *Sebenico*, the Biſhop whereof *Marcus Antonius de Dominis* ſeeming to loath the *Romiſh* ſuperſtition, came for refuge into *England*, Anno 1616: and having here both by preaching and writing laboured to overthrow the Church of *Rome*, upon I know not what projects, he declared himſelfe to be a counterfeit, Anno 1622, and returned againe to *Rome*. So that we may ſay of him, as *Socrates* in his Eccleſiaſticall hiſtory ſaith of *Ecebolius*, who under *Conſtantius*, was a Chriſtian; under *Iulian* a Pagan; and a Chriſtian againe under *Iovinian*: τοιοῦτος ἦν κέφ & ἡ εὐχερὴς Ἐκεβόλιος & μεσότερος τ ἡ ὕστερον. *So wavering, and unconſtant a turne-coat was Ecebolius, from his beginnings to his end.* The 5 towne of note is *Scodra* oa *Scutary*, which reſiſted

sisted the *Turkish* puissance a whole yeare: and many dayes was battered with 70 peeces of Ordinance, of wondrous bignesse, especially that called the Princes peece, which carried a stone or bullet of 1200 pound weight. Not farre hence is *Lissa* famous for the sepulche of *Scanderbeg*. These two towns were gained by *Mahomet* the second, Anno 1578.

The ancient inhabitants of this country were the *Dalmatiæ* whose Metropolis was *Dalminium* on the river *Drinus*. This city was sacked by *Marcius* a *Roman* Consull, Ann. V C. 689; & *Dalmatia* was first made subject to that Empire. Afterward also this city was againe ruined by one *Nasica*: but the people as they were by the *Romans* often subdued, so they as often revolted. Their last rebellion was raised at the instigation of one *Batto*, a man very potent with the people; who having ten yeares together maintained the liberty of his country, at last broken and wearied by the forces of *Germanicus* and *Tiberius* he submitted himselfe unto the two Captaines: who asking the reason of his revolt, were answered, becaus the *Romans* sent no sheepheards to keepe, but wolues to devour their flocke. *Dalmatia* thus finally conquered, continued a *Roman* Province till the time of *Phocas*; during whose tyranuicall Empire, the *Sclavi* subdued this country: who after they had Lorded it here for the space of almost 200 yeares, were made vassals to the *Hungarians*; who settled themselues in *Pannonia*, during the raigne of *Anulphus*, in the West; & *Leo Philosophus* in the East. These new Lords were much given to Piracy and robbing, and amongst others, ravished a company of gorgious *Venetian* Damsels: to revenge which wrong, *Dalmatia* was made tributary to the *Venetians*; to whom, besides their mony and townes, the *Dalmatians* were to giue 100 barrels of wine, and 3000 Cony-skinnes to the Duke for a present. It is now divided betweene the *Venetians*, who keepe the greatest part, & the *Turke*.

3 CROATIA.

Croatia or *Corvatia*, was called by the ancients *Liburnia* and *Valeria*; It hath on the East and South *Dalmatia*; on the North *Savus*; on the West, *Istria* and *Carniola*. The chiefe Townes are *Gardiska* situate on *Savus*. 2 *Bruman*. 3 *Novigrod* situate

ſituate on the *Savus* alſo, hard upon *Germany*. and 4 *Seſſeghk*, famous for the reſiſtance which the *Turkes* found there, Anno 1592. For the *Turkes* hoping if they could conquer this little Country, to haue an open paſſage into *Germany*; entred it with a great army, ſurpriſed the Caſtle of *Oſtrowitz* ſeated on the river *Wana*; tooke by ſiege the ſtrong towne of *Wihits*, a Principall towne alſo of this country, and ſeated on the ſame river: which done they marched up to *Siſſeghk* or *Siſſaken*, where after a long ſiege, they were raiſed by a power of *Germans*, that came to ſuccour the town; who ſlew about 8000 of the *Turkes*, moſt of the reſt being drowned in the river *Savus*, as they fled from the ſword of the conquerour. The 6 and laſt towne of note in this country is *Petrowya*, ſituate at the foot of the mountaines, which are betweene the river *Savus* and *Dravus*; and divide *Hungary* from *Sclavonia*. The *Croatians* are generally, though corruptly, called *Corbats*. Their country hath the title of a Dukedome, and is ſubject partly to the *Auſtrians*; and partly to the *Venetians*, who ſet the firſt footing in it, Anno 1007.

The *Sclavonian* armes are, *Arg:* a Cardinals hat, the ſtrings pendant & platted in true loues knot, meeting in the baſe *Gules*.

There are in *Sclavonia*

Archbiſhops 3. *Biſhops* 20.

Thus much of *Sclavonia*.

OF GREECE.

GREECE, The Mother of Arts and Sciences, is bounded on the Eaſt, with the *Ægean*, the *Helleſpont*, *Propontis*, and *Thrace Boſporus*: on the Weſt where it beholdeth her daughter and ſupplanter, *Italy*; with the *Adriaticke* ſea: on the North, with the mountaine *Hæmus*; of which *Stratonicus* uſed to ſay, that for eight months it was very cold, and for the other foure, winter: and on the South, the *Ionian* ſea.

It was called *Greece*, from *Græcus* the ſonne of *Cecrops*, firſt founder of *Athens*; and at the firſt was onely attributed to the country about *Attica*: but after the *Macedonians* Empire had ſwallowed all the petty Common-wealths, this name was communicated

municated to the whole country; whose people by a *Synecdoche* are diversly called; by some, *Achivi*, by some *Mirmidones*; sometimes, *Pelasgi*, *Danai*, *Argivi*, &c.

This country is situate in the Northerne temperate *Zone*, under the fift & sixt *Climates*; the longest day being 15 houres.

The people were once braue men of warre, found schollers addicted to the loue of vertue, and civill behaviour. A nation once so excellent, that their precepts and examples do still remaine, as approued rules and Tutors to instruct and direct the man that indeavoureth to be vertuous: famous for government, affectours of freedome, every way noble. For which vertues in themselues, and want of them in others, all their neighbours and remote nations, were by them scornfully called *Barbarians*: a name now most fit for the *Grecians* themselues, being an unconstant people, destitute of all learning, and the meanes to obtaine it, Vniversities: uncivill, riotous, and so lazie, that for the most part they endeavour their profit no farther then their belly compels them. When they meet at feasts or bankets, they drinke small draughts at the beginning, which by degrees they increase, till they come to the height of intemperancy: at which point, when they are arrived, they keep no rule or order; whereas before to drinke out of ones turne is accounted a point of incivility. Hence as I beleeue, sprung our by-word, *As merry as a Greeke*, and the Latine word *Gracari*.

The women for the most part are brown complexioned, exceedingly well favoured, and excessiuely amorous. Painting they use very much to keepe themselues in grace with their husbands: for when they once grow wrinkled, they are put to all the drudgeries of the house.

The Christian faith was receiued here immediately after the passion of the Lambe, slaine from the beginning of the world: but especially established by *Timothy*, to whom S. *Paul* writ two Epistles. The fathers whom in this Church they must adhere unto, & reverence, are *Chrysostome*, *Basil*, and the two *Gregories*, the one surnamed *Nissene*, and the other *Nazianzen*. The Church governmēt is by the 4 Patriarches: 1 of *Alexandria*, who presideth over *Ægipt* & *Arabia*. 2 Of *Hierusalem*, who governeth

neth the *Greekes* of *Paleſtine*: 3 of *Antioch*, whoſe juriſdiction containeth *Syria*, *Armenia*, and *Calicia*: and 4 of *Conſtantinople*, to whoſe charge are committed all the other Provinces of the *Greeke* Church, as alſo *Greece* and *Muſcovy*; *Sclavonia*, *Dacia*, and part of *Poland*; & all the Ilands of the *Adriaticke*, & *Ægean* ſeas, together with *Crete*, *Cyprus*, and *Rhodes*; almoſt all *Natolia*, and the Sea ſhores of *Pontus Euxinus*, and *Palus Meotis*. Their Liturgie is ordinary that of S. *Chriſoſtome*; but on feſtivall dayes that of S. *Baſil*: which being both written in the learned or ancient *Greek*, doth not much more edifie the vulgar people, then the Latine Service doth the illiterate Papiſts. The particular tenets by which the *Greeke* Church doth differ from the *Roman* and *Reformed*, are already ſpecified in our diſcription of *Muſcovy*; betweene which two of *Greece* and *Muſcovy*, the moſt materiall points are the manner of diſtributing the Sacrament; and the exacting of marriage at the Ordination of Prieſts.

The language they ſpake was the *Greeke*, of which were fiue Dialects 1 *Atticke*, 2 *Doricke*, 3 *Æolicke*, 4 *Ionick*, and 5 The *Common* Dialect or phraſe of ſpeech. A language excellent for Philoſophy and the liberall arts, but more excellent for ſo great a part of the meanes of our ſalvation delivered therein: for the lofty ſound, ſignificant expreſſions of the mind, genuine ſuavity and happy compoſition of divers words in one, ſo excellent aboue others; that even in the flouriſhing of the *Roman* Common-wealth, it over-topped the *Latine*: in ſo much that moſt of the hiſtories of *Rome* were writ in this tongue, as *Polibius*, *Dion Caſſius*, *Appian*, & the like. It alſo was once of wonderfull extent in *Greece*, *Natolia*, *Italy*, *Provence*, and almoſt all the Ilands of the *Mediterranian*. But now partly through mutilation of ſome words, and compaction of others, partly by the confuſion of the true ſound of vowels, dipthongs, and conſonants; and the tranſlating of the Accents; to which may be added the commixtion of the language of foraine nations; the language is not only fallen from its elegancy, but alſo frō its largeneſſe of extent: as being confin'd within *Greece*, and there not only much corrupted; but almoſt quite devoured by the *Sclavonian*

vonian, and *Turkish* tongues.

The soyle questionlesse is very fruitfull & would yeeld great profit to the husband-man, if they would take paines in the tilling: but they knowing nothing certainly to be their owne, but all things subject to the *Grand Signior* and his souldiers; omit agriculture, and may perchance thinke with those in the Poët.

Impius hæc tam culta novalia miles habebit?
Barbarus has segetes? en queis consevimus arva.

Shall misbeleeving *Turkes* these acres spoyle,
Which I manur'd with so much cost and toyle?
Shall they enjoy my care? See neighbours see,
For whom these goodly cornfields tilled bee.

The more naturall and certaine commodities which they transport into other parts, are Wines, which in memory of the water which our Saviour turned into wine; and on that day whereon they thinke this miracle was wrought; they use to baptise. for which cause the *Iewes* will drinke none of them. They send also into other parts of the world, Oyle, Copper, Vitrioll, some Gold and Silver, Velvet, Dammaskes, Turquesse Grograms, &c.

This country hath formerly beene famous for the Captaines *Miltiades*, *Epaminondas*, *Aristides*, *Pyrrhus*, and (to omit infinote others) *Alexander* the subverter of the *Persian* Monarchy: For the divine Philosophers *Plato*, *Socrates*, *Aristotle*, and *Theophrastus*: for the most exquisite Poëts, *Hesiodus*, *Homer*, *Sophocles*, and *Aristophanes*: For the famous Historiographers, *Xenophon* the condiscipie of *Plato*, *Thusidides*, *Plutarch*, & *Herodotus*: the eloquent Orators *Æschines*, *Demosthenes*, and *Isocrates*. And lastly, the authors and establishers of all humaine learning whatsoever, onely the *Mathematiques* excepted.

The chiefe rivers are *Cephisus*, which arising in the Frontires of *Epirus*, disburdeneth it selfe into the *Ægean* Sea. 2 *Erigon*, & 3 *Alaicmon*; which beginning their course in the more Northerne parts of *Macedon*, end it in *Thirmaicus sinus*. 4 *Strimon* in *Migdonia*. 5 *Athicus* and *Nisus* in *Thrace*. 6 *Stymphalus*, where *Hercules* killed the *Stymphalion* birds: and 7 *Ladon* in *Arcadia*. 8 *Inachus*, whose daughter *Io*, turned into a Heifer,

was

was worshipped by the *Egyptians*, under the name of *Isis*. And 9 *Pineus*, whose daughter was *Daphne*, turned into a bay-tree; in *Macedon*, as also

Populifer 10 *Sperchius*, *& irrequietus* 11 *Enipeus*;
12 *Apidanusq; senex; leniq;* 13 *Amphrisus*; *&* 14 *Æas*.
Popular-clad Sperchius, swift Enipeus, old
Apidane, smooth Aphrisus, Æas cold.

Thus much of the whole country in grosse; the chiefe and ordinary division is into 1 *Peloponnesus*. 2 *Achaia*. 3 *Epirus*. 4 *Albania*. 5 *Macedonia* and *Thessalia*. 6 *Migdonia*. 7 *Thracia*.

1 PELOPONNESVS.

PELOPONNESVS is a *Peninsula* rounded with the Sea, except where it is tyed to the maine land of *Greece*; by an *Istmus* of 6 miles in bredth; which the *Grecians* and *Venetians* fortified with a great wall and fiue Castles. This was called *Hexamilium*, and was overthrowne by *Amurath* the second, who harassed and spoyled all the country. It was afterwards in the yeare 1453, upon the rumour of a warre, built up againe by the *Venetians* (who then had the greatest part of this country) in 15 dayes: there being for that time 30000 men imployed in the worke. This wall extended from one sea unto the other: which had it beene warily guarded, as it was hastily built; or as it was well fortified, had it beene so well manned; might easily haue resisted the *Turkes*, untill more means had bin thought on to defend it. This *Istmus*, as wee read in *Dion*, and others, was begunne to haue beene digged through by *Nero*, who to hearten on his souldiers, loth to attempt so fruitlesse an enterprise: tooke a spade in hand, and busily began the worke. Yet at last the Souldiers, being frighted with the blood, which abundantly broke forth; with the groanes and roarings, which they continually heard; and with the Hobgoblins and Furies which were alway in their sight: perswaded the Emperour now halfe out of the humour, to leaue this, and enjoyne them some more profitable service. King *Demetrius*. *C. Caligula*, and I. *Cæsar*, with the like successe before attempted the same action.

The *Peninsula* is in compasse 600 miles, and was called at the first *Ægialia*, from *Ægelius* the first King, An. M. 1574.

2 *Apia* from *Apis* the fourth King. 3 *Sicionia*, from the ninth King *Sicion*; which name was afterward attributed to a little Province by *Corinth*. 4 *Peloponnesus* from *Pelops*, and νησος *insula*, and now *Morea à Maurorum incursionibus*, as *Mercator* thinketh.

This Countrey is divided into these sixe provinces, 1 *Elis*. 2 *Messenia*. 3 *Arcadia*. 4 *Laconia*. 5 *Argolis*. and *Achaia propria*.

1 The Countrey of ELIS hath on the East, *Arcady*; on the West, the *Ionian* Sea; on the North, *Achaia propria*; on the South, *Messenia*. The chiefe Cities are *Elis*, which gives name to the whole Province. Nigh unto this city runneth the river *Alpheus*, of which you shall heare more in *Sicilia*: and in this citie raigned the King *Augeas*, the cleansing of whose Stable is accompted one of the wonders or twelve labours performed by *Hercules*. 2 *Olympia*, famous for the Statue of *Iupiter Olympicus*, one of the 7 wonders, being in height 60 cubits; composed by that excellent workeman *Phidias*, of gold, and ivory. In honour of this *Iupiter* were the *Olympicke* games instituted by *Hercules*, and celebrated on the plaines of this Citie, Ann. M. 2757: the Iudges of them being the Citizens of this *Elis*. The exercises in them were meerely bodily, as running with Chariots, running on foot, wrastling, fighting vvith the whorlebats, and the like. The reward given to the Victour were onely Garlands of *Olive*: yet did the *Greekes* no lesse esteeme that small signe of conquest and honour, then the *Romans* did their most magnificent triumphs. After the death of *Hercules*, these games were discontinued for 430 yeares: at which time one *Iphitus*, warned so to doe by the Oracle of *Apollo*, renewed them; causing them to be solemnly exercised every fift yeare: from which custome *Olympias* is sometimes taken for the space of 5 yeares; as *quatuor annorum Olympiades*, for 20 yeares. *Varro* reckoneth the times before the floud to be obscure; those before the *Olympiads*, and after the floud to be fabulous; but those that followed these *Olympiads*, to bee Historicall. These *Olympiades* were of long time, even from the restauration of them by *Iphitus* untill the reigne of the Emperour *Theodosius*; the *Grecian Epo-*

che: from whence they reckoned their time.

The 3d Citie is *Pisa*, whose people followed *Nestor* to the warres of *Troy*, in their returne were by tempest driven to the coasts of *Italy*, where they built the Citie *Pisa*.

2 MESSENIA hath on the East, *Arcady*; on the North, *Elis*: on the South, and West, the Sea. It takes its name from the Metropolis *Messene* on *Sinus Messeniacus*, now called *Golfo di Coron*. In this City *Menelaus* was King, whose wife the faire *Helena*, was the cause of the destruction of *Troy*. 2 *Pilon*, where *Nestor* was King, now called *Novarino*. 3 *Methone* or *Medon*. This people had once a great sway in this *Peninsula*, for whose sole Empire they were long corrivall with the *Spartans*: who at last getting the upper hand of them, oppressed them with miserable slavery. In the confines of this Countrey stood a Temple of *Diana*, common alike to the *Messenians*, *Spartans*, and *Dores*. It hapned that some *Spartan* Virgins were by the *Messenians* here ravished; which abuse, the *Spartans* pretended to be the ground of their warre: the true reason indeed being, their covetousnesse of the sole Empire. This warre broke out 3 times. The first continued 20 yeares, in which space the *Lacedemonians* fearing their absence would hinder the supply of yong children in the city; sent a company of their ablest yong men home, to accompany their wives. Their off-spring were called *Partheni*, who comming to full growth, abandoned *Sparta*, sayled into *Italy* and there built *Tarentum*. The second being of 23 yeares continuance, was raised and maintained by *Aristomenes*; one of the bloud royall. This warre prospered, till *Aristocrates* King of *Arcadia*, one of the confederates, revolted, to side with *Lacedemon*. Then began they to decline, and *Aristomenes* was thrice taken prisoner, still miraculously escaping. His last imprisonment was in a dungeon, where by chance espying a Fox, devouring a dead body, he caught hold of her taile. The Fox running away, guided *Aristomenes* after; till the straitnes of the hole by which she went out, made him leave his hold, & fall to scraping with his nailes, which exercise he never left, till he had made the hole passable, and so escaped: and having a while upheld his falling country, died in *Rhodes*. The third warre was like drops

after

after a tempest. In this the *Messenians* were forced to abandon their Country: which they could never againe recover, till *Epaminondas* having vanquished the *Lacedemonians* at *Leuctra*, restored them to their ancient possessions.

3 ARCADIA hath on the East *Laconia*: on the West, *Elis* and *Messene*: on the North, *Achaia propria*: & on the South, the Sea. This Country tooke its name from *Arcas*, the son of *Iupiter* and *Calisto*; but vvas formerly called *Pelesgia*: the people vvhereof thought themselves more ancient then the Moone.

Orta priùs lunâ, de se si creditur ipsi,
A magno tellus Arcade nomen habet.

The land of which great Arcas tooke its name,
Was ere the Moone, if we will credit Fame.

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Psophis*. 2 *Mantinea*, nigh unto which the *Theban* Army consisting of 30000 foot, and 3000 horse; routed the Army of the *Spartans*, and *Athenians*, consisting of 25000 foot, and 2000 horse. In this battell *Epaminondas* that famous Leader, received his deaths wounds, and not long after died. At his last gaspe one of his friends said; alas thou diest *Epaminondas*, and leavest behinde thee no children: Nay, replyed he, two daughters will I leave behind me, the victory of *Leuctra*, and this other at *Mantinea*. 3 *Megalopolis*; the birth-place of *Polybius*, that excellent Historian. 4 *Phialia* towards the sea. Here was the lake *Stymphalus*, and the river *Styx*, whose water for the poysonous taste, was called the water of hell. The Poets faine, that Gods used to sweare by this river, as may be everywhere observed: and what God soever swore by *Styx* falsly, he was banished from Heaven; and prohibited *Nectar* for a 1000 yeares. It is a country whose fitnesse for pastorage & grazing hath made it the subject of many worthy & witty discourses, especially that of S^r *Philip Sidney*, of whom I cannot but make honourable mention: a booke which besides its excellent language, rare contrivances, & delectable stories: hath in it all the straines of *Poesie*, comprehendeth the universall Art of speaking, and to them which can discerne, & will observe, affordeth notable rules for demeanour, both private and publike.

4 LACONIA hath on the East, and South, the Sea; on the North, *Argolis*; on the West, *Arcadia*. The chiefe cities are *Lacedemon*, once a famous Common-wealth, whose lawes were compiled by *Lycurgus*; who going a journey, bound the people by oath, to observe all his lawes till hee returned: and being gone from thence, commanded, that when he was dead & burned, his ashes should be cast into the Sea. By this meanes, his Lawes were kept in *Sparta* almost 700 yeares; during which time, the Common-wealth flourished in all prosperity. Whosoever is desirous to know the particular lawes, customes, & ordinances, by which this Common-wealth did subsist: may in the life of *Lycurgus*, set downe by *Plutarch*, find them all specified. Their course of living was so strict and severe, that many went to warres, hoping by death to rid himselfe from a life, so austere and unpleasing. *Diogenes* returning from *Sparta* to *Athens*, said, that he returned from men to women, ἐκ τῶν ἀνδρείων ἐπὶ τὰς γυναικωνίτιν. To another demanding in what part of *Greece* he saw the most compleat men; he replyed that he saw men no-where, but boyes at *Lacedemon*. This Common-wealth was so equally mixt, that the Soveraignty of one was nothing prejudiciall to the liberty of all. Their Kings being of the race of *Hercules*, had a royalty not unlimited; the Nobles, prerogatives not infringed, the peoples freedom unquestioned. The *Ephori* or Tribunes of the people, whose authority was in some respect aboue the King; made it seeme a Democracie: The Senate whose decrees are uncontrollable, resembled an Aristocracie. The King, who like the foule did animate, & actuate the rest; shewed that there was somewhat also in it of a Monarchie. A rare mixture of government. The discipline of this City, both in war and peace, made it feared by the neighbours, as well as honoured. The people were accounted the chiefe of all the *Grecians*, and directed the rest as subordinate to them. At last the *Athenians* having conquered many large Provinces in *Asia*, began somewhat to Eclipse their glory: which they not enduring, warred against *Athens*; and after many losses on their parts sustained, took the City, and dismantled it. Immediatly followed the warre betwixt them, and the *Bœotians*; the A-

themians covertly, and the *Persians* openly assisting the enemy. Here their prosperity began to leave them. For besides many small defeats, *Epaminondas* the *Theban* so discomfited them, at the overthrowes of *Leuctra* and *Mantinea*: that *Sparta* it selfe vvas in danger of utter ruine. Not long after hapned the *Holy warre*; wherein also they made a party: but this warre being ended by King *Philip*, they scarce breathed more freedome, then hee gave aire too. But when *Alexanders* Captaines fought for the Empire of their master: all these flourishing Republiques vvere either totally swallowed into, or much defaced by the Kingdome of *Macedon*. The *Lacedemonians* held the chiefe strength of a Towne to consist in the valour of the people: and therefore would never suffer *Sparta* to be walled, till the times immediatly following the death of *Alexander* the Great: yet could not those fortifications then defend them, from *Antigonus Doson* King of *Macedon*: who having vanquished *Cleomenes* King of *Sparta*, entred the towne; and was the first man that ever vvas received into it as Conquerour: so much different were the present *Spartans*, from the valour and courage of their ancestours. Here liv'd the famous Captaines *Euribiades*, the Admirall of the Navy against *Xerxes*, *Lisander*, and *Agesilaus*. The second City of note is *Leuctra* on the sea side. 3 *Thalana*, nigh unto vvhich is the Lake *Lerna*, vvhere *Hercules* slew the monster *Hydra*, & the mount *Tenarus*, from whence the same champion drew the three headed Dog *Cerberus*, as the Poets called him. And 4 *Selassia*, where *Antagonus* vanquished *Cleomenes*.

5 ARGOLIS so called from the chiefe Citie *Argos*, is bounded on the East and North, with the sea: on the West, with *Achaia propria*: on the South, with *Laconia*. The chiefe Cities are *Argos*, built by *Argus* the fourth King of this Country. The first King was *Inachus*, An. M. 2109, the last *Achrisius*: whose daughter *Danae*, being shut up in a towre of brasse, was yet ravished by *Iupiter*, to whom she bare *Perseus*. This *Perseus* having by mishap slaine *Achrisius*; translated the Kingdome of *Argos*, to *Micene*, the second Citie of note. From this *Perseus* descended *Atreus* and *Thiestes*; from *Atreus*, *Agamemnon*: vvho was Captaine of the *Greekish* army before *Troy*, in which

were 69 Kings, wafted over with a Navy of 1224 ships. The third towne is *Nemea*, where *Hercules* slew the Lyon. In honour of this memorable exploit, were instituted the *Nemæan* games, which continued famous in *Greece* for many ages. The exercises were running with swift horses, whorlebats, running on foot, quoiting, wrestling, darting, shooting. Some referre the beginning of these games to the honour of one *Opheltus* a *Lacedemonian*: and others fetch it hither from the wars of *Thebes*: but this I take to be the more probable opinion. 4 *Epidaurus*, famous for the Temple of *Æsculapius*: and 5 *Nauplia*, where *Naulus*, the father of *Palamedes*, was King.

6 *Achaia Propria*, hath on the South, *Elis*, *Arcadia*, & *Argolis*: and on all other parts the Sea. The chiefe cities are 1 *Corinth* seated at the foot of the *Acro-Corinthian* hils, hard by the fountaine *Pyrene*, called by *Persius*, *fons Caballinus*, because it was by the Poets fained to have bin made by the horse *Pegasus*, dashing his hoofe against the rocke. This town was fenced with a castle, which standing on the *Acro-Corinthian* hils, was called *Acro-Corinthus*. It was for strength impregnable, and for command very powerfull; as able to cut off all passage by land, from one halfe of *Greece* to the other; and mastering the *Ionian* and *Ægean* Seas: upon both which, *Corinth* had such commodious havens, the Sea on both sides washing the walls, that *Horace* calleth it, *Corinthus bimaris*. It was built by *Corinthus* the son of *Pelops*, from whom it tooke name: and by reason of her commodious situation, so exceedingly thrived and flourished, that in the heat of their pride the *Corinthians* abused certaine *Roman* Ambassadours, sent unto them. But *iràsci populo Romano nemo sapienter potest*, as *Livy* saith, and this the *Corinthians* found to be true: for *Lucius Mummius* tooke the towne, and burnt it to the very ground. It was afterward reedified, and is now a place of small note; called by the *Turks*, *Crato*. Here liv'd the famous whore *Lais*, which exacted 10000 Drachma's for a nights lodging, which made *Demosthenes* cry, *non emam tanti panitere*, and occasioned the old verse,

Non cuivis homini contingit adire Corinthum.

'Tis not for every mans availe,
Vnto *Corinth* for to saile.

Here

Here also *Theseus* instituted the *Isthmian* games, in the honour of *Neptune*, as *Hercules* had the *Olympian*, in honour of *Iupiter*, 2 *Patras*, 3 *Scycion*, now *Vasilico*, 4 *Demea*.

These Common-wealths flourished in *Peloponnesus*, till the civill wars betweene *Sparta*, *Thebes*, & *Athens*: which so weakened all sides, that they were soone made a prey to *Philip* of *Macedon*. After they were subject to the *Roman*, then to the *Constantinopolitan* Emperours; and when the *Latines* subdued *Constantinople*, most of this country fell into the armes of *Venice*; whose people fortified it in many places, especially towards the Sea: finally, it was conquered by the *Turkes*, 1460.

2 ACHAIA.

Achaia, called once *Hellas*, from *Helles*, sonne to *Deucalion*, is bounded on the East, with the *Ægean* Sea, on the West, with *Epirus*; on the North, with *Thessaly*; on the South, with *Peloponnesus*, & the seas thereof. It is divided into 1 *Attica*, 2 *Megaris*, 3 *Bœotia*, 4 *Phocis*, 5 *Ætolia*, 6 *Doris*, 7 *Locris*.

Attica hath on the West, *Megaris*; on the other parts, the Sea. The soyle is very barren and craggy, yet the artificiall endeavours of the people, wonderfully enriched them: so that the yearely revenues of the Common-wealth were 1200 Talents. The mony currant in this Country was commonly stamped with an Oxe: whence came the by-word against bribing and corrupt Lawyers, *Bos in lingua*. Not much unlike to this was the Proverbe, rising from the mony of *Ægina*, being stamped with a snaile; which was, *virtutem & sapientiam vincunt testudines*: as *Erasmus* in his *Chiliads*.

The chiefe City *Athens* (now *Selines*) was built by *Cecrops* the first King hereof, and called *Cecropia*, An. Mundi 2409. It was after repaired by *Theseus*, and furnished with good lawes, by *Solon*. It tooke name from *Minerva* (whom the *Grecians* call *Athena*) in whose honour there were long time solemne playes, called *Panathenaia*. This City had bin famous for many things, three especially, first for the inviolable faith of the Citizens in their leagues, & unfaigned affection to their friends: so that *Fides Attica* grew into Adage. Secondly, for the famous

Scholfers which here taught & flouriſhed. And indeed ſo happy a nurſery it was of good wits, and ſo fitly ſeated for ſtudy, that the very natives being in other Countries, could ſenſibly perceive ſome want of that naturall vigour, which uſually was reſident in their ſpirits. *Ita ut corpora iſtius gentis ſeparata ſint in alias regiones; ingenia verò ſolis Athenienſium muris clauſa eſſe exiſtimes.* It was indeed a famous Vniverſity, from whoſe great ciſterne, the conduit pipes of Learning were diſperſed over all *Europe*. Yet did not Learning ſo ſoften or effeminate the hearts of the people, but that this one Citie yeelded more valiant Captaines, then any other in the world, *Rome* onely excepted: which was the third thing which raiſeth the reputation of the Citie. *Alcibiades*, *Ariſtides*, *Themiſtocles*, *Pericles*, with diverſe others, were the men that upheld & enlarged the *Athenian* Republique: yet were the people ſo ungratefull to them, or they ſo unfortunate in the end, that they died either leaſurely in baniſhment, or violently at home. *Themiſtocles* the champion of *Greece*, died an exile in *Perſia*; *Phocion* was ſlain by the people; *Demoſthenes* laid violent hands on himſelfe; *Pericles*, many times endangered: & *Theſeus* the founder of the City, depoſed from his royalty, and ſpitefully impriſoned. *Ariſtides*, *Alcibiades*, *Nicias*, & others, baniſhed ten yeares by the *Oſtraciſme*. This forme of puniſhment, ſo called, becauſe the name of the party baniſhed was writ on an Oyſter ſhell, was onely uſed toward ſuch, who either began to grow too popular, or potent among the men of ſervice. Which device, allowable in a *Democracy*, where the over-much powrableneſſe of one, might hazard the liberty of all; was exerciſed on ſpight oftner, then deſert. A Country fellow meeting by chance *Ariſtides*, deſired him to write *Ariſtides* in his ſhell: and being asked, whether the man whoſe baniſhment he deſired, had ever wronged him, replyed, *No, he was onely ſorry to heare folke call him a good man.* We finde the like unfortunate end to moſt of the *Romans*, ſo redoubted in warre. *Coriolanus* was exiled, *Camillus* confined to *Ardea*, *Scipio* murdred; with diverſe others: onely becauſe their vertue had lifted them above the pitch of ordinary men. *Ventidius* was diſgraced by *Antony*; *Agricola* poyſoned, with the privity

privity of *Domitian*; *Corbulo*, murdred by the command of *Nero*: all able men, yet living in an age, wherein it was not lawfull to be valiant. In latter times it so hapned to *Gonsalvo* the *Great Captaine*, vvho having conquered the Kingdome of *Naples*, driven the *French* beyond the mountaines, & brought all the *Italian* Potentates to stand at the *Spaniards* devotion: vvas by his master called home, where he died obscurely; & was buried without solemnity, without teares. Worse fared the *Guise* and *Byron* in *France*; vvorse *Essex*, and *Dudley* of *Northumberland* with us: neither will I omit *William* Duke of *Suffolke*, who having served 34 yeares in our *French* vvarres, and for 17 yeares together never returning home, was at his returne, basely made away. It vvere almost impiety to be silent of *Ioab*, the bravest souldier, and politickest Leader, that ever fought the Lords battells: yet he died at the hornes of the Altar. Whether it be that such men are borne under an unhappy Planet: or that Courtiers, and such as have best oportunity to endeere men of warre with their Soveraignes; know not how to commend and extoll their deserts, in a subject beyond the reach of their braine, or courage of their hearts: or that faction and opposition at home: or Envy that common foe to Vertue, be the hinderance; I cannot determine. Yet it may bee that Princes naturally distrust men of imployment, & are loath to adde honours to a working wit, and an attempting spirit: & it may be the fault of souldiers themselves, by an unseasonable praise of their owne worths, above the ability of remuneration in the State. This vvas the cause of *Silius* death under *Tiberius*, concerning which the Historian giveth us this excellent sentence, *Beneficia eò usq; lata sunt, dum videntur solui posse: ubi multum antevenêre, pro gratiâ odium redditur.*

The last King hereof was *Codrus*, who in the warres against the *Peloponnesians*, having intelligence by an oracle, that his enemies should have the victory, if they did not kill the *Athenian* King; attired himselfe like a beggar, and forced the *Peloponnesians* to kill him: and they understanding how unfortunately they had slaine him, whom they had most desire to have saved, raised their camp and departed. For this fact, the *Athenians* so honoured

honoured his memory, that they thought no man vvorthy to ſucceed him as King: and therefore committed the managing of the State to Governours for terme of life, whom they called *Archontes*; the firſt *Archon* being *Medron* the ſonne of *Codrus*. This government began A. M. 2897, & continued 316 yeares: at which time the *Archontes* were appointed to governe tenne yeares onely, and then to give up their charge. Seventy yeares laſted this government under ſeaven *Archontes*, which time expired An. M. 3284, began the *Democracy* of *Athens*: during which, *Draco* and *Solon* the Law-givers flouriſhed. Toward the latter end of *Solons* life, *Piſiſtratus* altered the free ſtate, and made himſelfe Lord or Tyrant of the Citie: but hee once dead, the people regained their freedome, driving thence *Hyppas* the ſon of *Piſiſtratus*, who hereupon fled for ſuccour to *Darius* K. of *Perſia*; by this meanes bringing the *Perſians* firſt into *Greece*. What ſucceſſe the *Perſians* had in *Greece*, the Hiſtories of theſe times abundantly informe us. *Darius* being vanquiſhed by *Miltiades* at *Marathon*; and *Xerxes* by *Themiſtocles* at *Salamis*: yet did not *Athens* ſcape ſo cleare, but that it was taken by *Xerxes*, though indeed firſt abandoned, and voluntarily diſmantled by the *Athenians*. When the *Perſians* vvere retired homewards, the people of *Athens* reedified their towne, and ſtrongly fortified it with high & defenſible walls: vvhich done they put their fleete to ſea, & ſpoiled the coaſts of *Perſia* in all quarters; enriching their citie with the ſpoiles, & enlarging their power and dominion by the addition of many Ilands and ſea-townes. Hereby they grew unto that wealth & potency, that they were ſuſpected by their weaker neighbours, & envied by their ſtronger, the *Lacedemonians* eſpecially: vvho fearing to looſe their ancient priority over *Greece*, but pretending the ſurpriſall of *Potidea* a City of *Thrace* from the *Corinthians*, and ſome hard meaſure, by them ſhewed upon the *Megarenſes*: made warre upon them. In the beginning of this warre, the *Athenians* not onely reſiſted the whole power of all *Greece*, confederate againſt them: but ſo exceedingly proſpered, that the *Spartans* ſued for peace, and could not get it. But the ſcales of fortune turned. For after they had held out 28 yeares, they were compelled to plucke

downe

downe the wals of their towne, & submit themselves to the order of the *Lacedæmonians*; now by the puissance of *Lysander*, victorious. Then was this virgin towne prostituted to the lust of 30 Tyrants, whom not long after, *Trasibulus* a brave souldier, and one that loved the liberty of his country, expelled. This warre was called *Bellum Peloponnesiacum*. Not long after, the *Persians* seeing how the State of *Sparta*, for want of the opposition of *Athens*, began to worke upon their Empire: furnished *Conon* a worthy Gentleman of *Athens*, with a Navy so well furnished, that therewith he vanquished the *Lacedemonian* Fleete; & put the *Athenians* by this victory in so good heart, that they once more reedified their wals. Immediately after followed the warre against *Thebes*; called *Bellum sacrum*, which in the end was composed by *Philip* of *Macedon*: by bringing as well the *Thebans*, whom he came to succour; as the *Athenians*, *Spartans*, and *Phocians*, whom he came to oppose, all under his owne dominion: from which slavery, *Greece* never recovered, till as well *Macedon*, as she, became fellow-servants to *Rome*.

The next townes of note in *Attica*, were 1 *Marathon*, where *Miltiades* discomfited the numerous Army of *Darius*, consisting of 100000 foote, and 10000 horse: the emulation of which noble victory, startled such brave resolves in the breast of *Themistocles*. 3 *Pirea* the haven-towne to *Athens*, built and impregnably fortified by the advice of *Themistocles*: & afterward the better to keepe under the *Athenians*, demollished by *Sylla* in his warres against *Mithridates*. 4 *Panormus*.

2 *Megaris* hath on the South, *Bœotia*; on the West, *Sinus Corinthiacus*; on the North, *Bœotia*; and on the South, the *Isthmus*. The chiefe City is *Megara*, now *Megra*, where *Euclide* taught *Geometry*. *Ovid* maketh mention of one *Nisus* King of this Countrey, not so happy that his head was circled with a Coronet, as that thereon grew a purple haire; to which was annexed the preservation both of his life and kingdome: This Iewell his daughter *Scylla* delivered to King *Minos* her Fathers enemy: who joyfully receiving the present, commanded her to be cast into the Sea; where she was (as some write) turned to the gulfe so named. I leave the moralizing of the Fable to such as profesſe

feſſe *Mythologie:* obſerving onely by the way, the antiquity of that politique practiſe, to love the Treaſon, and hate the Traitours. This Countrey after ſhaking off the *Cretans*, became *ſui juris:* and amounted to that height of proſperity, that they contended with the *Athenians* for the Iland of *Salamis*; & ſo cruſhed them in one fatall overthrow, that a Law vvas enacted in *Athens*, that vvhoſoever mentioned the recovery of *Salamis*, ſhould looſe his life: ſo that *Solon* was compelled to faine himſelfe mad, the ſafelier to mention the matter. which had a proſperous end. This fortune of the *Megarenſes* laſted not long in ſo eminent a degree: yet they continued a free people, till the comming of the *Macedonians*. The ſecond towne of note in *Megaris* is *Eleuſis*, where *Ceres* had a temple, who is hence called *Ceres Eleuſina*, and her ſacrifices *Sacra Eleuſinia*.

3 BOEOTIA hath on the Eaſt, *Attica:* on the Weſt, *Phocis:* on the North, the river *Cephiſus:* on the South, *Megaris*, and the Sea. It tooke its name from Βοῦς, vvhich ſignifieth an Oxe: for vvhen *Cadmus* vveary vvith ſeeking his ſiſter *Europa*, vvhom *Iupiter* had ſtolne from *Phœnicia* came to *Delphus*; hee vvas vvarned by the Oracle to follow the firſt young Oxe hee ſaw, and where he reſted, to build a City. The Country for this cauſe was called *Bœotia*. It was a cuſtome in this Countrey, to burne before the doore of the houſe, in which a new-married wife was to dwell, the axe-tree of the coach in which ſhe came thither: Giving her by the ceremony to underſtand, that ſhee muſt reſtraine her ſelfe from gadding abroad; and that being now joyned to an husband, ſhe muſt frame herſelfe to live & tarry with him, without any hope of departure: So *Plutarch* in his *Morals*.

The chiefe City is *Thebes*, built on the brooke *Cephiſus*, by *Cadmus* the *Phœnician*. Famous it is for the warres here made of old betweene *Eteocles* & *Polinices*, ſonne to that unfortunate Prince *Oedipus*, and his mother & wife *Iocaſta*. The Hiſtory of this warre is the moſt ancient piece of ſtory, vvhich we find of all *Greece*; the former times & writings containing nothing but fables, little favouring of humanity, and leſſe of truth: As of men changed into Monſters, the adulteries of the gods, and the like. In this towne lived *Pelopidas*, and *Epaminondas*, who ſo cruſhed

the

the *Lacedemonians* at the battell of *Leuctras* and *Mantinea*; that they could never after re-obtaine their former puiſſance. This Common-wealth long flouriſhed, & at laſt being overburthened in the *Phocian* warre, was glad to ſubmit it ſelfe to the mercy of the *Macedonian*, under the leading of King *Philip*: who by this meanes firſt got footing in *Greece*, into which afterward he thruſt his whole body. Vpon the death of *Philip*, *Thebes* revolted from the *Macedons*: but *Alexander* his ſucceſſor quickly recovered it: & to diſhearten the *Greeks* in the like attempts, he raſed the City, ſelling all the inhabitants of age & ſtrength, only *Pindarus* houſe he commanded to be left ſtanding, in honour of that learned Poet. At this ſacke of the towne, one of the *Macedon* ſouldiers entred the houſe of a principall woman named *Thimoclea*; raviſhed her, and rifled her coffers: but ſtill demanding more treaſure, ſhe ſhewed him a deepe Well, ſaying that there all her mony was hidden. The credulous villain ſtooping downe to behold his prey, ſhe tumbled into the Well, and over-whelmed with ſtones: for which noble act, the generous Captaine highly commended, & diſmiſſed her unhurt. The city was re-edified by *Caſſander*, and is now called *Scibes*. 2 *Daulis*, which was under the ſubjection of *Tereus* King of *Thrace*: who having raviſhed *Philomela*; daughter to *Pandion*, King of the *Athenians*; was by his wife *Progne* ſiſter to *Philomela*, murdered, after he had eaten his ſonne *Itis* in a Pye. 3 *Platea*, in which *Mardonius* the generall of the *Perſians*, was overcome by the *Grecians*. There were ſlaine in this battell, *Mardonius* himſelfe, & 260000 *Perſians*: but on the ſide of the *Grecians*, 31 *Lacedemonians*, 52 *Athenians*, 16 *Arcadians*; and of the *Magarenſes*, about 600. The Lieutenant-Generall was *Pauſanias*, who afterward plotting to make himſelfe the Tyrant of all *Greece*, and being diſcovered, fled into the Temple of *Pallas*. In this place it was almoſt a ſacriledge to meddle with him; and therefore they reſolved to cloſe up the doore, his mother voluntarily laying the firſt ſtone. Before this battell, the *Athenians* had an Oracle, that they ſhould be conquerours, if they fought in their owne territories: whereupon the *Plateans*, within whoſe juriſdiction the battle was fought, gave that part of their Countrey to the

City

Citie of *Athens*: in requitall of which worthy donation, *Alexander* the great reedified & inlarged this city. 4 *Leuctra*, where the *Thebans* under the conduct of *Epaminondas*, vanquished the *Lacedemonians*, slew their king *Cleombrotus*; and not onely preserved their own liberty, but brought their enemies to that fall of courage and reputation, that they could hardly ever rise againe. 5 *Ascra*, the birth-place of *Hesiod*, a man (according to *Paterculus*) *elegantis ingenij, & carminum dulcedine memorabilis:* though the proud Criticke *Scaliger* intending to deifie *Virgil*, most injudiciously and absurdly preferred the worst Verse in the *Georgickes* of the one, before the whole workes of the other. 6 *Cherona* or *Coronea*, the birth-place of *Plutarch*. Neare unto this Citie was fought that memorable battell between L. *Sylla*, & the *Romans*; against *Archelaus*, Lieutenant to *Mithridates* King of *Pontus*: who led an Army of 120000 Souldiers, of which great number only 10000 escaped with life; *Sylla* loosing of his owne men, 14 onely. 7 *Orchomenon*, nigh unto which the same *Sylla* vanquished *Dorilaus*, another of the Kings captaines: having an Army of 80000 men, whereof 20000 lost their lives. After these two victories, *Sylla* made peace with *Mithridates*; because *Marius* and *Cinna* domineering in *Rome*, had trodden his faction underfoot: herein preferring his owne quarrels, before the ruine of the common enemy; which had hee followed these victories, never could have raised another warre as he did afterward.

In this Country are the straights of *Thermopyla*, 25 foot in bredth; which in the warre *Xerxes* made against *Greece*, were defended by 300 *Spartans* & their King *Leonidas:* Who having valiantly resisted that Army, which in their passage out of *Persia*, had dranke drie whole rivers, & slaine of them 30000; died all in the place. *Xerxes*, least the greatnes of his losse should terrifie his men, who had not yet seene that unproportionable discomfiture buried in severall pits all, save one thousand: as if no more had beene wanting then they.

5 PHOCIS is bounded on the East, with *Bœotia*; on the West, with *Locris* & *Doris*; on the North, with the river *Cephisus*; & on the South, with the *Sinus Corinthiacus*. In this Country

try is *Helicon* the mount consecrated to the *Muses*; as also another hill of this country, called *Citheron*: and both striving with *Pernassus* in height & bigenesse. This *Pernassus* is of wonderfull height, whose two tops even kisse the clouds: of which *Ovid.*

Mons hic verticibus petit arduus astra duobus
Nomine Pernassus: superatque cacumine nubes.

Pernassus there, with his two tops extend's
To the touch't starres: and all the clouds transcend's.

In the generall deluge of *Greece*, in which almost all men perished in the waters: *Deucalion* and *Pyrrha*, saved themselves on this hill, not farre from which stood the Temple of *Themis*.

The chiefe towns are *Cyrrha*, 2 *Crissa*, 3 and *Antycira*, on the Sea: the last of which is famous for the *Elleborum* that grew there, an herbe very medicinall for the Phrensie: whence came the proverbe, *naviget Antyciram*. 4 *Elladia*. 5 *Pytho* or *Pythia*, a towne seated not onely in the midst of *Greece*, but of the whole world also. For as *Strabo* relateth, *Iupiter* desirous once to know the exact middle of the earth, let flie two Eagles, one from the East, the other from the West. These Eagles meeting in this place, shewed plainly that here was the navell or mid part of the earth. This towne by reason of its convenient situation, was the Sessions towne of all *Greece*: it being the meeting place of the *Amphictiones*. The *Amphictiones* were men selected out of the 12 prime Cities of *Greece*: they had power to decide all controversies and enact Lawes for the common good. They were instituted either by *Acrisius* (as *Strabo*;) or (as *Halicarnassens* thinks) by *Amphyction* the son of *Helen*, from whom they seeme to have derived their name. Their meetings were at the beginning of the Spring & Autumne. The Commissioners of the Cities were in severall called *Pylagoræ*. Some instances concerning their authority were not amisse. In the time of *Cimon* the *Cyrrians* having by Piracy wronged the *Thessalonians*, vvere fined by this Councell. Afterward the *Lacedemonians*, for surprizing *Cadmea*; & the *Phocians*, for ploughing up the land of *Cyrrha*, belonging to *Delphos*, were by them amerced: and because they continued obstinate, and payed not their mulct, their dominions vvere adjudged to bee confiscate to the Temple of *Apollo*.

pollo. But they resisting this decree, spoyled the Temple it selfe for which warre being proclaimed, and the rebells (for so they were now held) by the assistance of *Philip* of *Macedon* subdued; the Councell was again assembled. Here it was decreed, that the *Phoceans* should raise their walls; that they should pay the yearely tribute of sixty talents: that they should no more keep horse & armour, till they had satisfied the Treasury of the temple, and that they should no more have any voyces in that consistory. It was also then enacted that King *Philip* and all his successours, should have the two suffrages of the *Phoceans* in that Parliament: & be (as it were) Princes of the Senate. To this generall Councell in the *Iewish* Commonwealth, the *Sanhedrin*, or *Aristocraticall* government of the 70 Elders, had most resemblance. At this time the Diets of the Empire, the States of the *Lowcountries*, and the assemblies of the *Switzers* and *Grisons*: come nigheſt to this patterne. 6 *Delphos*: where was the Temple of *Apollo*; in which, with that of *Iupiter Hammon* in *Cyrene*, were the most famous Oracles of the Heathens delivered: darke riddles of the Devill, couched in a forme so cunningly contrived, that the truth was then farthest off when it was thought to have been found. *Crœsus* consulting with the Oracle, was given this answer:

Crœsus Halyn penetrans magnam pervertit opum vim.
When Crœsus over Halis roweth,
A mighty nation he overthroweth.

Which he interpreted according to his own hopes, crossed the river, was vanquished by *Cyrus* King of *Persia*, and his whole country ruined. In the like kinde of deceitfull manner were the rest of the Oracles in those dayes given: the Devill being sure, that howsoever the event was, he would hardly be convinced of lying. So we finde King *Pyrrhus* before his warre with the *Romans*, to have consulted with this Oracle, and to have received this answer.

Aio te Æacide Romanos vincere posse:

Which doubtfull prediction hee construed *te posse vincere Romanos*, according to his owne hopes, found afterwards that the Devill meant *Romanos posse vincere te*, that the *Romans* should overcome

overcome him; for so indeed it happened. By another kinde of the same fallacie, which the *Logicians* call *Amphibolia*, did the same enemy of mankinde overthrow another Prince; who demanding of the Oracle what successe hee should haue in his warres, had this answer given him, *Ibis redibis nunquam per bella peribis*: which hee thus commaing, *Ibis, redibis, nunquam per &c.* ventured on the warre, and was slaine. Whereupon his followers againe canvassing the Oracle, found that it was *Ibis, redibis nunquam, per &c.* The like juggling he also used in those supernaturall dreames, which Philosophers call Ἐνυπνίασματα, or sent from the divell. For *Cæsar* dreaming that hee committed incest with his mother, made himself Lord of *Rome*, which was his country and mother; and *Hippias* the sonne to *Pisistratus*, the Tyrant of *Athens*, having upon the same projects the same dreame, was killed and buried in the bowels of his mother the Earth: so that had *Cæsar* miscarried in his action, and *Hippias* thriued; yet still had the divell bin reputed his craftesmaster, & the father of trueths, But as the Ecclesiasticall history telleth us, that *Iulian* the *Apostata* consulting with the divell, was told that he could receiue no answer, because that the body of *Babilas* the martyr, was entombed nigh his Temple: so neither could the divels deceiue the world as formerly they had done, after Christ the truth it selfe was manifested in the flesh, and tormented these uncleane spirits, though as they alleaged, before their time. *Augustus*, as *Suidas* telleth us, in whose time our Saviour was borne, consulting with the Oracle about his successour, receiued this not-satisfying answer.

Παῖς ἑβραῖος κέλευσε μὲ θεὸς μακάρεσσιν ἀνάσσων
Τόνδε δόμον ἀπολιπεῖν, καὶ ἀϊδην ἄψορρος ἱκέσθαι
Λοιπὸν ἄπιθι σιγῶν ἐκ βωμῶν ἡμετέρων.

An Hebrew child, whom the blest Gods adore,
Hath bid me leaue these shrines and pack to hell;
So that of Oracle I can no more:
In silence leaue our Altar and farewell.

Whereupon *Augustus* comming home, in the Capitoll erected an Altar, and thereon in capitall letters caused this inscription to be ingraven, HÆC EST ARA PRIMOGENITI

DEI. Now as the divels had by Christs birth lost much of their wonted vertue, so after his passion they lost it almost altogether. Concerning which, *Plutarch* in a tract of his *Morals* called Περὶ τῶν ἐκλελοιπότων χρηστηρίων, *why Oracles cease to give answers*, telleth us a notable story, which was this. Some company going out of *Greece* into *Italy*, were about the *Euchinades* becalmed: when on the sudden there was heard a voice, loudly calling on one *Thamus*, an *Egyptian*, then in the Ship. At the two first calles he made no answer, but to the third he replyed, Here I am: and the voice againe spake unto him, bidding him when he came to *Palodes*, to make it knowne that the great God *Pan* was dead. When they came unto the *Palodes*, which are certain shelues and rockes in the *Ionian* sea, *Thamus* standing on the poope of the Ship, did as the voice directed him: whereupon there was heard a mighty noyse of many together, who all seemed to grone and lament, with terrible and hideous skreiking. *Tiberius* hearing of this miracle, caused the learned of his Empire to search out who that *Pan* should be, who returned answer that he was the sonne of *Mercury* by *Penelope*. But such as more narrowly obserue circumstances, found it to happen just at the time when the Lord of life suffered death on the Crosse, who was the true *Pan* and sheepheard of our Soules; & that upon the devulging of his passion, the divels who used to deliver oracles, with great griefe & lamentation, forsooke the office, which had bin so profitable to them in seducing the blind people. I dare not affirme that all Oracles then failed, but certainely they then began to decay: for *Iuvenall* in his time affirmed, that *Delphis oracula cessant*. This Temple of *Apollo* being spoyled by the *Phocians*, caused the warres betweene them and the *Thebans*, called the *Holy warre*: in which the *Thebans* being likely to haue the worst, sent for *Philip* of *Macedon*, who made an end of the warre by subduing them both. The spoile which the *Phocians* got out of the Temple, was 60 Tunnes of Gold, which was to them *Aurum Tholosanum*: so unprofitable a crime is sacriledge, that the fault of some few, patronized by their confederates, bringeth an unavoidable punishment on whole Nations.

5 Lo-

5 LOCRIS is bounded on the East, with *Ætolia*; on the North, with *Doris*; on other parts with the sea. The chief cities are 1 *Naupactum*, now called *Lepanto*, which once belonged to the *Venetians*, but now to the *Turkes*. This Towne the *Athenians* gaue unto the poore *Messenians*, when after their third warre, the *Lacedemonians* unwilling to haue them troublesome neighbours, and they scorning to be quiet slaues, compelled them to seeke new habitations. 2 *Amathia*.

6 ÆTOLIA hath on the East, *Locris*; on the West, *Epirus*; on the North, *Doris*; on the South, the Gulfe of *Lepanto*. Here is the Forrest *Calidon*, where *Meliager*, and the flowre of the *Greeke* Nobility slew the wild boare. Here is the river *Evenus*, over which the Centaure *Nessus* having carried *Deianeira*, wife to *Hercules*; and intending to haue ravished her: was slaine by an arrow which *Hercules* on the other side of the river shot at him. Here also is the river *Achelous*, of whom the Poëts fable many things, as that being rivall with *Hercules* (sure it must needs be before hee was turned into a river;) in the love of *Deianeira*, hee encountred him in the shape of a Bull: and that when *Hercules* had plucked off one of his hornes, the Nymphes made of it their so much celebrated *copucopia*. The people of this country were the most turbulent and unruly people of all *Greece*; never at peace with their neighbours, and seldome with themselues. The *Macedonians* could never tame them, by reason of the craggineſse of the country: yet they brought them to such termes, that they were compelled to let the *Romans* into *Greece*, who quickly made an end of all. The chiefe townes are 1 *Cholcis*. 2 *Olenus*. 3 *Pleurona*. 4 *Thormum*, the Parliament city of all *Ætolia*.

7 DORIS hath on the East, *Bœotia*; on the West, *Epirus*; on the South, the Sea; and on the North, the hill *Oeta*: on which *Hercules* being tortured by a poysoned shirt, sent him by his innocent wife *Deianeira*; burned himselfe. The chiefe cities are 1 *Amphissa*. The people of this city refusing to yeeld to the sentence of the *Amphictrones*, against their confederates the *Phocians*, were the cause of *Philips* returne into *Greece*: who grievously infested the territorie of the *Bœotians*. Against these proceedings

ceedings the *Athenians* oppoſed themſelues; not ſo much in any hope of prevailing, as being whetted on by the eloquence of *Demoſthenes*: whoſe biting Orations againſt *Philip*, called the *Philippicks*, haue given name to all the invectiues of this kinde; ſo that *Tully* called the orations he compoſed againſt *Antony*, his *Philippica*. At *Caronea* the Armies meet, where the *Athenians* are vanquiſhed; and *Philip* is made Captaine of all *Greece*. 2 *Libra*, and 3 *Citinum*.

The whole country of *Achaia* was ſubdued by *Amurath* the ſecond.

3 EPIRVS.

EPIRUS hath on the Eaſt, *Achaia*; on the North; *Macedon*; on the other parts the ſeas. In this country *Olympias*, *Alexander* the Greats mother was borne: and alſo *Pyrrhus*, who firſt of any forrainer made tryall (to his owne loſſe) of the *Roman* puiſſance, and afterward in *Argos* leaguer, was ſlaine with a tile by an old woman. Here is the mount *Pindus* ſacred to *Apollo* and the *Muſes*: and the *Acroceraunean* hills, ſo called, becauſe they are ſubject to thunderclaps. Here are alſo the rivers *Acheron* & *Cocytus*, for their colour and taſt called the *rivers of hell*. The Eaſterne part of this Province is called *Acarnania*, the Weſterne *Chaonia*: both very populous, untill *Paulus Æmilius* overthrew 70 of their Cities. The chiefe of the remainder are 1 *Antigonia*. 2 *Caſſiope*. 3 *Torona* on the river *Thiamis*, in the Weſterne part: and in the other 1 *Nicopolis*, built by *Auguſtus* in the place where his land ſouldiers were incamped, before the battell of *Actium*; either in memory of his victory there, or elſe of a man and his Aſſe whom he there met. For the night before the fight, hee met a poore man on an Aſſe: of whom, he demaunding his name, was anſwerd *Eutiches*, that is, fortunate, and asking the name of his Aſſe, was called *Nicon*, that is, Conquerour: which happy omens made the Souldiers couragious and hopefull of victory; and *Auguſtus in memoriam facti*, erected there a couple of brazen Images; one of the Aſſe, the other of his maſter. 2 *Ambracia*, now *Larta*, on the upper end of the Bay of *Ambracia*, or the Gulfe of *Larsus*. 3 *Leucus*. 4 *Anactorium*. and 5 *Actium*, nigh unto which in the Sea of *Lepanto*,

Auguſtus

Augustus and *Antony* fought for the Empire of the world. The Navy of the latter consisted of 500 Gallies; the former had 250 Gallies, adorned with the Trophies of victory. Here also was fought that memorable Sea-fight, Anno 1571, betweene the *Turkes*, who had a navy of 270; and the *Venetians*, having 145 Gallies, on which the Lord of hosts bestowed victory. In this day there died of the *Turkes* 29000 men; & of the confederates 7656, or thereabout. There were freed 1200 captiue Christians, taken prisoners 3900 *Turkes*; nigh 140 Gallies, and about 4000 peeces of ordinance: so that this place seemed to be marked for a stage of great designes, and that this latter navall battell was but the second part of the first.

This country was once called *Molossia* from the *Molossi*, whom *Pyrrhus* sonne to *Achilles* brought under the yoke of servitude. From him descended that *Pyrrhus*, who made warre with the *Romans*, Anno Mundi 3683. V. C. 471. After his death this kingdome was shrewdly shaken by the *Macedonians*, and shortly after subdued by *Paulus Æmilius*, who as wee now said, destroyed 70 cities hereof in one day. For desirous to satisfie his souldiers after his victory in *Macedon*, hee sent unto the *Epirots* for ten of the principall men of every city. These he commanded to deliver up all the Gold and silver which they had; and to that end, as he gaue out, hee sent certaine companies of souldiers along with them: unto whom he gaue secret instructions, that ona day by him appointed, they should fall to sack every one the towne, whereunto they were sent. A barbarous and bloody decree, 70 cities confederate with the *Romans* ruined in one day; and no fewer they 150000 *Epirots* made and sold for slaues. This country of *Epirus* was rent from the *Constantinopolitan* Empire by *Amurath* the second and his sonne *Mahomet* the Great.

4 ALBANIA.

ALBANIA is bounded on the East, with *Macedonia*; on the West, with the *Adriatique*; on the North, with *Sclavonia*; on the South, with *Epirus*. Here are the rivers *Celidnus*. 2 *Laus*. and 3 *Boniasus*. The chiefe cities are 1 *Albanopolis*. 2 *Sfetigrade*,

which held good for *Scanderbeg* against the *Turke*; the Souldiers, neither faintlng in their oppositions, nor corrupted by mony. There was in the towne one onely well, into which a treacherous Christian cast a dead dog; at the sight of which, being the next day drawne up, the souldiers gaue up the towne: being so unseasonable superstitious; that no perswasion, nor the example of the Captaine, or the Burgo-masters, could make them drink those (as those thought them) defiled waters. 3 *Durazzo*, a towne of great strength. It was first called *Epidamnum* and afterward *Dyrrachium*. Vnder the walls of this town, was the first bickering betweene the souldiers of *Cæsar* and *Pompey*: not onely to the present losse, but also the utter discomfiture of *Cæsar*, as he himself cõfessed; if the enemies Captain had knowne how to haue overcome. I must not omit the valour of *Sceva* at this siege, who alone so long resisted *Pompeys* army that he had 220 darts sticking in his shield, and lost one of his eyes, and yet gaue not over till *Cæsar* came to his rescue.

Parq; novum fortuna videt concurrere, bellum
Arque virum---densamq; ferens in pectore sylvam.
Fortune beholds an unaccustom'd sight,
An army and a man together fight,
Whose brest a wood of Arrowes covered quite.

4 *Croya*, under whose walls, *Amurath* the 2d gaue up a wretched soule to the divell.

This country for the most part followed the fortune of *Macedon*, and *Epirus*; together with which it was taken by *Amurath*: from whom it was recovered by that worthy Captaine, *George Castriot*, nick-named *Scanderbeg*, i. e. Lord *Alexander*. He was a most wary & politicke souldier giving a great checke to the *Turkish* victories, of which people it is recorded, that he slew in severall battells; 3000 with his owne hands: and having held the cards against two most fortunate gamesters, *Amurath*, and *Mahomet*; he set up his rest a winner. After his death and buriall, his body was digged up by the *Turkes*; and happy man was he that could get the smallest piece of his bones, to preserue as an inestimable Iewell: supposing that as long as he carried it about him, he should be invincible.

5 Ma-

5 MACEDONIA: & THESSALIA.

MACEDONIA is bounded on the East, with *Migdonia*; on the West, with *Albania*; on the North, with *Misia superior*; on the South, with *Epirus* and *Achaia*. It was called *Hœmonia* from mount *Hœmus*; *Æmathia*, from a King of it called *Æmathus*; and *Macedonia*, from the King *Macedo*. Here is the fount *Pimple*, sacred to the *Pierean* Goddesses. The chiefe cities are 1 *Scydra*. 2 *Andaristus*. 3 *Ædissa* all midland townes. 4 *Eribæa* on *Albania* side, now called *Pressa*. 5 *Pidna*, seated on the influx of the river *Alaicmon*, into the bay called *Sinus Thermaicus*. In this towne *Cassander* besieged, and by besiege tooke *Olimpias* the mother, *Roxane* the wife, and *Hercules* the heire apparant, of great *Alexander*: all which he barbarously put to death. This cruelty he committed partly to revenge himselfe on *Alexander*, who had once strooke his head and the wall together: & partly to cry quit with *Olympias*, who had lately murdered K. *Aridæus*, and *Euridice* his Queene; with whom *Cassander* is thought to haue bin over familiar. 6 *Pella* standing on the same shoore, the birth place of the great *Alexander*, hence called *Pellæus Iuvenis*. And 7 *Syderocastræ*, called of old *Chrysiles*, famous for her mines of gold and silver: which are so rich, that the *Turke* receiveth hence monthly sometimes 18000, sometimes 30000 crownes *de claro*.

The Southerne part of *Macedon* is THESSALIS a fruitfull and pleasant Country. Here is the hill *Olympus* of such an infinite height, that it seemed to transcend the clouds; and therefore frequenty by the Poëts it is taken for the heaven. 2 Here also is the hill *Othris* where dwelt the *Lapithæ*, over whom *Pirithous* was K. 3 The hills *Pelion* and *Ossa*; about which the *Centaurs* dwelt: who minding to ravish *Hippodame*, the Bride of *Pirithous*, on the wedding day; were slaine by *Hercules* and the *Lapithæ*. 4 Here betweene the hills *Olimpus* and *Ossa*, was seated the delectable vallie called *Tempe*; extending in length, fiue, in bredth, sixe miles: so beautified with natures gifts, that it was supposed to be the *Garden* of the *Muses*. And fiftly here lived the *Mirmidones*, over whom at the siege of *Troy*, *Achilles* was captaine. They

were a ſparing and laborious kinde of people: and were therefore fained by the Poëts to haue beene emmets, and transformed into men at the requeſt of *Æacus*, when he wanted ſouldiers.

---Mores quos ante gerebant
Nunc quoq; habent, parcum genus eſt patienſq; laborum,
Quæſitique tenax; & quod quæſita reſervet.
The cuſtome they of Emmets ſtill retaine,
A ſparing folke, and unto labour ſet,
Strangly addicted to all kinde of graine:
And wary keepers of what ere they get.

The chiefe Townes of *Theſſaly* are 1 *Tricca*, whoſe Biſhop *Heliodorus*, made that ingenious Poëme of *Theagenes*, & *Cariolia*; which is intituled *The Æthiopique hiſtory*: and choſe rather to loſe his Biſhopricke, then ſuffer his booke, which a provinciall Synode had judged to the fire: to be burned. A Poëme not ſo laſcivious as many gueſſe. Chaſt and honeſt loue is the ſubject of his work; not ſuch as old and moderne Poëts in their Comœdies mention. Here is no inceſtuous mixture of father & daughter; no pandariſmes of old midwiues; no unſeemly action ſpecified, where heat of blood and oportunity meet: nor indeed any one paſſage unworthy the chaſteſt eare. 2 *Lamia* where the *Athenians* after the death of *Alexander*, hoping to recover their freedome, beſieged *Antipater*. This war was called *Bellum Lamiacum*, and was the laſt honourable action, undertaken by the great and renowned city. 3 *Demetrias* ſeated on *Sinus Pelaſgicus*. 4 *Lariſſa*, ſituate South of *Demetrias* on the ſame bay, where *Achilles* was borne. 5 *Pharſalis*, nigh unto which was the bloody battell betweene *Cæſar* and *Pompey*, for the Lordſhip of the world. *Cæſar* herein was conquerour. The victory was more famous then bloody, ſixe thouſand men onely among 300000, being ſlaine. Before the field was fought, the *Pompeians* were in ſuch miſerable ſecurity, that ſome of them contended for the Prieſthood, which was *Cæſars* office; others diſpoſed of the Conſulſhips and offices in *Rome*: *Pompey* himſelfe being ſo rechleſſe, that he never conſidered into what place he were beſt retire, if he loſt the day; or by what means he might provide for his ſafety, & raiſe new forces. As if the

the warre had beene made againſt ſome ignoble enemy, and not againſt *Caſar*; who had taken 1000 Townes conquered 300 nations; tooke priſoner one million of men, and ſlaine as many. In the ſame fields but ſomewhat nigher to the city of 6 *Philippi*, was the like memorable conflict between *Auguſtus* and *Antony* on the one ſide; and *Brutus* and *Caſſius* on the other: theſe latter being by fortune rather then valour overthrowne. For either thinking the other vanquiſhed, ſlew himſelfe: theſe two being the laſt that ever openly ſtood for the common liberty; or as *Cordus* in *Tacitus* called them *Vltimi Romanorum*, *The laſt of the Romans*. 7 *Phera* where *Alexander* the tyrant raigned; againſt whom that notable Captaine *Pelopidas* fighting was ſlaine. Hee was in the end murdered by his wiues brothers: all *Theſſaly* by his death recovering liberty.

Though *Macedonia* was never very famous, till the dayes of King *Philip*, and his ſonne *Alexander*: yet it ſhall not be amiſſe to recite all the Kings, beginning at *Caranaus* ſon to *Macedo*, the *Nephew* of *Deucalion*; as *Freigius* reckoneth them.

A. M.	The Kings of *Macedon*:		
3155	1 *Caranaus* 28	3560	13 *Oreſtes* 5
3183	2 *Coenus* 12	3563	14 *Archelaus* II 4
3195	3 *Tirimas* 38	3567	15 *Pauſanias* 1
3233	4 *Perdiccas* 51	3568	16 *Amintas* II. 6
3284	5 *Argæus* 38	3574	17 *Argæus* II.
3322	6 *Philippus* 38	3575	18 *Amintas* III. 19
3360	7 *Europus* 26	3594	19 *Alexander* II. 1
3386	8 *Alcetas* 29	3595	20 *Alorites* 4
3415	9 *Amintas* 50	3599	21 *Perdiccas* III. 6
3465	10 *Alexander* 43	3605	22 *Philip* II. 24
3508	11 *Perdiccas* II 28	3629	23 *Alexander* the
3536	12 *Archelaus* 24		Great.

Of theſe 23 Kings onely ſixe are famous: viz: *Caranaus* the firſt King. Hee was orignally of *Argos*, and by an Oracle commanded to lead a Colony into this country; and to follow the firſt flocke of Cattle he ſaw before him. Being here ariued in a tempeſtuous ſtormy day, he eſpied a heard of Goates, flying the fury of the weather. Theſe Goates he purſued unto *Edeſſa*, into

into which by reason of the darkneſſe of the aire, he entred undiſcovered; wonne the towne, and in ſhort ſpace became Lord of all the country. 2 *Perdiccas* the fourth king, who at *Æga*, built a buriall place for all his ſucceſſours: aſſuring the people that as long as their Kings were their buried, his race ſhould never faile; and ſo it hapned. For the kingdome of *Macedon*, after the death of *Alexander* the great, who was buried at *Babylon*: was tranſlated to the ſonnes of *Antipater*. 3 *Europus*, who in his infancy was carried in a cradle againſt the *Illirians* his enemies & returned victorious. This the *Macedons* did either becauſe they thought they could not be beaten, their king being preſent: or perſwaded themſelues, that there was none ſo void of honour and compaſſion as to abandon an infant; no way able to ſaue himſelfe from deſtruction, but by the valour and fidelity of his ſervants. 4 *Alexander* the ſonne of *Amintas*, famous ror a notable exploit on the *Perſian* Ambaſſadours; who being ſent from *Megabizus*, requeſted a view of the *Macedonian* Ladies. No ſooner were they entred, but *petulantiùs eas Perſis contrectantibus*, as *Iuſtine* relateth the ſtory, they were called back by this *Alexander*: ſending in their ſteeds young ſpringals maidenly attired: who upon the like indignities offered, ſlew theſe effeminate *Aſians*. After this he behaved himſelfe ſo diſcreetly that the *Perſian* Monarch gaue him all *Greece*, between *Hæmus* and *Olympus*. 5 *Philip* father unto *Alexander*, who ſubdued *Peloponneſus*, *Achaia* & *Thrace*, & was choſen Captain *Generall* of the *Greekes* againſt the *Perſian*: but as ſoone as he had begun this warre hee was arreſted by a violent death. 6 *Alexander* the ſonne of *Philip*, who recovered the greater part of *Greece*, which at his fatherss death, flattered themſelues with hope of liberty. Hee ſubdued *Darius*, of *Perſia*; *Taxiles*, and *Porus*, King of *India*: founded the *Grecian* Monarchie: and in the height of his victories, was poyſoned by *Caſſander*, at *Babylon*. After his death, his new-got Empire was much controverted: he himſelfe having bequeathed it to him, whom the ſouldiers reputed moſt worthy: and they according to their ſeverall affections, thought their ſeverall Leaders beſt to deſerue it. At laſt the title of king was by generall conſent caſt on *Aridæus*, a baſtard

ſtard of *Philip*: to whom *Perdiccas* was appointed protectour; (for *Aridæus* was a little craſed in his braine) and made Generall of all the Army. As for the Provinces, they were aſſigned to the government of the chiefe Captaines: as *Ægypt*, and *Cyrene*, to *Ptolomy*; *Syria*, to *Laomedon*; *Cilicia*, to *Philotas*; *Media*, to *Pytho*; *Cappadocia*, to *Eumenes*; *Pamphilia*, *Lycia*, and *Phrygia major* to *Antigonus*; *Caria*, to *Caſſander*; *Lidia*, to *Minander*; *Pontus*, and *Phrigia minor*, to *Leonatus*; *Aſſiria*, to *Seleucus*; *Perſis*, to *Peuceſtes*; *Thrace*, to *Lyſimachus*; and *Macedonia*, to *Antipater*: the other parts of the *Perſian* Empire, being left in their hands, unto whom *Alexander* in his life time had entruſted them. This diviſion continued not long. For *Perdiccas* being once ſlaine by *Ptolomy*; & *Eumenes* made away, by *Antigonus*; theſe two became quickly maſters of the reſt: *Ptolomy* adding *Syria*, to *Ægypt*: and *Antagonus*, bringing under his command not only all *Aſia minor*, but *Aſſyria*, *Media*; and the reſt of the Eaſterne parts of the Empire alſo. *Antipater* in the meane time ſucceeding *Perdiccas* in the Protectourſhip, died. This advantage *Olympias* (whom *Antipater*, exceedingly hating her, had baniſhed into *Epirus*) taking, entred *Macedonia*; put to death *Aridæus* and his wife *Euridice*, and proclaimed *Hercules* the ſonne of *Alexander*, king: but was not long after, together with her nephew and daughter, barbarouſly ſlaine by *Caſſander*. The royall blood thus extinct, *Antigonus* tooke on himſelfe the title of King: the like did *Seleucus*, who had now recovered all the *Perſian* provinces, beyond *Euphrates*: the like did *Ptolomie*, in *Egypt*: and *Caſſander* in *Macedon*.

The ſecond race of the *Macedon* Kings.

A.M.

3648 1 *Caſſander* ſonne unto *Antipater*, ſuppoſed to haue bin the poyſoner of *Alexander*: rooted out the blood royall of *Macedon*: his raigne full of troubles and difficulties. 19.

3667 2 *Alexander* and *Antipater*, ſonnes to *Caſſander*, but not well agreeing, called unto their aide *Lyſimacus*, and *Demetrius*: by whom they were both in ſhort time murdered. 4.

3671 3 *Demetrius*, ſonne to *Antigonus*, the powerfull King of

Aſia,

Asia after he had in one battell against *Seleucus*, lost both his father, and all his *Asian* Dominians; settled himselfe in *Macedon*: but being there outed by *Pyrrhus*, he fled to *Seleucus*; and with him died. 6.

3677 4 *Pyrrhus* King of *Epirus*, was by the souldiers, voluntarily forsaking *Demetrius*; made King of *Macedon*: but after 7 moneths, the soldiers revolted to *Lysimacus*, as being a *Macedonian* borne.

3678 5 *Lysimachus* Governour of *Thrace*, being thus made King of *Macedon*; was in the end vanquished and slaine by *Seleucus*. 7.

3685 6 *Ceraunus* sonne to *Ptolomy* of *Egypt*, having traterously slaine his friend and patron *Seleucus*; seized on *Macedon*: but lost it, together with his life, unto the *Gaules*: who after they had left *Italy*, plagued these countries. 2.

3687 7 *Antigonus Gonatus* son to *Demetrius*, was for his valour shewne in expulsing the *Gaules*, made King of *Macedon*: and though for a while hee gaue way to *Pyrrhus*, then returning out of *Italy*; yet after *Pyrrhus* death, hee againe recovered it. 36.

3723 8 *Demetreus*, sonne to *Antigonus*, recovered the Kingdome of *Macedon*, which *Alexander* one of the sonnes of *Pyrrhus*, had taken from his father. 10.

3733 9 *Antigonus Doson* left by *Demetrius* as protectour to his young sonne *Philip*, tooke upon him the kingdome. He divers times vanquished and crushed the *Greekes*, then beginning to cast of the *Macedonian* yoke. 12.

1745 10 *Philip* sonne to *Demetrius*. 42.

3787 11 *Perseus* the sonne of *Philip*. These two were the subverters of the Kingdome of *Macedon*. For they not onely molested the *Aetolians*, & other *Grecians*, whom the *Romans* had taken into their patronage; but sided with the *Carthaginians* against them: upon which they sent *Paulus Æmelius* with an Army to *Macedon*, to bring King *Perseus* either to subjection, or conformity. The event was answerable to the *Roman* fortune. *Greece* is made a Province of their Empire: and *Perseus* in the 11 yeare of his raigne: carried prisoner to *Rome*. A. M. 3798

3798. From the *Constantinopolitans*, *Macedon* was wrested by *Bajazet* the first.

6 MIGDONIA.

MIGDONIA hath on the East, and South, the *Ægæan* sea; on the North, *Thrace*; on the West, *Macedon*, of which, by many, this country is reckoned a part. Here is the hill *Athos*, which is 75 miles in circuit, three daies journey in height; and casteth a shadow as farre as *Lemnos*, which is 40 miles distant. The chiefe cities are 1 *Stagira* (now *Nicalidi*) where the famous Philosopher *Aristotle* was borne: a man so worthy, that *Philip* rejoyced he had a sonne borne in his time. 2 *Apollonia*. 3 *Pallene*, sacred to the Muses. 4 *Neopolis*, on the borders of *Thrace*. 5 *Antigonia*, and 6 *Thessalonica*, now called *Salonichi*, seated on the sea: to the people of which city, S. *Paul* writ two of his Epistles. It is a populous city, repleniſhed with *Christians*, *Turkes*, and *Iewes*: the last of which swarme here in such abundance, that in this towne & *Constantinople* only, are reckoned 60000 *Iewes*. Yet notwithstanding their multitude, they are not here only, but in all places where they abide, contemned and hated: & at every Easter in danger of death. For *Biddulph* telleth us, that if they stirre out of doores betweene Munday, Thursday at noone, & Easter Eue at night; the Christians among whom they dwell, will stone them; because at that time they crucified our Saviour, derided, & buffeted him. This Province hath alwayes followed the fortune of *Macedon*.

7 THRACE.

THRACE hath on the East, *Pontus Euxinus*, *Propontis*, and *Hellespont*; on the West, *Macedon*; on the North, the hil *Hæmus*; on the South, the *Ægæan* sea. The people ate very bold and valiant, and called by some Αὐτόνομοι because every man was a law to himselfe. So that it was truly said by *Herodotus*, that if they had either bin all of one minde, or under one king, they had bin invincible. The Country of it selfe is neither of a rich soyle, nor pleasant aire: the corne and other seeds, by reason of the coldnesse of the Climate, leasurely ripening: the Vines yeelding more shade, then juyce: the trees more leaues then fruit. The men were more couragious, then comely, wearing cloathes according;

ding to their conditions, ragged and unseemly. The married women were in loue to their husbands, so constant, that they willingly sacrificed themselues at their funeralls. The Virgins were bestowed not by their own parents, but the common Fathers of their cities. Such as brought neither beauty nor vertue for their dowry, were put off according to their money: most times sold as other cattle in the markets. Of the soules immortality they had all such a rude certainty; and lifes miseries so knowne experience: that saith mine author, *Lugentur puerperia, natiq; deflentur, funera contra, festa sunt, & veluti sacra, cantu lusuq; celebrantur.* Such were the old *Thracians*. Here lived the Tyrant *Polymnestor*, who villanously murdered *Polydorus*, a yonger son of *Priamus*; for which fact, *Hecuba* the yong princes mother, scratched him to death. Here liued the Tyrant *Tereus*, of whom before in *Phocis*: and *Diomedes*, who using to feed his horses with mans flesh, was slaine by *Hercules*, and cast unto his horses. And here raigned king *Cotis*, whom I mention not as a Tyrant, but propose as a patterne of rare temper, both in mastering & preventing passion. For when a neighbour Prince had sent him a present, of accuratly wrought, and purely mettall'd Glasses; he (having dispatched the messenger with all the due complements of Majestie and gratitude) broke them all to peeces; lest if by mis-hap, any of his servants should do the like, he might be stirred to an intemperate choller.

The country fell into the hands of *Philip* of *Macedon*, by a strife betweene two brothers for the kingdome; who after many acts of hostility, at last appealed to this *Philip*: and he making his best advantage out of their disagreement, seized on it to his owne use, and so kept it.

The chiefe townes are *Sestos* on the *Hellespont*, just over against *Abydos* of *Asia*; places famous for the loue of *Hero*, and *Leander*. 2 *Abdera* the birth-place of *Democritus*, who spent his life in laughing. 3 *Potidea* of old a colony of the *Athenians*, from whom it revolted, and submitted to *Corinth*. But the people of *Athens* not induring this affront, beleagered it; and after a two yeares siege, by composition tooke it: having spent in its recovery, two thousand talents. 4 *Cardia*, seated on the *Thracian Cher-*

Cherſoneſſe: which being a *Peninſula* abutting juſt over againſt *Troas* in *Aſia* ſide, is now called S. *Georges arme*. This *Cardia*, is ſeated on the Weſterne ſide of it, oppoſite to the Ile of *Lemnos*; and was the birth place of *Eumenes*: who being a poore Carriers ſon, attained to ſuch ability in the art of warre; that after the death of *Alexander* the Great, under whom he ſerved, hee ſeized on the Provinces of *Cappadocia*, and *Paphlagonia*: and ſiding (though a ſtranger to *Macedon*) with *Olympias*, and the blood royall, againſt the *Greeke* Captaines; vanquiſhed and ſlew *Craterus*, and divers times draue *Antigonus* (afterward Lord of *Aſia*) out of the field: but being by his owne ſouldiers betraied, he was by them delivered to *Antigonus*, and by him ſlaine. 5 *Lyſimachia* on the Sea ſhore, built by *Lyſimachus*, who after *Alexanders* death, laid hands on this country. 6 *Callipolis*, ſituate on the Northerne promontory of the *Cherſoneſſe*, the firſt town that ever the *Turkes* had in *Europe*; it being ſurprized by *Solyman* ſonne to *Orchanes*, Anno 1358. 7 *Trajanopolis*, founded by *Trajan*. 8 *Adrianople*, built by *Adrian* the Emperour; and added to the Empire of the *Turkes*, by *Baiazet*, 1362. It was from the firſt taking of it, the ſeat of the *Turkiſh* Kings; untill *Mahomet* the Great by the diviſion of Chriſtendome, forced *Conſtantinople*, and transferred the ſeat to that city. 9 *Pera*, of old *Galata*, a towne of the *Genowaies*. It was taken by *Mahomet* the Great, Anno 1453: in which yeare hee brought ſuch a reckoning before *Conſtantinople*, that ſhe not able to diſcharge her ſcore, forfaited her liberty. 10 *Conſtantinople*, ſeated in a commodious place for an Empire; over-looking *Europe* and *Aſia*; & commanding the *Euxine* ſea, *Propontis*, and *Helleſpont*. It is in compaſſe 18 miles, in which compaſſe are comprehended 700000 living ſoules: yet certainly it would be more populous; if the plague, like a *Tertian ague*, did not ſo raigne amongſt them every third yeare. It was built by *Pauſanias* a *Lacedemonian* Captain, 663 yeares before Chriſts appearing in the fleſh; and was by him called *Bizantium*. It was of wonderfull ſtrength at the beginning of the *Roman* Empire. The wals were of a juſt height, every ſtone being ſo ſemented together with braſſe couplets; that the whole wall ſeemed to be but one entire ſtone.

ſtone: neither wanted there turrets, bulworkes, and other fortifications. This City ſided with *Niger* againſt *Severus*, and held out a ſiege of three yeares, againſt almoſt all the forces of the world. During this time they endured ſuch want of ſubſtance, that men meeting in the ſtreetes, would (as it were) with joint conſent, draw and fight; the victor ſtill eating the vanquiſhed. For want of artillery to diſcharge on the aſſailants, they flung at them whole Statua's made of braſſe; and the like curious Imagery. Houſes they plucked down, to get timber for ſhipping; the haire of their womē they cut off to inch out their tacklings: and having thus patcht up a Navy of 500 ſaile, they loſt it all in one tempeſt. When they had yeelded the Conqueror having put to the ſword the chiefe of the Nobles, and given the reſt as a ſpoyle to the ſouldiers; diſmantled the towne, & left it almoſt in rubbiſh: yet there appeared ſuch ſignes of beauty & ſtrength in the very ruines, *Vt mireris* (ſaith *Herodian*) *an eorū qui primi extruxerunt, vel horum qui deinceps ſunt demoliti, vires ſint præſtantiores.* Afterwards it was reedified by *Conſtantine* the Great, who made it the ſeat of his Empire; and thus named it, A. 315. He adorned alſo this city with magnificent building, with curious ſtatues, & the like ornaments; which he hither tranſported from *Rome*, which city he ſpoyled of more ancient & coſtly monuments, then any twenty of his predeceſſours had brought thither. At this day the chiefe building are the *Turkes Seraglio*; and the Temple of Saint *Sophia*: which as they differ not much in place and ſituation, ſo as little in magnificence and ſtate. The Temple of S. *Sophia*, was if not built, yet reedified by the Emperour *Iuſtinian*. It is built of an ovall formes ſurrounded with pillars of admirable workmanſhip, adorned with ſpacious and beautifull Galleries, roofed all over with *Moſaique* work: and vaulted underneath very ſtrongly for the fabricke, and pleaſing for the eye. The doores are very curiouſly wrought and plated; one of which, by the ſuperſtitious people is thought to haue bin made of the plankes of *Noahs* Arke: and yet this Temple is litle more then the Chancell of the ancient Church, which cōtained in length 260 foot, and 180 in height: and to our Saint *Pauls* in *London*, may ſeeme for the bignes, to haue bin but a chappell of

of ease. It is now a *Turkish Mosque*, and joyneth close to the *Seraglio*; which is divided from the rest of the City, by a lofty wall 3 miles in circuit. It was first built by the Emperour *Iustinus*, and hath beene by the *Ottomans* much enlarged: the buildings yeelded to those of *France*, and *Italy*, for contrivement; but farre surpassing them for cost & curiousnesse. It containeth 3 Courts one within another: very pleasing both for exercise and recreation.

A. C.

The *Constantinopolitan* Emperours.

310 1 *Constantinus M.* 31
341 2 *Constans* 14
355 3 *Constantius* 11
366 4 *Iulianus Apostata* 2
368 5 *Iovinianus M.* 7
368 6 *Valentinian* } 12
Valens }
380 7 *Gratianus* }
Valentin. II. } 3
383 8 *Theodosius*, he divided the Empire betwixt *Honorius*, and
399 9 *Arcadius* his sonnes.
412 10 *Theodosius* II 42
454 11 *Martianus* 7
461 12 *Leo* 7
478 13 *Zeno* 17
494 14 *Anastasius*, in whose time *Constantinople* suffered great harme by the *Scythians*: till *Proclus* a famous Mathematician, like another *Archimedes*, with artificiall Glasses did fire 3000 of their Gallies.
521 15 *Iustinus* 7
528 16 *Iustinianus* 38
566 17 *Fl. Val. Iustinus* 12
577 18 *Tib. Constantius* 7
584 19 *Mauritius* 20
604 20 *Phocas*, who made the Bishop of *Rome* Popes and heads of the Church 7
611 21 *Heraclitus* 30
641 22 *Constantinus* 1
642 23 *Constans* 27
670 24 *Constant. Pogon.* 17
687 25 *Iustinianus* II 10
697 26 *Leontius* 3
700 27 *Amsimarus* 13
713 28 *Philip Bard.* 2
715 29 *Anastasius* II 2
717 30 *Theodosius* 1
718 31 *Leo Isauricus.* In his time *Caliph Zulciman* besieged *Constantinople* the space of three yeares: and when by cold and famine, 300000 of them were slaine, they desisted. At this siege was that fire invented, which wee for the violence of it, call *wild fire*; and the *Latines*, because the *Greeks* were the Authours of it, *Græcus ignis*: by which the *Sara-*

cen ſhips were not a little moleſted.

741 32 *Conſtantinus Copronymus* 35.

777 33 *Leo* IV. 5.

782 34 *Irene*, in whoſe time the Empire was divided into the Eaſt and the Weſt. For the Popes knowing their owne greatnes to grow out of the ruines of the tẽporall power; committed the Empire of the Weſt unto the *French* Princes: whereby the *Greeke* Emperours became much weakned; and the *French* being the Popes creatures, were in tract of time brought to their devotion. When *Fredericke Barbaroſſa* was by Pope *Alexander* 3 pronounced non-Emperour; *Emanuel* of *Conſtantinople* ſued for a re-union of the Empires: but the crafty Pope returned this anſwer, *Non licere illi conjungere, quæ majores ejus de induſtriâ diſjunxerunt*: Let no man preſume to joyne, what the god of *Rome* the Pope hath put aſunder.

803 35 *Neicephorus* 9

812 36 *Mich. Curopalates* 2

814 37 *Leo Armenus* 17

821 38 *Mich. Balbus* 9

830 39 *Theophilus* 12

842 40 *Michael* III 24

866 41 *Baſil. Macedon* 20

886 42 *Leo* Philoſophus 25

912 43 *Alex. Conſtantinus* 49

961 44 *Romanus* 2

963 45 *Niceph.* Phocas 7

971 46 *Ioan. Zimiſces* 6

977 47 *Baſil. Porphyrogen.* 50

1027 48 *Conſtantinus* 3

1030 49 *Romanus* Arg. 5

1035 50 *Mich.* Paphlago 7

1042 51 *Mich. Calapata*

52 *Zoe.*

1043 53 *Conſtant. Mon.* 12

1055 54 *Theodora* 2

1057 55 *Mich. Stratioticus.*

1059 56 *Iſacius Commenius.*

1063 57 *Conſtant. Ducas* 7

1071 58 *Roman. Diogenus* 4

1075 59 *Mich.* Parapinit. 6

1081 60 *Niceph. Botoniates.*

1084 61 *Alexius Comm.* 33

1113 62 *Calo Iohannes* 25

1141 63 *Emanuel Comm.* 3

1180 64 *Alexius Comm.* 32

1183 65 *Andronicus Com.* 2

1185 66 *Iſacius Angelus* 10

1195 67 *Alexius Ang.*

68 *Alexius Iunior*, the ſon of *Iſacius Angelus*, who being unjuſtly thruſt out of his Empire by his Vncle *Alexius*, fled to *Philip* the Weſtern Emperour his father-in-law: who ſo prevailed with Pope *Innocent* 3^d^, that the Army prepared

pared for the Holy land, was sent into *Greece* to restore young *Alexius*. Vpon approach of this army, *Alexius* the usurper fled: *Alexius* the true Prince is seated in the Throne: & not long after is slaine by *Alexius Ducas*. To revenge this villany, the *Latines* assault and winne *Constantinople*; they create *Baldwin* Earle of *Flanders*, Emperour: and allot to the *Genoys*, *Pera*; to the *Venetians* many Townes in *Morea*, with many Ilands in the Sea: and to other associates, other portions.

1200	69	*Baldwin* 2.
1202	70	*Henry* 13.
1215	71	*Peter* 5.
1220	72	*Robert* 7.
1227	73	*Baldwin* II 33. during whose life, the

Grecians recovered their Empire, by the valour & fortun of *Mic. Paleologus*: whē it had bin in possession of the *Latines* 60 yeares.

1260	74	*Michael Paleogolus* 35.
1295	75	*Andronicus Paleologus* 30.
1325	76	*Andronicus Iunior* 29.
1354	77	*Iohn* Paleologus 33.
1387	78	*Emanuel* Paleologus 23.
1421	79	*Iohn* Paleologus 23.
1443	80	*Constantinus* Paleologus.

In whose time the famous Citie and Empire of *Constantinople*, vvas taken by *Mahomet* the Great, 1453. Concerning this Empire wee may observe some fatall contrarieties in one and the same name: as first, *Philip* the father of *Alexander*, laid the first foundation of the *Macedonian* Monarchie: and *Philip*, the father of *Perseus*, ruined it. Secondly *Baldwin* was the first, and *Baldwin* the last Emperour of the *Latines*, in *Constantinople*. Thirdly, this towne was built by a *Constantine*, the sonne of *Helena*, a *Gregory* being Patriarch: and was lost by a *Constantine*, the sonne of a *Helena*, a *Gregory* being also Patriarch. And fourthly, the *Turkes* have a prophecy that as it was wonne by a *Mahomet*, so it shall be lost by a *Mahomet*. So *Augustus* was the first established Emperour of *Rome*, and *Augustus* the last: *Darius* the sonne of *Histaspes*, the restorer; and *Darius* the sonne of *Arsamis* the overthrower of the *Persian* Monarchie. A like note I shall anon tell you of *Hierusalem*. In the meane time I will present you with a

fatall obſervation of the letter H, as I find it thus verſed in *Albions England.*

Not ſuperſtitiouſly I ſpeake, but H this letter ſtill,
Hath bin obſerved ominous to *Englands* good or ill.
Firſt *Hercules*, *Heſione*, and *Helen* were the cauſe
Of warre to *Troy*; Æneas ſeed becomming ſo out-lawes.
Hũbar the *Hunn* with forrein armes did firſt the Brutes invade,
Hellen to Romes Imperiall Throne, the Britiſh Crown convade.
Hengiſt, and *Horſus*, firſt did plant the Saxons in this Ile:
Hungar, & *Hubba* firſt broght Danes, that ſwaid here lõg while.
At *Harold* had the Saxon end, at *Hardie Cnute*, the Dane:
Henries the firſt and ſecond did reſtore the *Engliſh* raigne.
Fourth *Henry* firſt for *Lancaſter* did *Englands* Crown obtain.
Seaventh *Henry*, jarring Lancaſter & Yorke, unites in peace:
Henry the eight did happily Romes irreligion ceaſe.

A ſtrange and ominous letter; every mutation in our ſtate being as it were uſhered by it.

What vvere the revenues of this Empire ſince the diviſion of it into the Eaſt & Weſt, I could never yet learne. That they were exceeding great, may appeare by three circumſtances, 1 *Zonaras* reporteth that the Emperour *Baſilius* had in his treaſury 200000 talents of gold, beſides infinite heapes of ſilver and other moneys. 2 *Lipſius* relateth how *Benjamin* a *Iew* in his diſcourſe of *Europe*, ſaith that the cuſtome due to the Emperours, out of the victuals & merchandiſe ſold at *Conſtantinople* onely did amount to 20000 Crownes dayly. 3 We finde that at the ſack of *Conſtantinople*, there was found an invaluable maſſe of gold, ſilver, plate, and Iewels, beſides that which was hid in the earth. For ſo the covetous Citizens choſe rather to imploy their wealth, then afford any part of it to the Emperour: who with teares in his eyes, went from doore to doore, to beg and borrow money; wherewith he might wage more ſouldiers for the defence of the towne.

The armes of the Empire are *Mars*, a croſſe *Sol*, betweene foure Greeke Beta's of the ſecond: the foure Beta's ſignifying, (as *Bodin* ſaith) Βασιλεὺς, Βασιλέων, Βασιλεύων, Βασιλεῦσι.

It may perchance bee expected that wee ſhould here make relation

relation of the nature of the *Turkes*: their customes, forces, policies, originall, and proceedings. But the discourse thereof, we will deferre till we come to *Tarcomania*, a Province of *Armenia*: from whence they made their first inundations, like to some unresistable torrent into *Persia*: and after into the other parts of the World, now subject to them. And though the *Peninsula*, called *Taurica Chersonesus*, or *Tartaria Precopensis* bee within the bounds of *Europe*; yet we will defer the description of it, till we come to speak in generall of the *Tartars*, & will now speedily saile about the *Grecian* seas, & discover them & their Ilands.

Thus much of *Greece*.

THE GRECIAN SEAS, AND ILES IN THEM.

HAving discoursed of the Continent, and its particular kingdomes: we will say somewhat also of the Sea, & its particular Iles which lie dispersed either in the *Grecian*, 2 *Cretan*, 3 *Ionian*, 4 *Adriatique*, 5 *Mediterranian*, 6 *Brittish*, or 7 *Northerne* Seas: and first such as are about the coasts of *Greece*.

The first Sea which offereth it selfe unto us, is *Palus Maotis*, so called of the *Maotæ*, who formerly inhabited about the banks of it. It is nourished by the river *Phasis*, *Tanais*, & infinite others: & aboundeth with a kind of fish which the ancients called *Maotides*. The present name of this sea, is *Mar di la Tana*, & hath in it no Iland of note. Hence the Sea going Southward, is brought into a narrow straight, called *Bosphorus Cimmerius*, from the *Cimmerii* who here dwelt: of no great bredth, in that Oxen haue swomme over it: and in length about 27 miles. This straite openeth into *Pontus Euxinus*.

PONTVS EVXINVS is in compasse 2700 miles, and was first called Ἄξενος, from the inhospitableness of the neighbouring people: which being brought to some conformity, caused the sea to be called Εὔξενος. It is now called *Mare Maggiore* for its greatnesse: and the *Blacke Sea*, because of the great mistes thence arising. Others not unprobably affirme that it is called the *Blacke sea*, from the dangerous and black shipwrackes here

happening. For it is a very dangerous ſhore, full of rockes and ſands: and for this cauſe there is on the top of an high tower, a lanthorne in which there is a great panne full of pitch, rozen, tallow, and the like, in darke nights continually burning; to give warning to Marriners how neare they approach to ſhore. This Sea being the biggeſt of all thoſe parts, gave occaſion to them which knew no bigger, to call all ſeas by the name of *Pontus*, as *Ovid*, *Omnia pontus erant, deerant quoque littora ponto*; and in another place of the ſame Poet, ---- *nil niſi pontus & aer*; a better reaſon doubtleſſe of the name, then that of the Etymologiſts: *Pontus quia ponte caret.* Of this Sea the chiefe Iles are *Thinnius*, and *Erithinnus*, little famous. From hence the Sea bending Southward, is brought into narrow bounds, not being fully a mile broad; and called *Thracius Boſphorus: Thracius*, for its ſite nigh *Thrace*; and *Boſphorus*, for that Oxen have ſwomme over it: and hath no Iland worth naming.

This ſtraight having continued 26 miles in length, openeth it ſelfe into the *Propontis*, 30 miles in compaſſe: now called *Mare di Marmora*, from the Iland *Marmora*, which formerly called *Proconneſus*, hath for its abundance of Marble purchaſed this new name.

The ſea having gathered her waters into a leſſer Channell, is called *Helleſpont*, from *Helle* daughter to *Athamas* King of *Thebes*, who was here drowned. Over this famous ſtraight did *Xerxes*, according to *Herodotus*, make a bridge of boats to paſſe into *Greece*: which when a ſuddaine tempeſt had ſhrewdly battered, he cauſed the ſea to be beaten with 300 ſtripes; and caſt a paire of fetters into it to make it know to whom it was ſubject. *Xerxes* in this expedition wafted over an army conſiſting of two millions, and 164710 fighting men, in no leſſe then 2208 bottomes of all ſorts. When all the *Perſians* ſoothed the King in the unconquerableneſſe of his forces; *Attabanus* told him, that he feared no enemies but the Sea and the Earth: the one yeelding no ſafe harbour, for ſuch a Navy; the other, not yeelding ſufficient ſubſtance for ſo multitudinous an army. His returne over this *Helleſpont* was as dijected, as his paſſage magnificent; his fleete being ſo broken by the valour of the *Greekes*, and the fury

of

of the sea; that for his most speedy flight, he was compelled to make use of a poor fishers boat. Neither yet was his passage secure; for the boat being overburdened, had sunke all, if the *Persians* by casting away themselves, had not saved the life of their King. The losse of which Noble spirits so vexed him, that having given the Steeresman a golden Coronet, for preserving his own life: he commanded him to execution, as a coauthor of the death of his servants. It is now called the *castles*, or *the sea of the two castles*: which two castles stand one on *Europe*, the other on *Asia* side; in the same places where once stood *Sestos*, & *Abydos*. These castles are exceeding well built, and abundantly furnished with munition. They search & examine all ships that passe that way: they receive the *Grand Signieurs* customes; and are in effect the principall strength of *Constantinople*. At these castles, all ships must stay three dayes: to the end, that if any slave bee runne away from his master, or theeves have stollen any thing; they may bee in that place pursued and apprehended. In this *Hellespont* is the Iland *Tenedos*, on *Asia* side. It is in compasse ten miles, and was so called from one *Tenes*; who abhorring the lascivious intreaties of his mother, vvas by her command cast into the Sea, fast locked in a Chest: and here most miraculously, as *Strabo* witnesseth, delivered.

Insula dives opum Priami dum regna manebant.
An Iland rich, full of delight,
When Priams Kingdome stood upright.

Thus much of the *Grecian* Seas
and Iles in them.

THE ÆGEAN SEA.

Hellespont after a forty miles course, expaciateth its waters in the *Ægean* Seas; so called either from *Ægeus*, the father of *Theseus*, who misdoubting his sonnes safe returne from the *Minotaure* of *Crete*, here drowned himselfe: or 2ly from *Ægee* once a principall City, in the prime Iland *Euboea*: or 3ly becausse that the Ilands lie scattered up and downe like the leaps of a wanton Goat from the *Greeke* Αἴγειος.

The chief Ilands are 1 *Samothracia*. 2 *Lemnos*. 3 *Lesbos*. 4 *Chios*. 5 *Enboea*. 6 *Scyros*. 7 *Salamis*. 8 the *Sporades*. & 9 the *Cyclades*, or *Ilses* of the *Archet*.

1 SAMOTHRACIA.

SAMOTHRACIA is a small Iland, and little famous: only proud in this, that *Pythagoras* that divine Philosopher; and *Samo*, one of the *Sybils*; were here borne. Here also was *Iuno* by the Poets fained to have bin borne, because *Iuno* allegorically signifieth the aire, which is here most cleare & pure. The chief towne is *Samia*, beautified with a goodly harbour: which now, by the pyrats often infesting these seas, is almost left desolate.

2 LEMNOS.

LEMNOS containeth in circuit 100 miles. The chiefe City vvas *Hephestia*, vvhere *Vulcan* vvas adored: vvho being but a homely brat, was by *Iuno* cast downe hither; and so no marvell if he have got a halting. Here is digged the soveraigne minerall against infections, called *Terra Lemnia*, and *Sigillata*. The former name proceedeth from the Iland: the latter is in force, because the earth made into little pellets, is sealed with a *Turkish* Character or signet: and so dispersed over Christendome. It was once called also *Diospolis* from the two chiefe Cities herein, of vvhich the first vvas *Hephestia* above named, now altogether decayed: the 2^d *Lemnos* or *Miryna*, yet continuing, though with no great lustre. The country is plaine, if compared with the adjacent Iland: the Westerne parts dry and barren, the East more fat and fruitfull. It containeth in all 57 Villages, inhabited by the *Greekes:* all except three, which are fortified by the *Turkes* who being Lords of the whole Iland, call it *Stalimene*.

3 LESBOS.

LESBOS on the *Asian* side, containeth in compasse 168 miles: the South and West parts being but mountanous and barren, the rest levell and fruitfull. The chiefe cities are *Erissus*. 2 *Methimna*, and 3 *Mitilene*. The former is of little estimation. The two latter took name from the two daughters of *Macarios:* the elder of which *Mitilene*, was married to *Lesbos* (the son of *Lapithus*) of whom the whole Iland took denomination. This Towne in the *Peloponnesian* warre, wherein all the States of *Greece* banded against *Athens*, revolted from the party of that Citie: & was by *Paches* an *Athenian* Captaine, so straitly besieged, that the people submitted to his mercy. *Paches* sent to the

Councell

Councell of *Athens*, to know in what sort he should deale with the vanquisht *Mitilenians*; who commanded him to put them all to the sword. But on the morrow after, repenting this cruell sentence, they sent a countermand. These latter messengers made no stay, but eating with one hand, and rowing with the other, they came to *Mitilene* just as *Paches* was reading the former decree. So neare were these miserable people to a fatall & finall destruction. In the generall mutation of soveraignties, this Iland (as S *G. Sandys* noteth) followed the fortune of the *Roman* & *Greeke* Emperours; till *Calo Iohannes* in the yeare 1355, gave it to *Catalusius* a Noble-man of *Genoa*, in dowry with his sister. His posterity injoyed it, till *Mahomet* the great seized on it, A° 1462. In this Iland were born *Sappho* an heroick woman, whose invention was the *Sapphick* verse, and therefore called the tenth Muse: 2 *Pittacus* one of the wise men of *Greece*: 3 *Theophrastus*, that notable Physitian & Philosopher: 4 *Arion*, who was so expert on his Harpe, that being cast into the Sea, playing on that instrument, a Dolphin tooke him on his backe, & carried him to the shore: & 5 *Alcæus*, the successour of *Orpheus*, in the excellency of *Lyricall* poesie.

4 CHIOS.

CHIOS, 125 miles in circuit, took denomination, as some say, of a certaine Nymph called *Chione*: as others conjecture, from χιών, *nix*. At this day, this Iland onely beareth that sweet gum, which Apothecaries call *Mastick*: which in the month of *July* and *August*, the people force out of the trees, by making with their sharp instruments, deep incisions into the barkes of them: out of which the juyce dropping, is afterward hardned like to a gumme: & in *September* following gathered. Others think this Iland to be so named from *Chio* the chiefe Citie: the people of which were once Lords of the Sea, maintaining a Navy of 80 shippes. It took the name of *Chios*, in that it was built after the fashion or likenesse of the *Greeke* letter χ, even as that part of *Egypt*, which lieth between the two extreme channels of *Nilus*, is called *Delta*, because it resembleth that letter reversed. This town is one of the 7 which contended for *Homers* birth, whose sepulchre the *Chians* say, is yet to be seene in an old castle, on the hill *Helias*. It is now called *Sio*. In this Iland there are infinite

ſtore of Partridges, which are of a red colour. They are kept tame, & fed in flockes like geeſe in the ſtreets & greenſwarths of the villages; ſome little boy or girle driving them to field, & with a whiſtle calleth thē home again. The moſt excellent wine of all *Greece*, is made in this Countrey, called *Vina Chia*. The people of this Country were ſucceſſively ſubject to the *Roman* and *Greeke* Princes; till *Andronicus Paleologus* gave them and their Ile to the *Iuſtinians*, a family of *Genoa*; from whom it was taken by *Solyman* the magnificent, on Eaſter day, 1566.

5 EVBOEA.

EVBOEA is ſituate on *Europe* ſide, over againſt *Chios*. It hath bin knowne by the diverſe names of *Abantis*, *Macris*, *Euboea*, now *Negropont*, and is in compaſſe 365 miles. It is in fertility parallelled to *Achaia*, from which it was once rent by an Earthquake; ſo that between the Iland and the Continent is only a little *Euripus*, vvhich ebbeth and floweth ſeven times in one day: the reaſon of vvhich vvhen *Ariſtotle* could not finde, it is ſaid that he threw himſelf into the ſea, with theſe words; *Quia ego non capio te, tu capias me.* In this Iland is the Promontory *Capareus*, where *Nauplius* the father of *Palamedes*, placed his falſe fires, to the deſtruction of ſo many *Greekes*, for underſtanding how his ſonne *Palamedes*, whom he deemed to have been ſlaine by the hand of *Paris*, was trecherouſly circumvented by the pollicy of *Vliſſes*, and *Diomedes*: he conceived ſuch a diſpleaſure againſt the whole hoaſt of the *Grecians*, that he intended their generall diſtruction. To this end he cauſed fires to be made on the tops of the moſt dangerous & unacceſſible rocks in this whole Iland: vvhich the *Greekes* taking (according to the cuſtome of the time) to have been the markes of ſome ſafe haven, made thitherward; and vvere there miſerably caſt away, there periſhing 200 ſhippes, and many thouſand men. But vvhen *Nauplius* underſtood how *Diomedes* and *Vlyſſes*, whoſe ruine he principally intended, were eſcaped; he drowned himſelf for very vexatiō, in this very ſame place. *Palamedes* this *Nauplius* ſon, is ſaid to have inventedfoure of the *Greek* letters, viz. $\theta, \chi, \xi, \varphi$, to have firſt inſtituted ſentinels in an Army, and to have bin the inventer of watch-words. The chief City of *Euboea* are 1 *Chalcis*

cis, situate just against the Continent, to which it was once joyned by a bridge. This Towne, when it was in the hands of the King of *Macedon*; together with *Demetrias* in *Thessaly*, and the Castle of *Acro-Corinthius*, nigh unto *Corinth* were called the fetters of *Greece*: insomuch that when the *Roman* Senate commanded *Philip* the father of *Perseus*, to set the *Grecians* at liberty, the *Grecians* made answer, that in vaine was their liberty restored them, unlesse these 3 townes were first dismanteled. This *Chalcis* was taken from the *Venetians* by the *Turkes*, and together with it the whole Iland An. 1471. The second towne is *Euboea*, or *Negroponte*. 3 *Caristia*. The principall rivers are *Cireu*, & *Neleus*. It is related of *Strabo*, that if a sheepe drinke of the former, his wooll turneth white; if of the latter, coale black.

6 SCYROS.

SCYROS is famous for the birth of *Neoptolemus*, or *Pyrrhus*; and in that it was the lurking-place of *Achylles*. For his mother being by an Oracle forewarned, that he should be slaine in the *Trojan* warre; sent him, now well growne, to *Lycomedes* King of this Iland; where in womans attire he was brought up amongst the Kings daughters, and deemed a maiden; till by the getting of *Pyrrhus* on *Deidamia* the Kings daughter, it was proved to be otherwise: and hee, by *Ulysses* was compelled to accompany the other *Grecians* to the warre.

7 SALAMIS.

SALAMIS is nigh unto *Megaris*, famous for the overthrow of the populous Navy of *Xerxes*, by the *Athenians*, and their confederates. What was the number of the souldiers & gallies of the *Persian* side, hath already bin declared. The *Grecian* fleete (saith *Plutarch*) consisted of 270 vessels, whereof 127 were rigged and set forth at the charge of the *Athenians* onely: the rest by the associates. Yet was the admiralty committed to *Euribiades* a *Lacedemonian*; the *Athenians* preferring the maine care of the common safety, before an unseasonable contention for priority. The *Spartans* seeing the inequality of forces, intended not to haue hazarded the battaile; but with full saile to haue retired to *Peloponnesus*, into which Country the *Persians* had made incursions: respecting more the wellfare of their owne Country

yet defensible, then the desperate estate of *Attica*. This designe was by *Themistocles* (as carefull for the estate of *Athens*, as they for *Sparta*) signified to *Xerxes:* who getting betweene them & home, compelled them to a necessity of fighting; but to his own ruine. For in the conflict, more then 200 of his ships were sunk, and most of the rest taken: the confederates having lost of their Navy, forty onely. Betweene the *Athenians* and *Magarenses*, were many contentions for this Iland.

8 SPORADES.

The SPORADES, so called from σπείρω *Spargo*, because they are so scattered and dispersed about the Sea: are in number 12. The principall are 1 *Melos*, 2 *Canaton*, 3 *Asine*: and of these *Melos* is of most note, which is now called *Milo*, and tooke its first name for its abundance of honey. It is in forme round, & containeth 80 miles in circuit. The soyle is fruitfull sufficiently of graine and oyle, deficient only in wine. Here is good store of marble, curiously spotted: and no small store of milstones. Here is also great quantity of pitch and brimstone, and some sulphury or hot springs, good for many diseases.

9 The CYCLADES.

The CYCLADES, so called because they lie in a circle round about *Delos*, are in number 53. They are also called the Ilands of the *Arches*, because they are in the sea called *Archipelago*. They stand so close together, that in a cleare day a man may see 20 of them at a time: for which cause, it is with good reason accounted to be a dangerous place for saylers in a storme. The chiefe of these *Cyclades*, are 1 *Delos quasi* Δῆλος signifying apparant, because when all the earth had abjured the receipt of *Latona* at the request of *Iuno*: this Iland then under water was by *Iupiter* erected a loft, and fixt to receive her; and in it was she delivered of *Apollo* and *Diana*: of which thus *Ovid*.

---- Erratica Delos
Errantem accepit, tunc cum levis insula nabat.
Illic incumbens, sub Palladis arbore, palma:
Edidit, invitâ Geminos, Latona, noverca.
Vnsetled Delos floating on the wave,
A little Iland entertainment gave:

To

To wandring Laton; spight of Iuno's head,
Vnder Minerva's palme-tree brought to bed.

Notable also is this Iland for the temple of *Apollo*,& a custome neither permitting men to die,or children to be borne in it;but sending sicke men, and great bellied women to *Rhene*, a small Iland, and not much distant.

2 SAMOS, where the Tyrant *Polycrates* liv'd, so fortunate, as he had never any mischance. That he therefore might have some misfortune,he cast a ring which he much esteemed,into the sea: which after hee had found in the belly of a fish, brought to his table;he was by *Orontes* a *Persian* brought to a miserable death. Leaving us an example,that fortune certaine in nothing but incertainties; like a Bee with a sharpe sting, hath alwayes some misery following a long concatenation of felicities.

3 COOS, (now *Lange*) where *Hippocrates* was borne;who revived Physicke,then almost lost. Here was *Æsculapius* worshipped, having his Temples and Altars, as unto whom this Iland was dedicated. In this Temple stood the picture of *Venus* naked, as new rising out of the sea; made by *Apelles*, who was borne in this Iland: and who at the drawing thereof assembled all the beautifull women of this Countrey, comprehending in that one peece,all their particular perfections. The chiefe town *Coos* is inhabited by *Turkes* only; the villages, by *Grecians*.

4 PATMOS, where Saint *Iohn* the Divine, did write his Revelation, being confined hither by *Domitian*. His hand the *Greeke* Priests affirme, to be reserved in the principall Monastry hereof: & that the nailes thereof being cut, do grow again. The Iland is very harborous, by which meanes onely the people live: for the country is of it selfe so barren, that it affords nothing almost fit for sustenance.

5 GIAROS a little Iland into which the *Romans* used to banish delinquents: hence that of *Iuvenal*, cited by S^r *G. Sandys*.

Aude aliquid brevibus Gyaris, vel carcere dignum,
Si vis esse aliquid: probitas laudatur, & alget.
If thou intendst to thrive, doe what deserves,
Short Gyaros, or Gives: prais'd vertue sterves.

These Ilands lye part in *Asia*, part in *Europe*, all in that part of the *Ægean*, which is called the *Icarian* Sea: so

so called from *Icarus*, who flying from *Creet*, and not following his father *Dedalus* directly vvas here drowned. Of whom thus *Ovid*.

Dum petit infirmis nimium sublimia pennis,
Icarus, Icariis nomina fecit aquis.

Whilst Icarus weake wings, too nigh doth soare.
He fell: and gaue name to th' Icarian shoare.

The other Ilands dispersed about the *Greekish* Seas, and yeelding nothing worthy of relation, I purposely omit: only this I obserue, that most of the 39 Kings which went with *Agamemnon* to the siege of *Troy*, were kings onely of these small Ilands: & so I passe to the Ilands of the *Cretan* seas, the chiefe of which is *Creta*.

Thus much of the *Grecian* Ilands.

CRETA.

CRETA is situate in the mouth of the *Ægæan* Sea. It is in compasse 590 miles; in length, 270; in bredth, 50 miles.

The soile is very fruitfull, especially of wines, which we call Muscadels, of which they transport yearely 12000 Butts: together vvith Sugar Candie, Gummes, Hony, Sugar, Olives, Dates, Apples, Orenges, Lemmons, Raisons, Mellons, Citrons, Pomegranats. Yet, as other countries of the like hot nature, it is not a little deficient in corne: the most or greatest part of which, is yearely brought hither from *Peloponnesus*.

The Iland is very populous, insomuch that it is thought that upon any sudden occasion, the Signeurie of *Venice* can raise in it 60000 men able to beare armes. The people haue formerly bin good sea-faring men: a vertue commaculated with many vices, which they yet retaine, as envy, malice, and lying; to which last they were so addicted, that an horrible lie was termed *Cretense mendacium*. This fault vvas aymed at by *Epimenides*, vvhose words are cited by Saint *Paul* to *Titus* chap. 1. vers. 2.

Κρῆτες ἀεὶ ψεῦσται κακὰ θηρία γαστέρες ἀργαί.

The Cretans are lyers, evill beasts, slow bellies.

To which let me adde this proverbe. Τρία Κ. κάκιστα; that is, there are three Nations whose names beginne with K, worse then other, viz. *Cretans*, *Cappadocians*, *Cilicians*.

The

The *Cretans* speake promiscuously the *Greeke* and *Latine* tongues: and follow the *Greeke* and *Latine* Churches.

The chiefe rivers are *Melipotamos*, 2 *Epicidnus*, 3 *Scasinus*, 4 *Cataractus*. None of them deepe or commodious for shipping; yet for her many harbours and convenient situation, nigh both to *Europe*, *Africa*, and *Asia*: the great Philosopher termed her *The Lady of the Sea*. For it is distant from the lesser *Asia*, 100 miles: as many, from *Peloponnesus*: and 150 from *Africa*: so that it seemeth to be seated in the middle of the *Mediterranean*, and that according to *Virgil*.

Creta Iovis magni medio jacet insula ponto.

Ioves birth-place Creete, a fruitfull land,
I'th middle of the sea doth stand.

By this convenience of situation, they became (as we have said) excellent seafaring men: insomuch that whē the people of those times, used to taxe an unlikely report, they would say, *Cretensis nescit pelagus*: it is as improbable as for a *Cretan* to be a sayler.

Here are three marvailous things in this Iland. First it breedeth no venemous wormes or hurtfull creatures. 2 If a woman bite a man any thing hard he will never recover. 3 They have an hearbe called *Allimos*, which if one chaw in his mouth, he shall feele no hunger that day: if *Quade* may be credited.

The chiefe Cities of old were *Gnossus*, where *Minos* kept his Court. 2 *Cydonia*. 3 *Cortyna*, nigh unto which was the *Labyrinth* made by *Dedalus*, to include the *Minotaure*: which was afterward kil'd by *Theseus*. 4 *Aphra*. All these have now resigned priority to *Candie*, the Metropolis, much inhabited by the *Venetians*. 2 *Cunea*. 3 *Rhetimo*, and 4 *Sittia*.

This Countrey was once called *Hecatompolis*, for that it had in it a hundred Cities; after that, *Creta*, quasi *Curetia*, from the *Curetes*. Here raigned *Saturne* father to *Iupiter*, vvhich vvas borne here, and nursed in the hill *Dicte*; whence he is sometimes called *Dicteus*. Here also lived *Minos* and *Radamantus*, whose lawes were after imitated in the prime Cities of *Greece*: & who for their equity on earth, are fained by the Poets to be (vvith *Æacus*) the Iudge in hell. Here lived *Strabo* the Cosmographer, and the lewdly-lustfull *Pasiphae*, who doted on a white Bull,

Bull, who they say begat on her the *Minotaure: Dædalus* having framed for her an artificiall cowe into which she conveied her selfe, and by that meanes obtained her desire. The fable is thus expounded, that *Pasiphae* was in love with *Taurus*, one of *Minos* Secretaries; whose company by the pandarisme of *Dædalus* she enjoying, was delivered of two sons: one called *Minos*; the other, *Taurus*. And wheras it is said, that the *Minotaure* was slaine by *Theseus*, like enough that the annuall tribute of 7 children which the *Athenians* paid to *Minos*, was laid up in some prison: *Minos* & *Taurus*, being the keepers, or jaylours. As for the action of *Pasiphae*, I think it not altogether impossible to be true: considering how *Domitian* to verifie the old relation, exhibited the like beastly spectacle in his amphitheatre at *Rome*. for thus saith *Martial*.

Iunctam Pasiphaen Dictæo credite, Tauro
Vidimus: accepit fabula prisca fidem.
Nec se miretur (Cæsar) *longæva vetustas,*
Quicquid fama canit, donat arena tibi.

The fabl's prov'd a truth, our eyes did see,
The Cretan Bull sport with Pasaphae.
What cause hath then antiquity to glory,
We saw it done: she onely heard the story.

This Countrey was subjected to the *Romans* by *Metellus*, (surnamed for this action) *Creticus*: and being afterward part of the *Greeke* Empire, was called *Candie*, either from the chiefe Citie or the white rockes. It was given by *Baldwin* Earle of *Flanders*, the first Latine Emperour of *Constantinople*, to *Boniface* of *Montferat*; who sold it Anno 1194, to the *Venetians*: who notwithstãding all reall rebellions of the natives, & threatned invasions of the *Turkes*, still enjoy it. For the defence of it from a forrain power, they have furnished the Iland with 78 or 80 Gallies, for the defence of the shores: and have exceedingly fortified the haven of *Suda*, with two strong Castles: this haven being capable of more then 1000 vessels, and therefore meritoriously reputed the doore and entry into the Countrey. It is reported that the King of *Spaine*, *Philip* 2^d^, did offer unto the *Venetians* for this haven, money more then enough; but it could not

not be accepted. For though the *Spaniard* seemed only to intend the retreat and relief of his own Navy, when he should undertake any expedition against the *Turke*: yet the wise *Venetians* saw, that by this haven he might at all times awe, and when he listed, surprise the whole country. Against the attempts of the natiues, they haue garrison'd *Canea* with 7 Companies of souldiers; *Candie*, with 2000 souldiers and the lesser cities proportionably: over which there is set so strong a guard, that a naturall *Cretan* is not permitted to enter weaponed into any of them.

The Ilands in this Sea of lesse note, are *Claudi*, mentioned in the 27 of the *Acts*, v. 16. 2 *Dio*. 3 *Egilia*, of which nothing is famous.

Creta containeth

Archbishops 2. *Bishops* 8.

Thus much of the *Cretan* Iland.

THE IONIAN ILES.

THE IONIAN sea is so called either from one *Ionius*, whom *Hercules* having in a fury killed, did here drown (as *Didymus*) or from *Iona*, a region in the extremity of *Calabria* (as *Solinus*, or from *Io*, daughter to *Inachus*, (as *Licophron*,) The principall Ilands of it are 1 *Cithera*, 2 the *Strophades*, 3 *Zacynthus*, 4 the *Echinades*, 5 *Cephalenia*, 6 *Corcyra*, 7 *Ithaca*, 8 *Leucadia*.

1 CITHERA.

CITHERA, now called *Cerigo*, is in compasse 60 miles; and about some fiue miles distant from *Cape Malo*, in *Peloponnesus*. It was formerly called *Porphyris*, from the abundance of marble, whereof the mountaines yeeld good plenty. Defended it is by the rocks in themselues inaccessible, which on all sides environ it: havens it hath many, but those small, and difficult to enter. It hath a towne also of the same name with the Iland in which was the Temple dedicated to *Venus*; out of which *Helena* the wife of *Menilaus*, was willingly ravished by *Paris*. From the honour done by these Ilanders to *Venus*, she is called *Cytherea*; as in *Virgil*.

Parce metus Cytheraa, manent immota tuorum
Fata tibi.

Driue feare faire Cythera from thy minde,
Thou thy ſonnes fate immoueable ſhalt finde.

THE STROPHADES.

The STROPHADES, are two Ilands called now *Strivals* lying againſt *Meſſenia*; famous for nothing but the *Harpies*; which ravenous birds were driven away by *Zethus* and *Calanus*, at the requeſt of *Phineus* King of *Arcadia*. Concerning theſe *Harpies*, *Alphonſo* king of *Naples* uſed to ſay, that they had left the *Strophades* and dwelt at *Rome*. They are inhabited onely by ſome few *Greeke* Friers: and in one of them there is a ſpring of freſh water, which hath his fountaine in *Peloponneſus*, & paſſing under the Sea, ariſeth here. The Greeke Prieſts are called *Caloires*; *quaſi* καλοι ἱερεῖς *boni ſacerdotes*. They are about 30 in number: they weare long haire, never eate fleſh, and (but at ſome ſeaſons of the yeare) ſeldome fiſh: feeding uſually, of hearbes, oliues, oyle and the like. They never goe out of the Ilands, neither do they on any occaſion, permit women to come amongſt them. They all labour for their ſuſtenance, ſome in tillage, ſome in vineyards, ſome in fiſhing, ſo that among very many of them three or foure onely can read.

3 ZACINTHVS.

ZACINTHUS, or *Zant*, is 60 miles in compaſſe; and diſtant from *Peloponneſus* 20 miles: it was ſo called, of *Zacinthus* ſon to *Dardanus*. The country is wonderfully ſtored with oyle, wines, currans: of which laſt they made yearely 150000 *Zecchines*, for their owne coffers; and 18000 Dollars, which they pay for cuſtome to the ſigneurie of *Venice*. They were a very poore people when the *Engliſh* uſed to traffique there firſt, but now they grow rich and proud. At our Marchants firſt frequenting the Country, they much marvelled to what end they bought ſo many currants, and demand whether they uſed to dye cloathes, or fat hogges with them; for ſo they themſelues did: but now they haue learned a more profitable uſe of them. This Iland is much troubled with earthquakes, commonly once a weeke, in regard whereof they build their houſes very low; &

when

when they perceiue them comming, the Prieſts uſe to ring the bells, to ſtirre the people to prayers. They haue a cuſtome here at weddings to invite many young men, whom they call *Compeeres*; of which every one giueth to the bride a ring: which done, it is abuſe as deteſtable as inceſt, to accompany her in any carnall kinde: wherefore they choſe ſuch for *Compeeres*, as haue formerly beene ſuſpected of too much familiarity. The chiefe city is called alſo *Zant*, not very large: the ſtreets uneven & rugged; and the buildings by reaſon of the often earthquakes very low. On the Eaſt ſide of it, on a round ſteepe mountaine, ſtandeth a well garriſond and munitioned caſtle: which commandeth not the city and the harbour onely, but a great part of the ſea alſo. Vpon the wall, there continually ſtandeth a watch-man to diſcry what ſhipping approacheth: and hangeth out as many flagges as he diſcovereth veſſels. Over the Pretorian hall doore of this city, theſe verſes are inſcribed.

Hic locus, 1 *odit*, 2 *amat*, 3 *punit*, 4 *conſervat*, 5 *honorat*:
1 *Nequitiam*, 2 *pacem*, 3 *crimina*, 4 *jura*, 5 *probos*.
This place doth, 1 hate, 2 loue, 3 puniſh, 4 keepe, 5 requite:
1 Voluptuous riot, 2 peace, 3 crimes, 4 lawes, 5 th'upright.

4 THE ECHINADES.

The ECHINADES are certaine little Ilands, or rather great rocks, now called *Curzalari*; famous for nothing but the battell of *Lepanto*, fought nigh them. They ſtand juſt againſt the mouth of the river *Achelous*.

Turbidis objectas Achelous Echinades exit.
Fierce Achelous with the ſea is mixt,
Where the Echinades great rocks are fixt.

Theſe Ilands are in number fiue, and are by the Poëts fained to haue beene ſo many *Naiades* or ſea Nymphes, whom *Achelous* the river-God, upon ſome diſpleaſure, metamorphoſed into theſe rockie Ilands. But the truth is, they were cauſed by the durt and mud, which being by this river carried a little into the ſea; there ſettled together. Alluding to which, *Ovid* bringeth in the river *Achelous*, thus ſpeaking:

---fluctus noſter q̃, mariſq̃,
Continuam deduxit humum, pariterque revellit

In totidem mediis (quod cernis) Echinadas, undis.
The fury of the sea waues, and mine owne,
Continuall heapes of earth and mud drew downe,
Which parted by the inter-running seas,
Made (as thou seest) those fiue Echinades.

5 CPHALENIA.

CEPHLENIA lyeth over against *Acharnania*, & is in compasse 66 miles. It containeth 200 townes, the chiefe being the havens of *Argastuli*, 2 *Guiscardo*, and 3 *Nollo*: The chiefe commodities are wheat, honey, currants, powder for the dying of Scarlet, oyle, wooll, Turkies, &c. This Iland was first called *Melena*, then *Teleboaus*: whose King *Pterelas*, was by *Amphitrion* a *Theban* Captaine, killed in battell; and the Iland made subject to *Thebes*. During the stay of *Amphitrion*, two things happened in *Greece*: 1 *Iupiter* got his wife *Alcmena* with child of *Hercules*. 2 *Cephalus*, a noble man of *Athens*, being in hunting, killed his wife *Procris* with an arrow, insteed of his prey: whereupon he fled to *Amphitrion*; newly victorious over the *Teleboans*, who pitty ing his case made him governour of this Iland, called since *Cephalenia*, after his name.

6 CORCYRA.

CORCYRA (now *Corfu*, formerly *Phæacia*) so called from a Virgin of that name, whom *Neptune* here deflowred; is distant 12 miles from *Epirus*. It stretcheth East and West in forme of a bow: and in length is 54 miles, 24 in bredth; and is seated conveniently for the *Venetian*, as being the center of their Lordship by sea: The chiefe city is *Corfu*, which the *Turkes* by their repulses haue found impregnable. For it is situate at the foot of a mountaine, on the toppe of which are built two unaccessible fortresses, as being strongly fenced with a naturall rocke. The one of these is called *The old fortresse*; the other *The new*; both justly esteemed the chiefe bulwarkes of *Venice*; whose trade & potencie would soon faile, were these forts in any other hands. For this cause these two Captaines are sworn before the *Senate* of *Venice*, never to haue mutuall converse or intelligence one with the other, either in word or writing: lest by the corruption of one Captaine, the other might perhaps be wrought from

from his allegeance. Neither is their command there for more then two yeares, their commission then terminating, and new successours being sent them. 2 *Pagiopoli.* 3 *Castello S. Angello.* It is very fruitfull in Wax, Hony, Wine, Oyle, &c. Here raigned *Alcinous*, whose gardens are so memorized by the Poëts.

Quid bifera Alcinoi referam pomaria? vos q̃,
Qui nunquam vacui prodistis in æthera rami?

Why should I name Alcinous fertile ground?
And trees which never without fruit were found.

This *Alcinous* was hee who so curteously received *Vlysses* after his shipwracke.

7 ITHACA.

ITHACA now called *Val de Campare*, lyeth on the North-east of *Cephalenia*; being in compasse 50 miles: famous for the birth of *Vlysses*, the son of *Laertes*: of which thus the Poët.

Effugimus scopulos Ithacæ Laertia regna;
Et Terram altricem sævi execramur Vlyssis.

From th'Ithacan rockes, Laertes land, we fled:
And curs'd the soyle which dire Vlysses bred.

This Iland was also called *Dullichium* (or else there was an Iland of this name nigh unto *Ithaca*, whereof *Vlysses* was also King:) from whence *Vlysses* is oftentimes named *Dullichius heros* among the Poets: and *Dullichius vertex* in *Ovid* is put for *Vlysses* head, in this taunt of *Aiax* unto him.

Sed neque Dullichius sub Achillis casside vertex
Pondera tanta feret.

Achilles helm's a weight too great I know,
For weake Vlysses pate to undergoe.

8 LEVCADIA.

LEUCADIA (now S. *Maure*) was so called of the white rocks, betweene it and *Cephalenia*. On these rocks stood a temple of *Apollo*, from whence by leaping into the sea, such as unfortunately loved were cured of that fury: as we read in *Strabo*. The chief city is S. *Maure*, inhabited by *Iewes* for the most part, to whom *Bajazet* the 2d gaue it, after their expulsion from *Spaine*. This Country was once joyned to the Continent.

Leucada continuam veteres habuere coloni.

Nunc freta circumeunt: saith *Ovid*.

Leucas in formertimes joyn'd to the land.
Environ'd round with waters now doth stand.

These Ilands followed the *Roman* and *Greek* Empire and were by *Baldwin*, the first *Latine* Emperour of *Constantinople*, allotted to the *Venetians*, who haue ever since defended them: onely this *Leucadia*, being lost to the *Turkes*.

Thus much of the *Ionian* Iles.

THE ADRIATIQVE SEA.

THE ADRIATIQVE sea, extending 700 miles in length, and 140 in bredth, was so called of *Adria*, once a famous sea towne, on the mouth *Eridanus*, or *Po*. It was accounted a sea wonderfull unsafe and tempestuous, as appeareth by the *Improbo iracundior Adria*, in *Horace*, by the *Manix Adriaticum*, in *Catullus*; and the *ventosi tumor Adriæ*, in *Seneca's Thiestes*. When the Empresse *Hellena* found the crosse on which our Saviour died; she made of one of the three nailes by which his body was fastned, a raigne for her sonne *Constantines* horse; of the 2d, the crest of his helmet; the third shee cast into the sea; since which time (as *Platina* in the life of Pope *Silvester* reporteth out of S. *Ambrose*) it hath beene very calme and quiet. The *Venetians* are are the Lords of this sea, to whom as the Duke is espoused every Ascention day, by the casting in of a ring; so it is baptized by the Bishop of *Zant*, every Epiphany day. When the latter ceremony tooke beginning, I yet know not. The former which is performed with great state, tooke beginning from Pope *Alexander* the third, who being persecuted by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, fled to *Venice* in the habit of a cooke: *Sebastiano Ciani* being then Duke. For his sake the *Venetians* encountred *Otho*, the Emperours son, in a sea-fight: vanquished him, restored the Pope: and for a reward, were by him honoured with this espousall. The Ilands of this sea are neither many, great, nor famous. The most pleasant are first the *Absirtides*, so called by the men of *Cholcis*, whom King *Æta* had sent to pursue the *Argonauts*; in memory of *Absirtus* their Kings son, whom *Medea*

dea his sister had torne in pieces, before she tooke ship to flye away with *Iason*. 2 *Cherso*, fruitfull in cattell. 3 *Weggia*, abounding in wood, wines, and pulse: it is 30 miles in compasse. 4 *Grissa* or *Paga*; glorying in her salt pits, and being second for bignes in all this sea, as containing in compasse 100 miles. 5 *Lesina*, the biggest absolutely of all the *Adriatique*, in compasse 150 miles, an exceeding fertile place for the quantity. The chiefe towne *Lesina* is unwalled, and of no great beauty or bignesse; but defended by a strong fortresse which commandeth both the harbour and the vessels in it. 6 *Curzula*, called anciently *Corcira Nigra*, is sufficiently fruitfull, the most populous of all the rest, and 90 miles round. This Iland Anno 1571, a little after the taking of *Cyprus*, and before the battell of *Lepanto*, was invaded by *Vluz Ali*, with a Navy of 60 Galleyes: for feare of whom, *Contarenus* the *Venetian* Governour, abandoned *Curzola* the chiefe towne hereof, together with all the townesmen and souldiers. The silly women thus forsaken, and preferring death before dishonous, defended the walls: & with stones, fire, and such weapon as they had, beat off the enemy; till a violent tempest forced the *Turkish* Generall to remoue his galleys to a place of more safety. 7 *Zara*. 8 *Brazzia*, & 9 *Lissa*, three small Iles, all which the *Turkes* spoyled, and carried thence 1600 Christian captiues, in their retreat from *Curzola*. 10 *Arbe* the onely havenlesse Iland in the whole Sea, which defect is recompensed with its naturall pleasantnesse: which so entised certaine desolute rovers of *Austria*, that they seized on it; and had bin like to plucke a heavy warre betweene the *Archduke* and the *Venetians*, if the King of *Spaine* had not made a pacification. The other Ilands I willingly omit, and will haste to the *Mediterranean*.

Thus much of the *Adriaticke* sea.

THE MEDITERRANEAN ILES.

THe MEDITERRANEAN Sea, so called, for that it hath its course in the middle of the earth: is called in some places *Mare Tyrrenum*, in others *Ligusticum*; in some, *Siculum*; in

others, *Sardoum*, &c: and even as the Camelion applyeth it selfe to the colour of the nigheſt adjacent body; ſo this ſea taketh its denomination from the neareſt adjacent ſhore. Theſe Seas are called alſo by ſundry moderne Writers, in our neighbour tongue, the *Levant* ſeas, or the ſeas of *Levant*: becauſe in reſpect of *France*, *Spaine*, *Germany*, *Brittaine*, &c. they are toward the Eaſt; *Levant*, in the *French* language, ſignifying the ſunne-riſing. The chiefeſt Ilands are the greater or leſſe. The greater are 1 *Sicilie*. 2 *Malta*. 3 *Corſica*. 4 *Sardinia*. 5 the *Baleares*: the leſſer ſhall be ſpoken of in their due time.

1 SICILIA.

SICILIE environed round with the Sea, hath in compaſſe 700 miles: and was ſuppoſed to haue beene joyned to *Italy*, and divided by the fury of the waues. The narrow ſeas betweene this and *Italy*, being not aboue a mile and a halfe broade, are by *Florus* called, *Fabuloſis infame monſtris fretum*; from *Scylla* and *Charibdis*, of whom ſo many fabulous things are reported by Poets. *Charibdis* is a gulfe or whirle-pit on *Sicily* ſide, which violently attracting all veſſels that come too nigh it, deuoureth them, and caſteth up their wrecks at the ſhore of *Tauronia*, not farre from *Catina*. Oppoſite to this in *Italy*, ſtandeth the dangerous rocke *Scylla*, at the foot of which many little rockes ſhoot out, on which the water ſtrongly beating, make that noiſe which the Poets faine to be the barking of dogges. The paſſage betweene theſe two being to unskilfull marriners exceeding perillous, gaue beginning to the Proverbe,

Incidit in Scyllam cupiens vitare Charibdim.

Who ſeekes Charibdis for to ſhunne,
Doth oftentimes on Scylla runne.

It is ſituate under the fourth Climate, the longeſt day being 13 houres and a half. The firſt name was *Trinacria*, for that being triangular, it butteth into the ſea with 3 Promontories, viz *Pelorus* (or *Capo del Foro*) North: 2 *Pathinus* (as C. *Paſſaro*). Weſt. 3 *Lilibæum* (or C. *Boii*, or C. *Caro*) South. This *Lilibæum* looked towards *Carthage*, & was diſtant from the ſhore of *Africke* 180 miles. *Strabo* relateth, that a man of a very ſharpe & ſtrong ſight, (ſome *Lynceus* I warrant you) getting up into a watch-

watch-towre that ſtood on this *Cape*, deſcryed a fleet ſetting ſayle out of the haven of *Carthage*: and told the *Lilibitanians* their bigneſſe and number. That this is true, I dare not ſay: for beſides the unlikelihood of kenning at ſo great a diſtance; wee are taught by Philoſophy, that the Sea being of an orbicular forme, ſwelleth it ſelfe into the faſhion of a round torret or hill, till it put bound to the eye-ſight. From theſe three corners, this country was (as we haue ſaid) called *Trinacris* or *Trinacria* according to that of *Ovid*.

Terra tribus ſcopulis vaſtum procurrit in aquor;
Trinacris à poſitu, nomen adepta, loci.

An Iland with three corners braues the maine,
And thence the name of Trinacris doth gaine.

The firſt inhabitants that we find to haue dwelt in this country, are the huge Gyants ſo often mentioned in the *Odyſſes* of the divine Poet *Homer*, called *Leſtrigones* & *Cyclops*: of which laſt rank was the ſo much famouſed *Poliphemus*, that with ſuch humanity entertained *Vlyſſes* and his companions. There were afterward rooted out by the *Sicani*, a people of *Spaine*, who called it *Sicania*. As for the name of *Sicilia*, ſome deriue it from *Sicileus* a ſuppoſed King of *Spaine*, who is fabled to haue conquered this country, but the truth is, it came from the *Siculi*, who being by *Euander* and his *Arcadians*, driven out of *Latium*, came into this Iland: to which, having maſtered the *Sicani*, they left their name. In ſucceding ages there came hither divers Colonies of the *Greekes*, who planting themſelues onely in the coaſt-parts of the country, altered not the name, by which at their comming they found it called.

The people are ingenious, eloquent and pleaſant, but withall wondrous inconſtant, and very talkatiue, whence roſe the Proverbe, *Gerra Sicula*. They follow the Religion of the Romiſh Church, and uſe the *Italian* language, but very much impaired and fallen from his true elegancy; as having commixture of the *Greeke*, *Saracen*, *Norman*, *Spaniſh*, and *French* tongues. The totall number of them is about one million and 300000 ſoules.

The ſoyle is incredibly fruitfull in Wine, Oyle, Hony, Saffron, Sugar, Salt, in minerals of Gold, Silver, and Allom; having the gemmes

gemmes of *Acate*, and Emralds; with such abundance of all sorts of graine, that was of old called the *Granarie* of the Roman Empire, and now furnished *Italy*, *Malta*, with the adjacent Ilands, *Spaine*, and *Barbary*, with part of her superflueties. In this Country is the hill *Hybla*, so famous for bees and honey, & the hill *Ætna*, now named *Mungiball*, which continually sendeth forth flames of fire, to the astonishment of all beholders. Into this fiery furnace the Philosopher *Empedocles* cast himselfe, that he might be reputed a God.

---Deus immortalis haberi
Dum cupit Empedocles, ardentem frigidus Ætnam
Insiluit--- as *Horace* in his *de arte*.

Empidocles to be a God desires,
And cast himselfe into th'Ætnean fires.

The reason of these fires is the abundance of sulphure & brimstone, contained in the bosome of the hill, which is blowne by the wind, driving in at the chappes of the Earth, as by a paire of bellowes. Through these chinkes also there is continually more fuell added to the fire, the very water adding to the force of it: as wee see that water cast on coales in the Smiths forge, doth make them burne more ardently. The reason of this flame, is thus set downe by *Ovid*:

Ista bitumineâ rapiunt incendia vires,
Luteaq; exiguis ardescunt sulphura flammis.
Atq; ubi terra cibos alimentaque debita flammæ
Non dabit, absumptis per longum viribus ævum;
Naturæq; suum nutrimen deerit edaci;
Non feret Ætna famem, desertaque deseret ignis.

A rozen mould these fiery flames begin,
And clayie brimstone aides the fire within:
Yet when the slymie soyle consumed, shall
Yeeld no more food to feed the fire withall:
And Nature shall restraine her nourishment,
The flame shall cease, having all famishment.

Vnder this hill some Poëts faine the Giants *Enceladus* to haue bin buried; whose hot breath fired the mountaine, lying on his face. Others suppose it to be the shop of *Vulcan*, and the *Cyclops*:

clops: and the grosse Papists hold therein to be Purgatory.

The chiefe rivers are 1 *Sanso.* 2 *Taretta.* 3 *Acatius*, famous for its pretious stones: and 4 *Arethusa*, memorized by the Poëts, into which the *Grecian* river *Alpheus*, having received 140 lesser streames, and making his way under so great a part of the sea, is thought to arise here. This *Strabo* and *Seneca* affirme, and sufficiently proue, by the severall instances of a wooden dish or cup lost in the river *Alpheus*, and found riding up in this river: and by the leaues of certaine trees growing on the bankes of that *Greeke* river, and swimming on this in great abundance; there being none of these trees, in all *Sicily*. *Dicitur Alpheus* (saith *Mela*) *se non consociare pelago, sed subter maria, terrasq; depressus, huc agere alveum, atq; hic se rursus extollere.*

This Iland is famous for the worthy Schollers she once produced, viz: *Æschilus*, the first *Tragedian* of fame, who being bald through age, once walked in the fields where by chance an Eagle taking his bald pate for a white rocke, let a shell fish fall on it, of that bignesse that it beat out his braines. 2 *Diodorus Siculus*, that famous historian. 3 *Empedocles*, the first inventer of Rhetoricke, and his fellow *Gorgias*. 4 *Euclide*, the textuary Geometrician, who taught in *Megaris*. 5 *Archimedes* a most worthy *Mathematician*, the first author of the Sphere: of which instruments he made one of that art and bignesse, that one standing within, might easily perceiue the severall motions of every celestiall orbe. Hee made also divers military engines, which in the siege of *Syracusa*, sorely vexed the *Romans*, and was at last slain in his study by a common souldier, at the sack of the town, to the great griefe of the *Roman* Generall *Marcellus*. 6 *Epicharmus*. 7 *Theocritus*. ~~the~~ first author of pastoral eclogues.

Pliny reckoneth in this Iland 72 cities: now it hath 12 only. It is divided into three little Provinces of 1 *Vallis de Noto*, 2 *Mazara*, and 3 *Mana*.

1 VALLIS *de* NOTO is situate on the South-East of it: the chief cities of it are 1 *Siracusa*, once cõtaining in circuit 22 miles, the *Metropolis* of the whole Iland, & a most strange & flourishing cõmonwealth. It was built by *Archias* of *Corinth*, who being for an unnaturall rape cõmitted on a yong Gentleman, banished his

Coun-

Country, together with his friend and companion *Miscellus*; consulted with the Oracle of *Delphos*. The Oracle demanded whether they affected rather wealth or health: to which when *Miscellus* replyed health; and *Archias*, wealth; the Oracle directed the former to *Crotona* in *Italy*; and the latter hither. It containeth in it 4 townes as it were, viz: *Ile Acradine*, *Neapolis*, and *Tyche*, together with the Fort *Hexapyle* commanding all the rest. It was the custome of this towne when any of the Nobility began to grow too potent among thē, to write his name in an Oliue leafe: which being put into his hand, without banishment was called *Petalisme*, from πέταλον. 2 *Leontium* situate North of *Syracusa*: with which it hath alwaies warres, either for liberty, or priority. 3 *Enna*, a Midland towne, whence *Pluto* is said to haue stolne *Proserpina*. In this town liued *Syrus Ennus*, who stirred up the slaues of the *Roman* state, to rebell against their Lords; for having broken open the common prison, & receiued all such as repaired to him, hee patched up an Army of 4000 soldiers; and was after much harme done, vanquished by *Rutilius*. This warre the Historians call *Bellum servile*.

2 *Mazara* containeth all the West corner of it. The chiefe cities are 1 *Morreall*, properly *Monreall*, famous for the Church and Archbishops See. 2 *Gergenti*, once *Agrigentum*; where the tyrant *Phalaris* liued, who tortured *Perillus* in the brazen bull, which hee made for the destruction and torture of others: whereupon aptly *Ovid*:

---Nec enim lex justior ulla,
Quam necis artifices arte perire suâ.

Most just it is a man should be tormented,
With that which first his cruell wit invented.

3 PALERMO, formerly called *Panormus*, a Colony of the *Phenicians*, and now the chiefe city of *Sicily*, and the seat of the *Spanish Viceroy*: situate it is on the West cape of the Iland over against *Sardinia*, beautified with large streets, delicate buildings, strong walls, and magnificent Temples.

4 MONA lyeth towards the North-east of the Iland, opposite to *Vallis de Noto*. The chiefe townes of it are 1 *Nicosia*, in the midland. 2 *Milaso* on the North promontory. And 3 *Messina*,

sina, just opposite to *Rheze* in *Italy*; a towne whose haven and entrance are so strongly sconced and bullwarked: that the people let their gates (in dirision of the *Turkes*) stand continually open. It is also an Archbishops See. 4 *Catina*, so often vexed by *Dionysius* the tyrant of *Syracuse*. And 5 *Erix*, where *Venus* vvas worshipped, and from hence called *Ericina*. As *sive tu mavis Ericina ridens*, in *Horace*.

After this Iland was once knowne to the *Greekes*, there came from all parts of *Greece*, colonies to inhabit it, as from *Athens*, *Sparta*, *Corinth*, *Mesene*, *Megaris*, and the rest: who winning upon the Natiue, planted themselues in the country. Here in tract of time was managed a great part of the *Peloponnesian* warre, the *Athenians* siding with the *Leontines*; and the *Spartans*, with the *Syracusians*; in which the whole power of *Athens* was broken by sea and land; and their two Captaines, *Nicias* & *Demosthenes*, murdred in prison. Famous also was this country of old, for the tyrants *Dionysii*, the elder and the younger: for *Hieron* and *Hieronymus*, in whose time broke out the first *Punique* warre, the *Sicilians* calling in the *Romans* to expell thence the *Carthaginians*, which then possessed a great part of the Iland. These Tyrants, especially the *Dionysii*, were so odious, that there were continuall execrations powred on them: only one old woman praying for the life of the latter: who being asked the cause, made answer, that shee knew his Grandfather to haue bin bad; and after by prayers they had obtained his death, his sonne succeeded farre worse then the father: and after their curses had also prevailed on him, came the present tyrant, worse then either: for whose life she was resolued to pray, least after his decease the Divell himselfe would come amongst them. After the tyrants had beene rooted out, and this Iland was conquered by *Marcellus*; it alwaies followed the fortune of *Naples*: and together with it (when *Manfroy* the bastard had forcibly made himselfe King of these Countries) was offered to *Richard* Earle of *Cornewall*, brother to our *Henry* the 3d, a man of that riches, that he was able to spend for ten yeares, an hundred markes a-day: which as (M^r *Camden* well noteth) according to those times, was no small summe. The conditions by.

by the Pope proposed, were so impossible for the Earle to performe, that his Agent told the Pope, he might as well say to his Master, I giue thee the Moone, clime up, catch it, and take it. The Earle thus refusing it, it was offered to the King, his brother, for his second son *Edmund*; who was inuested by the guift of a ring, & in his name the Pope coyned mony, with the inscription of *Aimundus Rex Sicilie*. But the King being over-burdened by his Barons warres, and the Pope hauing sucked no small store of treasure from him: it was in the yeare 1261, giuen unto *Charles* Earle of *Provence* and *Anion*, brother to *Lewis* 10. Vnder him those countries jointly continued subject, till the yeare 1281, in which time his Competitour *Peter* of *Arragon*, promising him to fight a single combat before our King *Edward* the first, at *Burdeaux*; fail'd of word: & in the mean time so contrived it, that at the sound of a bell tolling to prayers, all the *French* men in *Sicily* were cruelly massacred. This exploit masketh now under the name of *Vesperi Siculi*: Since which time this Iland hath belonged to the house of *Arragon*.

The revenues of this kingdome are as some say but 800000 ohely; but as others say, a million of Duckats. The Armes are *Arragon*, two *flanches argent*, charged with as many Eagles *Sable*, decked *Gules*. For Nobility this Iland compareth with *Naples*, as containing in it,

Archbishops 3	*Bishops* 9
Princes 7	*Dukes* 4
Marquesses 13	*Earles* 14
Vicount 1	*Barons* 48

2 MALTA.

ABout 60 miles distant from *Sicilia* is the Iland of MALTA, in compasse as S^r *G. Sandys* describeth it, 60 miles: seated upon a rocke, over which the earth spreadeth in height not aboue three foot; so that it must needs be barren; which defect is supplied by the *Sicilian* abundance: yet haue they no small store of Pomegranats, cytron, orenges, mellons, and other excellent fruitr. Here is also great abundance of cotten wooll

(*Gossypium*

(*Gossypium* the Latinists call it) which they sow as we do corn. The stalk is no bigger then that of wheat, but stronger, tougher; the head round bearded, and hard as a stone: which when it is ripe breaketh, and is delivered of a white soft bumbast, mixed with seeds: which they separate with an instrument, selling the wooll, and reserving the seed for the next harvest. This Iland is in the Scriptures called *Melita*, & is said to be the place where S. *Paul* shooke the Viper of his hand. Famous also is it for the Councell held here against *Pelagius*, by Pope *Innocent* the first, at which S. *Austin* was present, and 214 Bishops. The men are of the *Africane* complexion and language, following the *Romish* Church, the women faire but hating company, & going covered. The whole number of inhabitants are 20000; possessing 90 Villages, & 4 cities: Namely 1 *Valetta*, built after the defeat of the *Turkes*, Anno 1565, and called after the name of *Valetta*, the great Master, who so couragiously withstood their furie. 2 The towne and castle of S. *Hermes*, which the *Turkes* tooke, though they did not long enjoy it. 3 *Malta* or *Melita*, so called of the abundance of honey nigh unto it. 4 *La Issula*, Here are also the Forts of *S. Michael*, and S. *Angelo*.

This Iland was by the *Spaniards* taken from the *Moores*, and by *Charles* the fift given to the knights of the *Rhodes*, newly expelled thence by *Solyman* the Magnificent, Anno 1522. These Knights are in number 1000, of whom, 500 are alwayes to be resident in the Iland. The other 500 are dispersed through Christendome, at their severall seminaries, in *France*, *Spaine*, *Italy*, and *Germany*: and at any summons, are to make their personall appearance. These Seminaries (*Alberges* they call them) are in number seaven, viz: one of *France* in generall, one of *Averne*, one of *Province*, one of *Castile*, one of *Arragon*, one of *Italy*, and one of *Germany*: over every one of which they haue a *Grand Prior*, who in the Country where he liueth, is of great reputation. An eight Seminary they had in *England*, till the suppression of it by *Henry* the 8: yet haue they some one or other, to whom they giue the title of *Grand Prior* of *England*. Concerning the originall & riches of these Knights, we shall speak when we come into *Palestine*: now a word or two only of their places,

places, and the election of their great Master. None are admitted into the order, but such as can bring a testimony of their Gentry for six descents; and when the ceremonies of their admission (which are many) are performed, they sweare to defend the Church of *Rome*, to obey their superiours, to liue upon the revenues of their order only, & withall to liue chastly. Of these there be 16 of great Authority (Counsellours of state wee may call them) called, the *Great Crosses*; out of whom, the officers of their order, as the Marshall, the Admirall, the Chancellour, &c. are chosen: and who together with the master, punish such as are convict of any crime, first by degrading him, 2 by strangling him, and 3 by throwing him into the sea. Now when the Great Master is dead, they suffer no vessell to goe out of this Iland, till another be elected; lest the Pope should intrude on their election: which is performed in this manner. The severall Seminaries nominate two Knights, and two also are nomitated for the *English*: these 16 from amongst themselues chose 8: these 8 chose a Knight, a Priest, and a Frier servant; and they three, out of the 16 *Great Crosses*, elect the great master. The great Master being thus chosen, is stiled (though but a Frier,) *Most illustruous, and most reverend Prince, the Lord Frier* N.N. *Great Master of the Hospitall of S. John of Hierusalem, Prince of Malta, Gaules, and Goza*: these two last being Ilands lying nigh unto *Malta*, the former in compasse 30 miles. Farre different I assure you, is this title from that of the first Masters of this order, who called themselues onely, *servants to the poore servitours of the Hospitall of Hierusalem:* or that of the Master of the *Templers*, who was onely intituled, *The humble Minister of the poore Knights of the Temple.*

3 CORSICA.

CORSICA is situate just against *Genoa*, in the *Ligurian* Sea: it comprehendeth in length 120 miles, 70 in bredth, and 325 in circuit. It is under the fift Clime, the longest day being almost 15 houres, This Iland was first named *Cyrnus*, 2 *Teracina*, now *Corsica*, from a woman so named, who following her Cow hither first discovered it, as we read in *Maginus*.

It is divided in *Cismontanum*, and *Vltramontanum*. The chiefe river

rivers of both being *Golo* and *Travignano*.

This Countrey yeeldeth excellent dogges for game, good Horses, fierce Mastifes; and a beast called *Musoli*, not found in *Europe* excepting this Iland, and *Sardinia*. They are horned like Rammes, & skinned like Stags; which skin is of such an incredible hardnes, that the beast being cast headlong against a rocke receives no hurt, but nimbly flies from his enemy to his denne.

The soyle is by reason of the mountains (which every where are too thicke and barren in it,) lesse fruitfull: producing corne in lesse plenty, but the best wines, and such as the old *Romans* well relished, in good measure. It produceth also oyle, figges, raisons, & honey: the first three in a mediocrity of goodnes, the last somewhat bitter, and by many deemed unwholsome. It aboundeth also with allome, box-tree, iron-mines; and the tree called *Taxus*, whose poysonous berries though in tast pleasing, are much fed on by the bees; & therefore thought to be the cause of the bitternes of the honey. In some few places also where the rivers have their currents, especially towards *Liguria*, it recompenseth by its fertility in bearing all manner of graine, the barrennesse of the mountaines.

Pliny reckoneth in it 34 Cities, or Castles rather. The chiefe whereof at this day are 1 *Bastia*, seated on the Northeast part of the Country, upon a commodious haven, where the *Genoensian* Governour hath his residence, and a strong garrison. 2 *Nebbium*, called by *Ptolomy*, *Chersunum*. 3 *Mariana*, now *Marian*; 4 *Alleria*, now *Gallera*, both *Roman* Colonies: the last being situate on the Westerne shoare of the Iland, just against *Bastia*. 5 *Pila*. The principall havens hereof, are 1 S. *Florence* in the Northerne part, in the midst betweene *Marian* and *Nebbio*; and S. *Boniface* (called by *Ptolomy*, *Portus Syracusanus*) just opposite to it in the South corner: both of good safety, & capable of the greatest vessels that frequent the *Mediterranean*.

This Iland, as also its neighbours of *Sicilia*, and *Sardinia*, have been the tennis-balls of fortune: this being first subject to the *Tyrians*; secondly, to the *Carthaginians*; thirdly, to the *Romans*; fourthly, to the *Saracens*. From these the *Genowayes* conquered it, from them it was taken by the *Pisans*; but recovered

vered againe by the *Genowayes*, who ſtill enjoy it.

The people are churliſh, ſtubborne, poore, unlearned, & uſe a corrupt *Italian*. They are ſaid to bee the progeny of the 52 daughters of King *Theſpias*, who being gotten with child by *Hercules* in one night; were by their father put to the mercy of the Sea, which wrought them to this Iland: which they & their poſterity peopled, till the comming of the *Tyrians*.

Here are in this Ile

Archbiſhop 1. *Biſhops* 7.

SARDINIA.

SARDINIA is South from *Corſica*, from which it is but 7 miles diſtant. It is in length 180 miles, 90 in bredth, 560 in circuit: it is ſituate under the 4th Climate, the longeſt day being 14 houres.

It is fertile in reſpect of *Corſica*, barren if compared to *Sicily*; abundant in corne, deficient in cyle; well ſtored with all ſorts of of cattaile, as plainely appeareth by that plenty of cheeſe and hides which are hence ſent into *Italy*, and other places. The horſes hereof are hot, headſtrong, and hard to be broken; but they will laſt long: the bullocks here doe naturally amble, ſo that on them the Countrey peizants uſe to ride familiarly, as they doe in *Spaine* on mules and aſſes. Here alſo is the beaſt *Muſoli*, which we lately deſcribed; of whoſe skinne carried to *Corduba*, and there dreſſed, is made our true *Cordovan* leather. Finallly, here is an herbe, which if one eate, it is ſaid he ſhall die with laughter, whence came the proverb, *Riſus Sardonicus*. The truth of this report, I will not oppugne, though it be by others more probably conjectured, that the herbe being of a poyſonous nature, cauſeth men to die with ſuch a convulſion or contraction of their ſinewes, that they ſeeme to grinne or laugh.

The people are ſmall of ſtature, laborious, given to hunting, prone unto rebellions, wherfore the *Spaniard* as *Ortelius* obſerveth, permitteth neither Smith nor Cutler to live there: yet indifferent peaceable among themſelves, and in ſome meaſure curteous to ſtrangers. In matter of Religion they are little curious,

going

going to masse on Sundaies, and Saints daies; which once done, they fall to dancing in the midst of the Church, singing in the meane time, songs too immodest for an Ale-house. Nay it is thought that their Clergie it selfe is the most rude, ignorant, and illiterate of any people in Christendome. The language they speake is a corrupt *Catalonian*: their diet, on meats common & grosse: their apparell, in the townes (especially that of the women) gorgeous; that in the villages, base.

It is divided into two parts, viz. *Cape Lugudori* towards *Corsica*; and *Cape Cagliary*, towards *Africke*. Of these when this Iland was joyntly under the *Pisans*, and *Genowayes*; the first being the least, and withall so mountanous and barren, belonged to *Genoa*: the last being the larger, & besides levell and fruitfull, appertained to *Pisa*: the inequality of which division, caused often discontents and warres between them. The principall cities are *Caliaris*, built by the *Pisans*, and situate just opposite to *Africke*; enjoying a goodly haven, and much frequented by Merchants: adorned with a beautifull Temple, stately turrets: the seat of the vice-Roy, & an Archiepiscall See. 2 *Bossa* on the West side, an Archbishops residence also. 3 S. *Reparata* on *Corsica* side, and 4 *Aquilastro*, on the East side. Here are in divers places of this Iland, the remainders of sundry towres & fortes; which the people call *Norackes*, from *Nora*, one of the sonnes of *Gerion*: who (as they thinke) came into this country, & built the first mansion in it.

This Iland was first called *Ico*, then *Ichnusa*, next *Sandaliotes*, from the resemblance it had to the soale of a mans foot: and lastly *Sardinia*, from *Sardus*, sonne (as they say) to *Hercules*. It was first under the *Iolatenses*: Secondly, from them taken by the *Carthaginians*: Thirdly, by the *Romans*: Fourthly, by the *Saracens*, Anno 807. From these last it was recovered by the *Genoys* & *Pisans*: and because they could not agree about their bounds, *Boniface* the eight putting his finger to another mans pye, gave it in fee to *Iames* King of *Arragon*, and his successors: who driving thence the *Genowayes*, made themselves absolute Lords of it, Anno 1324. The *Spanish* vice-roy hath (as we now said) his residence in *Caliaris*, who must of necessity be a *Spaniard*;

ard; under whom are two Deputy-governours, *Spaniards* also: one for *Cape Caliari*, the other for *Cape Lugudori*. The other inferiour officers may be of the Natives. As for the City *Caliaris* it self, it is exempt from the legall jurisdiction, even of the vice-Roy; and is governed by a Councell of its owne Citizens.

The armes of this Iland are *Or*, a crosse *Gules*, between foure Saracens heads Sable, curled *Argent*; as *Bara*.

Here are in this Iland

Archbishops 3. *Bishops* 15.

THE BALEARES.

THese Ilands were formerly called *Insula Gymnasia*, from Γυμνὸς, *nudus*, because they used to goe naked; and BALEARES from Βάλλω, *jacio*, because they were such excellent slingers: an exercise in a manner innative to them, the fathers giving their sonnes after a convenient age no victuals, but what they could hit down from some high beame with a sling. They are divided into *Majorca* and *Minorca*, or the greater and the lesser.

MAIORCA is about 60 miles distant from *Spaine*, and is 300 miles in circuit. The chiefe cities are 1 *Majorca* an Vniversity; & 2 *Palma*, where *Raymundus Lullius*, was borne, as much esteemed with them, as *Aristotle* amongst us.

MINORCA is distant from *Majorca* 9 miles, & is 150 miles in circuit: the people were heretofore valiant, now effeminate: the soyle barren in some places, but generally fruitfull. The chief Townes are 1 *Minorca*, and 2 *Iava*. Both these Ilands did once wonderfully abound in *Conies*, wherewith they were so pestred, that they not onely spoyled corne and grasse, but undermined houses, & threw down wals: so that the Ilanders armed themselves, & fought with them. But when such force prevailed not, they sent to the *Romans* for aide, and there were taught the use of *Ferrets*: by whose helpe they destroyed them.

Nigh unto these *Baleares* are two small Ilands. The 1 *Ebnisa*, is distant from the coast of *Spaine* 50 miles, and is 100 miles in circuit: the chiefe City is *Yvica*; the chiefe commodity salt. Ten

miles

miles hence is 2 *Ophiusa*, 70 miles round, called by the *Latines*, *Frumentaria*. They were both called *Pithiusæ*, for their store of Pine-trees. The men, and women also, of these two Ilands, and of *Panconia*, or *Pantilaria* an Ilet adjoyning, are very good swimmers. *Biddulph* in the relation of his travels, reporteth, how being about these Ilands becalmed, there came a woman swimming from one of them, with a basket of fruit to sell.

These 4 Ilands were added to the *Roman* dominion by the valour of *Metellus*, the brother of him that conquered *Crete*. The people hereof were given to Piracy, who seeing the *Roman* Navy coasting thereabout, supposing them to haue beene onely Marchants, assailed them; & at the first gaue the repulse: but the *Romans* getting betweene them & the shore, soone forced them to an unwilling submission. They were all wonne from the *Romans* by the *Saracens*; and from them regained by *Raimund. Arnauld*, Earle of *Catelogne*, and the *Genoys*, Anno 1102: and being by the *Genoys* redelivered to the *Moores*, were recovered by *Iames* the first of *Arragon*, 1208. He gaue them to his second sonne, whose posterity continued Kings of those Ilands, till the yeare 1343: in which *Pedro* the fourth of *Arragon*, did dispossesse King *Iames*, and united them to his Crowne.

& togither w^th Rossylon, la daigne or Cardagne in Spa w^ch e de of mo pleher in fra all under y^e k dō of Mejorca.

THE LESSER ILANDS.

THE LESSER ILANDS dispersed about in this Sea, are 1 the *Vulcanian* or *Æolian* Ilands. 2^ly the Iles of *Naples*. 3^ly the *Ligurian* Ilands.

1 The VULCANIAN or ÆOLIAN ILANDS, the people of which being wel skilled in divining from which coast the winde would blow, gaue the Poets occasion to make *Æolus*, God of the winde. They lye all on the coast of *Sicily*, and are in number 11. The chiefe are 1 *Lipara* 10 miles round, from whence the rest are now called, the *Liparean* Iles. 2 *Vulcania* (of old *Hiera*) where *Vulcan* was worshipped. Neare unto these Ilands was fought the first navall battaile betweene the *Romans*, and the *Carthaginians*; as well for the dominions of *Sicily*, as for the absolute supremacy in matter of command. The *Romans* before this time never used the Seas, as being totally imployed in the conquest of *Italy*: insomuch

Among these Ilses also is Ff 3 the Ilse from that calld burning of Etna.

that when they had built their Gallies, they exercised their men in rowing, by placing them with oares in their hands, on two seats neare the water. This notwithstanding, having made them Grappling-hookes, they so fastned the adverse fleet unto them, that the whole fight seeming a land-battell fought on the Seas: the victory fell unto the *Romans*.

2 The ILES OF NAPLES are 18 in number. The chiefe are *Ischia*, 18 miles round, begirt with rockes and mountaines full of Hares and Conies: the chiefe town is *Ischia*, whither *Ferdinand* of *Naples* fled, being thrust out of his Kingdome by *Charles* the eight. In this Iland neare *Cape* S. *Angelo* is a fountaine of that heat, that (if we beleeue *Ortelius*) it will in short time boyle any flesh or fish put into it. The second Ile of note is *Capreæ*, where the Emperours of *Rome* used to retire for their recreation; & which *Tiberius* kept Court in, when he had withdrawn himselfe from *Rome*, the better to exercise his abominable lusts. The third Ile of note is *Æxaria*.

3 The LIGURIAN ILANDS, the chiefe of which are *Elba* or *Ilua*, whose Metropolis is *Cosmopolis*, built by *Cosmi di Medices* D. of *Florence*. Here is abundance of Iron, of that nature, that it will by no meanes melt in the Iland, but must be carried to some other place. The second is *Gallinaria*, so called from the abundance of wild Hens. And the third was *Giglio*, where the *Genoys* overthrew the whole power of the *Pisans*.

GADES or CALES.

At the Westerne end of this sea, where it openeth into the *Ocean*, is the streight called of old *Fretum Herculeum*, because *Hercules* here made a passage through the hils, to let the *Ocean* into the *Mediterranean*. On the North side of this streight was moũt *Calpe*; on the South, mount *Abila* on which *Hercules* placed his (so memorized) pillars, with the inscription *Nil ultra*; in that there was the most Westerne bound of the world. But *Charles* the fift after the discovery of *America*, comming that way, caused *plus ultra* to be engraven either on the old pillars, or else on new erected in their places. This streight is now named the streight of *Gibralter*; frõ *Gibal Tariff*, one of the principall leaders of the *Moores* into *Spaine*. Somewhat without the mouth

of

of it is the Iland *Gades*, or *Cales*; peopled by the *Tyrians*, 562 yeares before the birth of Christ. Here was a Temple consecrated to the honour of the great traveller *Hercules*, in which all sea-faring men when they came hither, used to pay their vowes and offer sacrifice, as having arrived at the utmost part of the world. It was once called *Tertessa*, and is in length 13 miles, & hath of late beene the *Magazin* of the *Spaniards* warlike munition. It was taken in one day by the *English*, under the conduct of *Charles* Earle of *Nottingham*, *Robert* Earle of *Essex*, and Sir *Walter Rawlie*. In this day they burned the *Indian* fleete, consisting of 40 ships, whose laiding was worth eight millions of Crownes; they overcame the *Spanish* fleete, composed of 57 men of warre; they tooke the S. *Andrew*, & the S. *Michaell*, two great Galleons, with their luggage; they spoyled and carried away more martiall furniture, then could be supplyed in many yeares: they surprised the towne, and in it besides private men and their goods they slew and tooke prisoners 4000 foote, and 600 horse, Anno 1596. The fortunacie of this enterprise gaue occasion of one of the wits then living, to frame this excellent Anagram on the name of this Earle of *Essex*: viz. *Deureux, Vere Dux*: which he afterward cast into this distich.

Vere dux Deureux, & verior Hercule; Gades
Nam semel hic vidit: vicit & ille simul.
Alcides yeeldes to Deureux: he did see
Thy beauties, Cales; but Deureux conquered thee.

Thus much of the *Mediterranean* Iles.

THE ILES OF THE OCEAN.

AND now we are come into the OCEAN, that *ingens* and *infinitum pelagus*, as *Mela* calleth it; in comparison of which, the seas before mentioned are but as Ponds or Gullets: a sea in former times knowne more by fame then triall, and rather wondred at on the shoare side, then any more remote place of it. The *Romans* ventured not on it with their vessels, unlesse in the passage from *France* to *Brittaine*: and much famed is *Alexander* for his hazardous voyage on this unruly Sea, hee ha-

ving sayling in all but 400 furlongs from the shoare. The nam and pedegree take here both from the Poets and Etymologists. The Poets make *Oceanus* to be the sonne of *Cœlum* and *Vesta*, or of heaven & earth. They termed him the father of all things; as, *Oceanumq; patrem rerum*, in *Virgil*, because moisture was necessarily required to the constitution of all bodies: and usually painted him with a buls head on his shoulders, (whence *Euripides* called him Ωκεανὸς Ταυρόκερως *Oceanus Tauriceps.*) from the bellowing and fury of the windes; which from it come to the shoare, & to which it is subject. As for the children attributed unto him, they are doubtlesse nothing but the clouds & vapours hence arising. The name of ὠκεανὸς *Oceanus*, some derive from ὠκὺς *celer*, because of its swiftnesse; some from κάω, *findo, divido*, because it cleaveth and interlaceth the earth: and others make it ὠκεανὸς, *quasi* ὠκυρροανὸς ἀφ' ὃ τὸ ὠκὺ ῥέειν, *à celeriter fluendo*, which agreeth in meaning with the first. Particular names it hath divers, according to the name of the shoare, by which it passeth, as *Cantabricus*, *Gallicus*, *Brittanicus*, &c. The chiefe Iles of it are 1 those of *Zealand*, and 2 *Danemarke*, which we have already described: 3 those in the *Brittish*, and 4 those in the Northerne Sea.

THE BRITTISH ILANDS.

The BRITTISH ILANDS are either the
- Greater, divided into
  - *Brittaine*, which is
    - *England.*
    - *Wales.*
    - *Scotland.*
  - *Ireland.*
- Lesser are the
  - 1 *Orcades.* 2 *Hebrides.*
  - 3 *Sorlinges.* and 4 *Sporades.*

BRITTAINE.

TO speake much of BRITTAINE, I hold in a manner superfluous, it being our home, and wee therefore no stranger to it. Yet as *Mela* saith of *Italy*, *De Italia, magis quia ordo exigit, quàm quia monstrari eget, pauca dicentur; nota sunt omnia;* the

Insula prædives quæ toto vix cognita orbe
Et cujus totis rhodiget orbis opes
Insula prædives diu mirchir & optet
Albiras Solomo Octavianus opes.

the like I say of *Brittaine*. It is so obvious to our sight that we need not the spectacles of letters: yet something shall be said rather for methods sake, then necessity. To omit therefore the diverse *Etymons* of *Brittaine*, produced according to the phantasies of severall men; and omitting *Brutus*, whose coming into, and denominating this Iland, is rather a fabulous report, then a well grounded historicall truth: I will take the *Etymologie* of M^r *Camden*, as most probable: who fetching it from the *Brittish* language, deriveth it from *Brit*, signifying painted; and *Tayne*, signifying a nation: which agreeth not only with the *Brittish* tongue, but with the records of the most sincere & trusty *Historiographers*; all with one consent, affirming, that the *Brittaines* used to paint themselves, to make them shew more terrible to the enemy. For that there was no such *Brutus*, is evident, 1 by the newnesse of his birth; *Geofry* of *Monmouth*, who lived in the dayes of *Henry* the 2^d, being his first father. 2^ly By the silence of the *Roman* histories, in which it had beene an unpardonable negligence, to have omitted an accident so remarkable, as the killing of a father by his sonne, and the erecting of a new *Trojan* Empire, in *Brittaine*. 3^ly By the arguments which *Cæsar* useth to proue them to bee derived from the *Gaules*; as speech, lawes, customes, disposition, structure, & the like. 3^ly by the testimony of all the *Roman* writers, who affirme the *Brittaines* to have beene distracted into many petty royalties, and not to be under the command of any one Prince: *Summa belli administrandi communi consensu permissa est Cassivellanno*, saith *Cæsar*; *dum singuli pugnabant, vincebantur omnes*, saith *Tacitus*: and so the rest. 5^ly by the ignorance among all old Writers of their first originall, *Qui mortales initio coluerint, parum compertum est*, as the same *Tacitus*.

2 This Queen of Ilands is in compasse 1836 miles; being absolutely the greatest in the whole world, except *Java*. This most spacious countrey extending 800 miles in length, is under the 8^th Climates of the Northerne temperate Zone: insomuch that at the Summer Solstice, in the Northerne parts of *Scotland*, there is no night at all, but only an obscure twilight.

It is divided into *England*, *Wales*, and *Scotland*.

ENGLAND &c

ENGLAND.

ENGLAND is bounded on the East, with the *German*; on the West, with the *Irish*; on the South, with the *British* Oceans; on the North, with the river *Tweed*, and a line drawn from it to the *Solway*, westward. In former times, the Northerne limit was a wall built crosse the Iland, from *Carlile* in *Cumberland*, to the river *Tine*. This same wall was built by *Severus* the Emperour, for a fortresse against the *Picts*. At every miles end was a Castle, betweene every Castle many watch-towers; & through the walls of every Tower and Castle, was conveighed a pipe of brasse; which from one Garrison to another, conveighed the least noise without interruption: so that the newes of an approaching enemy was quickly divulged over the borders, & resistance made accordingly. In after times instead of this wall, the strong Townes of *Berwicke* & *Carlile* were the chiefe barres by which we kept the back-dore shut: & as for other forts, we had scarce any in all the frontire parts of the kingdome. Within the heart of the land there were indeed too many, which being in the hands of subjects, was no small encouragement to their often rebellions, and no little encumbrance in quenching them to the Kings: untill towards the end of the raigne of K. *Stephen*, 1100 of them were laid levell with the ground, & the few which remained were dismantled and made unserviceable. This care was taken to disable the Lords and Commons at home: but for keeping the Sea coasts from forraine enemies, little or no care was taken. The dangerous rocks and steepe cliffes were accounted a strength sufficient. Only the Castle of *Dover*, and a few of the like peeces were well fortified & furnished as well for the safety of the land, as the command of the Sea. Afterwards in the yeare 1539, *Henry* the eight having shaken of the *Romish* tyranny, and seeing how the Emperour *Charles* was offended for the divorce of his Aunt, the Queene *Katharine*; how the *French* King had married his son to the Popes Neece, and his daughter to the King of *Scotland*: thought it best to provide for himself and his people. For this cause he built in all places where the shoare

shoare was plaine and open, Castles, platformes, and blockhouses: which in this long time of peace are much neglected, & in part ruined. His daughter *Elizabeth* of happy memory, provided yet better for the Kingdome. For she not only new fortified *Portsmouth*, and placed in it a strong Garrison; but walled our Iland round, with a most stately, royall, & invincible navy; with which she alwayes commanded the Seas, and vanquished the mightiest Monarch of *Europe*: whereas her predecessours in their Sea-battells, for the most part hired their *Men of warre*, from the *Hantsmen*, and *Genowayes*. Yet did neither of these erect any Castles in the inward part of the Realme, herein imitating nature, who fortifieth head and feet onely, not the middle of beasts: or some Captaines of a fort, who plants all his ordinances on the walls, bulwarkes, and out-workes, leaving the rest as by these sufficiently guarded.

The whole Iland was once called *Albion*, not from the Gyant *Albion*, but *ab albis rupibus*, the white rocks towards *France*. Afterward it was called *Brittaine*, which name continued till the time of *Egbert* the first *Saxon Monarch*, who called the Southerne parts of the Iland, *England*: from the *Angles*, who with the *Iutes* and *Saxons*, conquered it. It is in length 320 miles, enjoying a soyle equally participating of ground fit for tillage & pasture: yet to pasture more then tillage are our people addicted, as a course of life not requiring so many helpers, which must be all fed and paid; and yet yeelding more certaine profit. Hence in former times husbandry began to be neglected, Villages depopulated, and hindes, for want of entertainment, to turne way-beaters: whereof S. *Thomas Moore* in his *Vtopia* complaineth saying, that our flocks of sheepe had devoured not onely men, but whole houses and Townes. *Oves* (saith he) *quæ tam mites esse, tamq; exiguo solent alj; nunc tam edaces & indomitæ esse cœperunt, ut homines devorent ipsos, agros, domos, oppida vastent, ac depopulentur.* To prevent this mischiefe there was a statute made the 4th yeare of *Henry* the seventh against the converting of arable land into pasture ground: by which course husbandry was againe revived, and the soyle made so abounding in corne, that a deare yeare is seldome heard of. Our Vines

are

are nipped with the cold, & seldome come to maturity: and are more used for the pleasantnesse of the shadow, then for the hopes of wine. Most of her other plenties and ornaments, are expressed in this verse.

Anglia, Mons, Pons, Fons, Ecclesia, Fœmina, Lana.

England is stor'd with Mountaines, Bridges, Wooll,
With Churches, Rivers, Women beautifull.

To omit the hills, here and there lifting up their heads aboue the pleasant Valleyes; the bridges are in number 857: the chiefe of which are, the bridge of *Rochester*, over *Medway*, the bridge of *Bristoll*, over *Avon*, & the bridge of *London*, over *Thames*. This latter standing upon 19 Arches, of wonderfull strength and largenesse; supporteth continuall ranges of buildings, seeming rather a street then a bridge: & is not to be parallel'd with any bridge of *Europe*.

The *Rivers* of this Countrey are in number 325. The chiefe is *Thamisis*, compounded of the two rivers, *Thame* and *Isis*; whereof the former rising somewhat beyond *Thame* in *Buckinghamshire*, and the latter beyond *Cyrencester* in *Glocestershire*; meet together about *Dorcester* in *Oxford-shire*: the issue of which happy conjunction is the *Thamisis* or *Thames*. Hence it flieth through *Berk*. *Buck*. *Middlesex*, *Surrey*, *Kent*, and *Essex*; and so weddeth himselfe with the *Kentish Medway*, in the very jawes of the Ocean. This glorious river feeleth the violence of the Sea more then any river in *Europe*; ebbing & flowing twice a day more then 60 miles: about whose bankes are so many faire Townes, and princely pallaces, that a *German* Poet thus truely spoke.

Tot campos, sylvas, tot regia tecta, tot hortos
Artifici excultos dextra, tot vidimus arces:
Vt nunc Ausonio, Thamisis, cum Tibride certet.

We saw so many woods and princely Bowers,
Sweet Fields, braue pallaces, and stately Towers:
So many Gardens drest with curious care,
Thames with royall Tiber may compare.

The second river of note is *Sabrina* or *Severne*. It hath its beginning in *Plinlimmon* hill in *Mountgomeryshire*, and his end about

about 7 miles from *Briſtoll*: waſhing in the mean ſpace the wals of *Shrewsbury*, *Worceſter*, and *Gloceſter*, 3 *Trent*, ſo called for that 30 kind of fiſhes are found in it, or that it receiveth 30 leſſer rivers: who having his fountaine in *Staffordſhire*, and gliding through the Countries of *Nottingham*, *Lincolne*, *Leiceſter*, and *Yorke*: augmenteth the turbulent current of *Humber*, the moſt violent ſtreame of all the Ile. This *Humber*, is not, to ſay truth, a diſtinct river, having a ſpring head of his owne; but rather is the mouth or *Æſtuarium* of divers rivers here confluent and meeting together: namely *Dun*, *Are*, *Warfe*, *Youre*, *Darwent*, and eſpecially *Ouſe* and *Trent*. And as the *Danawe* having received into its channell the rivers *Dravus*, *Savus*, *Tibiſcus*, and divers others, changeth his name into *Iſter*: ſo alſo the *Trent* receiving and meeting the waters above named, changeth his name into this of *Humber*; *Abus* the old Geographers call it. 4 *Medway* a *Kentiſh* river, famous for harbouring the royall navy. 5 *Tweed* the Northeaſt bound of *England*, on whoſe Northerne banke is ſeated the ſtrong and impregnable Towne of *Barwicke*. 6 *Tine*, famous for *New-caſtle* and her inexhauſtible Coale-pits. Theſe and the reſt of principall note are thus comprehended in one of M^r *Draytons* Sonnets.

Our flouds Queene *Thames* for ſhips and ſwans is crowned,
And ſtately *Severne* for her ſhoare is praiſed,
The Chriſtall *Trent* for foords and fiſh renowned,
And *Avons* fame to Albions cliffes is raiſed,
Carlegion Cheſter vants her holy *Dee*.
Yorke many wonders of her *Ouſe* can tell,
The Peake her *Dove* whoſe bankes ſo fertile bee,
And Kent will ſay her *Medway* doth excell.
Cotſwall commends her *Iſis* to the *Tame*,
Our Northerne borders boaſt of *Tweeds* faire floud:
Our Weſterne parts extoll their *Willies* fame,
And the old *Lea* brags of the Daniſh bloud.

The *Churches* before the generall ſuppreſſion of *Abbies* and ſpoyling the Church ornaments, were moſt exquiſite. The chief remaining are 1 the Church of S. *Paul*, founded by *Ethelbert* K. of *Kent*, in the place where once was a Temple conſecrated to *Diana*:

Diana: the Steeple of this Church was 534 foot high, and was twice fired by lightning. 2 S^t *Peters*, or the Church of *Westminster*, the Chappell whereof is the most accurate building in *Europe*. 3 The Cathedrall Church of *Lincolne*. 4 For a private parish Church, that of *Radcliffe* in *Bristoll*. 5 For a private Chappel, that of *Kings Colledge* in *Cambridge*. 6 For the curious workmanship of the glasse, that of *Christchurch* in *Canterbury*. 7 For the exquisite beauty of the fronts, those of *Wells* & *Peterborough*: 8 For a pleasant lightsome Church, the Abbey Church at *Bath*. 9 For an ancient & reverend fabricke, the Minster of *Yorke* And 10 to comprehend the rest in one, our *Lady Church* in *Salisbury*, of which this we find in M^r *Camden*.

Mira canam, soles quot continet annus, in una
Tam numerosa, ferunt, ade fenestra micat.
Marmoreasq; tenet fusas tot ab arte columnas,
Comprensas horas quot vagus annus habet.
Totque patent portæ, quot mensibus annus abundat:
Res mira, at verâ res celebrata fide.

How many dayes in one whole yeare there bee,
So many windowes in one Church we see.
So many marble pillars there appeare,
As there are houres throughout the fleeting yeare.
So many Gates, as Moones one yeare doe view:
Strange tale to tell, yet not so strange as true.

Our *Women* questionlesse are the most choise workes of nature, adorned with all beautious perfection, without the addition of adulterate sophistications. In an absolute woman, say the *Italians*, are required the parts of a *Dutch-woman*, from the girdle downward; the parts of a *French-woman*, from the girdle to the shoulders: over which must be placed an *English* face. As their beauty, so also their prerogatives are the greatest of any nation; neither so servilely submisse as the *French*, nor so jealously guarded as the *Italian*: but keeping so true a decorum, that *England*, as it is termed the purgatory of Servants, and the hell of Horses; so it is acknowledged the *Paradise of women*. And it is a common by-word among the *Italians*, that if there were a bridge built over the *narrow seas*, all the women of *Europe*

rope would runne into *England*. For here they have the upper hand in the ſtreets, the upper place at the table, the thirds of their husbands eſtates, and their equall ſhares in all lands, yea even ſuch as are holden in knights ſervice: priviledges wherewith other women are not acquainted.

The wooll of *England* is of exceeding fineneſſe, eſpecially that of *Cotſwold* in *Gloceſter-ſhire*, that of *Lemſter* in *Hereford-ſhire*, and of the *Ile of wight*. Of this wooll are made excellent broad cloathes diſperſed all over the world, eſpecially *high Germany*, *Muſcovy*, *Turkie*, and *Perſia*, to the great benefit of the Realme: as well in returne of ſo much money which is made of them; as in ſetting to worke ſo many poore people, who from it receive ſuſtenance. Before the time of king *Edward* the third, *Engliſh-men* either had not the art, or neglected the uſe of making cloathes: in which time our wooll was tranſported unwrought. And as his ſucceſſours haue laid impoſitions on every cloath ſold out of the Realme; ſo his predeceſſours had, as their occaſions required, ſome certaine cuſtomes granted on every ſacke of wooll. In the beginning of this *Edwards* warres with *France*, the Cities and townes of *Flanders*, being then even to admiration rich, combined with him, & ayded him in his war there. And he for his part, by the compoſition then made, was to give them 140000 pounds ready money; to aide them by Sea and land if need required; & to make *Bruges*, then a great mart towne of Chriſtendome, the *Staple* for his wolls. Here the ſtaple continued 15 yeares, at which time the *Flemmings* having broke off from the king; and he having by experience ſeen what the benefit of theſe ſtaples were: removed them from *Bruges* into *England*. And for the eaſe as well for his ſubjects in bringing their wolls unto the ports, as of ſuch forraine merchants as came to buy; he placed his ſtaples at *Exceſter*, *Briſtoll*, *Wincheſter*, *Weſtminſter*, *Chicheſter*, *Canterbury*, *Norwich*, *Lincolne*, *Yorke* & *Newcaſtle*, for *England*: at *Caermardin* for *Wales*: & at *Dublin*, *Waterford*, *Corke*, and *Tredah*, for *Ireland*. He further enacted that no *Engliſh*, *Iriſh*, or *Welſhmen* ſhould tranſport this ſtapled commodity: no not by licences (if any ſuch ſhould be granted) on paine of confiſcation, and impriſonment, during the

Kings

Kings pleasure. Lastly he allured over hither divers *Flemmings* which taught our men the making of cloathes, (who are now grown the best cloath-workers in the world:) & to encourage men in that art, it was by a statute made, the 27th of *Edward* the 3d, enacted to be felony, to carry any wools unwrought. When *England* had for some short time injoyed the benefit of these *Staples*, the King removed them to *Calice*, which he had conquered & desired to make wealthy. From hence they were at severall times and occasions translated, now to one, now to another towne in *Belgium*: and still happy was that towne in what country soever, where the *English* kept a house for his traffick; the confluence of all people thither to buy, infinitly inriching it. *Antwerp* in *Brabant* long enjoyed the *English* Merchants, till upon some discontents betweene K. *Henry* the 7th, and *Maximilian* Archduke, and Lord of *Belgium*; they removed: but at their returne againe were received by the *Antwerpians*, with solemne procession, Princely triumph, sumptuous feasts, rare banquetings, and expressions of much love, but more joy. And the giving of some *Cotswald* sheep by King *Edward* the fourth to *Henry* of *Castile* and *Iohn* of *Arragon*, Anno 1465: is counted one of the greatest prejudices that ever happened to this kingdome. The *English* house is now at *Stoade*, being by reason of the warres in these parts removed from *Antwerpe*.

The wooll transported bringeth into the kingdome no lesse then 1500000l, and the lead halfe the summe: so that *Lewis Guicciardine* reporteth, that before the wars of the *Low-Countries*, the *Flemmings* and the *English* bartered wares yearly for 12 millions of Crownes.

The Author of the former verse might have added our Parks, Mines, and Beere. Of the former there are more in *England* then in all *Europe* besides: but *Speciatim*, we have Chases 30, Forrests 55, and 745 Parkes, repleniſhed with abundance of game.

The *Mines* are either of Coale, or Tinne, Lead, and such-like mettle: the former chiefly inrich *Newcastle* in *Northumberland*; the latter especially *Cornwall*, where they digge tinne not much inferiour to silver in fineness.

Wines

Wines, as is said, we haue none; but *Beere* abundantly, which without controuersie is a most wholsome and nourishing beverage: which being transported into *France*, *Belgium*, & *Germany*, by the working of the sea, is so purged that it is amongst them in highest estimation, celebrated by the name of *La bonne Beere d'Angle terre*. And as for the old drinke of *England*, *Ale*, which commeth from the *Danish* word *Oela*, it is questionlesse in it selfe (and without that commixture which some are accused to use with it) a very wholsome drink: howsoever it pleased a Poët in the time of *Henry* the third, thus to descant on it.

Nescio quod monstrum Stygiæ conforme paludi,
Cervisiam plerique vocant: nil spissius illa
Cum bibitur, nil clarius est dum mingitur; unde
Constat, quod multas feces in ventre relinquit.

Of this strange drinke so like the Stygian lake,
Men call it Ale, I know not what to make:
Folke drinke it thicke, and vent it passing thinne,
Much dregs therefore must needs remaine within.

Neither will I quite omit our Bells, of which we haue so many rings, and so tunable, which being well guided, make excellent melody; that I haue heard forrainers call our Countrey the *Ringing Iland*.

It was once a tradition of old writers, that *England* bred no *Wolues*, neither would they liue here; which report is not altogether true: here being once store of them, till *Edgar* King of *England* imposed on *Idwella* Prince of *Wales*, the yearly tribute of 300 Wolues; by which meanes they were quite rooted out.

The aire of this Country is very temperate, neither so hot as *France* and *Spaine* in the Summer, because of its Northernly situation: nor so cold in the Winter, because the aire of this Kingdome being grosse, cannot so soone penetrate, as the thinne aire of *France* and *Spaine*. And also it is here more hot then there, because the windes participating of the Seas over which they passe unto us, do carry with them a temperate warmth.

But if warmth were all the benefit wee receiued from the Seas, it might indeed be said, that wee were come from Gods blessing, into the warme Sunne: but it is not so. For there are no

seas in *Europe* that yeeld more plenty of fish then ours. Our oysters were famous in the times of the old *Romans*, and our herrings are now very beneficiall unto the *Netherlanders*: to whom the *Englishmen* reserving to themselues a kinde of royalty; (for the *Dutch* by custome demand liberty to fish of *Scarborough* castle in *Yorke-shire*) haue yeelded up the commodities. By which those States are exceedingly enriched, and our Nation much impoverished and condemned for lazinesse and sloath. Besides, the losse of imployment for many men, who using this trade, might be as it were, a Seminary of good and able marriners as well for the warres, as for further navigations; cannot but be very prejudiciall for the the strength and flourishing of our common-wealth and Empire.

The *Nobility* of this Country is not of so much unlimitted power, as they are (to the prejudice of the Commonwealth) in other Countries; the name of *Earle*, *Lords*, and *Marquesses*, being meerly titular: whereas in other places they haue some, absolute; some mixt government; so that upon any little distast, they will stand on their own guard, & slight the power of their Soveraigne. The *Communalty* enjoy a multitude of prerogatiues aboue all other Nations, being most free from taxes, and burdenous impositions. They haue twice in a yeare (a laudable custome, no where else to be seene) justice administred even at their owne doores, by the *Itinerary Iudges* of the Kingdome: an order first instituted by *Henry* the second, who was also the first instituter of our high Court of Parliament, which being an *Amovin*, he learned in *France*. They liue together with Gentlemen in Villages and Townes, which make them savour of civility and good manners: and liue in farre greater reputation then the Yeomen in *Italy*, *Spaine*, *France*, or *Germany*; being able to entertaine a stranger honestly, diet him plentifully, and lodge him neatly.

The Clergie was once of infinite riches, as appeareth by that Bill preferred to K. *Henry* the fift, against the temporall revenues of the Church: which were able to maintaine 15 Earles, 1500 Knights, 6000 men of Armes, more then 1000 Almes-houses, & the King also might clearly put up 20000 pounds. As they

they now are not so rich, so are they farre more learned, and of more sincere and godly carriage, wherein they giue place to no Clergy in the world; and for learning I dare say, cannot be any where parellell'd: Neither are they so destitute of the externall gifts of fortune, but that they are the richest of any Ministers of the *Reformed Churches*. For besides 5439 Parochiall Benefices, being no impropriations; and besides the Vicarages, most of which exceed the *competencie* beyond seas: here are in *England* 26 Deanries, 60 Archdeaconries, & 544 dignities & prebends; all of which are places of a faire revenue. And as for the maintenance of Priests, Monkes, and Friers before the reformation, Mr *Camden* reckoneth 90 Colledges, besides those in the Universities, 110 hospitals, 3374 Chanteries and free Chappels; & 645 Abbeys and Monastries: more then halfe of which, had aboue the yearely income of 200 pounds in old rents, many aboue 2000, and some 4000 almost. So studious were our Ancestours both in those times of blindnes, & those of a clearer sight, to encourage men to learning, and then reward it.

The diet of *England* is for the most part flesh. In *London* only there are no fewer then 67500 Beeues, and 675000 sheepe slaine and uttered in a yeare, besides calues, lambes, hogs-flesh, and poulterers ware. To proue this, suppose there be in *London* 60 Butchers free of the city, whereof every one, one with another, killeth an oxe a day; for so they are, and so at least they do. Then reckon (as the *London* Butchers affirme) that the forrainers in the suburbs and villages, sell foure for their one. Lastly, count for every oxe 10 sheepe (for this is also certainly known) to be killed and sold, and you haue both the numbers abouementioned. The Earle of *Gondamor*, late the *Spanish Leiger* here, hauing in some severall market dayes seen the severall shambles of this great city, said to them who made the discovery with him, that there was more flesh eaten in a month in that towne, then in all *Spaine* in a yeare. Now had I his skill, who by the length of *Hercules* foot, found out the proportion of his whole body: I might by thir provision of flesh, consumed in the head, guesse at the quantity of that which is spent in the body of the Realme. But this I leaue to proportionists.

The Souldierie of *England* is either for the land or for the Sea. Our victories by land are moſt apparant, over the *Iriſh*, *Cypriots*, *Turkes*, and eſpecially *French*; whoſe kingdome hath beene ſore ſhaken by the *Engliſh* many times, eſpecially twice, by K. *Edward* the third, and *Henry* the fift: this latter making ſo abſolute a conqueſt, that *Charles* the ſeaventh like a poore *Roy d' Ividot* (confined himſelf to *Bourges*; which hauing caſheered his retinue, hee was found in a little chamber at ſupper with a Napkin laid before him, a rump of mutton, and two chickens. And ſo redoubted even after our expulſion from *France*, (our civill diſſentions rather cauſing that expulſion, then the *French* valour) was the *Engliſh* name in that Country; that in the warres between King *Charles* the 8, and the Duke of *Brittaine*; the duke to ſtrike a terrour in his enemies, apparrelled 1500 of his owne ſubjects, in the Armes and Croſſe of *England*. But as the Aſſe, when he had on the Lions skinne, was for all that but an Aſſe, and no Lyon: So theſe *Britons* by the weake reſiſtance they made againſt their enemies, ſhewed that they were indeed *Britons* and no *Engliſhmen*. *Spaine* alſo taſted the valour of our land-ſouldiers, when *Iohn of Gaunt* purſued his title to *Spaine*, was ſent home with 8 waggons laden with gold, and an annuall penſion of 10000 markes: as alſo when the *Blacke Prince* reeſtabliſhed King *Peter* in his throne. And then alſo did they acknowledge, though they felt not the puiſſance of the *Engliſh*, when *Ferdinando* the *Catholique* ſurpriſed the Kingdome of *Navarre*. For there were then in *Fontarabia* in *Biſcay*, 6000 *Engliſh* foot, who lay there to joyne with this *Ferdinando*, in an expedition againſt *France*. Concerning which *Guicciardine* giveth this *Item*, that *the Kingdomn of Navarre was yeelded rather for the feare and reputation of the Engliſh forces that were at hand; then by any puiſſance of the King of Arragon*. Since thoſe times the *Spaniard* much eſteemed us, as appeareth by this ſpeech of theirs to our Souldiers at the ſiege of *Amiens*. *You are tall ſouldiers, and therefore when you come downe to the trenches, wee double our guards and looke for blowes; but as for thoſe baſe and cowardly French, when they come: we make account wee haue nothing to doe but play, or ſleepe on our Ramparts*. The like the *Netherlanders*

ders can teſtifie, only this is the griefe of it. The *Engliſh* are like *Pirrhus* King of *Epirus*, fortunate to conquer kingdomes, but unfortunate to keepe them.

Our valour on ſea may moſt evidently be perceived in the battell of *Scluſe*, wherein King *Edward* the 3d with 200 ſhips, overcame the *French* fleet conſiſting of 400 ſaile, of which hee ſunke 200, and ſlew 30000 Souldiers. Secondly, at the battell in 88, wherein a few of the Q. ſhippes vanquiſhed the *Invincible Armado* of the King of *Spaine* conſiſting of 134 great Galleons, and ſhips of extraordinary bigneſſe. S. *Francis Drake* with foure ſhips tooke from the *Spaniard*, one million, and 189200 Duckats, in one voyage, Anno 1587: and againe with 25 ſhippes, he awed the *Ocean*, ſacked S. *Iago*, S. *Dominico*, and *Cartagena*, carrying away with him, beſides treaſure, 240 pieces of ordinance. I omit the circumnavigation of the whole world thrice by this *Drake*, and *Candiſh*; the voyage to *Cales*; as alſo how one of the Q. ſhippes named the *Revenge* in which S. *Richard Grenvill* was Captaine, with 180 ſouldiers (whereof 90 were ſicke on the ballaſt) maintained a Sea-fight for 24 houres, againſt aboue 500 of the *Spaniſh* Galleons. And though at laſt, after her powder was ſpent to the laſt barrell ſhe yeelded on honourable tearms: yet ſhe was never brought into *Spain*, having killed in that fight more then a 1000 of their ſouldiers, & ſunke 4 of their greateſt veſſels. I omit alſo the diſcovery of the Northerne paſſages, by *Hugh Willoughby*, *Davis*, & *Frobiſher*; concluding with that of *Keckerman*, *Hoc certum eſt, omnibus hodie gentibus navigandi induſtria & peritia ſuperiores eſſe Anglos; & poſt Anglos, Hollandos*: though now I know not by what neglect and diſcontinuance of thoſe honourable imployments, the *Hollanders* begin to bereaue us of our ancient glories, and would faine account themſelues Lords of the Seas. For our ability both on ſea and land, you may pleaſe to take notice of the yeare 1588: in which Q. *Elizabeth* muſtred up three ſeverall Armies, conſiſting in all of 34000 foot, and [illegible] horſe, and made up a Navy of aboue 130 ſaile.

The *Engliſh* are commonly of a comely feature, gracious countenance, for the moſt part gray-eyed, pleaſant, beautifull, & bountifull.

bountifull, courteous, and much resembling the *Italians* in habit, and pronunciation. In matters of warre (as we haue already proued) they are both able to endure, and resolute to undertake the hardest enterprises: in peace quiet, and not quarrelsome; in advice or counsell sound and speedy. Finally, they are actiue hearty & chearfull. And yet I know a Gentleman (whose name for his owne credit sake I forbeare) who upon the strength of two yeares travell in *France*, grew so unenglished, & so affected or besotted rather on the *French* Nation; that hee hath not spared divers times at an open table to say, that the *English* in respect of the *French* were a heavy, dull, and flegmaticke people of no dispatch, no mettle, no conceit, no audacity, & I know not what not. A vanity, in a man that is reputed so generally learned and accomplished, meriting rather my pitty, then my anger. Perhaps in vilifying his own Nation, hee had consulted with *Iulius Scaliger*, who in the 16 chapter of his third booke *de re Poëticâ*, giueth of the two most noble Nations, *English* & *Scottish*; this base and unmanly character, *Gothubellua, Scoti non minùs Angli perfidi, inflati, feri, contemptores, stolidi, amentes, inertes, inhospitales, immanes.* His bolt (you see) is soone shot, and so you may happily gueesse at the quality of the Archer. A man indeed of an able learning, but of his owne worth so conceited, that if his too much learning made him not mad; yet it made him be too peremptory and arrogant. To revenge a Nationall disgrace on a personall, is an ignoble victory. Besides, *Socrates* resolution in the like kinde, in my opinion, was very judicious, εἰ δὲ μὲ ὄν ἐλάκπσε, δίκην ἂν αὐτῷ ἐλάγχανεν; if an Asse kicke us, wee must not put him in the Court. To confute his censure in every point, would be to him too great honour, & to me too great a labour; it being a taske, which of it selfe would require a volume. The best is, many shoulders make the burden light; and other Nations are as deepely engaged in this quarrell against that proud man, as ours: for so maliciously hath he there taxed all other people, that that Chapter might more properly haue been placed among his *Hypercritickes*.

How the *English*, *Netherlanders*, and *Germans*, which of all Nations are thought most giuen to their bellies; doe agree and differ

differ in their property: the same *Scaliger* hath shewed us in this Epigram.

Tres sunt conviva, Germanus, Flander, & Anglus,
Dic quis edat melius, quis melius que bibat.
Non comedis Germane, bibis; tu non bibis, Angle,
Sed comedis: comedis Flandre, bibisq; bene.

Dutch, Flemming, English, are your onely guests,
Which of these three doth drinke or eate the best?
Th' English loue most to eate, the Dutch to swill:
Only the Femming eates and drinkes his fill.

Thus was it not long since with our Nation: but now I feare that the *English* haue, though not changed with the *Flemmings*, yet borrowed a little more, then needs, of their quality.

That the *English language* is a decompound of *Dutch*, *French*, and *Latine*, I hold rather to adde, then to detract from its praises: since out of every language she hath culled the best & most significant words, participateth equally of their perfections, their imperfections rejected; as being neither so boistrous as the *Germane*; nor effeminate as the *French*; yet as significant as the *Latine*, and farre more happy in the conjunction or union of many words together.

The Christian Religion was first planted here, say some, by S^t *Peter* and *Paul*; others suppose, and that more truly, by *Ioseph* of *Arimathea*, whose body they absolutely affirme to be buried at *Glassenbury*, in *Somersetshire*. Howsoever certain it is, that *Lucius* King of *Brittaine*, who was the first Christned King of *Europe*, sent Anno 180 or thereabout, to *Elutherius* Bishop of *Rome*, for some Ministers, if not to plant, yet to confirme the Gospell. Yet it is not a fabulous vanity, to say, that *Austin* first preached the Gospell here: for this is not to be understood absolutely, that he first preached it; but that hee first preached it to the *Saxons*, who having driven the *Brittaines* into *Wales*, followed their *Paganish* superstition. It happened then (as *Beda* relateth it) that *Gregory* the Great, seeing some *English* boyes to be sold in the market of *Rome*, asked what they were; and answer was made, that they were called *Angli*: well may they so be called, saith he, for they seeme *An-*

geli. Againe he asked of what province they were; and it being answered of *Deira*: Ergo, said he, *de ira Dei sunt liberandi*. And lastly, understanding that their King was named *Alle*; how fitly quoth he, may he sing *Alleluiah* unto the most High: and on this occasion, *Gregory* sent *Austin* to convert the *English Saxons*, Anno 596.

After the Popes Doctrine and Tradition had long silenced the truth and scripture, it pleased God to stirre up *Luther* & the rest, to endeavour a reformation; which in other countries receiued tumultuously, was here entertained with mature deliberation: the *English* bearing respect neither to *Luther*, *Zwinglius*, nor *Calvin*, as the square of their faith; but abolishing such things as were dissonant to Gods word, retained such ceremonies, as without offence the liberty of the Church might establish. Wherein certainly they dealt more advisedly then their neighbours, who in meere detestation of the *Romish* Church, abrogated such things altogether, which their abuse had defiled, though never so decent in themselues, and allowed in the Primitiue Church. And certainly I perswade my selfe, had the reformed party abroad, continued an allowable correspondency in some circūstances with the *Romish* Church, as the Church of *England* doth now: it had beene farre greater, and lesse stomacked. And this was the censure of *Monseur de Rhosny* now Duke of *Suilly*, at such time, as being Embassadour here for the King of *France*, he had observed the majesty & decency of our Church service in *Cathedralls*. I haue also heard it reported, that when *Peter du Moulin* that great light of the Church of *France*, heard how indiscreetly some of our *English* Cleargy had silenced themselues, because they would not weare the cappe & surplesse: he replyed, that would the King of *France* giue him a generall licence to preach in *Paris*, though it were in a fooles coat, hee would most willingly accept the condition: adding withall, that hee would never for any ceremony, depriue the Church of those gifts, wherewith God had blessed him. A resolution worthy him that spake it.

Our *Church-government* is as that of the Primitiue Church by

by *Archbishops* & *Bishops*, which howsoever inveighed against by some of our modern zelots, yet is it most absolute & perfect. And wonder it is how *Calvin's Presbytery* made onely to content the citizens of *Geneva*, without any blemish then found in the order of Bishops, was so headily receiued in some places, and is as importunately desired in others.

The most *valourous Souldiers* of this nation, were *Brennus*, who conducted the *Gaule* into *Rome*. 2 *Cassibilane*, who twice repulsed the *Roman* Legions from the *Brittish* shoare: and had not treason undermined his proceeding, hee had the third time and ever after done the like. 3 *Constantine* the Great, founder of the *Constantinopolitan* Empire. 4 *Arthur*, chiefe of the 9 Worthies. 5 *William* the Conquerour. 6 *Richard* the first 7 *Edward* the third. 8 *Henry* the fift. 9 *Edward* the blacke Prince. 10 *Iohn* of Bedford. Our most famous Sea-Captaines haue beene *Hawkins*, *Willoby*, *Burroughs*, *Ienkinson*, *Drake*, *Candish*, *Frobisher*, and *Davies*.

The most *worthy Schollers* were *Bede*, for his learning surnamed *Venerabilis*, which attribute he purchased, when being blinde, his boy guided him to preach amongst a company of stones, amongst which when he made an excellent sermon, concluding it with *Gloria Patri &c.* he was by them answered *Amen, Amen venerabilis Beda*. Others assigne this reason. At his death an unlearned *Monke* making him an *Epitaph*, blundred thus farre on a verse, *Hâc sunt in fossa Bedæ ossa*: but because the verse was yet imperfect, he went to bed, leaving a space between the two last words, which he found in the morning supplied in a strange Character, with *venerabilis*: and so hee made his verse, and *Beda* got his name. The second Scholler of note was *Ioannes de Sacra-bosco*, borne in *Yorke-shire*, the author of the Booke of the Spheare. *Alexander de Hales* Tutor to *Thomas Aquinas*. 4 *Iohn Duns Scotus*. 5 *Ockham*. 6 *Baconthorp*. 7 *Wenifrid*, who converted the *Saxons*, *Hassians*, *Franconians*, *and Thuringians*. 8 *Willibrod*, who converted the *Frizons* and *Hollanders*, 9 *Walden*, who converted the *Lituanians*. 10 *Pope Adrian*, who converted the *Normans*, 11 *Iohn Wickcliffe* who so valiantly withstood the Popish doctrine, 12 *Iohn Iewell*

Bishop

Bishop of *Salisbury*. 13 *Reinolds*. 14 *Humfrey*. 15 *Whitaker*, &c. The chiefe in matter of Poësie haue bin, 1 *Gower*, 2 *Chaucer*, of whom Sr *Philip Sidney* used to say, that he marvelled how that man in those mistie times could see so clearely, and how we in these cleare times goe so stumblingly after him. 3 *Edm. Spencer*. 4 *Draiton*. 5 *Daniel*, and the *Martial* of *England*, Sir *John Harrington*.

England according to divers respects is trebly divided: first into 6 circuits destinated to the *Itinerary Iudges*; Secondly, into 22 *Episcopall Dioceses*; Thirdly, into 40 Shires. The Realme was first divided into circuits by King *Henry* the second, who appointed twice in the yeare, two of the most graue and learned Iudges of the Land, should in each circuit administer Iustice in the chief or head townes of every country. Of these Iudges one sitteth on matters criminall, concerning the life & death of malefactours; the other in actions personall, concerning title of land, debts, or the like, betweene party & party. The first circuit (for we will begin at the West) comprehendeth the Counties of *Wilts*, *Somerset*, *Devon*. *Cornwall*, *Dorset*. & *Southampton*: the second containeth the Counties of *Oxford*, *Berkes*, *Gloceſter*, *Monmouth*, *Hereford*, *Worceſter*, *Salop*, and *Stafford*. The third hath in it the Counties of *Surrey*, *Sussex*, *Kent*, *Essex*, and *Hartford*. The fourth consisteth of the Shires of *Buckingham*, *Bedford*, *Huntingdon*, *Cambridge*, *Norfolke*, and *Suffolke*. The fifth of the Shires of *Northampton*, *Rutland*, *Lincolne*, *Nottingham*, *Derbie*, *Leiceſter*, *and Warwicke*. And the sixt and last, of the Shires of *Yorke*, *Durrham*, *Northumberland*, *Cumberland*, *Westmorland*, & *Lancaſter*. So that in these six circuits are numbred 38 Shires. The two remaining, are *Middlesex*, and *Cheshire*: whereof the first is exempted; because of its vicinity to *London*; and the second, as being a *County Palatine*, and having peculiar Iudges, and Councellours to it selfe.

Our Church government is as wee haue said, by Archbishops, and Bishops, which are in number 22, and so many are the Episcopall Dioceses. Archbishops wee haue two, one of *Yorke*, under whom are Bishops of *Chester Durham*, & *Carlile*: the other of *Canterbury*, who is Primate and Metropolitan of

d dioces having
t one or more arch
aconry for di
rate of relation
freall bringing
s each archdeaconry reduced into rurall deanries fewer or all
more according to ye bigness or extent yof.

all *England*, under whom are the 17 other Bishops of *England*, & the foure of *Wales*. This Archbishop of *Canterbury* used to take place in all Councels at the Popes right foot: which tooke beginning at the Councell of *Lateran*, when *Vrban* the second called *Anselme* the Archbishop from among the other Prelates then assembled, and placed him at his right foot, saying; *Includamus hunc in orbe nostro tanquam alterius orbis Papam*, Anno 1099. They also were accounted *Legati nati*; which honourable title was first given to Archbishop *Theobald*, by Pope *Innocent* the second: and so perpetuated to his successours. Both these Archbishops, together with all the Bishops of *Wales* and *England*, haue their place and suffrage in the high Court of Parliament, as *Barons* of the Realme; and that in a double respect: first in relation had to their offices; next to their Baronries, which they hold of the King. Yet do they not injoy all the prerogatiues of temporall Barons, for they are not to be tryed by their Peeres, but must be left to a jury of 12 ordinary men: neither can they in examination, make a protestation on their honour, but must be put to their oathes. As for Eccleſiasticall Courts, besides such as appertaine to the Archbishop himselfe; besides such as the Chancellour of every Bishop holdeth in his Dioceſſe, besides Courts holden in some private Parishes, which are called *Peculiars*, and besides the Visitations, which are the assemblies of all the Ministers in a Dioceſe, before their Bishop or his ordinary: there is the *Synode* or *Convocation*; which is as it were a *Parliament of the Clergy*. In this Synode there assemble for the reforming of the Church, whether it be for point of faith or discipline: and for the granting of tenths & subsidies unto the King: all the right reverend Fathers the Archbishops & Bishops; the Deans of Cathedrall Churches, & a certain number of Ministers chosen out of every Dioceſe; these last being as it were, the Knights and Burgesses of the house.

The Shires were first made by King *Alfred*, both for the easier & speedy administration of Iustice: and because the naturall inhabitants of the Land, after the example and under colour of the *Danes*, committed sundry out-rages & robberies. Over every one of those Shires & Countries, he appointed a *Sheriffe*, and

divers Iuſtices, to ſee into the behaviour of private men, & to puniſh ſuch as were delinquent: and in times of warre either already begun, or intended, he inſtituted a Prefect or Lieutenant; to whom he gaue authority to ſee to their muſters, their proviſion of armes, and if occaſion ſerued, to puniſh ſuch as rebelled or mutined. This wiſe King ordained alſo, that his Subjects ſhould be divided into tens or *tithings*, every of which ſeverally ſhould giue bond for the good abearing of each other; and he who was of that deſolute behaviour, that hee could not be admitted to theſe *tithings*, was forthwith cõveied to the houſe of correction. By this courſe men were not carefull onely of their actions, but had an eye to all the nine, for whom hee ſtood bound; as the nine had over him: inſomuch that a poore girle might travell ſafely with a bagge of gold in her hand, and none durſt medle with her. The ancienteſt of theſe ten men, were called δεκανὸς, the *Tithingmen*. Ten of the higheſt or neighbouring *tithing*, made the leſſer diviſion which wee call *hundreds*; which name cannot be derived from the like number of villages, for none of our *hundreds* are ſo large; and one of them in *Berkſhire* there is, which containeth fiue hamlets onely. Wee haue then a diviſion of the Realme into 40 Shires: of the Shires into divers *hundreds*, and of the *hundreds*, into ten *tithings*. As for the government, the chief officer is ſtill the *Sheriffe*, whoſe office is to aſſiſt the *Itinerary Iudges* in executing Iuſtice; to gather in the Kings amerciaments, &c. Next to him are certaine of the Gentry, which we call *Iuſtices of the peace*, diſperſed in all parts of the Country, for the better ordering and puniſhing of peccant people. Which government by the *Iuſtices of peace*, his Mᵗⁱˢ the firſt Monarch of *Brittain*, hath ſince his comming to the Crowne, eſtabliſhed in his Kingdome of *Scotland*. The Courts kept in every Shire, are either the *County Court*, kept every three weekes, wherein the *Sheriffe* or the Deputy preſideth; or the *Aſſiſes*, holden twice a yeare by the *Itinerary Iudges*. In every *hundred* there is choſen two Officers out of the Yeomanry, which wee call the *Conſtable of the hundreds*, who receiving warrants from the Sheriffes or Iuſtices, diſpatcheth them to the Conſtables of every town and Village within

within his hundred: and here alſo is a Court kept every three weeks, wherein the Steward of the hundred, or his deputy preſideth, & wherein we hold pleas only for actions under the value of 40ˢ, unleſſe in ſome particular *hundreds*, where by eſpeall charter, the value of the action is not limitted, as that of *Slaughter* in *Gloceſter-ſhire*. There are kept alſo in every village twice a yeare, Courts which inquire into actions betweene the King and the ſubject, which we call *Courts leete*; and alſo other Courts wherein are handled actions between the Lord and his Tenant, which wee call *Court Baron*; and are ſummoned at the pleaſure of the Lord. Thus we ſee that *Comines* had good cauſe to write, *that of all Signeuries in the world that ever he knew, the Realme of England was the Country where the Commonwealth was beſt governed.* I returne againe to the Shires, of which ſome take their names from the ancient inhabitants, as *Eſſex*, and *Suſſex*, from the Eaſt & South *Saxons*; ſome from the chiefe towne, as *Oxford-ſhire*, & *Gloceſter-ſhire*: ſome from the ſituation, as *Northumberland* and *Devon-ſhire*; this latter taking name from the *Britiſh* word *Devinon*, ſignifying low valleyes, whereof it much conſiſteth: and ſome from the figure, as *Cornwoll*, from the reſemblance it hath to a horne; and *Kent* or *Cantium*, becauſe it is a corner of the Iſle, the word importing as much; as we may ſe by the word *Canton*, ſtill in uſe among *Heralds*. Of thoſe ſhires the biggeſt is *Yorkeſhire*, out of which it is thought that 70000 footmen might be levied, and in them all are comprehended 145 Caſtles, or rather the ruines of Caſtles, of which few are of any ſtrength, and ſuch as are, are in the Kings cuſtodie: it being nothing profitable to the ſtate, to permit any man to fortifie himſelfe in a well contrived caſtle. Heere are alſo 9725 Pariſhes, beſides Chappels equall in bignes to many Pariſhes. Of theſe Pariſhes there are 585 Market Townes, being no cities; the chiefe of which are *Shrewsbury*, *Northampton*, *Southampton*, *Leyceſter*, &c.

The cities are in number 22, the chiefe of which are 1 *London*, pleaſantly ſeated on the *Thames*, which divideth it into two parts: ancient is this City, and long flouriſhed before the *Roman* conqueſt, by whom it was called *Auguſta*. Her circuite

may

may containe 8 miles, in which space are 122 Parish Churches; the Palace of the King, the houses of the Nobility, Colledges for the study of the Lawes, I meane not the *Civil Law*, which is *Ius Gentium*, but (as we call it) the *Common Lawes*, appropriate onely to this Kingdome; and by some are said to be of greater antiquity and indifferency then the Civill. It is wondrous populous, containing well nigh 600000 people, which number is much augmented in the Tearme time. I compare *London* with *Paris* thus: *London* is the richer, the more populous, and more ancient: *Paris* the greater, more uniforme, and better fortified. 2 *Yorke* on the river *Vre*, is the second Citty of *England*, according to the verse.

Londinum caput est, & regni urbs prima Brittanni:
Eboracum à primâ jure secunda venit.

In Brittaine, London is the faireſt Towne,
The second place Yorke claimeth as its owne.

Famous is this City for the death and buriall of the Emperour *Severus*; and for the Law Court, instituted and placed here by K. *Henry* the eight, for the cause of his Northerne subjects, like the ordinary *French Parliament*. 3 *Bristoll*, an especiall fine town, & conveniently seated for traffique. 4 *Norwich* in *Norfolke*. 6 *Exeter* in *Devonshire*, &c. none of which are comparable to the Cities of *Italy* or *France*: because the Gentlemen there liue continually in the Cities, ours in the Villages.

Wee haue but two Vniversities, which may equall six, nay ten of the Vniversities of other countries, (so that *Paris*, with some few other, be not in the number;) most of them being no better then our Colledges of *Eaton* and *Winchester*, or the Collegiate Churches of *Gloucester*, *Worcester*, &c. And scarce any of them is endowed with so much revenue, as two or three of our Colledges. The fairer & more ancient, is *Oxford*, which of long time together with *Paris*, *Salamanca*, and *Bononia*, hath bin by Popes Edicts, honoured with the title of *Generale studium*. The other is *Cambridge*, which giving the upper hand to her sister, shall take place of most of the daughters of our *European Muses*. That the Vniversity of *Cambridge* is not of so great a

ſtanding, as that of *Oxford*, is evident by the teſtimony of *Robertus de Remington*, cited by M^r *Camden*, viz: *Regnante Edwardo primo* (It ſhould rather be read *ſecundo*) *de ſtudio Grantbridge facta eſt Academia, ſicut Oxonium*: where the word *ſicut* doth not import an identity of the time; but a relation to *Oxford*, as to the patterne. We ſee this truth yet clearer in the Bull of Pope *Iohn* the 21, the contemporary of our *Edward* the 2^d, as I finde in the worke of that great ſearcher of Academicall Antiquities, M^r *Brian Twine*: *Apoſtolicâ authoritate ſtatuimus* (ſaith the Bull) *quòd Collegium magiſtrorum & ſcolarium ejuſdem ſtudii* (ſpeaking of *Cambridge*) *Vniverſitas ſit cenſenda*, &c. But what need more then a determinate ſentence of the firſt Parliament, holden under our now gracious Soveraigne? For when the Clarke of that Court had put the name of *Cambridge* before *Oxford*: the Parliament taking diſdainfully that *Hyſteron Proteron*, commanded the Antiquities of both Vniverſities to be ſearched; and after ſearch made, gaue verdict for *Oxford*. This moſt renowned Vniverſity thus founded, grew not ſuddenly (as it ſeemes) into eſteeme. For when *William* of *Wainflet* Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, (and founder of that excellent Colledge in *Oxford*, dedicated to *Mary Magdalen*, whereof I am an unworthy member) perſwaded King *Henry* the ſixt, at *Oxford* to found ſome Colledge: *immo potiùs Cantibrigiæ* (ſaith the King) *ut duas ſi fieri poſſit, in Anglia Academias habeam*. But if this e-nough, and perhaps more, then mine Aunt *Cambridge* will conne me thanke for.

That the *Brittaines* were deſcended from the *Gaules*, *Cæſar* in his Commentaries doth affirme, and M^r *Camden* proueth with unanſwerable arguments. To omit therefore the fable of *Brute*, and the Catalogue of 68 Kings, before the comming of the *Romans* hither: certaine it is, *Cæſar* found the people very uncivill and illiterate, all the learning being locked up in the brieſts of the *Druides*; who not writing any thing, but telling & teaching by word of mouth; kept the people in a barbarous ignorance. From theſe *Druides*, the *Gaules* receiued their diſcipline: and he that deſired to be perfect in it, came to *Brittain*, & here learnt it. The Country continued a *Roman* Province till af-

ter

ter the yeare 400: when Proconsul *Ætius* taking with him away the Legionary Souldiers, to defend *Gallia* from the *Franks* and *Burgundians*; left *South-Brittaine* a prey to the *Scots* and *Picts*. To represse the fury of these invaders, the *Romans* having denied; the *Brittaines* sued to *Aldroenus* King of *Armorica*, (now *Bretagne* in *France*) for ayde, whose brother *Constantine* having beaten backe the *Scots* and *Picts*, was crowned King: a dignity which he injoyed not long, being stabbed by a *Pict*. Him succeeded his son *Constantius*, murdred by the meanes of *Vortiger*, Earle of *Cornwall*, who was afterward King: and finding himselfe unable to defend himselfe against the *Picts*, sent for the *Saxons*, a potent people of *Germany*. Those people flocked hither amaine, under the conduct of *Hengist* and *Horsus*, who finally droue the *Brittnaines* into the mountainous parts, now called *Wales*, which ever since they haue inhabited.

The *Brittish* Kings.

A. C.					
433	1	*Constantine*	10	546	10 *Conan* 30
443	2	*Constantius*	3	576	11 *Vortipor* 4
446	3	*Vortiger*	18	580	12 *Malgo* 6
464	4	*Vortimer*	7	586	13 *Careticus* or *Caradoc*. 27
471	5	*Vortiger* (againe)	10		
481	6	*Aurelius Ambros*.	19	613	14 *Cadwan*. 22
500	7	*Vter Pendragon*	6	635	15 *Cadwallan*. 43
506	8	*Arthur*	36	678	16 *Cadwallader*, The
542	9	*Constantine*	4		

last King of the *Brittaines*, of all which, the most unfortunate was *Vortiger*, who betrayed his country to the *Saxons*: the most famous was *Arthur*, of whom the Monkish Writers of those times, relate many idle and impossible actions. Doubtlesse he was a man of tryed valour, as having vanquished the *Saxons* in 12 seuerall battels: and pitty it is, his acchieuements came not unto us intire in themselues, and unmixt with the fabulous deeds of armes, attributed to him & his knight of the round table. For by their over-straining his worths, the pidling writers of former times haue onely giuen posterity just occasion to suspect that vertue, which they so much

much thought to adorne: and filled us with as much ignorance of the ſtory as admiration of the perſons. But this hath not been king *Arthurs* caſe alone: for in the ſame meaſure and kind, haue the *French* Monkes uſed *Charlemaigne*, and the twelue Peeres of *France*. This *Arthur* is ſaid to haue begunne the cuſtome of ſolemnizing the Nativity of our *Saviour*, for the twelue dayes next after his birth day; with ſuch feaſtes and ſports as are yet uſed by the *Lords of miſrule* in ſome Gentlemens houſes: an ordination which the *Scottiſh* Writers of thoſe times do much blame, and perhaps not unjuſtly: it being a time fitter for our devotion, then our mirth.

In this decay of the *Brittiſh* rule, the victorious *Saxons* erected their *Heptarchie*, ſeaven ſeverall kingdomes.

1 The kingdome of KENT, contained *Kent* onely; the people of which by the teſtimony of *Iulius Caſar*, were the moſt civill and ingenious. This kingdome began under *Hengiſt* the *Saxon* Captaine, Anno 445: and ended after the ſucceſſion of 18 Kings of the Weſt *Saxons*, 827. The firſt Chriſtian King was *Ethelbert*, who receiued *Auſtine*, ſent from *Gregory* Biſhop of *Rome* An. 596, or thereabouts.

2 The kingdome of the SOUTH-SAXONS contained the *Regni*, now *Suſſex* and *Surrey*. It began under a *Saxon* named *Hella*, A. 536: and ended after a ſucceſſion of 7 Kings, in the time of *Aldine*; who loſt it to the *Weſt-Saxons*, Anno 648. The firſt Chriſtian king was *Ethelwold*.

3 The kingdome of the EAST-ANGLES containing the *Iceni* now *Norfolke*, *Suffolke*, and *Cambridgeſhire*. It began Ann. 546, under the *Saxon Vffa*: and ended after the ſucceſſion of 17 Kings, A. 964; in which yeare *Edward* the elder tooke it from the *Danes*, who before had taken it from S^t *Edmund* the laſt King of the *Saxon* blood, A. 869. The firſt Chriſtian King was *Carpenwald*, A. 630.

4 The kingdome of the NORTHUMBERS contained *Yorkeſhire*, *Lancaſterſhire*, *Richmundſhire*, *Durrham*, *Cumberland* *Weſtmoreland*, *Northumberland*, and ſo to *Edenburge*: being the ancient ſeat of the *Brigantes*, and *Ottadani*. It comprehended the kingdome of *Deira*, reaching from *Humber* to *Tine*: began

by *Ella* a *Saxon* A.547: and of *Brenitia*, extending from *Tine* to *Edenbourgh*, begun by *Ida* a *Saxon*, A. 550. They were both united under the name of *Northumberland* by *Ethelfrid*. It continued under the succession of 23 *Saxon* Kings, till the yeare 878, in which time it was subdued by the *Danes*; who afterward yeelded this kingdome to *Eldred* King of the *West-Saxons*, Anno 954. The first Christian King hereof was *Edwine*, Anno 627.

5 The kingdome of the EAST-SAXONS contained the *Trinobants*, now *Essex* & *Middlesex*. It began An. 614, and ended after the succession of 17 Kings: the last of which was *Suthred*; in whose time *Egbert* king of the *West Saxons* united it to his kingdome, An. 832. The first Christian king was *Sebert*, A. 624.

6 The Kingdome of MERCIA being the greatest contained part of the *Iceni*, or *Huntingdonshire:* The *Cateiuclani*, or *Buckingham*, *Bedford*, and *Herefordshires*: the *Coritani*, or *Rutland*, *Northampton*, *Leicester*, *Lincolne*, *Nottingham*, and *Darbishires*: the *Dobuni* or *Oxon*, and *Gloucestershires*, & the *Cornavii*, or *Worcester*, *Warwicke*, *Stafford*, *Chester* & *Shropshires*. It began under *Penda* a *Saxon* A.626; and ended after a succession of 18 Kings, in the time of *Cenolphe*: when *Alured* joyned it to the *West-Saxons*, An. 876. The first Chrstian King was *Peada*, A.647. After it was seized on by the *Danes*, and from them againe recovered by *Edward* the elder. A. 917.

7 The most strong and prevailing kingdome was of the WEST-SAXONS containing the *Damnonii*, or *Cornwall* and *Devonshire*; the *Belgæ*, containing *Somersetshire*, *Wiltshire*, and *Hampshire*; the *Durotriges*, or *Dorsetshire*; and the *Attrebatii*. or *Berkeshire*.

The *West-Saxon* Kings.

A.C.			A.C.		
522	1	*Cerdicus* 17	614	6	*Kingil*, the first Christian king of the West-Saxons.
539	2	*Kenricus* 29	646	7	*Kenewalkin* 31
565	3	*Celingus* 30	677	8	*Sigebertus* 1
595	4	*Celricus* 5	978	9	*Esewin* 2
600	5	*Ceolwolfe* 14			

680

680 10 *Centwin* 7
687 11 *Cedwalla* 3
690 12 *Ina* 35
725 13 *Edelard* 14
739 14 *Cuthred* 16
755 15 *Sigebert* 1
756 16 *Kinulphus* 31
787 17 *Bithricus* 13
800 18 *Egbert*, who having subdued the principall kingdomes of the Soxon *Heptarchy*, stiled himself the first *Monarch*: commanding *South-Brittaine*, to be called *England* from the *English Saxons*, from whose blood he was extracted, and over whom he raigned. Somewhat before this *Egbert*, the *Danes* broke out like a violent thunder-clap on the *Northumbers*; and though they were oft vanquished, yet being as oft victorious, they at last seased on the Monarchie of *England*.

The *Saxon* Monarches.

800 1 *Egbert* 37
837 2 *Ethelwolfe* 20
857 3 *Edelbald*
858 4 *Edelbert* 5
863 5 *Edelfred* 9
873 6 *Alured*, who totally united the *Heptarchie* into one *Monarchy*: leaving the *Danes* possession, but not Soveraignty, in *Northumberland*. Hee divided *England* into shires.
900 7 *Edward* the elder 24.
927 8 *Athelstane*, in whose dayes liued *Guy* of *Warwicke* 16.
940 9 *Edmund* 6.
946 10 *Eldred*, who compelled the *Danes* to be Christned 9.
955 11 *Edwin* 4.
959 12 *Edgar*, who composed the tribute of Wolues on the *Welsh* 16.
975 13 *Edward* II 3. treacherously murthered by his stepdame to make w[illegible] for the Crowne for her sonne Ethelred & martyr.
978 14 *Etheldred*, who being of an evill carriage, gaue hope to the *Danes* once more to recover their Soveraignty: who so prevailed, that *Etheldred* was content to pay the yearely tribute of 10000 pounds; which at last they enhanced to 48000 pounds. This tyranny *Etheldred* not able to endure, warily writ unto his subjects, to kill all the *Danes* as they slept on S. *Bricies* night, being the 12 day of November Anno 1012: which being accordingly put in execution, *Swaine* King of *Denmarke* came with a Navy of

350 sayle into *England*. To avoid this storme *Etheldred* fled into *Normandy*, leaving his poore subjects to the mercy of the *Danish* King; who tyrannized over them till his death: after whom succeeded his son *Canutus*, who (maugre *Etheldred* now returned, or his sonne *Edmund Ironside*, a most valiant yong Prince; and treacherously murdred) possessed himselfe of the Monarchie.

The *Danish* Kings.

A.C.

1017 1 *Canutus* 20 he marryed Emma widow of Ethelred by whom he had Hardy Canute

1037 2 *Harald* 4 his eldest son succeeded by his br:

1041 3 *Hardie Cannte*. After whose death, the *Danes* having raigned in *England* 26 yeares, and tyrannized 255 yeares; were utterly expelled by the *English*: who crowned *Edward*, surnamed the *Confessour*, the youngest sonne of *Etheldred*, for their king.

Now concerning the *Danes* abiding here, and going hence, as they did, I observe three customes yet in use amongst us. First, each English house maintained one *Dane*, who living idly like the drone among the bees, had the benefit of all their labour, and was by them called *Lord Dane*; and even now when wee see an idle fellow, we call him a *Lurdane*. 2 The *Danes* used when the *English* drank, to stabbe them or cut their throats, to avoid which villany, the party then drinking, requested some of the next sitters to be his suerty or pledge, whilst he paid nature her due: and hence haue wee our usuall custome of pledging one another. 3 The old *Romans* at the expulsion of their kings, annually solemnised the *Fugalia*: according to which patterne, the joyfull *English* having cleared the Country of the *Danes*, instituted the annuall sports of *Hock-tide*; the word in their old tongue the *Saxon*, importing the time of scorning or tryumphing. This solemnity consisted in the merry meetings of the neighbours in those dayes, during which the festivall lasted, and was celebrated by the yonger sort of both sexes, with all manner of exercises, and pastimes in the streets: even as *Shronetide* yet is. But now time hath so corrupted it,

that

that the name excepted, there remaineth no signe of the first institution.

The *Saxons* reinthroned.

A.C.

1045 15 *Edward* the *Confessour*. This King collected out of the *Danish Saxons*, and *Marcian* lawes, one universall and generall law; whence our *Common lawe* is thought to haue had its originall: which may be true of the written lawes, not of the customary and unwritten lawes: these being certainly more ancient. Hee was in his life of that holinesse, that he received power from aboue to cure many diseases; amongst others the swelling of the throat, called by us the *Kings evill*: a prerogatiue that continueth hereditary to his successours of *England*. Finally, after his death he was canonized for a Saint; and died hauing raigned 24 yeares.

1066 16 *Harald* son to Earle *Godwin*, was chosen King in the nonage of *Edgar Adeling*, Grandchild to *Edmund Ironside*, the true heire of the kingdome. In his raigne *William* D. of *Normandy* pretending a donation from *Edward* the *Confessour*: invaded *England*; slew *Harald*, and with him 66654 of his *English* Souldiers, possessed himselfe of the kingdome: using such policy in his new conquest, that hee utterly dishartned the *English* from hopes of better fortune.

The *Norman* Kings.

A.C.

1067 1 *William* the Conquerour 22.

1089 2 *William Rufus* second son to the *Conquerour*, taking advantage of the absence of his brother *Robert*, was crowned King: and was after slaine in *Newforrest* in *Hampshire*, by an arrow leveled at a Deer. 13.

1102 3 *Henry*, for his learning named *Bean Clarke*, excluded his brother *Robert* (then in the *holy land*) from the kingdome: tooke from him the Dutchie of *Normandy*, and put out his eyes: hee died leauing onely one daughter, viz: *Maud*. 35.

1136 4 *Stephen* ſonne to *Alice* daughter to the Conquerour, ſucceeded; who to purchaſe the peoples loue, releaſed the tribute called *Danegelt*: he ſpent moſt of his raigne in war againſt *Maude* the Empreſſe. 19.

The *Saxons* line reſtored.

1155 5 *Henry* II, ſonne to *Maud* the Empreſſe, daughter to *Henry* the firſt, and to *Maud* daughter to *Malcolme* King of *Scotland*, and *Margaret*, ſiſter to *Edgar Athelinge*; reſtored the *Saxon* blood to the Crowne of *England*. His father was *Geofrie* Earle of *Anion*, *Touraine*, and *Maine*; which Provinces hee added to the *Engliſh* Empire, as alſo the Dutchie of *Aquitaine*, and Earledomes of *Guyen*, and *Poictou*, by *Elenour* his wife; and a great part of *Ireland* by conqueſt. Happy was hee in all things, the unnaturall rebellions of his ſonnes excepted. 34.

1189 6 *Richard*, for his valour ſurnamed *Ceur de Lyon*, warred in the Holy land; overcame the *Turkes*, whom he had almoſt driven out of *Syria*; tooke the Ile of *Cyprus*: and after many worthy atchieuments, returning homewards to defend *Normandy*, and *Aquitaine* againſt the *French*; was by tempeſt caſt upon *Auſtria*, where hee was taken priſoner, put to a grievous ranſome, and finally ſlaine at the ſiege of *Chaluz*, in *Limouſin*. 12.

1201 7 *Iohn*, his brother, ſucceeded; an unhappy Prince; neither could he expect better: being an unnaturall ſon to his father, and an undutifull ſubject to his brother: hee was like to haue loſt his kingdome to the *French*, who on the Popes curſe came to ſubdue it. Finally, after a baſe ſubmiſſion of himſelfe and kingdome to the Popes Legate, he was poyſoned at *Swinſtead* Abby. 17.

1218 8 *Henry* III, his ſonne expell'd the intruding *French* out of *England*, but being vexed with the Barons wars could not do the like in *France*: where in his fathers life, they had ſeized on all the *Engliſh* Provinces. He confirmed the ſtatutes of *Magna Charta*. 56.

1274 9 *Edward*, awed *France*, ſubdued *Wales*, brought *Scotland*

land into subjection; of whose King and Nobility he received homage. 34.

1308 10 *Edward* II, a dissolute Prince, hated of the Nobles, and contemned by the vulgar, for his immeasurable loue to *Pierce Ganeston*, and the *Spencers*: was twice shamefully beaten by the *Scots*; and being deposed was murdered in *Berkley* Castle, 19.

1327 11 *Edward* III, a most vertuous and valourous Prince, brought the *Scots* to a formall obedience, overthrew the *French* Armies, tooke the towne of *Calice*, and many faire possessions in that kingdome. 50.

1377 12 *Richard* II, an ungoverned and dissolute King, lost what his father the *Blacke Prince*; and his Grandfather had gained: and for many enormities was deposed, and murdred at *Pomfret* Castle. 22.

The *Lancastrian* line.

1399 13 *Henry* IV, sonne to *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, third sonne to *Edward* the third; was by the consent of the people chosen King: and spent his whole raigne in suppressing home-bred rebellions. 15.

1414 14 *Henry* V, the mirrour of magnificence and patterne of true vertue pursued the title of *France*, and wonne it; being ordained heire apparant to the *French* Crowne, in a Parliament of their Nobility, Clergy, and Commons: but liued not to possesse it. 9.

1423 15 *Henry* VI, was crowned King of *France* in *Paris*, which Kingdome hee held during the life of his Vnkles, *Iohn* of *Bedford*, and *Humfrey* of *Gloceſter*: after whose deaths, he not onely lost *France* to the *French*, but *England* and his life to the *Yorkish* faction. 38.

The *Yorkish* line.

1461 16 *Edward* IV, Earle of *March*, sonne to *Richard* D. of *Yorke*, sonne to *Richard* Earle of *Cambridge*, sonne to *Edmund* of *Langley*, fourth son to K. *Edward* the 3d. This *Edwards* second sonne, *Lionell* Duke of *Clarence*, married his daughter and heire *Philip*, to *Roger Mortimer* Earle of *March*; whose sonne *Roger* had issue *Anne*, married to

Richard Duke of *Yorke*; and mother to *Edward* the fourth. He after nine bloody battels, especially that of *Towton*, in which were slaine 26000 English; was quietly seated in his dominions of *England* and *Ireland*. 23.

1484 17 *Edward* V, his sonne, was before his Coronation murdered by his Vukle *Richard*, in the Towre of *London*.

1484 18 *Richard* III, a most wicked and tyrannicall man, to make way unto the Diadem, murdred K. *Henry* the 6, and Prince *Edward* his sonne; 3 *George* Duke of *Clarence*, his brother; 4 *Hastings*, a faithfull servant to King *Edward*; 5 *Rivers*, *Vaughan*, and *Grey*, the Queenes kindred; 6 *Edward* the fift, his soveraigne, with his young cosen *Richard*; 7 *Henry* Duke of *Buckingham* his deare friend, and greatest coadjutor in these his ungodly practises; and 8 his wife *Anna*, so to make way to an incestuous marriage with his Cosen *Elizabeth*: but before the solemnity, he was slaine at *Bosworth* 3.

The Vnion of the Families.

1487 19 *Henry* Earle of *Richmund*, heire to the house of *Lancaster*, as sonne to *Margaret*, daughter to *John* Duke of *Somerset*, sonne to *John* Earle of *Somerset*, sonne to *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*; after the overthrow of *Richard*, married *Elizabeth* daughter and heire to *Edward* the 4th. Hee was also extracted from the *Brittish* royall blood, as being son to *Edmund Tudor* Earle of *Richmund*, sonne to *Owen Tudor* (discended from *Cadwallader* the *Brittish* King) and *Katharine* of *France*, widdow of *Henry* the 5. His whole warres was against home-bred Rebells; the chiefe being *Lambert*, and the followers, and fautors of *Perken Warbecke*. 23.

1509 20 *Henry* VIII, heire to both families, betweene which were fought for the Diadem, 17 pitched fields; in which perished 8 Kings and Princes: 40 Dukes, Marquesses and Earles; 200000 of the common people: besides Barons and Gentlemen. This King banished the usurped supremacy

macy of the Popes, and began the first reformation of religion: though formerly hee had written a booke against *Luther*, for which the Pope intituled him *Defender of the faith*. 31.

1547 21 *Edward* VI, a most vertuous and religious Prince, perfected the reformation begun by his father: and was as hopefull a young King as *England* ever nourished. 6.

1553 22 *Mary* his sister, a woman not of a cruell nature, if not misled, had her whole raign much stained with blood: there perishing in the fiue yeares of her Empire, the Lady *Iane Grey*, a Queene proclamed; 3 Dukes, 3 Lords; besides many hundreds of those that professed the reformation. In the last of her raigne she lost *Callice* to the *French*: which losse, as it is thought, brooke the heart of her. 5.

1558 23 *Elizabeth*, a most gracious and heroicke Lady, was by divine providence preserved, during the troublesome raigne of her sister, to sway this scepter. She reduced religion to its primitiue purity, refined the corrupt coynes, stored her royall Navy with all warlike munition, encreased the revenue of the Vniversities by the statute of prouision, succoured the *Scots* against the *French*: the *French Protestants* against the *Papists*, and both against the *Spaniard*: she defended *Belgium* against the armes of *Spaine*, shee commanded the whole Ocean, entred league with the *Muscovite*, and was famous for her virginity and government amongst the *Turkes*, *Persians*, and *Tartars*. 45.

The Vnion of the Kingdomes.

1603 24 IAMES, a most learned and religious King, sonne to *Mary* Queene of *Scotland*, daughter to *Iames* the fift, sonne to *Iames* the fourth, and to *Margaret* eldest daughter to *Henry* the seaventh of *England*: which *Margaret* was secondly married to *Archembald Douglesse*; whose daughter *Margaret*, was married to *Mathew* Earle of *Lennox*; whose sonne *Henry* Lord *Darneley*, was father to our most gracious Soveraigne, descended from the eldest daughter of *Henry* the seaventh, both by father and mother. Hee was with all joyfull acclamations

acclamation proclaimed King of *England*, March the 24 Anno 1603.

The revenues of this kingdome were in king *Henry* the seventhes daies, reckoned by *Boterus* to be but 400000 crownes; which afterward, he saith to be improu'd to a millió & 300000 crownes, and yet falleth he farre short of the true proportion: which since I do not directly know, I will not aime at, lest I should shoot as wide from the marke.

Concerning the place due to the King of *England* in generall Councels, and the ranke they held among other Christian Princes: I finde that the Emperour of *Germany* was accounted *Major filius Ecclesiæ*; the King of *France*, *Minor filius*; and the King of *England*, *Filius tertius, et adoptivus*. The K. of *France*, in generall councels, had place next the Emperour, on his right hand; the King of *England*, on his left hand; & the king of *Scotland*, next before *Castile*. Now indeed, the King of *Spaine* being so much improued, is the *deerely beloved sonne of the Church*; & arrogateth to himselfe the place aboue all other Princes: but in the time of Pope *Iulius* the 4, controversie arising betweene the Embassadours of these two Princes for precedencie; the Pope adjudged it to belong of right unto *England*. And Pope *Pius* the fourth, upon the like controversie, arising between the Embassadours of *France* and *Spaine*: adjudged the precedencie to the *French*.

1 The Armes of *England* are *Mars*, 3 Lyons *passant Gardant*, *Sol*. The reason why these Armes quartered with the *French*, take the second place, are 1 becaus that *France* was the larger & more famous kingdome; 2 That the *French* seeing the honor done to their armes, might more easily be enduced to haue acknowledged the *English title*; 3 Becaus the *English* Armes are compounded of the Lion of *Aquitaine*, and the two Lions of *Normandy*, being both *French* Dutches.

The principall orders of knighthood are, and were 1 of the *Round Table*, instituted by *Arthur* King of the *Brittaines*, and one of the Worlds nine Worthies. It consisted of 150 knights, whose names are recorded in the history of King *Arthur*, there where Sir *Vr* a wounded knight, came to be cured of his hurts:

it

it being his fate, that onely the beſt knight of the whole order could be his Chirurgiō. The principall of them were Sir *Lancelot*, Sir *Triſtrum*, Sir *Lamorocke*; Sir *Gawine* &c. They were all placed at one Round Table, to avoid quarrels about priority & place. The Round Table hanging in the great hall at *Wincheſter*, is falſely called *Arthurs* Round Table, it being not of ſufficient antiquity, and containing but 24 ſeats. Of theſe Knights there are reported many fabulous ſtories. They ended with their founder, and are fained by that *Lucian* of *France*, *Rablaies*, to be the ferry-men of hell: and that their pay is a peece of mouldy bread, and a philip on the noſe.

2 Of the *Garter*, inſtituted by king *Edward* the third, to increaſe vertue and valour in the hearts of his Nobility; or, as ſome will, in honour of the Counteſſe *Salisburies* Garter, of which Lady, the King formerly had beene inamoured. There are of this order, 26 knights; of which the kings of *England* are Soveraignes: and is ſomuch deſired for its excellency, that 8 Emperours, 22 forraine Kings, 20 forraine Dukes, and divers Noble-men of other countries, haue bin fellows of it. The enſigne is a blew garter, buckled on the left leg, on which theſe words are imbroydered, viz: *Honi ſoit qui maly penſe*. About their necke they weare a blew ribbond, at the end of which hangeth the image of *S. George*; upon whoſe day the inſtallations of the new knights are commonly celebrated.

3 Of the *Bath*, brought firſt into *England* 1399, by *Henry* the fourth. They are created at the Coronation of Kings and Queenes, and the inſtallation of the Princes of *Wales*: their duty to defend true Religion, Widdowes, Maids, Orphans, and to maintaine the Kings rights.

England hath Vniverſities two,

Oxford.	*Cambridge.*
Archbiſhops 2.	*Biſhops* 20.
Duke 1.	*Marqueſſe* 1.
Earles 34.	*Viſcounts* 9.

Barons.

WALES

WALES.

WALES is bounded on all sides with the Sea, except the East; where it is separated from *England*, by the river *Dee*, and a line drawne to the river *Wie*. But the most certain and particular limit, is a huge ditch, which beginning at the influxe of *Wie* into the *Severne*; reacheth unto *Chester*, where *Dee* is mingled with the sea: even 84 miles in length. It was built by *Offa*, King of the *Mercians*, and is in *Welch* called *Claudh Offa*, that is *Offa's Dike*. Concerning this ditch King *Harald* made a law, that what *Welchman* soever was found with a weapon on this side of it; hee should haue his right hand cut off by the kings officers.

The ancients were the *Silures*, possessing *Radnor*, *Brecknocke*, *Monmouth*, and *Glamorgan* shires; the *Dimetæ*, inhabitting *Carmardan*, *Penbrooke* & *Cardigan* shires; the *Ordovices* dwelling in *Montgomery*, *Merioneth*, *Denbigh*, *Flint*, and *Carnarvon*, shires.

As for the name of *Wales*, some deduce it from *Idwallo*, son to *Cadwallader*, who with the small remainder of *Brittaines*, retired unto this Country. But this Etymology is by the greater number not approued, though we finde many etymons farre more wrested then this is. Others very judiciously conjecture, that as the *Brittons* derive their pedegree from the *Gaules*, so also they retaine the name: for the *Frenchmen* to this day call this people *Galloys*; and the Country *Galles*: which by using *W* for *G* according to the custome of the *Saxons*; is *Walloys*, and *Walles*. And further, the *Germans* as yet call some nations of *France* by the name of *Wallons*. I for my part dare be and am of this opinion: though I know the generall conceit is, that after the *Saxons* had gotten plenary seisin and delivery of *England*, the *Brittaines* who fled hither, were by them called *Walls* or *Welshmen*, because they were of divers manners and languages: this name importing as much as Aliens.

The Country is very mountainous and barren. Their chiefe commodities are woollen cloathes, as cottons, bayes, &c. These merchan-

merchandiſes are from all parts of *Wales* brought up into *Oſweſtre* (which is the fartheſt towne in all *Shropſhire*) as unto a common Empory. For hither on mundaies (which are the market dayes) come from *Shrewsbury* the cloath-merchants, and drapers there dwelling, buy theſe commodities, carry them home and from thence diſperſe them into all parts and places of the kingdome.

They haue here alſo a tripartite diviſion, 1 into foure circuits for the adminiſtration of Iuſtice. The firſt containeth *Flint*, *Denbigh*, and *Mountgomerie* ſhires; the ſecond, *Radnor*, *Glamorgan*, and *Brecnocke* ſhires: the third, *Cardigan*, *Carmarthen*, and *Pembrooke* ſhires: and the fourth, the Counties of *Merioneth*, *Carnarvan*, and the Ile of *Angleſey*. *Wales* is ſecondly divided into foure *Dioceſes* for Eccleſiaſticall diſcipline: and thirdly into twelue ſhires; in which are comprehended *Snowdon* hils, the *Brethren*, and *Plinlimmon*: 1 chaſe, 13 forreſts, 36 parkes, 99 bridges; 230 rivers. The chiefe of theſe rivers is 1 *Dee*, ariſing nigh *Arduvaure* hills, in *Merionethſhire*; and falling into the ſea not farre from *Cheſter*. Over this river *Edgar* K. of *England* was rowed by 7 inferiour Kings. 2 *Wie*, in latine called *Vaga*, ariſing in *Plinlimmon* hils, and emptying it ſelfe into the *Severne* at *Chepſtowe*. The rivers which are more in the heart of the Country, (for theſe two are but borderers) are 1 *Conwy*, which ariſing in *Merioneth-ſhire*, and dividing *Denbigh* from *Carnarvonſhire*, mingleth with the ſea at *Aberconney*. 2 *Tyvie*, which ariſing in *Montgomeryſhire*, and paſſing betweene *Carmarden*, *Pembrooke*, and *Cardigan* ſhires; runneth into the ſea a little below *Cardigan*. And 3 *Chedhydy*, which runneth quite through *Pembrookeſhire* emptieth it ſelfe into *Milford haven*; one of the moſt ſafeſt and capacious havens, not in *England* alone, but in the whole world.

The men are of a faithfull carriage one eſpecially towards another, in a ſtrange Country; and to ſtrangers in their owne. They are queſtionleſſe of a temper much inclining to choller, as being ſubject to the paſſion, called by *Ariſtotle*, Ἀκρόχολια by which men are quickly moved, and ſoone appeaſed: of all angers the beſt and nobleſt. The *Welch* language hath the leaſt

commixture

commixture with forraine words, of any used in *Europe*: and by reason of its many consonants, is lesse pleasing.

Here are 1016 Parishes of which are 56 market townes, being no cities, and in them 41 castle; and 4 cities, viz. S. *Davids* or *Menevia* in *Pembrookeshire*; 2 *Bangor*, in *Carnarvonshire*: 3 *Asaph*, in *Flintshire*; *Landaffe*, in *Glamorganshire*: being all the seats of so many Bishops, who comprehend under their severall Dioceses of *Wales*, and acknowledge the Archbishop of *Canterbury* to be their *Metropolitan*. As for S. *Davids*, it was in former times an Archbishoppes See: but a grievous pestilence here raging, the See was translated into *little Brittain* in *France*. The ordinary market-townes for so many as I haue seene, are generally fairer then ours in *England*: and were for the most part built not onely for mutuall commerce of the neighbouring villages, but also for strength and ability of resistance; as being well seated and fortified with walls and castles: Though now partly by the iniquity of time, which is *edax rerum*; partly by the negligence of the people, whose care and cost should haue maintained them; but chiefely by the policy of our King, who would not suffer strong fortes to stand in a country almost inaccessible, and among men so impatient of the yoke: the very ruines of them are almost brought to ruine.

In this country, and (as I am informed) in *Cardiganshire* haue lately some silver mines beene found out, by that industrious and worthy common-wealths-man, *S. Hugh Middleton* knight and Baronet: to the glory of his particular country, and the profit of the whole Monarchy of Great *Brittaine*.

After the death of *Cadwallader*, the Princes were no more stiled *Kings* of the *Brittaines*, but Kings of *Wales*; who follow in the order, as M. *Milles* reckoneth them.

The Kings of *Wales*.

A.C.				
690	1 *Idwallo* 30	818	4 *Mervyn* 25	
720	2 *Rodericke* 35	843	5 *Roderike*,	surnamed
755	3 *Conan* 63		the Great, who divided	

Wales betweene his three sonnes. To *Mervyn* the eldest, hee gaue

gaue *North-Wales*; to *Amarandus* the second, *Powisland*; to *Cadel* the youngest, *South-Weles*.

NORTH-WALES containeth the shires, of *Merioneth*, *Denbith*, *Flint*, and *Carnarvan*.

A. C.	The Princes of *North-Wales*.		
877	1 *Mervyn* 36	1120	7 *Owen* 58
913	2 *Idwallo*.	1178	8 *David* 16
	3 *Merricke*.	1194	9 *Leoline* 46
	4 *Ioanes*	1240	10 *David* II 6
1067	5 *Conan* 32	1246	11 *Leoline* II, who consul-
1099	6 *Griffin* 21		ting once with a witch,

was told that it was his destiny to ride through *London* with a Crown on his head: hereupon he growing burdensome to the *English* Borders, was in a battell overthrowne; his head fixt upon a stake, and adorned with a paper crowne, was by a horseman carried triumphantly through *London*, 1282; and so the propheſie was fulfilled. In him ended the line of the Princes of *North Wales*, who had for the space of 405 yeares resisted not only the private undertakers of *England*, who were commonly of the Nobility; but the whole forces also of many most puissant Monarches: whose attempts they alwaies made frustrate, by retyring into the heart of their country; and leaving the *English* more woods and hills to encounter, then men. But now the fatall period of the *Brittish* liberty being come, they were constrained to yeeld to the stronger.

What Provinces *North-Wales* containeth, is before said. To these we must adde the Ile of *Anglesey*, (which hereafter wee shall describe (in one of whose townes, called *Aberfrawe*, the Princes hereof use to reside: and thereupon were called kings of *Aberfrawe*. *Shrewsbury* also as long as they continued masters of it, was the seat royall of these Princes; who had here a very faire palace: which being burned in some of their broyles with *England*, is now converted into private gardens, for the use of the citizens. The farthest bridge of this towne called the *Welch-bridge*, was built by one of the *Leolines*, (the first as I conjecture) whose *statua* is yet standing on the bridge-gate there.

That

That this was of the three the moſt predomanant principality, and to which the other two were in a manner tributary may be proved by the conſtitutions of *Howell Dha*; that is, *Howell the good*, Prince of *South-wales*: One of which is, that as the Kings of *Aberfrawe*, were bound to pay in way of tribute, 63 pounds unto the King of *London*: ſo the Kings of *Dynefar*, and *Matraſal*, (or *South-wales* and *Powiſland*) ſhould pay in way of tribute, the like ſumme unto the Kings of *Aberfrawe*.

The Armes of the Princes of *North-Wales*, were quarterly *Gules* and *Or*: foure Lyons *Paſſant Gardant*, counterchanged.

2 POWIS LAND contained the whole county of *Montgomery*, the greater part of *Radnor-ſhire*, and part of *Shrop-ſhire*. By the eſtimate of thoſe times, it was held to be 15 *Cantrefs*, or hundreds of villages: the word *Cant*, ſignifying an hundred; and *Tref*, a village. This country was by th' aboue mentioned *Rodericke*, given unto his ſecond ſonne *Amarandus*; whom he choſe to rule over the borders becauſe he was a man of approved valour. The reſidence of theſe Princes was at *Matrafall*, who for that cauſe were called kings of *Matrafall*. It was then a great and faire towne, now nothing in a manner, but a bare name, and ſtandeth in an equall diſtance betweene *Welſhpoole*, and *Lanvilling*, in *Montgomery-ſhire*.

It continued a principality, till the time of *Edward* the firſt. To whom at a parliament holden at *Shrewsbury*, *Owen ap Griffin*, Prince thereof reſigned his land and title: and receiued them againe of the King to hold in *Capite*, and free *Baronage*, according to the cuſtome of *England*. *Anis* or *Havis*, daughter and heire to this *Owen*; was married unto *Iohn Cherleton*, a *Valect*, (or Gentleman of the privie Chamber) to *Edward* the 2d: by whom in right of his wife he was made Lord of *Powis*. It continued for foure diſcents in this line; and then the marriage of *Iane*, daughter and heire of *Edward* the laſt Lord, unto Sir *Iohn Grey*, conveied unto him this title: which together with his iſſue is now extinct. till y^e title was revvi'd in y^e perſon of Sr W^m Herbert of redcaſtle of y^e family of pembrock The created Lo: powys by k: ch: y^e firſt a: 1629.

The Armes of these Princes of *Powis*, were *Or*, a Lyon rampant *Gules*.

3 SOVTH-WALES containeth the shires of *Brecknocke*, *Carmarden*, *Glamorgan*, *Penbroke*, and *Cardigan*.

The Princes of *South Wales*.

877	1	*Cadell.*		6 *Theodore* the great.
	2	*Hoell.*	1077	7 *Rhese* I.
907	3	*Hoell Dha.*	1093	8 *Griffin* I.
948	4	*Owen.*		9 *Rhese* II.
	5	*Eneas.*		10 *Griffin* II.

In whom ended the line of the Princes of *South-wales*, after they had with great struggling maintained their liberty, the space of 300 yeares or thereabout The *English* nobility had at severall times plucked many Townes, Lordships, and almost whole Shires, from this principate: which were all againe recovered by this last *Griffin*; who not long enjoying his victories, left the fruits of them to his two sonnes, *Cynericke*, & *Meredith*; both whom our *Henry* 2. tooke, and put out their eyes. Yet did the *Welchmen*, as well as in such a time of calamity they could, wrestle, & tugge for their liberty, till the felicity of *Edward* the first put an end to all the warres and troubles in these parts.

It may perhaps be marvelled at, why *Rodericke* the great, in the division aboue-mentioned, gaue unto his yongest sonne the greatest & most fruitfull part of this whole Country. To which we answer, that *South-wales* indeed was the greater & richer; but yet accompted the worser part: because the Nobles there refused to obey their Prince; and also for that the Sea-coasts were grievously infested with *Flemmings*, *English*, & *Normans*. In which respect also the Prince was enforced to remoue his seat from *Carmarden*, then called *Maridunne*; up higher unto *Dynefar* or *Devenor* Castle, where it continued even till the Princes themselues had left to be: who for this cause were called Kings of *Dynefar*.

When King *Edward* had thus fortunately effected this great businesse, he gaue unto his *English Barons*, & other Gentlemen of good revenue & potencie, divers signeuries & estates here: as well to honour their valour shewed in the conquest, as to engage

gage so many able men, both in purse and power, for the perpetuall defence & subjugation of it. As for the Lordship of *Flint*, and the townes & estates lying on the sea-coasts, he held them in his own hands, both to keepe himselfe strong, & to curbe the *Welch*: and (wherein he dealt like the politicke Emperour *Augustus*) pretending the ease of such as he had there placed; but indeed to haue all the armes, and men of imployment, vnder himselfe onely.

This done, he divided *Wales* into six shires, viz. *Glamorgan.* 2 *Carmarden.* 3 *Pembroke.* 4 *Cardigan.* 5 *Merioneth*, and 6 *Carnarvon*, after the manner of *England*. Over each of these as he placed a particular *English* Lieftenant: so he was very desirous to haue one generall *English Vicegerent*, over the whole body of the *Welch*. But this when they mainly withstood, he sent for his wife, then great with childe, to *Carnarvon*: where, when she was delivered, the King assembled the *Brittish* Lords, and offered to name them a Governour borne in *Wales*, which could speake not one word of *English*, and whose life no man could taxe. Such a one when they had all sworne to obey, he named his yong son *Edward*; since which time our Kings eldest sonnes are *Princes of Wales*. Their investiture is performed by the imposition of a cap of estate, & a coronet on his head that is invested, as a token of his principality: by delivering into his hand a verge, being the embleme of government: by putting a ring of gold on his finger, to shew him how now he is a husband to the Country, and a father to her children: & by giving him a patent, *to hold the said principality, to him and his heires King of England.* By which words, the separation of it from the Crowne is prohibited: & the Kings keepe in themselues so excellent an occasion of obliging vnto them their eldest son, when they please. In imitation of this custome, *more ex Anglia translato* (saith *Mariana*,) *John* the first of *Castile* and *Leon*, made his sonne *Henry* Prince of the *Asturia's*; which is a Countrey so craggie and mountanous, that it may not improperly bee called the *Wales of Spaine*. And all the *Spanish* Princes even to these times are honoured with this title of *Prince of the Asturia's*.

Not-

Notwithstanding this provident care of *Edward* the first, in establishing his Empire here, and the extreame rigour of Law here used by *Henry* the fourth in reducing them to obedience, after the rebellion of *Owen Glendower*: yet till the time of *Henry* the eighth, and his father, (both being extract from the *Welch* bloud) they never contained themselues, or very seldome, within the bounds of true allegeance. For whereas before they were reputed even as Aliens; this *Henry* made them (by act of Parliament) one nation with the *English*: subject to the same Lawes, capable of the same preferments, and priviledged with the same immunities. He added six shires to the former number, out of those Countries which were before reputed as the Borders and Marches of *Wales*; and enabled them all to send Knights and Burgesses unto the Parliaments. So that the name & language only excepted, there is now no difference between the *English* and *Welch*: happy union.

The same King *Henry* established for the ease of his *Welch* subjects, a Court at *Ludlow*, like unto the ordinary Parliaments in *France*: wherein the Lawes are ministred according to the fashion of the Kings Courts of *Westminster*. The Court consisteth of one President, who is for the most part of the Nobility, and is generally called the *Lord President of Wales*; of as many Counsellours as it shall please the King to appoint; one Atturney, one Sollicitour, one Secretary, and the foure Iustices of the Counties of *Wales*. The same *Ludlow*, (for this must not be omitted) is adorned with a very faire Castle: which hath beene the Palace of such Princes of *Wales*, of the *English* bloud, as haue come into this Country, to solace themselues among their people. Here was young *Edward* the fift, at the death of his father; and there died Prince *Arthur*, eldest sonne to *Henry* 7th: both being sent hither by their fathers to the same end, viz. by their presence to keepe in order the unquiet *Welchmen*. And certainely as the presence of the Prince was then a terrour to the rebellious, so would it now bee as great a comfort to this peaceable people.

What the revenues of this principality are, I cannot say: yet wee may boldly affirme that they are not very small, by these

two circumstances, in the marriage of the Lady *Katharine* of *Spaine*, to our aboue named Prince *Arthur*. For first her father *Fernando* being one of the warieſt Princes that ever were in *Europe*, giving with her in Dowry 200000 Duckats, required for her joynter, the third part only of this principality, and of the Earledome of *Cheſter*. And ſecondly after the death of Prince *Arthur*, the Nobles of the Realme perſwaded Prince *Henry*, to take her to wife: that ſo great a treaſure, as the yeareley revenue of her joynture, might not bee carried out of the Kingdome.

The Armes of the Princes of *Wales* differ from thoſe of *England*, onely by the addition of a labell of three points. But the proper and peculiar device, and which we commonly, though corruptly, call the *Princes Armes*; is a Coronet beautified with three *Oſtrich* feathers, and inſcribed round with *Ich dien*, that is *I ſerue*: alluding to that of the Apoſtle, *the heire while hee is a childe, differeth not from a ſervant*. This Coronet was wonne by that valiant Prince, *Edward* the blacke Prince, at the battell of *Creſſie*, from *John* King of *Bohemia*; who there wore it, & whom he there ſlew. Since which time it hath beene the cogniſance of all our Princes.

I will now ſhut up my diſcourſe of *Wales* with that teſtimony of the people, which *Henry* the 2^d^ uſed in a letter to *Emanuel* Emperour of *Conſtantinople*: *The Welch nation is ſo adventerous; that they dare encounter naked with armed men: ready to ſpend their blond for their Country, and pawne their life for praiſe:* and adding only this, that ſince their incorporating with the *Engliſh*, they haue ſhewed themſelues moſt loyall, hearty, and affectionate ſubjects of the State.

There are in *Wales*

Biſhops 4. *Earles* 4.

Barons.

THE BORDERS.

BEfore we come into *Scotland*, we muſt of neceſſity paſſe through that batable ground, lying betweene both Kingdomes,

domes called THE BORDERS: The inhabitants whereof are a kinde of military men, subtile, nimble, and by reason of their often skirmishes, well experienced, and adventerous. Once the *English border* extended as farre as unto *Edenburgh*, East; and to *Sterling*, West: nigh unto which last towne, there was over the *Frithe*, or streight of *Dunbritton*, a bridge built; and in a cresse thereon standing, there was written this pasport,

I am free march, as passengers may kenne;
To Scots, to Brittans, and to Englishmen.

But when *England* groaned under the burden of the *Danish* oppression, the *Scots* well husbanded that advantage: and not only enlarged their border to the *Tweed*; but also tooke into their hands, *Cumberland*, *Northumberland*, and *Westmorland*. The *Norman* Kings againe recovered these Provinces, making the *Borders* of both Kingdomes to be *Tweede*, East; the *Solway*, West; and the *Cheviot* hills in the midst. Of any great warres made on these Borders, or any particular officers appointed for the defence of them, I finde no mention till the time of *Edward* the first: who taking advantage on the *Scots* disagreements, about the successour of *Alexander* the third; hoped to bring the Countrey under the obedience of *England*. This quarrell between the two Nations he began, but could not end: the warres surviving the author. So that what *Velleius* saith of the *Romans* and *Carthaginians*, I may as well say of the *Scots* and *English*: for almost three hundred yeares together, *aut bellum inter eos populos, aut belli præparatio, aut infida pax fuit*. In most of these conflicts the *Scott* had the worst: so that *Daniel* in his history, seemeth to marvell how this corner of the Ile could breed so many, had it bred nothing but men, as were slain in these wars. Yet in the raigne of *Edward* the 2^d, the *Scots* (having thrice defeated that unhappy Prince) became so terrible unto the *English Borderers*; that an hundred of them would flie from three *Scots*. It is a custome among the *Turkes* not to beleeue a Christian or a Iew complaining against a *Turke*, except their accusation be confirmed by the testimony of some *Turke* also: which seldom hapning, is not the least cause why so little justice is ther done the Christians. In like manner it is the law of these *Borde-*

rers, never to beleeue any *Scot* cõplaining against an *Engliſhman*, unleſſe ſome other *Engliſhman* will witneſſe for him; and ſo on the other ſide: *Ex jure quodam inter limitaneos rato* (ſaith *Camden* in his *Elizab.*) *nullus niſi Scotus in Scotum, nullus niſi Anglus in Anglum, teſtis admittitur.* This cuſtome making void in this faſhion all kindes of accuſations, was one of the greateſt cauſes of the inſolencies of both ſides committed. Beſides there were divers here living, which acknowledged neither King: but ſometimes were *Scots*, ſometimes *Engliſh*, as their preſent crimes & neceſſities required protection or pardon. To keepe in this people, and ſecure the *Borders*, there were in each Kingdome three officers appointed, called the *Lords Wardens of the Marches*: one being placed over the Eaſt, the other over the Weſt, the third over the middle borders. In *England* the *Warden* of the Eaſt Marches had his ſeat at *Berwick* (a town of great ſtrength, and which for the conveniencie of its ſituation, was the firſt thing which the *Engliſh* tooke care to defend, and the *Scots* to ſurpriſe) of which he was alſo governour. The *Warden* of the Weſt Marches, had his ſeat in *Carlile*, which *Henry* the 8th for that cauſe well fortified. The *Warden* of the middle Marches, had no ſet place of reſidence, but was ſometimes in one place, ſometimes in another, according as occaſions required. But *Imperii medium eſt, terminus ante fuit*, by the bleſſed marriage of the Kingdomes, that being now the middle of one, which was then the bounds of two Empires: theſe officers, and the cauſe of them, the warres are quite extinct.

SCOTLAND.

SCOTLAND is the Northerne part of *Brittaine*, and ſeparated from *England* by the river *Tweed*, and *Solway*, and the *Cheviot* hils extending from the one to the other. It is in length (according to *Polydor*) 480 miles, but of no breadth, there being no place diſtant from the ſea 62 miles; and the country ending like the ſharpe point of a wedge.

There is in all or moſt of our *Britiſh* Maps, a great overſight committed, which I could wiſh were reformed: for whereas

Scotland,

Scotland is by *Polydore* & others reckoned to be 160 miles longer then *England*, *England* is in these Mappes, made well nigh 100 miles longer then *Scotland*.

The denomination is taken, not as some fabulous Writers think, from *Scota* daughter to an *Ægyptian Pharoah*: but from the *Scoti*, *Scitti*, or *Scythi*, a people of *Germanie*; over whose Northerne bounds the name of *Scythia* did once extend. These first seazed on a part of *Spaine*, next to *Ireland*, & An. 424, on the West of this Country. More of this theame may be read in M^r *Camden*, who most judiciously confuteth the vulgar traditions, & groundeth his relations upo more then probable truths.

The Country is divided into the *Highland* and the *Lowland*. The people of the former are either living on the Westerne Continent of *Scotland*, and are very uncivill: or in the *Out-Iles*, which (as his Majestie hath in his *Basilicon Doron*) are all utterly barbarous, and no way to bee reduced to civility (as hee there saith) but by planting Colonies of the more in-land & orderly *Scots* amongst them. The *Lowlanders* bordering on the East, are of the like ingenious disposition and language, almost with the *English*. They are the off-spring of the *Saxons*, as evidently doth appeare, 1 by their valour; 2^ly their language; and thirdly by the testimony of the *Highlanders* (who are the true *Scots*, and speak the *Irish* tongue) who call both the *Lowlanders* and the *English* *Saxons*. And very probable it is (for so much I haue heard a judicious Gentleman of this Nation affirme) the *Scots* and *Saxons* invading this Iland nigh at the same time: that the *Saxons* might seaze upon the Easterne parts, confronting their Country; as that the *Scots* did possesse the Westerne side, which lay next unto *Ireland* and the Westerne Ilands; from whence they first came into *Brittaine*.

Scotland is farre more barren then *England*. The chiefe commodities are course cloathes, Freezes, Fish, Hides, Lead-oare, &c.

The Gospell was first preached here by *Palladius*, An. 431: they now follow the reformation begun by *Luther*, and seconded or perfected by *Zuinglius* and *Calvin*.

The people had not long since one barbarous custome:

which was, if any two were displeased, they expected no law; but bang'd it out brauely, one & his kindred, against the other and his: and thought the King much in their common, if they granted him at a certaine day to keepe the peace. This fighting they call their *Feides*, a word so barbarous, that were it to bee expressed in *Latine*, or *French*, it must bee by circumlocution. These *deadly feides*, his Majestie in his most excellent *Basilicon Doron* adviseth his sonne to redresse with all care possible; but God hath given him a long life, to see it in his own daies remedied: wherein he had gotten a greater victory over that people, then ever did any forraine Prince, or any of his Predecessours; an act indeed truely royall and worthy himselfe. Another custome they once had of that nature, that the like had hardly beene in Christendome, which tooke beginning as the *Scottish* Historians affirme, in the raigne of *Ewen* the 3d, who is the fifteenth King in the Catalogue, after the first *Fergus*. This *Ewen* being a Prince much addicted, or wholly rather given over unto lasciviousnesse; made a law, that himselfe and his successours should haue the maidenhead or first nights lodging with every woman, whose husband held land immediatly from the crown and the Lords & Gentlemen of all them, whose husbands were their tenants or homagers. This was it seemes the Knights service which men held their states by; & continued till the dayes of *Malcolme Connor*, who at the request of his wife *Margaret*, (she was the sister of *Edbar Athling*) abolished this law; ordained that the tenants by way of commutation, should pay unto their Lords a marke in money; which tribute the Historians say, is yet in force. It was called *Marcheta-mulieris*: but whether from *March* a horse in the old *Gallique*, (implying the obscene signification of *Equitare*) as Mr *Selden* thinkes; or from *Marca*, the summe of mony by which it was afterward redeemed, I cannot determine.

The principall rivers, are 1 *Forthea*, 2 *Clada*, and 3 *Tay*, all navigable. The famous or miraculous things rather of this country are 1 the Lake of *Mirton*; part of whose waters doe congeale in winter, part of them not: 2ly the Lake of *Lennox*, 24 miles round, in which are 30 Ilands, one of which is driven to

here also ye fish are gone wont frig & yat plenty and of yn ye very windy are not stirring ye waues ar so temperate yt no mariner dare venture on ye

and fro in every tempeſt. 3ly the *deafe ſtone*, 12 foot high, & 33 cubits thicke: of this rare quality, that a Musket ſhot off on the one ſide, cannot be heard by a man, ſtanding on the other.

The Ancients were firſt the *Gadeni*, containing *Tividale*, *Twedale*, *Merch*, and *Lothien*. 2ly The *Selgovæ*; of *Lidiſdale*, *Enſdale*, *Eskedale*, *Ananſdale*, and *Nidiſdale*. 3ly The *Novantes* of *Galloway*, *Carrect*, *Kile*, and *Cunningham*. 4ly The *Damnii* of *Cluidſdale*, *Strineling*, *Menteth*, and *Fife*. 5ly The *Caledonii* of *Stratherne*, *Argile*, *Cantire*, *Albanie*, *Lorne*, *Perth*, and *Anguis*. 6ly The *Vernines* of *Mernis*, and *Mar*. 7ly The *Talzali* of *Buquham*. 8ly The *Vacomagi*, of *Loquabre*, and *Murray*. 9ly The *Cantæ*, of *Roſſe*, and *Sutherland*. 10ly The *Catini*, of *Cathnes*, And laſtly the *Cornubii* of *Strathnaverne*, the fartheſt Country Northward of all *Brittaine*.

Theſe Provinces are divided into divers *Sherifdomes*, which being hereditary, are a great hinderance to the execution of juſtice: ſo that the readieſt way to remedy this miſchiefe, is as his Mtie hath it in his *Baſ. Dor.* when they are eſcheated, to diſpoſe of them according to the laudable cuſtome of *England*. 2ly Into 14 Dioceſes of Eccleſiaſticall government, which diviſion was made by *Malcolme* the third, Anno 1070: the Biſhops before exerciſing their functions in what place ſoever they came. Archbiſhops they had none, till the yeare 1478: the Biſhops of *Yorke*, being before the Metropolitans of *Scotland*.

The greateſt friends of the *Scots* were the *French*, to whom the *Scots* ſhewed themſelues ſo faithfull, that the *French* King committeth the defence of his Perſon, to a ſelected number of *Scottiſh* Gentlemen: and ſo valiant, that they haue much hindered the *Engliſh* victories in *France*. And certainely the *French* feeling the ſmart of the *Engliſh* puiſſance alone, haue continually heartned the *Scots* in their attempts againſt *England*; and hindred all meanes of making union betwixt them: as appeared, when they broke the match agreed on, between our *Edward* the ſixt, and *Mary* the young Q. of *Scotland*; but now this great matter is happily effected. Their greateſt enemy was the *Engliſh* who overcame them in many battailes, ſeazed once upon the Kingdome, and had longer kept it, if the mountainous and unac-

ceſſible

'ceſſible woods had not beene more advantagious to the *Scots*,
'then their power: for ſo much his Majeſtie ſeemeth to intimate
''in his ſpeech at *Whitehall*, 1607. And though (ſaith he) the
''*Scots* had the honour and good fortune never to bee conque-
''red; yet were they never but on the defenſible ſide: and may
''in part thanke their hills and inacceſſible paſſages, that ſaved
''them from an utter overthrow, at the hands of all them that
''ever pretended to conquer them. But

Iam cuncti gens una ſumus, ſic ſimus in ævum.

One only Nation now are we,
And let us ſo for ever be.

The chiefe Cities are *Edenburgh*, of old called *Caſtrum Alatum* in *Lothien*, where is the Kings Palace, and the Court of Iuſtice. It conſiſteth chiefly of one ſtreet, extending in length one mile; into which runne many pretty lanes: ſo that the whole compaſſe may be well nigh 3 miles. It formerly belonged to the *Engliſh*, from whom oppreſſed with the *Daniſh* tyrannies, the *Scots* tooke it, Anno 960. 2 *Glaſco* in *Cluidſdale*, an Archbiſhops See; and an Vniverſity founded 1554 by Biſhop *Turnbull*. 3 S. *Andrewes* in *Fife*, honoured with the ſame prerogatives. It is called in Latine *Fanum Reguli*, and tooke both this and the *Engliſh* name on this occaſion. The bones of S. *Andrew* the Apoſtle, were tranſlated from *Patra* in *Morea*, where hee did ſuffer martyrdome; unto *Conſtantinople*: from whence they were brought hither by *Albatus Regulus* a Monke, Anno 378. He built over them a Monaſtery; which after grew to be a City; called in memory of the founder, *Fanum Reguli*; in memory of the Saint, S. *Andrew*. The Biſhop hereof is the Metropolitan of all *Scotland*. 4 *Sterling* (or *Striueling*) is an hundred ſo called; neare unto which hapned the moſt notable diſcomfiture, that ever the *Scots* gaue the *Engliſh*: who beſides many Lords, and 700 Knights and Gentlemen of note, loſt, as the *Scottiſh* writers ſay, 50000 of the common ſort (ours acknowledge 10000 only) the King himſelfe (who then was *Edward* the 2d) being faine to flie for his life. Some *Scottiſh* Writers affirme the pure ſilver which we call *Sterling* money, to haue bin here coined. We may as well ſay that all our *Silver bullion*,

comes

comes from *Bullion* in *France*. The truth is, that that denomination came from the *Germans*, of their eafterly dwelling, tearmed by us *Eafterlings*: whom King *Iohn* drew firſt into *England*, to refine and purifie our ſilver. 5 *Aberdon* in *Marr*. 6 *Dondee* in *Anguis*, 7 *Perth*, or S. *Iohns towne*.

This kingdome contained once two populous nations: *Scots* and *Picts*. What the former were hath already beene ſaid; the latter (to omit the refutation of them who hold them to bee deſcended from the *Agathirſi* of *Scythia*) were very *Brittaines*, who when the *Roman* Eagle had with her blacke wings darkned the South part of the Iland, fled into the Northerne parts; as preferring penurious liberty, before fetters of gold. Theſe mẽ uſing the ancient cuſtome of painting their bodies, after their Country-men had conformed themſelues to more civill courſes, were by the *Romans* called *Picti*. They long ſwayed here, alone, even till the yeare 424; in which the *Scots* now growne populous, did firſt ſet footing in *Brittaine*: with whom at their firſt arivall, they contracted an offenſiue and defenſiue league, againſt the *Brittaines*, whom on all ſides they moſt miſerably tortured. It hapned at the laſt, that *Achaius* married *Ferguſia*, ſiſter to *Hunguſt* King of the *Picts*; and by her had iſſue *Alpine*: who after the death of *Hunguſt*, dying without iſſue, was in the judgment of the *Scots* to ſucceed in the *Pictiſh* Kingdome. But the *Picts* alleaging a law, of not admitting Aliens to the crowne; choſe one *Ferreth* for their King: with whom *Alpine* warring, was, after many victorious exploits, ſlaine. This quarrell thus begunne was maintained by their ſucceſſours: till after many bloudy victories and overthrowes on both ſides; *Kenneth* King of the *Scots* vanquiſhed *Donsken* King of the *Picts*, and extinguiſhed not only their kingdome, but their very name: (unleſſe we will beleeue that ſome of them did fly into *France*, and there forſooth vanquiſhed and inhabited the Countries called now *Pictavia* and *Picardie*.) From this *Kenneth* the firſt monarch of all *Scotland*, wee will beginne our Catalogue; leaving out that rabble of Kings mentioned by *Hector Boetius*, in his hiſtory of this kingdome and nation. Neither ſhall I herein, I hope, offend the more judicious ſort of the *Scottiſh* nation, eſpecially ſince I

deale

deale no more unkindly with their *Scota*, and her succeſſours: then I haue done already with our own *Brutus*, & his. The firſt *Scottiſh* King that ſetled himſelfe in the North of *Brittaine*, is according to the aboue-named *Hector Boetius*, one *Fergus*; which in the time that *Coyle* governed the *Brittaines*, came (forſooth) into theſe parts out of *Ireland*. From him unto *Eugenius* we haue the names of 39 Kings in a continued ſucceſſion: which *Eugenius*, together with his whole Nation, is ſaid to haue bin expelled the Iland, by a joynt confederacy of the *Romans*, *Brittaines*, & *Picts*. Twenty & ſeaven yeares after the death of this *Eugenius*, they were reduced againe into their poſſeſſion here, by the valor & conduct of one *Fergus*, the 2^d^ of that name. To this *Fergus* I referre the beginning of this *Scottiſh* kingdome in *Brittaine*; holding the ſtories of the former 39 Kings, to bee fabulous and vaine: neither want I probable conjecture for this aſſertion, this expedition of *Fergus* into *Brittaine*, being placed in the 424 yeare of Chriſt, at what time the beſt Writers hold the *Scots* to haue firſt ſeated themſelues in this Iland. The King of chiefe note betweene this *Fergus*, and *Kenneth* the firſt Monarch of all *Scotland*, was *Achaius*; who contracted the offenſiue and defenſiue league with *Charles* the great, betweene the Kingdomes of *France* and *Scotland*. The conditions whereof were, 1 Let this league betweene the two Kingdomes endure for ever. 2 Let the enemies unto one, be reputed and handled as the enemies of the other. 3 If the *Saxons* or *Engliſhmen* invade *France*, the *Scots* ſhall ſend thither ſuch numbers of Souldiers, as ſhall be deſired: the *French* King defraying the charges. 4 If the *Engliſh* invade *Scotland*, the King of *France* ſhall at his own charges, ſend competent aſſiſtance unto the King of *Scotland*. Never was there any league, which was either more faithfully obſerved, or longer continued, then this betweene theſe two Kingdomes: The *Scots* on all occaſions ſo readily aſſiſting the *French*, that it grew to a proverb, or by word, *he that will France winne, muſt with Scotland firſt beginne*.

Now before I come unto *Kenneth*, I will in this place relate the ſtory of *Machbed*, one of his ſucceſſours: a Hiſtory then which for variety of action, or ſtrangeneſſe of event, I never

met

met with any more pleasing. The story in briefe is thus. *Duncan* King of *Scotland*, had two principall men whom he employed in all matters of importance; *Machbed*, and *Banquho*. These two travelling together through a Forrest, were met by three Fairies, Witches (*Weirds* the *Scots* call them) whereof the first making obeysance unto *Machbed*, saluted him *Thane* (a title unto which that of Earle afterward succeeded) of *Glammis*; the second, *Thane* of *Cawder*; & the third, King of *Scotland*. This is unequall dealing, saith *Banquho*, to giue my friend all the honors, and none unto me: to whom one of the *Weirds* made answer, that he indeed should not be King, but out of his loynes should come a race of Kings, that should for ever rule *Scotland*. And having thus said, they all suddenly vanished. Vpon their arrivall to the Court, *Machbed* was immediatly created *Thane* of *Glammis*: and not long after, some new service of his requiring new recompence, he was honoured with the title of *Thane* of *Cawder*. Seeing then how happily the prediction of the three *Weirds* fell out in the two former; he resolved not to bee wanting to himselfe in fulfilling the third: and therefore first he killed the King, and after by reason of his command among the Souldiers and common people, he succeeded in his Throne. Being scarce warme in his seat, he called to mind the prediction given to his companion *Banquho*: who hereupon suspecting as his supplanter, he caused him to be killed, together with his whole kindred; *Fleance* his sonne onely, with much difficulty escaping into *Wales*. Freed now from this feare, he built *Dunsinane* castle, making it his ordinary seat: & afterward on new feares, consulting with certaine wizards about his future estate; was by one told that hee should never be overcome, till *Bernane* wood (which was some few miles distant) did come to *Dunsinane* castle: and by the other, that he never should be slaine by any man borne of a woman. Secure then as he thought, he omitted no kinde of libidinousnesse or cruelty, for the space of 18 yeares; for so long he raigned, or to say better, tyrannised. *Mackduffe* Governour of *Fife*, joyned to himselfe some few Patriots, which had not yet felt the Tyrants sword; privily met one night at *Bernane* wood: and early in the morning marched, every man bearing a bough

bough in his hand the better to keepe them from discovery, toward *Dunsinane* Castle: which they presently tooke by scaladoe. *Macbbed* escaping, was persued, overtaken, and urged to fight by *Mackduffe*, to whom the tyrant halfe in scorne replied, that in vain he attempted his death: for it was his destiny, never to be slain by any man borne of a woman. Now then is thy fatall houre come, said *Mackduffe*, for I never was borne of a woman, but violently cut out of my mothers belly, she dying before her delivery: which words so danted the tyrant, though otherwise a man of good performance, that he was easily slaine, and *Malcolme Conmor*, the true heire of the Crown, seated in the throne. In the meane time *Fleance* so thrived in *Wales*, that hee fell in loue with the *Welsh* Princes daughter, and on her begat a sonne named *Walter*. This *Walter* flying *Wales* for a murther, was entertained in *Scotland*; and his desert once knowne, he was preferred to bee *Steward* unto King *Edgar*: from which office the name of *Steward* became as the sir-name of all his posterity. From this *Walter*, descended that *Robert Steward*, who was after in right of his wife, King of *Scotland*; since which time there haue beene successively, nine Soveraignes of this name in *Scotland*. But it is now high time (the Prophecies being fulfilled, and my story finished) to attend King *Kenneth*, and his successours.

A. C

839	1 *Kenneth* 17	1034	13	*Ducan* 6	
856	2 *Donald* 6	1040	14	*Macbed* 18	
862	3 *Constantine* 13	1057	15	*Maloolme* III 39	
875	4 *Ethus* 15	1096	16	*Donald Bane* 2	
890	5 *Donald* II 13	1098	17	*Edgar* 9	
903	6 *Constantine* II 30	1107	18	*Alex.* the fierce.	
933	7 *Malcolme* 16	1124	19	*David* 29	
949	8 *Ingulph* 12	1153	20	*Malcolme* IV 12	
951	9 *Duffe.*	1166	21	*William* 49	
961	10 *Kenneth* II 33	1213	22	*Alexander* II 38	
994	11 *Constantine* III 10	1250	23	*Alexander* III 37	
1004	12 *Malcolme* II 30				

After the death of this King, began that tedious and bloudy war from the Kingdome of Scotland,

Scotland, betweene the husbands of the last Kings three Neices. And when they could not amongst themselues compose the difference; they referred the cause to our *Edward* the first, as to the supreame soveraigne of that Kingdome: and he selecting 12 *Scottish*, & 12 *English* Counsellours, with generall consent of all, adjudged it to *John Baliol*, husband to the late Kings nigheſt kinswoman.

1300 24 *John Baliol*, an *Englishman*: but forgetfull both of *English* birth, and *English* curteſies, he invaded the Kingdome of *England* in hostile manner, and was taken prisoner 6.

1306 25 *Robert Bruce* husband to the second sister, succeeded by the generall consent of the *Scots*: but hee being dead, our *Edward* the third settled Sr *Edw. Baliol* in the Kingdome 24.

1332 26 *Edw. Baliol* son to *John Baliol*, was rejected by the *Scots*, for adhering too closely to our *Edward*: who therefore harried *Scotland* with fire and sword 10.

1342 27 *David Bruce*, seated by the *Scots*, was an vtter enemy to the *English*: and invading *England* when *Edward* the third was at the siege of *Calice*, he was taken prisoner by Queene *Philip* 29.

1371 21 *Robert Steward* King of the *Scots*, in right of his wife, being eldest sister to the last King: was descended from the ancient Princes of *Wales*, thereby restoring the *Brittish* bloud, vnto the *Scottish* throne 19.

1390 29 *Robert* III 16.

1406 30 *Iames* taken prisoner by our *Henry* the fourth, as he was going to the Court of *France*. In his absence, *Robert* Duke of *Albanie*, governed *Scotland* 18 yeares: and this King being inlarged by our *Henry* the fift, raigned 24 yeares more.

1448 31 *Iames* II 14.

1462 32 *Iames* III 29.

1491 33 *Iames* IV. He was married vnto *Margaret*, eldest daughter to *Henry* the seventh; yet he against the peace, and

and all reason invaded *England* with 100000 men. He was met with by the Earle of *Surrey* (having 26000 men in his Armie) nigh unto *Flodden*: where he was slaine, together with two Bishops, 12 Earles, 14 Lords, and his whole Armie routed 23.

1514 34 *Iames* V. This man inheriting his fathers hatred against the *English*, invaded their borders in the yeare 1542: and was met by the Lord *Wharton*, then Warden of the West Marches. The battells being ready to joyne, one S^r *Oliver Sincleer* the Kings favorite, though otherwise of meane parentage, was by the Kings directions proclaimed Generall: which the *Scottish* Nobility tooke with such indignation, that they threw downe their weapons, and suffered themselues to be taken prisoners, there being not one man slain on either side. The principall prisoners were the Earles of *Glencarne*, and *Cassiles*; the Barons *Maxwell*, *Oliphant*, *Somervell*, *Flemming*, with divers others: besides many of the Gentry. He raigned 28 yeares.

1542 35 *Mary*, an unfortunate Princesse, was first married to *Francis* the second of *France*: by whom having no issue, she was remarried to *Henry L. Darnly*.

1567 36 IAMES the VI, sonne to *Mary* Queene of *Scotland*, and *Henry L. Darnly* was crowned King before the death of his mother: he tooke to wife *Anne*, daughter to *Christierne* King of *Danemarke*; and was called to the Crowne of *England* after the death of Q. *Elizabeth*, upon the 24 of March, 1603. Here can I not omit the prudent foresight of *Henry* the seventh, who having two daughters to marry, bestowed the elder on the King of *Scotland*, and the younger on the King of *France*: that if his owne issue male should faile, and a Prince of another Nation must inherite *England*; then *Scotland* as the lesser Kingdome, should follow and depend upon *England*; and not *England* waite on *France*, as on the greater. Neither will I here passe over the Prophecy, attributed in the *Polychronicon*, unto an holy Anchoret: that lived in King *Egelred* his time, which is this. *English men for that they wonneth them to drunkennesse, to treason, and to rechlesnesse of Gods house; first by Danes, and then*

by

by Normans, and the third time by Scots, whom they holden leaſt worth of all, they ſhallen be overcome. Then the world ſhall be unſtable, and ſo diverſe & variable, that the unſtableneſſe of thoughts ſhall be betokned by many manner diverſity of cloathing. Certainly by this happy union of the kingdomes, is this prediction accompliſhed: the circumſtances of time ſo partly agreeing, and the *Scots* never ſubduing *England* but by this bleſſed victory.

I The principall order of knighthood in this kingdome was of *S. Andrew*, inſtituted by *Hungius* king of the *Picts*, to hearten his ſubjects againſt *Athelſtane* King of *England*. The knights weare about their necks a coller interlaced with Thiſtles, with the picture of S. *Andrew* pendant to it. The word, *Nemo me impune laceſſit*. It tooke this name becauſe after the battell, *Hungius* & his ſouldiers went all bare-foot to S. *Andrew*, and there vowed that they and all their poſterity would thenceforth uſe his croſſe as their enſigne, whenſoever they tooke in hand any warlike expedition. *this order ceaſt ano. 1600.*

2 y^e order of ſan[illegible] Scotia, inſtitu[illegible] by K: Ja: a 16[illegible] for y^e planting [illegible] y^e Country by [illegible] iſh colonies [illegible] parallel to y^e o[illegible] or of our ord[illegible] ing to her ma[illegible] by yey are differ[illegible] by a reason of o[illegible] Savny.

The revenues of this Crowne *Boterus* writeth not to be aboue 100000 Crownes: and though they were farre more, yet certainly not comparable to thoſe of *England*: here being no commodity in this kingdome, to allure ſtrangers to traffique; 2^ly the Country of it ſelfe being barren; & 3^ly, many of the ſubjects thoſe eſpecially of the Weſterne parts, and out Iles, ſo unwildy, that they cannot be very beneficiall to the treaſury.

The Armes are *Sol*, a Lyon *Rampant*, *Mars*, within a double treſſure *counterflowered*. This treſſure *counterflowered*, was added to the Lyon by *Achaius* King of *Scotland*; at which time he contracted the perpetuall league with *France*: ſignifying (ſaith *Hector Boetius Francorum oribus leonem exinde eſſe muniendum.*

Here are in *Scotland*,

Vniverſities 4.

1 *Edenburgh.*	3 *S. Andrewes.*
2 *Glaſco.*	4 *S. Aberden.*
Archbiſhops 2	*Biſhops* 12
Duke 1	*Marqueſſes* 2.
Earles.	*Viscounts.*
Barons.	

IRELAND.

IRELAND is environed on all sides with the Sea. It standeth West of *Brittaine*; next unto which it is the biggest Iland of *Europe*: containing in length, 400; and in bredth 200 miles. It is situate under the 8 and 10 Climates, the longest day being 16 houres and [illegible] The Iland hath by some beene tearmed *Scotia*, because the *Scotti* comming from *Spaine* dwelt here. The most usuall name amongst old writers, is *Iernia*; the moderne, *Hibernia*; the *English Ireland*. And though some frame a wrested Etymology, from *Iberus* a *Spanish* Captaine; some from *Irnalph*, a Duke hereof; and others *ab Hiberno aëre*, the winter-like & cold aire: yet certainly the name proceeded from *Erinland*, which in their old language signifieth a Westerne land.

Their own Chronicles, or fables rather tell us, how *Cæsaria*, *Noahs* Neece, inhabited here before the Flood; and how 300 yeares after the Flood, it was subdued by *Bartholanus* a *Scythian*, who overcame here I know not what Giants. Afterward *Nemethus* another *Scythian* Prince, and *Delus* a *Grecian*, came hither: and last of all *Gaothel*, with his wife *Scota*, one of the *Pharaohs* daughters, who must needes name this Iland *Scotia*. Not to honour such fopperies with a confutation, doubtlesly the first inhabitants of this Iland came out of *Brittaine*. For *Brittaine* is the nigheft Country unto it, and so had a more speedy wafrage hither; secondly, the ancient writers call this Iland a *Brittish Iland*; and thirdly, *Tacitus* giueth us of this Country this verdict: *Solum, cœlumq; cultus & ingenia hominum, haud multùm à Brittannia differunt*, the habits and disposition of the people were not much unlike the *Brittaines*.

The people are generally strong and nimble of body, haughty of heart, careles of their liues, patient of cold and hunger, implacable in enmity, constant in loue, light of beliefe, greedy of glory: and in a word, if they be bad, you shall no-where finde worse; if they be good you shall hardly meet with better. But more particularly both men and women within the *Pale*, and such

such places where the *English* discipline is heartily embraced are conformable to civility; the *Kernes* (for by that name they call the *wild Irish*) extremely barbarous: not behauing themselues as *Christians*, scarcely as men.

They use the *Irish* language, spoken also in the West of *Scotland*, and the *Hebrides*, or *Westerne Ilands*. They receiued the *Christian* faith by the Preaching of S. *Patricke*, Anno 335. At this present, the more civill sort follow the reformation according to the Church of *England*: but the *Kernes* either adhere to the Pope, or to their superstitious fancies.

The soyle of it selfe is abundantly fruitfull as may be seen in such places, where the industry of man playeth the midwife with the earth, in helping her to bring forth: but on the contrary where agriculture and laborious manuring of the ground is deficient, there also the fruits of the earth are not and cannot be abundant.

Famous hath this country bin in former times, for the piety and religious liues of the Monkes; amongst whom I cannot but remember *Columban*, and of him this memorable apothegme: for being offered many faire preferments to leaue his country, He replyed, *It becommeth not them to imbrace other mens riches, that for Christs sake had forsaken their owne.* But now I should sooner finde piety amongst the *Cannibals* of *America*, then the *Kernes* of *Ireland*.

Amongst other prerogatiues of this Iland, this is one, that it breedeth no venemous serpent neither will any liue here, brought from other Regions. Hence of her selfe shee thus speaketh.

Illa Ego sum Graiis Glacialis Hibernia dicta,
Cui Deus & melior rerum nascentium origo,
Ius commune dedit, cum Creta altrice Tonantis,
Angues ne nostris diffundant sibila in oris.

I am that Iland which in time of old
The Greekes did call Hibernia ycie-cold:
Secur'd by God and Nature from this feare,
Which gift was given to Creete, Ioues mother deare,
That poysonous snake should never here be bred,

Or dare to hisse, or hurtfull venome shed.

The other miraculous things in *Ireland* are, 1 all the breed of it, (except women and Gray-hounds) are lesser then in *England*; 2ly, there is a lake aboue *Armach*, into which if one thrust a peece of wood, hee shall find that part which remaineth in the mud, converted to iron; and that which continueth in the water, turned to a whet-stone; which, if those reports be false, is worthily deserved of their first authors. Thirdly the Kine will yeeld no milk unlesse their calues are by them, or their calues skinnes stuffed with hay or straw: as *Maginus* relateth.

The state of the *Clergie* hath bin little beholding to fortune. In former times some of the Bishoppes had no more revenues then the pasture of two milke Kine: and now the violent stomacks of *Impropriatours*, haue so farre devoured that which our Ancestours consecrated to religious uses, as the glory of God and the maintenance of his Ministers; that in the whole Province of *Connaght*, the stipend of the incumbent is not aboue 40 shillings; in some places, but 16 shillings. So that the *Irish* must needs be better fed then taught: for (as truly saith *Panormitan*) *ad tennitatem beneficiorum necessario sequitur ignorantia sacerdotum*; and the poore *Vicars plea* deserveth to be heard, their case pittied, their estate amended.

The chief rivers are 1 *Sennin* or *Shinei*: which beginning in *Vlster*, runneth the course of 200 miles to the *Vergivian* sea, and is navigable 60 miles. 2 The *Slane*. 3 *Awiduff*, called by the *English Blackwater*. 4 *Showre*. These and the other rivers of principall note, take along with you, according as I find them registred by that excellent Poet M^r *Spencer*, in his *Canto* of the mariage of *Thames* and *Medway*.

There was the *Liffie* rowing downe the lea,
The sandie *Slane*, the stony *Aubrian*.
The spacious *Shenin* spreading like a sea,
The pleasant *Boyne*, the fishie fruitfull *Banne*,
Swift *Awiduffe*, which of the Englishman
Is call'd *Blackwater*; and the *Liffar* deepe,
Sad *Trowis* that once his people over-ran,
Strong *Allo* tumbling from *Slewlogher* steepe,

And

And *Mulla* mine, whose waues I whilome taught to weepe.
There also was the wide embayed *Mayre*,
The pleasant *Bandon* crown'd with many a wood,
The spreading *Lee* that like an *Iland* faire,
Encloseth *Corke* with his divided flood;
And balefull *Oure*, late staind with *English* blood:
With many more, &c.

The principall lakes (of which this Iland is full) are *Lough Earne*, *Lough Foyle*; and *Lough Corbes*: this last in length 26, in bredth 4 miles; in which are 300 Ilets aboundant in Pine-trees.

Ireland is divided into 5 Provinces, which formerly were kingdomes, viz.

1 MVNSTER, hath on the East, *Lemster*; on the West and South, the Sea; and on the North, *Connaght*. It is divided into the Counties of *Kerrie*, *Waterford*, *Desmond*, *Corke*, *Tiperarie*, & *Holy Crosse*. The chiefe cities are, *Limericke*, on the bankes of *Shennin*. 2 *Corke*. 3 *Kinsall*, which was fortified in the last *Irish* troubles, by *Don Iohn de Aquila*, and a *Spanish* Garrison, and 4 *Waterford*, on the *Shoures*.

2 CONNAGHT, hath on the East, *Meth*; on the West, the Sea; on the North, *Vlster*; on the South, *Munster*. It is divided into the counties of *Maio*, *Twomond*, *Gallway*, *Slego*, *Roscomman* and *Letrim*, this last belonging once to the O *Rorkes*. The chiefe cities are 1 *Bunratty*, 2 *Gallway*, the third city of *Ireland* for fareneſſe and largeneſſe.

3 VLSTER hath on the South *Meth* and *Connaght*; on all other parts, the Sea. It is divided into the Counties of *Louth*, *Canan*, *Fermanagh*, *Doun*, *Monaghan*, *Armach*, *Antrim*, *Tir-connel*, *Colran*, and *Tir Oen*, whose rebellious Earles haue beene so long traitors to *England*, and disturbers of the *Ilands* quiet. The chiefe cities are 1 *Dundalke* in *Louth*. 2 *Dungannon*, the residence of the great *Oneales*. 3 *Armach*, the seat of an Archbishop, one of whom is famous for writing aganst the lives of the *Roman* Cleargy. 4 *Dongall* in *Tir Connell*: & 5 *London Derrie*, built and peopled by the Cittizens of *London*.

5 METH, hath on the East, the Sea; on the West, *Counaught*;

the North, *Vlster*; and on the West *Lemster*. It is divided into the countries of *East-Meth*, *West-Meth*, and *Long-ford*. The chiefe townes of it are 1 *Kellye*. 2 *Trim*, and 3 *Tredagh*.

5 LEIN STER, hath on the East and South the Sea; on the West, *Connaght*; on the North, *Meth*. It is divided into the Counties of *Kilkennie*, *Caterlogh*, *Kildare*, *Kings County*, or *Ophalie*, *Queenes County*, or *Leaſe*, *Weiſh-ford*, and *Dublin*. The chiefe townes are *Mary-Bourg* in *Leaſe*. 2. *Philips-towne* in *Ophalie*. 3 *Kildare*, one of whoſe Earles was complained of to *Henry* the eight, and when his adverſary concluded his inveciue, with, Finally all *Ireland* cannot rule this Earle: the King replyed, then ſhall this Earle rule all *Ireland*; and ſo for his jeſts ſake made him deputy. 4 *Dublin* ſeated on the *Liffie*, is the Metropolis of *Ireland*, the reſidence of the *Lord Deputy*, the See of an Archbiſhop, and an Vniverſity. It was built by *Harald Harfager*, the firſt King of *Norwey*; and after the *Engliſh* conqueſt; was peopled by a Colony of our *Briſtoll* men. 5 The whole number of Counties in *Ireland* is 32, in every of which is a *Sheriffe*, and divers *Iuſtices of peace*, as in *England*. They are gouerned after the lawes of *England*: and formerly their grievances were referred to, and their ſtatutes enacted at our *Parliaments*: but now the Deputy hath power to aſſemble the States, and make what lawes, or reforme what cuſtomes the neceſſity of the time requireth.

Ireland once was divided into fiue ſeverall kingdomes, & firſt ſuffered a forraine power under *Turgeſius* and his *Norwegians*, who were ſoone rooted out by the policy of the petty king of *Meth*, who was the onely *Iriſh* Prince in favour with the tyrant. This king of *Meth*, (by name *Omalaghlilen*) had to daughter, a woman of renowned beauty; whom *Turgeſius* luſting after, demanded of her father, to be his concubine. The *Methian* Prince unwilling to grant, yet daring not to deny this petition, (or, to ſay better, comman, for ſuch are tyrants petitions) made anſwer, that he had in his tuition beſides his daughter, a bevie of moſt beautifull Virgins, out of which hee ſhould chooſe as many as he pleaſed for his private pleaſures: *Turgeſius* rejoycing at this motiō, deſiring him with all ſpeed to effect this meeting,

But the King of *Meth* attiring in the habits of women, a company of yong Gentlemen, who durſt for the common liberty, adventure their ſeverall liues, conducting them into the tyrants bed-chamber. And they according to the directions given thē, when for that little modeſties ſake hee had in him, he had commanded all his attendants to avoid the roome: aſſaulted him now ready for, and expecting more kind embraces; and left him dead in the place. The *Methian* King had by this time, acquainted divers of the better ſort with his plot: all which upon a ſigne giuen, ruſh into the palace, and put to death all the *Norwegians*, and other attendants of this tyrant. After this, the *Roytelets* exjoyed their former dominions, till the yeare 1172: in which *Dermot Mac Morock* king of *Lemſter*, having forced the wife of *Maurice O Rorke* king of *Meth*, and being by him driven out of his kingdome, came to the Court of *England* for ſuccour. To this petition, *Henry* the ſecond, then king condeſcended; ſending him ayde under the leading of *William Strongbow* Earle of *Pembrooke*: who reſtored king *Dermot* & brought a great part of the Iland under the *Engliſh* ſubjection. *John* king of *England* was the firſt who was intituled the *L. of Ireland*, which ſtile was granted him by Pope *Vrban* the 3d; who for the ornament of his royalty, ſent him a plume of *Peacocke* feathers: and when *Tir Oen* ſtiled himſelfe defender *of the Iriſh liberty*, he was by *Clement* the 8 honoured with a Phœnix plume. The King of *England* retained this title of *Lords*, till the yeare 1542; in which *Henry* the 8 in an *Iriſh Parliament*, was declared K. *of Ireland*, as a name more ſacred, and repleat with Majeſty, then that of *Lord*: at which time alſo he was declared to be the ſupreame head under God, of the Church of *Ireland*; and the people utterly diſclaimed all the pretended juriſdiction of the Popes of *Rome*. Since the firſt plantation there of our *Engliſh* people, the Country hath been governed by a *Vice-Roy*, whom we uſually call the *Lord Deputy*: then whom there commeth no *Vice-gerent* in *Europe*, more neere the Majeſty and prerogatiue of a *King*. Theſe *Deputies*, notwithſtanding the large extent of their commiſſion, could never wholly ſubdue the Iland, or bring the people to any civill courſe of life: the fathers inflicting

a heavy curse on all their posterity if ever they should sow corn, build houses, or learne the *English* tongue. To this indisposition of the *Irish* themselues, let us adde the defects of the kings of *England*, & *Irish* Deputies, in matters of civill policy: as I find them particularized by Sir *Iohn Davies*, in his worthy & pithy discourse of this subject. I will only glean a few of them. First then, a barbarous country is like a field overgrown with weed, which must first be well broken with the plough, and then immediatly sowne with good and profitable seed: so must a wild and uncivill people be first broken and ploughed up by warre, and then presently sowne with the seede of good lawes & discipline; lest the weedes revive in the one, and ill manners in the other. Here then was the first defects in our *English* Kings, not to tame and take down the stomack and pride of this people; though either civill or forraine warres perhaps occasioned this neglect: & also of the *Irish* Deputies, who at such times as the people upon a small discomfiture, were creſt-falne, neglected the so keeping of them, by severity of discipline. The 2^d^ over-sight concerneth particularly our Kings, who gaue such large possessions and regalities unto the first conquerours, that the people knew no authority in a manner, aboue their immediate Lords. 3^d^ The laws of *England* were not indifferently communicated to all the *Irishrie*, but to some particular Families and Provinces onely; whereby the rest of the people being in the condition of outlawes, or at the best of aliens; know not how to behaue themselues as subjects; and this concerneth the Kings also. The 4^th^ defect was particularly in the deputies, who having made good and wholsome lawes against the barbarous customes of the common people, and inhumane oppression of the Lords; never put them in execution: as if they had been made rather for a terrour, or a shew, then any intent of use or benefit to the state. And to these foure may most of the rest be reduced.

In these times of wildnesse & non-subjection, stood *Ireland*, vntill towards the end of the raign of Q. *Elizabeth*: at what time began the rebellion of *Tirone*, who ingaged the greatest part of the *Irishrie*, both Lords and commons in that action: which ending in the overthrow of that ungratefull rebell, not onely crushed

shed the overmuch powerableneſſe of the *Iriſh* Nobility; but made the finall and full conqueſt of the whole Nation. So true is it, that *Every rebellion when it is suppreſt, doth make the Prince ſtronger, and the ſubjects weaker.* *Ireland* thus broken & ploughed, that glorious Queen died, a Victour over all her enemies; & left the ſowing of it unto his majeſty now raigning, who omitted no part of a skilfull ſeedeſman. Firſt then there was an Amneſia or act of oblivion made, whereby all the offences againſt the Crowne were remitted, if by ſuch a limitted day the people would ſue out their pardons: and by the ſame act, all the *Iriſhrie* were manu-mitted from the ſervitude of their Lords, & received into the kings immediat protectiō. 2ly the whole kingdome was divided into ſhires, & Iudges itinerant appointed to circuit them: whereby it hath followed that the exactions of the Lords are laid aſide, the behaviour of the people is narrowly looked into; the paſſages before unknowne unto our Souldiers, are laid open by our under-Sheriffes and Bayliffes; and the commen people ſeeing the benefit and ſecurity they injoy by the *Engliſh* Lawes, and loath to plead alwayes by an Interpreter, begin to ſet their Children to Schoole, for the learning of the *Engliſh* tongue. 3ly, the *Iriſh* were not rooted out, as in the firſt plantation in *Leimſter*, and the *Engliſh* only eſtated in their roomes: but were only removed from the woods, bogs, & mountaines, into the plaine and open country; that being like wild trees tranſplanted, they might grow the milder, & beare the better fruit. And 4ly, whereas there was before but one freeholder in a whole country, which was the Lord himſelf, the reſt holding in villenage, and being ſubject to the Lords immeaſurable taxations; whereby they had no encouragement to build or plant: Now the Lords eſtate was divided into two parts, that which he held in demaine to himſelfe, which was ſtill left unto him; and that which was in the hands of his tenant, who had eſtates made in their poſſeſſions according to the Common law of *England*, paying inſteed of uncertaine *Iriſh* taxations, certain *Engliſh* rents: whereby the people haue ſince ſet their minds upon repairing their houſes, and manuring their lands, to the great increaſe of the private and publike revenue.

Thus

Thus haue you ſeene *Ireland*, which before ſerued onely as a graue to bury our beſt men, and a gulfe to ſwallow our greateſt treaſures; being governed neither as a country free nor conquer'd: brought in ſome hope, by the prudence & policy of her preſent king and late deputies, to proue an orderly Commonwealth; civill in it ſelfe, profitable to the Prince, and a good ſtrength to the *Britiſh* Empire. For now the wayfaring men travell without danger, the ploughman walketh without feare, the lawes are adminiſtred in every place alike, the men are drawne unto villages, the woods and faſtneſſe left to beaſt: and reduced to that civility, as our fathers never ſaw, nor can wee well ſample out of ancient hiſtories.

The revenues of this kingdome are ſaid by *Walſingham*, in the time of *Edward* the third, to haue bin yearly 40000 pounds; but his ſucceſſours to this preſent age, haue ſcarce got ſo much as the keeping of it coſt them: King *Richard* the 2 being by the ſame *Walſingham* reported to haue ſpent 30000 markes out of his owne purſe, over and aboue the mony which hee receiued there. Whether his country were ſo profitable te *Edward* 3, or not, I dare not determine: certain I am that the revenues at this time are doubled what they were before; and more orderly paid into the Exchequer then ever: the cuſtome houſe yeelding yearely no leſſe then 30000 pounds.

The Armes of *Ireland* are B, an *Iriſh* harpe O, ſtringed A: which coat, his now Majeſty, to ſhew himſelfe the firſt abſolute King of *Ireland*; did firſt marſhall with the royall Armes of *England*.

Here is one onely Vniverſity, viz: *Dublin*.

Archbiſhops 4 *Biſhops* 19
Earles *Vicounts*.
Barons.

THE LESSER ILANDS.

THE LESSER ILANDS are the { *Orcades Hebrides*. / *Sorlinges*, *Sporades*.

THE

THE ORCADES.

THE ORCADES, or Isles of *Orkney*, are in number 32, & are situate against the most Northerne Cape of *Scotland*: the chiefe of which is *Pomonia*, whose prime towne is *Kirkwall*: honoured with a Bishops See, & strengthned with two castles. This Iland is well stored with tinne and lead, and is at this day by the inhabitants called *Mainland*. The second Iland of note is *Hethy*, called by *Ptolomie*, *Ocetis*. The people are (according to *Maginus*) great drinkers, but no drunkards, *bibaciſſimi ſunt incolæ, nunquam tamen inebriantur*: they use the *Gothish* language, which they deriue from the *Norweigians*, in whose possession they once were; and of whose qualities they still retaine some smacke. These Isles in *Solinus* time were not inhabited, being over-growne with rushes; now they are in a measure, populous and fertile: and were first discovered by *Iulius Agricola*, the first that ever sailed about *Brittaine*. In latter times they were possessed by the *Normans* or *Norweigians*, who held them til the yeare 1266. when *Magnus* King of *Norwey* surrendred them up to *Alexander* King of *Scotland*, which surrendry some of the succeeding Kings did afterwards ratifie.

Two dayes sailing North of these *Orcades*, lyeth *Shetland*, an Iland belonging to the Crowne of *Scotland*: and is by many supposed to be the *Thule* of the ancients. For first it standeth in the 63 degree of latitude, in which *Ptolomy* placed *Thule*. 2ly It lieth opposite to *Bergen* in *Noywey*, against which *Pomponius Mela* hath seated it: & 3ly *Casper Peucerus* hath obserued, that this *Shetland* is by marriners called *Thylenſell*; a name in which that of *Thule* is apparently couched. That *Iland* was not *Thule* (as most say) we shall anon shew you.

Above 30 in number and more eglesia than the Orkneys

THE HEBRIDES.

The HEBRIDES, or HEBUDE, or *Westerne Ilands*, because situate on the West side of *Scotland*; are in number 44; the chief of which are *Ila*, 24 miles long, and 16 broad; plentifull in Wheat, Cattle, and heards of Red-deere. 2 *Iona*, famous for the sepulchres of the *Scottish* Kings, whose chiefe towne is *Sodore*. And 3 *Mula*, which is 25 miles bigger then the other. The people both in language and behaviour resemble the *Wild Irish*, and

and are called *Redſhankes*: a people, as his Majeſty in his *Baſilicon Doron* teacheth us, all utterly rude, and without all ſhew of civility; ſuch as permit not themſelues to be governed by the Lawes, nor to be kept under by Diſcipline. *Legum ſeveritate, & judiciorum metu ſe illigari non patiuntur*, ſaith Mr *Camden*. Theſe Ilands were alſo bought by *Alexander* the third, of *Magnus* King of *Norwey*.

THE SORLINGES.

Theſe Ilands being called by the *Belgians* or *Netherlanders Sorlings*; by the *Engliſh*, *Silly*; by *Antonine* in his *Itinerary*, Sigdeles; by *Solinus*, *Silyres*; and by ſome *Greeke* Writers *Heſperides*, and *Caſſiterides*: are ſituate over againſt the moſt Weſterne Cape of *Cornewall*, from which they are diſtant 24 miles. They are in number 145, of which ten onely are of any eſtimation, viz. 1 *Armath*, 2 *Agnes*. 3 *Sampſon*. 4 *Silly*, the name-giver (as it ſeemeth) unto the reſt. 5 *Brefar*. 6 *Ruſco*. 7 S. *Helens*. 8 S. *Martins*. 9 *Arthur*: and 10 S. *Maries*, the chiefe of all the reſt: as being eight miles in compaſſe, ſufficiently fruitfull; and ſtrengthened with a Caſtle called *Stella Maria*, built by Queene *Elizabeth*, and by her furniſhed with a garriſon. Theſe Ilands are well ſtored with Graſſe, Graine, and Lead, which laſt from hence was once carried into *Greece*. Hither the *Roman Emperours* baniſhed condemned men to worke in the Mynes. Theſe Ilands were ſubdued to the *Engliſh* Crowne by *Athelſtane*.

THE SPORADES.

I call not theſe Ilands by this name becauſe they are memorized in any Author, ancient or moderne, by this name; but becauſe being many, I know not in what generall name I may more fitly include them: the chiefe of which are 1 *Man*, 2 *Angleſey*, 3 *Iarſie*, 4 *Gernſie*, 5 *Wight*.

1 MAN is ſituate juſt over againſt the Southerne part of *Cumberland*, from which it is diſtant 25 miles: and was judged to belong to *Brittaine* rather then to *Ireland*, becauſe it foſtred venemous ſerpents brought hither out of *Brittaine*. It is in length 30 miles, in bredth 15 miles, and but 8 in ſome places. The people hate theft, and begging: they uſe a language mixt of the *Norvegian* and *Iriſh* tongues. The ſoyle is abundant in

Flax

Flax, Hempe, Oates, Barley, and Wheat, with which they use to supply the defects of *Scotland*, if not the continent it selfe, yet questionlesse the *Westerne Iles*, which are a member of it. For thus writeth the Reverend Father in God, *Iohn Mericke*, late Bishop of this Iland, in a letter to M. *Camden*, at such time as he was composing his most excellent *Britannia*. *Our Iland* (saith hee) *for cattle, for fish, and for corne, hath not onely sufficient for it selfe, but sendeth also good store into other Countries*: now what Countries should need this supply (*England* and *Ireland* being aforehand with such provision) except *Scotland*, or some members thereof, I see not. *Venerable Bede* numbred in it 300 Families, and now it is furnished with 17 Parish Churches. The chiefe townes are 1 *Balacuri*, and 2 *Russin* or *Castle-towne* the seat of a Bishop, who though he be under the Archbishop of *Yorke*, yet hath no voyce in the *English* Parliament. In this Iland is the hill *Seea full*, where on a cleare day one may see *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*: here also are bred the *Soland* Geese, of rotten wood falling into the water. This Iland was taken from the *Brittaines* by the *Soots*, and from them regained by *Edwin* King of *Northumberland*: Afterwards the *Norwegians* seized on it, from whom *Alexander* the third wrested it: and about the yeare 1340, *William Montacute* Earle of *Salisbury*, descended from the *Norwegian* kings of *Man*, wonne it from the *Scots*, & sold it to the *Lord Scroope*: who being condemned of treason, *Henry* the fourth gaue it to *Henry Percie* Earle of *Northumberland*: but hee also proving false to his Soveraigne, it was given to the *Stanlies*, now Earles of *Darbie*.

2 ANGLESEY is counted a shire of *Wales*, and bordereth on *Carnarvanshire*. It is in length 20, in bredth 17 miles: containing in former times 360 villages and townes, of which the chiefe are *Beaumarish* towards *Wales*, 2 *Newburg*, and 3 *Aberfraw*, on the South side. This Iland for its abundant fertility in all things necessary to preserue the life of man, is called *Mam-Cymry* i.e. the *Mother* of *Wales*. It was once the seat of the *Druides*, first conquered by *Swetonius Paulinus*; and united to the *English* Crowne by the valour of *Edward* the first.

3 IARSEY is in compasse 20 miles, and sufficiently strong, by

by reason of the dangerous Seas. It containeth 12 Townes or Villages, the chiefe being S. *Hilarie*, and S. *Malo*. The ground is plentifull in graine, & Sheep, most of them having 4 hornes: of whose wooll our true *Iarsie Stockings* are made. This *Cæsarea* or *Iarsie*, is ruled by a governour appointed by the King of *England*; to whom are added as assistants 12 men, selected out of every severall Parish.

4 GERNSEY (formerly *Sarnia*,) is distant 20 miles from *Iarsey*; to whom it is farre inferiour in respect of fertility and largeness, but more commodious because of her safe harbours. It containeth 10 Parishes, the chiefe being S. *Peters*. These Ilands lie both nigh unto *Normandy* and *Brittaine*. The people use the *French* tongue, & are the only remainder of the *English* rights in *France*. In their Ecclesiasticall Discipline they follow the Church of *Geneva*, as much affected by the *French* Ministers; and are both subject to the Dioceese of *Wincheſter*.

5 WIGHT is severed from *Hampshire* by a little narrow, and dangerous straight of the Sea. It containeth 20 miles in length, and 12 in bredth; the soyle is very answerable to the husbandmans expectation; the sheepe beare delicate fine wooll, and the trees store of fruit. Here are two Parks, & one Forrest, as also 36 Townes and Villages, the principall being *Newport*, *Yarmouth*, and *Brading*. The Iland is very strongly seated and strengthened The South part towards *France* is unaccessible, by reason of the steepe and craggie rockes which there guard it; the North shoare towards *Hampshire* flat and levell, and for that cause fortified with three castles: viz. *Yarmouth*, the *Cowes*, and *Sandhead* castle. In the mid-land there is *Garesbrooke* Castle onely, in which is provision of armour for 50000 men; in every village is a great peece of Ordinance, yet are not these externall strengths so much availeable, as internall animosity of the inhabitants. It is subject to the Countrey of *Southampton*, for her government; and was taken from the *Brittaines*, by *Wolphar* King of *Mercia*. Of this Iland, *Henry* the sixt, crowned *Henry Beauchamp* Earle of *Warwicke*, king: which title ended not long after in the death of this *Beauchamp*.

There are diverse other Ilands, as [illegible], *Londay*, & *Chaldey*,

in the *Severne Sea*, *Thanet* and *Sheppie* neare *Kent*; *Holyfarne*, and *Cockat* Ilands on the confines of *Northumberland*; with many others; of which being of no account, I forbeare to make mention.

Thus much of the *Brittish* Ilands.

OF THE NORTHERNE ILANDS.

THE NORTHERNE sea is by some called *Mare Scythicum*, by *Juvenal*, *Oceanus Glacialis*; by the *Cimbrians* in their tongue, *Marimorusa*, that is, the dead sea; and by *Tacitus*, *Mare pigrum*. This *Tacitus* best describeth it, and out of him I afford it you. *Trans Suionas mare aliud pigrum, & prope immotum quo &c.* beyond the *Swethlanders* there is another sea so slow, and almost immoveable, that many thinke it to be the bounds which compasse in the whole world. Some are perswaded that the sound of the Sun is heard, as hee riseth out of this sea; and that many shapes of gods are seene, and the beames of his head, *Illus usque (& fama vera) tantum natura*. At this sea (the report is credible) is the end of nature and the world. The principall Ilands dispersed in it are *Groenland*, 2 *Island*. 3 *Freezland*. 4 *Nova Zemla*. 5 Sir *Hugh Willoughbies Iland*.

1 GROENLAND is situate under the Northerne cold *Zone*, the longest day in summer being 3 moneths and a halfe: it is in length more then 600 miles. This countrie is not yet sufficiently discovered, but generally knowne to abound in grasse, which nourisheth great store of cattle: and giueth aire to a people dwelling in caues, and delighting in Necromancy. the chief Towne is S. *Thome*: and *Alba*, the next. In this Iland the *Londoners* haue met with a good trade of fishing; and for that cause, further searching into it, and oftner frequenting, haue giuen it the new name of King *Iames his new Iland*. 6

2 ISLAND is about 400 miles in length, a damnable cold Country, whence it seemes to take its name, the people hereof, (as some in *Norwey*) use dryed fish instead of bread: the best commodity is their fish which they exchange with forraine

Marchants for other things, of which they haue more vse, and leſſe abundance. The *Iland Ling* is famous all over *Europe*. The chiefe townes are *Hallen*, and *Schaſholten*, honoured with the ſeats of two Biſhops. In this Iland is the hill *Hecklefort*, vomitting flames of fire, like *Ætna* of *Sicily*: of which alſo the blinde Papiſts haue the ſame ſuperſtitious opinion; namely that vnder it is *Purgatory*. This Iland is ſubject vnto the Kings of *Swethland*, and is generally conceiued to be that Iland, called of old *Thule*, of which frequent mention is made in Poëts, as *Tibi ſerviat vltima Thule*, in *Vergil*. *Nec ſit terris vltima Thule*, in *Seneca*. The reaſon which perſwadeth them this conjecture, is, becauſe it is indeed the remoteſt part of the old world: but greater reaſons are againſt it. For when *Solinus*, ſaith, *Multæ ſunt circa Brittanniam inſulæ è quibus Thule vltima*, I hope *Thule* muſt be one of the *Britiſh* Iles: and when *Tacitus* ſaith, *Inſulas quas Orcadas vocant, invenit domuitq́; ; diſpecta eſt & Thule*; I am certaine *Iſland* is ſo farre from being kenned from any part of the *Orcades*, that it is at leaſt eight degrees diſtant. But to what Iland the name of *Thule* more properly belongeth, we haue already told you.

3 FREEZLAND, called in Latine *Frizlandia*, to diſtinguiſh it from *Frizia* or *Friezland* in *Belgium*: is vnder the North-frigid *Zone*, but not ſo farre within the Articke Circle as *Iſland*: the longeſt day here being almoſt 20 houres. The onely riches of it, is their fiſh, for which commodity it is never without the ſhips of *Flemmings*, *Scots*, *Danes*, *Hanſemen*, and *Engliſh*; which laſt eſpecially ſo frequent it, that it hath bin by ſome called the *Weſterne England*. It is almoſt as bigge as *Ireland*, and is ſubject to the King of *Denmarke*.

4 NOVA ZEMLA lyeth on the North of *Muſcovie* and *Lapland*, and is famous for nothing but the Pigmies which are here ſuppoſed to inhabit.

5 Sir HUGH WILLOUGHBIES ILAND, ſo called, becauſe he firſt diſcovered it, Anno 1553; and becauſe hee was thereabouts frozen to death. For being ſent by the *London* Marchants in the time of *Edward* the 6, to ſearch a new way toward *Muſcovia*, *Cathaio*, and *China*; the weather proved ſo extreme

extreame, and the froſt ſo vehement, that his ſhip was ſet faſt in the ice, & his people were frozen to death: the ſhip being found the next yeare, with a perfect diſcription of their voyage and fortunes. This enterpriſe notwithſtanding ſo diſaſtrous a beginning, was proſecuted by the *Engliſh*, under the leading of *Ienkinſon*, *Burrough*, and others; who haue diſcouered halfe the way to *China*, even as farre as the river *Obi*, and the Eaſterne confines of *Muſcouia*, but the reſt is left uncertaine to further voyages in future ages.

Thus much of the *Northerne Ilands*.

A TABLE OF THE LONGITVDE AND LATITVDE OF THE chiefe Europæan Cities.

A	Lo.	La.
Algiers	18 10	47 25
Antwerpe	24 30	51 48
Auignion	22 40	44 40
Amſterdam	27 34	52 40
B		
Beſancon	20 30	46 30
Burges	22 10	46 20
Buda	42	47
Burdeaux	17 50	44 30
Bononia	35 50	43 33
Baſil	31	47 40
C		
Conſtantinople	56	43 5
Cales	5 10	37
Conimbre	11 25	40
Colleine	30 30	51
Copenhagen	34 30	56 50
Corinth	51 15	36 55
Cracow	42 40	50 12
Caragoſſa	22 20	42 22
Cane	19 20	49 45
Cambridge		
Compeſtella	6	20
Camienza	50 20	52 40
D		
Doway	25	50 30
Dole	27	46 10
Dublin		
E		
Edinburgh	19 20	58
F		
Francford ad Od.	24	50 30
Francford ad Mœ.	30	50 30

	Lo.	La.
Florence	43	34
Ferrara	44	36
Friburg	4	
G		
Geneva	28	45 45
Granada	17 15	37 30
Genoa	45 20	15 20
H		
Heidelberg	33	49 25
I		
Ingolstade	32 10	48 40
L		
London	20	51 30
Leiden	27 20	52 10
Lyons	25 40	44 30
Lovaine	23	51
Lisbon	10 50	38 50
Leighe	29	50 30
M		
Mentz	27 30	50 30
Marpurge		51 40
Millaine	40 20	33
Modena	43 50	35 40
Majorca	39 50	33
Musco		61
N		
Naples	46	39 30
Nidrosia	89 45	60 50
Nismes	25	42 30
O		
Oxford	19	51 30
Orleans	22	47 10
P		
Paris	23 20	48

	Lo.	La.
Poictiers	20	50 10
Padua	44 45	36 10
Pavia	44	33 5
Prage	29 10	46 10
R		
Rome	41 20	38
Rheimes	25 25	48 30
Riga	43 45	59
S		
Salamanca	14 4	24 20
Siguenca	18 a	
Siena	42 20	36 15
Strigonum		
Syracuse	40 30	37 30
Stockholme	47	60 30
Strasburg	27 50	48 44
Sivill	14 20	37 30
T		
Tolledo	16 40	40 10
Tholouse	20 30	43 58
Triers	4	45 50
Tubing		48 50
Turine	31 30	43 45
V		
Venice	37	54 50
Valence	21 10	39 55
Valadolit	15 45	42 5
Vienna	31 45	48 20
W		
Wirtenberg		50 20
Witzburg		50
Y		
Yorke	23 30	54 30

THE END OF EVROPE.

OF ASIA.

ASIA is separated from *Europe* by the *Ægean Propontis*, & *Euxine* Sea; by *Paulus Mœotis*, *Tanais*, *Duina*, and a line drawne from the one to the other: and from *Africke*, by the *Red-sea*, and the *Ægyptian Isthmus*.

This most famous Countrey borroweth her denomination from ASIA, daughter to *Oceanus* and *Thetis*; wife to *Iapetus*, & mother to *Prometheus*. It stretcheth in length 5200, and in breath 4560 miles.

This Country hath worne the Garland of supereminency: 1 Because here man was created and put to till the land. 2 Here our *Saviour Christ* was borne, wrought his divine miracles, and suffered for our salvation on the Crosse. 3 Here were done the actions memorized by the holy pen-men of the Old and New Testament. 4 Here were the first Monarchies of the *Babilonians*, *Assyrians*, *Persians*, and *Medes*. 5 This is the common mother of us all, from whence as from the *Trojan* horse, innumerable troopes of men issued to people the other parts of the unhabited world.

Through this country runneth the hill *Taurus*, which, reckoning his severall bendings in and out, is 6250 miles long, and 375 broad. For it beginneth about *Caria*, and *Lycia* in *Anatolia*; and is in divers places, called by divers names, as *Caucasus*, *Parapomisus*, *Niphates*, *Sarpedon*, *Periadres*, *Gordiæi*, *Anti Taurus &c.* Through this hill are three principall passages, viz: 1 Out of the rest of *Anatolia*, into *Cilicia*, called *Pylæ Ciliciæ*; of which more anon. 2 Out of *Scythia* into *Armenia*, of which more at large when wee come into that country: And 3 out of *Scythia* into *Media*, which are call'd by reason of their neighbourhood to the *Caspian* Sea; *Caspiæ portæ*. These are the most

famous, containing eight miles in length, but for breadth scarce wide enough for a cart to passe, and are supposed to haue beene the worke of men, rather then nature. The 2^d mountaine of note is *Imaus*, which beginning in the shoare of the North Ocean, & running directly towards the South; keepeth almost the same Meridian; viz. the longitude of 130 degrees: and crosseth the hill *Taurus*, even in a manner at right angles. And as *Taurus* divided the North of *Asia*, from the South; so doth this the East from the West: & maketh that ancient division of *Scythia intra Imaum*, and *Scythia extra Imaum*.

The principall Regions of *Asia*, are 1 *Anatolia*. 2 *Syria*. 3 *Palestina*. 4 *Armenia*. 5 *Arabia*. 6 *Media*. 7 *Assyria*. 8 *Mesopotamia*. 9 *Chaldea*, 10 *Persia*. 11 *Parthia*. 12 *Tartaria*. 13 *China*. 14 *India*. 15 the *Ilands*, which lay dispersed either in the *Indian* Seas, or in the *Mediterranean*.

ANATOLIA.

ANATOLIA is limited on the East, with the river *Euphrates*; on the West, with *Thracius*, *Bosphorus*, *Propontis*, *Hellespont*, and the *Aegaan*; on the North, with *Pontus Euxinus*; on the South, with the *Rhodian* and *Lycian* Seas.

It was formerly called *Asia minor*, to distinguish it from *Asia* the greater: but now *Anatolia* (and corruptly *Natolia*) from its more Easterne situation, in respect of *Greece*; ἀπὸ τῆς ἀνατολῆς. There is another *Asia* contained in this *Natolia*, called *Asia Propria*, and *Asia* κατ' ἐξοχήν, which comprehendeth *Caria*, *Ionia*, *Lydia*, *Aeolis*, and both the *Phrygia's*. This is that *Asia* which is meant Act 19.10. where it is said, that *all Asia heard the word of the Lord Iesus*: and Act. 19 27. where it is said, that *certain which were the chiefe of Asia sent unto Paul, &c.* Neither of which places can be understood either of *Asia* the greater, or of *Anatolia*, but of this only.

This Country is situate under the fift & sixt Climates of the Northerne temperate *Zone*, the longest day being 15 houres & a halfe. It is adorned with many commodious havens, and was once of great fertility: but it is now laid wast and desolate, grievously

vously lamenting the ruines of 4000 cities and townes.

The people were once valiant and industrious, now so much addicted to luxurious effeminacy, that the *Turkes* (unlesse constrained by urgent necessities) never inrole their children in the number of *Ianizaries*. Here once flourished the faith of *Christ*, sealed by the blood of many of this Nation. Here were the seaven Churches to which *Iohn* dedicated his Revelation; 1 *Ephesus*, 2 *Smyrna*, 3 *Thiatyra*, 4 *Laodicea*, 5 *Pergamus*, 6 *Philadelphia*, 7 *Sardis*: All whose Candlesticks haue beene long since remoued, and now *Mahumetisme* hath so farre encroached on them, that few Christians remaine, and they which are, are of the Church and communion of *Greece*.

The Region comprehendeth the severall Provinces of 1 *Cilicia*, 2 *Pamphilia*, 3 *Lycia*, 4 *Caria*, 5 *Ionia*, 6 *Lydia*, 7 *Æolis*, 8 *Phrygia minor*, 9 *Phrygia major*, 10 *Bythinia*, 11 *Pontus*, 12 *Paphlagonia*, 13 *Galatia*, 14 *Cappadocia*, 15 *Lycaonia*, 16 *Pisidia*, and 17 *Armenia minor*.

1 CILICIA.

On the South-east of *Anatolia* is CILICIA, watred with the river *Cidnus*, whose water proued very infectious to *Alexander the Great*; & deadly to the Emperour *Fredericke* the first, who was here drowned as he was bathing himselfe.

In this Province is the hill *Anti-Taurus*, in the straights of which mountaine called *Pylæ Cilicia*, was fought that memorable battell, betwixt *Severus* and *Pescenninus Niger*, for the Monarchy of the world. Whein the *Nigrians* being possessed of the entrance into the straights, manfully withstood the *Severians*: till at last a sudden tempest of raine and thunder, continually darting in their faces, the very Heavens seeming to be against them; they were compelled to leaue the passage, and the victory to the enemy, having lost 20000 of their fellow Souldiers. Nigh unto this place *Alexander* with 30000 men, overcame the Army of *Darius* King of *Persia*, consisting of 600000 Souldiers, whereof 110000 lost their lives. The chiefe Cities are *Nicopolis*, built by *Alexander*, in memory of his victory. 2 *Pompeiopolis*, built by *Pompey* the great, after his victory over the Pirats: who not only Lorded it over the Sea, but wasted and

spoyled the villages of *Italy* it selfe. *Pompey* being victor, & having inflicted exemplary punishment on the ring-leaders; with the rest, peopled this new towne, and the Country adjoyning: allowing them competent possessions, lest want and necessity should again enforce them to the like courses. An action truly commendable, and worthy so great a Captaine, rather to take occasion of offending from the people, then after offence done to punish them. *Hythlodæus* in the *Vtopia*, somewhat bitterly, though perhaps not unjustly, inveigheth against our lawes, for ordaining death to be the guerdon for theft. *Cùm multò potius providendum fuerit, uti aliquis esset proventus vitæ; ne cuipiam sit tam dira furandi primùm, deinde pereundi necessitas.* 3 *Alexandria* built also by *Alexander*, and to distinguish it from *Alexandria* of *Ægypt*, called *Alexandretta*, and now *Scanderone*, a famous haven. And 4 *Tarsus*, the birth place of S. *Paul*, to which place *Ionas* intended to fly when he was sent to *Nineveh*. The inhabitants are given most to the pasturing of Goates, of whose Fleeces they made their Chamlets: and to the keeping of horses, of which here is such store, that the Turkish Emperour culleth every yeare from hence, 600 horses of service.

2 PAMPHILIA.

On the West side of *Cilicia*, lieth PAMPHILIA; watred with the river *Melas* and *Oestras*. The chiefe townes are *Seleucia*, built by *Seleucus*, one of *Alexanders* successours. 2 *Perga*, where *Diana* was worshipped: and 3 *Faselis*. The people of this country and of *Cilicia*, were called *Soli*, from whose barbarous kind of pronunciation came the word *Solœcismus*. Amongst these *Aratus* was borne. In this country is the river *Eurymedon*, in and nigh unto which, *Cimon* the sonne of *Miltiades*, Captaine Generall of the *Athenians*, overthrew the sea and land forces of the *Persians* in one day. He tooke and sunke no fewer then 40 ships and 3000 Gallies in the sea-fight: which ended, he stowed the *Persian* ships with his best men, attired in the habite, & waving the colours of the *Persians*. Vpon their approach the Camp was opened, and all prepared to entertaine their victorious Countrimen. But the *Greeks* once in, suddenly put them to the sword, and tooke 20000 of them prisoners.

3 LYCIA.

3 LYCIA.

On the West side of *Pamphilia*, is LYCIA, watred with the river *Xanthus*, of which the people herebout were called *Xanthi*; who being too weake for *Harpagus* the *Persian* Kings Lieutenant, first burnt their wiues, children, servants, and riches; and then made a sallie against *Harpagus*, who put them all to the sword. They were called *Lycii* afterward, from *Lycus*, sonne of *Pandion*. Before the *Roman* conquest, this Province was governed by a common Counsell of 23 men, culled out of their 23 Cities, of which the chiefe now is *Patras*. 2 *Isaurus*, which being brought under by *Servilius*, gaue him the surname of *Isauricus*. 3 *Phaselis*, a towne formerly as much enriched, and haunted by Pirats, as *Algeirs* is now adaies. This towne was taken by the same *Servilius*, at what time *Pompey* scowred the seas: whose victory over that rabble of pirats, wee cannot sufficiently admire, if either wee consider the speedinesse, as gotten in little more then a month; the easinesse, the *Romans* not loosing one vessell; or the event, the pirats after that time never infesting and troubling the Seas.

4 CARIA.

On the West side of *Lycia*, is CARIA; so called from its king *Cara*, who first invented the science of divination by the flying of Birds called *Augurie*. The people hereof were in former times accounted very valiant, and as saith *Mela*. *Eò amorum pugnaq; amans, ut aliena etiam bella mercede ageret:* as the *Switzers* in these our times doe. In this county is the river *Salmacis*, said to infeeble all such as either dranke of it, or bathed in it. From whence the Poëts tooke their fiction of *Salmacis* or *Hermophroditus* described by *Ovid*; & from whence came the phrase *Salmatida spolia sine sanguine & sudore*, mentioned by *Tully* in his booke *de Officiis*, and there used for effeminate and venereall conquests. The chiefe cities are *Mindum*, which being but a small towne, had great gates, so that *Diogenes* the *Cynick* cryed out; *Ye Cittizens of Minduns, take heed your Citty runne not out at your Gates.* 2 *Halicarnassus*, where *Dionysius Halicarnasseus* was borne who writ the history of *Rome* for the first 300 yeares. The whole Province is in some approued Authors na-

med *Halicarnaſſus*: & *Artemiſia*, who ayded *Xerxes* againſt the *Cretians*, is called the Queene of *Halicarnaſſus*. This is ſhe, who in the honour of her husband *Mauſolus*, built that curious ſepulchre, accounted one of the worlds wonders; it being 25 Cubits high, & ſupported with 36 curious pillars: of which *Martial*.

Aere nam vacuo pendentia Mauſolæa,
Laudibus immodicis Cares ad aſtra ferunt.
The Mauſolæa hanging in the skie,
The men of Caria's praiſes deifie.

3 *Magneſia*, which together with *Lampſacus* and *Mius*, was aſſigned by *Xerxes* to *Themiſtocles*, when being baniſhed his Country, he fled to his greateſt enemy for entertainment: and there met with more ſafety, then *Athens* would; and more honours then it could afford him. So that he might well ſay, *periiſſem niſi periiſſem*. The King was alſo in a manner overjoyed with his preſence, as having (as he thought) on his ſide, the man which had moſt hindred his conqueſt of all *Greece*: inſomuch that many nights he was heard, even in the midſt of his ſleepe, to clappe his hands, and cry out, *habeo Themiſtoclen Athenienſem*.

Theſe 4 Countries are now called *Caramania*, from *Caramon*, a Captaine of *Aladine*, the laſt Turkiſh King of the *Zelzuccian* family: who after the deceaſe of his Soveraigne erected here a Kingdome; which remained, till *Baiazet* the ſecond of the *Oguzian* or *Ottomanicall* family ſubverted it. It is now a *Zanziack-ſhip*, & yeeldeth to the great Turke 80000 Duckats yearely.

5 IONIA.

On the North ſide of *Caria*, is IONIA; whoſe chiefe Cities are 1 *Miletum*, the birth-place of *Thales* and *Anaximenes*. 2 *Smyrna*. 3 *Colophon*, both which ſtroue for the birth of *Homer*, as alſo did fiue others.

Septem urbes certant de ſtirpe inſignis Homeri.
Seven Cities under-nam'd did ſtriue,
Which had ſeene *Homer* firſt aliue. (7 *Athena.*

1 *Smyrna*, 2 *Rhodes*, 3 *Colophon*, 4 *Salamis*, 5 *Chios*, 6 *Argos*,

Whether

Whether *Homer* purposely concealed his Countrey, that men of all places might challenge him for theirs, I cannot say: only this I am sure of, that *Paterculus* spake it in the commendation of *Hesiodus*, the next *Greeke* Poet in order after him; that he had made knowne his birth-place: *qui vitavit ne in id, quod Homerus, incideret; patriam & parentes testatus est.* The 4th City of note is *Ephesus*, whereof *Timothy* was Bishop. To the people of this City did S. *Paul* direct one of his Epistles. Finally this Towne is famous for the buriall of S. *John* the Evangelist, who went aliue into the graue, and by some learned men is thought not yet to be dead, but only sleeping. 2. for the temple of *Diana*, which for the spaciousnesse, furniture and workmanship, was accounted one of the worlds wonders. It was 200 yeares in building, contrived by *Ctesiphon*: being 425 foot long, and 220 broad: sustained with 127 pillars of marble 70 foot high; whereof 27 were most curiously graven, and all the rest of marble polisht. It was fired 7 times, and lastly by *Erostratus* (that night in which *Alexander* was borne) to get himselfe a name. 5 *Priene* the birth-place of *Bias*. In this Countrey is the hill *Latmus* the dwelling place of *Endimion*, who being much addicted to the study of *Astronomie*, and having found out the course and changes of the Moone; is by the Poet fained to haue beene the Moones darling, or sweet heart. Others adde that *Iupiter* hid him in a caue under this hill, casting him into a dead sleepe, (whither notwithstanding the Moone descended to kisse him) whence arose the old proverbe, *Endimionis somnum dormit.*

The *Ionians* immediatly after the taking of *Crœsus*, were subdued of *Harpagus* Leiftenant to *Cyrus* the first *Persian* Monarch. Such of them as preferr'd a free exile before a domesticall prison, planted Colonies in the Westward parts, and among others that of *Marseiles* (unlesse as others conjecture, it were a plantation of the *Phocians*) others living in an unwilling subjection in the time of *Darius Hystaspis* againe revolted. In which rebellion the *Athenians* assisted the *Ionians*, which was the principall motiue by the invasion of *Greece*, by the same *Darius*.

On the South of this Province is the little Countrey *Doris*: the

the people whereof, together with the *Ionians* and *Æolians*, were anciently only accounted *Greeks*; and the other nations of *Asia*, *Barbarians*; the chiefe cities are 1 *Cnidis*, and 2 *Ceraunus*.

This country is now called *Sarachan*, from one *Sarachan*, who after the death of *Aladine*, erected here a pretty kingdome, subdued long since by the *Ottoman* Kings.

6 LYDIA.

On the North-east of *Ionia* is LYDIA; watred with the river *Caistrus*, famous for its abundance of Iwannes; and *Mæander* which hath in it 600 windings in and out.

Quiq; recurvatis ludit Mæander in undis.

Mæander playes his watry prankes,
Within his crooked winding bankes.

The people of this Country are said to haue beene the first coyners of money, the first Huckſters and Pedlers: and the first inventers of dice, ball, cheſſe, and the like games: neceſſity and hunger thereunto inforcing them, according to that of *Perſius*, *Artis Magiſter ingeniiq; largitor venter*. For being ſorely vext with famine in the time of *Atis*, one of the progenitors of *Omphale*, they diviſed theſe games: & every ſecond day, by playing at them, beguiled their hungry bellies. Thus for 22 yeare, they continued playing and eating by turnes: but then ſeeing that themſelues were more fruitfull in getting and bearing children, then the ſoyle in bringing forth ſuſtenance to maintaine them: they ſent a Colony into *Italy* under the conduct of *Tyrrhenus* the ſonne of *Atis* who planted in that Country, called at firſt *Tyrrhenia*, and afterward *Tuſcany*.

This Country was alſo called *Mœonia*, and was thought to haue beene the birth-place of *Homer*, who is therefore called *Mœonius vates*, alſo *Mœonides*: and *carmen Mœonium* is uſed for *Homers* poëticall abilities, as *carmine Mœonio conſurgere*, in *Ovid*. *Bacchus* is alſo divers times called *Mœonius*, but for a different reaſon: becauſe indeed here are in all this Country no trees but of Grapes

The chiefe cittles are *Sardis*; the royall ſeat of king *Cræſus*. 2 *Pergamus*, where King *Attalus* raigned, who made the *Romans* his heire: where parchment was inuented, and therefore

the firſt K. of wch we haue ſpecial notice called
ſ.d Chrysus. Ent afterward being K. Eumenes
treaſurer he ſtoll from him 9000 talents & fleeing
to this Pergam to whō he ſucceeded, wer being his
2 Brothers ſons, the left of the Kingdome this ſaid

called *Pergamenum*: where *Galen* was borne, and lived healthfull 140 yeare; whereof he assigned these reasons: 1 he never eate or drinke his fill; 2ly never eate any raw food; 3ly he ever carried some sweet perfumes with him. 3 *Laodicea*, 4 *Theatyra*, 5 *Philadelphia*; now knowne only in their names and ruines. Of these, *Sardis* was the strongest; and when it was once taken by the *Grecians*, *Xerxes* gaue commandement, that every day at dinner one speaking alowd, should say, that the *Grecians had taken Sardis*. Such an order the *French* had in their Parliaments during the time that *Calice* was *English*: and it was not amisse, if we used the same custome, till it be againe recovered.

Lydia tooke its name either from *Lydus* a Nobleman of great power, or from *Lud* the fourth sonne of *Sem*. It began to be a Kingdome somewhat before the building of *Rome*, under one *Ardisius*, lineally descended from *Hercules*, and *Omphale*, who was once Queene of *Lydia*: but after the Kingdome decayed, and now was restored.

A. M. The Kings of *Lydia*.

3190 1 *Ardisius* 36

3226 2 *Aliactes* 14

3240 3 *Melos*, who overcame the people of *Sardis*. 12

3252 4 *Candaules*, who shewing his wife naked to *Giges*, was by him slaine, who marrying his wife, succeeded him in his kingdome. 17. The whole story is this. *Candaules* had to his wife a woman of unparallel'd beauty. And supposing the greatnesse of his happinesse, not to consist so much in his owne fruition, as the notice which others might take of it: intended to shew her in Natures bravery to *Giges* the master of his heards. *Giges* at first dissuaded him from an attempt so foolish: but seing no perswasion could prevaile, hee condiscended. When he had seene the naked Queene, and was ready to depart, *Candaules* cryed to him, *Esto fidelis, Giges*: which words the Queene marking, and seing the backe of *Giges* as hee left the chamber, the next morning sent for him. When holding a ponyard in her hand, she gaue him this choice, either presently to be slaine, or else to kill the King and take her to wife, with the

the kingdome for her dowry. He made choice of this latter evill, and killed the fooliſh *Candaules*.

3269 5 *Giges* ſubdued all *Ionia*. 36
3305 6 *Ardis* 37
3342 7 *Sadantes* 15
3357 8 *Haliactes* 11 49.
3406 9 *Cræſus* the laſt King of *Lydia*, ſubdued *Doris*, and *Æolis*, after which victories, he was overcome by *Cyrus* King of *Perſia*: in which battell, a ſonne of *Cræſus* who had beene dumbe from his cradle, ſeeing a ſouldier ready to kill his father; ſuddenly broke out into theſe words, *Rex eſt, cave ne occidas*. After this overthrow and the captivity of *Cræſus*; one of the richeſt Kings that ever was of old; *Lydia* was made a *Perſian* province, A. M. 3420

The *Lydians* after this rebelled, but being againe ſubdued, *Cyrus* bereaved them of all their horſes of ſervice, diſpoyled them of all their armour; and trained them up in all manner of looſe and effeminate living: weakning by this meanes a powerfull nation, which before that time had not only maintained its own liberty, but awed all the Provinces adjoyning.

7 ÆOLIS and MYSIA.

On the North of *Lydia* is ÆOLIS; watred with the river *Caycus*. The chiefe townes are 1 *Merina*, 2 *Hidra*, 3 *Erithro*.

Nigh unto this Province are both the MYSIA'S, the people whereof were of ſo baſe a condition: that it grew to an adage, to call a fellow of no worth, *Myſiorum poſtremus*. The chiefe city was *Lampſacus*, where the beaſtly god *Priapus* was worſhipped, in as beaſtly a manner and forme. It is recorded that when *Alexander* was in *Aſia*, he intended utterly to raze this city; and ſeeing *Anaximenes* come to him as an Embaſſadour from the Towne, bade him be ſilent, and ſwore unto him he would deny whatſoever hee requeſted: whereupon *Anaximenes* intreated him to deſtoy the city, which for his oaths ſake, hee could not do, and ſo *Lampſacus* at that time eſcaped. 2 *Cizicus*.

8 PHRYGIA MINOR.

On the North-Eaſt of *Æolis*, is PHRYGIA MINOR, watred with

Divine

Divine *Scamander* purpled yet with bloud,
Of Greeks and Trojans which therein did die:
Paſtolus gliſtring with his golden floud;
And *Hermus* ſweet, &c. as *Spencer* in his F. Q.

It was called *Phrygia* from *Phryxus*, ſonne to *Athamas* King of *Thebes*, who flying from the treacherous ſnares of his mother *Ino*, here ſeated himſelfe. Here are the mountaines *Tmolus*, and *Ida*, on which laſt *Paris* (being by his father *Priamus* expoſed to wild beaſts fury) judged the controverſie of the golden ball unto *Venus*: reſpecting neither the powerfull riches of *Iuno*, nor the divine wiſedome of *Pallas*; but tranſported with a ſenſuall delight, fatall in the end to the whole Countrey. The chiefe Cities are *Adrimitium*, mentioned in the 17th of the *Acts*. 2 *Trajanoplis*, whoſe name proclaimeth his founder. 3 *Sigeum* the haven towne to *Troy*, And 4ly *Ilium*, or *Troy*, a famous Towne, from the people whereof, all nations deſire to fetch their originall. The beauty of it may be (as ſome write) yet ſeene in the ruines, which with a kind of majeſtie entertaine the beholder: the wals of large circuit, conſiſting of a black hard ſtone cut foure-ſquare; ſome remnants of the Turrets which ſtood on the wals, and the fragments of great marble tombes and monuments of curious workmanſhip. But certainly theſe are not the ruines of that *Ilium*, which was deſtroyed by the *Grecians*: but another of the ſame name, built ſome foure miles from the ſituation of the old by *Lyſimachus* one of *Alexanders* Captaines; who peopled it from the neighbouring Cities. Now concerning old *Ilium* and the fall thereof, take with you this epitomated ſtory.

A. M. The Kings and hiſtory of *Troy*.

2487 1 *Dardanus*, ſonne to *Corinthus*, King of *Corinth*, having killed his brother *Iaſius*, fled into this country; where he built this City, calling it *Dardania* 31.

2518 2 *Erichthonius* 75.

2593 3 *Tros*, from whom the Country was named *Troas* the Citie *Troy*; a King which by ſupporting the unnaturall malice of *Saturne* againſt his worthy ſonne *Iupiter*, loſt his owne ſonne *Ganimedes*: who being taken by *Iupiter*, whoſe enſigne was the Eagle, is ſaid to haue beene ſnatched

ched up to heaven by an Eagle 60.

2653 4 *Ilus*, who built the regall pallace, called *Ilium*. 54

2707 5 *Laomedon*, who new-built *Troy*: which afterwards *Hercules* and the *Grecians*, justly conceiuing displeasure against the treacherous King; twice tooke and defaced: *Laomedon* himselfe being slaine the latter time. 36.

2743 6 *Priamus*, who reedified *Troy*; but giving leaue to his son *Paris* to raviſh *Helena* wife to *Menelaus* King of *Sparta*, forced the *Greekes* to renew their ancient quarrell: who after a ten yeares siege, forced the towne, having loſt of their own men 860000, and 666000 of them; A.M. 2783: ſo as that of *Ovid* may truly be inferred.

Iam ſeges eſt ubi Troia fuit, reſecandaq́ falce,
Luxuriat Phrygio ſanguine pinguis humus.

Corne fit for ſithes now growes where *Troy* once ſtood,
And the ſoyle's fatted with the Phrygian blood.

Concerning the taking of this towne, two things are conſiderable. Firſt, whether the *Grecians* in theſe ten yeares lay continually before it, and it ſeemes they did not: but that rather they did beat up and downe, waſting the Countrey, and robbing the Seas, for the firſt nine yeares, and in the tenth only laid a formal ſiege. This is the more probable becauſe that in the tenth yeare of the warre, *Priam* is recorded by *Homer* in the 3^d^ of his *Iliads* to haue ſate on a high towre; and learned of *Helen* the names & qualities of the *Greeke* Commanders: which he could not be thought ignorant of, if they had for ſo long together laine in eye-reach. Secondly by what meanes the Towne was taken; & here wee finde a difference. For ſome hiſtorians tell us, that *Æneas* and *Antenor*, betrayed it to the enemy: but this *Virgil* could not brook, as prejudiciall to his *Æneas*, whom he intended to make the patterne of a compleat Prince. He therefore telleth us of a wooden horſe: wherein divers of the *Greek* Princes lay hidden, which by *Sinon*, one of the *Grecians*, was brought to *Troy* gates: & that the people deſirous of that monument of the enemies flight, made a breach in their walls that gate not being high enough to receiue it. That this fiction of *Virgil* might be grounded on hiſtory; it is thought by ſome, that over the

the *Scæan* gate, where the *Greekes* entred, was the picture of a large and ſtately horſe: and by others, that the wals were battered by a wooden engine called a *horſe*, as the *Romans* is aftertimes uſed a like engine called a *Ramme*. Neither of them is much improbable: but with me they perſwade not the integrity of *Antenor* and *Æneas*.

This Province together with *Æolis* and part of *Lydia*, are now called *Caraſia*, from *Caraſus* a *Turkiſh* Captaine: who after the death of *Aladine* the laſt Turkiſh Sultan of the *Zelzuccian* Tribe, here erected a petty kingdome; long ſince ſwallowed by the *Ottoman* Emperours.

9. PHRYGIA MAIOR.

On the Eaſt ſide of *Phrygia minor*, is PHRYGIA MAIOR; watred with the river *Sangarius* and *Marſyas*: this latter being ſo called from one *Marſyas*, who ſtriving with *Apollo* for prehemience in *Muſicke*, was by him flead: which fact (ſay the Poets) was ſo lamented, that from the teares of the mourners grew this river. The chiefe townes are 1 *Gordion*, the ſeat of *Gordius*, who from a plowman being raiſed and choſen King of this kingdome; placed the furniture of his waine and *Oxen*, in the Temple of *Apollo*; tied in ſuch a knot; that the Monarchy of the world was promiſed to him that could untie it: which whē *Alexander* had tried and could not undoe it, hee cut it with his ſword. 2 *Midæum*, the ſeat of *Midas* ſon to this *Gordius*, who being not a little covetous, intreated of *Bacchus*, that whatever he touched ſhould be gold; which petition granted, hee was almoſt ſtarved, his very victuall turning into gold till he had repealed his wiſh: and afterward for preferring *Pans* pipe before *Apollo's* Harpe, his head was adorned vvith a comely paire of Aſſes eares. 3 *Apamia*, 4 *Coloſſe*, vvhere dwelt the *Coloſſians*, to vvhom S^t *Paul* vvrit one of his Epiſtles. 5 *Peſinus*, where the Goddeſſe *Cibele* being worſhipped, vvas called *Dea Peſinuncia*.

The *Romans* vvere once told by an oracle, that they ſhould be Lords of the vvorld if they conld get this Goddeſſe. Hereupon they ſend to the *Phrygians* to demand it. The *Phrygians* vvilling to pleaſe a potent neighbour, eſpecially the *Romans* being their countrimen, as deſcended from *Æneas* and his *Troians*:

granted

granted their requeſt, and the Goddeſſe is ſhipt for *Rome*. But behold the unluckineſſe of fortune. The ſhip, Goddeſſe, and all, made a ſtand in *Tiber*; neither could it be again moved forward by force or ſleight. It hapned that one *Claudia* a Veſtall virgin, being ſuſpected of incontinency, tied her girdle unto it; praying the Goddeſſe, that if ſhee were cauſleſly ſuſpected, ſhee would ſuffer the ſhip to goe forward, vvhich was no ſooner ſaid then granted: *Claudia* by her girdle drawing the ſhip up the ſtreame to *Rome*, where I leaue the people wondring at the miracle; as they vvell might.

The *Phrigians* were by *Pſamniticus* King of *Egypt*, accounted the ancienteſt people of the world, & that forſooth on this wiſe experiment. *Pſamniticus* deſirous to know to whom the greateſt antiquity of right, belonged; cauſed two children to be ſhut up in a fold, where they were ſuckled by Goats: all humane company, being on a great penalty, prohibited to viſit them. All the language, which the children had learned of the Goats their nurſes, was *Bec*: which with the *Phrigians* ſignifying bread, & in no other tongue, as it ſeemeth, bearing any ſignification at all; gaue the verdict on their ſide: but as it appeares, the other nations of the world not yelding to this ſentence, by a writ of *Ad melius inquirendum*, impannelled a new Iury; wherein it was pronounced, that *Scytharum gens ſemper erat antiquiſſima*. In this kingdome raigned *Niobe*, vvho preferred her ſelfe before *Latona*, had all her children ſlaine before her face, and ſhee her ſelfe was turned into a ſtone. Here alſo raigned *Tantalus*, vvho being rich, and wanting wit to uſe his proſperity, is fained to ſtand in hell up to the chinne in water, and under a tree, whoſe apples touch his lips; yet both the one and the other flye from him. Of which thus *Ovid*,

---Tibi, Tantale, nullæ
Deprehenduntur aquæ, quæq; imminet effugit arbor.

Thou canſt not, Tantalus, the waters taſte;
The tree hang'd over thee, doth flye as faſt.

This country together with the other part of *Lydia*, was once the territory of the *Aidinian* Kings, ſo called from *Aidin*, another Turkiſh Captaine; who after the death of *Aladine*, poſſeſ-

ſed

fed these parts with the title of King; long since overthrowne by the *Ottoman* Family.

10 BYTHINIA

On the North side of the *Phrygia's* is seated BYTHINIA, watred with the rivers *Sangarius*, 2 *Ascanius*, 3 *Calpas*, 4 *Psillis*, & 5 *Granicus*: nigh unto which last *Alexander* obtained the first victory against the *Persians*, of whom hee slew 20000. Nigh unto this is mount *Stella*, where *Pompey* overthrew *Mithridates*; and *Tamberlaine*, with 800000 *Tartarians*, encountred with *Baiazet*, whose Army consisted of 500000 men, of which 200000 lost their liues that day: and *Baiazet*, being taken, was pend and carried about in an iron Cage, against whose barres he beat out his braines. The chiefe townes are *Nicomedia*, whose name declares its founder. 2 *Phasso*, where *Æsculapius* was borne. 3 *Heraclia*. 4 *Nice*, where the first generall Councell was held, Anno 314: to which there assembled 318 Bishops to beat downe the *Arrian* heresie. Here was also called another Councell by the Empresse *Irene*, but for a worse end: for in this the lawfulnesse of making and worshipping Images was established, and that verily by many substantiall arguments. *Iohn* one of the Legats of the Easterne Churches, proved the making of Images lawfull, because God said, *Let us make man after our owne image*; A sound argument to overthrow one of Gods Commandements: & yet it was there decreed, that they should be reverenced and adored in as ample and pious manner, as the blessed and glorious Trinity. This City was the Imperiall seat of the *Nicean* kings, the first of which was *Theodorus Lascaris*, who fled hither from the *Latines*, who had newly taken *Constantinople*: and began this kingdome, containing *Bythinia*, both *Phrygia's*, *Lydia*, and *Ionia*. The fourth and last King was also a *Theodorus*, who lost it to *Michael Palæologus*. 5 *Calcedon*, where the fourth generall Councell was assembled by the command of the Emperour *Martianus*, to repell the heresie of *Nestorius*: in this Councell were 530 Bishops. 6 *Prusa* or *Bursa*, built by *Prusias* King of *Bythinia*: which betrayed *Annibal*, who fled to him for succour. Fourth *Libissa*, where *Annibal* lyeth buried. This *Prusa* was a long time the seat of the *Ottoman*

Kings till *Mahomet* the first beganne to keepe his residence at *Adrianople*.

11 PONTVS.

On the North-east of *Bythinia*, is PONTUS; watered with the rivers *Parthus* and *Hippas*. The chiefe townes are 1 *Tomos*, to which *Ovid* was banished.

Cum maris Euxini positos ad læva Tomitas,
Quærere me læsi principis ira jubet.
My wronged Princes wrath commands me seeke
Tomos, upon Euxinns left hand creeke.

For what cause this most excellent Poet was banished, is not yet agreed on. Some say it was for the unlawfull pleasures, which he enjoyed with *Iulia*, *Augustus* daughter, whom, in his *Amorum* he celebrateth under the borrowed name of *Corinna*. Others imagine, that he had seene *Augustus* himselfe unnaturally using the company of the same *Iulia*, his daughter; for which the offended Prince banished him: to which it is thought he alluded in the booke *de tristibus*, where he saith, *Cur aliquid vidi, cur noxia lumina feci, &c.* But certaine it is, that whatsoever was the true reason of his exile, the pretended cause was, the lascivious and inflamatory bookes which he had written, *de arte amandi*; and this he in divers places of his workes acknowledged. 2 *Claudiopolis*. 3 *Flaviopolis*. 4 *Pythins* where *Chrisostome* lived in exile. In this Country lived King *Mithridates*, who being once a friend and confederate with the *Romans*, took their part against *Aristonicus*; who would not consent to the admission of the *Romans* into *Pergamus*, according to the will of *Attalus*. Afterward, conceiving an ambitious hope to obtaine the Monarchie of *Asia*; in one night he plotted and effected the death of all the *Roman* Souldiers dispersed in *Anatolia*, being in number 150000: in like manner, as in after times the *English*, taught perhaps, by this example, murdred all the *Danes* then resident in *England*; and the *Sicilians* massacred all the *French* inhabiting *Sicilia*, as we formerly haue declared. He dispossessed *Nicodemes*, sonne to *Prusias*, King of *Bithinia*; *Ariobarzanes*, King of *Cappadocia*; and *Philemon*, King of *Paphlagonia*, of their estates: because they persisted faithfull to his enemies

of

of *Rome*. He excited the *Grecians* to rebell, and allured all the Iles, except *Rhodes*, from their obedience to the *Romans*. And finally having disturbed their victories, and much shaken their estate, for the space of 40 yeares: he was with much adoe vanquished by the valour and felicity of *L. Sylla*, *Lucullus*, & *Pompey* the Great; three of the greatest Souldiers that ever the *Roman* Empire knew. Yet did not the *Roman* puissance so much plucke downe his proud heart, as the rebellion of his son *Pharnaces*, against him; which he no sooner heard, but he would haue poysoned himselfe: but having formerly so used his body to a kind of poyson allaied (which from his inventing of it, we now call *Methridate*) that the venome could not worke upon him; he slew himselfe. He is said to haue been an excellent Scholler, and to haue spoken perfectly the languages of 22 nations. After his death the *Romans* easily recovered their owne, & made that Kingdome a Province of their Empire.

12 PAPHLAGONIA.

On the East side of *Pontus*, is PAPHLAGONIA; so called from *Paphlago*, son to *Phineus*: watered with the river *Parthenius*. The chief city is *Pompeyopolis*, built by *Pompey* the great. 2 *Sinope*, famous for its plenty of brasse, lead, and other minerals. 3 *Tios*, of old a Colony of the *Milesians*. 4 *Citros*, built & named by *Citorus* the sonne of that *Phryxus*, of whom *Phrygia* tooke denomination. 5 *Amisus*, a sea-towne once of great fame, now called *Simoso*. *Mithridates*, of whom we but now spake, was this Countryman by birth, who for that cause so loved it, that he here kept his residence, and made the citie of *Synope* his regall seat. This little country according to *Maginus* was heretofore the seat of 4 different nations, viz. 1 the *Tibareni*, of whom it is said, that they never waged warre on any enemy, but they faithfully certified them before-hand, of the time and place of their fight. 2 the *Heptacometa*. 3 the *Mossynoeci*, both which were a people so beastly and shameless, that they used to performe the worke of generation in publique; not knowing that *Multa sunt honesta factu, quæ sunt turpia visu*: and 4 the *Heueti*, to whom the *Venetians*, as we haue already said, doe owe their originall. the kings of paphlagonia derive them selues from Priamus that assisted K. priam in ye Troyan war.

13 GALLATIA.

On the South side of *Paphlagonia*, is GALLATIA; so called of the *Gaules*, who here planted themselues under the leading of *Brennus*: to the people of this Province did S. *Paul* dedicate one of his Epistles. The chiefe Cities hereof are 1 *Gutia*, or *Iuliopolis*. 2 *Ancyra*, (now *Angouri*) famous at this present for the making of chamlets; and in former times for a Synode here holden called *Synodus Ancyrana*. 3 *Pisius* a Towne of great traffique. And 4 *Tavium*, where there was a brazen *Statua* of *Iupiter*, whose Temple was a priuiledged Sanctuary.

The soyle is very fruitfull, but aboue all yeeldeth the stones called *Amethists*, which are said to preserue the man that weareth them from drunkennesse; and take name from *a privativum*, and μέθυσος, *ebrius*, which commeth from μέθυ, *vinum*.

The principall rivers are 1 *Tion*, and *Halis*.

The people hereof were *Gaules*, only in name, retaining little in them of their Ancestours valour. For as the plants and trees loose much of their vertue, being transplanted into another soyle, so these men lost their nature, courage, strength, and hardinesse, being weakened by the *Asian* pleasures and delicacies. For as *Tully* saith, for a man to be good in other places, is no mastery; but in *Asia* to lead a temperate life, is indeed praise worthy. So might one haue said to the *Gaules*, to be couragious and patient of travell amongst the mountains, was no whit to be admired; but to haue continued so amidst the delights of *Asia*, had bin indeed meritorious. But these men were so farre from assailing the *Romans* in the *Capitol*, that they lost their own country to *Manlius* a *Roman* Generall. During which warre I finde no memorable act; but that of the kings wife *Chiomera*, who being by a Centurion raviſhed, in revenge cut off his head: and presented it to her husband. *Deiotarus*, whose cause *Tully* pleaded, was King of this Province.

14 CAPPADOCIA.

On the East side of *Gallatia*, is *Leucosyria*, or CAPPADOCIA; the people whereof were formerly accounted to bee of a very poysonous nature, insomuch that it is recorded, that if a snake did bite a *Cappadocian*, the mans body was poyson to the snake,

and

and killed him. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Erzyrum*, situate on the very confines of the greater *Armenia*; for which cause it is the *Rendevous* or place of meeting, for all the *Turkish* souldiers, whē there is an expedition in hand against the *Persians*; and where, after the warres or summer ended, they are all againe dismissed. 2 *Amasia*, whither the *Turkish* Emperours continually use to send their eldest sonnes, immediatly after their circumcision: whence they never returne again; till the death of their fathers. 3 *Mazaca*, called by *Tiberius*, *Neo-Cæsarea*, where Saint *Basil* lived, who was the first Author of Monasticall liues. 4 *Sebastia*, in which, when *Tamberlaine* had taken it, he buried 12000 men, women, and children; in some few pits aliue together. 5 *Nazianzum*, whereof *Gregory Nazienzenus* was Bishoppe. 6 *Nyssa*, where lived another *Gregory*, called *Nyssenus*, brother to S. *Basil*. and 7 *Trapesus*, or *Trapezond*, the Imperiall seat of the *Comneni*. Immediatly after the *Latites* were possessed of the *Constantinopolitan* Empire, *Alexius Comnenus*, one of the bloud regall, with-drew himselfe to this Towne, and raised here a new Empire; containing *Pontus*, *Gallacia*, & *Cappadocia*: about the yeare 1205. This Empire flourished in all prosperity till the yeare 1461: when *Mahomet* the Great, tooke it from *David* the last Emperour, whose name and progeny hee quite extinguished. The Armes of this small Empire vvere *Or*, an Eagle Volant, *Gules*.

The chiefe rivers of this Country are, 1 *Iris*, & 2 *Thermodon*. About the bankes of this river *Thermodon*, dwelt the *Amazons*, so called either *quasi* ἀμάζας, becausе they used to cut off their right pappes, that they might not bee an impediment to their shooting: or from α and μάζα *sine pane*, becausе they used not to eat bread; or from ὁμὰ ζῆν, becausе they used to liue together. They were originally of *Scythia*, & accompanied their husbands to these parts, about the time of the *Scythians* first irruptions into *Asia*, in the time of *Sesostris* K. of *Egypt*. The leaders of this people into *Cappadocia*, were *Plinos* and *Scolpythus*, two yong men of a great house, whom a contrary faction had banished. They held a great hand over the *Themiscyris*, who inhabited this region, and the Nations round about them. At last they

were by trechery all murdered. But their wiues now doubly vexed, both with exile and widdowhood; & extremity of griefe and feare; producing its vsuall effect, desperatnes: they set upon the Conquerours, under the conduct of *Lampedo* and *Marpesia*; and not only overthrew them, but also infinitely inlarged their Dominions.

The *Amazon* Queenes.

1 { *Lampedo* / *Marpesia* } first Queenes of the *Amazons*, in *Cappadocia*.

2 *Ovvera*.

3 *Antiopa*, whose sisters *Hippolite* and *Menalippe*, challenged *Hercules* and *Theseus* to single combate: and vvere at last hardly vanquished, to their eternall credits.

4 *Penthisilea*, who came with a troope of braue Viragoes, to the aid of *Priamus* K. of *Troy*: she invented the battaile axe, and vvas at last slaine by *Pyrrhus*; sonne to *Achilles*. Long after her death, raigned *Thalestris*; who came to *Alexander* being in *Hircania*, and plainely told him shee came to bee his bedfellow; which done she returned: and at last by little and little this Nation was extinct. They vsed in matters of copulation, to goe to their neighbouring men thrice in a yeare: if they brought forth males, they sent them to their fathers; if females, they kept the, and trained them up in all discipline.

The whole Country of *Cappadocia*, was made a *Roman* province after the death of *Archelaus*, the next successour to *Aribarzanes*: during the Empire of *Tiberius*.

15 LYCAONIA.

On the South of *Cappadocia*, is LYCAONIA, watered with the river *Lycus*. In the South of this Province where it confineth with *Lycia*, is the hill *Chimera*: in the top whereof, Lyons roared, in the middle goats grazed: and in the lower part, serpents lurked. Hence is *Chimera* by the Poets fained to be a Monster having the head of a Lyon, the body of a Goat, & the taile of a serpent.

Quoque Chimæra jugo mediis in partibus hircum,
Pectus & ora Leæ, caudam Serpentis habebat.

Chimæra her mid parts from a goat did take,

From

From Lyon, head and breſt: taile from a ſnake.

This mountaine vvas made habitable by *Bellerophon*, who is, therefore fained to haue killed the Monſter *Chimara*. The chief Cities are *Iconium*, once the regall ſeat of the *Aladine* Sultans. 2 *Liſtra* vvhere *Timothy* was borne; & vvhere *Paul* & *Barnabas* healing a criple, vvere by the blind Ethnickes adored as Gods: calling *Paul*, *Mercury*, and *Barnabas*, *Iupiter*. Howſoever, not long after, at the inſtigation of ſome malitious *Iewes*, they ſtoned *Paul*, & caſt him out of the city, vvhere he recovered, and departed vvith *Barnabas*, Acts 13. 3. *Derbe*.

16 PISIDIA.

On the Eaſt ſide of *Lycaonia*, is PISIDIA; whoſe Cities are 1 *Antiochia*, mentioned in the 13 of the *Acts*, and there called for diſtinction ſake, *Antiochia in Piſidia*. 2 *Liſimia*. The people of this country having offended *Cyrus* the brother of *Artaxerxes Mnemon*, gaue him good occaſion to leavy an Army, pretending revenge on them: but intending to diſpoſſeſſe his brother of the *Perſian* Monarchie. But *Tiſaphernes*, Lieftenant for the King in *Aſia*, ſeeing greater preparations then were ſufficient to oppoſe the vveake *Piſidians*, made the King acquainted with his ſuſpitions: who accordingly provided for reſiſtance. *Cyrus* Army conſiſted of 12000 *Grecians*, & 100000 *Perſians*: the Kings forces were no fewer then 900000 fighting men. They met at *Cunaxa* not farre from *Babylon*, where *Cyrus* loſt both the victory and his life. The *Grecians*, who had made their ſide good, and ſtood in tearmes of honourable compoſition, being by *Tiſaphernes* betrayed: loſt the beſt of their company. The reſt under the conduct of *Xenophon*, made a ſafe retreit home in deſpight of 200000 men, which followed at their heeles. This *Xenophon*, was an agent in, and the hiſtorian of this expedition: by vvhoſe example the *Spartans* firſt, and after them the *Macedonians*, vvere encouraged to attempt the conqueſt of *Perſia*.

17 ARMENIA MINOR.

Eaſtward from *Piſidia*, is ARMENIA MINOR: which by ſome is thought to be the Land of *Ararat*, on vvhoſe mountaines the Arke reſted: the Remnants of vvhich, *Ioſephus* ſaith vvere in his time to be ſeene. The chiefe towne is *Malexona*,

vvhose territory is abundant in oyle and vvine.

Asia being totally subdued by the *Persians*, was not long after taken from them by the *Grecians*, under the prosperous ensigns of victorious *Alexander*. After his disease, the Empire being divided among his Captaines, *Asia* fell to the share of *Antigonus*; whose sonne *Demetrius* seised on the Kingdome of *Macedonia*: and left *Asia*, subdued by *Seleucus Nicanor*, K. of *Syria* & the East, being all one of *Alexanders* heires. The sixt from this *Seleucus*, was *Antiochus* called the Great: vvho vvaging vvarre with young *Ptolomy Philopater*, king of *Egypt*, committed by his father to the protection of the *Romans*; provoked the Senate of *Rome* to send *Scipio* (surnamed for his *Asian* victories) *Asiaticus* against him: who compelled him to forsake *Asia*, which the *Romans* presently tooke into their possessions. Other motiues there were to cause this vvarre; as that *Antiochus* entertained *Annibal*, being a professed enemy to the State of *Rome*: that he demanded restitution of the Citie *Lysimachia*, possessed by the *Romans*: that he had tooke into his protection, *Thoas*, a Prince of *Ætolia*; revolted from the service of their state: but chiefly that the *Romans* by the overthrow of a King so potent, might adde to their fame and Dominion. Vnder the *Romans* this province long continued, till the *Turkes* by little and little, wrested it from the Empire of *Greece*, and subdued it to their *Mahumitan* superstition.

Thus much of *Anatolia*.

OF SYRIA.

SYRIA hath on the East, *Euphrates*; on the West, the *Mediterranean* Sea; on the South, *Palestine*; & on the North, *Cilicia* and other parts of *Asia Minor*.

The inhabitants of this Countrey are either *Mahumitans*, or *Christians*. These latter are subdivided into the different Sects of *Melchites*, *Iacobites*, & *Maronites*: which as in the maine points they agree with the *Greeke* Church; so in certain other, they are repugnant to it. The last of these, viz. the *Maronites*, are onely found in mount *Libanus*; so much renowned in holy Writ for its

its goodly Cedars. Their Patriarch is alwaies called *Peter*: hee hath vnder his jurisdiction 9 Bishops, and resideth commonly at *Tripolis*. They held heretofore divers opinions with the *Grecians*; but in the Papacie of *Clement* the 8th, they received the *Roman* Religion. They possessed in this hilly Countrey many scattered Villages, amongst also which, foure onely in *Syria* speake the *Syriacke* tongue: viz. 1 *Eden*, a small Village, yet a Bishops See, called by the *Turkes*, *Anchora*. 2 *Hatcheth*. 3 *Sherrie*, where the Patriarch of these *Maronites* sometimes resideth: & 4 *Bolosa*, or *Blouza*. These *Maronites*, though they haue acknowledged the Popes supremacie; yet they retaine still the Liturgie of the *Greekes*. They tooke this name from one *Manon*, who is mentioned in the first act of the *Constantinopolitan* Councell. The *Iacobites* are so called from *Iacobus Syrus*, who lived Anno 530. Their opinions contrary to the Church of *Greece* & *Rome*, are 1 they acknowledge but one Will, Nature, and Operation in Christ: 2ly They use Circumcision in both sexes: 3ly They signe their children with the signe of the Crosse imprinted with a burning iron: 4 They affirme Angels to cõsist of two substances, fire, and light. The Patriarch of this Sect is alwayes called *Ignatius*, hee keepeth his residence at *Corami* at *Mesapotamia*, and is said to haue 160000 Families under his jurisdiction. The *Melchies* are subject to the Patriarch of *Antiochia*, and are of the same *tenets* with the *Grecians*; excepting onely, that they celebrate divine service as solemnly on the Saturday, as the Sunday. They take their denomination from *Melchi*, which in the *Syriacke*, signifieth a King: because in manner of religion the people followed the Emperours conjunctions, and were of the Kings religion, as the saying is. Here are also in the mountainous parts of this Countrey betweene it and *Armenia minor*, a certaine people whom they call *Curdi* or *Coordes*: descended, as it is thought, of the ancient *Parthians*. These men worship the divell, and as themselues judge, not without reason. For God (they say) is a good man, and will doe no body harme: but the divell is a knaue, and must be pleased least he hurt them.

The chiefe rivers are *Euphrates*, which watring the Garden of *Eden*, hath his fountaine in the mountaines of *Armenia*: and running

running by *Babylon*, disgorgeth it selfe into the *Persians* sea. 2 *Orontis*, which rising about mount *Libanus*, and visiting the walls of *Seleucia*, gently saluteth the *Mediterranean* sea.

This Country is divided into three Provinces, viz. *Phœnicia*, 2 *Cœlo-Syria*, and 3 *Syro-Phœnicia*.

1 PHOENICIA.

PHOENICIA lyeth South towards *Canaan*. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Ptolomais* or *Acris*, or *Acon*, famous for so many christian Armies which haue besieged it: and especially these of *Richard* the 1 & *Edward* the 1. This latter was here trecherously wounded by an infidell, with a poysoned knife, whose venome could by no meanes be asswaged, till his most vertuous wife (proposing herein a most rare example of cõjugall loue) sucked out the poyson, which her loue made sweet to her delicate pallat. And as for *Richard*, he grew so feared and redoubted among the *Turkes*, that when their little children began to cry; their mothers would say unto them, *peace, King Richard is comming:* and when their horses at any time startled, they would put spur unto them; and say, *what you jade, doe you thinke King Richard is here?* 2 *Sarepta*, where *Elias* (who had formerly lived in mount *Carmel* nigh adjoyning) was sustained in a famine by a widdow, whose sonne he raised from death. 3 *Sidon* once a famous city, now contracted into a narrower compasse; is governed by the *Emir*, or Prince of the *Druzians*: who being the offspring of the Christians, which under the conduct of *Godfrey* D. of *Bulloine*, descended into these parts; doe still maintaine their liberty against the *Turkes*, though they haue in a manner forgot their religion; yet so that they haue not embraced Mahumetanisme, & are rather of no faith, then any. The white turbant they weare like the *Turks*; circumcision they abhor, from wine they refraine not, & account it lawfull most unlawfully to marry with their owne daughters. They are a people very warlike, stout, and resolute: and haue with great valour resisted all the attemps and warres of the *Turkish* Sultans. The country which they possesse, is environed with the confines of *Ioppa*, aboue *Cæsarea* and *Palestine*; and within the rivers of *Iordan* & *Orontes*: stretching it selfe even to the plaines of *Damasco*. They were in the

the time of *Amurath* the 3^d governed by 5 *Emirs* or Princes, one of which was *Man-Ogli*, who so resolutly resisted *Ibrahim Bassa*, Anno 1585. This *Man-Ogli* then kept his Court and residence at *Andirene*, a strong place situate on a hill: and was of that wealth, that he sent to make his peace unto the aboue-named *Ibrahim*, 320 Arcubuses, 20 packs of *Andirene* silkes, and 50000 Duckats. At a second time hee presented him with 50000 Duckats more, 480 Arcubuses, 1000 Goats, 150 Camels, 150 Buffes, 1000 Oxen, and 200 Weathers. By these rich gifts, vve may not a little conjecture at the revenue of the present *Emir* of *Sidon*; who since the yeare 1600, had reduced almost all the Countries belonging once to fiue Princes, under his owne Empire: and containing the Townes and territories of *Gazar*, *Barut*, *Sydon*, *Tyre*, *Acre*, *Saffet* (or *Tiberias*) his seat of residence, *Nazareth*, *Cana*, Mount *Tabor*, *Elkiffe*, &c. This present *Emir*, by name *Faccardine*, was not long since driven out of his Country by the *Turke*, and forced to fly to *Florence*: but he againe recovered his owne, laid siege to *Damascus*, and caused a notable rebellion in *Asia*, not yet quenched. 4 *Tyre*, famous for her purples, and divers colonies dispersed over all the world, by her Citizens. Here was once a Kingdome of great antiquity, and long continuance. The most famous of her Kings were *Hyram* in a strict bond and confederacy vvith *Salomon*; & *Pigmalion* the brother of *Dido*, who built *Carthage*. This gaue way to the *Persian* Monarchie, and after the overthrow of *Darius*, was beleaguerd by *Alexander*: who with great expence of men & money; together with extraordinary labour & toyle, at last tooke it. This rendition of the towne was divined by the Southsayers vvhich followed the Camp of *Alexander*, upon a dream, which he not long before had. For dreaming that he had disported himselfe with satyres; the diviners onely making of one word two; found that Σατυρος was no more then Σὰ Τυρος, that is *Tua Tyrus*; and it hapned accordingly. It is now under the *Emir* of the *Drusians*. This Country aboundeth with wheat hony, oyle, and balme: the lower part whereof was the seat of *Asher*, of vvhom *Moyses* propheſied, Deut. 33. 24. *That he should dip his foot in oyle.*

2 COE-

2 COELO-SYRIA.

The second Province of *Syria* is, COELO-SYRIA; whose chiefe Cities are 1 *Hierapolis*, famous for the Temple and worship of the *Syrian goddesse*: the trickes and juggling of whose Priests to deceiue the silly people who list to see, may find them abundantly described in the *Metamorphosis* of *Apuleius*: the relation whereof seemeth to be a discourse of the tricks of leger-demaine, which the Friers and Pardoners at this day use in the Papacie. 2 *Damascus* so pleasantly situate, that the impostor *Mahomet* would never enter into it; fearing (as himselfe used to say) lest being ravished with the ineffable pleasures of the place, he should forget the busines about which he was sent, & make this towne his paradise. For it is seated in a very fruitfull soyle, bearing grapes all the yeare, and girt round about with most curious and odoriferous gardens. This towne is famous for her founders, being *Abrahams* servants; for the tombe of *Zacharias*; and for the conversion of *Paul* who here first preached the Gospell, and scaped the snares of his enemies, being let downe the walls of the house by a basket. The *Syrian* Kings mentioned in the Bible, were of this *Syria*, as *Benhadad* &c.

SYRO-PHOENICIA.

The third Province is SYRO-PHOENICIA, whose chiefe Cities are 1 *Beritus* a famous mart-towne formerly called *Iulia Fœlix*, and now *Barutti*; nigh unto which, S. *George* is said to haue delivered the Kings daughter by killing of the Dragon. In memory of which exploit, there was a castle & an oratory built in the same place, and consecrated to S. *George*, by whose name the valley adjoyning is yet called. 2 *Aleppo*, so called of *Alep*, which signifieth milke, which here is in great plenty. It is called in the Scriptures *Aram Sobah*. 2 *Sam*. 8. 3. This towne is famous for a wonderfull confluence of merchants from all parts, who come hither to traffique. 3 *Biblis*. 4 *Tripolis*, so call'd because it hath beene thrice built. 5 *Antiochia*, built and named by *Antiochus* her founder. Two things doth this City glory in; first that she is the Metropolis of all *Syria*; and therefore *Hadrian* being offended with the Citizens hereof, intended to haue seperated *Phœnicia* from *Syria*; *Ne tot civitatum metropolis Antiochia*

chia diceretur (saith *Gallicanus*.) Secondly, because the Disciples of IESUS were here first called *Christians*; a people by the Heathen so hated, that they ceased not to malice and slander them continually: as men that at their devout meetings devoured infants, and had carnall company with their mothers & sisters. Among the rest *Tacitus* hath shot his fooles bolt, calling them, *homines per flagitia invisos, & novissima exempla meritos.* Yet this defamation notwithstanding, they grew in 40 yeares to that number, that they were a terrour to their enemies: who suggested by that old enemy of piety, the Devill, grievously afflicted them with tenne generall persecutions under the Emperours, 1 *Nero*, An. 67: 2 *Domitianus*, An. 96: 3 *Trajanus*, Anno 100: 4 *Marcus Antonius*, An. 167: 5 *Severus*, An. 195: 6 *Maximus*, Anno 238: 7 *Decius*, An. 250: 6 *Valerianus*, Anno 259: 9 *Aurelianus*, An. 278: 10 *Diocletianus*, Anno 293. These persecutions were so cruell, that S. *Hierome* writeth in one of his Epistles, that for every day in the yeare there were murthered 5000, excepting only the first day of *Ianuary*. But *sanguis martyrum semen Ecclesiæ*: and this little graine of musterd-seed, planted by Gods owne hand, & watred with the bloud of so many holy men, grew so great a tree that it dispersed its branches through every province and city of the world. Neither was the Imperiall armies without a wonderfull number of thē, as appeared whē *Iulian* the *Rennegate* having vomited out his soul with a *Vicisti tandem Galilee*; they elected *Iovinianus* Emperour, with this joyfull acclamation, *Christiani omnes sumus*. But *Constantine* the great put an end to all these persecutions; & embraced himselfe the Christian Faith on this occasion. At the same time that *Constantine* was appointed Emperour in *Brittaino*; *Maxentius* was by the Prætorian souldiers chosen at *Rome*; & *Lycinius* nominated successour by *Maximus*. Against these, *Constantine* marching, and being in his minde somewhat pensiue, he cast his eyes up to Heaven: Where he saw in the skie a lightsome pillar in forme of a Crosse, wherein were ingraven these words, ἐν τούτῳ νίκα, *in hoc vince*. The night following our Saviour appeared to him in a vision, commanding him to beare the figure of that Crosse on his standard, and he should overcome his

enemies.

enemies. *Constantine* obeyeth the vision, and is accordingly victorious. After this he not onely favoured the *Christians*, but became one of that holy profession. This is the story, according to *Socrates Scholasticus*, who writes that the same standard was in his time reserved in the Emperours Pallace. But *Zozimus* an heathen historian, partly upon malice to the *Christians* in generall, & partly on a particular grudge to this Emperour, of whom he never speaketh well: delivereth the cause of his conversion farre otherwise. Questionlesse hee was a great instrument of Gods glory; in whose time God gaue such increase to his Gospell, that at last it got the upper-hand of *Heathenisme*. And here flourished, till the sins of the people provoked God to remoue his Candle-sticke from those places, and leaue them as a prey to misbeleevers and Idolaters.

In *Syria* also was the towne and Province of *Palmyra*, famous in that it was under the government of *Zenobia*; a woman of such worth, that shee was counted worthy the purple roabe, and to stand in opposition with *Gallienus* for the Empire of the world. She swayed these Easterne parts during the raigne of *Gallienus*, *Claudius*, *Quintilius*, and *Aurelian:* who taking her prisoner, led her in triumph through *Rome, ita ut eâ specie nihil unquam esset pompabilius*, saith *Trebellius Pollio*.

The *Syrians* are called in the Bible *Aramites*, who were an obscure people subject to the *Persians*, and subdued by *Alexander* the Great: after whose death, this Country, together with *Persia*, & other ancient provinces, fell to the share of *Seleucus Nicanor*; a man strangely preferred. For being at the first, Governour of *Chaldea* onely, he was forced to leaue *Babylon*, and forsake his Province for feare of *Antigonus*, then dreadfull to all the *Macedonian* Captaines; and to flie into *Egypt*, where he became *Ptolomies* Admirall. After, *Ptolomie* fighting a pitched field with *Demetrius*, son to *Antigonus*, tooke *Seleucus* with him; and having wonne the battell, gaue him aide and licence to recover his former government. *Seleucus* wel-beloved of the people, soone made himselfe master, not of *Chaldea* only, but of all the *Persian* Province beyond *Euphrates*: and not long after (being seconded by his good friend *Ptolomy*, *Cassander*, & *Lysimachus*)

Lysimachus) he encountred *Antigonus* at *Ipsus* in *Cilicia*, where *Antigonus* himselfe was slaine, and his whole army routed. This victory made *Seleuchus* Lord of all *Asia*, from whence passing over into *Europe*, he vanquished and slew *Lysimachus*: seaven moneths after which victory, he was slaine by *Ptolomy Ceraunus*, whose patron and protector he was: being yet the last surviver of all *Alexanders* Princes, and the onely possessour of all the Dominions which his master had, either by inheritance, or conquest: *Egypt* excepted. His successours although they were Lords of all *Asia*, yet since in *Syria* they kept their residence, were commonly called Kings of *Syria*.

The Kings of *Syria*.

A. M.		
3654	1	*Seleucus Nicanor* 31
3685	2	*Antiochus Soter* 19
3704	3	*Antiochus Theos* 15. He began the tedious war with *Egypt*.
3719	4	*Seleucus Callinicus* 20
3739	5	*Seleucus Ceraunus* 3
3746	6	*Antiochus Mag.* 36. He lost *Asia*, and plagued *Judea*.
3778	7	*Seleucus Philopater* 12
3798	8	*Antiochus Epiphan*, the scourge of the *Iewes* 12
3802	9	*Antiochus Eupater*, whose Captain *Lysias* tyranized over *Judea*, as also did
3804	10	*Demetrius Soter* by his Captaine *Nicanor*: and was deposed by
3814	11	*Alexander*, a fained son of *Antiochus Eupater* 5
3819	12	*Demetrius Nicanor* 2
3821	13	*Antiochus Sedetes*, 3 slaine by
3824	13	*Triphon* the usurper 3.
3827	15	*Antiochus Pius* 12. who being in warres against the *Parthians*, was dispossessed by
3839	16	*Demetrius Nicanor*: who for his cruelty was deposed by

3843

3843 17 *Alexander Zebenna*, an Egyptian of meane birth 2.

3851 18 *Antiochus Gryphus* 19

3874 19 *Seleucus* & *Antioch. Cyzicenus.*

20 *Philip* & *Demetrius*

During the raigne of these Kings, civill wars had devoured all the bloud royall of *Seleucus*.

3884 21 *Tigranes* King of *Armenia*, the *Seleucidan* stocke thus failing, was chosen, and established King of *Syria*: and was the most potent King of this country, after the death of *Antiochus Magnus*: as being King of this *Syria*, by election; of *Armenia*, by succession; of *Media*, and *Assyria*, by conqueſt; and having a superintendencie over the *Parthians*. Presuming on his strength, he sideth with *Mithridates* (whose daughter he had married.) Against the *Romans*, and is vanquished by *Lucullus*: who with the losse of fiue *Romans* onely, and the wounds of an hundred; is reported to haue slaine of his enemies aboue 100000 men. Finally, being againe broken & vanquished by *Lucullus*, he yeelded himselfe to *Pompey*; (who being appointed *Lucullus* successour, deprived him of the honour of ending that warre;) & retaining to himselfe *Armenia* & *Media* only, he left all *Syria* to the *Romans*, having raigned 18 yeares. The government of this Countrey under these new Lords, was accounted to be one of the greateſt honours of the Empire: the Prefect hereof having almost regall jurisdiction over all the regions on this side, *Euphrates*; with a superintendencie over *Egypt*. *Niger* the cõcurrent of *Severus*; was prefect here: So also was *Cassius Syrus*; who being a native of this country, and welbeloved by reason of his moderate and plausible demeanour; had almost tumbled *M. Antonius* out of his Throne. On this occasion it was enacted by the Senate, that no man hereafter should haue any militar or legall command in the Province, where he was borne. Least perhaps supported by the naturall propension of the people, to one of their owne Nation; and hartned by the powerableneſse of his friends, he might appropriate that to himselfe which was cõmon to the Senate and people of *Rome*. From the *Romans* this Province, & *Palestine* (as wee shall presently shew you) were extorted by the *Saracens*.

Thus much of *Syria*.

PALE-

PALESTINE hath on the East, *Palestine*; on the West, the *Mediterranean* sea; on the North, it is bounded with *Phœnicia*; on the South, with *Arabia*.

This country was first called the land of *Canaan*; from *Canaan* the son of *Cham*: Secondly, the land of *Promise*, because the Lord had promised it to *Abraham* and his seed; thirdly; *Israel*, of the *Israelites*, so called from *Iacob*, who vvas surnamed *Israel*; fourthly *Iudæa*, from the *Iewes*, or people of the Tribe of *Iuda*, fiftly *Palestine*, quasi *Philistim*, the land of the *Philistines*, a potent Nation herein; and now sixty the *Holy land*, because herein was wrought the worke ofour salvation.

It is situated betweene the third and fourth climates, the longest day being 14 houres & a quarter. It is in length 200 miles, & not aboue 50 in bredth: yet of that salubrity of aire, and fertility of soyle, flowing with milke and honey; that before the comming of the *Israelites*, it maintained 30 Kings; and afterward, the two potent kingdomes of *Israel* and *Iuda*: in which *David* numbred one million, and 300000 fighting men, besides them of the Tribe of *Beniamin* and *Levi*.

The people hereof were of a middle stature, strong of body, unconstant and resolute; and are now accounted a perjurious vagabond nation, and great usurers. Their Religion in its purity was first taught by divine inspiration, afterward published by the two Tables of the Law at Mount *Sinai*: but now they haue added their owne inventions, giving as much credit to the *Talmud*, as to the Scriptures. They were of 3 sorts or sects; 1 *Iewes*. 2 *Samaritans*. 3 *Proselites*. The first were of the naturall language, and originall of the Tribes: the second were such as *Salmanasser* placed in *Samaria*, from whence they carried the *Israelites* captiues; they retained only the fiue bookes of *Moses*: the third were such as came from other countries to learne the Religion of the *Iewes*. They were subdivided also into other sects, as *Pharises*, *Sadduces*, *Essени*, & *Scribes*, &c. Of these, the *Scribes* are resembled to the Canonists in the Church of *Rome*: and are thought to haue receiued that name, about the time that *David* divided the *Levites* into certaine Classes or Formes. Their office

was double; 1 to read and expound the Law in the Temple & Synagogue: and 2 to execute the office of a Iudge, in ending and composing actions. The *Essæni* are so called from *Asea*, that is, *facere*, because they wrought with their hands. They liued together, as it were, in Colledges, and in every one had their συνέδριον, or Chappell for their devotion. All their estates they injoyed in common, and receiued no man into their fellowship, unlesse he would giue all that he had into their Treasury; & not then neither, under a three yeares probationership. The *Sadducees* deriue their name either from *Sadoc*, who is said to haue lived about the time of *Alexander* the Great, and to be the author of the sect; or from *Sedec*; which signifieth justice. They beleeued not the being of Angels or spirits, the resurrection of the body; and that there was a Holy Ghost, they credited not; they receiued only the *Pentateuch*, and in many other things agreed with the *Samaritans*. The *Pharisies* owe their name to *Phares*, which signifieth both *interpretari* and *separare*, as being both interpreters of the Law, & separatists from the rest of the *Iewish* Church. They held the contrary opinions to the *Sadducees*, & besides the *Pentateuch*, or five bookes of *Moses*, adhered also unto Traditions. They denyed also the sacred Trinity; they held the fulfilling of the Law to consist in the outward ceremonies; they relyed more on their own merits, then Gods mercy they attributed most things to destiny, and refused commerce with publicans and sinners. Their *Philacteries* were broad scrolls of parchment bound about their heads, wherein were written the 10 Commandements, vainly so interpreting that of *Deuter. cap. 6 vers.* 8. *mouebuntur super oculos tuos.*

The chiefe rivers of this Country are *Cedron*, and 2 *Iordan*. this latter arising out of Mount *Libanus*, and having run a long course in a narrow channell, first augmenteth his bed in the sea or lake of *Galilee*: then again the waters are contracted, till they expatiate themselues in the sea of *Tiberias*, or *Genezareth*: & lastly finisheth his course in the *Dead sea*, a sea which hath no intercourse with the *Ocean*: a sea, because salt; *dead*, because no living creature can endure its bituminous savour; frō abundance of which matter, it is also called *Lacus Asphaltites*. Nigh unto

this

this sea once stood the famous citties of *Sodom* and *Gomorrah* destroyed with fire from heaven: and now there groweth a tree whose apples exceeding faire to sight, moulder away for nothing as soone as touched, as we read in *Solinus*.

This Country hath had divers divisions; at first into the severall Nations of the *Amorites*, *Perezites Philistines*, &c. After the conquest of these people, it was divided betweene the people of *Israel* into 12 Tribes, as the Tribe of *Iuda*, *Beniamin*, *Ephraim*, &c. When *Ieroboam* had made that great breach in the Kingdome of *David*, it was divided into the Kingdomes of *Iuda* and *Israel*: of which, the former contained onely the two Tribes of *Iuda* and *Beniamin*: the latter the other ten. When the *Israelites* were transported into *Assyria*, and other inhabitants sent hither these new commers were from *Samaria* the chiefe City of their Province, named *Samaritans*: & when the men of *Iuda* returned from the captivity of *Babylon*, then began they first to be called *Iewes*. At that time the whole Country fell upon that division which it still retaineth, viz: into the foure Provinces of *Galilea*, *Iudæa*, *Idumæa*, and *Samaria*.

1 GALILEA.

GALILEA is the most Northerne part of *Palestine*: and is divided into the *Higher* and *Lower*. The higher *Galilie* is also called *Galilea gentium*, either because it is betweene the rest of the *Holy land*, and the *Gentiles*; or else because it was by King *Solomon* given to *Hiram* King of *Tire*. It contained the Tribes of *Asher*, *Naphtali*, and a part of the Tribe of *Dan*. The chiefe citties of the Tribe of *Asher*, were 1 *Achon*. 2 *Tyre*. 3 *Sidon*. 4 *Sarepta*, all which we haue before mentioned in our description of *Phœnicia*. 5 *Aphek*, whose wall falling downe, slew 27000 of *Benhadad* Souldiers; after 10000 of them had beene slaine by *Ahab*. 6 *Capcala* the birth-place of *Iehu* or *Iehochanan*, one of the three seditious in the city of *Ierusalem*, at the siege of it by *Titus*. In the Tribe of *Nephtalim* the principall townes are and were *Iabin*, where the 24 Kings met to giue battell to *Ioshua*: to the King of this towne also was *Sisera* Lieutenant, who was overthrowne by *Debora*, and slaine by *Iael*. It was also called *Hazar*. 2 *Capernaum* (seated on the influxe of *Iordan* into the sea of *Galilie*) so often mentioned in the Scriptures.

3 *Cinnereth*, called afterward *Geneſareth*, vvhence the lake or ſea of *Galilee*, is called the lake of *Geneſareth*. That the children of *Dan* were here in part ſeated, is eaſily proved out of *Ioſhua*, the 19. and 47. verſ. where it is ſaid, that the *coaſt of the children of Dan being too little for them, they went up and fought againſt Leſhem, which they tooke and called Dan.* This *Leſhem* is rendred by ſome interpreters *Laiſh*, and is the place where *Abraham* vanquiſhed *Chedorlaomer* and his confederates. The other cities are *Hamath*. 2 *Ramath*. 3 *Ziddim*, and 4 *Cedeſh*. But whether theſe foure Cities belonged alſo to the *Danites*, or were accounted as appertaining to *Naphthalim*, I cannot determine. In this Country are the two ſpring heads of *Iordan*, whereof the one is named *Ior*, the other *Dan*.

The *Lower Galilie* containeth the Tribes of *Zabulon* and *Iſachar*. In the Tribe of *Zabulon*, the chiefe Cities are or were *Gaba*, called ſince *Hippopolis*, of a regiment of horſe, there garriſon'd by *Herod*. 2 *Cana*, where our Saviour wrought the firſt miracle, turning water into wine. 3 *Bethſaida*, the birth-place of *Peter*, *Andrew*, and *Philip*. 4 *Tiberias* on the ſea of *Galilie*, which is alſo called the lake of *Tiberias*. In this Citie was *Mathew* called, & the daughter of *Iarius* raiſed from death to life. 5 *Sephoris*, made by *Herod Antipas* the regall ſeat of the *Lower Galilea*. And 6 *Nazareth*, where *Mary* was ſaluted with thoſe joyfull tidings, by an Angell, as ſhe ſate in her chamber. Of this chamber I cannot but inſert one famous legend: viz. that it was after the Virgins death had in great reverence by the *Chriſtians*; & remained in this towne, till the *Holy-land* was by the *Turkes* & *Saracens* ſubdued, Anno 1291. Then was it moſt miraculouſly tranſported into *Sclavonia*: but that place being unworthy of the Virgins divine preſence, it was by the Angels carried over into the ſea-coaſt of *Italy*, Anno 1294. That place alſo being infeſted with theeues and pyrats, the Angels remooved it to the little village of *Loretto*, where her miracles were quickly divulged: inſomuch that *Paul* the 2^d^ built a moſt ſtately Church over this Chamber, and *Xiſtus* the fift made the Village a Citie. And thus we haue the beginning of our Lady of *Loretto*. Here is in this Tribe alſo the brooke *Chiſon*, and mount *Tabor*, where

Chriſt

Christ was transfigured. Here also is the high seated city of *Iotapota*; which *Iosephus* the historian, being governour of both *Galilies*, so brauely defended against *Vespatian*. In the Tribe of *Isachar* the chiefe cities are *Tarachæa*, with great difficulty taken in the *Iewish* warres. 2 *Enhadda*, nigh unto which *Saul* slew himselfe: and 3 *Daberoth*, seated in the valley of *Israel*; a valley famous for the many battels fought in it: As of *Gedeon*, against the *Madianites*; *Saul* against the *Philistines*; *Ahab*, against the *Syrians*; the *Christians* against the *Sarracens*; and *Iehu*, against *Ieheram*. In this *Lower Galilie* was our Saviour ever conversant, wherefore *Iulian* the *Apostate* called him a *Galilean*.

2 SAMARIA.

SAMARIA is not here taken in that large extent, by which it comprehended the Kingdome of the ten Tribes: but in a stricter limit, for that part of *Palestine*, which is seated betweene *Iudæa* and *Galilie*. the people hereof were (as we haue said) the descendants, of such *Assyrians*, as were by *Salmanassar* sent hither, to possesse the inheritance of the captiue *Israelites*. They were to the *Iewes* in their adversity most deadly enemies: but when God had given them rest and felicity, who but the *Iewes* shalbe their Cosens. This hollow hearted dealing so offended the *Iewes*, that they reputed the Samaritans for reprobates & schismaticks. So that when they went about to calumniate our blessed Saviour, they could find no more grievous reproach, then to say he was a *Samaritan*; & (as if they had beene all one) one that conversed with Divells. And though the *Iewes* vvould not vouchsafe to marry with them, yet they inhabited most of their good townes: some of which they had totally wrested into their owne hands; in the others, they were mingled. This Province of *Samaria* comprehended the Tribes of *Ephraim*, *Gad*, *Ruben*, and the two halfe Tribes of *Manasses*: the one situate on the *Mediterranean*; the other beyond *Iordan*. In the halfe Tribe of *Manasses* on the *Mediterranean*, the chiefe cities are *Bethsan*, which being growne old, was by the *Scythians* at their irruptions into *Asia* the lesse, reedified: and named *Scythopolis*. On the walls hereof did the *Philistines* hang the body of *Saul* and his sons. 2 *Thebes*, where the bastard *Abimelec* was wound-

ded by a ſtone, which a woman threw from the wall; and perceiving his death nigh, commanded his page to ſlay him, that it might not be ſaid he died by the hands of a woman. 3 *Ephra*, or *Hephra*, where *Gedeon* dwelt, and nigh unto which the ſaid *Abimelech* ſlew 70 of his brethren: a heatheniſh cruelty, & at this day practiſed by the *Turks*. 4 *Endor*, where *Saul* went to conſult with a witch. 5 *Iezreel*, a regall City, in the which *Ioram* kept court, when he was depoſed and ſlaine by *Iehu*. Here was *Naboth* ſtoned from his vineyard; and here did dogges licke the blood of *Iezabell*. 6 *Cæſarea Paleſtina*, firſt called *Straton*, but after by this name; which *Herod*, who new built & beautified it, gaue to it in honour of *Cæſar*. Here *Paul* diſputed againſt *Tertullus*, in the preſence of *Feſtus* the *Roman* Preſident: here *Cornelius* was baptized by *Peter*: & here *Herod Agrippa* was ſmitten by an Angell, & eaten of wormes, after his rhetoricall oration, which the people called the voice of God and not of man. 7 *Antipatris*, whither the ſouldiers led *Paul* by the command of *Lyſias*, *&c.* 8 *Megiddo*, *&c.* In the Tribe of *Ephraim*, the chief Cities are *Samaria*, the Metropolis of the kingdome of *Iſrael*, built by *Omri* King hereof: a magnificent and ſtately city, and was called *Samaria* from *Shemer*, of whom the hill wheron the Citty ſtood, was bought. It was by *Hercanus* the High Prieſt beaten to the ground, but repaired againe by *Herod*, who to flatter *Cæſar*, called it *Sebaſte*, for the *Greekes* called *Auguſtus*, Σεβαστος. Here lay the bodies of *Eliſha*, and *Iohn* the Baptiſt. 2 *Bethel*, where *Ieroboam* erected one of his golden Calfes, by which he made *Iſrael* to ſinne. 3 *Sichem*, which was by *Simeon* and *Levi* deſtroyed for the raviſhment of *Dinah*. Here *Roboam* rejecting the counſell of the old men, & following that of the yong, made that irreparable ſchiſme in the Kingdome of *David*. Nere unto this towne *Iudas Macchabæus* overthrew *Lyſias*. 4 *Lidda*, where *Peter* (*virtute Chriſti, non ſua*) healed the ſicke of the palſie. It is ſince called *Dioſpolis*, and in it S. *George* is ſaid to be beheaded. 5 *Ramatha* or *Arimathea*, the Citty of *Ioſeph*, who buried the Body of CHRIST. 6 *Silo*, ſeated on a mountaine ſo called, in which the *Arke* was kept, till the *Philiſtines* tooke it.

On

On the other side of *Iordan* was the habitation of the children of *Gad*, *Reuben*, and the other halfe of *Manasses*. The country of these last was called *Basan*, whose last King was *Og*, a man of that large proportion, that his bed made of iron, was 9 cubits long, and 4 broad. It hath also beene in the time of the *Roman* Monarchy called *Traconitis*: because it is bounded Eastward with the hils of *Gilead*; which the Cosmographers of that age called *Tracones*. Some also call it *Iturea*, but improperly: for *Iturea* was seated more toward *Syro-Phœnicia*, and North to *Damascus*; and was so called from *Ietur* one of the sonnes of *Ismael*. It was also a part of the Country of *Decapolis*, so named of ten prime cities in it: which extended from *Bethsan*, South; to *Libanus* North: from the mountaines of *Gilead*, East, to the *Mediterranean*, West. Of this *Decapolis* wee finde frequent mention in the new Testament, as *Mat.* 4. 25. *Marke.* 7. 35. &c. Thus having cleared my passage in respect of the diversity of names, I will proceed to the Citties. The chiefe whereof are *Butis*, *Berenice*, or *Pella*, demolished by *Alexander*, *Iannæus* King of the *Iewes*. 2 *Edrey*, the royall seat of *Og* King of *Basan*. 3 *Astaroth*, sometimes peopled with Giants, for which cause the country adjoyning is tearmed the Region of Giants. Here *Astaroth* the Goddesse of the *Zidonians*, was worshipped in the forme of a sheepe. 4 *Gaulon*, where the sect of the *Gaulonites* began; and 5 *Hus*, the birth place of *Iob*. The chiefe cities of the *Gadites* are *Gadara* and *Gergesa*, the people whereof intreated our Saviour to depart from their coasts. For to both these people the story is attributed; by *Matthew* to the last; by *Luke*, and *Marke*, to the first: not that they were both one, but because they were neighbour Cities, and so their bounds confounded. 3 *Gabosh Gilead*, the cittizens whereof buried the bodies of *Saul* and his sonne. 4 *Betharam*, rebuilt by *Herod Antipas*; and called *Iulia*, in honour of *Livia*, *Augustus* wife, translated into the *Iulian* family. 5 *Succoth*. 6 *Ramoth Gilead*, where *Iacob* and *Laban* swore each to other; where *Ahab*, seeking to recover it from the *Syrians*, lost his life; and in the leaguer of which, *Iehu* was chosen king. 7 *Rabba* (now *Philadelphia*) under the walls whereof *Vriah* was slaine by the command of *David*.

At the siege of this Towne, that most excellent and politique Captaine *Ioab*, having brought it to tearmes of yeelding; sent for the king to haue the honour of taking in so defensible a City. In the Tribe of *Ruben* the chiefe Cities are 1 *Macharus*, an exceeding strong Citie, standing in so high a rocke, that it is every way inaccessible. In this towne *Iohn* the *Baptist* was slain. 2 *Beth Bara*, where *Iohn* baptized, and where *Moses* made his divine exhortations to the people. 3 *Abel-Shittim*, seated in the Country, called the plaines of *Moab*. This was the last incamping place of the *Israelites* under *Moses*. It was after called simply *Sittim*, and yeelded the wood so often mentioned in the Scripture, whereof the Arke was made. 4 *Ramath Baal*, to which place *Balack* brought *Balaam* to curse the people. This was the chiefe Citie of the worshippers of *Baal*, which was, as some say, the same with *Priapus*.

3 IDVMEA.

IDVMEA, was the habitation of the *Edomites*, the off-spring of *Esau*, who also inhabited the Country South of *Israel*, called *Mount Seir*, or the wilderneſse of *Edom*: in which the children of *Israel* were stung with the fiery serpents; and which is counted part of *Arabia the stony*. This *Idumea* of which we treat, was not wholly in the hands of the *Edomites*, but possessed in part by the *Philistines*: a people which of all other most vexed the *Israelites*, and kept them in that bondage, that they left them not a Smith in any of their Cities and Townes to sharpen their irons with. The *Philistines* together with the *Edomites*, were by King *David* made subject, but never could they be expelled the land. In the raigne of King *Ioram*, we finde how the *Philistines* brake into *Iuda*, ransacked the Kings Pallace, and tooke prisoners his wife and children. What was the end of this nation, I as yet know not: this I am sure, that for the puissance of this people, the whole Country was by Heathen Writers tearmed *Palestine*. In the raigne of King *Ioram* also, the *Edomites* revolted & continued in that free state till the time of *Hircanus* the high Priest: who taking most of their Townes, made them subject to the *Iewes*, compelled them to be circumcised, & from thenceforth they were reputed as *Iewes*. This Country of *Idu-*

mea

mea contained the Tribes of *Dan*, and *Simeon*. The chiefe Cities of the Tribe of *Dan*, are *Ioppa* (now *Iaffa*) a famous Mart Towne, where *Ionah* tooke ſhip to fly unto *Tarſus*: where *Peter* raiſed *Dorcas* from death to life: and where he lying in the houſe of one *Simon* a Tanner, was in a viſion taught the converſion of the *Gentiles*. This Citie they report to haue beene built before the floud: and here they ſay raigned *Cepheus*, whoſe daughter *Andromeda* was by *Perſeus* delivered from a ſea-monſter, ſome of whoſe bones the people uſe to ſhew to ſtrangers; even till the flouriſhing of the *Romans*. Iuſt as our Citizens of *Coventrie* and *Warwicke*, ſhew the bones of the Dun-Cow of *Dunſmeare* heath, & the bones of I know not what Giants, ſlain by Earle *Guy*. 2 *Gath*, the Country of that huge Giant *Goliah*. 3 *Accaron*, or *Ecron*, where *Bel-zebub* was worſhipped, to whom *Ahaziah* ſent to enquire of his health. 4 *Aſotos*, or *Aſdad*, where was a ſumptuous Temple built to the honour of the Idoll *Dagon*; & nigh unto which *Iudas Macchabæus* was ſlain by *Bacchides*, Lieftenant to *Demetrius*. 5 *Ciriathiarim*, where the Arke of the Lord twenty yeares vvas kept in the houſe of *Aminidab*, viz. from the ſending it home to the *Philiſtines* till *David* fetcht it home to *Hieruſalem*. The chiefe Cities of *Simeon*, are 1 *Aſcalon*, where *Semiramis* was borne: ſo alſo was *Herod* that killed the infants: who comming to be King of the *Ievves*, verified the prophecy of *Iſaak* to his ſonne *Eſau*: that the children of *Eſau* ſhould not only breake the yoake of *Iacob* from off their necke, for that hapned under *Ioram*: but ſhould alſo haue dominion over them, which was now fulfilled. 2 *Gaza*, an exceeding faire and ſtrong Towne, in which the *Perſians* did lay the tributes & cuſtomes of theſe Weſterne Provinces: from whence all riches & treaſures are alſo called *Gaza*. 3 *Cariathſepher*, i.e. the city of books, which ſome hold to be an Vniverſity, or the Academy of old *Paleſtine*. 4 *Berſheba*, where *Abraham* & *Abimelech* ſwore to each other; where *Hagar* wandred with her ſonne *Iſmael*; & where *Iſaac* dwelt for a long time. This town was by the *Chriſtians* in their warre in this Country well fortified, as bounding on *Arabia*, and being the Southern limit of the *Holy land*; which extendeth from hence, to *Dan* or *Laiſh*, North.

4 IVDÆA.

IUDÆA is of the same extent now, as it was when it was the Kingdome of *Iuda*: containing the two great and puissant Tribes of *Iuda*, and *Beniamin*. The chiefe cities in the Tribe of *Iudah*, are *Arad*, situate in the entrance from the Wilderneſſe of *Edom* into *Iudea*. 2 *Cerioth* or *Carioth*, the birth-place of *Iudas Iſcariot*, who betrayed our Saviour *Chriſt*. 3 *Iethir* or *Iatter*, nigh unto which was fought that memorable battell, wherein *Aſa* King of *Iuda*, by the helpe of God, diſcomfited *Zara* King of the *Arabians*: whoſe army conſiſted of a million of fighting men, 4 *Marſea*, the natiue ſoyle of the Prophet *Michah*. Nere unto this towne, *Iudas Maccabæus* overthrew *Gorgias*. 5 *Emaus*, nigh unto which *Iudas Maccabæus* (after hee had formerly beaten *Apollonius*) gaue *Gorgias* the third overthrow. Here our Redeemer ſhewed himſelfe after his reſurrection to two of his Diſciples: it was afterward ealled *Nicopolis*. 6 *Hebron*, one of the ancienteſt Cities of *Canaan*. It was the ſeat of the Giants called *Anakim*, or the ſons of *Anak*. This word *Anak* ſignifieth a chaiue worne for ornament: and it ſeemeth that this *Anak* enriched with the ſpoiles of his enemies, wore a chaine of gold, leaving both the cuſtome and name to his poſterity. Wee read the like of *Manlius Torquatus* in the *Roman* Hiſtories. this towne did *Abraham* buy for a buriall place for his dead, and in it his wife *Sarah* was firſt buried; and after her, foure of the Patriarches. Adjoyning to this town is the plaine of *Mamre* where *Abraham*, the father of the faithfull, ſitting in his tent; was viſited from heaven by God in the ſhape of a man. Here *David* kept his court before the winning of *Ieruſalem*, to this place came the Tribes to anoint him king over *Iſrael*; and hither came *Abſalon* under the pretence of paying his vowes, to uſurp the kingdome of his Father. 7 *Tecoa*, the city of *Amos* the Prophet; as alſo of that woman, who by the words vvhich *Ioab* put into her mouth, perſwaded the King to call *Abſalon* from exile. In the vvilderneſſe of this *Tecoa*, there aſſembled the inhabitants of *Moab* *Ammon*, and *Mount Seir*, to overthrow *Iuda*. But the Lord being appeaſed by the publique faſt, proclaimed and kept by *Iehoſhaphat* and the people; ſowed diſſentions amongſt

amongſt them: *So that the children of Ammon and Moad ſtood up againſt the inhabitants of Mount Seir, utterly to ſlay & deſtroy them; and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to deſtroy another.* 8 *Libna*, a City ſeated in a corner of *Iuda*, running betweene the *Tribes* of *Dan* and *Beniamin*. This city revolted from *Ioram* King of *Iudah*, at the ſame time the *Edomites* did: and continued a free ſtate, even as long as *Iudah* continued a kingdome. 9 *Ziph*, in the wildernes wherein *David* hid himſelf from the fury of *Saul*. Hither, when *Saul* purſued him, *David* came into his Camp (the watch being all a ſleepe) and tooke thence his ſpeare, & a Cruſe of oyle, & departed. *Abiſhai* would faine haue killed him: but *David*, though hee knew that *Samuel* had miniſterially abdicated *Saul* from the kingdome, and that himſelfe was appointed in his ſtead, would not touch him: but left him to the judgements of the Lord, whoſe annointed he was. 10 *Bethlem*, or to (diſtinguiſh it from another of this name in *Zabulon* ſo called) *Bethlem Iuda*, where *Chriſt* was borne: and the *Innocents* ſuffered for him, before hee had ſuffered for them. In this generall Maſſacre of young children, a ſonne of *Herods*, vvhich vvas at nurſe, vvas alſo ſlaine. Which being told unto *Auguſtus*, hee replyed, *hee had rather be Herods dogge then his ſonne.* On the frontire of this country towards the *Philiſtians*, was that ſtrong Caſtle, which *Herod* repairing, called *Herodium*. It was ſeated on a hill, the aſcent unto vvhich, vvas made vvith 200 ſteps of marble exceeding faire & large. In this Country alſo are the hils of *Engaddi*, in a Caue of vvhich, *David* cut off the lap of *Sauls* garment, and all along the bottomes vvhereof were the gardens of *Balſamum*, or *Opobalſamum*, the trees of vvhich, vvere by *Cleopatra*, (at ſuch time as ſhe governed *M. Antony*, and the Eaſt) ſent for to be replanted in *Heliopolis* of *Ægypt*: and *Herod*, vvho durſt not deny them, plucked them up by the roots and ſent them to her.

In the Tribe of *Beniamin*, the chief citties are 1 *Gilgal*, where *Ioſhua* firſt did eat of the fruits of the land, where he circumciſed ſuch of the people, as were born in the perambulatiō in the Wilderneſſe, where he kept the *Paſſover*, nigh to which he pitched up the 12 ſtones, as a memoriall to poſterity, that the waters

ters of *Iordan* had divided themselues to giue the passage to the children of *Israel*; and where *Agag*, King of the *Amalekites*, was hewne in peeces by *Samuel*. 2 *Mispah*, famous in being the ordinary place of assembly, for the whole body of the people, in matters of warre or peace: as also in that standing in the midst of *Canaan*, it was (together with *Gilgal*) made the seat of justice to which *Samuel* went yearely, to giue judgement to the people. 3 *Gebah*, the North border of the kingdome of *Iuda* toward *Israel*. 4 *Gibba*, where the abusing of the *Levites* wife by the young men of this towne; had almost rooted the Tribe of *Beniamin* out of the garden of *Israel*. 5 *Ai*, a great and strong city, in the siege of which, the *Israelites* were first discomfited: but when by the death of *Achan*, who had stolne the accursed thing, the Campe was purged; *Ioshuah* by a vvarlike stratagem surprised it. 6 *Gibbon*, the mother city of the *Gibeonites*, vvho presaging the unresistable victories of the *Iroaelites*, came to the campe of *Iosuah*, and by a wile obtained peace of *Ioshua* and the people. *Saul* about 400 yeares after, slew some of them, for which fact the Lord caused a famine on the land: which could not be taken away till seven of *Sauls* sonnes were by *David* delivered unto the *Gibeonites*, and by them hanged. This famine did God send, because in killing these poore *Gibeonites*, the oath vvas broken, which *Ioshuah* and the Princes swore concerning them. 7 *Iericho*, destroyed by the sound of Rammes hornes, was not only levelled by *Ioshuah* to the ground, but a curse inflicted on him that should attempt the building of it. This curse notwithstanding at the time whē *Ahab* raigned in *Israel*, which was about 500 yeares after the ruine of it; *Hiel* a *Bethelite*, delighted with the pleasantnes of the place, reedified it. But (as it vvas foretold by *Ioshua*) as he laid the foundation of the walls, he lost his eldest sonne; and when hee had finished it, and vvas setting up the gates thereof, he lost also his yonger. It may be, *Hiel*, when he began this vvorke, minded not the prophecy; it may be he beleeued it not: peradventure he thought the words of *Ioshuah*, not so much to proceed from the spirit of prophecy, as from an angry and vexed heart; they being spoken in way of wish, or execration. And it is possible, it may be, he chose rather

to

to build the eternity of his name, upon so pleasant and stately a Citie, then on the liues and issue of two young men. Over against this *Iericho* on the other side of *Iordan*, are the mountains of *Nebo*, on which the Lord shewed unto *Moses* the Countrey which he had promised to the posterity of *Iacob*, 10 HIERVSALEM, the City of the Lord, built by *Melchisedec* Prince and Priest of *Salem*, in the Country of the *Iebusites*, & therefore called *Iebusalem*, and by changing one letter only *Ieruſalem*. This Citie was strongly seated on the Mount *Sion*, and strengthned with a ditch cut out of the maine rock, which was in depth 60, and in bredth 250 foot. It continued unconquered for the first 400 yeares after the entrance of the children of *Israel*: & when *David* attẽpted it, the people presumed so much on the strength of the place; that they told him, their blind and lame could defend it against him. Notwithstanding *David* by the valour of *Ioab*, that fortunate and courageous leader, carried the town; & made it the seat royall of the Kings of *Iuda*. Here was that most glorious and magnificent Temple built by *Solomon*, in providing the materials whereof, there were 30000 workmen which wrought by the 10000 a month in *Lebanon*, 70000 labourers that bare burdens, 80000 quarrymen, they hewed in the mountaines; and of officers and overseers of the worke, no lesse then 3300 men. The description of the stately Fabricke you may read in the first of Kings Cap. the 6 and the 7. It was destroyed by *Nebuchadnezar*, at the taking of *Hieruſalem*, A.M. 1350. After the returne of the *Iewes* againe from the *Babylonian* captivity, it was rebuilt: but with such opposition of the *Samaritans*, that the workemen were faine to hold their swords in one hand, & their tooles in the other, to repulse, if need were, the violence of the enemy. This Temple yet was not answerable to the state & magnificence of the former, so that the Prophet *Haggai* had good occasion to say unto the people chap. 2 v. 3. *Who is left among you that saw this house in her first glory? Is it not in your eyes in comparison of it, as nothing?* Moreover in fiue things it was defectiue. For it wanted the pot of *Manna* which the Lord commanded *Moses* to lay up before the testimony for a memoriall, *Exod.* 6. 32. 2. The rod of *Aaron*, which only among

all

all the Rods of the Princes of *Israel*, budded: and was by God commanded to be kept before the testimony, for a token against the rebels *Dathan*, *Corah*, and *Abiram*, *Num.* 17 10. 3ly The Arke of the covenant, the making vvhereof is described in the 25 of *Exod.* and the 10. v. And the placing of it in the Oracle, or *Sanctum Sanctorum*, is mentioned in the 1 of *Kings c. 6. v. 19.* 4ly The two tables of the Law, written by Gods owne finger, vvhich were by *Moses* placed in the Arke of the covenant, *Exod.* 4. 20. *Deut.* 10. 5. And 5ly the fire of sacrifice which came downe from heaven, whereof mention is made. 2 *Chron.* 17. 1. and *Levit.* 9. 24. Which fire was by the priest to be kept continually burning. This Temple, partly because it was now ruinous, partly because it was not magnificent enough, but principally to curry favour vvith the *Iewes*; *Herod* the *Ascalonite* plucked dovvne and reedified: making it as little inferiour to the first, so much superiour to the second. In this Temple our blessed Saviour and his Apostles preached salvation to *Iew* and *Gentile*. It was finally destroyed by *Titus*, the son of *Vespasian* on the tenth day of August; on which day also, the first Temple was cōsumed with fire by *Nebuchadnezer*. Certainly it is worth the noting (I hope I shall not herein be accounted superstirious) to see how happy, or unfortunate, one and the same day is in divers causes. In the vvars between the *French* and *Spaniards* for the kingdome of *Naples*; Fryday vvas observed to be very fortunate to the great Captaine *Gonsalvo*: he having on that day given the *French* many memorable defeats. To *Charles* the fift, the 24 day of *February* was most luckie: for on that day he vvas borne, on that hee tooke King *Francis* prisoner, and on that hee received the Imperiall Crovvne at *Bononia*. Wednesday is said to haue beene the fortunate day of Pope *Sixtus* the 5. For on that day he was borne; on that vvas he made Monke; on that the generall of his order; On that also, vvas he successiuely created Cardinall, elected Pope, and on the same also inaugurated. To omit our *Henry* 7, vvhose lucky day vvas Saturday: I vvill return to this temple: which on a Sabbath day, or Saturday, vvas taken by *Pompey*; on the same, by *Herod*; on the same, by *Titus*. After this overthrow, the Temple lay unbuilt, and in rubbish, till the raigne

raigne of *Iulian* that politique enemy of the Church: who to diminish the number of the *Christians*, by the increase of the *Iewes*, began againe to build this Temple. But no sooner were the foundations laid, but an earthquake cast them up againe: & fire from heaven consumed the timber of the workemen with the stones, timber, & the rest of the meterialls. As for the city it selfe, it was reedified by *Ælius Adrianus*, who named it *Ælia*, draue thence the *Iewes*, and gaue it unto the *Christians*. This new City was not built in the place of the old, for within this is mount *Oliuet* also comprehended. It is now famous for the Temple of the *Sepulchre*, built by *Helena* (whom most report to haue beene daughter to *Coylus* a *British* King) mother to *Constantine* the great. Much adoe had the good Lady to find the place where the LORDS Body had beene laid: for the *Iewes* and Heathens, had raised great hillocks on the place; and built there a Temple of *Venus*. This Temple being plucked downe, and the earth digged away, she found the three Crosses, whereon our blessed Saviour, and the two theeues had suffered. To know which of these was the right Crosse, they were all carried to a woman, who had been long visited with sickenesse, and now lay at the point of death. The Crosses of the two theeues did the weake woman no good: but as soone as they laid on her the Crosse on which the LORD died, she leaped up & was restored to her former health. This Temple of the Sepulchre, even at the first building was highly reverenced & esteemed by the Christians of these parts: and even untill our dayes it is much resorted to, both by Pilgrims frō all the parts of the *Romish* Church, who fondly & superstitiously hope to merit by their journey; and also by divers Gentlemen of the reformed Churches, who travell hitherward; partly for curiosity, partly for loue to the antiquity of the place, and partly because their generous spirits imitate the heaven and delight in motion. Whosoever is admitted to the sight of this Sepulcre, payeth nine crownes to the *Turkish* Officers: so that this tribute only is worth to the *grand Signeur*, 80000 Duckats yearely.

All this while we haue made no mention of the *Levites*, for they indeed made no Tribe, but had assigned unto them 48 Cities

ties for their habitations, proportionably taken out of the 12 Tribes. So was it ordered by the Lord, partly that they being set apart to his service, might be in every place ready to instruct the people; & partly to fullfill the propheſie which he had spoken by *Iacob*, who told *Levi* at his death, that *hee would divide him in Iacob and scatter him in Israel.* The like fortune he propheciedto *Simeon*, of whom we read in the 19 of *Ioshua v.* 19. that he had no setled habitation; but was taken in to inhabite a part of the portion of *Iuda*. Now to make up the number of the twelue Tribes, *Ioseph* was divided into *Ephraim*, and *Manasses*: and the *Levites* were reckoned to belong to that Tribe, within whose territorie, that city which they dwelt in, stood. Their maintenance was from the tenths or tithes, the first fruits, offerings, and sacrifices of the people: and as it is in the 18 of *Ioshua* v. the 17. *The Priesthood of the Lord was their inheritance.* There were of them foure kindes. 1 *Punies* or *Tirones*, which from their childhood, till the 25 yeare of their age, learned the duty of their offices. 2 *Graduates*, πὶ λυτωὶ, which having spent foure yeares in the study of the Law, were able to answer and oppose in it. 3 *Licenciates*, πὶ θεολατωὶ, which did actually exercise the Priestly function. And 4 *Doctors* (*Rabbins*, they use to call them) who were the highest in degree.

The *Iewes* (called also the *Hebrews* from *Heber*, one of *Abrahams* progenitors; or *Hebrai*, quasi *Abrahaei*;) at their descent into *Egypt*, were but 70 soules: being the issue of *Iacob* & his 12 sons, namely 1 *Ruben*, 2 *Simeon*, 3 *Levi*, 4 *Iudah*, 5 *Zabulon*, 6 *Issachar*, 7 *Dan*, 8 *Gad*, 9 *Asher*, 10 *Napthali*, 11 *Ioseph*, 12 *Beniamin*. The posterity of these Patriarchs continued in bondage 215 yeares, untill the yeare of the world 2453: at which time the Lord moved with their oppressions by the *Egyptians*, with a strong hand delivered them; & placed them in these parts, inhabited by the *Hittites*, the *Amorites*, the *Perezites*, the *Iubusites*, &c. At their first comming hither, and long after, they were governed by *Iudges*, whom God ordained, and the people elected: of whose acts, as also of the Acts of the Kings, I hope I shall not need to make any mention; there being none vvho either doe not or ought not to know them. I will onely obserue Chronologically

logically the time of their government, and after ſpecifie ſuch things, as the ſacred pen-men ſpared.

A. M. The *Iudges* of the *Iewes*.

2454	1 *Moſes*, 40.	2764	10 *Iephte* 57
2494	2 *Ioſhua* 33	2771	11 *Elon* 10
2526	3 *Othoniel* 4	2781	12 *Abeſon* 7
2630	4 *Ehud* 40	2789	13 *Abdon* 8
2670	5 *Deborah*, and *Barach*, 40	2809	14 *Sampſon* 20
		2829	15 *Eli* 40
2710	6 *Gedeon* 40	2869	16 *Samuel*, 4. At which time the people deſired to haue a King like to other Nations.
2750	7 *Abimelech* 3		
2753	8 *Thola* 5		
2758	9 *Iair* 6		

The Kings of the *Iewes*.

2878	*Saul* 17
2890	*David* 40
2930	*Solomon* 40.

A. M.	The Kings of *Iudah*.	A. M.	The Kings of *Iſrael*.
2971	1 *Roboam*, 17	2971	1 *Ieroboam*, 22
2988	2 *Abiah* 3	2993	2 *Nadab*, 2
2991	3 *Aſa* 41	2995	3 *Baaſa* 24
3031	4 *Ioſaphat* 35	3019	4 *Ela* 2
3056	5 *Ioram* 4	3021	5 *Zamridies* 7
3060	6 *Ochozias* 1		6 *Amri* or *Omri* 8
3061	7 *Athaliah* 7	3029	7 *Achab* 22
3067	8 *Ioaſh* 40	3041	8 *Ahaziah* 2
3107	9 *Amaſias*, 29.	3053	9 *Ioram* 12
3136	10 *Ozias*, 52	3065	10 *Iehu* 28
3188	11 *Ioatham*, 16	3093	11 *Iehoahaz*, 17
3204	12 *Achas* 16	3110	12 *Ioas* 16
3217	13 *Ezechias* 29	3126	13 *Ieroboam*, II 41
3247	14 *Manaſſeth* 55	3167	an Interreg. 15
3302	15 *Ammon*, 2	3182	14 *Menahem* 10
3304	16 *Ioſias* 31	3192	15 *Pekalia*, 2
	17 *Ioachas*	3194	16 *Peka* 20
3335	18 *Ioachim*, 11	3214	17 *Hoſea*, 18. Who

3346 19 *Ieconias.*
3356 20 *Zedekias*, in whose time *Nabuchadnezar* the great destroyed *Hierusalem*, and carried the people captiue into *Babylon*, where they liued in exile 70 yeares: which time being expired, *Cyrus* the King of the *Persians*, gaue them leaue to returne to their Country, and to reedefie their Citty and Temple; which worke being finished they chose them Governours, out of the Princes of the house of *David*.

was vanquished by *Salmanassar*, and the *Israelites* carried captiue into *Assyria*, 3232.

The Dukes or Governours of *Iewry*.

A. M.			A. M.	
3427	1 *Zorobabel* 58		3684	10 *Haggai* 8
3485	2 *Resa Mosollam.*		3692	11 *Maslat Nahum* 7
3551	3 *Iohanna ben Resa.*		3699	12 *Amos Syrach* 14
3604	4 *Iudas Hircanus* 31		3713	13 *Mattathiah Siloack.* 10
3635	5 *Ioseph* 7			
3642	6 *Abner Semei.* 11		3723	14 *Ioseph* II, 60
3653	7 *Eli Mattathia*, 12		3783	15 *Iohannes Hercanus*, 16. He was the last Governour of *Iudea*, which descended from the stock of *David*.
3665	8 *Aser Mahat*, 9.			
3674	9 *Naged Artoxad.*			

During the governments of these Captaines since the *Babylonian* captivity; the kingdome of the *Iewes* was plagued on both sides by the Kings of *Egypt* and *Syria*: who ransacked their cities, slaughtered their people, made havocke of their goods, and compell'd them to eate forbidden flesh, and sacrifice to Idolls. For the redresse of these evills, God raised up *Mattathias*, and his fiue sons to resist the fury of *Antiochus Epiphanes*, and his *Syrians*: over whom, when they had victoriously triumphed, the *Iewes* chose *Iudas*, surnamed *Macchabæus*, one of the worlds nine Worthies, for their Captaine.

A. M. The *Macchabæan* Princes of *Iewry*.

3799 1 *Iudas Macchabæus* vanquished 3 populous Armies, conducted by *Apollonius*, *Gorgias*, and *Lysias*, men of great valour and experience; being Captaines to *Antiochus*, 6.

3805 2 *Ionathan* vanquished *Bacchides* and *Alcimus*, Captains to *Demetrius*, 18.

3823

3823 3 *Simon.* 8

3831 4 *Iohannes Hircanus.* 31.

The *Macchabean* Kings of *Iudah.*

3862 1 *Aristobulus* the first King of *Iuda*, after the *Babylonian* captivity; starved his mother, and slew *Antigonus* his brother. *to whose kingdom he had succeeded by* *brother*

3863 2 *Alexander* a great tyrant, slew of his subjects 50000 in battell; and commanded 800 of his principall enemies, to be hanged before his face. 27.

3890 3 *Alexandra* or *Solome*, wife to *Alexander*, 9.

3899 4 *Hircanus*, elder sonne to *Alexander*, was disturbed in his succession by his younger brother *Aristobolus*: but was at length firmely established in his Throne, by *Pompey*: who carried *Aristobulus* with his sonnes *Alexander* and *Antigonus*, captiues to *Rome*. *Alexander* escaping out of prison, troubled the quiet of his Country, till hee was surprised by *Gabinius*, and slaine by *Scipio*; after whose death *Antigonus* set free by *Iulius Cæsar*, depriued *Hercanus* of his kingdome, and cut off his eares. Revenge suddainely followed this villany; for he was slaine by *Marcus Antonius*, and his kingdome giuen to a stranger.

The strange Kings of *Iewry*.

3920 1 *Herod* the *Ascalonite*, sonne to *Antipater* an *Idumean*; was by *Octavius Augustus* created king of *Iewry*: at which time the kingdome being departed from *Iudah*, CHRIST was borne, 40. *son to the Ascalon:*

A. C. 6. 2 *Archelaus* raigned king 6 yeares, and then lost his kingdome, reserving onely the title of *Tetrarch*, which he kept only 4 yeares longer, and was then banished into *France*; his partners in Empire being *Philip*, whose wife *Herodias* was; 2 *Herod Antipas*, and 3 *Lysanias*, Luc. 3. 1.

16 3 *Herod Antipas*, *Tetrarch* of *Galilee*, succeeded *Archelaus* in the kingdome. This was hee who killed *Iohn*; and in whose time *Christ* suffered. Finally, having raigned as king 24 yeares, he was together with his *Herodias* banished also into *France*. *Brother to Archela:*

40 4 *Agrippa Herod* was made king of *Iudah*, the other *Tetrarchies* being added to his dominions: he imprisoned *Peter* and *Iames*, and was finally stricken by an Angel, and eaten with wormes, 7.

47 5 *Agrippa minor*, before whom *Paul* pleaded, was the last king of the *Iewes*: for in his time *Hierusalem* was overthrowne, and the kingdome made a *Romane* Province, Anno, 73.

When *Salmanassar* had subdued the 10 Tribes, and carried them captiue, hee planted a new set of inhabitants in this country; that so fruitfull and well situate a part of his Empire might yeeld its just tribute, and not lye open to the fury of the next invader. But the *Romans* not having (it seemeth) so much policie or providence, as those whom they accounted barbarous; having laid the Country desolate, left it unfurnished of new Colonies; whereby the *Persians*, next the *Saracens*, and after them the *Turkes*, entring the *Roman* Empire at this doore; haue successiuely driven the *Romans* out of the whole house. Now that wee may the better perceiue how the *Romanes* had weakned and almost utterly rooted out the *Iewish* Nation, wee will relate some of their particular massacres: which were not more cruely inflicted on them by their enemies, then justly deserued by themselues: they wishing, though (I suppose) not desiring that the innocent Blood of our Saviour should bee on them and their children. First then the inhabitants of *Cæsaria* slew of the *Iewes* in one day, about 20000: and such as fled were tooke and imprisoned by *Florus* the Lieutenant of *Iudaa*. To revenge this slaughter, the *Iewes* set upon the *Syrians*; in which skirmish 13000 of them were slain. The people of *Alexandria* put 50000 of them to the sword: they of *Damascus*, 10000. *Antonius* a *Roman* Captaine, slew in *Ascalon* 10000 of them; & *Cestius* another Captaine, 8040 persons. Now to come to the warres here managed by *Vespatian*. This *Vespatian* in the siege of *Aphaca*, slew and tooke prisoners, 17130 persons. In *Samaria*, 11600 persons: in *Iotopata*, 42200 persons. In *Ioppa*, so many killed and drowned themselues, that the Sea threw up againe 4200 dead bodies: and the rest so totolly perished, that there remained

remained none to carry tidings unto *Hierusalem* of the losse of the townes. In the city of *Tarichea*, were slain & made captiues 45000 persons; besides those which were giuen to the king *Agrippa*. In *Gamala*, there perished 90000; and none left aliue but onely two women. In *Gascala* 5000 men dyed by the sword In the city of *Gadara* there were slain 32200, besides an infinite number of such as had drowned themselues. In *Hierusalem* it selfe, there died 1100000 of them, partly by the sword, and partly by the famine, the worser enemy of the two: there were found 2000 in privies and sinkes, and 97000 taken prisoners; insomuch that 30 *Iewes* were sold for a penny. Now that *Hierusalem* was able to containe such a number of people, is evident; in that when *Cestius* was Lieutenant of *Iewry*, the high Priest did at his request number the people which came thither to eate the Pascall Lambe: and found them to be two millions and 700000 liuing soules, all sound and purified. For to Leapers, or men having a flux of seede, or women in their monethly tearmes, or to strangers; it was not lawfull to eate it. And when *Titus* laid siege to the City, it was in the Feast of the Passover, when most of the people were there assembled: God (as it were) thus imprisoned them. All these Massacres, besides divers others which I haue omitted, and infinite numbers which were slain in the field & villages, which drowned themselues, & which were privately made away, amounting all to almost two millions of people; hapned in the compasse of foure yeares beginning at the 12 of *Nero*, and ending at the second of *Vespatian*, Yet was not the whole Nation rooted out, till the yeare 136. For thē this miserable people, having stirred two notable rebellions; the one under *Trajan*, and the last under *Adrian* the Emperours: were generally banished their native country, and never againe permitted to inhabit it, otherwise then as strangers. After this dissolation, the *Iewes* were dispersed all over the World & especially in *Spaine*, where *Adrian* commanded many of them to dwell: yet they found every-where so little favour, that having divers times beene put to grievous mulcts and ransomes, they are at last even quite thrust out of *Europe* also. They were banished out of *England* by *Edward*

the first, Anno 1290; Out of *France*, by *Philip* the faire, 1307; Out of *Spaine*, by *Ferdinand* the *Catholique*, 1492; out of *Portugall* by *Emanuell*, 1497; Out of *Naples* and *Sicily*, by *Charles* the fift, 1539, yet are they found in great numbers in the *Romish* parts of *Germany* and *Poland*; in most Cities of *Italy*, especially *Rome*, where there are no lesse then 15000 or 20000 of them: and also in the Popes Country of *Avignion*. The reason why they are permitted to liue thus under our holy fathers nose is forsooth an expectation of their conversion. Which is a meere pretence, the reason indeed being the benefit hence arising to his holinesse coffers. But the hopes of their conversion is small, and the meanes lesse. For besides the scandall, *datum & acceptum*, by the Papists fond worshipping images; so peremtorily contrary to the first table of the Law: they are not permitted to see any booke of the Christian Religion, no not so much as the *New Testament*. And (which worketh much upon men of their mettall) because at their conversion, they must quit all their goods to the Church, as beeing ill gotten, and so by consequence *the workes of the divell*; which in their baptisme they promise to renounce. They haue also a Synagogue at *Amsterdam*, and are pretty thick spread over the Dominions of the *Turkes*; who notwithstanding so hate them for crucifying of CHRIST, that they use to say in detestation of a thing, *I would I might dye a Iewe*. Neither will they permit a *Iew* to turn *Turk*, unlesse he be first baptized.

What the revenues of this kingdome haue amounted to, since the division of it under *Roboam*, I know not. The Word of God specifieth the sum of them in the dayes of *Solomon*, 2 *Chr.* 9. 13. viz. 666 Talents of Gold (besides his custome house) which amounteth to two Millions & 997000 pounds a yeare. a huge summe for so small a kingdome.

Ierusalem was reedified by *Ælius Adrianus*, and giuen to the *Christians*, from whom it was taken by *Cosroes* & the *Persians*, Anno 615: and from them forcibly wrested by *Haumar* and the *Saracens*, Anno 637. Next it fell into the power of *Cutlu Moses* and the *Turkes*, Anno 1009: under whose oppression when it had long groaned: *Peter* the Hermite stirred

up

up the Westerne Princes to relieue the distressed *Christians*; whose designes obtained their wished effect, under the banners of that victorious Prince *Godfrey* of *Bullen*, Anno 1099. This *Godfrey* for his merits, was to haue been inuested with the royall wreath of Majesty; which he denied, thinking it unmeet to weare a Crown of Gold, where his Saviour had worne a crown of thornes: yet for the common goods sake, he accepted the title.

The Christian Kings of *Palestine*.

1099	1 *Godfrey* of *Bullen*.	
1100	2 *Baldwin* 18.	
1118	3 *Baldwin* II, *de Bourh*, 15.	
1133	4 *Millisent*. *Fulke* Earle of *Anion*.	9.
1142	5 *Baldwin* III, 21.	
1163	6 *Almeric*. 10.	
1173	7 *Baldwin*. IV. 12.	
1185	8 *Baldwin*. V.	
1185	9 *Guie* of *Lusignan*, the last King of *Ierusalem*;	

during whose time *Saladine* the Sultan of *Egypt* wonne the kingdome, Anno 1187: which his successours defended against all invasions, till the yeare 1517, in which *Selimus* the first, Emperour of the *Turkes*, added the *holy land*, together with *Egypt*, to his Empire. When *Ieruſalem* was taken by the *Christians*, the *German* Emperours name was *Fredericus*; the Popes, *Vrbanus*, the *Hierosolymitan* Patriarch, *Heraclius*; and so also were they called, when the Christians againe lost it. This is the conceit of *Roger Hoveden* in the life of *Henry* the second: but how it can agree with Chronology, I see not.

After the taking of *Hieruſalem* by Sultan *Saladine*, the *Christians* retired their forces into some of the other townes of the *Holy land:* which they made good against the enemy: and defended them under the government of these three Kings following, viz:

10 *Conrade M.* of *Montferrat*.
11 *Henry* E. of *Champaigne*.
12 *Iohn di Brenn*: the last *Christian* King that ever had possession in *Syria*, or *Palestine*. *Yoland* the daughter of

this *Iohn di Brena*, was wife to *Fredericke* King of *Naples*, who in her right intituled himselfe King of *Hierusalem*: and so now doe the Kings of *Spaine*, as heires unto, and possessours of the Kingdome of *Naples*. Concerning this title, it would not be amisse to insert this story. When the late warres were hot betweene *England* and *Spaine*: there were Commissioners of both sides appointed to treat of peace. They met at a towne of the *French* kings, and first it was debated what tongue the negotiation should be handled in. A *Spaniard* thinking to giue the *English* Commissioners a shrewd gird, proposed the *French* tongue as most fit: it being a language which the *Spaniards* were well skilled in; and for these gentlemen of *England*, I suppose (saith he) that they cannot be ignorant of the language of their fellow-subjects: Their Queene is Queene of *France* as well as *England*. Nay infaith my masters, replyed D *Dale*, (the master of the Requests:) the *French* tongue is too vulgar for a businesse of this secrecie and importance, especially in a *French* Towne. Wee will rather treat in *Hebrew*, the language of *Hierusalem*, whereof your Master is king: and I suppose we are therein as well skilled, as you in the *French*. And thus much for this title.

The Armes of the Christian Kings in *Hierusalem* was *Luna*, a crosse crosset crossed, *Sol*, which was commonly called the Crosse of *Hierusalem*: as *Bara* noteth.

After the recovery of the Holy land from the *Turke*, these three orders of knighthood were instituted, viz:

1 *Of the Sepulcher*, instituted by Queene *Helena*, the mother of *Constantine* the Great. They were bound to defend the blessed *Sepulcher*, to warre against the Infidels, and to defend *Pilgrims*.

2 *Of S. Iohn of Hierusalem*, begunne by one *Gerard*, not long after *Godfrey of Bullen*, An: 1124, and conformed by Pope *Gelasius* the second. The roabe is a white Crosse of 8 points, their duty is to defend the *Holy land*, relieue Pilgrims and succour Christian Princes against the Infidels: they were to be of noble extraction. They grew in time to be infinite rich, especially after the *Templars* were suppressed; most of whose possessions were transferred

transferred unto this order: insomuch that they had at one time in Christendome no fewer then 20000 Lordships; and in *England* the *Prior* of their order was accounted the prime Baron of the Realme. But now their intrado is not a little diminished by the withdrawing of the kings of *England*, and other protestants Princes from the Church of *Rome*. Wee haue spoken of these Knights already; when we were in *Malta*: now I will only tell you, that their first Master was *Foulke* of *Villaret*; the last that had his residence in *Hierusalem*, *Peter* of *Aste*; in whose time they being expell'd *Palestine* seised on *Rhodes*, are now seated in *Malta*, the present Master being Friet *Aloph* of *Vignacourt*, a *French-man*.

3 *Of the Templers*, instituted by *Hugh of Payennes*, Ann. 1113. & confirmed by Pope *Eugenius*. Their ensigne was a red crosse, in token that they should shed their blood to defend *Christs* Temple. They were buried crosse-legged, and wore on their backs the figure of the crosse; for which they were by the common people called Crosse-backe, or Crouch-backe, and by corruption, Crooke-backe. *Edmund* Earle of *Lancaster*, second son to our *Henry* the third, being of this order, was vulgarly called *Edmund Crookebacke*; which gaue *Henry* the 4 a foolish occasion to faigne, that this *Edmund* (from whom hee was descended) was indeed the eldest son of King *Henry*; but for his crookednes & deformity, his younger brother was preferred to the Crown before him. These knights had in all provinces of *Europe* their subordinate governours, in which they possesse no lesse then 16000 Lordships: the greatnesse of which revenue was not the least cause of dissoluing the Order. For *Philip* the faire, K. of *France*, had a plot to inuest one of his sons with the title of King of *Hierusalem*, & hoped to procure of the *Pope* the revenue of this order: which he might the better do, because *Clement* the fift then Pope, for the loue he bare to *France*; had transferred his seat from *Rome* to *Avignion*. But herein his hopes deceived him; for this Order being dissolved, the lands thereto belonging were given to the knights *Hospitallers*, or of S. *John*. The crimes proued against this Order was 1 their revolt from their professed obedience unto the Patriarch of *Hierusalem*,

ruſalem, who was their viſitor. Secondly, their unſpeakeable pride, and thirdly their ſinnes againſt nature. The houſe of our Law-Students in *London* called the *Temple*, was the chief houſe of the Knights of this order in *England*: & was by the Knights of S. *Iohn*, whoſe principall manſion was in *Smithfield*, ſold unto the ſtudents of the Lawes, for the yearely rent of 10l; about the middle of the raigne of *Edward* the third.

Theſe three orders M. *Selden* (and deſervedly) putteth not in his *Titles of Honour*, in that they were prohibited to kiſſe a woman: honourary knighthood, and the loue of Ladies going together like vertue and reward.

Thus much of *Paleſtine*.

OF ARMENIA.

ARMENIA hath on the Eaſt, *Media* and the *Caſpian* ſea; on the Weſt, *Euphrates*, and the *Euxine* ſea; on the North, *Tartary*; on the South, *Meſopotamia*. But before we deſcend to the particulars of this Country, it is neceſſary wee ſhould take a ſurvey of thoſe mountaines, which lying Eaſt of *Euphrates* part that Country from *Anatolia*. Theſe mountaines are reputed to be thoſe parts of the hils *Taurus*, and *Anti-Taurus*, which are called *Periadres*, *Scodriſci*, and *Amamus*. The people here inhabiting, are more famous for nothing then their want of all things; ſtout, cruell, and warlike: maintaining themſelues by hunting and ſtealing; as men living in ſo barren a ſoile, that husbandry were vaine and fruitleſſe. They haue among them many beggerly villages, and few townes; the chiefe whereof is *Maras*, once the ſeat of their Kings: the people for the moſt part following the temperature of the Aire, and the favourable aſpect of the Sunne, in their remoues and dwellings. Their laſt king was *Aladeules*, whom the *Turkiſh* hiſtories (who make frequent mention of him) call the mountaine king. Hee was a man who ſhrewdly moleſted *Baiazet* the ſecond, in his conqueſt of *Caramania*; & *Selimus* the firſt, in his warres againſt *Perſia*; and having for many yeares moleſted, and impeached the victories of the one and the other; he was by *Selimus* taken & ſlain: & his kingdome

kingdome being made a *Turkiſh* Province, theſe mountaines and their paſſages became ſubject, and open to that Nation, Anno 1515.

The *Armenians* are generally good Archers, merry, careleſſe of honour, deſiring eaſe, great bodied, comely, and willing to be ſoothed. The women tall, but homely, kinde to their children, poore, and incontinent, accounting it a great credit to them, if they can pleaſe & become acceptable unto ſuch gueſts, as their husbands bring into their houſe: and moſt of the Virgins becomming mothers at ten yeares old; and bearing about in their armes, the witneſſes of their abilities in that kinde. Swearing is had in great reſpect with both, and ſuch as cannot picke and ſteale are deemed blocke-heads and ſheepe-biters.

The whole Country is divided into three Provinces. 1 *Colchis*. 2 *Georgia*. 3 *Turcomania*.

1 COLCHIS.

COLCHIS lyeth on the *Euxine* Sea, towards the North and Weſt. The people hereof receiued the faith by the preaching of *Matthias*; and now differ from other Chriſtians their neighbours in three circumſtances only; viz: 1 in not baptizing their children till the eighth yeare: 2 in not entring into the Churches till the 60 yeare; but hearing divine ſervice, ſtanding without the Temple: and 3 in dedicating their youth to theft and rapine; their old age to the difficult worke of repentance. They are under the juriſdiction of the Patriarches of *Conſtantinople*.

In this country raigned *Æetas*, from whom *Iaſon* ſtole the *Golden Fleece*, by the aid and ſorceries of *Medea*. This country is now called *Mengrelia*: the chief towns whereof are 1 *Alvati*. 2 *Phaſis* or *Faſſum*, on the bankes of the river *Phaſis*. 3 *Diaſcurias*, where there were 300 ſeverall languages ſpoken becauſe of the abundance of Marchants of all kingdomes: ſo that the *Romans* kept here continually 30 Interpreters to mediate betweene the people and the Governour.

2 GEORGIA.

GEORGIA hath not its name from S. *George*, whom yet here they greatly reverence; but from the *Georgi*, who long before that time, inhabited the adjacent countries. It is bounded on the

Eaſt

East, with *mare Caspium*; on the West, with *Colchis*; on the North, with the *Tartars* of *Astracan*; and on the South, with the greater *Armenia*, or *Turcomania*. The people are good souldiers, and receiued the Gospell in the time of *Constantine* the great, on an occasion related by *Socrates Scholasticus*; indeed very miraculous, and (I doubt) unworthy credit, & therefore I omit it. At this day they consent in most doctrinal points with the *Grecians*, onely they acknowledge not the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, but haue a patriarch of their owne; who is for the most part resident in his house on mount *Sinay* in *Palestine*; and hath under his jurisdictiou 18 Bishops.

This Province was formerly called *Iberia* the chiefe townes being 1 *Lori*. 2 *Bascapan*. 3 *Teflis*, exceeding well fortified by the *Turkes*, to defend their new conquests from *Persians*: and 4 *Tomanis*. Out of this Region, the *Egyptian Sultans* used to chose their Souldiers or *Mamaluckes*, who at last grew soe powerfull, that they assumed to themselues the kingdome of *Egypt*; which they long time valorously defended.

TVRCOMANIA.

TURCOMANIA is seated just South both of *Cholchis* and *Iberia*. The chiefe Townes are *Albanopolis*, where S. *Bartholomew* was buried. 2 *Van*, which both by its naturall seat, and artificiall fortresses, is a strong bulwarke against the *Persian* invasions. 3 *Arminig*, the Metropolis of the country at this time. 4 *Tigranocerta*, built by *Tigranes*, one of the most mighty Kings that ever ruled in this Country, as having added *Media*, *Syria*, and *Parthia*, to his owne dominions. This Prince married the daughter of *Mithridates* K. of *Pontus*, and aided him against the *Romans*: but with what successe, wee haue already told you in *Syria*. As for his new city *Tigranocerta*, it was by *Lucullus* the *Roman* Generall, besieged & taken; wherein, besides other riches was found 3000 talents in ready money. 5 *Artaxata*, once the chief city of *Armenia*, so called, either because it was seated on the river *Araxis*; or from *Artaxes* a progenitour of *Tigranes*, who was the founder of it. It is now, called *Coy*; and was in the middle age, named *Esechia*. Famous it is for two notable battailes fought by it; the first betweene *Lucullus* and his *Romans*

on

on the one side against *Mithridates* and *Tigranes* on the other; wherein the *Romans* were victors: the second between *Selimus* Emperour of the *Turkes*, and *Hismael* the *Persian* Sophie; wherein the *Turkes* were conquerours, Anno 1514. A victory which he bought with the losse of 30000 of his best men, and such a terrour to the whole army; that the *Turkes* to this day call it, *the onely day of doome*. The fields adjoyning to the towne wherein this cruell battell was fought, are called the *Chalderan fields*. 6 *Sebastia*, the residence of the Patriarch of the *Armenians*, who differ from their neighbour Christians, in receiving infants to the Lords Table, immediately after Baptisme: secondly, in abstaining from uncleane beasts; thirdly, in fasting on Christmasse day; and fourthly, in holding their children over the fire, as a necessary circumstance in baptisme, because *Iohn the baptist* told the people which followed him, that CHRIST should baptize them with the spirit, and with fire, in which place hee meaneth not materiall fire, but the liuely purgation of the holy Ghost, according to the nature of fire. The Church of this sect is governed by two *Patriarches*, whereof the one hath under his jurisdiction this *Turcomania*; comprehending 150000 Families, besides very many Monasteries: and the other, hath under him the two Provinces of *Armenia* the lesser, and *Cilicia* comprehending 20000 Families, or thereabouts.

This Countrey being formerly and properly called *Armenia* the greater, to distinguish it from a lesser of the same name in *Anatolia*; it is now vulgarly called *Turcomania*; which name it derived from the *Turks*, who being a people of *Scythia*, & too populous to be sustained with sufficient food in so barren a Country; broke through the *Caspian* streight, and seated themselues here, in the yeare 844. Here they liued an obscure life: neither knowne nor regarded, till such time as *Mahomet* a Saracenicall Sultan of *Persia*, having inbarqued himself in a needlesse warre against the *Caliph* of *Babylon*, (which warre hee could neither finish with safety, nor remit without losse of reputation) hired those *Turkes* to strengthen his part against the *Caliph*: by whose multitude and vallour, he got a noble victory of his enemy. Perceiuing now how necessary it was to hinder their

their returne homeward, hee ſtopped all the paſſages towards *Armenia*,, intending to uſe the *Turkes* (as they do now their *Aſaphi*) to blunt the ſword of the enemy. This treacherous dealing of *Mahomet* could not but ſtirre up a fury in the inraged multitude: who preſently arme themſelues, and by the fortunate conduct of *Tangrolipix*, gaue the *Perſians* ſuch an overthrow; that they loſt, and the *Turkes* wonne, the *Perſian* kingdome, Anno 1030.

Thus was *Tangrolipix* inthronized in the *Perſian* chaire of Eſtate, which he not long after left to his ſonne *Axan*; againſt whom *Cutlu Moyſes* ſtirr'd up ſome unnaturall commotions: which ſeeming prejudiciall to their new ſeated Monarchy, were ſtrangled in their cradle, and *Cutlu Moyſes* was ſent with an army to conquer what he could from the Chriſtian Emperours; the report of whoſe approach, made all *Aſia* to tremble, and many of her Provinces, to ſubmit themſelues to his victorious troopes.

The *Turkiſh* Kings in *Leſſer Aſia*.

1 *Cutlu Moyſes* cozen to *Tangralipix*, the firſt *Turkiſh* Sultan in *Perſia*; wonne *Media*, part of *Armenia*, *Cappadocia* *Pontus*, *Bythinia*.

2 *Solyman*, againſt whom *Godfrey* of *Bullen* firſt tried his Souldiers.

3 *Mahomet*.

4 *Maſut*, Sultan of *Iconium*, ſubdued *Mahomet* the ſonne of *Solyman*, and died poſſeſſed of all the *Turkiſh* Provinces in *Leſſer Aſia*.

5 *Caliſaſtlan*, wreſted from his brother *Iaqupaſan*, *Amaſia* & *Ancyra*; from *Dodune*, *Sebaſtia* and *Ceſarea*. Hee overthrew *Emmanuel Comnenus*, and united *Phrygia* to his Dominions.

6 *Rencratine* diſpoſſeſſed his brother *Maſut*, *Cappatine*, and *Cailhoſroes*, of their inheritances. Towards the latter end of his raigne, the *Tartarian Cham Heccata*, had driven the *Turkes* out of *Perſia*, where there flouriſhed two eſpeciall *Families*: the *Zelzuccian* Tribe, from whence deſcended the *Perſian* Sultans, as alſo the *Aladine* Kings in *Aſia*; and the

the *Oguzian*, of whom in their due place.

The *Aladine* Kings in *Lesser Asia*.

1 *Aladine*, descended in the first line from *Cussanes* the last *Turkish* Sultan of *Asia*; with many of his Nation, seated himselfe in *Cilicia*, which he had taken from the *Grecians*: making first *Sebastia*, and after *Iconium*, the place of his residence.

2 *Azalide*.

3 *Iathatine*, slaine by *Theodorus Lascaris*.

4 *Iathatine* II, driven out of his kingdome by the victorious *Tartars*, and died in exile.

5 *Masut* and *Ceicubades*, were by the *Tartarian* Emperour placed in his throne as his tributary Princes.

6 *Aladine*, was the last of the *Zelzuccian* Family in *Asia*: after whose death, and the departure of the tyrannizing *Tartars*; the more powerfull Captaines divided the *Lesser Asia* betweene themselues.

The *Zelzuccian* family in *Palestine*.

As *Axan* successour to *Tangrolipix*, furthered the conquest of *Cutlu Moyses*, against the *Christians*; so he imployed *Melech* & *Ducat*, two of his kinsmen, against the *Saracens*: from whom they quickly conquered *Syria*, and the *Holy land*, not long after recovered by the Princes of the West; against whom these *Sultans* of *Damascus* opposed themselues divers times to their detriment. It fortuned at last, that *Almericus* King of *Ierusalem*, made war with the *Caliph* of *Egypt*, who unable to resist him, implored aide of *Noradin* King of *Damascus*. Hee sent unto his succour, *Sarracon* a fortunate Captaine; who not onely repell'd the force of the Christians, but subdued the kingdome to himselfe. His successour *Saladine*, recovered also the *Holy land*: but after his death, *Palestine* was lost to the *Tartars*; and *Egypt* to the *Mamaluckes*, who not long after regained *Hierusalem*. And thus ended the *Zelzuccian* Tribe in all the *Turkish* Dominions.

The *Oguzian* Family, or line of *Ottoman*.

Solyman the chiefe of the *Oguzian* Family, and Prince of *Machan*; flying the fury of the *Tartars*, was drowned in *Euphrates*; leaving the guiding of his wandring subjects to his son

Etrogul; who obtained of the last *Aladine*, of the *Zelzuccian* family, the village *Saguta* in *Bythinia*, for himselfe and his handfull of subjects. To him succeeded his sonne *Ottoman*, A. 1280; who to revenge some injuries done to his people by the improvident Christians; tooke from them the city *Nice*: and took upon him the title of *Sultan*, after the death of *Aladine* the 2d, in the yeare 1300. To this time, and to these small beginnings must wee reduce the *Ottoman* Empire.

1300 1 *Ottoman* the first *Turkish* Sultan of this Tribe, united to his Lordship of *Saguta*, *Bythinia*, *Cappadocia*, and part of *Pontus*, 28.

1328 2 *Orchanes* tooke the city *Prusa*, and made it his residence; and vvas the first that put footing in *Europe*, 22.

1350 3 *Amurath* wonne the *Thracian Chersonesus*, the strong City *Adrianople*, *Servia*, *Bulgaria*, and *Misia*, where hee was slaine by a common Souldier. 23.

1373 4 *Bajazet* made himself master of a great part of *Thrace*, *Macedon*, and *Phocis*. He was taken by *Tamberlaine*, and brained himself in an iron cage, in which the insolent Conquerour used to carry him, 26.

1399 5 *Mahomet* united the dismembred Empire of his father, and inlarged it with *Dacia*, part of *Sclavonia*, and the rest of *Macedon*. 17

1416 5 *Amurath*, II, subdued from the *Constantinopolitan* Empire, all *Achaia*, *Thessaly*, *Epirus*; hee shaked the state of *Hungary*, and died before the walls of *Croya*, 34.

The *Ottoman* Emperours.

1450 7 *Mahomet* II, surnamed the Great, and first Emperour of the *Turkes*, ruined the two Empires of *Constantinople*, and *Trapezond*, 12 kingdomes, and 200 Cities 31.

1481 8 *Bajazet* II, subdued the *Caramanian* kingdome, and part of *Armenia*: and droue the *Venetians* from *Morea*, and their part of *Dalmatia*. 31.

1512 9 *Selimus* having poysoned his Father, subverted the *Mamalucks* of *Egypt*; bringing it together with *Palestine*

ſtine, Syria, and *Arabia,* under the yoke 7.

1519 10 *Solyman* the magnificent, ſurpriſed *Rhodes, Belgrad, Buda,* with a great part of *Hungary, Babylon, Aſſyria, Meſopotamia* 48.

1567 11 *Selimus* II, an idle and effeminate Emperour, by his Deputies tooke from the *Venetians,* the Ile of *Cyprus*; and from the *Moores,* the Kingdome of *Tunis,* and *Algiers* 8.

1575 12 *Amurath* III, tooke from the diſagreeing *Perſians, Armenia, Media,* and the Citie *Tauris*; and the fort *Guterino* from the *Hungarians* 20.

1595 13 *Mahomet* III, tooke *Agria* in *Hungarie:* which Kingdome had likely bin loſt, if he had purſued his victory 8.

1603 14 *Achmat,* who the better to injoy his pleaſures, made peace with the *German* Emperour, and added nothing to his Empire 15.

1618 15 *Muſtapha,* brother to *Achmat,* ſucceeded; a novelty never before heard of in this Kingdome, it being the common policy to ſtrangle all the younger brothers: howſoever this *Muſtapha* was preſerved, either becauſe *Achmat* being once a younger brother, tooke pitty on him; or becauſe he had no iſſue of his body, and ſo was not permitted to kill him.

1618 16 *Oſman* ſucceeded his Vnkle *Muſtapha*; and being by the *Ianizaries* ſlain in an uproare, *Muſtapha* was againe reſtored: yet long enjoyed hee not his throne; for the ſame hand that raiſed him, plucked him downe, & ſeated young *Amurath* in the place. *ſo was Brother to Osman*

1623 17 *Amurath* IV, brother to *Oſman,* now raigneth.

By theſe Princes hath that Monarchy beene built, which in *Europe* containeth all *Dacia, Gracia,* all the *Ægæan* Iles, and the *Taurica Cherſoneſus*: in *Aſia,* the Provinces already deſcribed *Arabia, Syria, Media, Meſopotamia, Rhodes, Cyprus,* and other ſmall Ilands: and in *Africke, Egypt,* and the Kingdome of *Tunis,* and *Algiers.* Nor is this their title any thing ſhort of ſo vaſt an Empire; for thus *Solyman* ſtileth himſelfe in a

1640. 14 Abrahim PP brother to am; ſucceeds him
1649. achmat his ſon ſucceeded him

letter

letter to *Vellerius*, great maſter of the *Rhodes*; at ſuch time as he intended to invade this Iland. *Solyman* King of Kings, Lord of Lords, moſt high Emperour of *Conſtantinople*, and *Trabezond*; the moſt mighty King of *Perſia*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, and the *Holy land*; Lord of *Europe*, *Aſia*, *Africa*; Prince of *Mecha*, & *Aleppe*; ruler of *Ieruſalem*, and ſoveraigne Lord of the Vniverſall Sea, & all the Ilands therein, &c.

The *Turkes* are generally well complexioned, of good ſtature, proportionably compacted, no idle talkers, no doers of things ſuperfluous, hot & venerious, ſervile to their Emperour, and zealous in religion. They nouriſh no haire on their head, & therefore keepe on of all ſides, counting it an opprobrious thing to ſee any uncover their head: and uſe to ſay when they diſlike any thing, which they haue ſeene or heard; *I had as liefe thou hadſt ſhewne me thy bare skull.* In their familiar ſalutations they lay their hands on their boſomes, and a little decline their bodies: but when they accoſt a perſon of ranke, they bow almoſt to the ground, and kiſſe the hem of his garment. Walking up & downe they never uſe, and much wonder at the often walking of Chriſtians. *Biddulph* relateth, that being at his ambulatory exerciſe with his companions; a *Turke* demanded them whether they were out of their way, or their wits? If your way (quoth the *Turke*) lay toward the upper end of the Cloiſter, why come you downewards? If to the nether end, why goe you backe againe? Shooting is their chiefe recreation, which they alſo follow with much lazineſſe, ſitting on carpets in the ſhaddow, and ſending ſome of their ſlaues for their arrowes. They preferre, as they paſſe the ſtreets, the left hand before the right, as being thereby made maſter of his ſword with whom they walke. As they ſhaue their heads, ſo they weare their beards long, as a ſigne of freedome; but their ſlaues keepe theirs ſhaven and cloſe cut.

The women are of ſmall ſtature, for the moſt part ruddy, cleare, and ſmooth as the poliſhed Ivory; as never ruffled with the weather, and often frequenting the Baths: of a very good complexion, ſeldome going abroad, and then masked; laſcivious within doores, pleaſing in matters of incontinency, and they are accounted moſt beautifull, which haue the greateſt eyes, and are

of

of the blackeſt hue. Every *Turke* is permitted to haue foure wiues, and as many ſlaues as he is able to keepe: yet are they to meddle with none but their owne; the offending woman being drowned, and the man diſmembred. Theſe women liue in great awe and reſpect of their husband, never ſitting with him at the table, but waiting till he hath done, and then withdrawing into ſome by-roome. If their husband haue bin abroade, at his comming in they all riſe from their ſtooles whereon they ſate, kiſſe his hand, make an obeyſance, and ſtand as long as he is in preſence. The children which they haue, they carry not in their armes as we doe, but aſtride on their ſhoulders. They liue immured from the ſight of the world; and permit not any male children, no not their owne ſonnes, to come among them after they are 12 yeares old. From their husbands they cannot be divorced but on ſpeciall occaſion: but their husbands may put away them, or giue them to their ſlaues; when, & as often as they liſt. Far better is it with the ſiſters, or the daughters of the *Sultan*; to whom, when her father or brother beſtoweth her on any of the *Baſſa's*, he giveth her a dagger, ſaying, *I giue thee this man to be thy ſlaue and bedfellow, if he be not loving, obedient, and dutifull unto thee, I giue thee here this Canzhare or dagger to cut off his head.* When they are married, their husbands come not to bed unto them untill they are ſent for, and then alſo they creepe in at the beds feet. That ever any of theſe Ladies made uſe of their dagger, I could never reade: onely I find that *Lutzis Baſſa* the chiefe man in the whole Empire next the *Sultan* himſelfe, and of him very much beloved: having given his wife which was ſiſter to *Solyman* the magnificent, a boxe on the eare, was upon complaint by her made, thruſt from all his honours, baniſhed into *Macedon*, and had doubtleſſe beene ſlaine, if the Emperors loue, and his owne merits, had not pleaded for him. And this is all the prerogatiue of the *Sultans* daughter: her ſons being accounted as meere and ordinary *Turkes* onely, and never being preferred aboue the ranke of a common and inferiour Captaine.

The better ſort of the *Turkes* uſe the *Sclavonian* tongue, the vulgar ſpeake the *Turkiſh* language: which being originally the *Tartarian*, borrowed from the *Perſians*, their words of ſtate:

from the *Arabicke*, their words of religion; from the *Grecians*, their words and tearmes of warre; and from the *Italians*, their tearmes of navigation.

They were formerly Idolatrous Pagans, and were first initiated in *Mahumetanisme*, when they got the Soveraignty of the *Persian* Scepter. The degrees in their religion are 1 the *Saffi*, or *Novices*. 2ly The *Calsi*, or *readers*. 3ly The *Hogi*, or writers of books; for printing they use not. 4ly The *Naipi*, or yong doctors. 5ly The *Caddi*, whereof there is at least one in every Citie, to judge of offences. 6ly The *Mudressi*, who use to oversee the *Caddi*. 7ly The *Mulli*, or principall Church governour, under the *Mufti*. 8ly The *Cadelescais*, whereof there are only three; one of *Greece*, the other for *Anatolia*, the third for *Egypt* & *Syria*: these sit with the *Bassa's* in the *Diuano*, to determine of temporall sutes. 9ly The *Mufti*, whose sentence in law and religion is uncontroulable. He abaseth not himselfe to sit in the *Diuano*, nor affordeth more reverence to the Emperour, then he to him.

His forces are either for the Sea or the Land. His Sea forces are great in regard of his spacious Sea coasts, vast woods, and number of subjects: he never suffered aboue one defeat, & that at *Lepanto*: yet the next yeare he shewed his Navy whole and entire. Gallies are his onely vessels, which being unable to cope with ships of any bignesse, were not only the occasion of that overthrow: but also haue heartned the *Florentine*, only with sixe great ships of warre, to swagger in the Seas; so that for more safety, the tribute of *Egypt* is of late sent to *Constantinople* by land. The Captaine *Bassa*, or Admirall, notwithstanding with a Navy of saile, maketh a yearely progresse about the Seas, and Sea Townes: to annoy the enemy, suppresse Pyrats, collect the tributes, and to redresse the abuses committed in the maritime Townes belonging to the Admirality: which annuall circuit is begunne in May, and ended in October.

Their land-forces are either horse or foot. They which serue on horse-back, are the *Saphi* and *Asapi*: these latter serving to weary the enemies, & dull their swords with their multitudes; of whose bodies the *Ianizaries* use to make mounts whereon to assault the wall of a besieged Towne: and are by them so contemned

temned, that a *Ianizarie* once sold two of them for a sheepes-head. As for the *Saphi*, they, till they are inrolled into pay, are of the same originall and education with the *Ianizaries*; & called by the same name, *Azamoglans*. Their pay is 10 *Aspers* a day. The *Turke* is able and doth maintaine 150000 Horses, at little or no cost; which no other Prince can doe with 14 Millions of Gold: for whersoever any parcell of land is conquered, it is divided into divers parts, and committed to the manuring of divers men, whom they call *Timariots*. These are to pay unto the Emperour certaine rents; and at their owne charges to send to his wars so many horse, excellently appointed for the field: &, which is the chiefe point of their service, to keepe the subjects in all parts of his Empire, in awe. For being, as they are, dispersed in all quarters of his dominions; the people can no sooner stirre, but these will be assembled and bee upon them. These *Timariots* are in all accounted to amount to 719000 fighting men; whereof 257000 haue their abode in *Europe*; & 462000 in *Asia*, and *Africa*. Were it not for these *Timariots*, as the *Turkes* saying is, no grasse would grow where the *Grand Signieurs* horse hath once set his hoofe: for if the care of manuring the ground were committed to the peasants, and not to military men: the greatest part of the ground of this Empire would grow waste and desolate. These *Timariots* were instituted by *Othoman* the first *Turkish* King of this family; and a curse by him laid on them that should annihilate the institution. The name is derived from the *Turkish* word *Timar*, signifying a stipend.

But the nerues and sinewes of this warlike body, are the *Ianizaries*; who by originall being Christians, are chosen by the *Turkish* officers every fiue yeares, out of his *Europaan* dominions; and so distributed abroad to learne the language, customes & religion of the *Turkes*: afterward according to their strength, will, or disposition, placed in divers chambers. They of the first Chamber, are preferred some to bee *Chiausies*, such as goe on Embassies, and execute judgements; others to be *Sanziacks*, or Governours of Cities; some to be *Bassa's*, or commanders of Horsemen; and others to be *Beglerbegs*, (id est, Lord of Lords,) to command the rest in generall. They of the other Chambers,

are the *Ianizaries*, or Prætorian Souldiers of the Guard; to whose faith & truſt, the care of the Emperours perſon is committed. The tithing of theſe young ſpringals, is, as we haue ſaid, every fift yeare; & oftner ſometimes, as his occaſions ſerue. By which means he not only diſarmeth his owne ſubjects, & keepeth them from attempting any ſtirre or innovation in his Empire: but ſpoyleth all the Provinces he moſt feareth, of the flowre, ſinewes, and ſtrength of this people; choice being made of the ſtrongeſt youths only, and fitteſt for warre. Theſe, before they are inrolled in pay, are called *Azamoglans*, & behaue themſelues with much ſubmiſſeneſſe toward their Seniours and Governour: but when once they are honoured with the title of *Ianizaries*, they grow by degrees into an intollerable pride and haughtineſſe. Till of late, they were not permitted to marry; neither now can any of their ſons bee accounted any other then a naturall *Turke* (whom of all people they account the baſeſt) the eldeſt only excepted: to whom this prerogatiue was granted by *Amurath* the 3^d^, when he came to the Crowne. They are in number 40000, of which 16000 are alwayes reſident in *Conſtantinople*. In this Citie they are diverſly imployed, being as Conſtables to ſee the peace kept: as Clarks of the market to ſee to the weights and meaſures; as Officers to arreſt common offenders; as Wardens to looke to the gates, to guard the houſes of Embaſſadours; and to travell with ſtrangers for their more ſafety; in which charge they are very faithfull. This pay is but fiue *Aſpers* a day, and two gownes yearely; neither are their hopes great, the command of 10, 20, or 100 men, being their greateſt preferment: yet are they very obſequious to their captaine or *Aga*, who is in authority inferiour to the meaneſt *Baſſa*, though in power perhaps aboue the chiefeſt. For the crafty *Turkes* joyne not power and authority together: & if they obſerue their *Ianizaries* to loue and reſpect their *Aga*, they quickly depriue him of life and office. The founder of this order was *Amurath* the firſt, An. 1365; their greateſt eſtabliſher *Amurath* the 2^d^: their name ſignifieth young ſouldiers. Now concerning theſe *Ianizaries*, vve vvill farther conſider the ſway they beare in deſigning the ſucceſſour: 2^ly^, their inſolency toward

toward the Emperour, and his Officers: 3ly their behaviour in the vacancy of the throne; and 4ly their punishments.

1 Concerning the first, I never finde any particular sway the *Ianizaries* carried in the designation of their Emperour, till the death of *Mahomet* the great: when the *Bassa's* having chosen *Corcut* the son of *Baiazet*, were over-ruled by the *Aga*, and his *Ianizaries*; who more inclined to *Baiazet* his father, and son to *Mahomet*. Though I am not ignorant, that when this *Mahomet* succeeded in the Throne, the joyfull acclamations made by these souldiers, were accounted the chiefest signe of his secure and perpetuated establishment. But the chiefe instance of their power herein, was the inthronizing of *Selimus*, who being but the seventh son to this *Baiazet*, was not only preferred by them before his brethren in his fathers life time; but by their aids also hee severally mastred them, and in the end poysoned his father. To omit other examples, even of late, Anno 1622, they slew the yong Emperour *Osmen*, drew his Vnkle *Mustapha* out of prison, and established him in the royalty.

2 As for the next, the first example in which I find them peccant toward their Prince, was at the beginning of the raigne of the aboue-mentioned *Baiazet*; when hearing of the intended death of *Aebmetes Bassa*, whom they loved, they brake open the Court gates, and told the Emperour, *they would teach him like a drunkard, a beast, and a rascall as he was, to use his great place and calling, with more sobriety and discretion*. Now long after conceiving farther displeasure against the said *Baiazet*, they shooke their weapons against him; & refused to take him in the midst among them; and were not, without great and vile submission on his part, appeased. Against *Selimus* the first, they also mutined, when being resolved to winter in *Armenia*, for the better pursuit of his victories toward the *Persian*: he was by them forced to returne home unto *Constantinople*. Against *Solyman* they mutined so violently, that they compelled him to displace *Rustan* his chiefe *Bassa* and favorite. Against *Amurath* the third, for placing over them a new *Aga*, they so strongly opposed themselues: that first they set fire on *Constantinople*, and burnt therein, besides shops and warehouses, 25 great Innes,

7 Temples, & 15000 houſes, and in the end conſtrained him to giue them money; and to yeeld alſo into their hands two of his chiefe Councellours, by them ſuppoſed to be their adverſaries; whom they drew about the ſtreets. Finally (to omit the late tumult 1622 abouenamed) in the yeare 1600, they grew ſo diſcontented with *Amurath* the 3d, that they not only threatned to deſtroy the principall officers of the Court, and the baniſhment of the *Sultaneſſe* his mother, but the depoſing of himſelfe alſo.

3 Now for the third, I find it to haue beene the cuſtome of theſe *Ianizaries*, between the deaths of an old Emperour, & the beginning of the new; to commit divers enormities: as the rifling of the houſes of the *Iewes* and *Chriſtians*, among whom they dwelt; the murdering of the *Baſſa's*, and principall men about the Court, whom they ſuſpected not to haue favoured them; and a number of the like outragious inſolencies. Of theſe we find frequent mention, as after the death of *Amurath* the 2d, and *Mahomet* the great: which laſt time the Merchants of *Conſtantinople*, being naturall *Turkes*, eſcaped not their ravenous hands: neither could *Mahomet Baſſa* avoyde the fury of their ſwords. This ſpoile they tooke for ſo certaine a due, that if they were diſappointed of it, they would preſently raiſe commotions both in Court, field, and Citie: unleſſe ſome preſent ſatisfaction were made them. To this end *Achmat* diſtributed among them two Millions and a halfe of Duckats: *Selimus* the firſt, two Millions: others made an increaſe of their daily pay. But *Selimus* the 2d diſtributing among them 100000 Sultanies only, was by them prohibited to enter into his *Seraglio*, till he had inlarged his bounty: and the great *Baſſa's* were rapped about the pate with their Callivers, for perſwading them to quietnes. Now to prevent the dangerous and factious liberty, which in the vacancy of the Empire was uſually committed: the death of the old Emperour was with all ſecrecy concealed, till the arrivall of the new. To omit others, I will inſtance in the deaths of *Mahomet* the firſt, & *Solyman* only. This *Solyman* died at the ſiege of *Sigeth* in *Hungary*, which was ſo cunningly concealed by *Mahomet Baſſa* the ſpace of 20 dayes: that before the *Ianizaries* knew of it, his ſonne *Selimus* had poſſeſſed himſelfe of

Con-

Constantinople, & came also to their army then in retreit homeward. For this *Mahomet* privatly strangled the Physitians and Apothecaries which knew of his death, commanded the Souldiers to goe on in their siege, and diverse times shewed them the Emperour sitting in his horse-litter, as (being troubled with the Gout) he used to doe: and when the Citie was taken, marched homeward with his dead body sitting still in the same manner. So after the death of *Mahomet*, the *Bassa's* of the court called their *Diuanos* as formerly they used, gaue order for the levying of an Army, as if some war were intended: & the Kings Physitians went up and down with their potions, as if they had him still in cure. But the *Pensioners* and *Ianizaries* misdoubting the matter, with all eagernesse desired to see him: which when the *Bassa's* durst not deny, they appointed the next day for their visitation. The next day the dead body was apparelled in royall large robes, placed in a chaire at the end of a long Gallery, and a little boy cunningly placed behind him, to moue the Kings hand to his head, as if he should stroke his beard, as his manner was: which signes of life and strength the Souldiers seeing, held themselues contented, and so was his death concealed the space of 41 dayes.

4 As for the last. These insolent and unsufferable prankes committed so commonly by these masterfull slaues, so exceedingly stomached *Baiazet* the 2^d^, that he secretly purposed with himselfe, for curing so dangerous a disease, to use a desperate remedy: which was to kill and destroy suddenly all the *Ianizaries*. It is like that this *Baiazet* being a Scholler, had read how *Constantine* the great had cassed the *Prætorian* Souldiers, & destroyed their camp, as men that were the causes of all the stirs in his Empire, & whose pride was come to an intollerable height: and having the same cause to destroy his *Ianizaries*, hoped to produce on them the same effect. But they having notice of the plot for the time continued so united and linked together, that he durst not then attempt it: and they afterward siding with his sonne *Selimus*, cast him out of his throne into his graue. Since which time the Emperors never durst punish them openly, but when any of them proueth delinquent, he is sent privatly in the night

nigh to *Pera*, where by the way he is drowned, and a peece of ordinance shot off, to signifie the performing of the *Saltans* command.

Now for the Emperours themselues, we will consider them in matters of pleasure, in matters of ceremony, and in matters of state: these last being considerable in their three maine points, which are the murdering of their brethren, th remooving of their sonnes, their revenue, & therein a touch of their government. To these we will adde, what apparant symptomes may be observed to prognosticate the standing, decreasing, or increasing of this puissant Monarchy.

1 For the first, he hath not so few as 500 (sometimes 1000) choice Virgins, kept in *Seraglio* by themselues: all slaues both of Christian parents, and indeede the rarest beauties of his Empire. Whē he is disposed to take his pleasure with any of them, they are all ranked in a long Gallery, and she is by the *Aga of the women* prepared for his bed, to whom hee giveth his handkercher. She that beareth him the first sonne, is honoured with the title of *Sultanesse* (Queene mother we may call her) neither can he make any of them free, unlesse he marry them. When the *Sultan* dieth; all his women are carried into another *Seraglio*, where they are strictly looked to, and liberally provided for: & not seldome times are bestowed by the succeeding *Sultan*, on his great *Bassa's*, and such as bee chiefely favoured, which is a principall honour. They are attended on by women, and Eunuches; these being not gelded only, but deprived of all their genitals, and supplying the uses of nature with a silver quill: which inhumane custome was brought in among them by *Selimus* the second, because he had seene a gelding cover a mare.

2 These ceremonies are either performed by them, which is for the most part the building of a *Mosche* only, to helpe to the salvation of their soules: or toward them by others, which are most apparent in the entertainment of Embassadours. For when such come to his presence, they are set betweene two of his Courtiers; & comming before the throne on both sides whereof the *Bassa's* sit with admirable silence, resembling rather statua's then men; they bow themselues to the ground with all humility,

humility, laying their hands on their breſts, but never uncovering their heads, which (as we before noted) is an undecency. When they are to depart, they goe all backwards, it being accounted very irreverent to turne their backe parts towards a Prince ſo glorious. The reaſon why they are thus brought in betweene two, is ſaid to be for their great honour: but is indeed a feare they haue, leaſt the *grand Signieur* under the pretence of a ſalutation, or the delivery of an embaſſie, ſhould bee ſtabbed. This warineſſe they haue uſed, ever ſince the time that *Miles Cobilets*, a *Servian*; ſcrambling from among the ſlaine at the battle of *Caſſona*, and being admitted to the ſpeech of *Amurath* the firſt, the author of that overthrow; ſtabbed him into the belly with his dagger.

3 Amongſt all the jarres and diſcontents that bee, none haue beene with more unkindneſſe begun, or more eagerneſſe proſecuted, then thoſe of brothers: not onely in private families, but in the ſtemmes of Princes: the multitude of pretendants, being the originall of moſt civill warres. To prevent theſe publike emotions, the Emperours of *Habaſſia* uſe to immure up all their younger children in the hill *Amara*: the *Perſians*, to put out the eyes of their younger brothers: and the *Turkes* to murther them: ſtrange and horrid courſes, whereby to avoid the feare of a warre in the ſtate, they ſtirre up a warre in their own bowels. The firſt that among the *Turkes* began this barbarous cruelty, was *Baiazet* the firſt, on his brother *Iasup*, whom immediatly after his fathers death, he ſtrangled with a bow-ſtring: this being the onely inſtrument of their fratricide, becauſe thereby none of the bloud-royall of *Ottoman* is ſpilt. After him, *Mahomet* the great, cauſed his young brother then at nurſe, to die the death: and was not without much adoe, perſwaded from being the executioner himſelfe. *Amurath* the 3d cauſed his fiue brethren to be at once ſtrangled before his face: and *Mahomet*, his ſonne, no fewer then 19 in one day. By this courſe they imagine their owne eſtate to be infinitely ſecured, as knowing that *Muſtapha* a younger ſonne, ſtirred a rebellion againſt *Amurath*: & *Zemes*, againſt *Baiazet*, both the ſecond of thoſe names: that *Soliyman*, *Muſa*, and *Iſa*, ſeverally afflicted *Mahomet*: and *Cor-*

cut

cut Selimus; the first of these names also. But yet they will not know, that nothing sooner putteth their younger brothers into these acts of hostility, then an inevitable certainty of a violent and unnaturall death: whereas were they but secure of life, and a liberall and Princely maintenance; it is more then probable, they would rest content, as in other kingdomes the yonger Princes doe. And notwithstanding their barbarous pollicy, they are not quite free from feare, as knowing the counterfeits haue heretofore much disturbed the quiet of their predecessours: for thus we find *Amurath* the 2[d] to haue beene vexed by one that tooke upon him the name of *Mustapha*, elder brother to *Mahomet*, then late diseased; and much was hee furthered and aided by the *Greeke* Princes. This hath beene of the vulgar pollicies of Princes, to kindle flames of sedition in their neighbours countries. In the infancy of the *Roman* Empire we find a counterfeit *Agrippa*: after that, a counterfeit *Nero*; and two counterfeit *Alexanders*, in *Syria*. But never was Realme so often troubled with these mock-kings, as *England*; a counterfeit *Richard* the 2[d], being made in the time of *Henry* the 4[th]; a counterfeit *Mortimer*, in the time of *Henry* the 6[th]; a counterfeit D. of *Yorke*, a counterfeit Earle of *Warwicke*, under *Henry* the seaventh, and a counterfeit *Edward* the sixt, under Q. *Mary*. To prevent these walking spirits, *Mahomet* the 3[d], laid out the dead bodies of his father and 19 brethren, as a common spectacle for all that passed by, or would come to behold them. The late *Grand Signieur Mustapha*, miraculously scaped the bow-string twice: first when his brother *Achmat*, and secondly when *Osman* his young cosen were made *Sultans*: and was the first that in this Empire did ever succeed in the collaterall line.

4 The removing of the young Princes is done for three reasons: 1 to weane them from the pleasures of the Court: 2[ly] To traine them up in armes, and inure them to hardnesse: and 3[ly], and principally to avoyd the danger of a competitour, whereof old Princes are especially jealous. The common place destinated to this Princely exile, are *Amasia*, in *Cappadocia*,; *Magnesia*, in *Caria*, and such like townes of *Natolia*. Neither doe the old *Sultans* by such a great distance think themselues secure altogether;

ther: but carry a vigilant eye over their ſonnes actions,& haue intelligence of almoſt every particular thought, the leaſt ſuſpition being cauſe ſufficient to deſtroy them. So we find *Muſtapha* ſonne to *Solyman*, the hopefulleſt branch that ever ſprang from the *Ottoman* tree, to haue beene ſhamefully ſtrangled by the command of his father, upon a rumour only of a marriage, which hee was ſaid to haue negotiated, with the *Perſian* Kings daughter. When theſe Princes are once ſettled in their gouernments,it is a crime meriting no leſſe puniſhment then death, to depart thence, and come unto *Conſtantinople*, before their fathers death: or unleſſe they are by their fathers ſent for. Of this we hane a tragicall example of *Mahomet*,a prince of great hope, ſonne to *Baiazet* the 2d: who deſiring to ſee the faſhion of his fathers Court, left *Magneſia*,where he was by his father confined; and attended by two or three Gentlemen, came in the habite of a ſea-faring man to *Conſtantinople*: and having obtained his deſire, he returned to his charge. This ſtrange action being quickly diuulged abroad, and by divers variouſly interpreted; ſtirred ſuch jealouſies in the ſuſpitious head of his old father: that hee tooke order not long after to haue him ſecretly poyſoned.

5 As for the ordinary revenue, it conſiſteth either in money received, or in money ſaved. The money ſaved, is firſt by the *Tartars*,of whom he can continually command 60000 to attend him in his wars; without any pay, but the ſpoile of the enemy: And 2d by the *Timariots*, who nouriſh and bring into the field more horſes then any Prince in Chriſtendome can keepe(as we haue already ſaid)for 14 millions of gold. The money received is (according to *Boterus*)only 15 millions of *Sultanies*,which is nothing in reſpect of ſo great an Empire:the chief reaſon whereof is the tyrannicall government of the *Turke*,which dehorteth men from tillage,merchandize,& other improuements of their eſtates: as knowing all their gettings to lye in the *Grand Signieurs* mercy. His extraordinary revenue is uncredible: for beſides that, no Embaſſadour commeth before him empty handed: no man is maſter of his owne wealth, farther then ſtands with the Emperours liking. So that his great *Baſſa's* are but as

ſpunges

ſpunges to ſuck up riches till their coffers ſwell: and then to be ſqueezed into his treaſury. Theſe men as he advances without envy, ſo can hee deſtroy without danger: no man here hoping for partakers, if he ſhould reſiſt, as not being ignorant, that one mans fortune is built on the deſired overthrow of another. Such riches as they gaine, if they hap to die naturally, returne to the Emperours coffers, who giveth onely what he pleaſeth, to the children of the deceaſed. Theſe *Baſſa's* haue in their particular Provinces, their *Divanos*, or Law-courts, where juſtice hath formerly beene adminiſtred with great integrity: but now not a little corrupted: yet the comfort is, that ſuch as miſcarry in their right, ſhall without delayes know what to truſt to; and the *Baſſa's* upon complaint to the Emperour are ſure to die for it. Over theſe *Baſſa's* (the chiefe of whom is the *Vicier Baſſa*, or *Preſident of the Councell*) preſide two *Beglerbegs*: one for *Greece*, the other for *Natolia*.

6 Concerning the preſent ſtate of the Empire, many judge it to be rather in the wane, then the increaſe, which judgement they ground upon good reaſons, whereof theſe are the chiefe. Firſt the body is growne too monſtrous for the head: the *Sultans* never ſince the death of *Solyman*, accompanying their Armies in perſon; but rioting and waſting their bodies and treaſures at home. 2ly The *Ianizaries* who haue beene accounted the principall ſtrength of this Empire, are growne more factious in the Court, then valiant in the Camp: corrupted with eaſe and liberty, drowned in prohibited wines, enfeebled with the continuall converſe of women, and fallen from their former anceſtry of diſcipline. 3ly They haue of late given no increaſe to their dominions: and as in the paths of vertue, *non progredi eſt regredi*; ſo in Empires by violence gotten, when they ceaſe to be augmented, they beginne to be diminiſhed. 4ly Rebellions haue in theſe latter times beene in this Empire ſtrangely raiſed, and mightily ſupported: with commotions, the former *Sultans* were never acquainted with. 5ly The greatneſſe of the Empire is ſuch, that it laboureth with nothing more then the waightineſſe of it ſelfe, ſo that it muſt in a manner needs decline *Pondere preſſa ſuo*, over-burdened by its own mightineſſe. For as in a naturall

turall body, surfet killeth more then a fasting: so in the body politicke, too much extent sooner ruineth, then too little, or a mediocrity. 6ly The sonnes of the *Grand Signieur*, whose braueneſſe of minde is by their fathers ever suſpected, are (contrary sometimes to their owne nature and will) nurſed up in all effeminacy: which once rooted in their youth, doth alwayes after subject them to the baſeneſſe and ſoftneſſe of pleaſures. 7ly They haue loſt much of that feare and terrour, which anciently their very name carried with it. Inſomuch that not the *Venetians* only by Sea haue often mated, & once overthrowne him; the *Hungarians* for 200 yeares, withſtood his greateſt forces; the *Polonians* forced him to a diſhonourable retreat & compoſition: but the poore Prince of *Tranſilvania*, did diverſe times diſcomfite him; the *Florentine* with 6 Ships onely, aweth him; and the *Emir* of *Sidon* ceaſeth not daily to affront him. 8ly By the avarice and corruption in the Court now raigning, all peace and warre, all councels and informations, all wrongs and favours are made ſaleable. And 9ly it is more then apparant that their Empire is at the height: *Et quod naturaliter procedere non poteſt* (ſaith *Vallerius*) *recedit*; Empires when they can aſcend no higher, muſt by the ordinary courſe of nature haue a fall. All theſe are indeed more then probable prognoſtications of a dying Monarchy: but yet there is one greater, which is the preſent face of the ſtate. The laſt Emperour *Muſtapha* is yet childleſſe: and, as report giveth us, utterly diſabled for generation. The yong Prince now raigning, is but a weake ſtaffe for ſo huge an Empire to leane on: conſidering not only the infinite ſickneſſes and caſualties of childhood; but alſo the danger, hee may juſtly expect from *Muſtapha* his Vnkle. For likely it is that he having at the death of *Achmat*, received the government, and after by the faction of *Oſmen* being depoſed; reſtored, and diſplaced againe, & his life continually indangered: will ſecure himſelfe from the like afterclaps, which may happen unto him, when this young boy ſhall be a little older, by the taking of him away, if it bee (as no queſtion but it is) poſſible. And ſo we haue the end of the *Ottoman* race. Suppoſing then the *Ottoman* like to faile (as in all likelyhood it may) what then becommeth of this vaſt Empire?

pire? Three there are which will bid faire for it, viz. the *Crim Tartar*, the *Bassa's*, the *Ianizaries*. The *Crim Tartar* may plead composition, which is, that hee supplying the *Turkes* Armies with 60000 men without pay; is for such succours to succeede in this Empire, whensoever the heires male doe faile. Besides this, he may hope for no small succours from his confederate, & allye the great *Cham*, to recover his pretended right: & adde to the present glory of the *Tartars*, the renowne of getting so glorious a booty. The *Bassa's* may conceiue no small hope of dividing the whole Monarchy among themselues; partly by the example of *Alexanders* Captains, who after their masters death, there being yet some of the bloud-royall remaining, parted among themselues his dominions: partly by an example in their owne state, when after the death of *Aladius* 2^d, *Caraman*, *Sarachan*, *Adin*, *Carasus*, and the rest of the more powerfull Captaines: divided among them the *Turkish* Kingdome in lesser *Asia*: and partly because being seated in most of the Provinces as governours, and having diverse bands of Souldiers at command, they may easily make that their owne, in which they are so fairely estated already. For so we find the *Sultans*, or provinciall governours of the *Caliphs*, to haue usurped these Countries as proprietaries, to which they came but as substitutes. The *Ianizaries* may also build their hopes on very faire foundations, as being the sword & buckler of the *Ottoman* Empire; by their valour, it being not only gotten, but preserved. We see the *Pretorian* Souldiers (or *Ianizaries*) of the Empire of *Rome*, which was a body farre more politique and better compacted then this; to haue created out of the Souldiers, their Emperours, the Senate and Provinces never daring not to confirme their election. But aboue all examples, that of the *Mamaluckes* of *Ægypt*, is most pregnant: who were borne of *Christian* parents, as these are; appointed for the guard of the *Sultans*, as these are; purposely hired, to take from the naturall subjects the use of armes, as these are; men of approved valour, & the greatest bulwarke of the *Turkish* Kingdome, against the Christians as these are: and why may not these be like unto them also, in sitting in their masters seat. Adde hereunto that they are already (in a manner)

ner) possessed of *Constantinople*, the head towne and heart of the Empire; and their hopes are not vaine. For my part I hold them to be the men most likely, unlesse the Princes of *Christendome*; laying aside private malice, joine all in armes to strip this proud Peacock of his feathers: and (upon so blessed an advantage) to breake in peeces with a rod of iron, this insolent and burdensome Monarchy. A thing rather to be desired then expected. But this by way of supposition, and as in a dreame, I awake.

The ensigne of this Empire (or armes of it) is the *Croissant*, or halfe moone; but how blazoned I cannot tell you: nor are the learned yet resolued on the beginnings of that bearing. Some deriue it to them, from the Easterne Gentiles, who worshiped the moone under both sexes; as wee learne in *Spartianus*. Some make it common to them, with the other *Mahumetans*; and they deriue it from a pretended miracle of *Mahomets*: who to shew his power, is said to haue made the moone fall into his lappe in two peeces; and to haue restored her whole againe to the heavens. Others are of opinion, that it was taken by the *Grand Signeur* at the winning of *Constantinople*; *ut signum victæ gentis penes quam orientis imperium esset*. Of this mind *Iustus Lipsius*, induced thereto as it seemeth, by the figure of the *Croissant* borne in some old *Byzantine* coines. A pretty plausible conceit: and therefore till we haue a better, may passe as currant as the mony.

And thus much I thought conuenient to insert in this place, concerning the originall proceeding, and continuance; the naturall dispositions, polices and forces of the *Turkes*.

These three provinces of *Armenia* being jointly considered, haue suffered much vicissitude of fortune. For after they had long breathed a free aire, they were all subdued, 1 to the *Persian* Monarchie by *Darius*: 2 To the *Grecians* by *Alexander*, after whose death, the Country was governed by an interrupted succession of many tributary Kings. The last of these *Tigranes*, taking on him the protection of *Syria*, provoked the *Romans* to send *Pompey* against him: by whom, he was according to the chance of warre, taken prisoner; and sent captiue to *Rome*. 3 His kingdome was converted to a Province of the *Roman* Com-

mon wealth. 4 In the diuision of the Empire between *Theodosius* his two sonnes, this Country fell to the share of *Arcadius*. 5 In the raigne of *Heraclius*, it gaue way to the unresistable fury of the *Saracens*. 6 Anno 844 it became the habitation of the *Turkes*, a nation not so much as dreamt of. 7 The inundation of the *Tartars*, and their violent head-spring *Zingis* overwhelmed it. 8 The *Egyptian* Sultans, and the *Mamalucks* lorded over it. 9 The *Persians*. 10 Now the *Turkes* are masters of it.

Thus much of *Armenia*.

OF ARABIA.

ARABIA is bounded on the East with the *Persian Gulfe*; on the West, with the *Red Sea*; on the North, with *Mesopotamia*, and *Palestine*; on the South, with the *Ocean*.

The people hereof are extreamly addicted to theft, which is the better part of their maintenance: they hate all science, as well Mechanicall as Civill, yet boast they much of their Nobility: they are of meane statures, feminine voices, swift of foot, raw-boned, and tawny. They differ not much from the old *Arabians*, who were a vagabond and a theeuish nation. The most civill of them were they of *Arabia Fœlix*, who yet wanted not many barbarous customes; one whereof was the community of one wife onely, amongst a whole stock or kindred: & for her to accompany another man, was the death of them both. A king of this country had 15 sonnes and but one daughter, who, according to the custome, was when she came to age, the cõmon wife of all her brothers. The young Lady wearied with such a continuall excesse of dalliance, used this device to prohibit their too frequent accesse to her. It was the fashion that every one which used to one woman, had staues of a like making: and when any of them went in to their common wife, the setting of the staffe before the chamber doore, forbad entrance to the rest, till it were remoued. This young Princesse secretly got a staffe like unto these of her brothers; which when she was desirous of privacy, she placed at her chamber dore, and so divers times deceiued her brothers of their pleasures. It hapned that all the brothers being together, one of them departed towards his sisters

sters lodging, where finding a staffe before the dore, & knowing where he had left the rest of his brothers; he accused her of adultery; but the truth being knowne, the Lady was quitted, her brothers visitations were afterwards limited.

This Country is 40000 miles in compasse, and is usually divided into *Arabia deserta*, *Petrosa*, and *Eœlix*. The people of all use the *Arabicke* language; which not being confined within the narrow bounds of this one province, extendeth it selfe through *Palestine*, *Syria*, *Mesopotamia*, *Egypt*, all *Barbary*, (excepting *Morocco*) and is the secred langnage of the *Mahumetans*.

1 ARABIA DESERTA.

ARABIA DESERTA, is the place where the people of *Israel* wandred 40 yeares long, under the command of *Moses*, being fed with *Manna* from heaven, and waters out of the driest rocks. The soyle is neither fit for herbage nor tillage, being covered over with a dry and thick sand. These sandy desarts are Seas of *Arabia*; their ships, the Camels; being beasts content with little sustenance, usually carrying 600 waight, and sometimes a thousand. The inhabitants of this region are few, so are their cities, the chiefe whereof is *Bassora*.

2 ARABIA PETROSA.

ARABIA PETROSA is so called, either because it is so rocky; or from *Petra* a chiefe towne, now called *Rathalalah*. The second towne of note, is *Aresh*, or *Arissa*, consisting of a few houses, and a royall Castle, garrisonn'd with a hundred Souldiers. 3 *Ezion Geber* on the coasts of the Red sea, where *Solomon's* Navy kept station, before they put saile towards *Ophir*; and after they returned thence. The Country is barren and desolate, bearing neither grasse nor trees, the Palme onely excepted: good store of dromedaries it hath; a beast of such swiftnes, that it will easily carry a man 100 miles a day. Here is also good store of Ostriches. But I returne to *Petra*, which I find to haue bin straitly besieged by *Severus*, and before him, by *Trajan*; but with like successe. The *Romans* in the skirmishes and assaults being alwaies put to the worst. Nor did *Traian* escape so free, but he was compelled to cast away his Imperiall habit, and flie for his life; the next man unto him being slaine with a

dart. Nay (if we may credit *Dion*, who is never ſparing of the like prodigies) the heavens fought againſt the *Romans*, with thunders, lightning, whirlewindes & tempeſts; as often as they made any battery againſt the City. This country containeth, the regions *Nabathæa*, and *Agara*, whereof the firſt is ſometimes uſed for all *Arabia*, as in *Ovid*.

Eurus ad Auroram, Nabathæaq; regna receſſit.
Eurus unto the Eaſt did flie,
Where beſt Arabia doth lie.

The other was poſſeſſed by the *Saracens* or *Hagarens*, deſcended of *Abraham* and *Hagar*. Here alſo dwelt the *Emmins*, and *Zanzummins*, caſt out by the *Amorites* and the *Moabites*: here alſo dwelt the *Medianites*, to whom *Moſes* fled & kept ſheep: here alſo is Mount *Horeb*. This part of *Arabia* was firſt ſubdued and made a province of the Empire by *Palma*, Lieutenant of *Syria*, under the aboue mentioned *Trajane*.

3 ARABIA FELIX.

ARABIA FELIX, containeth the *Peninſula*, girt almoſt round with the *Perſian* Gulfe, the *Red Sea*, and the *Ocean*. In this Countrey is the *Phœnix*, which growing old, burneth it ſelfe; and from the aſhes a new *Phœnix* is ingendred. This is the moſt fruitfull and pleaſant Country in *Aſia*, abounding with Gold and Pearles, with Balſamum, Myrrhe, and Frankincenſe, eſpecially about *Saba* the Principall city, (whence that of the Poet, *Thure Sabæo:*) the 2 towne of note is *Medina*, in or nigh unto which, the Impoſtor *Mahomet* compoſed his Religion. This Towne was the firſt that yeelded unto *Mahomet*, after he began by force of Armes to eſtabliſh his Religion, and begin his Empire. And queſtionleſſe the taking hereof gaue great reputation to his enterpriſe: for *Medina* being taken, what city durſt make reſiſtance? 3 *Zarvall* the reſidence of the *Caliphs*, till the building of *Bagdet* by *Bugiafer*. 4 *Mecha*, wherein Chriſtians are not permitted to enter, leſt (I ſuppoſe) they ſhould ſee the abſurdities of the *Mahumetans* adoration of their great Prophets Sepulcre: whoſe body incloſed in an iron Coffer, is ſaid by an Adamant to be drawn vp to the roofe of the Temple where it ſtill hangeth. 5 *Oran* the key of the South Ocean.

6 *Danchali*

6 *Danchali.* 7 *Elter*, the onely Towne in *Arabia*, where the Christians are of the greater number. The first *Roman* that ever made expedition into this country; was *Largus*, president of *Ægypt* under *Augustus*; one *Samos*, being then King hereof. The *Romans* at first entrance, found no resistance; but when by the extraordinary heat of the aire, and drinking salt water, sicknes began to grow so hot among them; the *Arabians* lustily falling upon them, made them retire with more speed, & lesse honour, then they came thither. This *Arabia* is by *Curtius* called, *Odorum fertilitate nobilis regio*, for the Frankincense, wherwith (as we now said) it aboundeth & is indeed so delicious a country, that *Danæus*, in his Commentary on *Augustines Enchiridion ad Laurentium*, is perswaded, that it was the locall place of Paradise. *Dicitur* (saith he) *terrestris Paradisi, regio & pars quædam esse Arabia, quæ nunc appellatur Fœlix.*

This country followed the fortune of the foure great Monarchies, and was long subject to the *Greeke* Emperours, even untill the raigne of *Heraclius*: who imploying certaine *Arabians* in an expedition against *Persia*, not onely denyed them wages: but told them that that was not to be given to dogs, which was provided for the *Roman* Souldiers. Hereupon the *Arabians* revolt and chuse *Mahomet* for their ring-leader.

This *Mahomet* was borne in *Itrarip*, a village of *Arabia*, An. 572. His father was a *Pagan*, full of *Idolatry*; his mother a *Iew*, blinded with superstition: from which worthy couple, could not but proceed so godly an Imp as was *Mahomet*. At the age of 16 yeares, he bound himselfe to a Marchant; whose affaires hee managed with such care and discretion, that upon the death of his Master, his mistris tooke him for her husband; he being aged then 25 yeares. With her hee liued till the 38 yeare of his age; but then God permitting, & the divell tempting him to it, hee began to affect the name and estimation of a Prophet: and so cunningly he demeaned himselfe, that a sudden opinion of his sanctity was quickly devulged. After this he exhorted the *Arabians*, to renounce their alleagiance to the *Greek* Emperours. Thus he being now made captaine of a rebellious multitude, brought in among them a new Religion; consisting

partly of *Iewish* ceremonies, which hee learned of one *Abdulla*; partly of *Christian* precepts, taught him by *Sergius* a *Nestorian* Monke; and partly of other phantasticall fopperies, which his owne inventions suggested unto him.

The booke of this religion is called the *Alcoran*. It was composed by *Osmen* the 4 *Caliph*; who seeing the *Saracens* daily inclining to divers heresies, by reason of some falle copies of *Mahomets* Lawes; and that the Empire by the same meanes was likely to fall into civill dissention: by the helpe of his wife, who was *Mahomets* daughter, hee got a sight of all *Mahomets* papers, which he reduced into 4 Volumes, & divided into 206 Chapters: commanding expressely upon paine of death, that that booke, and that onely, should be received as Canonicall, through his Dominions. The whole body of it is but an exposition and glosse upon these 8 Commandements.

First, *every one ought to beleeue that God is a great God, & one onely God, and Mahomet is his Prophet.* They hold *Abraham*, to be the friend of God; *Moyses*, the messenger of God, & *Christ* the breath of God: whom they deny to be conceiued by the *Holy Ghost*, but that *Mary* grew with child of him by smelling to a Rose; and was delivered of him at her brests. They deny the mistery of the *Trinity*, and punish such as speake against CHRIST, whose Religion was not (they say) taken away, but mended by *Mahomet*. And hee who in his pilgrimage to *Mecha*, doth not comming or going, visit the the Sepulcher of *Christ*; is reputed not to haue merited, or bettered himselfe any thing by his journey.

2 *Every man must marry to increase the Sectaries of Mahomet.* Foure wiues he alloweth to every man, and as many concubines as he will: betweene whom he setteth no difference either in affection or apparell: but that his wiues onely can enjoy his Sabboaths benevolence. The women are not admitted in their liues to their Churches; nor after death to paradise: and whereas in most or all other Countries, fathers giue some portions with their daughters, the *Saracens* gaue money for their wiues: which being once paid, the contract is registred in the *Cadues* booke, and this is all their formality of marriage. More of

of this theame we haue ſpoken in *Turcomania*.

3 *Every one muſt giue of his wealth to the poore*. Hence you ſhall haue ſome buy ſlaues, and then manu-mit them: buy birds, and then let them flie. They uſe commonly to free priſoners, releaſe bond-ſlaues, build *Canes* for the reliefe of paſſengers, repaire bridges, and mend high wayes. But their moſt ordinary almes conſiſt in Sacrifices of Sheepe or Oxon, which when the ſolemnity is performed, they diſtribute among the poore: inſomuch that you ſhall hardly finde any beggers among them.

4 *Every one muſt make his prayers fiue times a day*. When they pray they turne their bodies towards *Mecha*, but their faces ſometimes one way, ſometimes another way, beleeving that *Mahomet* ſhall come behinde them, being at their devotions. The firſt time is an houre before Sun-riſing; the ſecond at noone-day; the third, at three of the clocke after-noone; the fourth, at Sun-ſetting; the fift & laſt, before they go to ſleepe. At all theſe times the Cryers keepe a balling in the ſteeples (for the *Turkes* and *Saracens* haue no bells) for the people to come to Church. And ſuch as cannot come, muſt when they heare the voice of the Criers fall downe in the place where they are, do their devotions, and kiſſe the ground thrice.

5 *Every one muſt keepe a Lent one moneth in the yeare*. This Lent is called *Ramazan*, in which they ſuppoſe the *Alcboran* was given unto *Mahomet*, by an Angell. This faſt is only intended in the daies, the law giving leaue to frolicke it in the nights as they beſt pleaſe.

6 *Be obedient to thy parents*; which law is the moſt neglected of any, never any children being ſo unnaturall as the *Turkiſh*.

7 *Thou ſhalt not kill*; and this they keepe unviolated amongſt themſelues: but the poore Chriſtians are ſure to feele the ſmart of their fury, And as if by this law the actuall ſhedding of blood only were prohibited, they haue invented puniſhments for their offenders, worſe then death it ſelfe. As 1 the *ſtrappado*, which is hanging of them by the Armes drawne backward: when they are ſo bound, they are drawne up on high, and let downe againe with a violent ſwing, which unjoynteth all their back & armes. Secondly, they uſe to hoiſe up their heeles, and with a great

cudgell, to giue them three or foure hundred blowes on the soles of their feet. Thirdly, it is ordinary to draw them naked up to the top of a gibbet, or towre, full of hookes; and cutting the rope, to let them fall downe againe. But by the way they are caught by some of the hookes, where they commonly hang till they dye for hunger.

8 *Do unto others as thou wouldst be done unto thy selfe.* To those that keepe these lawes, he promiseth paradise, spred here & there with silke carpets, adorned with flowry fields, watred with Christalline rivers, beautifull with trees of gold; under whose coole shade they shall spend their time with amorous Virgins, whose mansion shall not be farre distant. The men shall never exceed the age of 30, nor the women of 15; and both shall haue their virginities renewed, as fast as lost.

Friday hee ordained to be the Sabbaoth day, partly to distinguish his followers from the *Iewes*, and *Christians*, who solemnize the dayes ensuing; but principally because he was on that day proclaimed *Caliph*, and solemnely so created. Wine and swines flesh are the principall things forbidden by the *Alcoran*; the last whereof they abstemious refraine from; but on the first they are so sotted, that when they come at it, they seldome goe home againe unled; insomuch that all the Wines in *Constantinople* haue bin throwne about the streets, and death made the penalty for any that will presume to bring any more into the Citty.

Mahomet taught them that every one should be saved by his owne Religion, him onely excepted that revolted from the *Alcoran*, unto another Law; and that at the end of the World all men that professed any Religion, should go into Paradise; the *Iewes* under the banner of *Moses*, the *Christians* under the banner of CHRIST, and the *Saracens* under the banner of *Mahomet*. They compell no man therefore to abjure the faith in which he was born, but commend and approue secretly such as they finde zealous and constant in their owne Religion: yet holding it an especiall honour to haue daily new proselites, they incite them by hope of freedome and preferment; which, with many, are motiues too much prevailing. Hence I haue heard

heard many say, that it is better for a man that would enjoy liberty of conscience, to liue in the countries professing *Mahumetanisme*, then papistrie: for in the one hee shall never be free from the bloody inquisition; in the other he is never molested, if he meddle not with the Law, their women, or their slaues.

The opinions which they hold concerning the end of the World are very ridiculous: as that at the winding of a horne, not all flesh onely, but the Angells themselues shall die; that the Earth with an Earth-quake shall be kneaded together like a lump of dough; that a second blast of the same horne, shall after 40 daies restore all againe; that *Cain* shall be the Captaine or ringleader of the damned, who shall haue the countenance of dogs and swine; that they shall passe over the bridge of *Iustice*, laden with their sinnes in satchels; that the great sinners shall fall into hell, the lesser into purgatory onely; with a thousand of the like fopperies.

This Religion thus compiled, was greedily receiued by the *Saracens*, a people of *Arabia Deserta*; so called not of *Sara*, but *Saharra*, signifying a desert, and *Saken*, to inhabite; or from *Sarak*, betokening theeues; a name fitly correspondent to their natures. This last etymologie is most approved by the learned *Ioseph Scaliger*. *Saraceni a vicinis dicuntur ab* שסלו, *Elsarak*. i.e. λησεικὸι νομαδικοὶ, *quòd rapinis victitent, de emend. temp. l.* 2. The causes of the deplorable increase and continuance of this irreligious religion are fixe. 1 The greatnesse of the victories of the *Saracens*; who easily compelled the conquered to embrace their superstitions. 2 A peremptory restraint of all disputation in any point of religion whatsoever. 3 The suppression of Philosophy and humane Arts; the light of which, could not but detect the grossenesse of their tenents. 4 The sensuall liberty allowed of having variety of wiues. 5 The promise of the like after death, with which a sense not enlightned with the spirit of God, cannot but be more affected, then with a meere speculatiue hope of spirituall delights. And sixtly the forbidding of Printing, and Printed bookes; by which the people might truly know the verity of *Christian* Religion, and the apparant falshood of their owne *Mahumitan*.

Mahomet

Mahomet was of low ſtature, ſcald-headed, evill proportioned, and as evill conditioned: being naturally addicted to all villanies, infinitely theeviſh, and inſatiably leacherous. Hee was troubled almoſt continually with the falling ſickneſſe; to maske which infirmity, as repugnant to his pretended omnipotency: he ſaid it was only a divine rapture, wherein he converſed with the Angell *Gabriel*. He was well ſeene in Magick, by whoſe aid and helpe of the divell, hee taugh a white Pigeon to feed at his eare: affirming it to be the *Holy Ghoſt*, which informed him in divine precepts. By theſe policies he ſtrengthned himſelf with the diſcontented *Arabians*: who firſt freed themſelues from the allegeance to the *Grecian* Empire: but not without ſome reſiſtance of the *Philarchæ*, or Nobility of *Mecha*; who droue him forcibly from their territories, which not long after hee ſubdued, caſting thence the *Greeke* officers. From this his flight from *Mecha*, the *Saracens* beganne their computation of yeares (as we from CHRISTS Nativity) which they call the *Hegira*; which beginneth about the yeare of our redemption 617: concerning which time, I cannot but obſerue; that *Mahomet* compiled his diveliſh doctrine, beginning his Empire; and *Boniface* the third his *Antichriſtian* title, beginning his Empire, nigh about the ſame yeare. It was called the *Hegira*, from the Arabicke *Higirathi*: which by the learned in that tongue, is rendred by διωγμὸς ὑπὲρ τῆς θρησκείας, i.e. *the perſecution raiſed about religion*. *Ioſeph Scaliger* in the firſt edition of his moſt laborious worke *de emendatione temporum*, caſteth off this Etymologie with *purum putum mendacium*. He will not haue it called *Æra fugæ* or *perſecutionis*, but *Æra Hagarena*: becauſe forſooth the *Arabians* were by ſome called *Hagarens*. I beleeue it would haue puzled *Ioſeph*, with all his reading, to ſhew unto us any *Epoche* or *Æra*, which is taken from the name of a nation. And therefore other reaſon hee giueth us none but this. *Nos autem ſcimus vocem illam primogenia ſignificatione ab Hagarenis, non à fuga duci.* But time, and oppoſition, at the laſt reclaimed him from this errour: and in the ſecond edition of his worke, hee is content to follow the common opinion of thoſe, whom in the firſt he whiſtled off with the infamous appellation of *mendaces*.

The

The *Caliphs* or *Amara's* of the *Saracens*.

A.C. A.H.

623 6 1 *Mahomet* the broacher of this heathenish superstition. 9.

632 15 2 *Ebubezer* subdued the city *Haza*. 2.

634 17 3 *Haumar* a mighty Prince conquered *Syria*, *Palestine*, *Persia*, *Egypt* and *Mesopotamia*, 12.

647 30 4 *Osmen* subdued *Carthage*, and the greatest part of *Barbary*. 10.

657 40 5 *Mnavias* wonne *Cyprus*, *Rhodes*, and part of *Lesser Asia*. 24.

681 64 6 *Gizid*.
7 *Habballa*.
8 *Marvan*.

685 68 9 *Abdimelech* established the begun conquest of *Armenia* and *Mesopotamia*, 22.

707 90 10 *Vlidor Vbit* sent the *Saracens* to Spaine, who there wrought great victories. 9.

716 99 11 *Zulcimin*, whose Captaine *Mulsamus* besieged *Constantinople*, till his ships were burnt, & his men consumed with the plague. 3.

719 102 12 *Haumar* II. 2.

721 103 13 *Gizid*, II. 4.

725 107 14 *Evelid* conquered *Cappadocia*; 18.

743 125 15 *Gizid*, III.

744 126 16 *Hyces*, in whose time *Charles Martell* made such havocke of the *Saracens* in *France*.

745 127 17 *Marvan* II. invaded *Cyprus*, and tooke it. 6.

752 133 18 *Abuballas*, 4.

756 138 19 *Habdallas*.
20 *Bugiafer Abugefer* built the City *Bagder*.

777 156 21 *Mahadi* 9.

786 168 22 *Musa* or *Moyses* 1.

787 169 23 *Araebid* or *Aron* compelled *Irene* Empresse of *Greece*, to pay him and his tribute, 20.

810 193 24 *Mahamad* or *Mahomet*, II. 5.

815 198 25 *Habdallas*, who tooke and spoiled *Creete*, and overthrew

overthrew the *Greekes:* he ſpoyled alſo *Sitilia, Sardinia,* and *Corſica,* 17.

832 215 26 *Mahomet,* III, waſted *Italy,* burnt the ſuburbes of *Rome,* and ruined the forenamed Ilands. 40.

Others reckon theſe *Caliphs* to haue ſucceeded *Mahomet.* II.

815 198 25 *Manion,* 12.
827 210 26 *Mutetzam,* 8.
835 218 27 *Wacet,* 4.
839 222 28 *Methucall,* 12.
851 234 29 *Mantacer,* 1.
852 235 30 *Abul Hamet,* 6.
858 241 31 *Almatez,* 4.
863 245 32 *Motadi Bila,* 7. After his death the *Ægyptians* with-drew themſelues from their obedience due to the *Babylonian Caliph,* and choſe one of their owne to whom all the *Arabians,* or thoſe of the *Mahumitan* religion, in *Africa* and *Europe,* ſubmitted themſelues. Of the *Ægyptian Caliphs,* when we come into that country: take now with you the names onely of the *Syrian* and *Babylonian Caliphs:* for ſtory of them I finde little or none.

The *Babylonian Caliphs* after the diuiſion.

A.C.	A.H.			A.C.	A.H.		
870	252	1	*Mutemad,* 21.	1095	477	13	*Muſtetaher,* 22.
891	273	2	*Mutezad,* 8.				
899	281	3	*Muchtaphi,* 8.	1117	499	14	*Muſteraſchad,* 18.
907	389	4	*Muchtedar,* 24.				
931	313	5	*Elhaker,* 1.	1135	517	15	*Raſchid,* 25.
932	314	6	*Ratze,* 7.	1160	542	16	*Muſtenged,* 9.
939	321	7	*Muctade,* 4.				
943	325	8	*Muſteraphe,* 2.	1169	551	17	*Muſtazi,* 10.
947	325	9	*Macia,* and *Taia,* 44.	1179	561	18	*Narzy,* 39.
				1225	597	19	*Taher.*
989	371	10	*Kadar,* 41.			20	*Muſtenatzer.*
1030	412	11	*Kaim,* 5.	1255	638	21	*Muſtatzen*
1035	417	12	*Muctadi,* 60.				

the laſt *Caliph* or high-Prieſt of the *Saracens,* in *Syria* and *Babylon,* yet haue they ſtill remaining

maining a carcasse of the old body, one whom they call *Caliph*, at whose hands the neighbour Princes use to receiue their Diadems & regalities: and so wee finde *Solyman* the magnificent, after his conquest of *Chaldea*, *Mesopotamia*, and *Assyria*, to haue beene by one of these poore titulary *Caliphs*, created king of *Babylon*, Anno 1513.

This unweildy body of the *Saracen* Empire, having thus two heads, began apparantly to decline: loosing to the kings of *Leon* and *Oviedo*, the greatest part of *Spaine*; to the *Genois*, *Sardinia*, and *Corsica*; to the *Normans*, *Naples*, and *Sicily*: and finally most of their Empire, with their very names to the *Turks* and *Tartars*. For *Allan* a *Tartarian* Captaine, starved *Mustatzem* the *Babylonian Caliph*, in his towre of *Bagdet*; & rooted out all his posterity: and *Sarracon* the first *Turkish* King of *Egypt*, brained the last *Egyptian Caliph* with his horsemans Mace; leaving not one of his issue or kindred surviving. The office of the *Caliphs* is now executed in the *Turkes* Dominion, by the *Mufti*, or chiefe Priest of the *Turkish Saracens*.

As *Mars* shewed himselfe a friend unto those *Moores* in their warres and triumphs: so also did *Phœbus* power downe no lesse celestiall influence, on such as addicted themselues to Schollership. *Bagdet* in *Chaldea*, *Cairoan*, *Fess*, *Morocco*, in *Barbary*, & *Corduba* in *Spaine*: were their Vniuersities: out of which came the Philosophers, *Avicen*, and *Averroes*: the Physitians, *Rhasis*, and *Mesue*: the Geographers, *Leo* and *Abilfada*: and almost all the Textuaries and sound Writers, as *Hali*, *Algazel*, *Albumazar*; &c. in Astrology; from whom the greatest part of our Astronomicall and Astrologicall termes are borrowed.

There is now no kingdome, Iland, or Province, which acknowledgeth the Empire of the *Saracens*, but the kingdome of *Fesse*, and *Morocco*, in *Barbary*. And now it is time to returne againe to *Arabia*, which followed (as we told you) the fortune of the foure great Monarchies. In the conquest of it by the first three, there occurreth nothing of any note; in the last, this is most remarkable. When *Alexander* was in his adolescency or boyage, hee on a time sacrificing to the Gods, cast into the fire with both his hands, abundance of myrrhe and frankincense: which

which *Leonidas* one of the nobility marking, adviſed him to be more ſparing of that precious and deare commodity, till he was maſter of the Country, where it grew. This admonition *Alexander* (when he had conquered *Arabia*) remembring; ſent a ſhip laden with frankincenſe to *Leonidas*: bidding him hereafter ſerue the Gods more liberally. It was ſubdued unto the *Turkes* by *Selimus* the firſt, immediately after the conqueſt of *Egypt*: yet are the people rather tributaries unto, then provincialls of the *Turkiſh* Empire. Two kings they haue of their own, whereof the one continually reſideth in ſome good towne of *Arabia*: other haunting about *Syria*, and the *Holy land*, liueth in tents, being followed by the wild and theeviſh *Arabs*, which are ſo dangerous to thoſe which travell in *Paleſtine*.

Thus much of *Arabia*.

OF ASSYRIA, MESOPOTAMIA, AND CHALDEA.

ASSYRIA hath on the Eaſt, *Media*; on the Weſt, *Meſopotamia*; on the North, *Armenia minor*; and on the South, *Suſiana*, a Province of *Perſia*.

This Region tooke its name from *Aſſur*, ſecond ſon to *Sem*, who with his family retired himſelfe hither, after the confuſion of tongues. It is now (as *Maginus* informeth us) called by *Niger*, *Adrinſa*; by *Mercator*, *Sarth*; by *Pinatus*, *Moſul*; by ſome *Azemia*; by others *Arzereum*. It containeth the Provinces, of old called *Adiabene*, *arrapachite*, and *Sittacene*.

It is a cuſtome, which hath from all antiquity bin uſed in this Country, that the maides which are marriageable, are yearely brought forth in publicke, & ſet to ſaile to ſuch as would marry them: and the mony which was giuen for the faireſt, was by the Geometricall proportion of juſtice, given to the more deformed for their portions, to make them goe off the better and quicker. And hence perhaps, the fathers of our times, uſe to giue leaſt mony with ſuch of their daughters, whoſe beauty is a ſufficient dowry: but to greaſe the fat ſowes, with the addition of ſome hundreds of pounds; which made the merry fellow ſay that

that the mony were a good match, if the wench were absent.

The chiefe cities were & are *Ninive*, built by *Ninus* the *Assyrian* Monarch; a great city of three daies journey, and the circuit 66 miles. The wals hereof were in height 100 foote, in breadth able to containe 3 Carts a breſt: Towers in the wall 1500, every one 200 foot high: in the *Hebrew* it is calleh *Rubaboth*; in *Euſebius* time, *Niſib*; now almoſt ruined to nothing.

Sic patet exemplis oppida poſſe mori.
Examples plainly do affirme,
Townes haue for life a ſetled tearme:

Through this City ranne the faire and famous river *Euphrates*; of which there was an old prophecie, that the town ſhould never be forced; till the river proued its enemy. This made *Sardanapalus* make it the ſeat of warre againſt *Belochus* and *Arbaces*: who having for three whole yeares beſieged it, the river overflowed its bankes, and overthrew twenty furlongs of the walls. Which accident compelled *Sardanapalus* to that deſperate extremity, that he burned himſelfe; and the enemy entred the towne. To this city *Ionah* was ſent to preach, here being 120000 perſons ſo ignorant in the things of God, that they are ſaid in the Scripture not to know the right hand from the left. 2 *Arzeri*, whence the whole region is called *Arzeri*. 3 *Arvela* nigh unto which, *Alexander* fought his third and laſt battell againſt *Darius*, and his *Perſians*, who being in numbes 800000, went home fewer by farre then they came thither. Not long after this victory, *Darius* died, and *Alexander* was inſtaled in the *Perſian* Monarchy. 4 *Serta*. 5 *Muſal*, the ſeat of the *Neſtorian* Patriarch. which is altogether this part is most numerous in Cathay & Tartaria.

MESOPOTAMIA.

MESOPOTAMIA hath on the Eaſt, *Tigris*; on the Weſt, *Euphrates*; on the North, the hill *Caucaſus*; on the South, *Chaldea*. This Country in holy Scriptures is called *Padan Aram*; as alſo *Meſopotamia*, *quaſi* μέσον ποτιμῶν, becauſe it is environed with the rivers *Tigris*, and *Euphrates*; which overflow the countrie, as *Nilus* doth *Egypt*, making it very fertile; and now it is called *Dierbecke*. The

The ſoyle is exceeding fertile, yeelding in moſt places 200 in ſome, 300 increaſe. Here *Abraham* was borne; hither he ſent his ſervant to choſe a wife for his ſonne *Iſaack*: hither *Iacob* fled from his brother *Eſau*. And here *Paradiſe* is by men both skilled in Divinity, and Geography affirmed to haue ſtood. Yet amongſt all ſorts of Writers we finde different opinions. Some make *Paradiſe* to ſignifie a place of pleaſure, and the foure Rivers to be the foure Cardinall Vertues: but theſe allegories on the Scripture are not warrantable. Others place it in the aire, under the circle of the Moone; and tell us that the 4 rivers in the Scriptures mentioned, fall downe from thence, and running all under the Ocean, riſe up againe in thoſe places, where they are now found: but this is ſo vaine a foppery, that I will not honour it with a confutation. Such as make *Paradiſe* locall, as alſo divided into three rankes, (for I omit the reſt) whereof ſome place it under the Æquator: but this agreeth not with the bounds preſcribed by the Holy Ghoſt. Some conceiue the 4 rivers to be *Tigris*, *Euphrates*, *Nilus*, and *Ganges*; and that *Paradiſe* was the whole world: but this cannot bee, for then vvhen *Adam* vvas driven out of *Paradiſe*, it muſt alſo follow that he vvas driven out of the vvorld, vvhich vvere abſurd. Thoſe of the ſoundeſt judgements place it here, in an Iland vvhich is made by the rivers *Tigris* & *Euphrates*, & ſome branches running from them: the uppermoſt of them they defend to be *Piſon* (falſely rendred *Ganges*) which watereth the land of *Havilah*, now called *Suſiana*; and the lowermoſt to be *Gihon*, (improperly by ſome tranſlated *Nilus*) as running through *Æthiopia Aſiatica*: but of this more when we come to ſpeake of *Suſiana*, the river *Indus*, & *Æthiopia* in *Africke*. The reaſons are, becauſe *Nilus* and *Ganges* are too farre diſtant, and different in their courſe to ſpring from one fountaine: & that this Country is ſituate Eaſt of *Arabia*, where *Moſes* was, when he wrote *Geneſis*.

The chiefe Cities are *Rhechiais*, formerly *Edeſſa*, whereof *Agbarus* vvas governour, vvho vvrit an Epiſtle to our *Saviour* CHRIST, and from him received an anſwer; the Copies wherof *Euſebius* ſetteth downe in the end of his firſt book. Neare unto this towne *Antoninus Caracalla*, ſonne to *Septimius Severus*, Emperour

Emperour of *Rome*, was slaine by the appointment of *Macrinus*, Captaine of the Guard: herein disappointing *Caracalla*, who intended to haue made *Macrinus* shorter by the head. For *Caracalla* conscious of his owne unworthines to rule the Empire, and fearing revenge for the many murders he had in *Rome* committed; sent to *Maternianus* his friend, desiring him to enquire of the Magicians, who should be his successour. He returned answer, that *Macrinus* was the man. The packet of Letters among which this was, was brought to *Caracalla*, as he was riding in his Chariot; who therefore delivered them to *Macrinus*, whose office (besides the government of the Prætorian guard) was to read and answere Letters of ordinary import. The Letter concerning himselfe comming to his hand, he seeing his imminent perill, resolved to strike the first blow: and to that end entrusted *Martialis*, one of his Centurions; who killed the unfortunate Emperour, as he with-drew himselfe, *levandæ vesicæ gratia*. And certainly if we consult with story, we shall easily find that all, or most of the Emperours before *Constantine* (who first received the faith) died the like unnaturall deaths: but such as succeeded him, went to their graues in peace and full of yeares. From *Iulius Cæsar* unto *Constatine*, are numbred 40 Emperours; of which, *Iulius* was openly murdred in the Senate-house; *Augustus* death was hastned by his wife *Livia*: *Tiberius*, by *Macro*, *Caligula* was slaine by *Cassius Chereas*: *Claudius*, poysoned by *Agrippina*: *Nero* and *Otho* laid violent hands on themselues. *Galba*, and *Vitellius* were massacred by the Souldiers: *Domitian* by *Stephanus*: *Commodus*, by *Letus* and *Electus*: *Pertinax*, and *Iulianus* by the tumultuous Guard: *Caracalla*, by the command of *Macrinus*: *Macrinus*, *Heliogabalus*, *Alexander Severus*, *Maximinus*, *Maximus*, and *Balbenius*, successiuely by the men of warre: *Gordianus*, by *Philip*: *Philip*, by the Souldiers: *Hostilianus*, by *Gallus* & *Æmilianus*: they, by the Souldiers. *Valerianus* died prisoner in *Parthia*: *Florianus* and *Diocletian*, were the Authors of their owne ends. *Aurelianus* was murdred by his household servants: *Gallienus*, *Quintilius*, *Tacitus*, & *Probus* by the fury of the military men. I haue out of this beadroll, purposely omitted such Emperours, as were made by the Armies,

without the approbation of the Senate: as also the *Casars*, or designed successours of the Empire; most of whom got nothing by their designation and adoption, but *ut citius interficerentur*. Some of these were cut off for their misdemeanours; some for seeking to reviue againe the ancient Discipline: and some, that others might enjoy their places. The chiefe cause of these continuall massacres, proceeded originally from the Senate and Emperours themselues. For when the Senatours had once permitted the Souldiers to elect *Galba*, and had confirmed that election: *Evulgato* (saith *Tacitus*) *imperii arcano, principem alibi quàm Romæ fieri posse*; more Emperours were made abroad in the field by the Legions, then at home by them. Secondly, from the Emperours, who by an unseasonable loue to their guard-souldiers, so strengthned them by priviledges, and nusled them in their licentious courses; that on the smallest rebuke, they which were appointed for the safty of the Princes, proved the authors of their ruine: so truly was it said by *Augustus* in *Dion*, *Metuendum est esse sine custode, sed multò magis à custode metuendum est*. The last cause (be it *causa per accidens*, or *per se*) was the largenesse which the new Emperours used to giue unto the men of service, this custome was begun by *Claudius Cæsar*, and continued by all his successours: insomuch that the Empire became saleable, & many times he which had most, had it. As we see in *Dion*, when *Sulpitianus* offering twenty Sestertiums to each souldier, was (as if they had bin buying a stocke at *Gleeke*) outbidden by *Iulianus*, who promised them 25 Sestertiums a man. So that *Herodian* justly complaineth of this donatiue. *Id initium causaq; militibus fuit, ut etiam in posterum turpissimi contumaciss imiq; evaderent, sic ut avaritia indies, ac principum contemptus, etiam ad sanguinem usque proveheretur*. But it is now high time to goe on in my journey to *Carra*, observing only by the way, that when the valorous *Christians* had recovered this Country, and the *Holy-land*; for the more facile administration of Iustice, they divided the whole conquest in 4 *Tetrarchies*, namely 1 *Hierusalem*, 2 *Antioch*, 3 *Tripolis*, 4 This *Edessa*: under every one of which, were many subordinate Lords, being all subject to the Kings of *Hierusalem*. The second Towne of note

note in *Carra*, called (Gen. 12.) by *Moſes*, *Haran*; where *Abraham* dwelt having left *Vr*. In this towne the Moone was worſhipped in both ſexes: ſome honouring it as a female, then ſhe was called *Dea Luna*; others as a male, and then *Deus Lunus* was his name: but with this fortune, as *Spartianus* hath obſerved. *Qui Lunam fœmineo nomine putabat nuncupandam, is mulieribus ſemper inſerviat; at verò qui marem Deum eſſe crediderit, is uxori dominetur.* I dare preſume there were but few men of the former Religion: So unwilling are they to be under the command of their wiues; neither will I herein blame them. Nigh unto this towne was *Craſſus* the *Roman* Lieftenant, and one of the richeſt men that ever that Common-wealth knew, (for he was worth 7100 talents; the tenth being deduced, which he offered to *Hercules*, and three moneths corne given to the poore) vanquiſhed by the *Parthians*, and their King *Herodes*.

----Miſerando funere Craſſus
Aſſyrias Latio maculavit ſanguine Carras.
Craſſus by a defeat lamented, ſtaines
With Roman bloud th' Aſſyrian Carras plaines.

It is now called *Carr Amida*, or *Caramit*, and is the ſeat of a *Turkiſh Baſſa*, who is of great command in thoſe parts. 3 *Madrin*.

CHALDEA.

CHALDEA is bounded on the Eaſt, with *Aſſyria*; on the Weſt, with *Syria*; on the North, with *Armenia*; and on the South, with *Arabia Deſerta*.

The chiefe Cities were *Vr*, now *Horrea*; whence *Abraham* departed when he went to liue at *Haran*. 2 *Erech*. 3 *Accad*. 4 *Carnell*. 5 *Babell*, (Gen. 10. 10.) This *Babell* (in the *Hebrew* ſignifying confuſion) is famous for the confuſion of languages which here hapned. For immediatly after the Vniverſall deluge, *Nimrod* the ſonne of *Chus*, the ſon of *Cham*, perſwaded the people to ſecure themſelues from the like after-claps, by building ſome ſtupendious Edifice, which might reſiſt the fury of a ſecond deluge. This Councell was generally imbraced, *He-*

ber onely and his Family, contradicting such an unlawfull attempt. The *minor* part prevailing, the towre began to reare a head of Majesty, 5146 paces from the ground: having its basis & circumference equall to the height. The passage to goe up, went winding about the outside, & was of an exceeding great bredth, there being not only roome for horses, carts, & the like meanes of carriage, to meet and turne; but lodgings also for man and beast, and (as *Verstegan* reporteth) grasse and corne-fields for their nourishment. But God beholding from high this fond attempt, set amongst them (who before were one language) a confusion of 72 tongues: which hindred the proceeding of this building, one being not able to understand what his fellow called for; of whom thus *Du Bartas*.

Bring me (quoth one) a trowell, quickly quicke;
One brings him up a hammer: hew this bricke,
(Another bids) and then they cleane a tree:
Make fast this rope, and then they let it flee:
One calls for plankes, another morter lacks:
They bring the first a stone, the last an axe.

Thus being compell'd to desist from so unluckie an enterprise, they greedily sought out such as they could understand; with whom consorting themselues, they forget their former acquaintances, and now are divided into 72 different nations: comprehending about 24000 men, besides women and children. Of these 72 nations, 27 of severall languages, being the posterity of *Sem*, dispersed themselues about *Asia*: 30 others, of the loines of *Cham*, peopled *Africa*: and 15 more, being the issue of *Iaphet*, withdrew themselues toward *Europe*, and *Asia* the lesse. The sonnes of this *Iaphet* were first *Gomer*, from whom are descended the *Germans* and *Gaules*, called of old *Gomeri*, and *Cimbri*: 2 *Magog*, father to the *Magogines*, or *Scythians*: 3 *Madus*, the author of the *Madians*, or *Medes*. 4 *Tubal*, the progenitour of the *Spaniards*: *Iavan* the parent of the *Greekes*, and *Ionians*. 6 *Meschus*, the founder of the *Meschates* or *Cappadocians*. 7 *Theres*, whose off-spring is the *Thracians*.

From out this Gomers loynes they say sprung all
The warrelike nations scattered over Gaul.

And

And Germans too, yerſt called Gomerites,
From Tubal, Spaniards; and from Magog, Scytes.
From Madai, Medes; from Meſech, Mazocans;
From Iavan, Greeks, from Thyras, Thracians.

Sem had fiue ſonnes: from *Elam*, deſcended the *Elamites*, or *Perſians*; from *Aſſur*, the *Aſſyrians*; from 3 *Arphaxad*, the *Arphaxadians*, or *Chaldes* (his ſon *Heber* was father to the *Hebrews*:) from 4 *Aram*, the *Aramites*, or *Syrians*; and from *Lud*, the people of *Lydia*.

The Sceptred Elam choſe the Perſian hills,
Aſſur, Aſſyria, with his people fills:
Lud, Lydia; Aram, all Syria had;
And Chaldey fell to learned Arphaxad.

The ſonnes of *Ham* were foure onely; from *Canaan* deſcended the *Cananites*, being ſubdivided into *Hittites*, *Pereſites*, *Amorites*, *Iebuſites*, *&c.* 2 from *Cuſh*, the father of the firſt *Babylonian* Monarch, *Nimrod*: ſprang the *Cuſhians*, or *Æthiopians*: from 3 *Phut*, the *Phutians*, *Lydians*, & *Mauritanians*, among whom there is a river of this name: from *Miſraim*, the *Ægyptians*.

Phut peopled Lybia; Miſraim, Egypt mann'd;
The firſt borne Cuſh, the Æthiopian ſtrand:
And Canaan doth nigh Iordans waters dwell,
One day ordain'd to harbour Iſrael.

Theſe being thus diſperſed, and afterwards growing too populous for their firſt habitation; continually went out to ſeeke new dwelling places. So the *Gaules* filled *Brittaine*; the *Britons*, *Ireland*; the *Iriſh*, *Scotland*, and the *Iles*: ſo the *Tyrians*, and *Phœnicians* planted their Colonies in divers places; the *Sacæ* came into *Saxony*; and the Northerne regions continually uſed to ſend abroad the ſuperfluity of their inhabitants. And thus much in this place concerning the confuſion of tongues, & peopling of the world by divers nations, after the univerſall deluge: *Babylon*, howſoever the towre was hindred, went forward, & was finiſhed by *Semiramis*: whoſe wals were in circuit 60 miles, 200 foot high, and 50 Cubits broad. As *Semiramis* once was platting her haire, newes was brought her of the revolt of this Towne: whereupon leaving her head halfe undreſt, ſhe went &

beſieged it; never ordering the reſt of her haire, till ſhe had againe recovered it. How it fell into the hands of *Cyrus*, we learn out of *Xenophons Cyri-paideia*, which was in this manner. The river *Euphrates* ranne quite through the Towne, round about whoſe banks the politicke Prince cut many and deep channels: into which when the *Babylonians* were ſecurely merry at a generall feaſt, he ſuddenly drained & emptied the river, conveying his whole forces into the Towne all along the dry & yeelding Channell; and in a little time made himſelfe maſter of it. From the *Perſians* it revolted in the raigne of *Darius Hiſtaſpis*: and that ſuſtenance might not be wanting to the men of warre, they ſtrangled the moſt part of the women; being in actions of this quality, not ſo much as neceſſary evils. When they had for twenty moneths defended the Towne, that the *Perſians* had leſſe hope then ever of prevailing; *Zopirus* one of *Darius* Captaines, mangling his body and disfiguring his face by cutting off his noſe and eares, fled to the *Babylonians*, complaining of the tyranny of his King. They crediting his words, and knowing his proweſſe, committed the charge of the whole army unto him, as a man, to whom, ſuch barbarous uſage had made the King irreconcileable. But he taking the beſt opportunity delivered both the Towne and Souldiers into the hands of his Soveraigne. Here died *Alexander* the Great, after whoſe death the *Grecian* Captaines regardfull rather of their owne ambitions, then the common loyaltie; divided the Empire among thēſelues; leaving the body of the King 8 dayes unburied. A wonderfull change of fortune: he who living thought the world too little for his valour, being dead found no place big enough for his body. *Ariſtotle* ſaith, that when *Babylon* was taken by the *Greeke* Army, under the leading of this *Macedonian* Captain; it was 3 dayes, before one part tooke notice of the conqueſt. *Nabuchadnezar* mightily increaſed this Citie; which being almoſt ruined, was reedified by *Bugiafer*, *Caliph* of the *Saracens*, at the expence of 18 millions of Gold: and becauſe of the many Gardens containing in it, hee cauſed it to be called *Bagadet* or *Bagdet*, from *Baga* in the *Arabian* tongue ſignifying a Garden. This is ſtill a Towne of great traffique, betweene which &

Aleppo

Aleppo Carriers travell very often with many hundred Camels laden with commodities. This Company is called the *Caravan*. Between these two places they haue a custome of sending *Post-pigeons*, or sending by Pigeons letters of all occurrences in hast; which is done in this manner. When the hen-doue sitteth and hath young, they take the Cock Pigeon & put him into a cage; whom, when he is by the *Caravan* carried a dayes journey off, they set at liberty; & he straight flyeth home to his mate. When by degrees they are perfectly taught, the Carriers & Marchants on any accident, fasten a letter about one of their necks; & they being freed, without any stay, haste to the place from whence they were brought. And such as at home doe watch their returne, clime their hole, and taking away the letter, are certified of the estate of the *Caravan*, or any other tidings whatsoever.

The chiefe principall rivers of these Countries are 1 *Euphrates*, beyond which the *Romans* could hardly extend their Empire: and 2 *Tigris* so named for its swiftnesse; the word in the *Medians* language signifying an arrow: this river ariseth about *Libanus*, and disburdeneth it selfe into the *Persian* Sea.

The faith of Christ was first planted here by *Iude* the Apostle, and now is almost worne out by the *Mahumetan* superstition.

The language is divers, some men speaking the *Arabicke*, some the *Persian*, others the *Turkish* language.

Out of *Chaldea* the 3 Wise men of the East are thought to haue come; who worshipped Christ, and presented gifts unto him. Here flourished many, & the very first *Astronomers*; who had two great helps to perfect this Science: first a plaine country yeelding a faire *sensible Horizon* (for the *rationall* is alike to hils & vallies) & by consequence profitable to the observation of the *Heliacall*, *Acronicall*, *Matutine*, and *Vespertine* rising and falling of every starre: secondly a long life, fraught with sufficient experience, concerning the motion (whether common with the *Primum mobile*, or proper to every distinct Spheare) of all the starres and planets. Hence it is that amongst almost all Authors, an Astrologer or figure flinger is called a *Chaldean: gentis nomine ad eos homines tandem translato, qui sese illius sapientiæ*

ſpecie venditabant, as learned *Beza* in his Annotations on the 2^d^ of S^t^ *Matthew*.

A. M. The *Aſſyrian* or *Chaldæan* Monarchs.

1798 1 *Nimrod*, called alſo *Saturnus Babylonicus*, the ſonne of *Chuſh*, the ſonne of *Cham*, was the firſt that ever bore title of King 25.

1845 2 *Belus* or *Iupiter Babylonicus*, whoſe Image was worſhipped by the Heatheniſh and Iewiſh Idolaters under the name of *Baal* and *Bel* 62.

1907 3 *Ninus* united to his Empire, the Kingdome of *Armenia*, *Media*, *Arabia*, *Bactria*, and *Lybia* 52.

1959 4 *Semiramis* the Foundreſſe of *Babylon*, ſubdued the *Æthiopians*, the *Indians*, and their King *Staurobates*, 42. She was borne at *Aſcalon*, a Towne in *Syria*, and expoſed to the fury of wild beaſts. But being borne not to die ſo inglorioufly, ſhee was brought up by ſhepheards, and at full age preſented to the *Syrian* Viceroy, who gaue her in marriage to his only ſonne. Going with him to the wars, ſhe fell in acquaintance with *Ninus*, who liking her body and ſpirit, tooke her to his bed. This bred in him a greater affection toward her, ſo that hee granted her at her requeſt, the command of the Empire for fiue dayes: making a decree that her will in all things ſhould bee punctually performed: which boone being gotten, ſhe put on the royall robes, and commanded the King to be ſlaine. Having thus gotten the Empire, ſhee exceedingly inlarg'd it, leading with her an army conſiſting of 100000 Chariots of warre, three millions of foot, and halfe a million of horſe. A woman in whom there was nothing to be honoured or applauded, but her inſatiable luſts.

2001 5 *Ninus*, or *Amarphel*, as the Scripture calls him 38.

2039 6 *Arias* 30

2069 7 *Arabius* 40

2109 8 *Belus* 30

2139 9 *Amatrites* 30

2177 10 *Belochus Priſc* 35.

2212 11 *Belochus Iun.* 52

2264 12 *Altades* 32.

2296 13 *Mamitus* 30.

2326 14 *Mancaleus* 30.

2356 15 *Spherus* 20

2376 16 *Mancaleus* II 30.

2406 17 *Sparetus* 40.

2446	18	*Aſcatades* 40	2791	29	*Tautes* 40
2486	19	*Amintes* 45	2831	30	*Tineus* 30
2511	20	*Belochus Iun.* 45	2861	31	*Dercillus* 40
2556	21	*Bellopares* 30	2901	32	*Eupales* 38
2586	22	*Lamprides* 22	2939	33	*Loaſtines* 45
2618	23	*Soſares* 20	2984	34	*Pyrithiades* 30
2638	24	*Lampares* 20	3014	35	*Ophrateus* 20
2668	25	*Paumas* 45	3034	36	*Ophraganeus* 50
2713	26	*Soramas* 19	3084	37	*Aſcraſapes* 24
2732	27	*Mitreus* 27	3126	38	*Sardanapalus* 20
2759	28	*Tautanes* 32			

Of theſe 38 Kings we finde ſcarce any thing remaining but the names, which are in this order regiſtred by *Beroſus*, or rather by *Annius* a Monke of *Viterbum* in *Tuſcanie*, who hath thruſt upon the world, the fancies of his own braine, under the name of that ancient Hiſtorian. The chiefe Kings of note after *Semiramis* were,

1 *Ninus*, *Amraphel*, or *Zameis* her ſonne: who ſubdued the *Arrians*, *Bactrians*, & *Caſpians*: but was otherwiſe a man of effeminate and unkingly carriage.

2 *Belus*, who extended the *Aſſyrian* Monarchy to *Iudæa*, ſubdividing many nations: he was for his valour ſurnamed by the after-writers, *Xerxes*, i.e. the warriour, or the conquerour.

3 *Manitus*, who revived againe the ancient diſcipline, corrupted by his predeceſſours: he awed *Syria*, and *Ægypt*.

4 *Aſcatades*, who perfected the conqueſt of *Syria*.

5 *Belochus Priſc.* who was the author of divination, by the flying of Birds, called *Auſpicium*. For of ſouthſaying there were in all 4 kinds: 1 this *Auſpicium*, *quaſi aviſpicium*, taken from the flight of Birds, either on the right or left; and hence the proverb commeth *avi ſiniſtra*, good luck: & that becauſe in giving, the right hand is oppoſite to the receivers left: or from the number of the Birds, whence *Romulus* had promiſed the Empire before his brother, becauſe he had ſeen the double number or laſtly from the nature of them, whence the ſame *Romulus*, ſeeing the vultures, was (ſaith *Florus*) *ſpei plenus urbem bellatricem fore ita illis ſanguini & prædæ aſſuetæ aves pollicebantur.* 2ly *Auſpicium*,

ab

ab aris inſpiciendo, in which the Southſayers obſerved whether the beaſt to be ſacrificed, came to the Altar willingly, or not; whether the intrailes were of naturall colour, exulcerate, &c. or whether any part was wanting. All Hiſtories and Poets afford varietie of examples of this kinde; I need giue no particular inſtance. This divination was firſt practiſed by the *Hetrurians*, who received their knowledge from one *Tages*; who ariſing to certaine plowmen out of a furrow, taught them this skill, and then vaniſhed. 3ly *Tripudium quaſi terripudium*, or *terripanium*, was a conjecturing of future ſucceſſes, by the rebounding of crummes caſt unto Chickens. We haue an inſtance of this in the life of *Tiberius Gracchus*, who being buſie about the Law *Agraria*, was forewarnd by the keeper of theſe Chickens to deſiſt, becauſe when he had caſt the crummes to the coop, one onely of the Chickens came out, and the ſame without eating, returned in againe: which was a ſigne of ill lucke, as the greedy devouring of them had beene of good. But *Tiberius* not regarding the *omen*, was that day ſlaine. It is ſaid to haue beene invented by the *Lycians*. 4ly *Augurium ab avium garritu*, was a prediction from the chirping or chattering of Birds; as alſo by the ſounds or voyces we heare we know not whence, or from what cauſe. In this latter kinde the death of *Iulius Cæſar* was divined by the chattering of the armour in his houſe; & the poiſoning of *Germanicus*, by the ſounding of a Trumpet of its own accord. In the former, an Owle ſhreeching in the Senate-houſe vvas deemed ominous to *Auguſtus*: and a company of Crowes accompanying home *Seianus* with great clamours and croakings was deemed fatall to that great favorite: and ſo it proved.

6 *Sardanapalus*, who being wondrous effeminate, and unworthy to governe ſo potent a Nation; was beſieged in *Ninive* by *Arbaces*, Captaine of *Media*: & *Belochus*, Leiftenant of *Babylon*: whereupon this *Sardanaplus* burned himſelfe, with all his riches, for feare of more paine, *hoc ſolùm facto virum imitatus*, ſaith *Iuſtine*. The treaſure which he is ſaid to haue burnt with him, was 100 millions of talents in gold, and 1000 millions of talents in ſilver: which in our money amounteth to 20 thou-

thousands and 500 millions of pounds. A masse of mony which surely had not seene the Sun in many yeares (I had almost said ages:) & therefore grown rustie, desired a fire to purge it. This *Sardanapalus* afforded it, it may be to end his life with that, in which he placed his *Summum bonum*: It may be in spight unto his enemies, and it is possible it might bee in pollicie, that so great a treasure not falling to the possession of his foes, might so much the more disable them from making resistance against, or detaining the Empire from his next successour. For it is of all things the most foolish both to loose our treasure, and with it to enrich our adversaries. On which consideration the *Spaniards* fired their *Indian* fleet at *Gades*: and the *Genowais* theirs at *Tripolis*, that their lading might not come into the possession of their enemies, the *English* and *Mahumetans*. After the death of this *Sardanapalus Arbaces* tooke *Media*, & *Persia* with the confining Provinces: *Belochus* strengthned himselfe with *Assyria*, *Chaldæa*, & the adjacent regions: his kingdome being called the new kingdome of *Assyria*.

A. M. The new Kings of *Assyria* and *Chaldæa*.

3146 1 *Phul Belochus*, the beginner of this new Monarchy.

3194 2 *Phul Assur*, destroyed *Galile* 23.

3217 3 *Salmanasar*, who destroyed *Samaria*, ruined the Kingdome of *Israel*, and carried the 10 Tribes to perpetuall captivity. This is the *Nabonassar* of the Chronologers 10.

3227 4 *Senacherib*, whose blasphemous hoast was vanquished by Angels from Heaven, and he himselfe murthered by his two sonnes 7.

3233 5 *Asserhaddon*, who revenging his fathers death on his brothers, was deposed by his deputy of *Chaldæa*, and the seat royall transferred from *Ninive*, to *Babylon* 10.

3243 6 *Merodach Baladan*, governour of *Babylon* 40.

3283 7 *Ben Merodach*. 21

3304 8 *Nabopullassar*, who vanquished *Pharaoh Necho*, king of *Egypt* 25.

3339 9 *Nabuchodonosor*, the great, commonly called the *Hercules* of the East. He conquered *Egypt*, repaired *Babylon*,

bylon, ſubverted *Ninive*: & in the 18 yeare of his raigne he deſtroyed *Hieruſalem*, and carried the people captiue vnto *Babylon*. The laſt 7 yeares of his raigne, he was diſtract of his wits, & lived like the beaſts of the field; according to the word of God ſpoken by *Daniel* cap. 4. during which time his ſonne *Evilmerodach*, *Nicrocris* his daughter, with her husband *Nigliſſar*, and their ſonne *Laboſaradach*; ſucceſſiuely governed the ſtate, as protectours; and therefore are by ſome reckoned as Kings. Finally *Nabuchodonozor*, having recovered his ſenſes, died, when hee had raigned 44 yeares.

3383 10 *Evilmerodach*, ſlaine by *Aſtiages*, King of the *Medes* 26.

3409 11 *Balthaſſar*, ſonne to *Evilmerodach*, a Prince of diſſolute and cruell nature, was aſſailed by *Darius*, & *Cyrus* ſucceſſours of *Aſtyages*; by whom his Empire was taken from him, and himſelfe ſlaine 17. A.M. 3426.

That this was the end of *Balthaſſar*, is the common opinion. But *Ioſephus Scaliger* in his learned and induſtrious worke, *de emendatione temporum*, maketh him to be ſlaine in a tumult by his owne people: vvho elected into the Empire a Noble man of the *Medes*, called in prophane ſtories, *Nabonidus*; in divine, *Darius Medus*: who after a 17 yeares raigne was ſlaine by *Cyrus* King of the *Perſians*. By the leaue of ſo worthy a man, this cannot hold good. For the Lord by his Prophet *Ieremie*, had pronounced (Cap. 27.) *That all nations ſhould ſerue Nabuchadnezzar, and his ſonne, and his ſonnes ſonnes*, whereas *Nabonidus* was a Prince of ſtrange bloud, and ſo the nations were not to ſerue him: and in *Balthaſſar*, the ſonnes ſonne of *Nabuchadnezzar*, was this oracle finiſhed. But let us examine his argvments, and withall the ſcoffes, which very prodigally hee beſtoweth on ſuch, as maintaine the contrary opinion: *Natio Chronologorum*, the whole rout of Chronologers: *boni & diligentes viri*, good ſimple meaning men: *& addunt alia nihil veriora*, are his firſt complements. *Vt igitur, quod Chronologorum eſt, omnes reſipiſcant, &c.* therefore that they may repent their ever being Chronologers, he bringeth in *Beroſus*, cited by *Ioſephus*

sephus, in his first booke against *Appion*. But *Berosus* there, maketh *Nabonidus* (to whom hee saith the Kingdome of *Balthassar* was by the people delivered) to be a *Babylonian*, and not as *Scaliger* would haue him say, a noble man of the *Medes*: neither can the authority of *Berosus* countervaile that of *Daniel*, who in his 6 Chapter telleth *Balthassar*, that his Kingdome should be *divided among the Medes and Persians*. His 2^d^ argument is drawn from the nature of the word ἀναδέξατο, ὁ Δαρεῖος ὁ Μῆδος ἀναδέξατο τὴν ἀρχὴν, as it is in the same Chapter, *and Darius the Mede tooke the Empire*: by which word *tooke* is implyed (saith he) not a forcible invasion, but a willing acceptance of the Empire offered. To this we answer, that *Darius* indeed tooke the Empire quietly and willingly, being offered unto him by *Cyrus*, & his armie, consisting of *Medes* and *Persians*: who according to the word of God, had taken it from *Balthassar*, *Darius* being then absent. *Quid si probavero* (saith he) *eum cognominatum fuisse Medum?* he hath yet one tricke more then all these; and *Medus* must not be the nationall name, but the surname of *Darius*, which hee proveth out of a fragment of *Megasthenes*, cited by *Eusebius*, in his worke *de præparatione Evangelica*, where he is called Μῆδος. συναίπος ἦν Μήδης, &c. an argument of all others the most slight and triviall. For besides that Μῆδος may there as well bee the name of his Nation, as his Family; and besides that it thwarteth the places of *Ieremie* and *Daniel* already quoted: it is diametrally opposite to another place of the same *Daniel*, in his ninth chapter: where he is called *Darius of the seed of the* Medes. Of this *Darius* more anon when we come into *Media*: As for *Nabonidus*, questionlesse he was the same with *Balthassar*. For besides that *Iosephus*, and *Berosus*, attribute to either of them the raigne of 17 yeares, the same *Iosephus* (who might best know the truth in this case) telleth us that *Balthassar* was by the *Babylonians*. called *Naboandel*; a name not so great a stranger to *Nabonidus*, as *Scaligers Darius*, or *Herodotus* his *Labonitus*. But in this, we must pardon *Iosephus*: scorne and contradiction was a part of his essence. For had he not been in some things singular, in all, peremptory; he had neither beene a *Scaliger*, nor the sonne of *Iulius*.

After

After the death of *Balthaſſar*, theſe prouinces haue hitherto followed the fortune of the ſtronger potentate: as being ſubject to 1 The *Perſians*, 2 *Grecians*, 3 *Romans*, 4 *Parthians*, 5 *Sarracens*, 6 *Perſian Sophies*, and now unto the *Turks*: under whoſe yoke they were brought by the valour of *Solyman* the magnificent, who having taken them from Sophie *Tamas*, cauſed himſelfe to bee crowned King of them, by the poore and titulary *Caliph* of *Bagdet*, Anno 1543.

Thus much of *Chald.* *Aſſ.* and *Meſop.*

OF MEDIA AND PERSIA.

MEDIA is limited on the Eaſt with *Parthia*: on the Weſt, with *Armenia*: on the South, with *Perſia*: & on the North, with the *Caſpian* ſea. This ſea is ſo called from the *Caſpii*, a people of *Scythia*, whoſe Southerne coaſt bordereth on this ſea. 2ly The *Hircanian* ſea, of *Hircania*, a neighbour Prouince of *Perſia*: and now 3ly *Mari di Bacchu* of the Citie of *Bacchu* ſeated nigh unto it. It is the biggeſt ſea abſolutely of all them, which haue no commerce with the Ocean.

This Country is generally barren, eſpecially in the Northern parts, ſo that they make their bread for the moſt part of dried almonds; their drinke of the roots of certaine herbs; and feed ordinarily on veniſon. Yet it is not defectiue in paſture grounds, here being ſome graſſie plaines of that bigneſſe, that 50000 horſes may paſture on them. Here was that liquor called *Oleum Mediacum*, with which they uſed to envenom their arrows; which being ſhot from a ſlacker bowe (for a ſwift and ſtrong motion tooke its vertue from it) did burne the fleſh whereinto it faſtned with great violence: and was of that nature, that nothing could mittigate the fury of it, but duſt throwne into the wound, water rather increaſing then allaying the heat and tortures; as *Pliny* relateth.

The chiefe Cities are *Sultania*, famous for the faireſt *Moſque* of the Eaſt. 2 *Symmachia*, the ſtrongeſt place of all *Media*, taken by the *Turkes*, An. 1587: and made the ſeat of a *Turkiſh* Baſhaw by *Oſman Beg*, immediatly after the taking of

Tauris

Tauris, 1585. 3 *Nassivan* called of old *Nasuana*. 4 *Eres* another strong place. 5 *Ardoville*, the birth-place, and seat of residence and dominion, to *Bunie* and *Aider*, the first authors of the *Sophian* sect, and Empire, in *Persia*: and the buriall-place of *Ismael* the first *Sophie* or Emperour of *Persia*, of this line. 6 *Tabris*, or *Tauris*, in compasse 16 miles, containing in that space about 200000 inhabitants. The aire hereof is very wholsome, but windie and colde; the cause why the *Persian* Kings, made it their place of residence in the Summer, as they did *Susis* in the Winter. This *Tauris* is by some supposed to be the same with *Ecbatana*, and hath beene thrice taken by the *Turkes*; namely, by *Selimus* the first: by *Solyman* the magnificent, & by *Osman*, Generall to *Amurath* the 3d, who hath fortified it with a castle. 7 *Servan*, whence the whole Province is called *Shervan*. 8 *Bacchu*, whence the *Caspian* sea is called *Mari de Bacchu*.

North of *Media* is the country ALBANIA, now called *Zuiria*, a country little beholding to the labour and industrie of the husbandman: yet of its owne accord, yeelding for one sowing most times two: some, three reapings. As for the people, they greatly honour old age, but account it a solœcisme in manners, to make any mention of the dead: and of these it is that *Pliny* (how truely I know not) reporteth, that they are hoary haired from their youth, and see by night as well as by day. The chiefe Towne *Caucasiæ Portæ*, built hard upon the hill *Caucasus*, one of the best fortified townes of the East: it was said by *Pliny* to be *ingens naturæ miraculum*, and is now called *Derbent*, a strong Citie environed with two walls, and fortified with iron gates: taken nevertheless it was in the last warre against the *Persians*, and still remaineth under the *Turkes*. The chiefe rivers of this Province are *Araxe*, and *Ciro*. The ancient Cities of this country were *Laodicea*. 2 *Apamia*. 3 *Rhaga*, *&c.*

PERSIA.

PERSIA is bounded on the East, with the river *Indus*; on the West, with *Tigris* & the *Persian Gulfe*: on the North, with the *Caspian* sea, & the river *Oxus*; on the South, with the maine *Ocean*. This *Oxus* is famous, first for being a bound fatall to monarchies

narchies, as we shall tell you when we come into *Tartary*: and 2ly for the famous passage of *Alexander* over it. For having pursued *Bessus* the murderer of *Darius*, unto this river, and not knowing how to passe over it; there being neither ships on it, nor any timber nigh at hand to build them: hee caused a great many bagges and bladders to be stuffed with strawe; and so on them in sixe dayes transported his whole armie. So that I may truely say with his owne historian, *Vnum id consilium quod necessitas subjecerat, iniit*, necessity is the best author of inventions. The men are much addicted to hospitalitie and poetrie: Lordly in their complements, phantasticall in their apparell, magnificent in expenses, lovers of learning, maintainers of Nobility, & desirous of peace. The women are gorgeous in attire, delightsome in sequestration of pleasure, truly loving, neat and cleanly. Their religion is *Mahumetanisme*, in which they differ from the *Turkes* about the successours of *Mahomet*, (as shall be shewed anon) and some other circumstances: hence, the *Turkes* reputing them schismaticall, continually persecute them with fire and the sword. Their language is as much used in the East, as the Latine in the West.

The Christian religion was planted here, as also in *Media*, *Hircania*, *Carmania*, &c. by S. *Thomas*: and in other of the Provinces, by S. *Andrew*.

This Empire containeth the severall Provinces of *Persis*, 2 *Susiana*. 3 *Carmania*. 4 *Gedrosia*, 5 *Drangiana*. 6 *Aria*. 7 *Arachosia*. 8 *Paropomisus*. 9 *Saca*. 10 *Hircania*. and 11 *Ormus*.

1 PERSIS.

PERSIS, now called FAR, is bounded on the East, with *Carmania*; on the West, with *Susiana*; on the North, with *Media*; and on the South with the *Persian* Gulfe. It aboundeth in mettals of gold, silver, & precious stones, every where is moistned with ample lakes & pleasant springs: a country fertile in all things, except fruit, which they most want: as having no trees but palme-trees. The chiefe Cities are *Siras* or *Persepolis*, built by *Perses*, sonne to *Perseus*, sonne to *Iupiter* and *Danae*: who also changed the name of *Elamites* into that of *Persians*. For so we

are

are informed by *Isidor Persa* (saith he) *populi sunt à Perseo rege vocati, quia à Græcea Asiam transiens, ibi barbaras gentes gravi diuturnoq; bello perdomuit, & victor nomen subjectæ genti imposuit.* This *Persepolis* was the seat royall of this Empire, for which cause, *Alexander*, at the request of the lewd Curtizan *Lais*, commanded it to be set on fire; but afterward repenting so great a folly, hee reedified it. 2 *Casbin*, the residence of the present *Sophies*, brought hither from *Tauris*, by *Sophie Tamas*: it is also called *Hispian*, and is said to be a daies journey about on horseback. It is well walled, and fortified with a strong fort; and beautied with two *Seraglioes*: the walls whereof are made of red marble, and paved with *Mosaique* worke. The chiefe street hereof is called the *Atmaidan*, being in figure foure square; every side a quarter of a mile in length: round about which are scaffalds set, for the people to sit and behold the King and his Nobles; at their exercises of shooting, running and the like. Here also doth the *Sophie* sometimes administer justice in person. 3 *Sava*. 4 *Bescant*. 5 *Lara*.

2 SVSIANA.

Susiana, or *Cusestan*, is situate Eastward from *Persis*; and hath on the West, *Chaldæa*; on the North, *Assyria*; and on the South, part of the gulfe of *Persia*. It is so called *quasi Chusiana* from *Chus*, the son of *Ham*, the son of *Noah*; who first peopled here: and afterward withdrew himselfe more Southwestward, where the three *Arabia's* now are; calling them the land of *Chus*: which are that land of *Chus* (our translatours read it *the land of Æthiopia*) which the river *Gihon* is said to encompasse, *Genesis* 2. 13. This *Gihon* being indeede the more westerly branch of the river *Euphrates*. *Chus* being thus departed this Country, left it to his sonne *Havilah*; from whence it is in the Scriptures called the *land of Havilah, where there is gold*; and which the river *Pison* is said to compasse, *Genesis*, 2. 11. which *Pison* is the Southerne branch of the river *Tigris* or *Hiddekel*, called by *Curtius*, *Pisotigris*, and *Pasitigris*; *Pervenit* (saith he) *rex ad fluvium, Pasitigrin incolæ vocant*; which he presently affirmeth to fall into the *Persian* Sea, as *Tigris* and *Euphrates* also doe. Now that there was another land of *Havilah*, beside

that in *India*, which wee shall in due time mention, is evident out of Scriptures. For whereas *Saul smote the Amalechites from Sur to Havilah.* 1 *Sam.* 15.7. certainly it must be understood of this *Havilah* or *Susiana*; being the Easterne bound of that nation: and not of *Havilah* in *India*. It being no where found, that *Saul* was so great a traveller. The chiefe cities hereof are 1 *Susa*, where the ancient *Persian* Princes used to keepe Court in time of winter, as being more Southerly then *Ecbatana*. 2 *Saum*. 3 *Casa*.

3 CARMANIA.

CARMANIA hath on the East, the river *Ilment*; on the West, *Persis*; on the North, *Parthia*; and on the South, the Ocean. It is now called *Chyrmam*. The chief cities are 1 *Gadel*, 2 *Cobinum*. 3 *Caramania* or *Chyrman*. Famous for cloath of gold, and the best *Scimitars*: a weapon of such value amongst the *Mahumitans*, that at the overthrow of the *Turkish* Navy at *Lepanto*: the *Turkes* which were taken prisoners, cast their *Scimitars* into the Sea; lest the Christians should get into their power, such excellent weapons. In this country it was that *Alexander* being returned out of *India*, kept his *Bacchanalia*, in imitation of *Bacchus*, who had first conquered that nation. Night & day hee was continually feasting with his friends, on a scaffold drawne with 8 horses; his companions following in their chariots: some adorned with purple and silke; others with flowers & greene boughs; themselues wearing garlands on their heads, and carrying their carowsing cups in their hands. In this army there was neither helmet, sword, arrow, or buckler feneal their armour, was cups, barrels, and flaggons; their skirmishing eating, drinking, laughing, and singing. Attended they were by minstrels, playing on their Fluits; by women, dancing; boyes, shouting, all playing the drunken fooles most naturally. Thus march they through the Countrey of *Carmania*, in as great dissoluteneſſe, as if *Bacchus* himselfe indeed had beene there, and led the mummery: and for seaven whole dayes this sottishneſſe continued. So that *Curtius* well obserueth, *Si quid victis saltem adversus comessantes animi fuisset, mille hercule viri, modo & sobrii, septem dierum crapula graves in suo triumpho carpere potuerunt:*

run: a thousand sober men of the *Persians* had their hearts been answerable to the occasion, might haue defeated this drunken army, and recovered the liberty of the Country.

4 GEDROSIA.

GEDROSIA hath on the East, *Indus*; on the North, *Drangiana*, and *Arachosia*; on the South, the Ocean; and on the West, the river *Ilment*, by which it is parted from *Carmania*. It is now called *Geste*. The chiefe city is *Geste* or *Gedrosan*. In this country it was that *Alexander* placed the monuments of his *Indian* conquest. For intending to make his fame immortall, among that barbarous people; he made on this Westerne banke of *Indus*, the forme of the campe: enlarged it with greater Cabbins, then were sufficient for men to lodge in; and builded in it higher mangers, then horses could feed in. He caused also armour to be made of bigger proportion then his Souldiers bodies; and bits for horses of extraordinary compasse and length: all which hee scattered about the Campe, for the savage people in time to come to wonder at. All that hee did in this, was, the occasioning of a suspition in many understanding men, that his actions were lesse then it is thought: since he laboured so earnestly, to make them thought more then indeed they were.

5 DRANGIANA.

DRANGIANA, now called *Sigestan*, hath on the East, *Arachosia*; on the West, *Aria*; on the North, the hill *Bagoas*; and on the South, *Gedrosia*. The chiefe cities are 1 *Timocani*, 2 *Sistan* (formerly *Prolasia*.) 3 *Sige*, whence the whole Province is named *Sigestan*. 4 *Mulebet*, where *Aladine*, a seditious *Persian*, made a terrestriall Paradise, which he promised to all his Partizans: but the company growing too great for the safety of the kingdome, they were all quickly dispersed: & *Aladine*, with his *fooles Paradise*, both taken away together. Some attribute this fiction of Paradise to *Aladeules*, the mountaine King of *Anti-Taurus*, vanquished by *Selim* the first. The whole story is thus out of *Paulus Venetus*. *Aladine* inhabited a valley in this Countrie, the entrance into which hee fortified with a strong Castle, called *Tigado*. Hither he brought all the lustie

youths, and beautifull maidens of the adjoyning Provinces. The women were confined to their chambers, the men to prison; where having endured much sorrow, they were severally cast into dead sleepes, and conveyed to the women: where they were entertain'd with all the pleasures, youth and lust could desire, or a sensuall minde affect. Having injoyed this happinesse a whole day, they were in a like sleep conveyed to their irons. Then would *Aladine* informe them how they had beene in Paradise, and that he could seat them there eternally, if they durst hazard their liues in his quarrels. This when they had sworne to do, they were destinated to the massacre of such Princes, as were like to proue his bad neighbours: and they accordingly did execution. These men the *Italians* call *Assassines* (whence we use the phrase to *Assassinate*) the name importing as much as theeues or cut-throats: such a one was he who murdered the Count of *Tripolis*, in the warres for the *holy land*; and such a one was hee, who so desperately wounded our *Edward* the first, at the siege of *Ptolomais*, or *Acon*.

6 ARIA.

ARIA, now called *Sablestam*, or *Sarguizar*, hath on the East, *Parapomisus*; on the West, *Parthia*; on the *North*, *Hircania*; and on the South, part of *Chyrman*. The chiefe city is called *Aria*. The people of this country having rebelled against *Alexander*, were by him vanquished: and compelled to hide themselues in a Caue, situate on the top of an unaccessible rocke; & with small strength easily defended. But to *Alexander* nothing was impossible. For he piling up a great masse of timber eaven with the caues mouth; when the wind conveniently served set it on fire. by this device, the caue was filled so full of heat and smoake, that most were stifled, some halfe burnt, and the rest contented to yeeld to the Victors mercy. In this Country also it was that *Philotas* his treason against *Alexander* was discovered, and himself accordingly rewarded. Finally, of this country *Satibarzanes* was governour; who revolting from *Alexander*, and joyning battell with him, boldly challenged any of *Alexanders* Captaines. This challenge was accepted by *Eriguis*, an aged; but spiritfull

ſpirituall Souldiers, who ſpeaking alowd, *quales milites Alexander habebat, oſtendam*, gaue the onſet, and at the ſecond venew ſlew him After whoſe death the *Arians* returned to their odience.

7 ARACHOSIA.

ARACHOSIA, now called *Cabull*, hath on the Eaſt, *Indus*; on the Weſt, *Drangiana*; on the North, *Parapomiſus*; & on the South *Gedroſia*. In this tract the mountain *Taurus* is called *Caucaſus*, on which, *vinctum Prometheа fuiſſe antiquitas tradit*, ſaith the Hiſtorian. *Pometheus* is indeed by the Poëts fained to haue ſtoln fire from heaven, & to haue made a man of clay: for which preſumptuous fact, *Iupiter* bound him on the hill *Caucaſus*; where a vulture continually fed on his Liver. But according either to the truth of ſtory, or their gueſſe at leaſt, who make ſome ſtory the ground of every Fable; *Prometheus* being a very wiſe man, inſtructed the dead & clayie carcaſſes of others with wiſdome: and that being very deſirous to learne the nature of the ſtarres, (which is the fire hee ſtole from heaven) hee made the higheſt part of Mount *Caucaſus* his ſtudie. where the inward care hee had to accompliſh his deſire, might juſtly haue bin cõpared to a vulture gnawing on his entrailes; and of this opinion is *S. Auguſtine*. The chief cities of this country are 1 *Sin*, 2 *Cabull* called anciently *Alexandria*, or (for diſtinction ſake) *Alexandria Arachoſia*. It was built by *Alexander* at the foot of the hill *Caucaſus*, and made a *Macedonian* Colony: here being, 7000 old *Macedonian* ſouldiers left by him to people and inhabit it.

8 PARAPOMISVS.

PARAPOMISUS hath on the Eaſt, *India*; on the Weſt, *Aria*; on the North, the mountaines which divide it from *Tartary*; and on the South, *Arachoſia*. It tooke its name from the mountaine *Taurus*, which extending it ſelfe through all *Aſia* is called according to the diverſity of places, after divers names: and in theſe parts, *Parapomiſus*. A mountainous and hilly Country it is; ſcarce knowne, in the time of *Alexander*, to its next borderers: at what time the people were ſo rude, that the barbarous nations their neighbours held them not worthy their acquaintance. *Agreſte hominum genus, & inter Barbaros maxime inconditum*, ſaith *Curtius*. The hills were

high and barren, the vallies indifferently fruitfull, but so shadowed with the mountaines, that their cleareſt day was but a twilight. Their buildings were baſe & low, their villages ſmall and beggerly: their chief town is now called *Condatura*, a well frequented market.

9 SACA.

SACA lyeth yet more North, on the borders of *Scythia*. The people hereof called the *Sacæ*, were the progenitors of the *Saxons*; who leaving their Country, ſeated themſelues in the North part of *Germany*: where they increaſed both in multitude and valour, growing a terrour to their neighbours. The people of this country liue yet in a barbarous faſhion, having neither towne nor houſe: but living in caues, and making theft their beſt calling.

10 HIRCANIA.

HIRCANIA is ſituate ſomewhat Eaſt-ward from the *Saca*, and extendeth North-ward to the *Hircanian* or *Caſpian* Sea; having alſo on the Weſt *Media*; and on the South *Aria*; and ſome part of *Parthia*. The whole Province is nothing but a continued forreſt in a manner: and ſo *Alexander* when hee conquered this country, found it. For the *Hircanians* ſo tyed the boughs and ſpriggs of the trees together, that it was impoſſible for *Alexander* to come at them; till with incredible paines to his ſouldiers, he had cauſed the wood to be cut downe: at ſight of which, the people whoſe hope was, that the Kings more earneſt affaires would not licenſe him to ſtay ſo long about the enterpriſe; yeelded themſelues. The forreſts giue lurking holes to infinit numbers of Tigers, celebrated in all Writers for their horrible fierceneſſe, whence it grew to a common addage concerning cruell men, that they had ſucked an *Hircanian* Tiger, as *Hircanaq; admôrant ubera Tigres*, in *Virgil*. The chiefe cities hereof are *Telebrota*. 2 *Samariana*. 3 *Carta*, and 4 *Norbarea*, once honoured with an Oracle.

The chief rivers in all theſe provinces are 1 *Bundimire*, 2 *Ilment*, 3 *Sirto*, 4 *Zioberis*, 5 *Rhodagho*, and 6 *Hidero*; with divers others: ſome of which haue ſo ſteepe a fall into the ſea, that under the waters the people reſort to ſacrifice or banquet; the ſtreame

ſtreame ſhooting violently over their heads without wetting of them. Particularly, the river *Zioberis* in *Hircania*, is moſt famous: which riſing out of the hils of that country, and having run a long continued courſe; hideth his water under the earth for the ſpace of 38 miles, and riſeth againe into the river *Radagho*, another river of that country alſo. It is ſaid, that *Alexander* made triall of the truth hereof, by caſting into the water two Oxen, whom the ſtreame at its owne riſing caſt up againe.

11 ORMVS.

ORMUS is an Iland, laying in the gulfe of *Perſia*, about 12 miles from the continent: not very great in compaſſe, and of it ſelfe barren; yet much famed, for that it ſtandeth conveniently for the trafficke of *India*, *Perſia*, and *Arabia*: ſo that the cuſtomes meerly afford the Peculiar, or under-king of it, who is a *Mahumitan*, no leſſe then 140000 *Seraffes* yearely. Some part of *Arabia Felix* is ſaid to belong to the crowne of it; as alſo doth the Iland *Bolſaria* not farre from it. It is tributary to the *Portugals*, who firſt fortified here, Anno 1506: and of this is it, that the *Arabians* uſed to ſay,

Si terrarum orbis, quaqua patet, annulus eſſet;
Illius Ormuſium gemma, decuſq; foret.

If all the World ſhould be a ring; the ſtone
And gemme thereof, were *Ormus* Ile alone.

The *Medes*, ſo called of *Medus* the ſonne of *Iaphet*, were ſubdued by *Ninus* the 3 Monarch of the *Aſſyrians*; under whoſe command they long continued faithfull: till the degenerate life of *Sardanapalus*, incited *Belochus* governour of *Babylon*; and *Arbaces*, Lieutenant-generall in *Media*, and the adjoyning Region; to lay a foundation of their owne future greatneſſe. The diſpoſer of kingdomes ſuted their thoughts with an end anſwerable to their deſires, *Belochus* retained *Aſſyria*; and *Arbaces* is inthronized in the majeſticall palace of the *Medes*.

The Monarchs of the *Medes*.

A. M.

3146 1 *Arbaces* (in whoſe time *Phidon* an *Argiue*, found out the uſe of weights and meaſures) was the founder of

the *Median* Monarchy.

3174 2 *Madanes* 50.

3224 3 *Sofarmus* 30.

3254 4 *Medidus* 25.

3279 5 *Cardicceas* 13.

3292 6 *Deiocis*, who founded *Ecbatana* 17.

3303 7 *Phraartes* a man of great proweſſe and fortune: hee made all *Aſia* ſtand in feare, and compelled the *Perſians* to be his tributaries. 22.

3331 8 *Cyaxares* united to his Empire the *Saracens*, and the *Parthians*. This king was ſo over-laid by the *Scythians*, who in the raigne of *Phraartes*, had broke into *Media*: that he was little better then their rent-gatherer. But having endured them for aboue two yeares, he plotted their finall extirpation, & committed his deſigne to the Nobles, who willingly gaue eare to it. One night they invited the chiefe of the *Scythians* to a banquet, where having well liquor'd them, and put them all to the ſword; the baſer ſort willingly returned homeward. 40.

3371 9 *Aſtyages*, who having married his daughter *Mandanes*, to *Cambiſes* King of *Perſia*; dreamed that ſhee had made ſo much water, as drowned all *Aſia*: hereupon hee commanded *Harpagus*, one of his Noble-men, to ſee the Child killed; but he loathing ſo cruell a fact, committed the charge of executing the Kings commandement, to *Mithridates* the Kings heard-man. Hee preſerved the life of the young infant, whoſe fortune at laſt lifted him up to the *Perſian* Monarchy: when abhorring his Grandfather for that intended cruelty, hee both bereft him of his kingdome, and confined him to *Hircania*, when he had raigned 35 yeares. A.M. 3406.

3406 10 *Cyaxares* II, ſonne to *Aſtyages*, of the age of 52 yeares, ſucceeded his father. For *Cyrus* pretending no quarrell to his Vnkle who had never wronged him: left unto him the kingdome of *Media*: and tooke unto him ſelfe the ſoveraigntie of *Perſia*, which before was tributary to the *Medes*.

At

At this diuision of the *Median* Empire as *Torniellus* in his Annals, (and that not improbably) is of opinion, it was also agreed on, that *Cyrus* should take the daughter and onely child of *Cyaxares* to wife; that they should both joyne together, in subduing of their neighbours; that whatsoever they wonne, should belong to *Cyaxares*, (who was even then an old Prince) during his life; and that *Cyrus* should be his heire. In the twentyeth yeare of their severall raignes, they tooke *Babylon*; slew *Baltazar*, and destroyed the Empire of the *Chaldeans*. This action, the Scriptures attribute wholly to *Cyaxares*, who is by them called *Darius Medus*: whereof S. *Hierome* alleageth three reasons: 1 *Ordo ætatis*, 2 *Regni*, 3 *Propinquitatis*: 1 *Darius* was the elder; 2 the Empire of *Medes* was more famous then that of the *Persians*; and 3 the Vnkle ought to be preferred before the Nephew. We may adde to these three, the composition aboue-mentioned, made betweene these Princes, at the beginning of their divided raignes. The *Greeke* Writers attribute the victory onely to *Cyrus*, and that on three reasons also. The *Persians* desirous to magnifie *Cyrus*, their owne Country-man, gaue him all the glory of the action; and from the *Persians*, the *Greekes* had it. Secondly, *Cyrus* was only imployed in the siege, (*Darius* then being absent:) and by his valour and conduct, was the Empire of the *Chaldeans* ruined. And thirdly, *Darius* liued not fully two yeares after the great victory; so that before remote Nations had taken notice of the conquest, *Cyrus* was in the Throne. *Iosephus* onely in the 11 Chapter of his 10 Booke, cutteth the thread even between these two Princes; and telleth us that *Darius, with his ally Cyrus, destroyed the estate of the Babylonians*. That this *Darius Medus* of *Daniel*, is the *Cyaxares* of the *Greekes*, is more then manifest. For *Iosephus* in the place aboue-cited telleth us, ὃς ἦν Ἀστυάγη υἱὸς καὶ ἕτερον αὐτὸν τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἐκάλεῖτο ὄνομα: *That hee was Astyages sonne, and is otherwise called by the Greekes*: now aske the *Greekes* what was the name of *Astyages* sonne; and *Xenophon* will tell you, that it was *Cyaxares*. As for the name of *Nabonidus*, which *Ioseph Scaliger* in spight of reason, and the whole world of Chronologers, would thrust upon this *Darius Medus*; wee haue

haue already refelled it: though we are not ignorant, that *Helvicus*, and *Calvisius*, two worthy writers, haue followed him as in all his *Canon*, so also in this particular errour. After the death of this *Cyaxares*, *Cyrus* succeeded in his throne: & the Empire of the *Medes* was incorporate into that of the *Persians*; as it hath ever since continued.

The Monarchy of the *Persians*.

3406 1 *Cyrus* having vanquished *Astyages*, united to his Empire of *Persia*, the countries of *Armenia*, *Phrygia*, *Cappadocia*, *Arabia*, and also the Monarchy of the *Assyrians*, after which victories he was slaine by *Tomiris* a Queene of *Scythia*. This *Cyrus* is magnified by *Xenophon*, as *Æneas*, by *Virgil*, *Vlysses*, by *Homer*. 29.

3434 2 *Cambises* subdued *Psammiticus*, the last king of *Ægypt*, which country hee united to his owne Empire. Hee having a minde to marry his owne sister, was told by his Lawyers, that they knew no law admitted such a conjunction, but that there was a Law, that the *Persian* Kings might do what they listed. This king was a very bloody Tyrant.

The *Inter-regnum* of the *Magi*.

Cambises at his expedition into *Ægypt*, constituted *Patizithes*, one of the *Magi*, Vice-roy in his absence. Hee hearing of the kings death, conferred the kingdome on his own son *Smerdis*, making the people beleeue, that he was the brother of *Cambises*: A matter of no difficulty, considering how retirement from the publique view, was a chiefe point of the *Persian* majesty. But the Nobles either knowing the true *Smerdis* to be slaine, or suspecting the overmuch retirednes of the new king: began to search out the matter. *Otanes* had a daughter, which was one of the kings concubines; her he commanded when the King tooke next his pleasure with her; should feele whether he had any eares: for *Cambises* (in I know not what humour) had cut off the eares of this *Magus*. This commandement shee obeying, found out the falshood. The seven Princes inform'd of this imposture, joyne together, & slew this *Pseudo-Smerdis*, in the 8 moneth of his raigne. This done, to avoid contention, they

they agreed among themselues, that the seven Princes meeting in the palace greene; should acknowledge him for king, whose horse before the rising of the Sunne, first neighed. The evening before the day appointed, *Darius* horse-keeper brought his masters horse into the greene: together with a mare, which the horse then covered. In the morning, the Prines met; & *Darius* horse knowing the place, & longing for his mare, neighed lustily: on which the Princes presently acknowledge *Darius* King.

The restoring of the Kingdome.

1443 3 *Darius Histaspis*, one of the seaven *Persian* Princes or governours, thus elected king; tooke *Babylon* (which had revolted) by the ingenious fetches of *Zopirus*; and over-ran all *Asia*, and *Greece*. 36.

3479 4 *Xerxes* to revenge the overthrow at *Marathron*, attempted to subdue the *Greekes*: by whom hee was overthrowne in the navall battell of *Salamis*; and that famous and honourable exploit of the *Grecians*, at *Thermopyla*. 21.

3500 5 *Artaxerxes Longimanus*, was he who sent *Esdras* to rebuild the Temple of the Lord: & receiued *Themistocles* being banished frō *Athens*. This also was he, whom the Scriptures call *Ahasuerus*, the husband of Queene *Hester*. 44.

3544 6 *Darius Nothus*. 19. in whose time *Ægypt* revolted.

3563 7 *Artaxarxes Mnemon*. 36.

3599 8 *Ochus* surpassing *Cambises* in tyranny; first slew his two brothers, then recovered *Ægypt*, subdued *India Syria*, and *Cyprus*. 26.

3625 9 *Arsames* slaine villanously by the Eunuch *Bagoas*; lest he should revenge the death of his Father whom this *Bagoas* had also slaine. 4.

3629 10 *Darius* governour of *Armenia*, was by the meanes of *Bagoas* made sole Monarch of *Persia*: he was overthrown by *Alexander* the great in three battels, viz: of *Granuicus*, of *Silicia*, and of *Arvela*; and so the Empire of the *Medes* & *Persians*, was transferred to the *Macedonians*, A.M. 3635.

The certaine revenues of this Monarchy, seeme to haue beene 1456 Talents; for so much the last *Darius* yearly receiued. What the casuall reuenues were is doubtfull; though manifest it

it is that they farre exceeded the certaine. For 1 the *Persian* Monarchs were Kings of 127 Provinces. Secondly, *Darius* offered to *Alexander* for the ransome of his mother & two daughters, 30000 talents of Gold. Thirdly, *Alexander* found in the Treasury of *Damascus*, 2600 talents, in that of *Susa*, 50000 talents of Gold uncoyned; in that of *Pasargadis*, 60000 talents: in that of *Ecbatana*, 26000 talents; in that of *Persepolis*, 120000 talents; in all 204600 talents: besides the infinite riches of the treasury of *Babylon*, yeelded into his hands by *Bagophanes*, and other places of note, not particularly specified: an huge and unspeakable summe. Fourthly, in that the gold & riches which *Alexander*, now a conquerour sent from *Persia* to *Macedon* and *Greece*, (besides that which every Captaine and common Souldier had provided and laid up for his own maintenance) loaded 10000 Mules, and 5000 Camels.

After this overthrow of the *Persian* Monarchie, this Nation lay obscure 535 yeares, viz. from the 3635 yeare of the world, to the 228 yeare of CHRIST: of which time they were 83 yeares under the *Syrian* successours of *Alexander*; and 452 years under the *Arsacidan* kings of *Parthia*. Μετὰ γὰρ Δαρεῖον, &c. as *Herodian*. For after *Darius* had lost his Kingdome to *Alexander* the *Macedonian*, and after the Victor himselfe was dead also; the more potent Captaines divided *Asia* among them. But discords dayly arising, & the *Macedonian* puissance by these often broyles, not smally broken; *Arsaces* one of the *Parthian* nobility, perswaded the barbarous people of the East, & among them the *Persians*, to cast off the *Greeke* yoke, and stand for their liberty: he himselfe taking upon him the title of king, and investing himselfe with a Diadem, A. M. 3718. The *Persians* by this revolt, got little or nothing, having indeed not changed the tyranny, but the tyrant: yet under the *Parthian* government they continued, till A. C. 228. At that time, the *Parthians* having beene barbarously by *Caracalla* massacred, and after, in a battaile, which continually three dayes, shrewdly broken by *Macrinus*; (as there wee shall more fully informe you:) *Artaxerxes* a generous minded *Persian*, his name (no doubt) suggesting high thoughts unto him; husbanded this oportunity so well

well, that he slew *Artabanus* the last king of *Parthia*, and once more brought the royall seate into *Persia*. Yet was not this so easily effected, the *Parthians* notwithstanding their former losses, maintaining a cruell fight for three daies together: so difficult was it to vanquish that nation, when their forces were broken; impossible, when they were whole. *Artaxarxes*, proud of this successe, sent a peremptory embassie to *Alexander Severus*, the then *Roman Emperour*, to haue all the Provinces of *Asia*, which had formerly belonged to the *Persian* Monarchy, re-delivered unto him: a matter not so easily granted, as demaunded. For *Severus* to suppresse so insolent an enemy, marched toward *Persia* with an army *Romanly* appointed; which, to finde his enemy more worke, he devided into three parts: whereof the first was to march into *Media*; the second into *Parthia*; the third himselfe led in the mid-way betweene both; to succour both as occasion required. This device succeeded not happily: for his two armies being by the *Persians* broken, he with much danger and haste, retired backe with the third. This was a good beginning for the *Persian* Empire, the establishment followed not long after: *Valerianus* the Emperour being vanquished and taken prisoner, by *Sapores* the second king of this race. So that now the name of the *Persian* grew so terrible to the *Romans*, that *Constantine* the Great, transplanted all the Colonies and Garrisons of the North-west part of the Empire, into the East; to keepe the *Persian*, from growing too farre upon the *Roman* Provinces: and remoued also the seate of the Empire nigher unto them, from *Rome* to *Constantinople*. And thus hauing shewne you the beginning and establishment, the foundation and building of the new kingdome of the *Persians*: take along with you the Catalogue of their Kings, untill they once more lost the soveraignty of their owne Nation, and became slaues againe.

The second race of the *Persian* Kings.

A. C.			
228	1 *Artaxarxes* 15.	275	4 *Vararanes* 3.
243	2 *Sapores* 31.	278	5 *Vararanes* II. 16.
274	3 *Ormisdates* 1.	294	6 *Vararanes*. III.

294 7 *Narſes* 7.
302 8 *Miſdates* 7.
310 9 *Sapar* 70.
380 10 *Artaxarxes* II, 11.
391 11 *Sapores* II, 5.
396 12 *Varanes* 10.
406 13 *Iſdigertes* 21.
427 14 *Vararanes* IV. 20.
447 15 *Vararanes* V, 17.
464 16 *Perozes*, 20,
484 17 *Valens*, 4.
488 18 *Canades*, 11.
499 19 *Lambaſes* 4.
503 20 *Canades* (againe) 30.
533 21 *Coſroes*, 48.
581 22 *Hormiſda*, 8.
589 23 *Coſroes* II, 39.
628 24 *Siroes*, 1.
629 25 *Adheſir.*
26 *Sarbatus.*
27 *Barnarim*, II.
630 28 *Hormiſda* II: who being vanquiſhed by *Haumar* and his *Saracens*, Anno 634; buried the glory of this renowned Nation, in the graue of oblivion and infamy.

The *Saracenicall Caliphs*, having added this kingdome to their huge Empire, appointed here their Deputies, whom they honoured with the name of *Sultan* of *Soldans*: which were for a long tract of time, true receivers and repairers of the profits & intrado, due to their Emperours or *Caliphs*. At laſt *Mahomet* a *Perſian* Sultan, intending to ſhake off the decayed command of the *Babylonian Caliph*, and not being able to compaſſe ſo great a deſigne, without the aſſiſtance of a forrain power; called the *Turkes* to his ſuccour: by whoſe meanes, hee overthrew *Piſaſiris* the *Caliph*; and denying the *Turkes* leaue to returne home, compelled them to ſeeke their owne ſafety, in the ruine of him and his new kingdome; into which ſucceeded *Tangrolipix*, the *Turkiſh* Captaine, Anno 1030.

A.C.

The third race of the *Turkiſh* Kings of *Perſia*.

1030 1 *Tangrolipix.*
2 *Axan*, of whoſe ſucceſſours I am ſo farre from finding regiſter, that I never read but onely of
1198 *Caſſanes*: who was vanquiſhed by the great *Cham* and his *Tartars*, Anno 1202: and thus ended, and thus began the *Turkiſh* and *Tartarian* kingdomes, or Dynaſties in *Perſia*. Out of M. *Purchas* Pilgrimage I preſent you with the *Tartarian*.

The

The fourth race, or *Tartarian* Kings of *Persia*.

1 *Haalon*, appointed king by the great *Cham*.
2 *Habkaikaſon*.
3 *Nicador Oglan*.
4 *Tangador*.
5 *Argonaan*.
6 *Geniotukon*.
7 *Baduham*.
8 *Gazim*.
9 *Abuzaid*, after whoſe death the more potent Princes ſeized on the chiefe parts of the kingdome. In this confuſed Anarchie it remained till the *Tartarians* burning in civill diſſention, gaue a fine opportunity to *Gempſas* a *Parthian Sultan* to free his owne ſubjects, and the *Perſians*, from the *Tartarian* bondage: who entred ſeverally with an Army royall into the country which he quickly made his own; the competitours in this common danger, neither laying aſide their private hatreds, nor ſo much as joyning together in councell to giue him reſiſtance: but ſeverally fighting, were all vanquiſhed. This effected, hee was with a generall conſent choſen *Sultan* or King of *Perſia*.

The fift and ſixt Races of the *Parthian* and *Armenian* Kings of *Perſia*.

1356 1 *Gempſas*, *Soldan* of *Parthia*. His iſſue did not long enjoy the *Perſian* Monarchy: for *Tamberlaine* like a violent whirlewinde driving all the Eaſt before him, diſpoſſeſſed the *Parthian* race, of *Perſia*; leaving it to his ſonne. But Philoſophy teacheth us, that no violent motion is of long continuance: and policy may inſtruct us, that a kingdome forced to bow under a populous army, is not ſo eſtabliſhed to its over-runner: but that the fury of the warre once paſt, it may and doth recover its former liberty: like a reed or tender plant, which yeeldeth to a furious winde; but the ſtorme once over-blowne, it recovereth its former ſtraightneſſe. So fared it with the *Tartarians*: for not long after the death of *Tamberlaine*, his iſſue quickly loſt this kingdome; the laſt of his line being one;

1431 2 *Malaoncres*, overcome in fight by
1472 3 *Vſſan Cuſſanes*, a Prince of the *Armenians*.
1482 4 *Iacup*. During the raigne of theſe two latter Kings, hapned this memorable alteration of Religion and ſtate in *Perſia*.

Ma-

Mahomet the Law-giver of the *Saracens*, by his laſt Will and Teſtament, bequeathed to his cofen *Hali*, being the huſband to his daughter *Fatime*; all his eſtate with the title of *Caliph:* but *Abubezar*, *Haumar*, and *Oſmen*, three powerfull men of *Arabia*, and great aſſiſtants to *Mahomet*; ſucceſſiuely followed one another in the *Caliphate*. After their death, *Hali* hoped a more comfortable Sunne would ſhine upon his juſt proceedings; but *Mnavias*, a valiant man of warre, obtained that dignity: and to hinder all future claimes, ſlew *Hali*, with his ſonne *Oſſan*, and 11 of the ſonnes of this *Oſſan*; the twelfth eſcaping with life: From this twelfth ſonne, by name *Muſa Ceresin*, one *Guine Sophie* derived his pedegree, Anno 1360: and conſidering that now there had no *Caliphs* beene in long time, beganne to contriue the eſtabliſhing of that honourable eſtate, in his owne family. But he leaving this life, left alſo his imperfect projects, to be finiſhed by the induſtrie of his ſonne *Aider Sophie*. Hee being a man of great ſanctity, and much power; as fortified with the ſureſt bulwarke, viz. the conſtant affliction of the people: was thought by *Vſſan Cuſſanes*, a huſband worthy of his daughter. But *Iacup* his ſonne and ſucceſſor, ſeeing the glory of this ſunne, to obſcure the leſſer lamp of his reputation; and fearing what he could doe, not what he would, cauſed him to be ſlaine: and delivered *Iſmael*, and *Solyman*, his two ſonnes, to *Amazar* one of his Captaines, to caſt them in priſon: *Amazar* of a more ingenious diſpoſition, afforded them not onely liberty, but alſo good education: inſomuch that *Iſmael Sophie*, a towardly young Gentleman, undertooke revenge for the death of his father; which worke he fulfilled, having overcome & ſlaine King *Iacup*, and his ſonne *Elvan*. After this victory, he being crowned King, or *Sophie*, or *Shangh* of *Perſia*, altered the forme of Religion: making *Hali*, & himſelfe, the true ſucceſſonrs of *Mahomet*: but condemning *Abubezer*, *Haumer*, & *Oſmen*, with the *Turks*, as rebels & Schiſmatickes. Hence proceeded the divers jarres, which to the *Perſians* loſſe, haue hapned betweene them and the *Turkes*: the *Perſians* burning whatſoever booke or monument they finde concerning thoſe three; and the *Turkes* holding it more meritorious to kill

one

one *Persian*, then 70 *Christians*. *Surius* in his Commentaries, writing purposely the acts of *Ismael*, saith, that the *Iewes* on some fond conceit, were strongly perswaded that he was their *Messias*: but it proved quite contrary; there never being man that more vexed and grieved them, then he. His successours thus take out of *Freigius*.

A. C.
1495 1 *Ismael Sophie* 20.
1515 2 *Tamas* 53.
1568 3 *Ismael 6 menses.*
1569 4 *Aider Mirises* 15 dayes.
5 *Mahomet Codobanda*, seated in the Throne by his sister *Pereancona*, who slew her brother *Ismael*, and betrayed *Aider*; during which civill broyles, *Amurath* 3d tooke from them *Media*, and all *Armenia* 7.
1576 6 *Abas*, the composer of the civill warres.
7 *Schiaharabbas*, now living, a more fortunate Prince against the Turkes, then any of his predecessours.

The compasse of this *Sophian* Empire, is, or was before the avulsion of *Media* and *Armenia*, 4560 miles; being of equall length and bredth: every side of which quadrangle, extendeth it selfe 1140 miles.

The revenues of this *Sophian* Empire in the dayes of *Sophie Tamas*, amounted to 4 or five millions of gold, which he by doubling the value of his coyne, raised to 8 millions; but now they are much diminished: the *Turks* having gotten from them so much ground, as is divided into 40000 Timariots; and yeelding the yearely income of one million.

Thus much of the *Persian* State.

OF PARTHIA.

PARTHIA is bounded on the East, with *Aria*; on the West, with *Media*; on the North, with *Hircania*; and on the South, with *Carmania*. It is now called *Erach*.

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Guerde*, 2 *Iesdi*, 3 *Hispaan*, (formerly *Hecatompyle*) of that bigneſſe, that the *Persians* call it hyperbolically

bolically, *Halfe the World.* 4 *Tigranocerta*, built by *Tigranes* King of *Armenia.* 5 *Cteſiphon*, the royall ſeat of the *Arſacides*: a Towne diverſe times beſieged by the *Roman* Emperours, but moſt commonly without ſucceſſe. Vnder the walls of this town died *Iulian* the *Apoſtata*, a bitter enemy to the faith of Chriſt. For though he was no open profeſſour, yet he forbad the Chriſtians the uſe of prophane learning: thinking the prohibition of that, to be the principall meanes to weaken the Faith of Chriſt: the uſe whereof, our moderne Schiſmatickes, thinke to be the only hinderance of the inlargement of the number of the faithfull. Not conſidering how that confutation is moſt powerfull, which is drawn from the doctrine and tenents of our adverſaries: nor calling to minde, how S. *Paul* in his Epiſtles, citeth in the firſt of *Titus*, *Epimenides*; in the 17th of the *Acts*, *Aratus*: and in the firſt and fifth of the *Corinths*, the Poet *Euripides*. But ſee, the ungodly pollicy of the Emperour, hath drawne me out of my way: I returne.

The *Parthians* are deſcended from the *Scythians*, (vvhoſe language, though ſomewhat mixt with the *Median* tongue, they yet retaine:) who being baniſhed their natiue ſoyle, peopled theſe parts, & were called *Parthians*, i. *Exiles*. A rude people they were, and ſo baſe, that none of *Alexanders* Captaines would vouchſafe to bee their King. At laſt they were brought to a civill conformity of manners, apparrell, and warlike diſcipline, by their firſt King *Arſaces*; in honour of whom, all their Kings were called *Arſacides*, as the *Roman* Emperours *Cæſars*: the *Ægyptian* Kings, *Pharaohs*, and *Ptolomies*. At the firſt riſing of this *Arſaces*, *Seleucus Callinicus* King of *Syria*, under whoſe Empire they were, made head againſt him; but *Arſaces* was victorious: ſince which victory, the *Parthians* (as *Iuſtine* relateth) kept the day whereon it was wonne, as feſtivall: that being the firſt day of their liberty and reputation.

This people were much addicted to ſhooting with bowes, and profited in this exerciſe ſo vvell, that they were accounted the moſt expert Archers in the World. Hence was it that *M. Craſſus* in his expedition againſt them, being told by an *Aſtrologer*, that his journey vvould proue diſaſtrous, becauſe the Sunne

Sunne had some evill aspect in *Scorpio*; cryed, *tush, tush, I feare not Scorpio, but Sagittarius.* They used to fight most when they retired, making their retreat more dismall then the onset; shooting sometimes from betweene their legges, sometimes backwards; *Terga conversi metuenda Parthi* (as *Seneca* saith.) Certainly the Aire, and Earth, seeme to haue combined together, to make them expert in archery and horsemanship. *Cœlum enim* (saith *Dion*) *quod siccum est, nervos intentos facit; regio tota plana est, & ob eam rem equis accommodata.* The Aire being drie, seasoneth their strings, and the Country plaine, exerciseth their horse. Next the *Parthians*, I am perswaded that the *English* haue proved themselues the best bow-men in the world; these having gotten as many noble victories over the *French*; as ever the other did over the *Romans*. At this time archery is everywhere neglected, the gun silencing all former offensiue weapons: but how justly I know not: It is a disputation aboue my moderating: Sir *Iohn Smith*, and Sir *Roger Williams*, having defended their severall parts in it: & many good judgements siding with the one and the other. I come now to the Kings, whom I thus finde registred in *Freigius*.

The *Arsacidan* Line of *Parthia*.

A. M.			A. M.		
3718	1	*Arsaces* 23		6	*Phraortes*.
3741	2	*Mithridates* 20	3857	7	*Artabanus*.
3761	3	*Pampatius* 12		8	*Mithridates* III.
3773	4	*Pharnaces* 8	3903	9	*Herodes*, who vanquished *Crassus* and slew
3783	5	*Mithridates* II. subdued *Media*.			20000 *Romans*; and because *Crassus* was so covetous, hee caused molten gold to be powred downe his throat. This disgrace was after revenged by *Ventidius*, *Marke Antonies* Lieftenant, the first man that ever triumphed over the *Parthians*; of whom hee slew a great number, and amongst the rest *Pacorus* the Kings sonne. The day of the battle, being the same, in which *Crassus* had formerly bin discomfited. *Ventidius* after this victory, was in faire possibility to haue ruined the kingdome, or at least shrewdly shaken it:

had not *Antony* in an envious humour, called him from that service. Finally, *Herodes* was slaine by his sonne *Phraortes*.

10 *Phraortes* II, a valiant Prince, but wicked and cruell. Against him marched *Marcus Antonius* vvith a populous Army, which wanted little of an absolute over-throw: of 16 legions, scarce sixe returning home in safety. This king submitted himselfe and kingdome unto *Augustus*, restoring the *Roman* ensignes, and freeing the Captiues taken at the defeat of *Crassus*. The onely marke of the *Parthians* subjection, was their receiving Kings at the appointment of the Senate and Emperours of *Rome*; which also was of no long continuance.

11 *Phraortes* III.

12 *Orodes*.

13 *Vonon*.

14 *Tiridates*, who was dispossessed of his life and kingdome, by *Artabanus*, a stranger to the bloud of the *Arsacidæ*.

The stranger Kings of *Parthia*.

1 *Artabanus*.
2 *Bardanis*.
3 *Goteres*.
4 *Vonones*.
5 *Vologeses*,
6 *Artabanus* II.
7 *Pacorus*.
8 *Cosroes*.
9 *Parnaspates*.
10 *Vologeses* II.
11 *Vologeses* III.
12 *Artabanus* III, the last King of *Parthia*; whose overthrow by the valour of *Artaxerxes*, the first *Persian* King of the second race, was the period of this flourishing estate; which in her chiefest glory, was the sole Lady of 18 subordinate Kingdomes.

This subversion of the *Parthian* state, as it was privately wrought by the unresistable power of Heaven; so may we referre it as to a second cause, unto the barbarous massacre of the people by *Antonius Caracalla*; and a quarrell thence arising. *Caracalla* having negotiated a marriage with this *Artabanus* daughter; and going to solemnize the nuptials, was met by the old King, accompanied with the flowre of his souldiers, people and nobles in their triumphall ornaments. No sooner was this honou-

honourable retinue come nigh his Army, but the watch-word given, the *Roman* souldiers (according to their Emperours directions) put them all to the sword: the King himselfe hardly escaping with life. *Caracalla* being dead, *Macrinus* his successor was assaulted by the re-enforced *Parthians*: who after a three dayes battaile, hearing how *Caracalla* had bin slaine by *Macrinus*, made peace with him; there having beene in these 3 dayes businesse, great losse on both sides: so that it was now no mastery for the *Persians* to surprise a Kingdome thus weakned, and unable to make resistance. *Parthia* thus conquered Anno 228, continued a member of the *Persian* Monarchie; till the overthrow of *Ormisda*, the last of the second race: when this countrey, falling together with *Persia*, into the hands of the *Caliphs*, had her proper *Sultans*, A° 1356, *Gempsas* a *Soldan* of this countrey, recovered the reputation of the *Parthians*, by subduing the *Persians*; as we haue there told you: and together with *Persia*, it is now subject to the *Sophies*.

Thus much of *Parthia*.

OF TARTARIA.

TARTARIA is bounded on the East, with the Easterne Ocean; on the West, with *Muscovie*, and *Moldavia*; on the North, with the *Scythicke*, or *frozen* Ocean; and on the South, with *Mare Caspium*, the hill *Taurus*, and the wall of *China*.

This Countrey extendeth it selfe from East to West, 5400 miles; and from North to South, 3600 miles.

This Countrey was of old knowne by the name of *Scythia*, whose inhabitants were the posterity of *Magog*, the son of *Iaphet*, called first *Magogins*, afterward *Scythes*, from *Scythus* their first King. The severall inhabitants (as *Mela* hath them) were first *Essedones*, men who rejoyced most at their parents deaths, of whose heads trimly wrought, & rounded with gold, they used to make their carousing cups. 2ly *Agathyrsi*, who used to paint themselues, every one the more noble he was, the more deformed & stained: for which cause some haue conceited our *Picts* to haue drawne their originall from hence. 3 *Nomades*, who having

ving no houſe, uſed there to abide longeſt, vvhere the fodder for their cattle was beſt; which being once conſumed, they departed. 4 *Axiace*, who were very valiant, but withall barbarous and inhumane, uſing in their warres to drinke the bloud of him whom they firſt ſlew; even as it diſtilled out of his wounds. 5 *Geloni*, vvho uſed to apparell themſelues with the skinnes of their enemies heads: and their horſes with the skinne of their bodies. And 6 *Neuri*, of whom (beleeue it who liſt) it is reported, that they could turne themſelues into Wolues, and anon againe reſume their true being.

The Country by reaſon of the many rivers running through, and ſometimes overflowing it, was very abundant in graſſe: but in fuell ſo deficient, that their fire were made of bones, inſteed of wood. This name of *Scythia* extended it ſelfe into *Europe*, even unto the Regions lying North from *Danubius*, called alſo *Sarmatia*, and *Scythia Europæa*: and ſo populous hath it alwayes beene, that it is by divers authors called *the mother of all inundations*, *vagina gentium*, and *officina generis humani*.

From hence indeed Hunnes, Herules, Franks, Bulgarians,
Circaſſians, Sueves, Burgundians, Turkes, Tartarians,
Dutch, Cimbers, Normans, Almaines, Oſtrogothes,
Tigurins, Lombards, Vandals, Viſigothes,
Haue ſwarm'd like locuſts round about this ball,
And ſpoyled the faireſt Provinces of all. So *Du Bartas*.

As ſhe was populous, ſo were the people alſo valourous. They thrice over-ranne all *Aſia*, overcame the *Egyptians*, *Parthians*, *Medes*, and *Perſians*; theſe laſt by the hands of a woman, viz. *Tomyris*: who to revenge the death of her ſon *Spargapiſes*, ſlaine by *Cyrus*, encountred him in open field, cut off 200000 of his men, & chopping off his head, threw it into a cauldron of bloud, ſaying, *Satia te ſanguine quem ſitiſti*. *Darius*, the ſucceſſour of *Cambiſes*, either to revenge this overthrow, or to get reputation, or to requite a former incurſion of this people into *Aſia*, in the time of *Cyaxares* the *Mede*, which we before haue mentioned, entred with a huge army: but with little honour, & leſſe ſafety, as we ſhall anon perceiue. Theſe were the onely Armies that in thoſe times were brought into *Scythia*; no Potentate

after

after this daring to enter the Countrey in hostile manner.

The Kings of *Scythia*.

1 *Scytha.*
2 *Napis.*
3 *Phitro.*
4 *Sagillus.*
5 *Targitaus.*
6 *Plinos.*
7 *Scolipothus.*
8 *Panaxagora.*
9 *Tanais.*
10 *Indathirsus.*
11 *Saulius.*
12 *Spargapisis.*
13 *Tomyris.*
14 *Aripethes.*
15 *Sciles.*
16 *Octomasades.*
17 *Lanthinus*, in whose time the *Persian* King *Darius* leading an army of 700000 men, was vanquished by the *Amazons*, *Hircanians*, and other nations of *Scythia*. The whole narration is thus. *Darius* on the causes lately mentioned, intended an expeditiō into *Scythia*: from which neither the example of *Cyrus*, nor any reason could disswade him. For his better journeying, he built a bridge over *Thracius Bosphorus*; and another over *Ister*, about that place vvhere it parteth *Bulgaria* from *Moldavia*. To the keepers of this last bridge he left a cord, having in it sixty knots, willing them every day to untie one of them: and if he returned not till the knots were all untied, he licenced them to depart. This done, he marched up into the Countrey, the *Scythians* still flying before him, and leading him unto the most desert and unvictualled parts of this Region. When they had him at this pinch, they sent to him an Embassadour with a bird, a mouse, a frog, & a handfull of arrowes: bidding the *Persians*, if they could, to read them that riddle, & departed. *Darius* had conjectured that the *Scythians* had submitted thēselues, by delivering into his hands their Earth, Aire, Water, and Armes: hieroglyphically specified in their present. But *Gobrias* one of the seven Princes, gaue this interpretation. O yee *Persians*, unlesse yee can like a Bird, flye through the aire; like a Frog, swim through the water; or like a mouse, make your way under the earth; yee can by no meanes escape the *Scythian* Arrowes. Indeed this commentary agreed best with the text: for the *Scythians* following him, or rather driving him before

them, cut off many thousands of his Army.

There were divers other Kings of *Scythia*, (besides those whom wee haue already reckoned, out of *the consent of time*,) whose names lie obscured for want of an Historiegrapher: And now the very name of *Scythia* is extinct.

There was a long controversie betweene the *Ægyptians*, and this people for antiquity: which was at last pronounced to belong to the *Scythian*, with this verdict; *Scytharum gens semper antiquissima*. *Anacharsis* the Philosopher was of this Countrey.

As for the *Tartars*, they are by the Popish Chronologer, *Genebrard*, said to be the off-spring of the ten tribes; whom *Salmanassar* led away captiue; and that especially for three reasons. The first is, that the word *Tatari*, by which name (saith he, they rather ought to be called, then by that of *Tartari*, signifieth in the *Syriacke* & *Hebrew* tongues, a remnant. To this we answer, that the name of this people is derived from the river *Tartar*, as some: or from the Region called *Tartar*, where they first dwelt, as most thinke: & againe that though the *Hebrew* word שארית signifie a remnant, yet can it not bee properly applyed to the *Tartars*; who so infinitely exceed the *Iewes*, that they cannot be thought to be a remainder of them. 2^ly He alleageth for proof, that this people use circumcision, the character of the *Iewish* nation. To this we reply, that circumcision was common to many people, besides the *Iewes*; as to the *Ægyptians*, *Æthiopians*, &c. and that rather as a nationall custome, then a religious ordinance: and againe, that the *Tartars* cannot be proved to haue received circumcision, before they received *Mahumetanisme*. 3^ly There is brought to confirme this opinion a place of *Esdras*, chap. 13. lib. 2. where it is said, that the ten Tribes (that they might the better keep Gods statutes) passed over the river *Euphrates*: and after a journey of an yeare and a halfe, came into a country called *Arsareth*. This we refell, by shewing the impossibilities: for the *Tartars* (when their name was first knowne) were meere Idolaters, had no remembrance of the Law, observed not the Sabbath, nor any other point of *Iewish* religion: & so the tenne Tribes retired not hither to keepe Gods statutes.

2^ly

2ly *Euphrates* lyeth quite West from *Assyria*, & those places to which *Salmanasser* transplanted the *Israelites*: and so it could not be passed over in a journey towards the North. And 3ly it is very improbable, that the ten Tribes should either be so simple, as to leaue *Assyria*, where they were peaceably settled; or so valiant, as to force a passage through those countries of *Scythia*; which neither *Persians*, *Greekes*, or *Romans* were able to withstand. But of this people in their beginnings, and Empire, more annon. For their persons they are all generally swarthy, not so much by the heat of the sunne, as their owne sluttishnesse; ill fauoured, thick-lipped, slit-nosed, broad-shouldered, swift of foot, laborious, and vigilant; barbarous every where in behaviour, especially in *Antiqua* and *Asiatica*: In religion they are some *Pagans*, some *Mahumetans*. The women are sutable to the men, wanting & scorning mony: adorning themselues with gew-gawes of copper, feathers, and latton.

Tartaria is now usually divided into the seuerall Provinces of *Precopensis*, 2 *Asiatica*, 3 *Antiqua*, 4 *Zagathai*, and 5ly *Cathaia*.

1 TART. PRECOPENSIS.

TARTARIA PRECOPENSIS containeth all *Taurica Chersonesus*, and the *Asiatican* bankes of *Tanais*. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Precops*, whence the whole nation is called *Precopensis*. 2 *Crim*, the ancient seat of the *Tartarian* rulers, whence they were named the *Crim Tartars*. 3 *Oczackow*, the residence of the present Princes. 4 *Capha*, (anciently *Theodosia*) a town of great traffick, which *Mahomet* the great tooke from the *Genois*. The *Tartarians* were first placed in this Countrey by *Baido* (or *Roido*) a braue Captaine, which subdued all *Muscouia*. *Mahomet* the great contracted with them a league: that the *Tartar* should aid the *Turke* on all occasions with 60000 men, and those to demand no pay: to requite which the *Tartar* is to succeed to the *Turkish* Empire, if at any time the issue male should happen to faile. After this covenant, the great *Turke* used (as still he doth) to send the new elected *Cham* a banner; as a token of his approbation of their election.

TAR-

2 TART. ASIATICA.

TARTARIA ASIATICA, called also *Muſcovitica*, and *Deſerta* (as anciently *Sarmatia Aſiatica*;) is ſituate about the banks of the river *Volga*. The people here for the moſt part liue in tents made of beaſt skinnes, and account it a great miſery to ſtay longer in a place, then the paſtures affoord meat for their Cattle. For this reaſon they ſow no corne, making horſe-fleſh their chiefe food, either warmed a little at their ſaddle bow, or roaſted in the ſunne: and uſe to drinke ſowre Mares milke. They liue together in troopes, which they call *Hordes*; and in their journeys, and remooues to and fro, they obſerue the Pole-ſtarre. Of theſe *Hordes*, the more inclinable to civility are they of *Aſtrachan*, and *Caſan*, who liue in houſes, ſow Corne, and build defenſible Townes: vvhich good orders haue beene but of late uſed, viz. ſince they were made ſubject to the *Muſcovite*, by the valour of *Baſilius*, and his ſonne *Iohn Baſiliades*. Before they were ſubdued by the *Muſcovite*, they were divided ſtates, and had two ſeverall Kings or Rulers. The laſt King of *Caſan*, by name *Chelealcezks*, ſubmitted himſelfe to the Emperour of *Ruſſia*, and became his tributary; but againe revolting, he was vanquiſhed in field, and his people eternally made ſubject, An. 1553. The *Horde* of *Aſtrachan* is ſituate Southeaſt of *Caſan*, downe towards the *Caſpian* Sea, and was conquered by *Baſilius*, Anno 1494. Next to theſe the principall *Hords* are *Zavoll*, & *Noyhan*. *Zavol* called the great *Horde*, or the *Horde* of the *Zavolhenſes*, lieth betweene the river *Volga*, and *Iaichi*; & is as it vvere the mother of the reſt. It had particular Kings till the yeare 1506, when the *Cham* of the *Precopenſes* ſubdued them: but they diſcontentedly bearing the yoke, gaue unto *Baſilius* a faire oportunity to bring them under the Empire of *Muſcovy*; which accordingly hee did. *Noyhan* called the *Horde* of the *Noyacenſes*, is the moſt Northerne *Horde* of all; and hath the moſt warlike people. They were firſt governed without any King, after the manner of *Venice*: but at laſt, the Countrey was divided betweene three of the moſt potent among them. Now they are againe united under one Prince or Duke, who is tributary to the *Muſcovite*.

The

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Casan.* 2 *Noyhan.* 3 *Scharayckzicke,* 4 *Astrachan,* nigh unto which *Selimus* the second, received a memorable overthrow by *Basiliades.* Betweene this Country *Precopense,* and *Muscovia,* liue the *Mordwits,* a *Tartarian* people, which participate of all Religions: being baptized like the *Christians*; circumcised as the *Iewes* and *Turks*; & worshipping Idols, like the *Pagans.*

3 TART. ANTIQVA.

TARTARIA ANTIQVA, is the old habitation of the *Tartars*: from whence they dispersed themselues like a violent whirle-winde over *Europe* and *Asia*: the people are just of the same life and condition with them of *Asiatica.* This Countrey lieth farthest North, extending beyond the *Polare* Circle, and butting on the frozen Ocean: and though the vulgar lye either in skinne Tents, or under their Carts; yet they haue some few Cities. As 1 *Coras,* famous for the sepulchre of the *Tartarian Chams.* 2 *Caracora,* where *Cingis* was first saluted Emperour. 3 *Chinchitalas.* 4 *Campanion.* These Cities belong to the Kingdome of *Tenduc.* The people hereof account it a great honour to haue their wiues and sisters, at the pleasure of such as they entertaine: and when upon the command of *Mango Cham,* they had for three yeares abstained from this beastly practise: they obtained a restitution of it again, upon a protestation, that they could never thriue since they left it.

Here is in this countrey a beast of exquisite shape, about the bignesse of a Goat; which every full Moone hath a swelling under the belly, which the hunters (at that time chasing the said beast) having cut off, and dried against the Sunne, proveth a most dainty & pleasing perfume. In this countrey is the Wilderneſse or Desert called *Lop,* from whence came King *Tabor,* whom *Charles* the fift burned at *Mantua* 1520, for perswading the people to turne to Iudaisme: and in this countrey groweth *Rhubarbe,* an herbe of that excellent nature, that the whole world is beholding to these *Barbarians* for it, as a soueraigne helpe for many diseases.

4 ZAGATHAI.

ZAGATHAI, called of old *Scythia intra montem Imaum*, is situate East, from the *Caspian* Sea; extending to the South borders of the *Sophian* Empire. It comprehendeth the Provinces of *Bactria*, *Sogdiana*, *Margiana*, *Turcheſtan*, and *Zagataia*.

MAHGIANA lyeth South to ZAGATAIA, and North to *Hircania*. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Indion*, called once *Alexandria Margiana*: a Town which *Antiochus Soter* King of *Syria* fortified with a ſtrong wall. 2 *Maran*, nigh unto which *Iſmael Sophie* overthrew the *Cham* of *Tartarie*.

SOGDIANA, lyeth on the Weſt of *Bactria*. The chiefe cities are *Oxiana*, ſeated on the river *Oxus*. 2 *Maruca*. 3 *Alexandria Sogdiana*, built by *Alexander*, at his going towards *India*. Here alſo ſtood in the time of *Alexander*, the ſtrong and famous Citie of *Cyropolis*, built by *Cyrus*, to fortifie his borders againſt the *Scythians*. It held out againſt that great *Macedonian*, a long time: and he himſelfe comming nigher to the walls, then diſcretion vvould permit an ordinary Generall; had ſuch a blow on the necke with a ſtone, that he fell to the ground; his eyes ſwimming in his head, & his whole Army giving him for ſlaine. But reviving, he tooke the towne by a mine, and levell'd it with the ground. Theſe two Countries are called *Ieſelbas*, from the green turbants of the people.

BACTRIA lyeth East to *Margiana*, and *Sogdiana*. It is now called *Corazzan*. Theſe *Bactrians* are by *Curtius* ſaid to haue beene a people very cruell, alwayes in armes, reſembling much the *Scythians*, whoſe neighbours they were: and (which was their greateſt vertue) *multùm à Perſarum luxu abhorrentes*, nothing ſo effeminate as the Lords the *Perſians*. Over theſe, *Beſſus* was Captaine, who ſo villanouſly betrayed *Darius*; and was by *Spitamenes* ſerved with the ſame ſawce, who delivered him into the power of *Alexander*, and he into the hands of the hangman. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Iſtigias*, one of the moſt pleaſant Cities of the East. 2 *Chorazzan*, whence commeth the name of the whole Region. 3 *Budaſan*, formerly *Bactra*. In the time of the *Aſſyrian* Monarch *Ninus*, here reigned the firſt king *Zoroaſtes*

Zoroaſtes, who is ſaid by ſome, firſt to haue invented Aſtronomy: which aſſertion I dare not affirme, conſidering that the fathers before the floud, were well ſeene in this ſcience. Perhaps the invention hereof is attributed to this King, either for that he firſt committed that to writing, which was taught by tradition: or elſe compiled the confuſed writings of others, into one methodicall body. Againſt him *Ninus* made warre, but was forced to fly with the loſſe of 100000 *Aſſyrians*: and having againe repaired his army, encountred *Zoroaſtes*, ſlew him, and united *Bactria* to his Monarchy. Afterward it was made ſubject to the *Perſians*; then to the *Syrian* ſucceſſors of *Alexander*, till the yeare of the world 3720: in which time *Theodates*, one who was but governour of 1000 Cities and Townes (by which wee may gueſſe at the former populouſneſſe;) aſſumed to himſelfe the title of King; which honour continued in his family till the yeare 3786; when *Enchrendes* the laſt King was ſlaine by the *Sogdians*, and *Drangians*. Then returned it to the *Syrians*, afterwards it was ſubjected to the *Romans*: under whom it received the Chriſtian faith by the preaching of S. *Thomas*, together with the other two Provinces. The *Perſians*, *Sarracens*, and now the *Tartars*, haue beene ſucceſſiuely their Lords.

TURCHESTAN, is the Country where the *Turkes* firſt inhabited before their irruption into *Armenia*. The chiefe Cities are *Calva*, and *Ocerra*. That this people took the name of *Turks*, either from the *Teucri*, that is, the *Trojans*; or from *Turca*, a towne of *Perſia*; is frivolous to affirme: conſidering that long before the *Turks* had any commerce with the *Perſians*, *Pomponius Mela* placed the *Turcæ* & *Thyrſagetæ* together in this tract: & as for their deſcent from the *Trojans*, I hold it ſo vaine, that it needeth no confutation. The firſt time that ever this people took on them any military imployment, was in the reigne of the Emperour *Mauritius*, about the yeare 600: when they were diſcomfited by *Chaganus*, Captaine or *Cham* of the *Avares*, another *Scythian* nation, of whom we haue before ſpoken in *Hungary*. Their ſecond expedition as it was more neceſſary, hunger enforcing them to it; ſo was it alſo more proſperous: ſtating them in a great part of the greater *Armenia*, A° 844: and what they

they haue since done, we haue told you there.

ZAGATAIE, the name-giver at this day to all the Province; lieth just East of *Mare Caspium*, & North to the other Provinces. It took its name from *Sa-hetaie* a noble man of the *Tartars*: to whose care this part of their new Empire vvas committed. To him succeeded *Ogg*, who was the father of *Tamerlane*; who by the marriage of the daughter and heire of *Gino Chan*; obtained the *Tartarian* Empire. He subdued the *Ægyptians*, *Syrians*, *Persians*, and *Turkes*; against whose unfortunate King *Baiazet* the first, he conducted an Army of 700000 fighting men, & wonne a famous victory of his enemy. He terrified the *Muscovites*, and frighted the puissant king of *China*: and dying, divided his Empire amongst his sons, who lost it in as short space as their father had conquered it: nothing remaining not subdued, of which *Tamerlane* was not possessed, before his war-like expeditions into those countries.

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Bochara*, the seat of the Provinciall Governour. 2 *Sarmachand*, which gaue both a cradle & a graue to mighty *Tamerlane*. This Citie he enriched, with all the treasure and spoiles of his manifold victories: and in one instance to speake the rest, hee sent hither from *Damascus* onely, 8000 Camels laden with spoiles, and choicest moueable goods. From this *Tamerlane* the great *Moguls* are descended. This town was originally called *Matacanda*, & was by *Spitamenes*, (who having delivered *Bessus* into the hands of *Alexander*, afterward revolted from him;) made good against the *Macedonians*: *Menedemus* with 3800 men besieged it. But *Spitamenes* prevailing, slew *Menedemus*: and 2300 of his Souldiers, and then fled to *Bactria*; where he was slaine by his wife, and his head presented to the Conquerour. At this towne also was it, that *Alexander* in a drunken fury, slew his friend *Clitus*, who at the battaile by the river *Granvicus*, had saved his life by receiving a blow directed at him.

5 CATHAIE.

CATHAIE is bounded on the East, with the *Orientall* Ocean; on the West, with the other *Tartarian* Provinces; on the North,

North, with the *Sythicke* Sea; and on the South, with *China*. This is thought to haue bin the ancient habitation of the *Seres*; who being excellent in the weaving of silkes, which they made of a fine wooll growing on the leaues of trees: occasioned all silkes to be called *Serica*. It is said of this people, that they haue neither theefe nor whore among them.

The soile aboundeth with variety of fruites; superfluously furnished with Rice, Graine, Wooll, Silke, Hempe, Rhewbarbe, Muske, and excellent fine Chamlets. So that it scorneth to giue precedencie to any of the flourishing Provinces in *Europe*.

The people are very warlike, strong in matters of action, feareless of the greatest dangers, and patient of labour & want. They are of meane stature, little eyes, sharpe sight, and weare their beards thinne. They are of a very good wit, dresse themselues gorgeously, and fare on occasions sumptuously. Finally, these and they of *Zagataie* are the most honourable people of the *Tartars*, indifferently civill, lovers of arts both machanicall and civill, and inhabiting divers faire Cities. The chiefe are 1 *Caraian*, where the women use to guild their teeth. 2 *Tebeth*, famous for her abundance of *Corall*. 3 *Cambalu*, seated on the river *Polysanga*, honoured with the great *Chams* residence, and enriched with a mighty confluence of Merchants of all sorts. Besides other merchandises, there are every yeare 10000 Carts loaded with silke, sent thither from *China*. This City is in compasse 28 miles, besides the suburbes: in which, besides other inhabitants of all sorts, are 50000 Astrologers, or rather fortunetellers. 4 *Xaindu*, the place of the Emperour, is of a foure square figure, every side extending 8 miles in length. Within this quadrant is another, whose sides are 6 miles long: and within that, another of foure miles square, which is the place it selfe. Betweene these severall Walls, are Walkes, Gardens, Orchards, Fishponds, places for all manner of exercise: and parkes, forrests, chases for all manner of game.

Cathaia was anciently called *Scythia extra montem Imaum*; and tooke, no doubt, this name from the *Cathei*, whom the textuarie Geographer *Strabo*, placeth in this tract. The people hereof were converted by S. *Andrew*, & long continued Christians,

ſtians, though infected with the opinion of *Neſtorius*: whoſe ſect at this day is ſpread all over the Eaſt. They differ from the Church of *Rome* and *Greece*; 1 ſaying that in CHRIST were two Perſons, as well as two Natures. 2ly that the Virgin *Mary* ought not to bee called Θεοτόκος. 3ly their Prieſts may marry when and as often as they will. The chiefe meanes by which this hereſie is ſo propagated, was by the wickedneſſe of *Coſroes* a King of *Perſia*; who upon a meere hatred to *Heraclius*, the *Greeke* Emperour, inforced all the *Chriſtians* inhabiting his dominions, to become *Neſtorians*, or abandon their country. Their Patriarch hath his reſidence at *Muſal* in *Meſopotamia*: which dignity is not electiue, but deſcendeth from the father to his ſonne. The ſolemnities of marriage becauſe they are ſomewhat unuſuall, I will now relate unto you. Their wiues they ſee not till they be married, but hearing a good report of the young woman, ſollicite her father for her. If he yeeld, then they meete at the Chancell of the Church, in which there is a partition: the man, and his friends ſtanding on the one ſide; the woman, & her friends ſtanding on the other. When they are met, the *Caſſiſe*, or Churchman, biddeth the young man put his hand through a hole in the partition; and take his wife by the hand: which he doth. Then commeth the mother of the young woman, & with a ſharpe pointed inſtrument all to be pricketh the new married mans hand. If when he feeleth the ſmart, he letteth his wifes hand goe, they take it for a ſigne that he will not loue her: but if he hold her faſt, and wring her by the hand, till ſhe cry; then is he counted a loving man, and her friends are glad that they beſtowed her on him. After the marriage is cõſummate, if a male childe be borne unto them, the father looſeth his owne name, & is called by that name of his eldeſt ſon, as if the fathers name be *Moſes*, and the ſonnes name *Ioſeph*: the father is no more called *Moſes*, but *Aben Ioſeph*: that is, the father of *Ioſeph*: ſo highly do they reverence marriage, and the fruits thereof, poſterity.

The people of this Countrey injoyed all the immunities of good ſubjects, under the *Neſtorian* King of *Tenduch*: to whom the name of *Preſter Iohn* more rightly belongeth, then to the Emperour of *Habaſſia*, or *Æthiopia interior*. The laſt of theſe Kings

King of *Tenduch* was *Vn-cham*; who using indirect dealings towards the *Tartars*, a base and obscure people; provoked them now ready to leaue his neighbourhood, and seeke new habitations, to turne their whole forces against him: whom they easily vanquished, & made *Cingis* their Captaine, King of *Tenduch*.

It is recorded that *Cingis* before he joyned battell with *Vn-Cham*, consulted with his diviners and Astrologers of the successe. They taking a greene reed, cleft it a sunder, writ on the one the name of *Cingis*, and *Vn-Cham* on the other: & placed them not farre asunder. Then fell they to reading their Charmes, and conjurations; and the reeds fell a fighting in the sight of the whole Army, *Cingis* Reed overcomming the other: whereby they foretold the joyfull newes of victory to the *Tartars*, which accordingly hapned. And this was the first step by which this base and beggerly nation, beganne to mount unto the chaire of Empire and Soveraingnty; wheras before they liued like beasts: hauing neither letters nor faith, nor dwelling, nor reputation, nor valour, nor indeed any thing befitting a man.

A. C. The great *Cham* of *Tartars*.

1162 1 *Cingis*, *Cinchius*, *Zingis*, or *Changius*, was made king or *Cham* of the *Tartars*, he subdued *Tenduch* and *Cathaia*; changing the name of *Scythians*, and *Scythia*, to *Tartarians*, and *Tartaria* 6.

1168 2 *Iocuchan Cham*, or *Hoccata*, succeeded. In his time the name of *Tartar* was first known in *Europe*, A. 1212. in which yeare they droue the *Polesockie* from the bankes of the *Euxine* Sea. By his Captaine *Bathu*, or *Roido*, hee subdued *Muscovia*; planted his *Tartars* in *Taurica Chersonesus*, wasted *Hungary*, *Bosnia*, *Servia*, *Bulgaria*: and by his other Captaines, tooke *Persia* from the *Turkes*.

3 *Zaincham*, *Bathu*, or *Barcham*, ruined the *Turkes* kingdome of *Damascus*, and *Asia* the lesse.

4 *Gino Cham*, whose daughter conveighed the Empire unto her husband *Tamirlaine* or *Tamberlaine*.

5 *Tamir Cutlu*, *Tamir Cham*, or *Tamirlaine*, a great tyrant, but withall an excellent Souldier. It is thought, that hee subdued more Provinces in his life-time,

then all the *Romans* had done in 800 yeares; at what time their Monarchy was at the height.

6 *Allan.*

7 *Mango*, to whom *Haiton* an *Armenian* Prince, and chiefe compiler of the *Tartarian* history; went for aide against the *Caliph* of *Babylon.*

8 *Cabilai.*

9 *Tamor.* Thus farre *Paulus Venetus*, and *Haiton Armenius*, haue spoken of the *Tartarian* proceedings: what kings haue since raigned we cannot learne; nor what memorable acts haue beene done among them. The great distance of Countries, and difficulty of the journey, haue hindred further discoveries. For the great *Cham*, the Duke of *Muscovy*, and the king of *China*, will neither suffer any of their subjects to travell abroad; nor permit any forrainers to view their dominions, or enter into them: unlesse either Embassadours or Marchants.

This government is tyrannicall, the great *Cham* being Lord of all: & in his tongue, besides which they haue almost no laws, consisteth the power of life or death. He is called by the simple vulgar, *the shadow of spirits, and sonne of the immortall God*: and by himselfe is reputed to be the Monarch of the whole world. For this cause every day assoone as hee hath dined, hee causeth his trumpets to be sounded: by that signe giuing leaue to the other Kings and Princes of the earth, to goe to dinner. A fine dreame of universall Monarchy. At the death of the *Cham*, the 7 chiefe Princes assemble to crown his sonne; whom they place on a blacke course cloath: telling him, if he raigne well, heaven shall be his reward; if ill, hee shall not haue so much as a corner of that black cloath, to rest his body on: then they put the crown on his head, and kissing his feet, sweare unto him fealty and homage. And at the funerall of these great Monarchs, they use to kill some of his guard souldiers, whereof he hath 12000 in continuall pay; saying unto them; *Ite & domino nostro servite in alia vita. Paulus Venetus* reportet, that at the obsequies of *Mango Cham*, no fewer then 10000 were slaine on this occasion.

These *Chams* are for the most part severe justicers, & punish almost every small fact with sudden death; but theft especially.

tially: insomuch that a man in *Cambalu* taking a paile of milke from a womans head, and beginning to drinke thereof; was upon the womans outcry apprehended, and presently cut in sunder with a sword: so that the blood and the milke came out together. The next capitall crimes to these, are lying and adultery: which, among the very first lawes of *Cingis*, were enacted to be punishable by death also.

This Country is under the same clime with *Muscovia*. The chiefe river of the *Precopenses*, is *Tanais*: of *Asiatica*; *Volga*, and *Petzora*: of *Antiqua*; *Tartar*, whence the nations tooke their name: of *Cathay*, *Curate*, 2 *Polysanga*, 3 *Zaiton*, 4 *Mecon*: as also the lakes of 1 *Guyan*, 2 *Dangu*, 3 *Dandu*, 4 *Catocara*: and lastly of *Zagataia*, 1 *Iaxartes*, and 2 *Oxus*. This last is a fatall bound of Monarchies. The *Persians* never passed it to extend their dominions, but receiued some notable overthrow; as that of *Cyrus* against the *Scythians*; and the *Tartars* fared in the same manner, attempting the like matter; as when *Saba* the *Cham* of *Zagataie*, was overthrowne by *Ismael Sophie* of *Persia*. These two last arise from the branches of *Mount Taurus*, & exonerate their full stomackes into the *Caspian* or *Hercanian* Sea; of which we haue spoken in *Media*.

Thus much of *Tartaria*.

OF INDIA.

INDIA is bounded on the East, with *China*; on the West, with the river *Indus*, from whence it taketh denomination: on the North, with *Tartarie*; on the South with the Ocean.

This country extendeth in length, from *China* to *Persia*, 3600 miles, and stretcheth from *Taurus* to the Ocean: this being the biggest Country, comprehended under one name, of any in the world, excepting *Tartaria* and *China*. It is situate betweene the first and sixt Climates, the longest day being in the South part, of 12 houres only, but in the North, fifteene houres and a halfe.

Concerning the monstrous fables which foregoing times haue delivered unto us, of this country; giue mee leaue to say, that as the Poëts of old, used to fill up the times of which they

were ignorant, with ſtrange fictions, and prodigious metamorphoſes: or as our moderne Geographers, in the Mappes of the world, fill up thoſe unknowne parts thereof, of which they can gine us no certaine deſcription, with ſtrange pictures & uncouth ſhapes of beaſts and trees: ſo alſo the writers in former ages haue filled the more remote countries, of which they knew little, with ſuch impoſſible and incredible relations Hence there haue bin attributed to this *India*, the tales of men with dogges heads; of men with one legge only, yet of great ſwiftneſſe: of ſuch as liue by ſent; of men that had but one eye, & that in their foreheads; & of others, whoſe eares did reach unto the ground. It is reported alſo that this people by eating a dragons heart & liver, attaine to the underſtanding of the languages of beaſts: that they can make themſelues, when they liſt, inviſible; that they haue two tubbes, whereof the one opened yeelds winde, the other raine; and the like. But theſe relations and the reſt of this ſtraine, I doubt not but the underſtanding Reader knoweth how to judge, and what to beleeue. For my part I am of the ſame minde with *Curtius*, *Plura equidem tranſcribo quã credó; nec enim affirmare auſus ſum quæ dubito, nec ſubducere ſuſtineo quæ accepi.*

The old inhabitants of this country were the *Dædalæ*, *Mazagæ*, *Abiſaræ*, *Sophites*, *Gangarides*, *Phartaſii*, *Sobii*, *Malli*, *Sabracæ*, *Muſicani*, *Oxydracæ*, *&c.* all conquered by *Alexander*, in his expedition into this country. The *Malli* and *Oxydracæ* are moſt famous, for a ſtory attributed unto them, which is this. *Alexander* beſieging the chiefe city of the *Oxydracæ*, ſaith *Curtius* (of the *Malli*, ſaith *Plutarch*) was the firſt that ſcaled the walls, and the laſt that could do ſo: the ladder breaking as ſoone as he was at the top. Standing thus alone as a marke to all their darts, he was by the Souldiers deſired to leap down among them; but hee in a daring bravado leaped into the towne among his enemies, where it was not only his good hap to light upon his feet, but to haue an old tree at his backe to defend him behinde. In this poſture he is ſaid to haue maintained the fight a long time againſt all the townef-men; killing two of them with his own hands, & by that example teaching the reſt to be more

more mannerly: still being wearied and dangerously wounded, he was forced to leaue his feet, and commit the weight of his body to his knees. In this case *Leonatus*, *Peucestes*, and some other of his Captaines, came to assist him; who defended their dying master, till the whole army entred the towne, and put all the people to the sword; in revenge of their king, whose life they had little hope to enjoy, though he with much danger did afterward recover. For my part, I giue little or no credence to this story, ranging it in the same Catalogue of truth with the adventures of *Donzel del Phœbo*, *Rosicleeer*, *Belianis*, *Amadis*, and the rest of the rabble of knights errant. Neither is this the first time that *Curtius* hath disgraced the soundnesse of *Alexanders* judgement, and the truth of his actions, with the like idle and impossible tales: though indeed in that particular, hee saith that it was *multò magis ad temeritatis, quàm ad gloriæ famam.*

The principall rivers of this country are, 1 *Indus* the boundary of the *Persian* and *Indian* Empires: which having his head in the mountaine *Caucasus*, now called *Naugrariot*; openeth himselfe with two mouthes into the *Indian* Ocean; hauing first runne a course of 900 miles. 2 *Ganges*, of which more anon. 3 *Hydaspes*, on whose bankes *Alexander* built *Bucephalia*, in honour of his horse *Bucephalus*, there dying. On the bankes of this riuer stood the City of *Nysa* also, the chiefe city of *India* in the time of *Alexander*. 4 *Acesines*, 5 *Hirotis*, and 6 *Zaradus*; all three emptying themselues into the *Indus*.

This country even in ancient times hath beene noted for abundance of all things, either necessary for the maintenance of life, or pleasant to the relish of the palate: as also for abundance of Camels, Apes, Dragons, Serpents, Rhinocerots & Elephants. These Elephants do seeme to haue a smack of reason, & certainly partake more of humain ingenuity, then any other bruit creature whatsoever. The Elephant which King *Porus* rode on, seeing his Master strong and lusty, rushed into the thickest of *Alexanders* army: But when he perceiued *Porus* to grow faint, hee withdrew himselfe, and kneeling downe, received all the arrowes shot at his master, in his owne trunke.

Bacchus was the first that entred and conquerred this Coun

try, as indeed what regions first or last hath not he brought under his winie Empire. Hence one that descanteth.

First Bacchus did this country over-runne,
And set up trophies in the conquered East:
O would hee had gone on as hee begunne,
And never turned to subdue the West.
Might Indus bankes haue borne his branching vines,
Nor Europes streames bin stain'd with sweeter wines.

After *Bacchus*, *Semiramis* Q. of *Assyria* was the next that ever entred *India* in hostile manner; part whereof she made tributary, and slew *Staurobates* the king thereof. Next unto her, *Alexander* the great invaded it, at which time there were many kings and free Citties, whom the *Gymnosophists* perswaded to defend their liberty. These *Gymnosophists*, were to the *Indians*, as the *Magi* to the *Persians*; the *Chaldai* among the *Assyrians*; the *Druides* to the *Brittaines*; and are called by the *Indians*, *Brachmanni*. They are had in great reverence; and liue for the most part, a very austere and solitary life, in caues and deserts; feeding on hearbs, and wearing poore thinne weeds: and for a certaine time abstaine from all kinde of vice. But that time once past, they may (as it were) by priviledge, defloure virgins, and commit what riots they list. Others of them liue together with the people, as being their ordinary Priests. Of these *Alexander* suppriſed 10, one of which was *Calanus*, to wom hee propounded strange questions; and received, as himselfe confessed; as strange answers. Hee first dealt with *Taxiles* a prudent Prince, whose kingdome was bigger then *Egypt*; who both overcame, and was overcome, by *Alexander*, in curtesie. Next with King *Porus* in a more hostile manner, for hee discomfited his army, and tooke *Porus* prisoner, who was foure cubits, and a shafts length high, (for so *Plutarch* telleth us.) Afterward he sailed downe the *Ganges*, unto the maine Ocean; and was the first and last (till of late) that ever durst adventure such a navigation. After this expedition of *Alexander*, the *Indians* injoyed many yeares of peace. The succeſsours of *Alexander* were for the most part on the loosing hand. The power of the *Romans* they rather knew by report, then tryall: yet was it not amisse

amisse to entertaine a potent, though remote state in termes of amity. Therefore they sent Embassadours unto *Augustus*, who presented him with a number of Tigers, (which beasts (saith *Dion*) till then, the *Roman* people had never seene,) and which was most pleasing, a little boy borne without armes, who with his feet could bend a bow, shoot, and play on winde instruments as exactly, as others with their hands. *Traian* the Emperour had a great desire to see this country; but after these times by little & little, histories haue bin in a manner silent concerning it. For notwithstanding that there was continuall trafficke from the *Red Sea* hither; and betweene the *Persians*, *Turkish* and *Indian* merchants for spices; and the other commodities of this Region: yet were not these merchants acquainted with the state of the Country; becaus they entred not into it but were met by the *Indian* merchants at *Sarmachand*, being (as it were) the common Empory. Neither did the *Ægyptians* at all enter into *India*, but were met by the *Indians* at *Ormus*, or some other Iland: even as now the *Chinoys*, make some of the *Philippina*, the staple, of their trade with the *Spaniards*; whom they licence not to come into the Continent among them. But our moderne navigators haue with-drawne this maske of obscurity, and shew us her liuely protraiture in as liuely colours. For by them wee are instructed that it injoyeth two summers, an exact temperature of the aire, and double increase. Abound it doth in all manner of Mineralls, except copper and lead; stored with all sorts of cattell, except horses: more particularly with Mines of gold, pretious stones, spices of all sorts, and Civet; Wheat only and Vines are wanting, that so this country might be beholding to others, as others to this.

The people are indifferently civill and ingenious, Both men and women imitate a majesty in their traine & apparell, which they sweeten with oyles and perfumes: adorning themselues with jewels, pearles, and other ornaments befitting.

They are now a nation composed of 5 severall people. 1 the *Indians* or natiues which are in part Gentiles, in part Christians. Those which are Gentiles, retaine among them many of their old customes; as not knowing their wiues, after they haue

borne them two children. 2 Not accompanying them, if after 5 yeares cohabitation, they can raise no issue by them, but exchanging them for others: 3 never being rewarded for any military exploit, unlesse they bring with them an enemies head in their hand: 4 killing their friends, before sickneſſe withereth them, &c. As for the Christians (to which religion they were converted by S. *Thomas*) they still retaine the name and profession, which they haue now deformed (I should haue said reformed) according to the Church of *Rome*; which was effected in the Synode, held for that purpose at *Goa*, Anno 1599: at what time, they delivered up all their bookes to the censure of the *Roman-Spanish* Archbishop of *Goa*, to be by him corrected; and permitted their Liturgy also to be by him altered. Before this union, they used 1 to administer the Sacrament with bread seasoned with salt: 2 instead of wine (because *India* affordeth none) to use the juyce of raisins softned in water one night, and pressed forth: 3 not to baptise their children, till 40 daies old, unlesse in danger of death: 4 to permit no image in their Churches, but of the Crosse onely: 5 to debarre their Priests from second marriages: and 6 to paint GOD with three heads on one body, denotating thereby the Trinity. The second sort of people which inhabite this Country, are *Mahumitan Persians*, and *Tartars*, especially since the *Moguls* great victories here: the 3d *Iewes*, who liue straglingly, dispersed in all quarters. The 4th *Arabians* or *Moores*, who 200 & odde yeares past, seized on some haven-townes, driving the natiues up higher into the inland Country. And the 5th, *Portugals*, who possessing some few Sea-townes commodious for traffique; bragge of the conqueſt of the whole countrey: which they are in no more possibility to conquer, then the *French* was to subdue *Spaine*, when he was possessed of the fort of *Perpignan*; pawned to him, by *Iohn* King of *Arragon* and *Navarre*.

nota.

Ganges the chiefe river of it ariseth in the *Scythian* hills, and carrying with it an incredible bredth & depth, disburdeneth it selfe into the South Ocean. The bredth of it, is in the narrowest place 8, in the broadest 20 miles: the depth of it is never lesse then 100 foot. That this river is not that which is called in the Scriptures,

Scriptures, *Pison*, which compasseth the land of *Havilah* where there is gold: we haue already proued in *Mesopotamia*: our reason being drawne from the over-large extent, which must then be necessarily giuen to *Paradise*; in which the river *Pison*, is said to haue risen. And though indeed *India* is thought, & that truly to be the land of *Havilah*; yet why should *Ganges* that divideth *India*, be thought to be *Pison*, rather then *Indus* which boundeth it; and which also lyeth farre neerer to *Tigris* and *Euphrates*, then this *Ganges*? But to make it more plaine, certaine it is that there were two lands of *Havilah*: the one so named from *Havilah*, the sonne of *Iocktan*, (who with his brother *Ophir*, and *Iobab*, dwelt towards the East: *Genesis* 10. 29. 30.) which is this *India*, or part of it: and the other so named from *Havilah*, the sonne of *Cuß*, of whom mention is made it the 7 of the same Chapter.) which is the land of *Susiana*, abutting North on *Mesopotamia*. This *Ganges* yet, though it be none of the rivers of *Paradise*, is as famous as those which are. For downe this river did *Alexander*, with such danger, saile to see the Ocean. To this river the superstitious *Indians* goe devoutly on pilgrimage; strongly beleeuing that they are secure of salvation, if at the time of their death they may drinke of this water. This river over-flowing the country, enricheth it, as *Nilus* doth *Egypt*: and finally it divideth the whole Country into two parts viz: *India intra Gangem*, and *India extra Gangem*.

INDIA INTRA GANGEM.

INDIA INTRA GANGEM, called also INDUSTAN, is divided into 47 Provinces, or Kingdomes; whereof two haue yet their proprietary kings, namely *Narsinga* and *Calecute*: the rest are under the command of the great *Magor*, *Mogul*, or *Mongul*: the chiefe of the 47 Provinces, are 1 *Narsinga*. 2 *Malavar*. & 3 *Balassia*. 4 *Cambaia*. 5 *Mandao*. 6 *Bengala*. 7 *Oristan*. *Canora*. & 9 *Dellie*.

NARSINGA.

NARSINGA hath on the East the gulfe of *Bengala*; on the West, the mountaine *Guate*; on the North, the mount *Gundaverno*,

daverno; and on the South the promontory *Comari*. It is in compasse, 3000 miles: and hath a king, acknowledging no superiour command. The people hereof use to burne the wiues together with their husbands: and shee is thought to haue beene most loving during his life, which is now most willing to accompany him in his death, and offer her selfe to his *Manes*, at the funerall pile: whereunto thus alludeth the Poët,

Et certamen habent lethi, quæ viua sequatur
Conjugium; pudor est non licuisse mori.
Ardent victrices, & præbent pectora flammæ;
Imponunt q; suis ora perusta viris.
A shame 'tis not to die: they therefore striue,
Who may be fam'd to follow him aliue.
The victor burnes, yeelds to the flame her brest:
And her burnt face doth on her husband rest.

The chiefe cities are *Maleaper*, or S. *Thomas*, where the body of the Apostle was burnt: but *Dorotheus* saith, that he rested at *Calamana*, where he was slaine with a dart. 2 *Narsinga*. 3 *Bisnagar*, burnt by *Saracenicall* confederates. A. 1567. 6 *Candragni*. The revenues of this Prince are no lesse then 12 millions of Duckats: his forces for warre, wonderfull. Hee ledde an army consisting of 31690 horse, 60000 foot, and 558 Elephants: against *Idalcan* s neighbour Prince: whom he discomfited. To this king also, belongeth the city of *Tarnassary*, which once had its peculiar kings: who were able to bring into the field, 100 Elephants: and 100000 horse and foot.

2 MALAVAR, and 3 BALASSIA.

MALAVAR containeth the Westerne part of that, which of old was called *Aurea Chersonesus*: viz. from the mountaine *Guate*, on the East: to the *Indian* Ocean, West: from the Promontory *Comari*, on the South: to the river *Gangericor* on the North: the length whereof, is 900 miles: the breadth, nothing comparable. Here are 7 Provinces, viz: 1 *Travancar*, 2 *Colan*, 3 *Cochin*, 4 *Crangonar*, 5 *Tano*, 6 *Cononor*, 7 *Calecute*: all borrowing their names from their chiefe townes. These were all under one king, till about 80 yeares agoe, and somewhat more: at what time *Sema Pereimal* the last king being a *Mahumitan*, and

and intending to finish his daies in *Mecha*; divided his kingdome into 6 parts, giving them to fixe of his kinsmen. Fiue of these at this day are under the great *Mogul*. The other obeyeth the K. of *Calecute*; who is able to bring into the field, 100000 fighting men; of whose valour the *Portugals* haue had often experiment, but alwaies to the losse of the *Indians*. The chief of these townes, are *Cononor*, pleasantly seated for traffique; as having a harbour no lesse safe, then capacious: it is distant from *Calecute*, 10 leagues. 2 *Coccinum* or *Cochin*, distant from *Calecute* 30 leagues: whence commeth our best dies for scarlet. The governour of this towne is the Pope, or *summus Pontifex* of the *Brachmans*. 3 *Calecute*, which for three miles together lieth along the Sea-shore. It is a custome here for the king to giue to some of the *Brachmanni*, the handselling of his nuptiall bed. For which cause, not the kings but the kings sisters sonnes, succeed in the kingdome; as being more certainly knowne to be of the true royall blood: and these sisters of his, chose what Gentleman they please, on whom to bestow their virginities; & if they proue not at a certain time to be with child; they betake themselues to these *Brachman* stallions. This *Calecute* is a famous mart towne, and a staple of all the *Indian* trafficke.

BALASSA, or the kingdome of *Bocan*, is famous for its inexhaustible Mines of Gold and Silver. The chiefe cities are 1 *Balassia*. 2 *Bocan*, whence the duplicity of the kingdomes name: the first is seated on the river *Gaibon*; the last was once the seat of her owne Kings. 3 *Senergian*.

4 CAMBAIA.

CAMBAIA called also *Guzara*, hath on the East, *Mandao*; on the West, *Gedrosia*; on the North, *Dulcinda*; on the South the Ocean. It is a country very fruitfull & exceedingly thicke set with men & villages: of which last here is thought to be no lesse then 60000. It was once the seat of the *Rusbeti*, who are the ancient nobility of this Country: which the *Saracens*, under the leading of one *Machumat*, subdued about 160 yeares since. To this *Machumat* succeeded his sonne *Mamudius*, to him *Badurius*: who making an unjust warre against the King of *Mandao*; compelled him to call *Miramudius* a *Mogul Tartarian*

tarian of *Zagatai*, to his aide. This *Tartar* crushed the force of *Badurius*, and subdued the great kingdome of *Cambaia* to himselfe; and yet the army of the *Cambaian*, consisted of 150000 horse, and 500000 foot; 1000 peeces of Ordinance, 500 Wagons laden with Gun-powder and Bullets, 200 Elephants, and 500 chests full of Gold and Silver. In this Kingdome are 60000 Villages, Townes, and Cities. The chiefe whereof are 1 *Ardavat*, once the kings seat. 2 *Campanael*. 3 *Citor* a city of 12 miles compasse, which the king of *Cambaia* tooke from the Queene of *Crementina*. An. 1536. 4 *Tanaa*. 5 *Cambaia* a mighty city, and as populous: containing 800000 persons.

5 MANDAO.

MANDAO is so called of *Mandao* the chiefe city; which being 30 miles in compasse held out a siege of 12 yeares, against *Miramadius*, or *Merhumed*: after which time it was surrendred. 2 *Moltan*, where the woman ride booted and spurred: a fashion lately imitated by some mimicke dames of *England*. 3 *Scernus*, on the river so called: and 4 *Polymbothia*. This *Mandao* was a kingdome of power sufficient, till *Badurius* of *Cambaia* oppressed it; after whose defeat, *Merhumed* the *Mogul*, seized also on this kingdome: shewing that the easiest way for a Prince to ruine his own estate, and endanger his neighbours; is to make a gap open for a forraine power, to compose a home-bred dissention.

6 BENGALA & 7 ORISTAN.

BENGALA is famous for its multitude of Rhinocerors; a kingdome once free, till *Echebar* the *Mogul* united it to his Empire. The chiefe cities are *Catigan*, and *Satagan*, on the banks of *Ganges* (called also *Chaberis* and *Guenga*.) 3 *Bengala*, nigh unto *Sinus Gangeticus*, now called the *Gulfe* of *Bengala*. Nigh to this towne, is the place called *Gongasagie*, that is, the entrie into the sea; in which are many fishes called *Sea-dogges*: into which place, they which are weary of this world, and desire to haue a quicke passage into Paradise; cast themselues, to be devoured of these fishes: perswading themselues, that the next & readiest way thither, is through their jawes. 4 *Ouros*, the seat of the *Bengalan* king: and 5 *Banneras*, seated on the river *Ganges*.

ORI-

ORISTANor *Oriſſa*, is peopled for the moſt part with Chriſtians of S. *Thomas*; ſo called becauſe he converted them. Many of the people, haue their legges made after the manner of an Elephants legge: which puniſhment the reſt thinke to be inflicted upon them, becauſe their progenitours maſſacred the bleſſed Apoſtle. The chiefe cities are 1 *Oriſſa*, once the Kings ſeate. 2 *Ramana*. 3 *Vlna*, where (if we remember aright) the women in a fooliſh pride, blacke their teeth: becauſe dogges teeth (forſooth are white.

8 CANORA and 9 DELLIE.

CANORA called alſo the kingdome of *Decan*, was the habitation of *Venozararres*; whom *Sanoſaradine* king of *Dellie*, either totally caſt out, or ſubdued to his command: and as his deputy ſubſtituted one *Abdeſſan*; to whom in that regencie ſucceeded his ſonne *Mamudza*. In his time, *Sanoſaradine* dying, left his ſonne to inherit his eſtate as able to rule ſo many different nations, as *Phaeton* to rule the Chariot of the Sun. This defect *Mamudza* perceiuing, made himſelfe abſolute King of *Canora*; and divided the whole into 18 parts, hee appointed as many Lieutenants generall to gouerne them. Theſe 18 Captaines ſerved their maſter in the ſame kinde, For combining together, they ſtripped him of all his dominions: and then falling at oddes about the extent of their kingdomes; were quickly brought under ſubjection by *Adabar* the *Mogul*.

The chiefe cities are 1 *Vltabat*, 2 *Danagar*, 3 *Liſpor*, famous for her quarries of Adamant. 4 *Melinde*. 5 *Barticala*, and 6 *Onor*.

DELLIE, was the ancient ſeat of *Belemie*, whom the *Saracens* vanquiſhed; from which victors deſcended *Sanoſaradine*, who Anno 1300, ſubdued *Canora*: and from whoſe ſucceſſours, the *Moguls* taking it, haue ever ſince honoured *Dellie* the chiefe city hereof, with their reſidence. The other cities of note are 2 *Cheſmer*, famous for the ſtudy of Magick. 3 *Tremel*, 4 *Fatabar*.

This mighty Empire now contracted almoſt into one body, and formerly divided betweene 47 ſeverall Princes; hath, to the amazement both of *Indians*, and all people whatſoever; beene con-

conquered no leſſe then 90 yeare, by the great *Moguls*: ſo called (I thinke) for that they deſcended from the *Mogul Tartars*. For before the *Tartars* freed themſelues from *Vncham*, King of *Tenduc*; they were diuided into *Mercat*, *Metrit*, *Summongul*, *Iecomongul*, and *Mongul Tartars*: from which laſt, the name of *Mogul*, hath moſt probability to be derived.

The great *Moguls*, or *Mogors*.

1 *Emanpaxda*, who firſt ſhewed the *Tartars* the pleaſure of *India*.

2 *Mahumed*, who Anno 1536, ſubdued *Cambaia*, *Mandao*, *Balaſſia*, and other petty kingdomes.

3 *Adabar*, the Conquerour of *Malavar*, *Dellie*, and *Canora*.

4 *Mahumet Selabdin Echebar*, who united *Bengala* and moſt of the reſt of the inferiour Kingdomes.

5 *Marad* now living.

The reuenues of this Empire cannot be but wonderfull, conſidering that the King of *Narſinga's* amount to ſuch a value, yet he cannot coffer up much treaſure, conſidering the men of warre which hee keepeth in continuall pay. Neither is his ſtrength in field inferiour either to the greatnes of his Empire, or the largeneſſe of his intrado, hee being able to raiſe 300000 Horſe; as *Boterus* hath it in his *Relations*.

The ſubjects reuerence this prince exceedingly, making it holy-day when hee cutteth his haire, or ſhaues his beard; and ſpreading the way by which hee is at any time to paſſe, with coſtly ornaments, and delicate perfumes. He is alwaies carried on mens ſhoulders, in a pompous chaire; adorned with purple, gold, and precious ſtones, of great value.

There is no Prince either in *Europe*, *Aſia*, or *Africa*, to whom the great *Moguls* ſhew ſuch great reſpect and loue; as they haue done, and now doe, to our late Queene, and preſent King. They alſo eſteeme our ſouldiers very much, eſpecially ſince two or three of the Queenes ſhippes, braued 18 of the *Portugals* in the ſight of many of his ſubjects: an adventure which could not but rejoyce him; conſidering the enmity betweene him and the people of that nation.

INDIA

INDIA EXTRA GANGEM.

INDIA EXTRA GANGEM hath on the East, *China*; on the West, the rest of *India*. This part of *India*, *Maginus* maketh to be the kingdome of *China*: but upon what ground, or by what reason perswaded, I know not, Sure I am, that *Ptolomy* placed the *Sina* or *China*, East of *India*; and therefore cannot be part of it. As for the division of *India intra Gangem*, into the lower, containing the countries already discribed; and the higher, comprehending the countries here under-named; I will not stand to examine it: well knowing, this division to haue bin for no other cause invented; but that *China* might with more facility beleeued, to be this *India extra Gangem*.

This *India* hath formerly beene divided betwixt 12 Potentates of no small riches and puissance: but now by the puissance and prosperous fortune of the King of *Barma*, it is wholly subject to their command. The most remarkable of these 12 Kingdomes, are those of 1 *Macin*, and 2 *Arrachan*, 3 *Camboia*, and 4 *Cauchin-china*, 5 *Barma*, the most powerfull of them all; 6 *Siam*, and 7 *Pegne*.

1 MACIN, and 2 ARRACHAN.

MACIN is accounted famous for the wood called by us, *Aloes*; by the *Arabians*, called *Calambuco*; by Latine Writers, *Lignum vitæ*. This wood for its sweete savour, is valued at its weight in pure silver: as being not only serviceable for the pompous funerals of great Princes; but also for Bathes: and with the *Indians* is held an unparalell'd medicine, for many grievous and dangerous maladies. The chiefe city is *Macin*.

ARRACHAN is environed round with mountaines, and impenetrable woods: The cities of most note are *Arrachan*: distant from the Sea 45 miles; and 2 *Ava*, famous for her abundance of Gemmes.

3 CAMBOIA, and 4 CAVCHIN-CHINA.

CAMBIA taketh its name from the chiefe city *Camboia*, situate on a river: which arising in *China*, so augmenteth his waters, that his owne Channell being insuffcient to receiue them, he renteth the Earth into 100 Ilands; and at last he filleth a Lake with his streames, of 60 miles long. This towne is of great trafficke

trafficke and comerce, for its plenty of Gold, Silver, and Aloes; and other commodities of great worth.

CAUCHINCHINA aboundeth with the like commodities. The people hereof in some few places, are said to be *Anthropophagi*. The chiefe Cities are *Cauchinchina*: situate on the Sea; & much frequented by a continuall concurse of Merchants, for *Procline*, or *China* dishes, here made. 2 *Cacum*.

5 BARMA.

BARMA called by some *Brama*, was before the comming of the *Portugals* into *India*, a Kingdome of no estimation; being subject to the command of the Kings of *Pegu*, whose Lieftenants onely they were, till about 60 yeares since: when one of the *Barmian* Princes, Governour of *Tangu*, seized on the kingdomes of *Meliotali*, *Calan*, *Miranda*, and *Ava*. One of these *Barmians* hath since assaulted *Pegu*, & wonne it; beleagured *Odia* with 1 000000 Souldiers and forced it; entred the kingdome of *Siam*, and totally subdued it: making all the rest of his neighbours his homagers, as they still continue.

6 SIAM.

SIAM or *Regnum Sornaum*, was not long since the Queene and Lady of this part of *India*: but now is subject to the King of *Barma*, who wonne it Anno 1565. The principall Cities are *Malacca*, in compasse 20 miles; seated in an unwholsome aire: yet a towne of great resort for the trafficke of spices. It is now subject to the *Portugals*, who haue here an Archbishoppe, and a Colledge of *Iesuites*. 2 *Siam*, the people whereof are very opinatiue, conceiving that after 2000 yeares, the world shall be consumed with fire; & that under the ashes shall remain two egges, whence shall come forth one man, and one woman; who shall re-people the World a new. It is situate on the banke of the river *Mean*, which every yeare overfloweth the Countrey, for the compasse of 120 miles: by which flond, the King of *Pegu* besieging this Towne, Anno 1567, with an Army of 900000 men; was forced to raise his siege: leaving behind him in the waters, all his Souldiers, except 70000 onely. This is a most pleasing Citie, whose stately nesse giveth name to the whole Kingdome. Here are besides the Natiues, about 30000 housholders of *Arabians*. 3 *Odin* on the river *Cuipumo*, on which

200000

200000 boats great and little, are continually floating. This Towne containeth 400000 families, and is the residence of the Kings of *Barma*. 3 *Tonazarin*, where they use to hang their dead bodies; supposing it to be more honourable to be eaten of birds, then wormes.

7 PEGV.

PEGU, so called of the chiefe City *Pegu*, is blessed with a rich soyle and a barbarous sea-shore; extending 300 miles in length: in which, the principall haven is *Martabane*. As for the City of *Pegu*, it is the faireſt and most elegant City of all *India*; strengthned with large and defensiue walls, and adorned with neat and proportionable houses. It standeth on a river so named, and is distant from the sea 25 miles. The other townes of note are *Tavay*, and *Losmin*; a Towne of great commerce. This Country about the yeare 1560, acknowledged no King but her owne; whom about that time, one of the Governours of *Tangu* deposed, possessed himselfe of the chiefe City *Pegu*; and Anno 1567, having discomfited the King of *Siam*, united these divers members under one head. Dying, he left his new rais'd Empire to his sonne, a prince of vitious and tyrannicall nature; and not more cruell to his subjects, then they disobedient to him. Whereupon preparations are made on both sides, the people to defend their liberty, the king to preserue his royalty. During these civill discords, the titulary King of *Siam*, vvhose late overthrow was not yet fully digested, came violently into the Country of *Pegu*; burning Corne, Grasse, and Fruits: killing man, woman, and child, and having satisfied his fury, returned to his home. This soyle of the fruits of the earth, was but a prologue to an unsupportable famine; which consumed all the inhabitants of this flouriſhing Kingdome: except such whom the Granaries of the Citie *Pegu* preserved, Anno 1598. For here the fathers devoured their children, the stronger preyed upon the vveaker; not onely devouring their more fleshie parts, but their entrailes also: nay they broke up the skulls of such as they had slaine, and sucked out their braines. This calamity incited another tributary Prince of *Tangu*, to make his best advantage out of his neighbours affliction, hee therefore

assaulted and entred *Pegu*, where he found as much treasure as 600 Elephants, and as many horses, could conveniently carry away. This havocke being made, he villanously murdred the King, Queene, and their children, and departed; leaving the gleaning of his spoile to the King of *Arrachan:* who, Anno 1600, was expelled by the King of *Siam*, who enjoyed it not long. For the King of *Barma* having with an Army of 100000 fighting men, and 40000 Elephants, subdued the Kingdomes of *Macin* and *Arrachan*, followed the currents of his victories: conquered *Siam*, droue the King thereof from *Pegu*, where he hath built a most magnificent Palace: and is now the sole Monarch of the 12 Kingdomes of this *India*.

A more particular relation of this King, and his new-settled estate, we cannot yet understand: what his revenues are, what his government, what his forces: Marchants, whose inquisitiuenes into the state matters of other Princes, is dangerous to their trading, cannot giue us any satisfaction: Schollers and Statists are not permitted to obserue: and such of the natiues as could giue us most light, are not suffered to travell.

Thus much of *India*.

OF CHINA.

CHINA hath on the East, *Mare del Zur*: on the West, *India*: on the North, a wall exceeding 1000 miles in length, betweene the *Chinoys* and the *Tartarians*, built by *Tzaintzon* the 117th King: and on the South, the Ocean.

The people are in the composition of their body, short-nosed, and blacke-eyed: they weare long garments, and haue very thinne beards, consisting of not aboue 20 haires. And as it is said, that the *Negroes* doe paint the divell white, as being a colour contrary to their owne: so these *Chinoys*, when they make the portraiture of a deformed man, paint him in a short habite, a thicke beard, broad eyes, and a long nose. From the description of the body, to proceed to that of the minde: it is saide that the *Chinoys* are ingenious and politicke, much delighting in the proficiencie of manuall arts. For the son is bound to follow

low the fathers occupation: which law preventing the roaving about of idle people, and exciting in each breſt an emulation of every Art; maketh the inhabitants excellent Artificers. In giving almes they are bountifull to the maimed, and the lame; but reject the blind: as being ſufficiently able to get ſuſtenance for themſelues, by corporall labour; & grinding of Corne, &c. They haue long enjoyed the benefit of *Printing*, before it was known in *Europe*. They print not as we uſe, from the left hand to the right; nor as the *Iewes*, from the right hand, to the left: but from the top of the leafe, downeward to the bottome. *Gunnes* alſo haue bin uſed among them time out of minde: whence they are ſo well conceited of themſelues, that they uſe to ſay; they themſelues haue two eyes, the *Europeans* one; and the reſt of the people of the world, not one.

The Gunnes were in uſe among them, even when *Bacchus* made his expedition into *India* (which was ſome three or foure yeares, before, or after the departure, of *Iſrael* out of *Egypt*,) Sir *Walter Rawleigh* ſeemeth to affirm it: becauſe *Philoſtratus* in the life of *Apollonius Tyanæus*, telleth us how *Bacchus* was beaten from a City of *Oxydracæ*, by thunder and lightning; which he interpreteth to be the *Cannon*. Certainely himſelfe in another place of his moſt excellent booke, acknowledgeth this *Philoſtratus* to haue written fabulouſly: and therefore no fit foundation for a conceit ſo contrary to probability, and the opinion of all times. Beſides, whereas *Dion* telleth us, that by the benefit of Thunder and Lightning from Heaven, *Severus* diſcomfited *Peſceninus Niger*: and by the ſame meanes, was himſelfe repulſed from the wall of *Petra*, in *Arabia*: we may (if this interpretation hold good) as eaſily maintaine, that *Severus* had great Ordinance in his campe; and the *Arabians*, in their towne. As for *Printing*, whether *Iohn Gertrudenberg* learned it of the *Chinoys*; or whether good invention, like good wits, doe ſometimes jumpe, I dare not determine: ſure I am that hee firſt taught it in *Europe*; and as ſome ſay, in the yeare 1440. At *Harlam* it is ſaid to be firſt practiſed, and at *Mentz*, perfected. Now whereas it is by ſome doubted, whether the Art of *Printing* be availeable to the proficiencie and advancement of Learning,

or no, I must not herein bee both Iudge and party: but must leaue the decision thereof to such who are not all interessed in the cause. Only this I dare boldly say, that this most exquisite Invention is too much abused, and prostituted to the lust of every fooliſh & idle paper-blurrer: the Treasury of Learning being never so over-charged with the froath and scumme of fooliſh and unnecessary discourses. And herein (though all nations haue their share) the *Germans* are most blame-worthy; whose Treatises (though neither worth the *Printers* hand, nor the readers eye) flye so thicke amongst us, every yeare twice; that we may justly thinke them, as other-wise in their owne conceit, so somewhat short of a true proportion of discretion, in ours. And so I leaue it to the *Chinoys* and their inventions.

The Aire is very temperate, the soyle pleasant and fertile, abounding with Barley, Rice, Wooll, Cotton, Oliues, Vines, Flaxe, Silke, all kind of Mettals, Fruits, Cattle, Sugar, Honey, Ruebarbe, Porceline dishes, Camphire, Ginger, all kindes of Spices, Wood, Muske, and Salt: the custome of which Salt, in onely one towne, viz. *Canto*, yearely amounteth to the value of 180000 Crownes.

The Country is for the most part very plaine, insomuch that they haue Coaches and Carts driven ordinarily with sailes: and the seas so calme, that the small barkes in which they saile, haue only an high bough standing in the midst of them, by the helpe of which they saile swiftly along the coasts. These plaines are tilled and sowed with all manner of fruit, of more excellency & perfection then those of the Westerne parts: as also their pearles, & the *Bezoar* are better then those of *America*. It yeeldeth an herbe, out of the which they presse a delicate juyce, which serveth them in steed of wine; and also preserveth their health, and freeth them from the evills, which the immoderate use of wine doth breed unto us. They haue two, and in some places three harvest in a yeare: few mountaines, but plaines of an hundred leagues compasse. They eate thrice in a day, but sparingly: their drinke they drinke hot, and eate their meate with two sticks of Ivory, Ebony, or the like: not touching their meat with their hands, and therefore no great filers of linnen.

The

The use of silver forks in eating with us, with our sprucer gallants so much used of late; was no doubt an imitation of this.

The river and waters of all sorts runne gallantly through these plaines, with an unspeakeable profit for navigation & tillage: neither doe the waters in abundance of fish, yeeld at all to the fertility of the soyle in fruits. The chiefe river is *Polysango*, deepe and spacious.

China is of wonderfull bigneſſe, well nigh equalizing all *Europe*; for it is said to be 3000 leagues in compasse, & 1800 leagues in length. As for the name of *China* it is used only by us of *Europe*, the inhabitants calling themselues *Tamans*, and *Tabencos*; the *Arabians Tzinin*, *Paulus Venetus*, *Mangi*, & their neighbours *Sangley*. *China* therefore is to be derived from the *Sinæ*; a people, whom *Ptolomy* the old Geographer, knowing the name of thē, rather then the power, placeth in those parts: which seemes the more probable, because the Latine Writers doe yet call it *Sinarum regio*. And concerning the position of it in respect of the Heavens, it reacheth from the Tropick of *Cancer*, to the 53 degree of latitude: and extendeth from the 130th, to the 160th degree of longitude. It is divided into 15 Provinces, to the least of which, our *European* Countries cannot admit comparison: which together vvith their Townes and Cities thus follow, as they are laide downe in the booke intituled *The History of China*.

The Provinces, Townes, and Cities of *China*.

Pr.	T.	C.	Pr.	T.	C.
Canton.	190	37	*Honan.*	102	20
Fegvien.	99	33	*Pagnia.*	150	47
Olam.	130	90	*Xaiton.*	98	47
Sisnam.	150	44	*Quinchen.*	113	45
Tolenchia.	135	51	*Chegvian.*	95	43
Cansaie.	122	24	*Susnam.*	105	41
Minchien.	29	25	*Quinsay.*	114	31
Qchian.	74	19			

Whose Metropolis *Suntien*, vulgarly called *Quinsay*, containeth in circuit 100 miles, having in the midst of it a lake of 30 miles compasse, in which are two goodly Ilands, & in them two magnificent Palaces adorned;

with all neceſſaries either for majeſtie, or convenience: in which are celebrated the publike feaſts, and the marriages of the better ſort. The lake is nouriſhed with divers rivers, the chief being *Polyſango*, and *Cacamacan*; on which rivers 12000 bridges lift up their ſtately heads: and under vvhoſe immenſe Arches, great ſhips vvith ſailes ſpread abroad, and top and top-gallant, may and doe uſually paſſe. This Citie partly by the fury of vvarres, and partly by the violence of Earth-quakes: hath now loſt no ſmall part of her ancient beauty, & renowne. The other Cities of *China*, are 1 *Quinchar*, 2 *Vnguen*, famous for the abundance of ſugar there made. 3 *Nanquin*, ſeated 9 leagues from the ſea, on a faire and navigable river, vvhereon ride for the moſt part, no fewer then 10000 of the Kings ſhippes, beſides ſuch as belong to privat men. This towne is in compaſſe 30 miles, being girt with 3 faire brick walls, having large and ſtately gates. The ſtreets are in length two leagues, wide, & paved: the number of the houſes is about 200000: ſo that it may equall foure of the faireſt Cities of *Europe*. 4 *Paquin* or *Pagnia*, where the King continually reſideth; and that, either becauſe the aire hereof is more healthfull and pleaſant, then any of the other, or becauſe it lyeth neare unto the *Tartars*, vvith vvhom the *Chinoys* are in perpetuall vvarre: ſo that from hence the dangers which may by their invaſions happen unto the Countrey, may with more convenience be either prevented, or remedied. Of the Palace more anon, only this of *Paquin* now: which is, that whereas all the other Provinces of this great Empire, are governed by ſubſtitutes; this and that of *Tolenchia* onely, are governed immediatly by the King in perſon. 5 *Ceivan*. 6 *Cengivan*. 7 *Lochean*, containing 70000 families. 8 *Colim*, famous for Porcelline. 9 *Xaiton*, whoſe harbour is never without 500 ſhips, and 10 *Suchean*, ſeated in the mariſhes like *Venice*: a rich and goodly City, and very famous for traffick. All theſe Cities, notwithſtanding the greatneſſe and magnificence of their foundations, are defectiue in that point of elegancy, which our ſtately Churches & more ſumptuous buildings for the diſpatch of publike buſineſſes abound within theſe parts. Their houſes alſo are very low, and deſtitute of porches, galleries, & windowes; the principall

cipall ornaments in Architecture. Theſe Cities differ not one from the other in the faſhiō of their building, but only in quantity: much like the Cities of *Vtopia* mentioned by Sir *Thomas Moore*, *Idem ſitus omnibus, eadem ubiq; quatenus per locum licet, rerum facies*: ſo that I may ſay with the Poet, *unam ſi noveris, omnes noſti*, know one, know all: and this is their manner of building. There are two great broad ſtreets croſſing one another in the very middeſt, ſo ſtraight, that a man ſtanding in the middle may diſcerne either end: & at the end foure gates ſtately built, and ſtrengthned with iron.

Theſe 15 Provinces containe 70 Kingdomes, 1593 walled Townes, 4200 unwalled Townes, 1154 Caſtles, 591 Cities: beſides ſuch an infinite number of Villages, that the whole Country ſeemeth but one Citie. Herein inhabite 70 millions of people, out of vvhich the King (vvhom they call the *Lampe of the world, and ſonne to the ſhining ſunne*) in his warlike expeditions, chuſeth never leſſe then 300000 foot, and 200000 horſe: without which compleat nūmber, he daigneth not to march. From ſuch a number of ſubjects, and ſuperfluity of Merchandiſe; he raiſeth a revenue of 120 millions of crownes yearely.

We haue ſaid that the number of inhabitants is no leſſe then 70 millions, vvhich if it ſeeme credible, may bee made probable enough, if we conſider the ſpaciouſneſſe of the Country, 2ly the ſecret goodneſſe of ſtarres, and temperature of the aire: 3ly the abundance of all things, neceſſary to life. 4ly That it is not lawfull for the King to make any war, but meerely defenſiue; & ſo they enjoy perpetuall peace. 5ly That it is not lawfull for any *Chinoys* to goe out of the Country: And 6ly, that here the ſea is as well peopled as whole Provinces elſe where. For the ſhippes doe reſemble a Citie: in them they buy, ſell, are borne, and die. And on the river which watreth the walls of *Nanquin*, up to *Paquin*, which is no leſſe then 300 leagues: the ſhippes are ſo thicke ranked, that it ſeemeth to be a continuall ſtreet.

The people hereof are *Gentiles*, and conceiue thus of the creation: that there was one *Taine*, who created *Panzon*, and *Panzona*, whoſe poſterity remained 90000 yeares; but they for their wickedneſſe being deſtroyed, *Taine* created *Lutitzam*,

vvho, Xx 4

who had two hornes; from the right came men, from the left women. When any of them dieth, they cloath him in his beſt apparell, all perfumed, ſet him in his beſt chaire; and there all his neareſt kindred kneeling before him, take their leaue vvith teares. When he is coffined, they place him in a roome richly furniſhed, and ſet by him a table full of viands and good cheare, with candles continually burning on it. Not much unlike to which ceremonies, we finde, how whilſt the funerall was preparing for *Francis* the *French* King; his *Statua* apparelled in royall robes, with the Crowne, Scepter, &c. was laide on his bed: whether dinner and ſupper was duly ſerved in, with the like ſtate and ſolemnity as when he was living. But to returne again to my dead *Chinois*; when he had laine, as is aboue ſaid, 15 dayes; he is carried forth to his funerall, the place whereof is in the fields: for to be buried within the walls, were a thing of all others the moſt wretched. Hither when they are in the manner of a proceſſion, come; they burne his body, & with it men, cattle, & other proviſion, for his attendance and ſuſtenance in the other world: as they uſe in the funeralls of *Tartary*.

The firſt King of *China* was named *Vitei*, who raigned 100 years: from whom to the preſent King *Boneg*, are numbred 262 Kings; which haue ſwayed the regall Scepter of theſe parts in continuall ſucceſſion, the ſpace of 4000 yeares and more, if we will credit the relations we haue from thence. And, which addeth to the miracle, they haue alwayes lived unconquered, unleſſe it were in the dayes of *Farfar*, the 242 King. He was told by prophecy, that he ſhould be deprived of his Kingdome, by one which had 100 eyes: which fell out accordingly, when *Chinſanbaan* (which name ſignifieth 100 eyes) Lieftenant to *Vzan* a *Tartarian* Prince, ſubdued *China*: which when it had bin for the ſpace of 93 yeares, under 9 *Tartar* Governours, was freed by the valour of one *Combu*, choſen for this act by the people, the 251 King of *China*.

The greateſt Courtiers belonging to this Prince, are *Eunuchs*: whom their parents in their infancy uſe to geld, to make them capable of this preferment; & of whom there are no fewer then 160000, continually attending. His Palace, where he is moſt resident

reſident, is in *Parquin*, compaſſed with a triple wall (the outwardmoſt of which would well environ a large towne) within which ſpace, beſides the many lodgings for the *Eunuches*, are Groues, Hills, Fountaines, Riuers, and the like places of pleaſure: yet is it not equall in workmanſhip, to the Palaces of the Princes of *Europe*.

The Empire of *China* did once extend its power over all the Orientall Ilands: and (as ſome affirme) over no ſmall part of *America*; and almoſt all *Scythia*. But as we finde in ancient Hiſtorians, that the *Romans* having by the fury of two violent tempeſts, loſt no fewer then 206 of their ſhips and gallies, reſolved to abandon (and for a long time did forbeare) the Seas, which had uſed them ſo unkindly: So the *Chinois* having received a great overthrow, and loſſe of 800 ſhips, nigh unto *Zeilan*; they freed all the Ilands from obedience unto them, and contented themſelues vvith the bounds which nature had beſtowed on them. And of this moderation herein, we haue a late example. For when the people of *Corea*, a ſmall province abutting on the confines of *China*, were inuaded by the *Iaponites*, they ſubmitted themſelues unto the King of *China*: who having repulſed the enemy, and thereby cleared his owne Countrey from danger; preſently redelivers over unto the *Coreans*, their towne & liberty. A rare fact of a contented people.

Thus much of *China*.

THE ORIENTALL ILANDS.

THE *Ilands* of *Aſia*, are either in the *Mediterranean* Sea, as *Rhodes*, and *Cyprus*; or in the *Orientall* Ocean, as 1 *Iapan*, 2 *Zeilan*, 3 *Molucca*, 4 *Iava major*, and *Iava minor*, 5 *Summatra*, 6 *Borneo*, 7 the *Philippinæ*, &c.

1 IAPAN.

IAPAN, ſituated over againſt *Cantan* in *China*, on the Eaſt; and the ſtraights of *Anian*, South: it is in length 600 miles: in bredth in ſome places 90: in others, 30 onely. The ſoyle, and the people participate much of the nature of *China*; but that the *Iaponites* are more ſuperſtitious: as waſhing their children as

ſoone

soone as borne, in rivers; & putting off their shooes, before they enter into the dining chamber. Perhaps these may bee the Ilanders, who in meere opposition to the *Chinoys*, put off their shooes in salutation: becaus they of *China* put off their hats. To whom our factious Puritans are fitly compared; who oppose themselues against the Papists in things decent and allowable, though this opposition bee accompanied with many grosse and ridiculous absurdities.

The chiefe Cities of this Ilands are 1 *Ossacaia.* 2 *Bangvin.* 3 *Fianocanca.* 4 *Meacum*, which once contained in circuit 21 miles, though now not halfe so hig. 5 *Coia.* 6 *Bandum*, which is said to be an Vniversity bigger then *Paris*. Here are in this Iland 66 Kings, some of which are so rich, that their houses are covered with gold. The chiefest of these Kingdomes is called the Kingdome of *Tenze*, which of it selfe comprehendeth fiue of these petty Realmes, all lying about *Meacum*, & doth now Lord it over 50 of these 66 Kingdomes: so that the K. of *Tenze* writeth himselfe Soveraigne Lord of *Iapon*. This augmentation of the *Tenzean* Kingdome, came wholly by the valour of *Faxiba*, the father of *Taicosama* now living; vvho the better to assure himselfe of his new conquest, transported the vanquished Kings from one Countrey to another; to the end that being removed out of their commands, & placed among strange subjects, they should remaine weake, and without meanes to revolt against him: a politick and mercifull course. What the revenewes of this King are, we cannot certainly tell; onely wee may guesse them to be very great: in that he hath two millions of gold, for the yearely rent of that Rice, which is gathered out of those possessions, which he hath reserved for his demeasnes.

This Iland was discovered by *Antonio Mota*, a *Portugal*, & his fellowes: An. 1542. It is much frequented by the *Iesuites*, of whom 200 are said to liue here: *Xavier* one of *Ignatius* first companions, leading the way.

2 ZEILAN.

ZEILAN, or *Sarrandill*, lyeth in the Gulfe of *Bengala*. It is in length 250, and in bredth 140 miles. So fruitfull, that grasse groweth, and trees beare fruit, all the yeare long without intermission

mission. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Zeilan*, and 2 *Columbus*. There are herein 6 Kings, all tributary to the great *Mogull*. This Iland in fashion resembleth an egge: and is by a narrow channell, divided from the cape *Comari*. The people are actiue, expert in juggling, and excellent mannagers of a hobby-horse: by which feats of activity, they get mony all over *India*.

3 THE MOLVCCOES.

The MOLUCCOES are fiue in number, abounding with all sorts of spices. The principall of the fiue are *Tidore*, *Gilolo*, and *Terenate*; all of them 18 miles in compasse: under the King of *Terenate*, 70 Ilands submit their delicious commodities. Adde unto these *Moluccoes* the Ilands of *Banda* or *Bantan*, both for the vicinity in situation, and qualities: as abounding more in Nutmegs then any of the Ilands of *India*, and for that cause much frequented. The chiefe towne is *Nera*. In all the Ilands as well of *Banda*, as the *Moluccoes*, the faith of CHRIST beginneth now to take deep root; though according to the tenents of the *Roman* Church. *Galvano* reporteth, that in this Iland there is a fruit, of which if a woman that is with child eat, her child will presently moue: that there is a river plentifully stored vvith fish, whose water is yet so hot, that it doth immediatly scald off the skin of any beast that is cast into it: that some of the men haue tayles; and most of their swine, hornes: that they haue oysters which they call *Bras*, the shels whereof are of so large compasse, that they Christen children in them: that in the Sea there are stones which grow and increase like fish, of which the best lime is made: that there is a bird called *Monicodiata*, which having no feet is in continuall motion: and that there is a hole in the backe of the Cock, in which the Hen doth lay her egges, and hatch her young ones. I bid no man to beleeue these relations: for my part I say with *Horace*,

Quodcunq; ostendis mihi sic, incredulus odi.
What ever thus thou tell'st me, I
Will alwayes hate it as a lie.

4 IAVA.

IAVA is either the greater or the lesser. The greater is in compasse 3000 miles, and for its wonderfull fertility, is called

the

the *Epitome of the World*. The inhabitants use to eat the bodies of their dead friends: accounted no buriall so honourable; nor obsequie, so applausiue. This is also a custome amongst many of the rest of the *Indians*, and so hath beene ever since the beginning of the *Persian* Monarchie. *Herodotus* reporteth how *Darius Histaspis* understanding of this custome, and withall knowing how the *Grecians* use to burne their dead bodies; sent to the *Greekes*, that it was his pleasure, they should eate the bodies of their dead: But they used all meanes of perswasion & entreaty, not to be forced to so so brutish and barbarous an observation. Then commanded hee the *Indians*, to conforme themselues to the fashion of the *Grecians*; but they all more abhorred to burne their dead, then the *Greekes* did to eat them. So impossible is it for a custome either to be suddenly left off, or to seeme undecent and inconvenient. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Paliban*. 2 *Megapeger*. 3 *Agacin*. and 4 *Ballambna*. The lesser *Iava* is 2000 miles in compasse, and divided among 8 Kings. The people are good Sea-men, and great Pirats. The chiefe townes are 1 *Basnia*, and 2 *Samara Lambri*. The *Æquator* goeth in the midst betweene these two Ilands.

5 BORNEO.

BORNEO is equally divided by the *Æquinoctiall*, into two parts; putting, as it were, a bound between the dominions of the King of *Borneo*, on the North side; & of *Laus* on the South side. The Idolatrous people reverence the Sunne and Moone, whom they deeme to be man and wife: and thinke that the starres are their children. They salute the Sunne at his rising with great reverence, repeating certaine verses. Their publike affaires are handled in the night; at which time the Councellours of state meete, and ascend some tree, viewing the heavens till the Moon rise; and then goe into the Senate-house.

6 SVMMATRA.

SUMMATRA is by *Aristotle* in his book *de Mundo*, called *Taprobane*, & by him esteemed to be the biggest Iland of the world: but moderne experience hath found it otherwise, it being onely 700 miles long, and 200 broad. The *Æquator* cutteth through it, so that the Sunnes vicinity doth make it abundant in Pep-

per

per, Ginger, Aloes, Cassia, Silke, Gold, and Silver. Hence are 29 Kings, the chiefe being of *Pedor* and *Acem:* whose subjects are the most loving men to their enemies, that are: otherwise they would never eate them. They use the skulls of their eaten enemies insteed of mony, exchanging them for their necessaries: & he is accounted the richest man, that hath most of these in his house. Here is a hill called *Balalvanus*, which continually burneth: & here are reported to be two strange fountaines, whereof the one runneth pure *Balsamum*; & the other the best *Oyle*. The chiefe cities are *Daren*, 2 *Pazzen*, and 3 *Androgeda*.

7 PHILIPPINÆ.

7 The PHILIPPINÆ are so called, of *Philip* the second of *Spaine*: in whose time they were discovered by *Legaspi*, a *Spaniard*, A° 1564. They are in number 110000, of which 30 are under the King of *Spaine*, and haue received Christianity: the rest remaining in Idolatry. The *Chinoys* were heretofore Lords of these Ilands, till they did voluntarily abandon them, & confined their Empire within the continent. Vpon this relinquishment, the people fell into civill warres; every man becomming a tyrant, and the stronger preying on the weaker: which divisions and factions, gaue, no doubt, great helpes, to the *Spaniards*, in their conquest of them.

There is another great frie of Ilands over against *China*, which the Marriners affirme to be no lesse, then 7448: and another schoole of them about *India*, no fewer in number then 127000: all which laid together would make a Continent as large, as three of foure parts of *Europe*: and are still groaning under the burthen of heathenisme. These Ilands stand so nigh the one unto another, that they seeme not only to such as are a farre to bee all but one firme land: but whosoever also passeth betweene them, may with his hands touch the boughs of the trees on the one side and on the other. Of these and the other *Indian* Ilands, travellers relate many incredible fables; as that here be hoggs that haue two teeth growing out of their snowts, and as many behinde their eares, of a spanne and a halfe long: a tree whose Westerne part is ranke poyson; and the Easterne part, an excellent preservatiue against it. They tell us also of a fruit, that

who-

whosoever eateth shall for the space of 12 houres be out of his wits: and on a stone, on which whosoever sitteth, shall suddenly haue a rupture in his body. We are told also that hereabouts are taken *Tortoises* of that bigneſſe, that ten men might sit and dine within one of the shells: And that there is a tree, which all the day time hath not a flowre on it: but within halfe an houre after sunne-set, is full of them. All huge and monstrous lyes.

It shall not bee amisse before we leaue these Easterne Countries, to take a superficiall survey of such Castles, Townes, & Ilands, as are at this day in the possession of the *Spaniards*, who by this meanes are a terrour to the neighbouring Princes. First then they haue in *Cambaia*, the Townes *Tana*, *Basa*, & *Daman*; where 800 *Portugals* scorned the whole fleet of the great *Mogul*, as also the Iland *Diu*, which was given them by *Badurius* the last King of *Cambaia*, for their aid against *Marhamed* the *Magor* or *Mogul*. 2ly In *Decan*, or *Canora*, they haue *Chaul*; which *Misamalucco* a potent prince of these parts besieged, but could not force it, A°1573. They haue also *Goa*, the *Spanish Vice-Roys* residence, who hath here his Councell, Chancellours, and Officers. This Towne was beleagured by *Idalcan* another Prince, with 35000 horse, 6000 Elephants, and 250 peeces of Ordinance; but in vaine. 3ly In *Malavar*, they haue *Chalen* and *Colan*; two places of good strength. 4ly In *Zeilan*, they haue fortified *Columbus*, bragging of one of the faireſt havens in the world: at the least in the East parts. 5ly In *Siam*, they are Lords of *Malaca*, and the adjoyning Castle: in which when they surprised it, they found 900 peeces of Ordinance. And last of all to secure their spice trade in the *Moluccoes*, they enjoy *Terenate*. Yet for all these fortresses, the *English* and *Hollanders* will not bee behinde for trafficke with these *Indians*: by which commerce, what benefit accreweth to our State, I medle not.

Thus much of the *Orientall* Ilands.

OF

OF CYPRVS.

THe Ilands of the *Mediterranean* ſea, are *Cyprus*, and *Rhodes*. CYPRUS ſituate in the *Syrian* Sea, is in compaſſe 550 miles: extending from Eaſt to Weſt, 200 miles; and is in bredth but 65 miles. It is ſituate under the fourth Climate, the longeſt day being 14 houres and a halfe: and is 60 miles diſtant, from the rockie ſhore of *Cilicia*; and a hundred, from the maine land of *Syria*.

The ayre is in ſummer time exceeding hot and ſweltrie: the ſoyle is moyſtned with ſome few brookes, meriting rather the name of torrents, then rivers: which being generated for the moſt part by raine water, are not ſeldome dried up by the heat of the Sunne: inſomuch that in the raigne of *Conſtantine* the Great, this Iland was for 36 yeares together almoſt utterly forſaken: no raine falling all that time. Theſe inconveniences notwitſtanding, it is ſtored with ſuch plenty of all things, that without the helpe of any forraine Nation, it is of it ſelfe able to build a tall ſhip from the keele to the top ſaile: and ſo put it to Sea furniſhed with all things needfull for a voyage, or a Sea-fight. It alſo aboundeth in Wine, Oyle, Corne, Sugar, Cotton, Hony, Wooll, Turpentine, and Allum, Verdegreece, all ſorts of mettals, ſtore of Salt, Grograms, & other commodities: whereupon this Iland was once called *Macaria* (i.e. happpy.) It was 2ly called *Ceraſtis*, becauſe it butted toward the Eaſt with one horne. 3ly *Amathuſia*: and 4ly *Cyprus*, from the abundance of *Cypreſſe* trees there growing. This Iland was conſecrated to *Venus*, who is hence called *Venus Cypria*, and *Dea Cypri*, *Sis te diva potens Cypri*, in *Horace*: and in *Ovid*.

Feſta dies Veneris, tota celeberrima Cypro,
Venerat; ipſa ſuis aderat Venus aurea feſtis.

Venus feaſts hallowed through all Cyprus came,
And Venus faire was preſent at the ſame.

The people hereof are warlike, ſtrong, and nimble: of great civility, hoſpitality to their neighbours, & loue to ſtrangers of all nations, *Iewes* only excepted. For in the Empire of *Trajane*, the

Iewes

Iewes inhabiting *Ægypt*, and the confining Countries; joyned themselues together, and chose one *Artemio* their Captaine, under whose conduct they entred into, and laid desolate this Iland, killing in it 240000 living soules: and not without much bloudshed, were presently vanquished and slaine, by *Lucius* the Emperours Lieutenant. Since which time the *Cypriots*, permit no *Iew* to enter the Countrey: but come he hither voluntarily, or be he beaten in by force of tempest, they lay hands on him, and put him to execution.

This Countrey is famous for the birth of *Æsclepiades*, the author of the verse so named. 2 *Xenophon*, the Historian. 3 *Zeno*. 4 *Apollonius*, the Philosopher: an 5 *Solon*, one of the wise men of *Greece*. The other fixe were *Pereander* of *Corinth*, 2 *Bias* of *Priene*, 3 *Thales* of *Miletum*, 4 *Pittacus* of *Mitilene*, 5 *Cleobulus* of *Lindum*, 6 *Chilo* of *Sparta*. Here also was borne the Christian Martyr S. *Barnabe*.

The Iland is divided into 11 Provinces, in which the chiefe rivers are *Pedeus*, and 2 *Tenus*. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Paphos*, built, as it is by most said, by *Cineras* (the father of *Myrrha*, and father and grandfather to *Adonis*) who so called it in memory of his father *Paphus*. It was of old famous for the Temple of *Venus*. 2 *Famagusta*, on the South Sea, built by *Tucer*, & called *Salamine*: at the besieging of which Towne, the *Turkes* spent 118000 great bullets. 3 *Nicosia*, almost in the midst of the Counthy. This Towne was aneiently called *Fremitus*, and *Lucetum*. 4 *Amathus*, where *Venus* also was worshipped, & from whence the whole Iland was called *Amathusia*. 5 *Ceraunea*, now called *Cerienes*; built by *Cyrus* when he had vanquished the 9 Kings of this Iland. 6 *Arsione*, now called *Lescare*, renowned for the groues of *Iupiter*.

Cyprus was first made a kingdome by *Tucer*, who after the *Trojan* warre came hither: afterwards it was divided amongst nine petty Princes; all of which were subdued by *Cyprus*, the first Monarch of the *Medes* & *Persians*. His Empire being subverted by *Alexander*, this Iland was given to the *Ptolomies* of *Egypt*: from whom *M. Cato* conquered it, to the benefit of the *Roman* Empire. The treasure which *Cato* found here in ready

mony

murdered in cold blood. He was after the overthrow and death of *Pompey*, encountred and discomfited by *Cæsar* himselfe; who presently made *Numidia* a Province of the Empire: giuing *Mauritania* to *Bocchus*, and *Bogud*, two of his confederates. These continued not long friends: for during the succeeding *Triumvirate*, *Bocchus* dispossessed *Bogud* of his part, and was confirm'd in both by *Augustus Cæsar*. But hee suddenly after dying, the whole country of *Mauritania*, as well this called *Cæsariensis*, as that other called *Tingitana*, were made Provinces of the *Roman* Empire: and so it continued, till the *Vandals*, and after them the *Saracens*, made havocke of it.

This kingdome, bounded on the East with *Tunis*; and on the West, with *Fesse* and *Morocco*: containeth these fiue principall Cities; 1 *Hubeda*. 2 *Tegdenit*. 3 *Guagido*, and 4 *Argeirs*, a towne not so large as strong; and not so strong as famous. Famous for being the receptacle and retrait-place of the *Turkish* Pirats, who domineere so infinitely over the *Mediterranean*, to the great damage of the Merchants of all Nations, that frequent those seas. Famous also for the shipwracke, which *Charles* the fifth here suffered, who besieging this town, lost in the haven of it at one tempest, besides an infinite number of karvels & small boats, divers strong Gallies, 140 ships, a great many excellent peeces of Ordinance: such a number of gallant horses, that in *Spaine*, the race of horses for service had like to haue beene lost for ever; & aboue halfe his men. It is situate in, or nigh unto the place of *Iol*, or *Cæsarea*; and is esteemed to containe about 4000 families. The buildings are very sumptuous; the innes, bathes, and temples very beautifull: and every occupation hath a severall place or street by it selfe. These long injoyed the benefite of proprietary Princes, till such time as *Selimes*, and *Mahomet*, falling out made the first, and that an irreparable breach in the government. For *Selimes* to strengthen his side; implored the aide of *Hairaccius Barbarossa*, a noble Pirat; who taking his best advantage, slew the disiointed brethren, and settled himselfe in the kingdome: which hee had scarce made warme, when he left it to *Hairadine Barbarossa* his brother, An. 1514. This *Hairadine* droue the *Spaniards* out of *Bugia*, and was so

renowned for Martiall proweſſe, that *Solyman* the magnificent made him Lord high Admirable of his fleet: which office, when to the prejudice of Chriſtendome, he had fortunatly & for long time undergone; he died lamented, and made the *Turke his* heire in his kingdome.

The 5 City is *Teleſine*, or *Tremiſen*, which grew from the ruines of old *Hareſgol*, to that greatnes, that it contained 16000 families. In the diſtracted decay of the *Saracenicall* Empire, many petty Governours uſurped the Majeſty of a kingly title: and among the reſt, this city, with the confining territory, boaſted in the preſence of a peculiar Prince. But this cauſe of joy endured not long. For *Abulthaſen*, king of *Feſſe*, much impaired the Majeſty of the kingdome, by making it ſubject to his cõmand: which though they diſcontentedly obeyed, they at laſt made a generall revolt, & aſſumed their liberty, under divers kings of their owne city. One of them was *Abuchemen*, who incurring a generall hatred, becauſe by reaſon of his ſupine neglect, *Ferdinando* king of *Caſtile* had ſurprized and fortified *Oram* and *Maſalquiver*, two commodious havens; made an eaſie paſſage for his brother *Abuzeiden*, to the Diadem. This *Abuzeiden* was vanquiſhed by *Hairadan Barbaroſſa*, Anno 1515: who was driven backe by the valour of *Charles* the fifth; and *Abuchemen* reſtored. But his ſucceſſor *Abdalla*, ſhaking off all allegiance to the *Spaniard*, ſubmitted himſelfe; and after his death, the kingdome of *Teleſine*, to the tuition of *Solyman* the magnificent. This city *Teleſine*, is adorned with many beautifull Temples, though defiled with ſuperſtition: and hath fiue dainty Colledges, curiouſly wrought with *Moſaique* worke. It ſeemeth to haue bin very ſtrong, in that we finde how it ſuſtained a ſiege of 7 yeares, by *Ioſeph* the puiſſant king of *Feſſe*; and in the end forced him to raiſe it: neither was it taken by the aboue-named *Abulthaſen* under a ſiege of 30 monethes. The ſecond towne of note is *Batha*, now almoſt ruin'd by warre. 3 *Oran*, a towne of 10000 families, taken by *Peter* of *Navarre* for the *Spaniards*, 1509: and in vaine beſieged by the *Turke*, 1562. 4 *Maſalquivir* or *Maſalaabir*, a moſt famous Haven-towne, taken alſo by the *Spaniards*, about the ſame time.

The

The chiefe rivers of these two countries are 1 *Maior*, parting *Tunis* from *Algiers*. 2 *Zan*, and 3 *Malvie*, dividing *Algiers* from *Fesse* and *Morocco*.

3 FESSE, and 4 MOROCCO.

Fesse and Morocco were once comprehended under the generall name of *Mauritania Tingitana*, so called of *Tingis* (now *Tanger*) a principall towne in those dayes: and was that part of *Mauritania*, which *Iulius Cesar*, hauing discomfited *Iuba*, gaue unto *Bogud*, one of his associates. How this, and the other part of *Mauritania*, became one *Roman* Province, we have already told you. As for the division of it into the two Provinces, this of *Tingitana*, and that other of *Cæsariensis*; it was made by *Claudius*; who hauing pacified some tumults in this country, thus dividid it; and appointed the government of it to two *Roman* Knights, as we reade in *Dion*.

These two kingdomes haue on the East, *Algiers*; on the West the *Atlanticke* Ocean: and are parted one from the other, by the river *Marbea*, or *Omirable*. The other rivers of note are 2 *Telsilt*. 3 *Sus*. 4 *Subu*. 5 *Lyssus*.

Fesse is divided into 7 Provinces, in which the chiefe Cities are 1 *Fesse*, so called from *Fesse*, i. Gold (abundance whereof was found in digging the foundatiō) was built by *Idre* a *Mahumetan* Prince. It is divided by the river *Sahu* into 3 parts, all of which containe 82000 housholds, and 700 *Moschees*, or *Saracenicall* Temples: the chiefe of which is *Carne*, or *Carnven*, being a mile and a halfe in compasse. It hath 31 gates, great and high; the roofe is 150 yards long, and 80 broad: round about are divers porches, containing 40 yards in length, and 30 in bredth; under which, are the publike store-houses of the town. About the wals are pulpits of divers sorts, wherein the Masters of their Law read unto the people, such things as they thinke pertaine to their salvation. The revenue hereof is 200 duckats a day of the old rents; for so it was, Anno 1526, when *Leo Afer* wrote. The Merchants haue there a Court, or Exchange, inclosed with a strong wall, with 12 Gates, and 15 streetes. There is also a Colledge called *Amarodoc*, a most curious and delicate building. It hath three Cloysters of admirable

beauty, ſupported with 8 ſquare pillars of divers colours: The roofe curiouſly carved, and the arches of Moſaique, of gold and azure. The gates are of braſſe, faire wrought; and the doores of the private chambers, of inlayed worke. This Colledge did coſt the Founder, King *Abuchenen*, or *Abu Henen*; 480000 Crownes. 2 *Ham Liſnan*, a towne built in the more mountainous parts of the Country, by the old *Africans*. Famous for the Temple of an Idoll here worſhipped; to which at certaine times men and women reſorted in the night; where, after their devotions ended, and the Candles put out, every man lay with the woman he firſt touched; the exact platforme of the *Family of loue*. 3 *Septa* or *Senta*, a towne in the hands of *Spaine*. 4 *Tanger*, called of old *Tingis*, nigh unto which *Hercules* kill'd *Anteus*. 5 *Mehenes*. 6 *Alcazer Guer*, nigh unto which the 3 Kings, *Sebaſtian*, of *Portugal*; *Mahomet*, and *Abdelmelech*, competitors for this Kingdome, were ſlaine in one day. There was ſlaine at the ſame time alſo, the great *Engliſh* rebell, *Stukeley*: who fled out of *Ireland* to *Rome*, Anno 1570, where hee was by the then Pope, lovingly welcom'd as a dutifull ſonne to the Church. He was by the Pope appointed for the conqueſt of *Ireland*, & was for that end furniſhed with a troope of 800 Souldiers, paid by the King of *Spaine*; and was by his unholy Holineſſe, created Marqueſſe of *Lemſter*, Earle of *Wexford* and *Caterlogh*, Vicount *Murraugh*, and Baron *Roſſe*. Thus prepared, he began his voyage, Anno 1578, towards *Ireland*: but hearing of the warres in this Country, and deſirous to make a part in them, he loſt here (the Popes fatherly benediction notwithſtanding) not his ſouldiers onely, but his owne life: and 7 *Arguer*.

MOROCCO is divided into 7 Provinces, the chiefe Cities of which are *Morocco*, built by *Abderamen*, once the Metropolis of *Barbary*, as containing 100000 houſholders: but now inferiour to *Feſſe* for populouſneſſe, ſpaciouſnes, and beauty. The chiefe buildings hereof, are the Church and the Caſtle. The Church is bigger; though not ſo beautifull, as that of *Feſſe*: and had a Towre ſo high, that the hills of *Azafi*, being 130 miles diſtant, may be thence eaſily diſcerned. The Caſtle is very large, and on a Towre thereof ſtand 3 Globes, made of pure Golde, weighing

weight 130000 *Barbary* Duckats. Divers Kings haue gone about to take them downe, and convert them into money; but haue all desisted, by reason of some strange misfortune that hath bin inflicted on them: so that the common people thinke they are kept by a guard of spirits. 2 *Tangovista.* 3 *Fisedet.* 4 *Taradent.* 5 *Massa*, abounding in Amber, and 6 *Alarach.*

When the *Saracens* had over-runne *Barbary*, there came into these parts two potent Families, viz: the *Marine* & *Lantune* Families: of the latter was *Abderamen*, who having builded *Morocco*; surprised, and held *Fesse*, from the contentious sonnes of *Idre*. The two kingdomes were thus jointly governed, till the yeare 1212; in which, when *Alphonso* King of *Castile* had slaine King *Mahomet Enaser*; and his sonnes were at oddes about the inheritance: one *Habdulach*, of the *Marine* Family, made himselfe king of *Fesse*; and by the valour of his sonne *Ioseph*, made *Morocco* tributary. This *Habdulach* by computation of time, seemeth to be the *Admiralius Murmelius* mentioned by *Mathew Paris*, to whom our King *Iohn*, Anno 1214, sent such a base, degenerous, and unchristian-like embassage. This strange name *Admiralius Murmelius*, was by that good Writer unhappily stumbled on: insteed of *Maramumalim*, which also is corrupted from *Amir Elmumenim*, that is, *Princeps fidelium*: an attribute which these Princes as yet retaine. The story is this. King *Iohn* being over-laid in his Barons warres, sent certaine Embassadours to this great Monarch for aid; offering to hold his kingdome of him, and to receiue the Law of *Mahomet*. The *Moore* marvailously offended with this offer, told the Embassadours, that hee had lately read *Pauls* Epistles, which he liked so well, that were he now to chuse a Religion, hee would before any other embrace Christianity: but every one ought (saith he) to die in his owne Religion: and the leauing of the Faith wherein he was borne, was the only thing which he disliked in that Apostle. This said, he called unto him *Robert* of *London*, Clearke, one of that Embassie; of whom hee demanded the forme of our government, the wealth and situation of the Country, the manners of the people, the life and person of the King; in all which particulars being satisfied, hee

grew unto such a dislike of our king, that ever after he abhorred the mention of him. In the posterity of this *Habdulach*, the two Kingdomes remained, till the yeare 1508: when as *Mahomet Ben Amet*, called by his owne command *Xeriff*, (which is the name that the lineall successours, and kindred of *Mahomet* are called by) being a poore Hermite; plotted to make his sonnes the chiefe Princes of *Mauritania Tingitana*. For this cause, hee sent them in pilgrimage to *Mecha*, whence they returned with such an opinion of sanctity; that the King of *Fesse* made *Amet* one of them, Governour of the famous Colledge *Amadorac*; & *Mahomet* the other, Tutor to his children: the younger, *Abdel*, staying at home with his father. In those dayes, the *Portugals* grievously infested the tributary kingdome of *Morocco*; to represse whose fury, *Amet* and *Mahomet*, asked and obtained licence. They discomfite *Lopes Barriga*, and the *Portugals*; they subdue *Sus*, *Hean*, and *Doncalie*, three great Provinces; they enter *Morocco*, poyson the King, and salute *Amet* the *Xeriff* of *Morocco*. To further their future victories, the king of *Fesse* died: and *Amet* his successour, confirmed this *Amet*, in his new purchased royalty.

A. C. The *Xeriffs* of *Barbary*.

1 *Amet* denied superiority to *Amet* of *Fesse*, whom he overthrew, and was slaine by his owne brother.

1154 2 *Mahomet*, who united the kingdome of *Fesse* to *Morocco*.

1557 3 *Abdela*.

4 *Abdela* II, had 10 brothers, of which he slew 8. *Amet* was spared for his supposed simplicity; and *Abdelmelech* escaped to the *Turkes*.

5 *Mahomet*, expell'd by *Abdelmelech* and the *Turkes*, fled to *Sebastian* King of *Portugal*: who, together with the two competitors, was slaine in one day, nigh unto *Alcazar Guer*.

1578 6 *Hamet*, who extended his Empire to *Lybia*, and *Numidia*.

1603 The three sonnes of *Hamet*, viz. *Muley-Shecke*, *Boferes*, and *Sidan*, contended for the Kingdome. In these warres, *Boferes*,

Boferet, and *Muley*, died: but *Abdela*, sonne to *Muley-Shecke*, maintained the warres against *Sidan*. During these troubles, *Sidan Amet Ben Abdelan*, a Hermite of great prowesse, seized on the city of *Morocco*: from whence he was compell'd to retire, by the valour of Prince *Sidan*, and *Side Hean*, another Hermite, Anno 1616. And thus standeth the state of the *Xeriffate*: *Sidan* enjoyeth the city *Morocco*; *Side Hean* hath fortified himselfe in *Taradant*; *Abdela* liueth by robberies; *Fesse* standeth on her guard; and the other townes are governed by peculiar Magistrates: what the event will be, is uncertaine.

The revenues of the *Xeriffs* is very great, which they levy out of the tenths of their subjects gaine, besides a Duckat for every pole, male or female, aboue 15 yeares of age: in Marchandize he receiueth of a cittizen, two in the hundred; of a stranger, ten: Church and Colledge lands are escheated to him; Iudges make him their heire, &c.

What force they are able to draw into the field, may evidently be seene in the siege of *Magazan*, a towne of *Fesse*, but in possession of the *Spaniards*, which he beleaguered with 200000 men. Yet can he not hold any warre aboue three moneths, because the Souldiers liue upon his daily allowance: whose prouision not being able to be carried continually with them, make them many times to retire.

Thus much of *Barbary*.

NVMIDIA AND LYBIA.

BEfore wee come to *Numidia*, wee must passe over Mount *Atlas* (now called *Anchise*, or *Montes Clari*;) a hill of that height, that the toppe of it cannot be seene. It deriues its name from *Atlas* king of *Mauritania*, who dwelt in the bottome of it: whom the Poëts faine to be by *Perseus* turned into this hill. The daughters of this *Atlas*, dwelt in the Ilands *Hesperides*, situate in the *Atlanticke* Ocean: where they had a tree which bare a golden fruit, taken thence by *Hercules*, after he had killed the Dragon their guardian. Then hee captiuated King *Atlas* himselfe, who was a man of great stature, & was tained by the

Poets to sustaine Heaven on his shoulders: and that, either because of his skill in *Astronomie*; or because the hill *Atlas* is of such height, that it seemes to touch the heavens. And so we enter into *Numidia*.

NUMIDIA hath on the East, *Egypt*; on the West, the *Atlantick* Ocean; on the North, *Atlas*; on the South, *Lybia*. The *Numidia* so much spoken of in the *Roman* Historie, is not this; but that, which is now part of the kingdome of *Tunis*.

This Countrey takes it name from the *Numidæ*, which may perhaps be so called from their manner of life, which is after the custome of the *Nomades*; living without house, under their Wagons, and Carts, as *Lucan* testifieth of them.

Nulla domus, plaustris habitant, migrare per arva
Mos, atque errantes circumvectare Penates.

They dwell in waines, not houses; and doe stray
Through field, and with them lead their gods each way.

And worthily may they owe their names to them, from whom they borrow their nature: for the people to this day spend their liues in hunting, and stay but three or foure dayes in a place, as long as the grasse will serue the Camels. This is the cause why this Countrey is so ill peopled, the Townes so small in themselues, and so remote from others. An example hereof is *Teffed* a great Citie in their esteeme, vvhich yet containeth but 400 housholds; and hath no neighbours within 300 miles of it.

The Country aboundeth with Dates, whence it is called *Dactylorum regio*, and in the Arabacke *Biledulgerid*, which signifieth also a Date region. These Date-trees are some male, some female, the first bringeth forth only flowres; the other, fruite: yet herein is the male beneficiall to the increase of the Dates: for unlesse a flowred bough of the male bee ingrafted into the female, the Dates never proue good. This fruit is the chiefe diet of the people, but this sweet meat hath sower sawce; for it commonly rotteth their teeth betimes. As for the stones of these dates, they feed their Goats with them, whereby they grow fat, & yeeld store of milke. It is ill inhabited, by reason of the abundance of sands, so that in some places the townes are 300 miles distant. The aire is of that nature, that if any one be troubled

with

with the *French* diſeaſe, he ſhall here finde preſent remedy. The naturall inhabitants are a baſe and vile people, theeves, murderers, and ignorant of all things: but the *Arabians*, that are mingled with them, are inginious, liberall, and civill.

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Staphilet.* 2 *Dauſan.* 3 *Dara*, where (*Mahomet Ben Amet*, and his three ſonnes, the founders of the *Xereſian* Empire, were borne. 4 *Lapſa.* and 5 *Teffet.*

LYBIA hath on the Eaſt, *Nilus*: on the Weſt, the *Atlanticke* Ocean: on the North, *Numidia*: and on the South, the land of *Negroes.* In this Countrey *Arius* the hereticke was borne, who being a Prieſt of *Alexandria*, hatched that diveliſh doctrine, againſt the perpetuall divinity of Chriſt. To beate downe which hereſie the firſt Coũcell of *Nice* was called, which made the *Nicene* Creed; & the clauſe *of one ſubſtance with the Father*, proved to bee conſentaneous to the word. To ſubſcribe to the decrees of this Councell, *Arius* was ſent for by the Emperor *Conſtantine*. To *Conſtantinople* hee went, having written his owne hereticall tenets, which he hid in his boſome: and reading before his Emperour the decrees of the Councell, he writ a recantation of his hereſie, ſwearing that he meant as he had writtē. Which words, the Emperour referred to the recantation; but he to the paper of his owne tenets, in his boſome. When he had taken his oath, he went in triumph through the ſtreets of the Citie; till a neceſſity of nature enforcing him, he withdrew aſide unto a houſe of eaſe, where he voyded out his guts: & ſent his ſoule as a harbinger to the divell, to provide roome for his body.

In this Countrey lived the *Garamantes*, ſuppoſed to be the utmoſt people Southward: & the *Pſylli*, who were of a nature ſo venemous, that they could poyſon a ſnake. Inſomuch, that when their wiues were delivered, they would throw their children amongſt a heard of Serpents, ſuppoſing that childe to bee borne of an adulterat bed, the very ſmell of whoſe body would not driue away a whole brood of the like poyſonous vermine. This people is famouſed in *Herodotus* for an expedition they made againſt the South wind. For when this winde blowing abroad the hills & deſarts of ſand, had dried up theſe ſmall rills & waters they had among them, they to revenge this injury, by com-

common consent armed themselues, and went to fight against him. But they tooke not the South winde unprepared. For hee mustered up his forces, incountred them with such a braue volley of sand, that he overwhelmed and slew them all. A better friend was the North winde to the cittizens of *Rhegium*, in *Italy*, and better was he rewarded: for hauing scattered a mighty fleet, which *Dionysius* prepared against them, hee was by the common councell, made free of their city.

The name of *Lybia*, is to be deduced either from *Lybs*, a king of *Mauritania*, or *Lybs*, the South wind, which gently breatheth from these places: or from *Lybia*, a Queene hereof. It is now called *Sarra*, which signifieth a desart: for the whole country is full of great sandy desarts, to which the violent heat of the Sun added continually nourishment.

Hinc facta est Lybiæ raptis humoribus æstu
Arida-- as *Ovid.*

Hence Lybia, all his moisture drawne on high
By the attractiue Sunne, is made so dry.

Those desarts are so tedious, that Marchants use commonly to travell eight dayes, without sight of any river, lake, bush, or tree. The greatest are of *Azacad*, and *Zanhaga*.

The people differ not much from the *Numidians*: but if there be a worst, certainly it must fall to the *Lybians* share. They worship a god called *Psaphon*, who, when he liued, taught divers Birds which he caught, and then set at liberty, to say, that *Psaphon was a great God*: whereupon the simple people, smitten with admiration, afforded him divine worship.

The chiefe cities are 1 *Huaden*, 2 *Guargata*, and 3 *Toherraum*.

The people in matters tending to religion, are Heathens, for the most part; but some there are of the naturalls, among whom the *Saracens*, comming out of *Arabia* and *Barbarie* (Countries almost totally *Mahumetan*) haue planted their superstition: and in matters of policy both these nations follow one method, having no king nor lawes; but are governed by the chiefe men in every Tribe.

Thus much of *Numidia* and *Lybia*.

TERRA

TERRA NIGRITARVM.

TERRA NIGRITARUM, or the land of *Negroes*, hath on the East, *Æthiopia ſuperior*; on the West, the *Atlantick* Ocean; on the North, *Lybia*; on the South, the kingdome of *Manicongo*, in *Æthiopia inferior*. Of this, thus the *Done*.

The Iland of Negroes is not farre from thence,
Neerer extended to th' Atlanticke maine;
Wherein the blacke Prince keepes his reſidence,
Attended by his jetty-coloured traine:
Who in their natiue beauty moſt delight,
And in contempt do paint the Divell white.

The inhabitants doe almoſt want the uſe of reaſon, moſt alienate from dexterity of wit, and all arts & ſciences, prone to luxury: & are for the greateſt part Idolaters, though not without ſome ſmall admixture of *Mahumetans*, & *Chriſtians*: When the *Portugals* firſt ſailed into theſe coaſts, the people hereof took their ſhips for great Birds with white wings: and after, upon better acquaintance, they could not be brought to belieue, but that the eyes which were caſually painted on the beakes of their ſhips, were the eyes by which they ſaw how to direct themſelues in their courſe. Gunnes ſeemed to them for their hideous noiſe, to be the workes of the Divell; & for bag-pipes, they tooke them to be liuing creatures: neither when they had beene permitted to feele them, would they be perſwaded but that they were the worke of Gods owne hands. The very Nobles, (if ſo noble a name may without offence be giuen to ſo blockiſh a people) are ſo ſtupid, that when they are in preſence of their King, they never looke him in the face, but ſit flat on their buttocks, with their elbowes on their knees, and their hands on their faces: & for their greater gallantry, they annoint their haire with the fat of fiſhes, which maketh them ſtinke abominably.

The Country is abundantly ſtored with gold and ſilver, very fine and pure: ſo that had not the *Portugals* affected the honour of diſcouering new worlds, as much as wealth, they might haue made as rich a factory here, as at the *Indies*.

It

It is so called, either because the people are of a blacke colour, or from the river *Niger*. This river from the fifteenth day of *Iune*, overfloweth all the adjacent fields, the space of 40 dayes; and in so many more, recollecteth his waters, into their proper Channels, the whole country being indebted to these inundations, for its fertility, which otherwise could be but small, since the drineſſe of the soile can afford no exhalations, vvhereby clouds may be generated, and the earth refreshed with moisture: this river hideth his Channell under ground, the space of sixe miles. The second river of note is *Senega*, upon whose Northerne banke, the people are coale blacke: but on the South, only tawny.

The chief Provinces, or kingdomes (of which here are 25) are

1 GUALATA, where there are no administration of lawes.

2 GUINEA, where there is neither Town nor Castle, except it be that of *Mina*, built & fortified by the *Portugals* for their better trading here. The people hereof account the principall patt of beauty, to consiſt in a flat nose: and therefore they presse them downe in their infancy.

3 TOMBUTUM, where the king causeth such, as haue any commerce with *Iewes*, to be slaine: and where the people spend their whole liues in dancing, and singing. The King of *Tombutum*, is the richest Prince in all this part of *Africke*, keeping a royall palace: and hath to his guard 3000 horsemen, & of footmen an infinite number. He hath some Scepters, which weigh 13000 pound weight a peece: and continually maintaineth a great number of learned men.

4 MELLI, a country of 300 miles in length, hath the richest, civilest, and most industrious inhabitants, of any among these *Nigrites*.

5 CANO, a Country abounding in Lemmons, and Pomegranates.

6 GIALOFI, the people whereof are of that admirable nimblenesse; that they would leape upon a horse, when he galloped: stand upright, when he ran fastest, turne themselues about, and suddenly sit downe: and as often as they lifted, dismount, and mount againe in a trice.

7

7 BENIN, The people thereof doe cut and raiſe their skinne with three lines drawne to their navell; eſteeming it neceſſary to ſalvation. They uſe all both men and women to goe naked till they are married; and then to bee cloathed onely from the waſte to the knees: ſo that had our S^r *Thomas Moore* lived in theſe parts, he had in ſome meaſure had his deſire. For he among other ſtrange plots in his *Vtopian* Common-wealth, telleth us, how there it is the cuſtome, for ſome reverend old ſire to bring in naked the young man; and ſome hoary old matron, to preſent naked a young woman: betweene whom a marriage is mentioned. For, ſaith he, in buying a horſe, the chapman not onely vieweth his naked carkaſe, but taketh off all his trappings and ſaddle, leſt under them ſome blame might be hidden: and why then in chuſing of a wife, ſhould we take one, of whom we ſee no more then the face (*unius Palmæ ſpatium*) & perhaps ſcarce that. But the convenience of this libidinous plot, I leave to your modeſter cenſures.

8 NUBIA, which once wholly peopled by *Chriſtians*, is now falne to its former Idolatry, for want of Miniſters to inſtruct them: they ſent once to the Emperour of *Æthiopia* for teachers, but were by him unchriſtianly rejected. Here is a poiſon, whereof the tenth part of a graine, will diſpatch a man in a quarter of an houre: and is ſold for 100 Duckats the ounce.

9 BORNUM, where the people haue neither children, wiues, nor names; but are diſtinguiſhed by ſome externall accident.

10 GOAGA, where the king hath no revenewes, but what he forcibly taketh from his enemies.

11 GANAGA, where the king hath no eſtate, but what his Nobles pleaſe daily to allow him.

The chiefe Townes of theſe Provinces are 1 *Tombutum*. 2 *Genni*. 3 *Agadez*. 4 *Guangara*. 5 *Songum*. 6 *Bovinum*, the third Citie in eſtimation of all *Africke*. This Countrey altogether unknowne, or very little diſcovered in times of old; was firſt, if not found, yet plainely manifeſted by the *Mahumetan* Prieſts: who out of a ſuperfluous zeale to propagate their doctrine, made a paſſage to theſe parts, Anno 908: at which time here was neither king, nor common-wealth. *Ioſeph* king of *Morocco*

rocco, first subdued them: afterwards the *Lybians* became their Lords: whose last governour *Soni Halin*, was slaine by *Ischia*, Anno 1526; and the *Negroes* againe recovered their long lost liberty: instituting divers Kings, and among others, *Ischia* was worthily made king of *Tombutum*. After this advancement, hee quickly united many of the weaker kingdomes to his owne: which at this day is the greatest of the foure, in whose hands kingly authority remaineth. The other three are of 1 *Burnum*, which is somewhat lesse; 2 of *Gualata*, whose kingdome is confined within the limits of that one Province; and 3 of *Goaga* who possesseth the remainder.

Thus much of *Terra Nigritarum*.

OF ÆTHIOPIA SVPERIOR.

PRius dividenda antequam definienda sunt æquivoca, is as undoubted a truth in nature, as a true rule in Logicke: and therefore before I come to the particulars of *Æthiopia*, I will cleere my passage, in respect of some ambiguity of the name. For, whereas the Interpreters of the Bible, in all languages, render the word *Chush* by *Æthiopia*; and the *Chushites*, by *Æthiopians*: they therein gaue occasion to many incongruities, in sense, & reason. For should we suppose the river *Gihon* mentioned in the second of *Genesis*, to compasse about this *Æthiopia*, wee should make *Paradise* to be of too large extent. 2 Whereas it is said in the second of *Chron.* cap. 14. that *Zerah* King of the *Æthiopians*, came against *Asa*, with an hoste of a million & 300 Chariots, this cannot properly be attributed to this *Æthiopia*; both, for that it is likely that the King of *Egypt*, would never suffer such an army to passe through his Country: and for that we finde in the same chapter how *Asa*, to revenge this inrode, destroyed the cities of *Zerah*, even unto *Gera*, which is well knowne to stand in *Arabia Petraa*, on the South border of *Iudæa*: 3 whereas it is said in the 29 of *Ezekiel*, that the land of *Egypt* should be laid waste from the towne of *Siene*, to the border of *Æthiopia*; if it be meant of this place, it cannot be good sense, *Siene* being the very border towne, betwixt *E-*

gypt

gypt and *Æthiopia*: and is as if one should say, the *English* conquered all *France*, betweene *Dover* and *Calice*. *Æthiopia* therefore mentioned in these and sundry other places, must be conceiued to be the land of *Chus* or *Chusites*; which lay betweene *Egypt*, and *Assyria*; the *Red sea*, and *Persian gulfe*: containing *Arabia Deserta*, *Petræa*, and part of *Felix*. But not altogether to dislike all translations, one distinction will salue all: which before I set downe I must tell you (referring the first peopling of this Country till anon) that the *Grecians* gaue it the name of *Æthiopia*, from αἴθω, *uro*, and ὤψ, *vultus*: becaus the violent heat of the sunne scorcheth the faces of the inhabitants.

Æthiopia is { *Africana*, { *Superior*, of which now. / *Inferior*, of which in the next Chap. / *Asiatica* which extended from the Red sea, unto the *Persian Gulfe*: and is that *Æthiopia* which is so often mentioned in the old *Testament*.

Now that you may not suspect this distinction to be meerely fained, and gathered upon no grounds, see what I haue transcribed out of *Herodotus*, speaking of the expedition of *Xerxes*, against the *Grtekes*. Ἀρσάμιον δὲ καὶ Αἰθιόπων τῶν ἄνω Αἰγύπτου οἰκημένων ἄρχειν Ἀρσάμης, &c. *Arsames* (saith he) Captaine of the *Arabians*, and the *Æthiopians*, that are beyond *Egypt*. The more Easterne *Æthiopians*, were ranked with the *Indians*, nothing differing from the other in the structure of their bodies, but in their haire and voice onely: the Easterne *Ethiopians*, wearing their haire smooth; they of *Lybia*, curled. The *Æthiops* of *Asia* were armed like the *Indians*, &c. but the *Æthiops* of *Africke* (the very words of my distinction) were arraied with the skinnes of beasts, &c. So farre *Herodotus*.

ÆTHIOPIA called SVPERIOR, becaus it is more North then the other: and also *Interior*, becaus it is encompassed about with the other (unlesse where it is bounded with *Lybia*, and the land of *Negroes* North:) is called *Abasine*, either from *Abas* a prime river hereof: or from an *Egyptian* word signifying scattered nations. It comprehendeth the regions, once called *Æthiopia sub Ægypto*, *Troglodítica*, and *Cinnamomifera*.

Of the *Troglodites*, *Pomponius Mela* giueth us this character,

ter *Nullarum opum domini sunt Troglodit æ, strident Magis quàm loquuntur.* As for their houses they were (saith hee) no better then caues, and their food no better then serpents. *Pliny* reporteth two strange things of this Country, 1 that the aire and ground are so parching hot, that the people not onely dare not go out of doore without shooes, but that they rost their meate also by setting it in the Sunne. 2 That there is a lake whose waters are thrice in a day, and thrice a night, exceeding salt and unpleasing: but at all other times most sweet and delicate to the pallat. *Iosephus* writeth that *Moses* having slaine the *Egyptians*, fled into this Country: and here married the daughter of *Iethro* Prince of it: but this is utterly false, for *Moses* fled into the land of *Madian. Exod.* 2.15, which is on the other side of the *Red Sea* in *Arabia Petræa.*

This country being as big as *Germany*, *France*, and *Italy*, laid together; is but meanely populous: the distemperature of the climate, and the dry barrennesse of the ground, not admitting a multitude. For this cause *Africke* is by *Strabo* compared to a *Leopards* skinne, the distance of whose spots sheweth the dispersednesse of townes and habitations in these torrid countries. This region is scarce in wheat, but sufficiently plentiful in Rice, Barly, Beanes, Pease, and the like. They haue abundance of Sugars, Mineralls of all sorts, & infinit heards of Oxen, sheep, Goats. Finally, there is no country under heaven fitter for increase of plants and living creatures; if industry were not deficient. The people are much inclined to barbarisme, destitute of all learning, not to be credited unlesse they sweare by the life of their Emperours. They hate a smith equally with the devill, their colour is generally oliue tawny, excepting onely their king himselfe, who is alwaies of a white complexion: a wonderfull prerogatiue, if true. This blackness of their bodies, is by the Poët attributed to the burning of the world by *Phaeton.*

Sanguine tum credunt, in corpora summa, vocato;
Æthiopum populos nigrum traxisse colorem.

Their blood (it's thought) drawne to the outward part,
The Æthiopians grew so blacke and swart.

But the true cause of it and its speculation, I will deferre till I come

come to treat of *America*.

The Christian faith was first preached here by the Eunuch of Q. *Candace*, vvho was baptized by *Philip* the *Deacon*: but not totally propagated over the whole Empire, till the raign of *Abraham*, Anno 470: who in his life intituled himselfe Defender and propagator of the religion of *Christ*; and was after his death, canonized for a Saint. The particularities of their opinions, wherewith they haue infected the true purity, I finde in Mr *Breerwoods Enquiries* thus registred. 1 They use to circumcise both males and females: 2ly They baptize the males 40: the females 80 dayes after their circumcision: 3ly After the receit of the Sacrament, they are not to spit till Sun-set: 4ly They professe but one nature, and one will in Christ: 5ly They accept onely the three first Generall Councels: 6ly Their Priests liue by the labour of their hands: for they allow them nothing, and permit them not to begge: 7ly They rebaptise themselues every *Epiphany* day in lakes and ponds; because that day they suppose Christ to haue beene baptized by *Iohn*, in *Iordan*.

The chiefe rivers of this Country are 1 *Abas* (formerly called *Astabus*) springing from the lake of *Barenna*. 2 *Totcasis*, once *Astaborus*. 3 *Nilus* whose spring unknowne to ancient writers, is by some supposed to arise out of the lake of *Zemre*. Thence this famous river taketh his course towards *Egypt*, and divers times meeting with lower vallies, falleth downe headlong with such a force and fury, that the continuance of the noyse deafeth all the neighbouring inhabitants. In this Country are many sluces, ditches, & by-channels, to curbe the otherwise uncontrollable power of the river, which else would over-flow all *Egypt*. In respect hereof the *Sultans* of *Egypt*, haue a long time paid unto the Emperour of the *Abassines*, a great tribute: which when the great *Turke*, supposing it to be a needlesse custome, did deny: this people, by the command of the Emperour, did breake downe their dammes, and open their sluces: whereby drowning *Egypt*, they inforced the *Turke* not only to continue his tribute, but to giue them also great summes of mony for the remaking of these dammes and sluces. The fourth river of note is *Zaire*, which ariseth in the more mountainous

parts ended his long pilgrimage in the lake *Zembre*. Here are also some lakes reported to be of that poysonous nature, that whosoever drinketh of them, either falleth immediatly mad, or is for a long time troubled with a drowsinesse Of which *Ovid.*

Æthiopesq; lacus quos si quis faucibus hausit,
Aut furit, aut patitur mirum gravitate soporem.

Who doth not know the Æthiopian lake,
Whose waters he that drinks his thirst to slake;
Either groweth mad, or doth his soule oppresse
With an unheard of heavy drowsinesse.

This Country, howsoever most replenished with Christians of any in *Afrike*, yet hath it on the East, many *Mahumetans*: on the West, many *Heathens*, mingled with the *Christians*. These *Christians* shew a booke of eight volumes, written, as they beleeue, by the Apostles, assembled for that end at *Hierusalem*: the contents thereof they obserue most solemnly.

The chiefe Cities are first *Saba*, built by Queene *Maqueda*, or rather by her repaired, and beautified. It hath 4 gates made of Alablaster and Iaspis stone, wrought with antique workes, and the doores thereof curiously carved. It hath 5000 houses great and sumptuous, the streets spacious, and so shaded with pent-houses, that men may walke safe from the violence of the Sunne or raine. From the name of this Citie it is thought that the Queene of *Saba*, which came to see *Solomon*, was Queene of this Country. 2 *Aruma*, built by King *Aruc*. 3 *Cossomum*. 4 *Zameta*, the residence of *Bernagassus*. 5 *Erocco*, and *Suachen*, the only havens of this Empire, both under the *Turkes*. 6 The K. *Court*, which is as a wandring Citie: for with his tents and pavilions belonging to him and his retinue, he covereth no lesse then tenne miles. 7 *Tanape*, of old the residence of the *Æthiopian* Emperours, sacked and ruined by *Petronius*, president of *Egypt*. For vvhen *Candace* (the predecessour, I beleeue, of her whose Eunuch was baptised of *Philip*) had ransacked and wasted *Egypt* with fire and sword: *Petronius*, Lieftenant to *Augustus*, draue them home, harried the whole Country, put this Citie to the spoyle; and to prevent the like inrodes, fortified the Frontires of his Province. 8 *Zembra*, nigh unto the lake so called;

led; where in the yeare 1570, certaine workmen purposely sent from *Florence*, by Duke *Francis* built a royall Pallace; which is sometimes honoured with the presence of the Emperours.

There are in this Empire 70 tributary Kingdomes, the chiefe whereof are, 1 *Bernagassum*, 2 *Tigremaon*, 3 *Angote*, 4 *Amara*, 5 *Guagere* or *Meroe*, 6 *Fatagar*, 7 *Dancali*, 8 *Goiamy*, 9 *Bagamedran*, and 10 *Xoa*.

BERNAGASSVM.

BERNAGASSUM, whose pro-rex is knowne by the same name: It lieth toward the Red sea, and bordereth on the *Turke*: who receiveth hence the yearely tribute of 1000 Crownes, Neare unto this is

2 TIGREMAON.

TIGREMAON, famous for her mines of Gold.

3 ANGOTE.

ANGOTE is an Inland Province, the people use Salt, Pepper, and iron, insteed of mony: and feed on raw flesh. This custome of using Salt, Pepper, and the like insteed of money, was in former times amongst most people, the onely bartery or way of exchange. So in *Homer*, *Glaucus* golden Armour was valued at 100 kine; and *Diomedes* armour, at ten onely. Afterward in justice commutatiue, it was deemed convenient to haue some common Iudge, or valuation of the equality or inequality of goods: the invention of which, the *Iewes* attribute to *Cain*; the *Grecians*, to *Hermodice*, the wife of *Midas*; the *Romans*, to *Ianus*. It is called *Nummus*, or νόμισμα from νόμος; because it was ordained by law: *Pecunia*, either because in elder times, the chiefe of their wealth consisted in cattle, as now among the *Irish*; or from a Cowe (*Pecus*) which was stamped on it: and *moneta à monendo*, as *Suidas* saith; because when the *Romans* stood in need of mony, *Iuno monebat*, that they should use justice, and there should be no want of mony. To this Goddesse, *Dea Pecunia* the *Romans* erected a Temple, and worshipped it in the figure of a woman, holding a paire of scales in one hand; and a *cornucopia* in the other.

4 AMARA.

AMARA, is situated in the middle of the Countrey. In this there is a hill of the same name, being in circuit 90 miles, and a dayes journey high: on the toppe whereof are 34 Pallaces, in which the younger sonnes of the Emperour are continually inclosed to avoyd sedition. They enjoy there whatsoever is fit for delight or princely education: & from hence some one of them, who is most hopefull, or best liked; is againe brought out, if the Emperour die sonne-lesse, to be made successour. This mountaine hath but one assent up, which is impregnably fortified; and was destinate to this use Anno 470, or thereabouts, by the Emperour *Abraham Philip:* advised hereunto, as he gaue out, by an heavenly vision. In one of these Pallaces is a famous Librarie, wherein are said to bee many bookes, which with us are either in part, or totally lost: as the Oracles of *Enoch*, with the misteries which escaped the floud, being by him ingraven on pillars; the whole workes of *Livy*, and others.

5 GVAGERE.

GUAGERE, of old called *Meroe*, is an Iland in the river *Nilus* being 175 miles long; and 125 broad. The chiefe City was *Meroe*, so named of *Meroe*, mother to *Cambises*; to continue whose memory, her son built this City. Of the other provinces, viz. 6 *Fatagar*, 7 *Daneali*, 8 *Goyami*, in which is the lake *Zembre*, 9 *Bagamedran*, and 10 *Xoa*, little is famous.

Chus was the first Prince of this Countrey, *Regma* the 2d, and *Dodan* the 3d. From these Kings till the time of *Aruc*, the people lived in Caues, and rockie holes. He taught them to build houses: and to lead the way, built *Aruma*. The fourth from *Aruc*, was *Magueda*, called in holy writ, the Q. of *Saba*, and of the South. She went to *Hierusalem* to heare the wisdome of *Solomon*, and see the order of his house; & as their stories relate, returned home great with childe by *Solomon*. This childe being borne was called by his mother, *Melilech*; but by *Solomon David:* after which, the Kings were called *Davids*, till *Indian* the Eunuch of Q. *Candace*, returning home, baptized his young Prince calling him *Philip*. Hitherto we haue spoken out of their owne

owne Chronicles, but they (wee know) are no Gospell. That *Chus* planted in *Arabia*, wee haue already told, as also what absurdities arise, from supposing the land of *Chus* to bee this *Æthiopia:* most probable therefore it is, that this Country was in processe of time, peopled by the progeny of *Ludim* & *Phut*; who were seated on the *Mediterranean* shore of *Africke*. Now whereas *Stephanus* hath, in his opinion, decided the controversie, making *Sheba*, the sonne of *Chus*, the Father of the *Arabians*; and *Sheba*, the sonne of *Regma*, the father of the *Æthiopians*: & for this cause hath found out a pretty criticisme, that *Sheba*, when it was written with ס *Samech*, must be rendred *Æthiopia*; & *Arabia*, when it is written with ש *Shin*: This conceit, is in my opinion (as the rest of that straine are) more nice then wise; it being evident, that both *Sheba* the son of *Chus*, & *Sheba* the son of *Regma*, peopled *Arabia*. As for Q. *Maqueda*, doubtlesse she was Queene of the *Sabæans*, not the *Æthiopians*. For beside the longsomnesse of the journey, too much for a woman and a Queen to travell: it is very probable when *Schisacke* king of *Egypt* spoyled *Ierusalem*, in the reigne of *Rhehoboam*, that the King of *Æthiopia*, who if this be true, was at that time the son of *Maqueda*; would not haue suffered *Egypt* to haue layen quiet, whiles his brother *Rehoboams* Countrey was a wasting; if there had beene any such tye betweene them. To leaue these Fables then, the first story which wee meete with concerning these *Æthiopians*, is in the time of *Cambises*; long after *Solomon*: who having united *Egypt* to *Persia*; intended also to haue united *Æthiopia*, to *Egypt*. Vpon this motion, Embassadours were sent to try the strength of the King, and search the passages of the Countrey: carrying with them as presents, a purple habite, some bracelets, a boxe of sweet oyntments, and a tunne of wine. The *Æthiopian* receiving these tokens accounted the unguent and purple, slight and effeminate: the bracelets he openly laught at, as being too weake to hold in a prisoner (for he tooke them to be bonds:) only the wine he was delighted with, and sorrowed that his Country yeelded no such liquor. At the dismission of these Embassadours, they were amongst other gifts, presented with a bow of wondrous strength; the *Æthiopians* bidding them

tell their maſter, that untill every *Perſian* could bend that bow, it ſhould be no ſafe medling with his people: adding withall, that *Cambiſes* might thanke the Gods, for giving the *Æthiopians* ſo contented mindes, that they thought not on conquering their neighbours Kingdomes. To returne againe to our *Æthiopian* ſtory, which now beginneth to bee more credible. After the baptizing of the firſt *Philip* by the Eunuch, all the ſucceeding Emperours were called *Philip*, till the religious raigne of *Iohn*, honoured with the title of Saint; ſince whoſe death till this preſent time, they are called *Iohns*: with the *prænomen*, as ſome will of *Presbiter*, affirming that he executeth as well the miniſteriall, as the Kingly office, *Idem hominum rex, divumq; ſacerdos*. But as others and that more probably, of *Pretioſus*; for the word *Prate-gian*, by vvhich name his ſubjects uſe to call him importeth no leſſe. They had never diſaſtrous ſucceſſe in any affaires, till the yeare 1558; in vvhich the *Turke* ſeazed on *Barnagaſſum*; & ſince Anno 1603, when the laſt Emperour was ſlaine by the King of *Adel*. The perſon of this Emperor is much honoured, nay adored by his ſubjects, to whom hee ſhewerh himſelfe but thrice in a yeare, viz. on *Chriſtmas*, *Eaſter*, & *Holirood* day: by which retiredneſſe he maketh his preſence more acceptable, as holding nothing to be more derogatory from the Majeſty of a King, then to make himſelfe too common an object for the eye of the vulgar. The like kinde of ſtate was once kept by thoſe Kings of *France*, who with-drawing themſelues from all publique affaires, uſed only to ſhew themſelues (as we haue already ſaid) on *May-day*. A greater retiredneſſe then this, is that which *Valleda*, Queene of the *Tencteri*, a people of the *Rhene*, is reported by *Tacitus*, to haue uſed. For when the reſt of the *Germans* then in armes, ſent Ambaſſadours to her to informe her of their victory againſt the *Romans*: they were prohibited either to ſpeake to her, or ſee her: *Arcebantur aſpectu, quo venerationis plus ineſſet*. Such a keeping of ſtate, the politique Prince *Tiberius* uſed, when the *German* legions mutined: for he diigned not himſelfe to ſee them pacified, but ſent his ſonne; the reaſon was, *quia majeſtati major è longinquo reverentia*. And no doubt the ſame keeping of diſtance ſwayed much vvith him.

when

vvhen he forſooke *Rome*, and kept Court privatly at *Caprea*: though I deny not, but a propenſion to follow his unnaturall pleaſures the more ſecurely, together with his deformities on his face; had alſo their powers upon his reſolution.

The title of this great and mighty Emperour, runneth thus, N. N. ſupreame of his Kingdomes, and the beloved of God, the pillar of Faith, ſprung from the ſtocke of *Iudah*, the ſon of *David*, the ſonne of *Solomon*, the ſonne of the columne of *Sion*, the ſonne of the ſeede of *Iacob*, the ſonne of the hand of *Mary*, the ſonne of *Nahu* after the fleſh, the ſon of S. *Peter* and *Paul* after the ſpirit; Emperour of the higher and leſſer *Æthiopia*, and of the moſt mighty Kingdomes, dominions, and Countries of *Goa*, *Caffares*, *Fatigar*, *Angola*, *Barne*, *Balignazo*, *Adea*, *Vangne*, *Goyami*, where are the fountaines of *Nile*, *Amara*, *Banguamedron*, *Ambea*, *Vangucum*, *Tigremaon*, *Sabaim*, the birth-place of the Queene of *Saba*, *Bernagaſſum*; and Lord of all the Regions unto the confines of *Egypt*. It ſeemeth by this title, that theſe *Æthiopian* Emperours, however the truth of ſtory goeth: conceiue themſelues to be ſprung from *Solomon*, and *Maqueda*, (or *Nizaule* as *Ioſeph* nameth her) the Queene of the South. For better confirmation whereof, it is by ſome reported, that the Armes of this Kingdome, are the ſame with thoſe of the Tribe of *Iuda*, which are a Lyon rampant in a field *Or*: and that the motto of them is to this effect, viz. *The Lyon of the Tribe of Iudah ſhall overcome*. But *Bara* an expert Herauld, giveth this Prince no ſuch coat-armour: his Armes, according to him, being *Luna*, croſſe portate *Mars*, charged with a crucifixe *Sol*: betweene two ſcourges of the ſecond.

His revenues cannot but be great, conſidering that his expenſes both of Court and army diſcharged, he alwayes coffers up 3 millions in a yeare: inſomuch that he offered the *Portugals*, if they would warre againſt the Infidels, one million of gold, and another of men: which latter was more (ſure) then he could performe, ſeeing he could never levie halfe the number in his owne greateſt extremities.

Thus much of *Æthiopia Superior*.

OF ÆTHIOPIA INFERIOR.

ÆTHIOPIA INFERIOR, called also *Exterior*, hath on the East, the Red Sea; on the West, the *Æthiopian* Ocean: on the North, *Terra Negritarum*, and *Æthiopia Interior*; and on the South, the Southerne Ocean. *Aubanus* saith of this Country, that it is mountanous towards the West, sandie in the midst, and desart towards the East.

The usuall division of this Region is into 5 parts: viz. 1 *Aian*, 2 *Zanzibar*, 3 *Monomotapa*, 3 *Cafarria*, *Monicongo*.

1 AIAN.

AIAN lyeth between the mouth of the Red Sea, and the river *Calimanca*: & comprehendeth in it the two potent kingdomes, of *Abex*, and *Adell*.

ADELL is situate more upon the Sea-coast, and is the Kingdome of that *Guadaameth*, or *Grand Amada*; who had of late a great hand over the deceased Emperour of the *Habassines*. It aboundeth with Flesh, Honey, Waxe, Corne, Gold, Ivory, and great store of sheepe, whose tailes are 25 pound weight. The prime Cities of it are 1 *Arar*, 2 *Zeila*, 3 *Borbora*; all situate without the straights of the Red Sea, and much frequented by merchants. *Zeila* was the chiefe of them, built nigh unto the Bay which *Ptolomie* called *Sinus Avaliticus*, from the *Avalites* or *Abalites*, who are said to haue dwelt hereabout. It had in it some buildings, that seemed to be very ancient: and was sacked and burned by the *Portugals*, A° 1516. The Kingdome of ABEX or ADEA, is situate betweene *Adel*, and *Habassia*; to which last it is tributary. The chiefe townes are 1 *Brava*, 2 *Pate*, & 3 *Gogia*: these two last belonging to the *Portugals*, who tooke them under the conduct of *Tristran de Cugna*.

2 ZANZIBAR.

ZANZIBAR extendeth from the river *Quilimanci*, to *Monomotapa*. The people as well of this Province, as of *Aian* are on the shoare side descended of the *Arabians*, whose superstition they embrace. The more inland people are the true natiues, and still adhere to their *Gentilisme*.

The chiefe Townes are 15, and giue name to as many Kingdomes.

domes. The first *Corova*. 2 *Calen*. 3 *Anzuga*. 4 *Monculo*. 5 *Badin*. 6 *Melinda*. 7 *Momboza*. 8 *Quilao*, whose King named *Abraham*, gaue the *Portugals* leaue to build fortresses in his Country, Anno 1500: but they fondly presuming on their owne strength, deposed this *Abraham*, Anno 1509; for which fact, the *Arabians* demolished their Forts, and sent them to learne better moderation in their prosperous estates. The people of this *Quilao*, are said to haue among them a strange custome; which I will mention rather for the rarity then decencie. They use when they haue female children borne unto them, to sow up the private passages of nature, leaving onely a small passage for the urine. Thus sowed, they keepe them carefully at home, till they come to mariageable age: & when they giue them to their neighbours for wiues. And shu (of what ranke or condition soever she be) that is by her husband found to want this signe of her perpetuall virginity: is with all kind of ignominie and disgrace sent home unto her parents; and by them, as opprobriously received.

The 9 Province is *Mosambique*. 10 *Mombbra*. 11 *Monbizo*. 12 *Macaos*. 13 *Embroe*. 14 *Mordomugi*. 15 *Safila*, which for its abundance of Gold and Ivory; is by some thought to be that land of *Ophir*, to which *Solomon* sent: and of this opinion Mr *Purchas* seemeth to be. But this is not very probable. For first, *Ophir* the sonne of *Ioctan*, of whom mention is made in the 10th of *Gen*. vers. 29. and from whom the land of *Ophir*, in all likelyhood tooke its name; is in the next verse said to haue planted in the East: whereas this *Safila*, is situate South-west from *Chaldaea*; in which the confusion of tongues, and dispersing of the people, began. 2ly, It is impossible for the navy of *Solomon* which lay at *Ezion Geber*; to haue spent 3 yeares in comming hither, & returning: which we finde to haue bin the usuall times of finishing the voyage to *Ophir*, 1 Kings. chap. 10. *Ophir* then is some part of *India*, but whether it were the Iland of *Sumatra*, or one of the *Molucco's*, or the land of *Malavar*, called by the ancient *Aurea Chersonesus*, I dare not determine: considering what worthy men maintaine these severall opinions.

The principall rivers are 1 *Coava*. 2 *Quava*. 3 *Magnice*.

3 MONO-

3 MONOPOTAPA.

MONOMOTAPA, *Bonomatapa*, or *Bonemotaxa*, is environ'd almost round with waters: having on the West & South, the river call'd *Rio d' Infanto*; on the East, the Ocean; and on the North, the river *Quama*. This Country is in compasse 450 miles: & aboundeth with such store of Elephants, that no lesse then 5000 are yearely killed; for their teeth sake. Here are said to be 3000 mines of Gold, the chiefe being *Manica*, *Boro*, and *Quitiani*.

The chiefe Provinces are 1 *Mota*, 2 *Tocoa*, 3 *Melchucha*, 4 *Quinibebe*, 5 *Berfaca*, 6 *Bavagal*. The chiefe cities are *Monomotapa*, *Zimbas*, and *Tongum* the King[illegible] where Anno 1560, one of these Kings was [illegible]ned by *Gonsalvo* a Iesuite; whom not long after by the perswasion of some *Arabians*, he caused to be slaine.

The people hereof are Heathen for the most part, yet they worship not Idols, but beleeue in one God whom they call *Mozimo*: and in some place, are very prone to receiue the Faith of CHRIST. They punish nothing more severely then witchcraft, theft, & adultery. In the punishment of Delinquents, they use no prison, but execute them assoone as they are apprehended: which is the cause that the vulgar sort haue no doores to their houses; this being an honourable priviledge belonging to Lords onely. The King of this Countrey is alwayes called by the name of *Monomotapa*: he is served on the knee; and when he drinketh or cougheth, all that are aboue him, make such a shout, that all the Towne rings of it. All that come into his presence must sit downe: for to stand is a signe of dignity, and the chiefe honour that can be afforded unto any. He is said to haue for his guard 200 mastiues. The women are here much respected: The *Monomotapa* himselfe, if he meet them in the streete, giving them the way. They are not to be married, till their *menstra*, or naturall purgations testifie their ability for conception: and therefore they solemnize the first fluxe thereof with a great feast.

4 CAFRARIA.

CAFRARIA hath on the East, *Rio d' Infanto*; on the West, and

and South, the Ocean; and on the North, *Luna Montes*. It taketh its name from *Cafars*, vvhich in *Arabicke* signifieth *Heretickes*: which though common to all Heathen, is yet appropriated to this Region, as destitute of another name. This Countrey extendeth towards the South vvith a long Promontory, called *Caput bonæ spei*; or *Cap de buuna speranza*: which was discovered, together with the Southerne parts of *Africke*, by *Vasco di Games*; Anno 1497. The top of this Cape is a faire and pleasing plaine, adorned with great variety of flowres, and covered vvith a carpet of grasse: it is called the table of the Cape, and yeeldeth a large prospect over the Sea on all sides. The Sea here is very rough and tempestious, & hath to the *Spaniards* proved often times very unkind: whereupon a *Spanish* Captaine being sore vexed with a storme, expostulated with GOD, why he suffered his good Catholickes to endure such torments; and permitted the *English* heretickes & blasphemers, to passe so easily. The poore liue like beasts, are blacke as pitch, and therefore use when they would represent any ugly thing, to make it white: they haue flat noses, and thicke lippes. They haue some villages, in which they liue together: & in every village a King or Lord, to whom they are subject.

5 MANI-CONGO.

MANI-CONGO hath on the East, *Habassia*; on the West, the *Æthiopique* Ocean; on the North, the land of *Negroes*; on the South, the hils call'd *Luna Montes*. These Countries were discovered by *Diego Can*, a *Portugal*, Anno 1486. They are very populous, insomuch that they sell unto the *Portugals* yearely 20000 slaues, as it is supposed: who are all carried to *Brasil*, there to worke in the mines. The principall townes are 1 *Benza*, called by the *Portugals*, since they initiated this Nation in the Faith of Christ; S. *Saviours*, or *Salvedore*. 2 S. *Paul* lying on the Sea shoare, a towne built and fortified by the *Portugals*, for the better assurance of their trade. 3 *Loanda*, seated just opposite to S. *Paul*, in an Iland of the same name; caused (as it is thought) by the mud and dirt, which the river *Coanzo* brought thither. It is the principall haven-towne of these parts.

This Countrey is watred by the river *Bengo*. 2 *Coanzo*. 3 *Dande*.

3 *Danne.* 4 *Loze.* 5 *Ambrei.* 6 *Zai.* The people hereof were by the *Portugals* instructed in the faith of Christ: which againe they renounced, as being not able, or not willing to conforme their liues unto it.

The Provinces appeare in this swelling and voluminous title of the present king. *Alvvara* king of *Congo, Sango, Bangu, Sandi, Bango, Batti, Pempa, Abundi, Matama, Quisama, Angola, Cacango*: Lord of the *Congeries, Amolaze, Langelungi, Anziqui, Cuechi:* and *Laangi.* Most of the latter named nations are *Anthropophagi*, and haue shambles of mans flesh, as usually as we of ordinary meats. The people doe alwayes kill their children so soone as they be borne, least they should be a hinderance to them in their vagabond wandrings, and transmigrations. But to conserue the nation, they use to buy or steale yong striplings, from their neighbouring Countries. Amongst the more civill Provinces: *Angola* is of most esteeme; which not long since revolted from their subjection and alleagiance to the King of *Congo*: and it is certainely a most populous Province. For in the battaile betwixt the King of this country, and *Paulus Diazius*, a famous Leader of the *Portugals:* the King had in his Army, 1 200000 souldiers: yet a few of his enemies, wisely and politiquely governed, gaue him a dismall and fatall overthrow, 1582.

Thus much of *Æthiopia Inferior.*

OF EGYPT.

EGYPT is bounded on the East, with the Red Sea: on the West, with *Cyrene:* on the North, with the Mediterranean: on the South, with *Habassia.* In the place where this *Egypt* & *Habassia* meete is the last cataract of *Nilus*: which is a fall of the waters, after much strugling with the rockes for passage, an incredible way downe into the lower valleyes. The hideousnesse of the noyse vvhich it maketh, not onely deafeth all the bydwellers, but the hills also are torne with the sound: For as *Lucan* hath it.

Cuncta tremunt undis, & multo murmure montis
Spumeus

Spumeus inuictis albescit fluctibus amnis.

The noyse the mountaines, shakes who roare in spight
To see th' unvanquished waues cloath'd all in white.

Yet you may divers times see the Countrey people, in a little boat able to containe but two only: venture downe these falls: & appearing after they are long tossed in the waters, a great distance off, as if they had bin shot out of an engine.

This country was first inhabited by *Misraim*, the son of *Chus*, the son of *Cham*; and was called in the *Hebrew* tongue, *Misreia*, the footsteps of which name remaineth amongst the *Arabians*: who call it *Misre*. 2ly It was named *Oceana*, from *Oceanus*, a king hereof. 3ly *Osiriana*, from *Osiris*. 4ly *Ægyptus*, from *Ægyptus*, being the surname of *Rameses*, a Prince of great power.

The Countrey is in length from *Siene*, to the Mediterranean Sea, 562 miles: and in bredth, from *Rosetta* West, to *Damiata* East, about 140 miles. But it continueth not alwayes in this bredth: for lessening it selfe Southwards, like a *Pyramis* reversed, it is in some places but 37 miles broad; & at the very point or bottome, but foure. It is situate betweene the second and the fift Climates: so that the longest day is 13 houres, and a halfe.

The inhabitants, though this Countrey lie in the same Climate with *Barbary*; are not blacke: but tawny, and brown. They were the inventers of the *Mathematicall* Sciences, and are still endued with a speciall dexterity of wit; but are somewhat slothfull and given to riot and luxurie: merry also they are, and sociable companions. The old *Egyptians* are by *Pomponius* caractred to haue used to weepe and mourne over their dead bodies, daubed over with dung: to haue held it almost an impiety to burne or bury them; but having embalmed them, to haue laid them in some inward roome of their houses. The men (saith he) keepe home, and spinne; the women mannage the greater businesse: the men carry burthens on their heads: the women on their backes. Not much unlike to which last custome, they haue still one of a new stampe: for here the women pisse standing; and the men, couring on their knees. They worshipped in every Towne and its Territory, particular gods: but the god by them

most

moſt adored, was *Apis*; an Oxe, blacke all over his body, having a white ſtarre in his fore-had, the effigies of an Eagle on his backe, and two haires onely in his taile. It ſeemeth his diety was not ſo much reſpected by ſtrangers. For *Cambiſes* when he conquered *Egypt*, ranne him with his ſword through the thigh; cauſing all his Prieſts to bee ſcourged: and *Auguſtus* being here, would not vouchſafe to ſee him, ſaying, θεὸς ἀλλ' οὐχὶ βοῦς προσκυνεῖν ἐπιτήδειος: that the Gods, not the Oxen of *Ægypt* were the object of his devotion. A ſpeech worthy ſo braue a Prince.

For its abundant fruitfulneſſe, this Country was called *Horreum populi Romani*: and in the time of *Ioſeph*, ſupplied *Iacob* & his Family with corne. Now alſo is the goodneſſe of the ſoyle ſuch, that *Lucans* bragge is ſtill good of it,

Terra ſuis contenta bonis, non indiga mercis,
Aut Iouis; in ſolo tanta eſt fiducia Nilo.

The Earth content with its owne wealth, doth craue
No forreine Marts, nor Ioue himſelfe; they haue
Their hop's alone in Nilus fruitfull waue.

This *Nilus* hath his head either in the mountaines of the Moon, or the lake *Zembre*, in *Æthiopia interior*: and running in one continuall Channell, till it waſheth the midland of *Egypt*, is before its influx into the Sea, divided into 7 other Channels, or mouths: namely 1 *Heracleoticum*, 2 *Boluiticum*, 3 *Schaniticum*, 4 *Patinicum*, 5 *Mendeſium*, 6 *Caniticum*, *Peluſaicum*. The firſt & laſt of theſe currents being farre diſtant from the Sea; & growing into one, at the firſt point of the rivers diviſion: make the part which is called *Delta*, becauſe it reſembleth the Greek letter Δ reverſed. The other part is called *Thebais*, from *Thebes*, the chiefe towne of it. This *Nilus* from the 15 day of *Iune*, ſwelleth aboue his bankes the ſpace of 40 dayes: and in as many more, gathereth his waters againe to their proper bounds. If it flow not to the height of 15 Cubits, then the earth is deficient in her abundance of increaſe, for want of moyſture: and if the waters ſurmount the *ſuperficies* of the Earth, more then 17 cubits; then like a drunken man it cannot produce its naturall operation, as having his ſtomack (as it were) over-laid, and ſurcharged

charged with too much liquor: but if the meane bee granted, there is no country can bragge of ſuch abundance; the corne being all inned before the day of *May*. During this inundation, the beaſts and cattle liue on the hills, and in the townes; to which they are before-hand driven: & there are till the decreaſe of the waters, foddered. As for the townes and villages, they ſtand all on the tops of the hills, and at the time of the floud appeare like ſo many Ilands. Commerce and entercourſe is not a jot diminiſhed: for skiffes and the like boates, ſupply the place of horſes and camels; tranſporting ſafely and ſpeedily, the marketmen and their commodities from one towne to another. When the river doth not thus over-flow the Countrey, it is not onely the uſher to a folllowing dearth: but prognoſticateth ſome enſuing miſchiefe to the State and Prince thereof. And it is by Authours of good credit related, that in the 10th and 11th yeare of *Cleopatra*; the river increaſed not: which was obſerved to be a fore-teller of the fall of two great Potentates, this *Cleopatra*, and her ſweete-heart *Antonie*. A ſecond commoditie ariſing from this inundation of *Nile*, is the health it bringeth with it. For the plague, which here often miſerably rageth: upon the firſt day of the floud, doth inſtantly ceaſe: inſomuch that whereas 500 dye in *Cairo*, the day before; the day following there dyeth not one. A third ſtrangeneſſe in this river is, that keeping its waters together, it changeth the colour of the ſea farther into the *Mediterranean*, then the Sea can thence be diſcerned. A fourth miracle is, that not in fruits onely, but in producing liue creatures alſo, it is to a wonder fruitfull: as *Ovid*.

Namq; ubi deſeruit madidos ſeptemfluus agros
Nilus, & antiquo ſua flumina reddidit alveo:
Plurima cultores, verſis, animalia, glebis
Inveniunt----

For when the ſeaven-mouth'd Nile the fields forſakes,
And to his ancient Channell him betakes;
The tillers of the field liue creatures finde
Of ſundry ſhapes, ith' mud that's left behinde.

The river is in length almoſt 3000 miles, and being the onely river of *Egypt*, affordeth drinke to the *Egyptians*: and is of ſuch vertue

vertue that when *Pescenius Niger* saw his Souldiers grumble for wine;(what saith he) do you murmure for wine,having the waters of *Nilus* to drinke? on the bankes of this river, downe towards *Alexandria*, stood that famous *Labyrinth*, built by *Psamniticus*. It contained within the compasse of one continued wall, 1000 houses, and 12 royall pallaces, built and covered with marble. It had onely one entrance, but innumerable wayes within, turning and returning, one sometimes over the other, and all in a manner invious to a man not acquainted. So *Mela* describeth it. The building was more under the Earth, then aboue,the marble stones being laid with such art,that neither wood, nor cement, was imployed in any part of the fabricke. The Chambers were so disposed, that the doores upon their opening, did giue a report no lesse terrible then thunder: and the maine entrance all of white marble, adored with stately columnes; and of most curious worke of imagerie. On the bankes of this river also grew those sedgie weedes called *Papyri:* of which paper,was, in former times,made. They divided it into thinne flackes,whereinto it naturally parteth: then laying them on a table,and moystening them with the glutinous water of the river: they pressed them together, and so dried them in the Sun. By meanes of this Invention, bookes being easier to be transcribed and reserved; *Ptolomæus Philadelphus* made his excellent Library at *Alexandria:* and understanding how *Attalus* King of *Pergamum*, by the benefit of this *Ægyptian* paper,strived to exceed him in this kind of magnificence;prohibited the carrying of it out of *Egypt*. Hereupon, *Attalus* invented parchment:called from the place of its invention,*Pergamena*;from the materials thereof,being sheepe skinnes,*Membrana*. The conveniencie whereof was the cause,why in short time the *Ægyptian* paper was worne out, in place whereof succeeded our paper made of ragges: the Author of which invention, our progenitours haue not committed to memory. Before the use of these papers and parchments was knowne, I obserue 3 kinds of writing. 1 On the inward side of the barke of a tree, which is in *Latine* called *Liber*;and whence we call our bookes *Libri*. 2ly On tables, framed out of the maine body of a tree:

which

which being called *Caudex*, gaue the latines occasion to call a booke *Codex*. 3 they use to cover their tables over with wax, & thereon to write what they listed: from whence, *tabellarius*, now signifieth a letter-carrier. The instrument with which they wrote, was a sharpe pointed iron, which they called *Stylus*; a word now signifying (the originall hence taken) the peculiar kinde of phrase, which any man useth: as *negligens stylus*, in *Quintilian*; and *exercitatus stylus*, in *Cicero*. I should haue told you how they used also to write in leaues, and how the *Sybils* Oracles being thereon written, and scattered abroad, were called *Sibyllæ folia*; and from whence perhaps, wee still use to say, a leafe of paper; but of this enough.

The people of this country were instructed in the Gospell by saint *Marke*, which they generally retained till the comming of the *Saracens*: at what time, most of them embraced *Mahumitanisme*. The remainder of the *Christians*, being in a country so populous, not aboue 50000; are called *Cophties*: and that either from κόπτω, *scindo*, because they use circumcision; or from *Copus*, a towne where the most of them reside; or from *Ægopti*, a name corrupted from *Ægypti*. They are in a manner all *Iacobites*, from whom notwithstanding, as from all other Churches, they differ in some things: For first they conferre all sacred orders under the priesthood, upon infants immediately after Baptisme; their parents, till they come to 16 yeares of age, performing their office for them: Secondly, they allow marriage in the second degree of consanguinity, without any dispensation. Thirdly they obserue not the Lords day, nor any other festivals, but only in the cities: and fourthly, they embrace and read in their Liturgies, a Gospell, written (as they say) by *Nicodemus*.

In the time of Heatheniſme, the Priests were held in equall honour with their Kings; who expressed their conceit, both belonging to Religion and worldly affaires, by the shapes of beasts, birds, trees, &c. which they called *Hierolyphickes*: of which, two or three examples, out of *Orus*, will not be impertinent. For eternity, they painted the Sunne, and the Moone: as things which they beleeued had no beginning, nor would haue

any end, for a yeare, they painted a ſnake, with his taile in his mouth: to ſhew how one yeare ſucceeding another, kept the World ſtill in an endleſſe circle. For a moneth they painted a palme tree; becauſe at every new Moone it ſendeth forth a new branch. For God, they painted a *Falcon*: as well for that he ſoared ſo high; as that he governeth the leſſer birds. For integrity of life, they painted fire and water: both becauſe theſe Elements are in themſelues moſt pure; & becauſe all other things are purified by them. For any thing that was abominable to the gods, they painted a fiſh: becauſe in their ſacrifices; the Prieſts never uſed them: and the like. From this manner of expreſſing ones ſelfe, the invention of letters is thought to haue had its originall: the hiſtory whereof, take briefly and word for word, out of *Tacitus*. *Primi per formas animalium Ægypti, &c.* The *Egyptians* firſt of all expreſſed the conception of the minde, by the ſhapes of beaſts: and the moſt ancient monuments of mans memory, are ſeene graven in ſtones; and they ſay, that they are the firſt inventers of letters. Then the *Phœnicians*, becauſe they were ſtrong at Sea, brought them into *Greece*; and ſo they had the glory of that, which they receiued from others. For there goeth a report, that *Cadmus* ſailing thither in a *Phœnitian* ſhip, was the inventer of the Art among the *Greeks*, when they were yet unexpert and rude. Some report that *Cecrops* the *Athenian*, or *Linus* the *Theban*, and *Palamedes* the *Grecian*, did finde out 16 Characters, at the time of the *Trojan* warre; and that afterward *Simonides* added the reſt. But in *Italy* the *Etrurians* learned them of *Demaratus* the *Corinthian*; and the *Aborigines*, of *Evander* the *Arcadian*. So farre *Tacitus*. That the *Phœnicians* were the firſt inventers of letters, I dare not affirme; and as backward am I to referre the glory hereof to the *Egyptians*; for certainly the *Iewes* were herein skilled before either: yet that the *Phœnicians* were herein Schoolemaſters to the *Greeks*, I thinke I may with ſafety maintaine, having *Lucan* in conſent with *Tacitus*.

Phœnices primi (famæ ſi creditur) auſi
Manſuram rudibus vocem ſignare figuris.

Phœnicians firſt (if fame may credit haue

Dar'd

Dar'd in rude Characters our words engraue.

Of this minde alſo is *Iſidore* of *Sivill* in the firſt booke of *Originations*, & that for that cauſe the Fronts of Bookes, & the Titles of Chapters, were written in red letters, as it is by ſome ſtill in uſe. *Hinc eſt quod & Phœniceo colore librorum capita deſcribantur, quia ab ipſis litera initium habuere. cap. 3.* As for theſe leſſe vulgar letters, which the *Latines* call *Ciphræ*, and whereof every exerciſed ſtateſman haue peculiar to himſelfe; they were firſt invented by *Iulius Cæſar*, when hee firſt began to thinke of the *Roman* Monarchy; and were by him in his letters to his more private & tryed friends, uſed; that if by miſſortune they ſhould be intercepted, the contents of them ſhould not be underſtood; ὅπως ἀγνωστα τοῖς πολλοῖς ᾖ τὰ γραφόμενα, *ne obvia literarum lectio cuivis eſſet.* *Auguſtus* one of the greateſt politickes of the World, had another kinde of obſcure writing: for in his letters of more ſecrecy and importance, he alwaies uſed τὸ δεύτερον ἀεὶ στοιχεῖον, to put the letter immediately following in the order of the Alphabet, for that which in ordinary writing hee ſhould haue uſed. As for *Brachygraphie*, or the Art of writing by ſhort Characters, ſo uſefull for the taking of a ſpeech or ſermon as it is ſpoken; I finde in *Dion*, that *Mœcenas* that great favorite of *Auguſtus Cæſar*, and favourer of learning, did firſt invent them, *ad celeritatem ſcribendi*, for the ſpedier diſpatch of writing: ᾗ πρῶτος σημεῖα γραμμάτων τινὰ, (they are the very words of my Author) πρὸς τάχος ἐξεῦρε. *Iſidore* in the ſecond Chapter of his booke aboue-mentioned, aſcribeth it to *Aquila* the *Libertus* or *freed-man* of this *Mœcenas*: and to *Tertius Perſannius*, and *Philargius*, who added to this invention. Yet had all they their chiefe light in it from *Tullius Tito* a *freed-man* of *Cicero's*, who had undertaken and compaſſed it in the *Prepoſitions*, but no further. At the laſt it was perfected by *Seneca*, who brought this Art into order and methode: the whole volume of his contractions conſiſting of 5000 words. *Deinde Seneca contractoomnium, digeſtoque & aucto numero, opus effecit in quinque millia.* But now I make haſt to take a ſurvey of the cities.

Pomponius Mela ſaith, that there were in this country, the

number of 2000 Cities; and *Herodotus* affirmeth, that there were 1020: Which leſſer reckoning cannot now be verified. The chiefe of the preſent are 1 *Alexandria*, built by *Alexander* the great, now called *Scanderia*, a Towne of great Merchandize; and which in the *Nicene* Councell, was ordained to bee one of the foure *Patriarchall* Cities: the other three being *Antioch*, *Rome*, and *Conſtantinople*. The inhabitants of this town, as they abounded in all wealth and pleaſure, ſo in all licentiouſnes of life and ſpeech; not ſparing their Governour, nor the *Roman* Emperours, Lords Paramount of their Countrey. *Caracalla*, ſonne to *Severus*, even when hee came to honour their Citie with his preſence, ſcaped not ſcot-free. But he of a haſtie nature, and impatient of all perſonall & verball abuſe; calling an aſſembly of all the youths of the City, as if out of them he would chooſe ſome to attend on his perſon, ſuddenly commanded his Souldiers to put them all to the ſword. The ſlaughter was ſo great, and the waters of *Nilus* ſo diſcoloured with bloud, that now the river might not improperly be called the *Red Sea*. In this Towne, Anno 180, *Gautenus* read Divinity and Philoſophy; from whom it is thought, that the orders of inſtituting Vniverſities, firſt began in Chriſtendome. 2 *Peluſium*, now called *Damiata*, beſieged often by Chriſtian Armies. The moſt famous of theſe ſieges, was that of *Iohn di Brenne*, the titulary King of *Hieruſalem*, and the confederate Princes of *Europe*, Anno 1220. This ſiege continued 18 moneths, during which time, the plague, and want of ſuſtenance ſo raged together, that the town was in a manner diſpeopled. Of theſe extremities the beſiegers knew nothing, till it fortuned, that two ventrous ſouldiers admiring the ſilence and ſolitude of the people, in a bravado ſcaled the walls, but ſaw no man to make reſiſtance. This being certified to the Captaines, the next day the whole Army entred the Towne, where they found in every houſe, and every corner of the ſtreets, whole heapes of dead bodies: ſome ſlaine by famine, others by the peſtilence: a lamentable and ruthfull ſpectacle. 3 *Bubaſtis*, where *Diana* was worſhipped. 4 *Hiliopolis* (now called *Betſamie*) whereof *Potipharah*, whoſe daughter *Aſineta*, was by *Pharaoh* given in marriage to *Ioſeph*, was Prince,

Prince. These foure cities are in the 30 of *Ezechiel*, called *No*, *Phisebeth*, *Shin*, and *Aven*. 5 *Siene*, now *Asna*. 6 *Thebes* built by the Tyrant *Busiris*, containing 17 miles in circuit, and opening 100 Gates. 7 *Nicopolis*, now *Munia*. 8 *Canopus*, where *Osiris* had his chiefe Temple. 9 *Arsinoe*, or the city of Crocodiles, to which beasts the cittizens attributed divine honour. It is now called *Sues*: and is a haven towne standing at the very North end of the *Red Sea*; in the time of the *Ptolomies*, a town of great commerce, now almost abandoned: yet is it still a station of some of the *Turkes* galleies, which being built at *Caire*, are taken againe in pieces, and brought hither on the backes of Camels. 10 *Niloscopium*, now called *Elinichins*. 11 *Matared*, or *Matarea*, where the ground is so fertile, that the people are fain to cover it with sand, to moderate the strength of it. 12 *Coptus*. 13 *Memphis*, nigh unto which were the *Pyramides*. 14 *Rosetta*. 15 *Cairo*, built nigh to the place where *Memphis*, or *Babylon Ægyptorum*, was situated, it is in compasse but 8 miles, within which space are 18000 streets, whereof every one hath 2 gates, which being locked, make every street an impregnable Castle: which *Solimus* the first found to be true, when he spent 3 daies in passing through it with his victorious Army. This City is so popolous, that it is reputed in good health, if there die but 1000 in a day, or 300000 in the whole yeare: I meane, when the plague, which every seaventh yeare useth to visit them; is rife amongst them. 16 *Gleba Rubra*, which was burned by *Phero*, called also *Amenophis*, the fourth *Latthus*; on this occasion. This *Phero* being blinde, was told, that if hee washed his eyes with the urine of a woman, which being a wife, had known but one man hee should receiue his sight. After many vaine trials, he found one woman whose urine helped him; her he married: and causing all the others whom hee had tried to be gathered together in this Towne: he fired the towne, and all the women assembled in it.

Famous is this Country, 1 for that raine is seldome seene amongst them; whose absence is supplied by *Nile*: and if a cloud happen to dissolue on them, it bringeth on their bodies innumerable sores, and diseases. 2 for the *Pyramides*, built nigh un-

to *Memphis*, whereof two are most famous. The first & greatest was built by *Cheops*, who in this worke imployed 100000 men, the space of 20 yeares. The Charges of Garlicke, Roots, and Onions only, came to 1600 talents of silver. The *basis* of this *Pyramis* contained in circuit 60 Acres of ground; & was in height 1000 foot, being made all of marble. Now when *Cheops* wanted mony, hee prostituted his daughter to all commers, by which dishonest meanes hee finished his building: and shee besides the mony due unto her Sire (for I cannot call him father) desired for her selfe of every man that had the use of her body, one stome: of whom she got so many, that with them she made the 2^d *Pyramis*, almost equall to the first, as *Herodotus* writeth.

It is supposed by many good Divines; and recorded by *Iosephus*, that the brickes which the children of *Israel* did burne, were partly imployed about such *Pyramides*. But now

Barbara Pyramidum sileat miracula Memphis.

Let barbarous Memphis cease to raise
Her wondrous Pyramids with such praise.

On the East side of *Egypt* is the *Red Sea*, so called of the colour of the sands: as also *Sinus Arabicus*. It is in length 1600 miles. It is famous for the miraculous passage of the *Israelites* through it, and the drawing of *Pharaoh Cenchres*, and his people: as also for that through it the spices of *India* & *Arabia* were brought to *Alexandria*, and thence by the *Venetians* dispersed through all *Europe*, *Africa*, and *Asia*. I suppose I shall not doe amisse to set downe historically out of *Galuano*, a relation of the beginning, continuance, and period of the trafficke through the Sea. *Ptol. Philadelphus*, 277 yeares before the incarnation, was the first that set on foot this navigation. *Cosir* (of old called *Myos-Hormos*) on the sea side, was the ordinary haven, out of which they hoised saile for *India*; and into which they returned, full fraught with their commodities. From hence they were by land conveighed to *Coptus*, and so downe the *Nile* to *Alexandria*: by which traffick, the city grew exceeding rinch; insomuch that the custome-house there yeelded *Ptol. Auletes*, 7 millions and a halfe of gold yearely. The *Romans* being Lords of *Egypt*, enhanced the customes to double that summe. They sent into

India

India every yeare (as *Pliny* witnesseth) 120 ships, whose lading was worth 1200000 Crownes: and there was made in returne of every Crowne, an hundred. When the *Vandals*, *Lombards*, *Gothes*, and *Moores* had torne in peeces the *Roman* Empire, all commerce betweene Nations began to cease: at last perceiving the inconvenience, they began a new; conveighing the *Indian* commodities, partly by land, partly by water, unto *Capha* in *Taurica Chersonesus*, belonging to the *Genoys*. Next *Trabezond* was made the Mart-town, then *Sarmachand* in *Zagataie*; where the *Indian*, *Turkish*, and *Persian* merchants, met to barter wares: the *Turks* conveighing their marchandise to *Damascus*, *Baratti*, and *Aleppo*; from whence the *Venetians* transported it to *Venice*, making that the common *Emporium* of Christendome. Once againe, viz. Anno 1300, the *Soldans* of *Egypt* restored the passage by the *Red Sea*: which having continued more then 200 yeares, is now discontinued by the *Portugals*, *Spaniards*, *English*, & *Dutch*; which bring them to their severall homes by the back side of *Africke*; so that not only the traffick of *Alexandria* is almost decayed, and the riches of the *Venetians* much diminished; but the drugs and spices haue lost much of their vertue, as impaired by too much moisture.

This sea is also called *Mare Erythræum*, on whose bankes dwelt those *Sibylli*, which is called *Erythræa*. These *Sibyllæ* seeme to haue taken denomination from σίο βόλαι, i. *Iovis consiliorum conscia*. They were in number ten, viz: 1 *Persica*, 2 *Lybica*, 3 *Delphica*, 4 *Cumæa*, 5 *Samia*, 7 *Hellespontiaca*, 7 *Tiburtina*, 8 *Albunea*, 9 this *Erythræa*, and 10 *Cumana*; which last is affirmed to haue written the 9 books of the *Sibyls*. They were all presented by ae old woman to *Tarquanius Superbus*; but hee not willing to pay so great a summe of money as was demanded, denied them: whereupon the old woman burnt three of them, requiring as much money for the other sixe, as for all: which being denied, shee also burnt the other three, asking as much for the three remaining, as for the rest: which *Superbus*, amazed, gaue, and the old trot vanished. These bookes contained manimanifest takens of the kingdome of *Christ*, his name, his birth and death. They were burned by the Arch-traitour *Stilico*: So

that thoſe propheſies which are now extant, are onely ſuch as are extracted out of others writings; wherein mention of them was made, and in which they had beene quoted.

All along the ſhoares of this Sea, as alſo in the moſt deſart places of this country, are abundance of palmes; trees of very ſtrange properties. They grow in couples male and female both thruſt forth cods full of ſeed; but the female is only fruitfull; & that not, except growing by the male and having his ſeeds mixed with hers. The pith of theſe trees, is an excellent ſallad, better then an hartichoke, which in taſte it much reſembleth. Of the branches they make bedſteeds, lattices, &c. Of the leaues, baskets, mats, fannes, &c. Of the outward huske of the Codde, cordage; of the inward, bruſhes. The fruit it beareth is like a fig: & finally it is ſaid to yeeld whatſoever is neceſſary to the life of man. It is the nature of this tree, though never ſo huge or ponderous a waight were put upon it, never to yeeld to the burden, but ſtill to reſiſt the heavineſſe thereof, and to endeavour to lift and raiſe it ſelfe the more upward: for which cauſe it was given to Conquerours in token of victory, it being the embleme or hieroglyphicke of a ſouldiers life, & perſeverance. Hence figuratiuely, it is uſed, ſometimes for precedencie, as *huic equidem conſilio palmam do* in *Terence*: ſometimes for the victory it ſelfe: as *non auferent tamen hanc palmam*, in *Pliny*: & *plurimarum palmarum homo*, for a man that had wonne many prizes in the fence-ſchoole, in *Cicero pro Roſcio*: but for the ſigne of victory more naturally, as in that of *Horace*.

----Palmaq; nobilis
Terrarum dominos evehit ad deos.
The Palme the ſigne of victory,
Doth equall men to God on high.

Sithence that *Cyrene*, and the Ile *Pharos*, are reckoned as parts of *Egypt*, we will deſcribe them here, as members of the ſame body.

CYRENE hath on the Eaſt, *Egypt*: on the Weſt, the kingdome of *Tunis*: on the North, the *Mediterranean*: and on the South, the hill *Atlas*. The moſt ancient name hath beene *Pentapolitana*, from the fiue Cities; *Cyrene*, *Ptolomais*, *Arſinoe*, *Apollonia*,

pollonia, and *Bernice*. The soyle is barren both of fruits, and waters, the people rude, and living by theft: yet hath it given aire to the ingenious spirits of *Aristippus* the Philosopher, *Callimachus* the Poet, *Eratosthenes* the Mathematician: and *Simon* of *Cyrene*, vvhom the *Iewes* compelled to carry our Saviours Crosse.

In the borders of this Country, towards *Barbary*, stood the famous altars, called *Ara Philenorum*; erected on this occasion. There haue beene many jarres & discontents, betweene the Citizens of *Carthage* and *Cyrene*, for their bounds. At last it was agreed, that at a set time, two men should be sent out of each town toward the other: & where they met, there should be erected a boundary of their severall dominions. These *Phileni*, being appointed for *Carthage*, made such haste, that they got farre into the Country of the *Cyrenenses*; before they were met. Whereupon the *Cyrenenses* being inraged, offered them a hard choice; either to die in the place, or to goe backe out of their Country. The yong men preferring the common good before their private safety; accepted the first, were murdered; and the *Carthaginians* in their honours, founded these altars.

In this Countrey stood the Oracle of *Iupiter Hammon*, whither vvhen *Alexander* travelled, he saw for foure dayes space, neither Man, Beast, Bird, Tree, nor River: this Temple lying on the more Southerne part of the Countrey, which is sicke of the same disease with *Numidia* and *Lybia*. For this Countrey is all over covered with a light sand, which the windes remoue continually up and downe, turning valleyes into hills, and hills into valleyes. *Cambises* that cruell and bloudy King, as irreverently esteeming the gods, as he basely handled his subjects; sent his army hither to overthrow this Temple. But in the passage towards it, his whole forces were over-whelmed, & smothered with the sand; being to the number of 500000 fighting men.

The chief cities of *Cyrene* at this present, are *Cyrene* which of old had emulation with *Carthage*, for greatnes of the town, and extent of the territory. 2 *Fessan*. 3 *Barca*, the name-giver to the whole Country: which is now called *Barca Marmorica*.

PHA-

PHAROS is a little Iland over against *Alexandria*, in which for the commodity of Sailers, the King *Ptolomeus Philadelphus* built a watch towre; which was accounted one of the 7 wonders of the world: the other 6 being the *Pyramides*, 2 the *Mausolæum*, 3 the Temple of *Ephesus*, 4 the walls of *Babylon*, 5 the *Colossus* of *Rhodes*, and 6 the *statua* of *Iupiter Olympicus*. This watch-towre, or *Pharus*, was of wonderfull height, ascended by degrees, and having many Lanthornes at the toppe, wherein lights burned nightly, as a direction to such as sailed by sea. The materials were white marble; the chiefe Architect, *Sostratus* of *Gnido*; who ingraued on the worke this inscription. *Sostratus of Gnidos; the sonne of Dexiphanes, to the Gods protectors, for the safe guard of Saylers.* This inscription he covered with plaister, and thereon ingraved the name and title of the King the Founder: that, that soone wasted and washed away, his owne which was written in marble; might be eternized to posterity. Nigh unto this *Pharus*, *Cæsar* pursuing *Pompey* into *Egypt*, and hauing discontented the king thereof, by demanding pay for his Souldiers: had his Nauy which here lay at anchor, assaulted by *Achilles*, one of yong *Ptolomies* servants, *Cæsar* himselfe being then in *Aleuandria*. Hearing of the skirmish he hasted to the *Pharos*, meaning to succour his Navy in person: but the *Egyptians* rising towards him on all sides, he was compelled to leape into the Sea, & swimme for his life. And though to avoid their Darts he sometimes ducked: yet held he still his left hand aboue the water, and in it divers books, which he carried safe unto his ships; and animating his men, got the victory. It is said that *Egypt* hath only two doores; the one by land, which is the strong towne of *Peleusium*, or *Damiata*; the other by water, which is this *Pharus*: *Tota Ægyptus maritimo accessu, Pharo; pedestre verò, Pelusio, velut claustris munita existimatur*; saith *Oppius*.

Here also was the artificiall towre, built by *Ptolomy*, which being by reason of magicke enchantments impregnable, was by him laid levell to the ground with a handfull of beanes: of which thus our *Spencer* discoursing of K. *Rience's* glasse.

Who wonders not that reades so wondrous worke,
But who doth wonder that hath read the towre;

Wherein

Wherein the Ægyptian Phao long did lurke
Froms all mens view that might her once discou're;
Yet she might all men view out of her bowre.
Great Ptolomy it for his Lemans sake
Ybuilded all of glasse by Magacke power,
And also it impregnable did make:
But when his loue prou'd false, he with a beane it brake.

Manethon in his history of *Egypt* maketh a Catalogue of 300 kings wanting eight, which raigned before *Amasis*, under 17 severall *Dynasties*, whose names it would be needlesse and tedious to recite: considering the fabulous reports, and uncertainties, which are related of them. *Osiris* onely is worthy mention, in whose time it is thought *Abraham* went downe into *Egypt*. He, and his successours were all called *Pharaohs*, whom we will omit till we come to *Amasis*: who for his politick institutions, deserueth to stand in the forefront of the catalogue, as founder of this kingdome.

The *Egyptian Pharaohs* of the 18 *Dynastie*.

A. M.		
2242	1	*Amasis* in whose dayes *Iacob* went into *Egypt*. 25.
2267	2	*Chibron* 13.
2280	3	*Amenophis* 21.
2301	4	*Mephres* 12.
2313	5	*Mespharmutosis* 26.
2339	6	*Thuthemusis* 9.
2348	7	*Amenophis* II, who commanded the male children of *Israel* to be slaine, 31.
2379	8	*Orus M.* 38
2419	9	*Azengeres* 12.
2429	10	*Acherus* 9.
2438	11	*Cencres*, he was drowned in the red Sea, 16.
2454	12	*Achecres* 8.
2462	13	*Cherres* 15.
2477	14	*Danaus*, whose 50 daughters were married to the 50 sonnes of his brother *Egyptus*, and slew their husbands: for which fact *Egyptus* expelled *Danaus*, 5.
2482	15	*Rameses Egyptus*, of whom the Country was called

Egypt

Egypt: he ruled 68 yeares.

2550 16 *Menophis*, or *Miris* 40.

The 19 *Dynastie* of the *Latti*.

2590 17 *Zetus* 55.

2645 18 *Ranses* 66.

2711 19 *Sesostris*: or *Vexoris* 40.

2751 20 *Amenophis* III. 26.

2777 21 *Thuoris* 7.

Of these fiue *Latti*, two onely are of fame, viz: *Amenophis*, of whom we haue already related a pretty story: and *Vexores*, or *Sesostris*, who being a Prince of great wealth and puissanee, had brought into subjection all his neighbouring kings; whom hee compelled in turnes to draw his Chariot. It hapned that one of these unfortunate Princes, cast his eye many times on the coach wheeles: and being by *Sesostris* demaunded the cause of his so doing, he replyed: that the falling of that spoke lowest, which but just before was in the height of the wheele; put him in minde of the instability of fortune. The king deepely waighing the parable, would never after be so drawne in his Chariot. He also was the first that encountred the *Scythians* in battell: for having already in conceit conquered them, he led his army against them. The *Scythians* much marvailed that a king of so great revenewes would wage warre against a Nation so poore: with whom the fight would be doubtfull, the victory unprofitable; but to be vanquished, a perpetuall infamy & disgrace. For their parts they resolu'd to meet him as an enemy, whose overthrow would enrich them. When the armies came to joyne, the *Egyptians* were discomfited, and pursued even to their own dores by the enemy. But the *Scythians* could not enter the countrey, because of the fens, with whose passages they were unacquainted: and so they returned.

The 20 *Dynastie* of the Princes *Diapolitani*, ruled *Egypt* 177 yeares, after which followed the 21 *Dynastie* of these K.

A. M.

2961 22 *Smendes*, called in the Bible *Sesac.* 26.

2087 23 *Pseusenses* 41. 3028 24 *Nepher Cherres* 4.

3032

3032 25 *Amenophis* IV 9
3041 26 *Osſecorus* 6
3047 27 *Spinaces* 9
3056 28 *Perſuſennnes* 4
3060 29 *Cheops* 50
3110 30 *Cephrenes* 56
3166 31 *Micerinus* 6
3172 32 *Aſycis* 6
3178 33 *Sabacus* 50
3228 34 *Sethon* 50
3278 35 *Pſamniticus* 54
3333 36 *Neco*, who ſlew *Ioſias* at the battle of *Megiddo* 17
3349 37 *Pſamnis* 6
3355 38 *Apries* 35
3390 39 *Pſamnenites*. In the dayes of this King, *Cambiſes* the ſecond *Perſian* Monarch, ſubdued *Egypt*; and made it a member of his Empire: under which it continued ſubject till the dayes of *Darius Nothus*, the ſixt *Perſian* King: from whom the *Egyptians* revolted, and choſe for their K.

3558 1 *Amertheus*.
3552 2 *Nepherites* 6
3564 3 *Achoris* 12
3576 4 *Pſamuthes* 1
3577 5 *Nectanebos* 18
3595 6 *Theo* 2
3597 7 *Nectanebos* II. In the 18 yeare of the raigne of this King, *Egypt* was againe recovered by the valour of *Ochus*, the eight Emperour of *Perſia*. And when *Alexander* had overthrowne *Darius*, he came, and without blowes wonne this fertile Kingdome: which yeelded him, during his life the yearely value of 6000 talents. After his death, this Kingdome fell to the ſhare of *Ptolomeus* the ſonne of *Lagi*: from whom, all the ſubſequent Kings of *Egypt*, were called *Ptolomies*.

A. M. The *Ptolomean* Kings of *Egypt*.

3641 1 *Ptolomeus Lagi*, called by *Daniel*, the King of the South, Chap. 11. 40.
3681 2 *Ptol. Philadelphus*, who filled the Library of *Alexandria*, with 700000 volumes: and cauſed the 72 Interpreters to tranſlate the Bible 36.
3717 3 *Ptol. Evergetes* 26
3743 4 *Ptol. Philopater* 17
3700 5 *Ptol. Epiphanes* 24
3784 6 *Ptol. Philometor* 35
3829 7 *Ptol. Evergetes*, II. for his deformitie called *Phiſcon* 29
3848 8 *Ptol. Lathurus* 17

3865 9 *Ptol. Alexander* 10.
3875 10 *Ptol. Lathurus* 11.8.
3883 11 *Ptol. Auletes* 30.
3913 12 *Cleopatra*, a woman of most exquisite beauty: shee killed her selfe that she might not be ledde in triumph through *Rome*. These *Ptolomean* Princes of *Egypt*, were for the most part in warres with the kings of *Syria*, in which they were by turnes victorious, and vanquished: neither Prince having cause to boast of his bargaine. After the death of *Cleopatra*, whose life and loue with *Marcus Antonius*, I will not now relate: this Country fell to the share of the *Roman* Emperours; and was by them highly prized, and warily looked into. The Governour hereof was but a Gentleman of *Rome*; no Senatour being permitted to come into it; being a maxime of state, not to suffer men of great houses to come into that country, whose revolt may endanger the whole Empire. Of this nature was *Egypt*. For besides the naturall situation of the place, very defensible; & besides the abundance of money, with which it was stored: this country alone furnished the city of *Rome*, with corne, for foure months yearely. Whence *Vespatian* being chosen Emperour by the *Syrian* legions, and hearing of the defeat of his concurrent *Vitellius*; hasted hither: to this end only that detaining the ordinary provision of victualls, hee might by famine compell the city of *Rome* to stand at his devotion: *Vt urbem quoque externæ opis indigam fame urgeret*. But when the *Roman* Empire was divided, the *Egyptians* were under the Emperour of *Constantinople*; whose burden being unsupportable, they implored the aide of the *Saracens*: who driving thence the *Greekish* garrisons, made them tributary to *Haumer*, the third *Caliph* of *Bagdet*. Afterward they chose a *Caliph* of their owne Nation, and revolted quite from the obedience of the old ranke of *Caliphs*. So that henceforth yee haue two *Caliphs*, or *Saracenicall* Popes: the one resident at *Caire*, to whom the *Moores* or *Saracens* of *Africke*, and *Europe*, submitted themselues; the other at *Bagdet*, or *Babylon*, who Lorded it over all the rest.

A.C.

A.C.	A.H.		The *Egyptians Caliphs.*
870	247	1	*Achmades* 10.
880	257	2	*Tolon* 3.
883	260	3	*Hamaria*, 23.
903	280	4	*Aharun* 37.
940	317	5	*Achid* 3.
943	320	6	*Abigud* 27.
970	347	7	*Meaz* 5.
975	352	8	*Azaz* 21.
996	373	9	*Elhacom* 23.
1019	396	10	*Etaher* 16.
1035	412	11	*Muſtenatzer* 60.
1096	472	12	*Muſteale* 5.
1100	477	13	*Elamir* 35.
1135	512	14	*Elhaphit.*
		15	*Elphaiz*, the laſt *Egyptian Caliph.*

Yet I am not ignorant that *Helvicus* addeth ſeaven others, namely 1 *Aſſareddin.* 2 *Zeliheddin.* 3 *Selaheddin.* 4 *Eladel.* 5 *Elchunel.* 6 *Eſſalach.* and 7 *Elmutam*: after whoſe death, ſlaine, as hee ſaith, by *Azeddin Ibik*; the *Mamaluckes*, made themſelues Maſters of *Egypt.* But by the leaue of ſo worthy a man, this cannot hold good. For the *Mamaluckes*, as we ſhall anon ſee, ſucceeded not the *Caliphs* in the government of *Egypt*; but the *Turkiſh* kings. As for the names recited, I ſuppoſe them only to be the names of the *Turkiſh kings*, corrupted or altered, according to the diverſity of languages. For who ſeeth not *Sarracon* to be meant by *Aſſareddin*, *Saladine*, by *Zeliheddin*, and *Selaheddin*; *Meledine*, in *Eladel*; and *Melechſala*, in *Eſſalach*: But I ſee only with mine owne eye, perhaps another will not ſo diſcerne them.

Elphaiz the laſt *Caliph*, being overcharged with the forces of *Almericus* King of *Hieruſalem*, ſent for ſuccour to *Noradine*, a *Turkiſh* King of *Damaſco*: who ſent unto his aide *Sarracon*, a valiant and circumſpect warriour. He not only cleared the coaſt of *Almericus* forces, but made himſelfe the abſolute king of the whole country: and the better to ſecure his eſtate, he daſhed out the braines of the *Caliph* with his horſe-mans mace, and then rooted out all his kindred and iſſue.

The

The *Turkish* Kings of *Egypt*.

A. C.

1153 1 *Sarracon*, the first *Turkish* King of *Egypt*.

1156 2 *Saladine*, that glorious Conquerour of the East; who wanted no vertue to eternize him in succeeding ages; nor no gift to glorifie him in the kingdome of Heaven, but the saving knowledge of *Christ*. 16.

1172 3 *Saphradine*, the onely sonne of nine, which escaped the fury of his most execrable Vnkle *Meledine*.

4 *Meledine*, who overcame the *Christians*, without the losse of a man, at the siege of *Caire*; by letting loose the sluces of *Nilus*: which drowned their Army, and enforced them to covenant at his pleasure.

1249 5 *Melechsela* a worthy Prince, who overcame S. *Lewis* the ninth, King of *France*: and going with him towards *Damiata*, was villainously slaine by his Souldiers, called *Mamaluckes*.

These *Mamaluckes* were the off-spring of *Georgia*, and *Colchis*, vulgarly called the *Circussi*: whom this *Malechsela* bought either of their parents, or of the *Tartars*, then newly possessed of these countries, to supply the defect of the effeminate *Egyptians*. These slaues now knowing their own abilities, slew their Lord and Master *Malechsela*; and appoined one *Torquimeneius*, a man of great spirit and valour, for their king: and loath to re-giue the supreame authority into the hands of the *Egyptians*, nor permitting their sonnes the name and prerogatiue of *Mamaluckes*; they yeare by yeare chose some of their owne Country, whom they gaue to divers of the *Egyptians* to learne the language and religion of *Mahomet*. This being effected, they allotted them to higher preferment, using such discipline with them as the *Turkes* doe now with their *Ianizaries*: who perchance may make as greet a mutation in the *Turkish* Empire, as the *Mamaluckes* did in the *Egyptians*. So unsafe is it for a Prince to commit the tuition of his person, or the defence of the Realm to such: whom hope of profit, and not natural allegiance, maketh serviceable. Our *Constance* was murdered by his guard of *Picts*. Most of the *Roman* Emperours by such souldiers, whom hope

hope of prey, not free ſervice to the Prince, drew into the field. And I thinke no man ignorant how often principalities, eſpecially thoſe of *Italy*, haue beene endangered by mercenary Martialiſts. *Franciſco Sforza* fought under the banners of the *Millanoys*, and on hope of more allowance revolted to the *Florentines*, the enemies of that Dutchie. *Guiacopo Picinino* with his dependants, followed the enſignes of *Ferdinand* of *Naples*; left him to fight for his vowed enemy, *Iohn* of *Anion*; whom alſo he forſooke in his greateſt need. I will not ſpecifie, yet I will not exempt the *Switzers*, and their dealing in this kind towards the *French*: ſo that I may apply that which the Goſpell ſpeakes of the hireling Miniſters, to the hireling Souldier; *They will flie when the enemy commeth, and not lay downe their life for their flocke.* Now as it is unſafe for a Prince to commit the guard of his perſon to the faith of forrainers: ſo alſo it is dangerous for him, in the defence of his Realme or State, to rely on their fidelity. A moderate ſupply of men, money, or munition, from a confederate king; is, I confeſſe, in moſt caſes convenient, in ſome neceſſary: as well to ſaue their natiues from the ſword; as to trie a friend, and intereſt an allie in the ſame cauſe. But to invite ſo great a number of ſuccours, as from helpers may become Maſters, and oppreſſe the people whom they came to defend: is that rocke on which many Realmes haue ſuffered ſhipwracke; and which a good Pilot of the ſtate, ſhould with all care avoid. For as in the ſickneſſe of the body naturall, it is hurtfull to a mans health and life, to take more phyſicke then it may (after the effect thereof be wrought) either digeſt, or put out againe; ſo in the body politick, it is a perilous matter to receiue more ſuccours, then what after they haue done the deed they were ſent for) we may either with conveniency reward and ſettle with us, or at liberty expell. Of all ſurfets, this of forraigne ſupplies is moſt uncurable: and *Ne quid nimis*, if in nothing elſe true, is in this caſe, oracle. There is no kingdome (I am verilie perſwaded) under the Sun, which hath not been by this meanes conquered; no commonwealth, which hath not beene by this meanes ruined. To relate all examples, were infinite and tedious to inferre ſome, pleaſing to the Reader, and to illuſtrate the

point, not unneceſſary. To beginne with former times, *Philip* of *Macedon*, called into *Greece*, to aſſiſt the *Thebans* againſt the *Phocians*, brought all that Country under his command. The *Romans* by aiding the *Sicilians* againſt the *Carthaginians*, poſſeſſed themſelues of that flouriſhing Iland: by aſſiſting the *Hedui*, againſt the *Sequani*, maſtred *France*; by ſuccouring *Androgeus*, againſt *Caſſibelan*, ſeized on *Brittaine*: by ſiding with the *Ætolians*, againſt *Perſeus*, united to their Empire, all the Empire of *Macedon*; and by the ſame courſe what not? In after ages, the *Brittaines* called in the *Saxons*, and were by them thruſt out of all: the *Iriſh* called in the *Engliſh*, by whom they were in proceſſe of time totally ſubdued: and the *Indians* called in the *Mogull Tartars*, who now Lord it over them. Theſe forraine ſupplies are invited or let into a country, commonly in three caſes: Firſt, when ſome one man upon diſcontent, or deſire of revenge, openeth a way for them: & ſo Count *Iulian* let the *Saracens* into *Spaine*, to revenge himſelfe on *Don Rodrigo*, who had raviſhed his daughter. 2 When a weaker faction maketh way for them, to overthrow or counterpoiſe the ſtronger: ſo the *Burgundians* oppreſſed by the faction of *Orleans*, made way for *Henry* the fift to paſſe into *France*; and ſo the *Engliſh* Barons likely to be vanquiſhed by King *Iohn*, ſent for Prince *Lewis* into *England*. And 3 when a King overburdened by a forraine foe, when he is neither able to repell or reſiſt, maketh uſe of a forraine friend; which may chance to proue a Phyſicke worſe then the ſickneſſe, and in which caſes, *plus à medico eſt, quàm à morbo mali*: ſo the *Neopolitans* being overlaid by the *French*, implored the aid of the *Spaniards*; and ſo the laſt *Caliph* of this *Egypt*, where we now are, being over-charged by *Almericus* King of *Hieruſalem*, receiued ſuccours from the *Turkes*: by which meanes both theſe kingdomes became a prey to their friends; and avoiding *Scylla*, fell into *Charibdis*. Nay ſometimes it ſo hapneth, that theſe forrain ſuccours joyne with thoſe whom they came to expell, and having vanquiſhed the natiues, divided the country betweene them: and ſo wee finde the *Burgundians*, being by *Stilico* called into *Gallia* to expell the *Franks* then newly entred, to haue joined forces with theſe

Franks,

Franks, and never to haue parted, till they had in a manner, cast the deceiued *Romans* quite out of *Gaule*. Only among so many Histories, we find the *Low countrymen* to haue thriued by these courses, who by the assistance of forraine friends, haue cleared themselues from the fangs of *Spaine*, which objection I confesse to be true, and for the honour & integrity of the *English* Nation, am aboue measure glad of it; who saw no further then the defence of their neighbours, and aimed at no other end then the vertue it selfe. But giue me the like instance, and I will quit my cause; for the same *Low-countrymen*, found the *French* & *German* Souldiers, under the Prince of *Orange*, to be but turnetails, & as for *Francis* Duke of *Alanson*, whom they had made Duke of *Brabant*, and their gouernour generall; his chiefe plot was to make himselfe an absolute tyrant over them. So that I thinke I may safely conclude, that forraine succours are of all remedies the least to be trusted, and the last to be tried: but it is now more then time that I returned unto the *Mamaluckes*.

The *Mamalucke* Sultans of *Ægypt*.

A.C.

1250 1 *Turquimeneius*, being promoted to this kingdome, released king *Lewis* taken prisoner (as is aboue said) by his predecessour *Melechsela*: but performed not halfe the conditions of the peace.

2 *Clothes*, or as others call him *Melech*; taking ad-advantage of the miseries of the *Turks*, in his time shrewdly shaken by the *Tartars*; seized on the greater part of *Syria*, and *Palestine*.

1260 3 *Bandocader*, perfected the begunne conquests of *Melech*. Hee tooke the strong city of *Antioch*, and the Country about it, from the Christians; and entring *Armenia*, did there great harme also.

4 *Melechsait*, or *Melechsares*, in part repaired the *Mamalucks* kingdome in *Syria* and *Palestine*: which had beene shrewdly shaken by *Edw.* the first, then Prince of *England*, and *Henry* Duke of *Mecklebourge*.

1289 5 *Elpis*, or *Alphix*, established the conquests of his predecessour. He tooke the Cities of *Tripolis*, *Beritus*, *Si-*

don, and *Tyre*: all which he razed, that they might not be serviceable to the affaires of the Christians.

1291 6 *Araphus*, or *Eustrephus*, by birth a *German*, released *Henry* Duke of *Mecklebourge*, after hee had beene prisoner 26 yeares. He rooted the Christians out of *Syria*, tooke *Ptolomais* the last towne they there held; and so razed it, that he made it fit to be ploughed.

7 *Melechneser*, when he was Lieutenant to *Arapaus*, was discomfitted by *Cassanes*, a great Prince of the *Tartars*, with the losse of 40000 *Egyptians*: but *Cassanes* being departed he recovered againe all *Syria*, and destroyed *Hierusalem*; for which service hee was afterward made Sultan of *Egypt*.

8 *Melechadel*, whom I suppose to be that Sultan that gouerned *Egypt*, when *Tamerlane* with unresistable violence conquered it; but of this I am not certaine. Neither can I meete with so much as the names of any of his successours, till *Caithbeius*: onely that we reade of one *Melechella*, or *Melechnaset*, who in the yeare 1423, made *Cyprus* tributary.

1465 9 *Caithbeius* much reformed the state of *Egypt*; and was a stout enemy of the *Turkish* Sultan, *Bajazet* the 2d.

1498 10 *Mahomet*; sonne to *Caithbeius*, was by the *Mamaluckes* deposed: it being contrary to their custome, that the sonne should in the kingdome or name of *Mamaluck* succede the father. Hee being deposed, there arose divers factions in the Court; insomuch that in three yeares, here were fiue Sultans, viz: this *Mahomet*, 2 *Campsous Chiarcesius*. 3 *Zanballat*. 4 *Tonombeius*, and 5 *Campson Gaurus*.

1501 11 *Campson Gaurus*, reformed the distracted and factious state of this Countrie, and for 16 yeares governed very prosperously; but siding at last with *Hismael* the *Persian Sophie*, against *Selimus* the first Emperour of the *Turks*; he drew his kingdome into a war, in which his Armies were overthrowne, & himself slain in the battell. 16.

1517 12 *Tonombeius*, succeeded *Campson*, as in his Empire, so in his misfortunes: for hee was overcome by *Selimus* the

the first, 1517; and *Egypt* was made a Province of the *Turkish* Empire, and so continueth.

The revenues of this kingdome, were in the time of the *Ptolomies*, no lesse then 12000 Talents. Nor were they much lesse, if ought at all, when the *Mamaluckes* ruled in this Country. For *Campson Gaurus* at his Coronation, gaue no lesse then ten millions of Duckats, at one clap, amongst his Souldiers. But the *Turkes* at this day, partly through their tyrannicall government, and partly through the discontinuance of the usuall traffick through the *Red Sea*; receiue no more then three millions: one of which, is hoorded in his owne Coffers; the second, is appropriated unto his Vicegerent *Bashaw*, for support for his charge; the third is distributed among his Presidiary Souldiers, and such of them, as by land, guard his owne million to *Constantinople*; for by sea he dareth not venture it, for feare of the *Florentines*.

Thus much of *Ægypt*.

THE AFRICAN ILES.

The AFRICAN *Ilands* are either
- in the *Ethiopicke* sea, as
  - *Madagascar*.
  - *Zocotara*.
- in the *Atlanticke* sea, as
  - S^t *Thomas*.
  - The *Princes Iland*.
  - The *Gorgades*.
  - The *Canaries*.
  - The *Azores*.
  - The *Hesperides*.

1 MADAGASCAR.

MADAGASCAR, called also the Iland of S. *Laurence*, aboundeth with all manner of fruits, as also beastes wild and tame. The inhabitants are of a duskie colour, curled haire, and Idolaters. Their chiefe towne is *Madagascar*. This Iland is in length 1200, in compasse 4000 miles, and situate under the Southerne Tropicke. It was discovered by the *Portugals*, Ann. 1506. The people are treacherous and unhospitable; they used not to trad with others, neither suffred they other to trade with them: and

though the *Portugals* haue obtained a little trafficke with them, yet are they not permitted to come on land. The soyle yeeldeth Cloues, Ginger, and Silver. It is enriched with safe harbors, faire rivers, and plenty of fruit, and cattle: a Country too good for so base a people. For besides their two good qualities aboue mentioned, they are ignorant of prayer, and festivalls: they haue no distinction of months or yeares, neither haue they any proper names for the dayes of the weeke. The onely thing laudable in them, is the restraining themselues to one wife.

2 ZOCOTARA.

ZOCOTARA, lyeth just at the mouth of the *Red sea*; and is some 10 degrees North from the *Æquator:* being in length 60; in bredth, 24 miles. This Iland is much troubled with windes, molested with drineſſe, and wanteth most things convenient for vitall sustenance. The chiefe city is *Zocotara*, the place of the kings residence: whose subjects are of tall stature, ashie colour, and before the arrivall of the *Portugals*, a kinde of *Christians*; in sect, *Iacobites*. The *Portugals* haue here taken and fortified two townes, viz. *Coro*, and *Benin*. The Iland, though deficient in necessaries to life, is yet well repleniſhed with Apothecaries drugs, and in especiall it yeeldeth the *Aloe Zacatrina*. Nigh hereunto are two Ilands, the one inhabited by men only; the other only by women; who at certaine times do meet, but stay not long together: the aire of the one as it is reported, not being healthy to the others inhabitants.

3 S^t THOMAS.

S^t THOMAS is in compasse 180 miles. It is of a round figure, and lieth directly under the *Æquinoctiall line*. It is so fruitfull of sugar, that 40 shippes are loden with it every yeare. The prime city is *Pavoasan*. When it was first discovered, it was nothing but a wood; but is now inhabited by *Portugals* & *Negroes*: the *Negroes* attaining divers times to 100 yeares of age; the *Portugals* never exceeding 50. Wheat here sown never commeth to any good; neither will it beare any fruit that hath a stone in it.

4 THE PRINCES ILAND.

The Ile *Del Principe*, or the PRINCES ILAND, is situate betweene

tweene the *Æquator*, and the *Tropicke* of *Capricorne*; nigh unto it is the Ile of *S^t Helen*: they are both under the command of the *Spaniard*. The laſt tooke name from the Saints day whereon it was diſcovered: and the firſt, becauſe when the *Portugals* had conquered it, the revenues hereof were allotted to the *Portugal* Prince.

5 The GORGADES.

The GORGADES, anciently called the *Gorgons*, are the place where *Meduſa*, and her two ſiſters dwelt. This *Meduſa*, is ſaid by the Poëts to haue beene a woman of great beauty; who either for ſuffering her body to be abuſed by *Neptune*, in one of the Temples of *Pallas*: or for preferring her ſelfe before *Pallas*; had by the ſame Goddeſſe, her haire turned into ſnakes, and this property annexed unto them, that whoſoever looked on her, ſhould be turned into ſtones: which quality is retained after ſhe was ſlain, and beheaded by *Perſeus*. Thus and far more fabulouſly the Poëts. The Hiſtorians (for as ſome thinke, *omnis fabula fundatur in hiſtoria*) relate, how this *Meduſa* was indeed a Lady of ſuch exceeding beauty, that all men that ſaw her, were amazed: and of ſuch a wiſe and ſubtile braine, that for that cauſe only men attributed unto her a Serpents head. She abounding in wealth, & by piracy moleſting the Seas of *Europe*, was invaded by an Army of *Grecians*, under the leading of *Perſeus*: who in a ſingle combat ſlew her. *Perſeus* when he plucked off her helmet, admiring that beauty which he had deſtroyed, cut of her head, and carried it into *Greece:* where the people beyond meaſure wondred at the rare compoſiture of her face, and the exceeding beauty of her haire, & are therefore ſaid to haue by her head bin metamorphoſed into ſtones. So *Pauſanias* in his *Corinthiacks*. Theſe Ilands are in number nine: and becauſe they are ſituate nigh to *Cape Viride* in the Iland of *Negroes*, are now called *Inſulæ Capitis Viridis*. They all do abound with Goats. The cheefe is S. *Iames*, whoſe prime towne is *Ribiera*, at this time fortified by the *Spaniards*.

6 The CANARIES.

The CANARIES are in number ſeaven. From theſe Ilands come our *Canary* wines, which fume into the head leſſe, pleaſe

the pallate more, and better helpe the naturall weakenesse of a cold stomach, then any other wines whatsoever. The Ilands abound in *Canarie* birds, and sugar Canes, of which our best Marmolets are made. The Ilands were anciently for their fertility and rare immunities, called the *Fortunate Ilands*: but now *Canaries* either from the abundance of Dogges, which the *Spaniards* found here; or from the Ile *Canarie*, which was then the chiefe. The second of much note is *Palma*, where ships use to touch going towards *America*. The third is *Tenariffe*, 90 miles round; the inhabitants of which never heard of a showre or river: but receive all their fresh waters from a most high mountaine, wherein there is a tree covered continually with a moyst cloud, which every noone dissolveth into water, and is by cisterns cõveighed into divers places of the land. The other foure are *Gomera*, 2 *Hierro*, 3 *Lanfarotte*, and 4 *Fuerte Ventura*; in all which it was accounted the baseft office in the world to slay a beast, and therefore that charge belonged unto their prisoners. Their flesh they did eate raw, for want of fire; and tilled, (or rather turned up) the ground with Oxe hornes. Wiues they had many, with whom they used for hospitalities sake, to lodge their friends; & in like curtesie to accõpany theirs: this being as familiar & ordinary a cõplement in some places, as kissing is with us.

7 The AZORES.

The AZORES are in number 9, viz. 1 S. *Marie*. 2 S. *Michael*. 3 *Gratiosa*. 4 S. *George*. 5 *Pico*. 6 *Faiall*. 7 *Flores*. 8 *Cervo*. 9 *Tercera*: which being the principall, giveth now name to all the rest; being called at this day the *Tercera's*. They were first discovered by the *Flemings*, and called the *Flemish* Ilands. *Tercera*, it selfe aboundeth in Oade, called by us Iland Oade. It is in compasse 18 miles, and was the last place that held out for *Don Antonio* against the *Castilians*. The second Iland of note is S. *Michael*, famous in that our moderne Geographers, haue from the *Canaries*, or *Fortunate Ilands* (where the ancient Geographers placed it) remooved hereunto the first *Meridian*; whose office is to divide the East part of the World, from the West: and secondly, because the compasse when it commeth under the *Meridian* line, drawne through this Ile, hath not (as the

the Marriners obſerue) any variation at all, but pointeth directly to the North: whereas in other parts, or leſſer *Meridians* Eaſt and Weſt, it pointeth not directly North, but more or leſſe to the North eaſt, or to the North-weſt: and this is called the variation, or the North-weſting, and the North-eaſting of the compaſſe. The third Iland of note is *Faiall*, taken by Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, Anno 1597, maugre all oppoſitions of the *Spaniards*. This Action was called *the Iland voyage*, and was under-taken aſwell to divert the vvarre, vvhich the *Spaniards* threatned to bring to our owne home; as by ſeaſing on ſome of theſe Ilands, to interrupt the *Spaniſh* fleet in their returne, to hinder them in their ſetting out: by which meanes the *Spaniards* wanting their *Indian* Gold might be brought to more conformity. And theugh the *Engliſh* kept not their winnings, yet ſo rich was the booty purchaſed in this expedition, that it amounted to 400000 Crownes. All theſe Ilands were ſubdued by the *Portugals*, under the conduct of Prince *Henry* (ſonne to *Alphonſo* the fift, and father to *Iohn* the ſecond) who firſt made the *Portugals* in loue with the ſeas, Anno 1444.

8 HESPERIDES.

The HESPERIDES, ſituate not farre from the *Gorgades*, are often memorized by the Poets. For here dwelt the daughters of *Atlas*; here grew the golden apples kept by a Dragon, and taken hence by *Hercules*; and here was the abode of bleſſed creatures, ſaid to be called the *Elyſian* fields. Of any Writer in my conceit *Plutarch* beſt deſcribeth them, and out of him I afford it vnto you; Αἱ δυὸ μὲν ἐξοι, λέγεσθαι πρὸς πόδα πορθμῷ διαῤῥύσιναι, &c. Theſe two Ilands are parted by a little ſtreight of the ſea, & are diſtant from the continent of *Africke* 10000 furlongs. They haue raine there very ſeldome, but a fine ſweet dew, which maketh the earth very fertile, with little or no paines to the huſbandman. The weather is continually faire, the ſeaſons all temperate, and the aire never extreame. A bleſſed country, wherein *Sertorius* deſirous now to liue quietly, hearing report of it, had an earneſt deſire to paſſe away the remnant of his dayes. So farre and to this purpoſe *Plutarch*.

Thus much of the *African* Iles.

THE

THE LONGITVDE AND LATITVDE of the chiefe *African* Citties.

	Lo.	La.	
A			
Alexandria	66 33	30	
Agadez	38 20	23 30	
Agisimba	24	7	
Algeirs	30	25 20	
Amara	63 30	30	A
Angola	45 10	7	A
Asna	66 30	25	
B			
Bangamedrum	62 36	6	
Bernagassum	70	13	
Benomotapa	55	26	
Bona	37 10	35 40	
Brava	74 30	30	
Bugia	34 30	35 10	
C			
Caput bonæspei	50 30	35	A
Caput Viride	9 50	40 10	
Cairo	67 30	30	
Cyrene	53 30	32	
D			
Damiata	69	32 40	
Dancali	66 50	17 10	
Dara	66 50	12	
F			
Eatigar	74	2 40	A
Fesse	21 50	32 50	
G			
Gumea	18	9 10	A

	Lo.	La.	
Gnangala	37 30	25 50	
Goaga	55	22	
M			
Madagascar	77	19	A
Madera	8 10	31 30	
Manicongo	47 10	7	A
Marocco	30	30 30	
Molinda	71 20	3 20	A
Meroe	68 20	16 10	
Membuza	72	4 50	A
P			
Palma	6 20	28	
S			
Saba	68 20	8 40	
Septa	22	35 40	
T			
Tanger	30 50	35 20	
Tombutum	20 50	15	
Telesine	29	34	
Tunis	30	36	
Z			
Zama	74 40	11 40	A
Zocotara	88	12 50	
Zanzibar	73 5	6 30	A
Zeila	80	11 12	
Zimbaos	9	25 20	A

A is a note of a Southerne Latitude.

THE END OF AFRICA.

OF AMERICA.

THis great tract of Land, ought, and that most aptly, to be called the NEW WORLD: *New*, for the late discovery; and *World*, for the vast spatiousnesse of it. The most usuall; and yet somewhat improper name, is AMERICA because *Americus Vespucius* discovered it: but sithence *Columbus* gaue us the first light to discerne these countries, both by example & directions; and *Sebastianus Cabot* touched at many parts of the Continent, which *Americus* never saw; why is it not as well called *Columbana*, *Sebastiana*, or *Cabotia*? The most improper name of all, yet most usuall among Marriners, is the WESTERNE INDIES: *Westerne*, because of the West situation, & *India*, because by that one name they expresse all wealthy (if remote) Countries.

Many are of an opinion, and that rather grounded on conjecturall probabilities, then demonstratiue arguments; that this *America* was knowne long before our late discoveries. Their first reason, is drawne from the doctrine of the *Antipodes*; wich being among the ancient Philosophers, cannot but inferre a knowledge of these parts: to which we answer, that there was indeed a knowledge of the *Antipodes* by demonstration onely; but not in fact: or if you will; wee will say that it was knowne there were *Antipodes*; but the *Antipodes* were not knowne. Secondly, they say, that *Hanno* a *Carthaginian* Captaine discovered a great Iland: but he (saith *Mela*) sailed not Westward, but Southward, and lighted on a great Iland; which whatsoever it was (parhaps *Madagascar*) sure I am it was not *America*: and returned home wanting not (as he told the Senate) Sea-roome,

but

but victuals. Thirdly they produce these verses of *Seneca*, to inferre a a knowledge of this great country,

---Venient annis
Secula seris, quibus Oceanus
Vincula rerum laxet, & ingens.
Pateat tellus, nec sit terris
Ultima Thule---

In after-age the time shall come,
In which the all-devouring foame
Shall loose its proper bounds and shew
Another continent to view:
Nor frozen Thule shall we see
The utmost part of th'Earth to be.

This argument (I hope) can bring no necessary or probable illation to apprehensiue eares: for the Poët in this *Chorus*, sheweth as well the continuall dangers, as possible effects of navigation; that there might be, not that there were more nations discovered, then were then knowne. 4 Some affirme these *Indies* to be the land of *Ophir*, to which *Solomon* sent his Navie for Gold. But *Ezion-Geber*, where this Navy lay at anker, till victuals and necessary tacklings were provided; was situate in the very mouth of the red sea: whereas if he had sent this way, his course had beene by the *Mediterranean* Seas, through the streight of *Gibralter*, and so westward through the vast Ocean. 5 The history of *Wales*, written by *David Powell*, observeth the *Brittish* language to be here spoken in former times; & to haue left some smatterings of it till this day, namely that a bird with a white head is called *Penguin*; & the like: And therefore some went about to entitle Q. *Elizabeth*, to the soveraignty of these countries. But she wisely did reject these counsels, and not loving to put her sithe into another mans harvest, knew that aswell *Welchmen*, as others, might by force of tempest be driven into these parts: and having no possibility of returne, might easily implant some of their language, in the memory of the people. So that wee may yet conclude, that this country was unknowne to former ages.

Now as *Mela* the Geographer saith of *Brittaine*, then newly

newly conquered by the *Romans*: *Brittannia qualis sit, qualesq; progeneret; nox certiora, & magis explorata dicentur: quippe tam diu clausam apperit ecce principium maximus*, (hee meaneth *Claudius Cæsar*) *nec indomitarum modò, sed & incognitarum ante se gentium victor*: so may I say of *America*. What kinde of Countrey *America* is, and what men it produceth, wee shall continually hereafter know more certainly: since those puissant Princes of *Spaine* haue opened unto us the country so long undiscovered; and inhabited not onely by unvanquisht, but unknowne Nations. For God remembring the promise of his son, that his Gospell before the generall Iudgement, should be preached to the people of every Nation: stirred up *Christopher Colon*, or *Columbus*, borne at *Nervy* in the Country of *Genoa*, a man of an heroicke spirit, borne (as it seemeth) to attempt new & great matters. He considering the motion of the Sun; could not perswade himselfe, but that there was another world, to which the Sun imparteth his light, after the departure from our *Horizon*. This world he hoped to discover, and opening his intent to the *Genowaies*, An: 1486, was by them rejected. Hereupon he sent his brother *Bartholomew Columbus*, to motion the matter to *Henry* the 7, then King of *England*: but hee unfortunately hapned into the hands of Pirats, who after long imprisonment, enlarged him. Assoone as he was at liberty, he came to the *English* Court & sollicited his brothers cause: the King joyfully entertained the action, & sent for *Christopher Columbus* to come unto him. But God had otherwise disposed of this rich purchase. For *Columbus* not knowing of his brothers imprisonment, nor hearing any thing of his hoped successe: thought his proffer to haue bin neglected or contemned; and thereupon hee made his desires knowne at the Court of *Castile*; where after many delayes: he was furnished with two ships onely, & those not for the conquest, but discovery. With this small assistance, he sailed on the maine Ocean, more then 60 dayes, yet could not as yet descry any land: so that the discontented *Spaniards* began a mutiny, and desirous to returne, would not goe a foot forward. At last the wary *Italian*, seeing the clouds carry a clearer colour then hitherto they haue done; and thinking that this

cleare-

cleareneſſe proceeded from ſome nigh habitable place; reſtrained the time of their expectation within the compaſſe of three daies: in that ſpace if no land offred it ſelfe to their view, ingaging himſelfe to returne. At the end of theſe three daies, one of the company deſcribed fire, ad evident argument of the adjacent Country: which preſently after, they apparently diſcerned, Anno 1492. This Region was an Iland, by the inhabitants called *Haitie*: but by *Columbus*, in honour of the *Spaniards*, *Hiſpaniola*. Afterward he diſcovered *Cuba*, and with much treaſure and great content, he returned to *Spain*-ward: & after two great navigations (beſides this) finiſhed; hee died and lyeth buried at *Sevill*. The *Spaniards* notwithſtanding the good ſeruice of this man, did not ſticke after his death only, to depriue him of the honour of theſe diſcoveries: attributing it to I know not what *Spaniard*, whoſe Cards and deſcriptions this *Columbus* had met withall: but in his life alſo they would often ſay, that it was a matter of no ſuch difficulty to haue found out theſe Countries: and that if hee had not done it, ſome-body elſe might.

At the firſt arrivall of the *Spaniards* into this country, they found the people without all manner of apparell, nought skilled in Agriculture, making their bread of a kind of root, called *Maiz*: a root wherein is a venemous liquor, not inferiour to moſt deadly poyſons: but this juce they cruſh out, and after having dried and prepared the root, make their bread of it. They worſhipped divelliſh ſpirits, whom they called *Zemes*: in remembrance of whom they kept continually certaine images as it were, made of a cotton wooll, like to our childrens babies. To theſe they did do great reverence, as ſuppoſing the ſpirit of their *Zemes* to be in them: & the divell to blind them the more, would make theſe puppets to ſeeme to moue, and make a noiſe. They ſtood alſo in a great feare of them, for if their wills were not fullfilled, the divell ſtraight executed veugeance on ſome of the children of this blinded & infatuated people. They thought the *Chriſtians* to be immortall, wondring at the maſts, ſailes, and tacklings of their ſhips, (themſelues knowing no ſhips, but huge troughs made of ſome great-bodied trees:) but this opini-

on

on of the *Christians* immortality continued not long: for having taken some of them, they held their heads under the water till they were choaked; by which they knew them to be mortall, they were quite destitute of all good learning: reckoning their times by a confused observation of the *Moone*: and strangely admiring to see one *Spaniard* know the health and affaires of another, by a letter only. They were of a simple honest nature, without fraud, giving entertainment after their kind, and grossely conceived the immortality of the soule, supposing that beyond certaine hills, they knew not where, those that died in defence of their country, should enjoy eternall happinesse. They esteemed of Gold and silver as of drosse: with which notwithstanding for the colours sake they adorned themselues: as also with shells, feathers, and the like: &c.

The inhabitants) though a great part of this country lyeth in the same parallell with *Ethiopia*, *Lybia*, and *Numidia*) are of a reasonable faire complexion, and very little (if at all) inclining to blackneſſe. So that the extraordinary and continuall vicinity of the Sunne, is not (as some imagine) the efficient cause of blackneſſe: though it may much further such a colour: as wee see in our country lasses, whose faces are alwaies exposed to winde and weather. Others, more wise in their owne conceite, though this conceit know no confederate; plainly conclude the generatiue seed of the *Africans* to be blacke, but of the *Americans* to be white: as fooliſh supposition, and convinced not only out of experience, but naturall Philosophie. As for that fooliſh tale of *Cham's* knowing his wife in the Arke, whereupon by divine curse his son *Chus* with all his posterity,) which they say are the *African* (were all blacke: it is so vaine; that I will not endeavour to refell it. So that we must wholy refer it to Gods peculiar will and ordinance.

They are without question the progeny of the *Tartars*; which may be proued by many arguments, some negatiue, some also affirmatiue. The negatiue arguments are, 1 they haue no reliſh nor resemblance at all, of the Arts, Learning, and civility of *Europe*. Secondly, their colour sheweth them not to haue descended from the *Africans*; here being no blacke men

in

in all this country, but some few which inhabit the sea-coastes over against *Guinea* in *Africke*; from whence they are supposed by some tempest to haue beene brought hither. Thirdly, they haue not the least token or shew, of the arrs or industry of *China*, *India*, or any civill Region on this side of *Asia*. The affirmatiue arguments proue first, that they came from *Asia*; next in particular from *Tartarie*. That they came out of *Asia*, is more then manifest, in that the west side of the country towards *Asia*, is farre more populous then the East towards *Europe*: of which there can be no other reason assigned, then that these parts were first inhabited; and that from hence the rest was peopled. Next for the next, the idolatry of this people, and the particularities thereof: their incivility and barbarous properties, tell us that they are most like the *Tartars*, of any. Secondly the West side of *America*, if it be not Continent with *Tartary*, is yet disioyned by a very small straight, as may be perceiued in all our mappes, and Cardes: as also in the description of these Countries: So that there is into these countries, a very quicke and easie passage. And thirdly the people of *Quivira*, which of all the Provinces of *America* is the neerest unto *Tartary*, are said to follow in the whole course of their life, the seasons and best pasturing of their oxen; just like the *Scythian Nomades*, or *Tartarian hordes*: an evident argnment of their descent and originall.

The *Spaniards* since their comming hither, haue behaued themselues most inhumanely towards the unarmed Natiues: killing them up like sheepe for the slaughter: and forcing them like beasts to labour in their mines, carry all burdens, and do all drudgeries. *Haythney*, a Noble man, being with many applausiue arguments perswaded to embrace the *Christian* Religion; demanded first, what place was ordained for such as were baptized, answer was made, Heaven and its joyes: Secondly, what place was bequeathed to them who would not be baptized: answer was made, Hell and its torments: Thirdly, which of these places was allotted to the *Spaniards*: and when answer was made, that Heaven was: hee renounced his intended baptisme; protesting that hee had rather goe to Hell with the unbapti-

baptized, then to liue in Heaven with ſo cruell a people. The reſt were driven to the Font, like ſo many horſes to a watring-place, & were received into the Church of *Chriſt*, thicke and threefold: Inſomuch as one old Frier (as himſelfe confeſſed to *Charles* the fift) ſprinkled with the water of baptiſme 700000; another, 300000 of them, but never inſtructed them in the Articles of faith, or points of *Chriſtian* Religion. Yet here our holy father the Pope, hath raiſed up a new Empire, inſteed of that which lately fell from his juriſdiction in *Europe*. This Church he governeth by 4 Archbiſhops, of *Mexico*, *Lima*, *S. Foy*, and *Dominico*; as alſo by 25 inferiour Biſhops, all nuſſed up in his ſuperſtition.

The politicke adminiſtration of Iuſtice is committed to the two *Vice-Royes*, reſiding at *Lima* and *Mexico*: who gather alſo the Kings revenues, which being the fift part of every mans labour, amount to the yearely value of 3 millions of Crownes, and upward.

When this new world came firſt acquainted with the olde; *Iſabel* Queene of *Caſtile*, would not permit any of her husband *Ferdinando's* ſubjects to adventure here, viz. *Arragonians*, or *Valentians*: but licenced the *Caſtilians*, *Andaluſians*, *Biſcaines*, and the reſt of her owne people only; envying the wealth hereof to the reſt. When ſhe was dead, *Ferdinando* licenced generally all the *Spaniards*, excluding only the *Portugals*. But ſo rich a prize could not ſo warily be fenced, but that *Portugals*, *French*, *Engliſh*, and now of late the *Low-countrymen*, haue layed in their owne barnes, part of the *Spaniards* harveſt, who well hoped to haue had a Monopolie of ſo wealthy a Region; and to haue enjoyed vvithout any rivall or competitor, the poſſeſſion, (I cannot ſay the loue) of a country ſo abundantly fruitfull. Theſe attempts of the *Engliſh* and *Hollanders*, haue bin an occaſion of great ſtrength unto the Countrey. For whereas at our firſt warres with *Spaine*, our private adventurers found the ſeacoaſts almoſt naked of defence, and thereupon made thither many a rich and ſucceſſefull voyages: the *Spaniards* upon ſight of that weakenes & diſvantage, quickly & ſtrongly fortified their ſea-townes and havens. Inſomuch that towards the latter end of the

reigne of Q. *Eliz.* we were not able to accõpliſh that with great and publicke forces; which before had bin performed by ſmall & private: which cauſed our Captaines and adventurers fayling often-times on the Continent, to make up their market on the ſeas, in the returne of the *Spaniſh* Navies, as they yet doe.

This *New world* is very plentifull of Spices, Fruits, and ſuch Creatures, which the old world never knew: burdened with ſuch ſtore of kine and bulls, that the *Spaniards* killed thouſands of them yearely, for their tallow and hides onely: bleſt with ſuch abundance of gold, that the *Spaniards* found in their Mines more gold then earth: a mettall which the *Americans* not regarding, greedily exchanged for hammers, knifes, axes, and the like tooles of iron. For before they were wont to make their *Canes* or boats, plaine without, and hollow within, by the force of fire. Other particularities, ſhall be ſpecified in the particular delineation of every Countrey, now let us returne againe to our diſcoveries of this great part of the world. *Columbus* having thus fortunately begun this worthy enterpriſe, was ſeconded by *Americus Veſpaſius*, a *Florentine*; employed herein by *Emanuell* King of *Portugall*: who finding out the Continent or maine land of this Countrey, called it *America*. To him ſucceeded *John Cabot*, a *Venetian*, the father of *Sebaſtian Cabot*, in the behalfe of *Henry* the 7th of *England*: and after theſe, divers private undertakers and adventurers, out of all Nations of *Europe*, that border on the Ocean. *Ferdinando Magellanus*, was the firſt that compaſſed the world, and found out the South paſſage, called *Fretum Magellanicum*: him followed our *Drake* and *Candiſh*. *Frobiſher*, and *Davies*, attempted a diſcoverie of the North-weſt paſſage: *Willoughby*, and *Burroughs*, of the North-eaſt: So that (according to that elegant ſaying of Sir *Francis Bacon* in his *Advancement of Learning*,) *This great building the world, had never through lights made in it, till thoſe dayes*: by which, as almoſt all parts of Learning, ſo in eſpeciall this of *Navigation*, and by conſequence of *Coſmography*, hath in latter times obtained an incredible proficiencie. For in the Worlds beginning, men quietly lived at home, neither greedy of forraine commodities, nor inquiſitiue after the

liues

liues or fortunes of their neighbours: and as the Poet hath it.

Nondum cæsa suis (peregrinum ut viserit orbem)
Montibus, in liquidas pinus descenderat undas.

The pine left not the hill whereon it stood;
To seeke strange lands, or roue upon the flood.

But when the providence of God had instructed *Noah* how to build an Arke, for the safety of him and his, from the Vniversall deluge: this Arke setling on the mountaines of *Ararat*, & there long time remaining; gaue the *Phœnicians*, a Sea-people, a patterne, whereby they might make the waters passable. The heathen writers which know not *Noah*, attribute the invention of shipping to diverse men. *Strabo* to *Minos* King of *Crete*; *Diodorus Siculus*, to *Neptune*, who was therefore called the god of the Sea: and *Tibullus*, to the Citie of *Tyre*, a most potent and flourishing common-wealth among the *Phœnicians*, saying,

Prima ratem ventis credere docta Tyros.

The Tyrians first the Art did finde,
To make shippes travaile with the winde.

The *Ægyptians* received this Invention from the *Tyrians*, and added much unto it. For whereas first the vessels were made of an hollow tree, of sundry bordes joyned together, and covered with beasts skinnes, which kinde of vessels are still in use in *America*: the *Phœnicians* brought them to strength and forme, but the *Ægyptians* added deckes unto them. This use of shipping was taught the *Greekes*, by *Danaus* King of *Egypt*; when he fled from his brother *Rameses*: *Nave primus ab Ægypto Danaus advenit* (saith *Pliny*) *ante enim ratibus navigabatur*: where we may see the difference betweene *navis*, a ship; & *ratis*, a barge; or open vessell: of which last sort were they, which wafted over the *Grecians* to the siege of *Troy*. Of all the *Grecians*, the *Cretans* were this way most industrious: which gaue both occasion to *Aristotle* to call *Crete* the Lady of the Sea; and to the proverbe, *Cretensis nescit pelagus*. The *Carthaginians* being a Colonie of *Tyre*, were perfect in this Art, and thereby much damaged the *Romans*: till it hapned that a tempest, separating a *Quinqueremis*, or Galley of fiue oares, from the *Carthaginian* Fleet, cast it on the shoare of *Italy*; whereby

the *Romans* learning the Art of ship-wrights, quickely became masters of the Sea. This chanced about the beginning of the first *Punicke* warre. That *France*, and *Spaine*, learned this Art from the *Greekes*, & *Phœnicians*, is more then probable: *Marseiles*, in the one, being a *Phocian*; and *Codiz*, in the other, a *Tyrian* Colonie. As for the *Belgians*, till the *Romans* taught it, there was no shipping; *Cæsar* himselfe affirming, that *Ad eos mercatores minimè commeant*. And the seas twixt *Brittaine* and *France*, were so ill furnished with vessels, that *Cæsars* souldiers were compelled to make shippes for the transportation of his Army; *singulari militum studio*, (they are his owne words) *circiter sexcentas & duodetrigenta naves invenit*. Having thus brought Navigation to the height & extent it had in those dayes: I will looke backe againe on the inventours of particular vessels, & the tackling to them belonging. The *Phœnicians* (as we haue before said) invented open vessels; the *Ægyptians*, ships with deckes. They also invented the Galley of two bankes on a side: which vessels by length of time grew so large that *Ptolomy Philopater* made one of no fewer then 90 bankes of oares on one side. Large ships of burden, called *Cicera*, we owe to the *Cypriots*; cock-boates, or skiffes, (*Scaphas*) to the *Illyrians*, brigantines; (*Celoces*) to the *Rhodians*; and frigats or swift barkes, (*Lembos*) to the *Cyrenians*. As for the tacklings, the *Bœotians* invented the oare; *Dedalus*, and his sonne *Icarus*, the masts and sailes. This gaue the Poet occasion to faigne, that those two made wings to their bodies, and fled out of *Crete*; & that *Icarus* soaring too high, melted his wings, and was drowned: the truth indeed being, that presuming too farre on his new invention, he ranne against a rocke and so perished. For *Hippagines*, ferriboats, or vessells for the transporting of horse, we are indebted to the *Salaminians*; for grapling-hookes, to *Anacharsis*, for Ancres, to the *Tuscanes*; and for the rudder, helme, sterne, or Art of steering, to *Typhis*, who went master in the *Argo*: who seeing that a Kite when shee flew, guided her whole body by her taile; effected that in the devices of Art, which hee had observed in the workes of nature. The greatest voyage which I haue met withall in old stories, are those of *Iason*, *Vlysses*, and *Alexander*,

Alexander, with the Fleetes of *Solomon*, and the *Egyptian* Kings. Of these, *Iason* and his companions, sayled in the ship *Argo*, through the *Euxine* Sea, and part of the *Mediterranean*; *Vlysses* through the *Mediterranean* only: small gullets if compared with the Ocean. *Alexander's* journey so famoused, and accounted then so hazardous, was but sayling downe the river *Ganges*, and foure hundred furlongs into the Ocean: and for the Fleetes of *Solomon*, and the Kings of *Egypt*, it is very apparant, that they went with great leisure, and crawled close by the shore side: otherwise it had bin impossible to haue consumed 3 whole yeares, in going from *Exion Geber*, into *India*, and returning againe; which was the vsuall time of these voyages, as appeareth in the 1 of *Kings*, chap. 10. verse 22. After the fall of the *Roman* Monarchie, the most potent states by Sea in the *Mediterranean*, were the *Genowaies*, and *Venetians*; in the Ocean, the *English*, and the *Hansetownes*: neither of which ever attempted any discoueries. About the yeare 1300, one *Flavio*, of *Melphi* in the Realme of *Naples*, found out the compasse, or *Pixis Nautica*: consisting of 8 windes onely, the foure principall, and foure collaterall; and not long after, the people of *Bruges* and *Antwerpe*, perfected that excellent Invention; adding 24 other subordinate windes or points. By meanes of this excellent Instrument, and withall by the good successe of *Columbus*: the *Portugals*, Eastward: the *Spaniards*, Westward: and the *English*, Northwards: haue made many glorious and fortunate expedition. But it is now time that I end this long digression, and returne to my particular descriptions of *America*; onely telling you by the way, that the chiefe Writers of *Pilotisme*, or the Art of Navigation, are *Petrus de Medina*, *Peter Nonius*, in his *Regulæ artis navigandi*, and *Iohannes Aurigarius*, in his *Speculum Nauticum*.

OF MEXICANA.

America is divided into two parts, { *Mexicana.* / *Pervana.*

MEXICANA containeth the Northerne tract, and comprehendeth the distinct Provinces of 1 *Mexico*, 2 *Quivira*, 3 *Nocaragva*, 4 *Iucutan*, 5 *Florida*, 6 *Virginia*, 7 *Narumbega*, 8 *Nova Francia*, 9 *Corterialis*, 10 *Estotilandia*.

1 MEXICO.

MEXICO, giving name to halfe *America*, is now called *Nova Hispania*: whence the Kings of *Spaine* stile themselues *Hispaniarum Reges*. In this Countrey is that excellent tree, called *Metel*, which they plant and dresse, as we doe our Vines. It hath 40 kindes of leaues, which serue for many uses: for when they be tender, they make of them conserues, paper, flaxe, mantles, mats, shooes, girdles, and cordage. On these leaues grow certaine prickels, so strong and sharpe, that they use them insteed of sawes. From the root of this tree commeth a juyce like unto sirrop: which if you seethe, it will become hony; if you purifie it, it will become sugar: you may also make wine and vineger of it. The rinde rosted, healeth hurts and sores: & from the top-boughes issueth a gum, which is an excellent antidote against poyson.

It aboundeth with golden-sanded rivers, in which are many Crocodiles, (though not so bigge as the Crocodiles of *Egypt*) which the people eate: it is very much furnished with Golde mines, and glorieth in the mountaine *Propochampoche*; which is of the same nature with *Ætna*; and *Vesuvius*. The limits of it are on the East, *Iucutan*, and the gulfe of *Mexico*; on the West, *Calformo*, or *Mar Virmiglio*; on the South, *Pervana*; the Northerne bounds are unknowne, so that we cannot certainly avow this *America* to be Continent; nor certainly affirme it to be an Iland, distinguished from the old World. It was very populous before the arrivall of the *Spaniards*; who in 17 yeares, slew 6 millions of them: rosting some, plucking out the eyes, cutting

cutting off the armes of others, and casting them living, to be devoured of wilde beasts. It is divided into foure parts, viz. *Nova Gallicia.* 2 *Mechuachan.* 3 *Guastachan.* 4 *Tremistitan.*

1 GALLICIA NOVA is watred with the rivers *Piastle*, and S. *Sebastian.* The principall Cities are *Xalisco*, taken by *Nonnio Gusmano*, 1530. 2 *Guadalaiara.* 3 *Capala*, now new *Mexico.* 4 *Coanum*, where the men are content with one wife: which is here a miracle. 5 *Compostella*: & 6 S. *Esprit*: all which were built by *Nonnio Gusman*, after, by the taking of *Xalisco*, he mastered all the Province. The people hereof, that liue upon the shoare, feed most on fish: they of the inland parts, on flesh, which they take in hunting. They goe for the most part naked; and before the comming of the *Spaniards*, acknowledged no Lord, but lived in a common liberty. That Country which lyeth betweene the two rivers of *Piastle*, and S. *Sebastian* aboue-mentioned, is by a peculiar name called *Couliacan*: stonie it is, and rough, as the rest of *Nova Gallicia*; yet yeelding mines of Gold in good plenty. The chiefe Towne is S. *Michael*, where is a Colonie of *Spaniards.*

2 MECHUACAN containeth in circuit 80 leagues. It is one of the best Countries of *New Spaine*, abounding in mulberry trees, silke, hony, waxe, blacke amber, and such store of fish, that from them it tooke its name: *Mechuoucan* signifying a place of fishing. The men are tall, strong, and actiue: they speake a most elegant and copious language; and seeme to be of a very good wit. The chiefe townes are 1 *Sinsonse*, the residence of the old Kings of this Countrey. 2 *Pascuar.* 3 *Colima.* 4 *Valadolit*; a Bishops See. The chiefe havens are S. *Anthonies*, and S. *Iames*, or S. *Iago.*

3 GUASTACAN, is most poore in the naturall commodities of the soyle: but rich in the more civill life of the inhabitants. The chiefe Citie is *Tlascalan*, the chiefe Citie of all these parts next unto *Mexico*; unto whom onely it yeeldeth precedencie. It is seated in the pleasantest place of all the country: rich it is, populous, & governed after the forme of a common-wealth, under the protection of the King of *Spaine.* 2 *Villeriche*, a port-towne, very wealthy, because all the trafficke, betwixt the old and new

Spaines, doth passe through it. The *Spaniards* haue in it two Colonies, viz. *Pamico*, and S. *Iames in the valleyes*.

4 THEMISTITAN or MEXICO, is the greatest and noblest of these foure. In it are the Cities of 1 *Villarucca*, 2 *Antithero*, 3 *Meccioca*, 4 *Ottopan*, 5 *Mexico*, the seat of an Archbishop, and of the *Spanish Vice-Roy*: whose power is to make Lawes and Ordinances, to giue directions, and determine controversies; unlesse it be in such great causes, which are thought fit to bee referred to the Councell of *Spaine*. This City is situate on the Lakes and Ilands, like *Venice*: every where interlaced vvith the pleasant currents of fresh, and sea-waters; and carrying a face of more civill government then any of *America*, though nothing, if compared with *Europe*. The plaine wherein the Towne standeth, is said to be 70 leagues in compasse, environed with high hills, on the toppes of which, snow lieth continually. The Lake on whose banke it standeth, is 50 miles in compasse; all along whose bankes stand pleasant Townes, and diverse houses: on which Lake also, 50000 wherries are continually plying. *Mexico* is in compasse 6 miles, and containeth 6000 houses of *Spaniards*; and 6000 of *Indians*. It is a by-word, that as *Mexico* there are foure faire things, viz. the woman, the apparell, the horses, and the streets. Here is also a Printing-house, an Vniversity and a Mint.

Nigh to this Citie is the gulfe of *Mexico*, whose current is so swift & heady, that ships cannot passe directly to and fro, but are compelled to beare either much North, or much South. It is 900 miles in compasse, & hath two parts; one betweene the farthest part of *Iucutan*, & the Ile of *Cuba*: at which the tide with a violent streame entreth: the other betweene the said *Cuba*, & the farthest point of *Florida*, at vvhich the tide vvith like violence goeth forth. The Sea is very tempestious, and hath onely two safe ports, viz. *Havana* on the North side: and 2 S. *Iohn de Lua*, on the South, both strongly fortified by the *Spaniards*.

The people of *Mexico*, or *Tremistitan*, are witty and industrious, full of courage and valour; good handicrafts men if they giue their mindes to it: and rich Merchants, such as so apply themselues. In their warres they used slings and arrowes: and since

since the comming of the *Spaniards* among them, the harcubuise. Their Kings succeeded not by right of bloud, but by election, and were commonly actiue, lusty, and fit for warre: the people holding it lawfull to kill their Kings, if they were reputed cowards. They had among them an order of Knights instituted by the last King, which were licensed to weare golde and silver, to be cloath'd in Cotton, and to weare breeches: all which were prohibited the vulgar.

The Country is inferiour to *Peru* in the plenty and purity of gold and silver, but farre exceeding it both in the mechanicall & ingenious arts here professed; and in the abundance of fruits and cattle: of which last here is such store, that many a private man hath 40000 kine and oxen to himselfe. Fish is here also in great plenty; that only, which is drawne out of the lake whereon *Mexico* standeth, being reported worth 20000 Crownes.

The *Mexicans* first were the inhabitants of *Nova Gallicia*, whence they made a violent irruption, as is conjectured, Anno 720. They lingred in diverse places, till the yeare 902, when under the leading of *Mexi* their Captaine, they built this City; and called it after the name of their Generall. They were in all 7 Tribes, which ruled long in an *Aristocraticall* state: till the most puissant of the Tribes, called *Nanatalcas*, elected a King, to whom they submitted themselues.

The Kings of *Mexico*.

1	*Vitzilovitli.*	6	*Acacis.*
2	*Acamopitzli.*	7	*Axaica.*
3	*Chimalpapoca.*	8	*Antzlol.*
4	*Izchoalt.*	9	*Motecumo* II.
5	*Motecumo.*	10	*Quabutimoc.*

The most fortunate of these Kings was *Izchoalt*, who by his Cosen *Tlacaellec*, subdued the other 6 Tribes, & brought them under the *Mexican* Kings. After the death of *Izchoalt*, *Tlacaellec* was by the first Electours (which are six in number) chosen K. as a man of whose vertue they had formerly made tryall. But he very nobly refused it, saying, that it was more convenient for the common-wealth, that another should be King, and that he should

should execute that, which was for the necessity of the state, then to lay the whole burden upon his backe: and that without being King, hee vvould not leaue to labour for the publike, as well as if hee were. Vpon this generous refusall, they made choice of *Motecumo* the first. The most unhappy (at whose birth could not but be some disastrous aspect of the Planets) were the two last: who were both vanquished by *Fernando Cortez*: and *Mexico* was made subject to *Spaine*, An. 1521. The army which *Cortez* led with him, to conquer this so puissant and flourishing estate, consisted of 100000 *Indians*, or *Americans*, 900 *Spaniards* only, 80 horse, 17 peeces of small ordinance, 13 brigandines, & 6000 wherry-boats, which he imployed in infesting *Mexico* from the lake aboue-mentioned. Most of these 100000 *Indians*, were of the Citie and territory of *Tlascalan*; who never held good side with the *Mexicans*: for which cause that Citie enjoyeth many immunities to this day.

2 QVIVIRA.

QUIVIRA is seated on the most Westerne part of *America*, just over against *Tartary*: from whence, being not much distant, it is supposed that the inhabitants first came into this new world. It is full of herbage, & enjoyeth a temperate ayre: the people are desirous of Glasse more then of Gold, & in some places are *Caniballs*. The chiefe riches of this country, are their kine, which are to this people, as we say with us of our ale to drunkards; meat, drinke, and cloath, and more too. For the hides yeeld them houses, or at least the coverings of them; their bones, bodkins; their haire, threed: their sinewes, ropes: their hornes, mawes, and bladders, vessels: their dung, fire: their calue-skins, budgets to draw & keepe water: their bloud, drinke: their flesh, meat. There is thought to be some trafficke from *China*, or *Cathay*, hither. For when *Vasques di Coronado* conquered it, he saw in the further sea certaine ships; not of common making, which seemed to bee vvell laden, and bare in their prowes, Pelicans: which could not be conjectured to come from any country, but one of these two. Having now said thus much concerning *Quivira* in generall, it is time we should proceed to her Provinces, which are *Cibola*, and *Nova Albion*.

CIBO-

CIBOLA, lieth on the East side, and taketh its name from the chiefe Citie: the next to which is *Totontoa*, situate on a river so called. 3 *Tinguez*, burnt by the *Spaniard*, who under the conduct of *Francisco Vasquez di Coronado* made this Province subject to their King, Anno 1540.

NOVA ALBION, lieth on the West side towards *Tartary*. It was discovered by that Noble Captaine, S^r *Francis Drake*, An. 1585, and by him called *Nova Albion*: becaufe the King willingly did submit himselfe to our Queene. The country is abundant in fruit, pleasing both the eye and the pallat: the people are given to hospitality, but withall to witchcraft, & adoration of divels. The chiefe City is called after the manner of the Province. Here is a Hare resembling a Want to his feet, and a Cat in his taile; under whose chin Nature had fastned a little bag, which she hath also taught him to use as a store-house: for in this (having filled his belly, he preserveth the remnant of his provision. The bound betweene this *Quivira*, and *Mexicana*, is *Mar Vermiglio*, or *Californio*.

3 NICARAGVA.

NICARAGUA, is Southeast from *Mexico*, with whom it agreeth in nature, both of soile, & inhabitants. For the people are of good stature, & of colour indifferent white. They had before they received Christianity, a setled & politick forme of goverment: only as *Solon* appointed no law for a mans killing of his father, so had this people none for the killer of a King: both of them conceiting, that men were not so unnaturall, as to commit such crimes. A theefe they judged not to death, but adjudged him to be slaue to that man whom he had robbed: till by his service he had made satisfaction, a course more mercifull, and not lesse just, then the losse of life. The country is so pleasing to the eye, & abounding in all things necessary; that the *Spaniards* call it *Mahomets Paradise*: and among other flourishing trees, here groweth one of that nature, that a man cannot touch any of their branches, but it withereth presently. It is as plentifull of Parrets, as *England* is of Crowes; and hath a lake 300 miles in compasse: which having no entercourse with the Ocean, doth yet ebbe & flow continually. The chiefe Cities are 1 *New Granado*, 2 *Leo* a Bishops See.

4 IVCV-

4 IVCVTAN.

IUCUTAN, was first manifested to the *Europæans*, by *Francisco Hernandes di Cordova*, Anno 1517. It was called *Iucutan* not as some conceit it, from *Ioctan* the son of *Heber*, who they thinke came out of the East, where the Scripture placeth him (Gen. 10. 30.) to inhabite here: but from *Iucutan*, which in the *American* tongue, is, *what say you*. For when the *Spaniards* at their first comming hither, asked the name of the place; the Savages not understanding vvhat they meant, replyed *Iucutan*, that is, *what say you*: vvhereupon the *Spaniards* alwayes after called it by this name. The Country is 900 miles in circuit, & is a *Peninsula*. This Country is very fresh & plentifull, but especially about *Guatimala*. It is situate over against the Ile *Cuba*, and is divided into three parts: 1 *Iucutan*, whose Cities of greatest worth, are *Campechium*, *Sidalancum*; and one which for his greatnesse and beauty, they call *Caire*. 2 *Guatimala*, whose inhabitants haue lost halfe a million of their kinsmen and friends, by the unmercifull dealing of the *Spaniards*. The chiefe Townes are *Guatimala*, *Cassuca*, and *Giapa*. 3 *Acasamill*, an Iland over-against *Guatimala*, vulgarly called *Santa Cruza*, or *Insula S. Crucis*. The chiefe towne is *Santa Cruza*.

5 FLORIDA.

FLORIDA hath on the East, *Mare del Nort*; on the West, *Mexico*; on the North, *Nova Francia*; & on the South, *Virginia*. It was discovered by the *Englisb*, under the guiding of *Sebastian Gabot*, Anno 1467. Afterward it was possessed by *Iohn Ponce*, a *Spaniard*, 1527: who called it *Florida*: either because he came first to it on Easter day, which the *Spaniards* call *Pascha Florida*: or else *quia Florida erat regio*, because it was a flourishing country. For indeed the Country aboundeth with goodly fruits, and hath good quantity of gold and silver: Emeralds are also found here, & here are Turquoysies & Pearles. The men of this country doe naturally loue warre and revenge, insomuch that they are continually in warre with one or other. They are crafty also and very intelligent, as appeareth by the answere they gaue to *Ferdinando Soto*, a *Spaniard*, who was here among them An.

1549

1549. For when he went to perſwade the people that he was the ſonne of God, and came to teach them the law: not ſo replyed a *Floridan*, for God never bad thee to kill and ſlay thus, and worke all kinde of miſchiefe againſt us. The women when their husbands are dead, uſe to cut of their haire cloſe to their eares, and ſtrew it on his ſepulchre: and cannot marry againe, till their haire be growne long enough to cover their ſhoulders. *Hermophrodites* are here alſo in great plenty, whom they uſe as beaſts to carry their luggage, and put them to all kinde of drudgery. They haue all a groſſe beleefe of the ſoules immortallity, but are otherwiſe Idolaters. After the diſcovery of *Ponce*, this Country fell next unto the poſſeſſion of *Iohn Ribaulte* and the *French*, A° 1562: but the *Spaniards* unwilling to let the *French* bee eye-witneſſe of their rich booty, waged warre with them ſo long, that there was not a man left on either ſide to maintaine the quarrell: and *Florida* was againe abandoned, A° 1567. The principall cities are 1 *Arx Carolina*, built by the *French*, and ruined by the enemy. 2 S. *Helens*, 3 S. *Mathewes*, built by the *Spaniard*. Here are alſo three ſtrong forts holden by the *Spaniards*, & well garriſoned, viz. S. *Iames*, S. *Philip*, and S. *Auguſtine*: which laſt was taken and burnt by S^r *Francis Drake*, A° 1546, and is againe repaired. Theſe three forts are all which the king of *Spaine* hath in this Country: ſo that it ſeemes he is not ſo deſirous to plant it himſelfe, as to hinder others from doing it.

16 VIRGINIA.

VIRGINIA called by the natiues *Apalchen*, hath on the Eaſt, *Mare del Noort*; on the Weſt, we yet know not what limit; on the North, *Norumbega*; and on the South, *Florida*. It is ſo fruitfull, that two acres of land will returne 400 buſhels of corne. There is ſaid to be rich veines of Allum, Pitch, Tar, Rozen, Turpentine, ſtore of Cedar, Grapes, Oyle, plenty of ſweet gummes, dies, timber trees, mines of iron and copper; and abundance of Fruit, Fiſhes, Beaſts, Fowle, and of that hearbe or graine which they call *Maize*.

The people are of indifferent ſtature. They uſe to paint their bodies with the pictures of Serpents, and other ugly beaſts; and are cloathed in a looſe mantle made of Deeres skinne, & weare an

an apron of the same before their nakednesse. They worship all things, and them onely, which are able to hurt them: as fire, water, lightning, thunder, &c.

There is but one entrance into this Country by Sea, which is at the mouth of a very goodly bay: the Capes on both sides, being called *Cape Henry*, and *Cape Charles*, are after some sort fortified. It is watred with the river *Quibequesson*, and *Apanawapeske*. The chiefe townes are 1 *Kequoughton*, 2 *Iames Towne*, 3 *Dalefeguist*. It was discovered by the *English* at the directions and charges of S^r *Walter Rawleigh*, Anno 1584: and in honour of our Virgin Queene, was called *Virginia*. The *English* haue diverse times gone thither to inhabit; some not liking the Country, returned homewards, others abided there still, & were not long since a pretty number of men, women, and children: but now the number is much diminished; the barbarous people having in the yeare 1622, slaine treacherously about 300 of them. The Northern part of this *Virginia*, being better discovered then the other, is called NEW-ENGLAND: full of good new Townes and forts, and is likely to proue an happy plantation.

7 NORVMBEGA.

NORUMBEGA, hath on the North, *Nova Francia*; on the South, *Virginia*. The aire is of a good temper: the soyle, fruitfull: and the people indifferently civill: all of them, as well men as women painting their faces. The men are much affected to hunting, & therefore never giue their daughters any, unlesse he be well skilled in that game also. The women are here very chast, and so well loue their husbands, that if at any time they chance to be slaine, the widdowes will neither marry, nor eate flesh, till the death of their husband be revenged. They both dance much, and for more nimblenesse, sometimes stark naked. The chiefe Towne is called *Norumbega*, and is possessed by the *French*.

8 CANADA or NOVA FRANCIA.

NOVA FRANCIA hath on the North, *Terra Corterialis*: on the South, *Norumbega*. The earth is barbarous. It was discovered by *Iaques Cartier*, of *France*, Anno 1534

1534: and is inhabited besides the natiues, with some few *Frenchmen*. The chiefe Townes are *Canada*. 2 *Sanguinai*, seated on rivers so called. And 3 *Hochelaga*, a towne round in shape, and compassed about with three course of timber rampires, one within the other, sharpe at the top & two rods high. It hath about 50 great houses, & but one gate, which is shut with piles and barres. The people beleeue that when they die they goe unto the Starres; and that from thence they are conveighed into certaine green fields, adorned with trees, flowers, &c. The common people which inhabit not the townes aboue-named, dwell in their boats; which they turne upside downe, and lie under them.

9 TERRA CORTERIALIS.

TERRA CORTERIALIS, or *Di Laborodora*, hath on the North, *Estotiland*; on the South, the river *Canada*. This great river riseth out of the hill called *Hombuedo*, his whole course is 900 miles long, 800 miles navigable: at his *æstuarium* 105 miles in bredth. It is called also the river of *the three brothers*; and by some, the river of S. *Laurence*. It taketh name from *Gasper Corterialis*, a *Portugall*, who first discovered it, An. 1500. The men are barbarous, of colour browne, swift of foote, cloathed in beasts skinnes, & are very good Archers. They liue in Caues, or base Cottages, adorne themselues with silver and brasse bracelets; and generally feed on fish. The chiefe of their Villages are 1 *Breste*. 2 *Cabo Marzo*. 3 *Santa Maria*.

10 ESTOTILAND.

ESTOTILAND hath on the South, *Terra corterialis*; and on the North, the streights called *Fretum Davisii*, from *Iohn Davis* an *Englishman*; who indeavoured to finde out a more commodious and quicke passage to *Cathaia* and *China*, then was yet discovered, by the North of *America*: which designe of his, he beganne luckily, but accomplished it not with the like prosperous event. Yet was not he the first that ever attempted this passage. *Sebastian Cabot* giving the first onset, Anno 1497: and Sir *Martin Frobisher* seconding his beginning, 1576; who made in all three severall voyages, brought with him some of the natiues, and a great deale of *Ore*, which being in *England* tryed

tried, did scarce quit cost. A great promontory hereof he called Queene *Elizabeths* foreland; and the Sea running by it, *Frobishers* straights. On the other side of these straights, lyeth *Greenland*; and not farre distant *Freizland*: one of whose Kings by name *Zichmi*, imployed *Nicolas* and *Antonio Zeni*, two brothers to discover the adjacent Countries. This they undertooke with a noble resolution, and performed with as much care, discovering the shore of this Countrey, and then returned, Anno 1390. The soyle is sufficiently enriched with naturall endowments: the inhabitants are also endowed with a greater readines of wit, and soundnesse of judgement, then the other *Americans*. This Province is called by us *English*, *New-found-land*: and was rediscovered by some of our Captaines, 1527; vvho imposed most of their names, which are yet retained. The Seas about this Country abound with fish, insomuch that in 4 houres, 2 or 300 of them are commonly taken. They are hence conveyed into all parts of *Europe*, and vented by the name of *New-found-land fish*. The natiues use also to fish, and venture on the great Ocean in little boats made of leather: which, when their fish is caught, they carry home under their armes.

Thus much of *Mexicana*.

OF PERVANA.

PERVANA containeth the Southerne part of *America*, and is tyed to *Mexicana*, by the *Istmus* or streight of *Darien*, being no more then 17 miles broad: others make it but 12 onely. Certaine it is, that many haue motioned to the Councell of *Spaine*, the cutting of a navigable channell through this small *Istmus*, so to shorten our common voyages to *China*, & the *Moluccoes*. But the Kings of *Spaine* haue not hitherto attempted it, partly becausse if he should imploy the *Americans* in the worke, he should loose these few of them, which his people haue suffered to liue: partly becausse the slaues which they yearely buy out of *Africa*, doe but suffice for the mines and sugar-houses: but principally, lest the passage by the Cape of good hope, being left; those seas might become a receptacle of Pyrats, I

ern world is
the mountaines of Peru and the hot Country called Iuraca, haue
the plaines it never raines, in the Andes often
the Sun is the Summer begins in apr: & ends in sept: in the
plaines the Summer begins in octob: & ends in aprill. by the one
can travail from Summer to winter in one day, & frozen in

haue read of many the like attempts begunne, but never of any finiſhed. *Seſoſtris* King of *Egypt*, *Darius* of *Perſia*, one of the *Ptolomies*, and a late capricious *Portugall*, had the like plot, to make a paſſage from the red Sea to the Mediterranean: ſo had *Caſar*, *Caligula*, and *Nero* Emperours of *Rome*, upon the *Corinthian Iſtmus*. Another of the ſame nature, had *Charles* the great, to let the *Rhene* into the *Danowe*: the like, *Lucius Verus* to joyne the *Rhene*, and the *Rhone*: all which, in their peculiar places, we haue already touched. *Nicanor* alſo King of *Syria*, intended to haue made a channel, from the *Caſpian* to the *Euxine* ſea; an infinite project: but neither hee nor any of the reſt could finiſh theſe workes; God it ſeemeth, being not pleaſed at ſuch proud and haughty enterpriſes. And yet perhaps the want of treaſure hath not beene the leaſt cauſe, why the like projects haue not proceeded: beſides the dreadfull noyſes and apparitions, which (as we haue already ſaid) continually affrighted the workemen.

The compaſſe of this part of *America*, is 17000; of the other, 13000 miles. It comprehendeth 1 *Caſtella Aurea*. 2 *Guiana*. 3 *Peru*. 4 *Braſile*. 5 *Chile*.

1 CASTELLA AVREA.

CASTELLA AUREA, ſo called for the abundance of gold: it containeth the Northerne part of *Peruana*, and part of the *Iſtmus*. It is admirably ſtored with Silver, Spices, Pearles, and medicinall hearbs: and is divided into foure Provinces, viz: 1 *Caſtella del Oro*. 2 *Nova Andaluzia*. 3 *Nova Granata*. 4 *Cartagena*.

CASTELLA DEL ORO ſituate in the very *Iſtmus*, is not very populous, by reaſon of the unhealthfulneſſe of the aire, and noyſome ſavour of the ſtanding pooles. The chiefe citties are 1 *Theonyma*, or *Nombre di dios*, on the Eaſt; and *Panama*, on the Weſt ſide. They were both built by *Didacus Niqueſa*: and the firſt had this name, becauſe *Niqueſa* having beene croſſed with many diſmall chances, and miſadventures; when he came hither, bad his men now goe on ſhore, *en nombre di dios*, in the name of God. The aire in the place where he built them, being very unhealthy; the King of *Spaine*, Anno 1584, commanded that they

shouldbe plucked downe; and rebuilt in a more convenient place; which was performed by *Peter Aria*. Through these two townes, commeth all the traffique that is betweene *Spaine*, and *Peru*: for whatsoever commodity commeth out of *Peru*, is unladen at *Panama*; carried by land, to *Nombre di dios*; and there shipped to *Spaine*: *& vice versa*.

I should wrong my countrey, in concealing the worth of her people, if I omitted the attempt of *Iohn Oxenham*, one of Sir *Francis Drakes* followers, on this place. This man ariving with 70 companions, a little aboue these townes, drew aland his shippe, covered it with boughs, and marched over the land with his company guided by *Negroes*, untill he came to a river. There he cut downe wood, made him a pinnase, entred the South Sea, went to the Ile of Pearles, lay there 10 daies: intercepted in two *Spanish* shippes, 60000 pound weight of gold: 200000 pound weight in barres of silver; and returned safely againe to the maine land. And though through the mutiny of his company, he neither returned to his country, nor his hidden ship: yet is it an adventure not to be forgotten, in that never by any other attempted; and by the *Spanish* writer, with much admiration recorded.

ANDALUSIA NOVA hath on the North, *Castella dell Oro*; on the South, *Peru*. The best Citties are *Tocoio*, now S. *Margarets*, and 2 *Santa Espritta*.

NOVA GRANADA is situate on the South side of *Cartagena*. The chiefe cities are 1 *Tungia*, directly under the *Æquatour* 2 *Tochaimum*. 3 *Popaian*, built by one *Sebastian Belalzar*, who first subdued this country. 4 S. *Foye* an Archbishoppes See, and a Court of Iustice. 5 *Palma*, and 6 *Merida*, called after this name from *Merida* in *Spaine*. This Countrey is very strong, by reason of his situation among stony rockes, which environ it; & through which there are very narrow passages: yet is it full of pleasing valleyes which yeeld much fruit; and hath in it, some mines of gold and silver.

CARTAGENA hath a fruitfull soyle; in which groweth a tree, which if any one touch, he will hardly scape a poysoning. The chiefe citties are *Cartagena* (called by the natiues *Calamur*) which

which S^r *Francis Drake* surprised, 1585: and besides inestimable summes of money, tooke with him from hence, 240 peeces of Ordinance. 2 *Abuida*. 3 *S. Martha* on the river *d' Abuida* (called also S. *Iohns*, & *Rio di Grand.*) 4 *Venezuela*. 5 *New Calet*. These three last regions are called *Terra Firma*, and are the *Basis* of this reversed *Pyramis*.

2 GVIANA.

GUIANA hath on the East, and South, the river *Maragnon*; called also *Amazone*, and *Orellana*: on the West, the mountaines of *Peru*, and on the North, the great river *Orenoque*, or *Raliana*. This river is navigable with ships of burden, 1000 miles; but with Boats and Pinnases almost 2000 miles; and borroweth his latter name from S. *Walter Raleigh*; who first of all, to any purpose made a plenary survey of this country, her commodities, and situation, Anno 1595. The river *Maragnon*, called *Amazone*, from the *Amazons*, which are fabled to liue here; and *Orellana*, from one so called, who first (Anno 1543) sailed in it: is navigable almost 6000 miles; and broad towards the Sea, 200 miles.

This country is directly situate under the Æquinoctiall line, and is the fruitfullest part of *Peruana*; the inhabitants, in winter time, dwell in trees for feare of inundations; making on them many artificiall Villages, and ranges of building. The like habitations they also haue in *Brasill* & in *Golden Castile*: in which last Country, wee finde *Abibeia* the King hereof, to haue had his pallace on a tree: for which *Francisco Vasques*, a *Spanish* Captaine, could by no Rhetoricke intreat him to discend, till he beganne to cut downe the tree; and then the poore Prince came downe and bought his life at the *Spaniards* pride. The old *Incola* were the *Caribes*; the present are the *Samai*, the *Assawi*, & the *Wikeri*. nations of *Peru*: which, when as *Francisco Pizarro* had subdued that Realme, fled hither; and driuing out the *Caribes*, planted themselues here.

When this Country was first opened, and the riches of it plainely manifested; suit was made that some *English* forces might be sent thither, and a Colony erected. Which motion, on mature consultation, was at last concluded to be prejudiciall to

the ſtate, becauſe of the diſtance of our body of warre. 2 Becauſe that the *Spaniſh* Armies and Colonies bordering every way on it, might caſt out our ſmall ſtrength: and make the expedition diſhonourable.

The chiefe townes are 1 *Morequito*, a ſafe harbour, 2 *Winicapora*, nigh unto which, report telleth us of a Chriſtall mountain. 3 *Manao*, called alſo *El Dorado*, the greateſt city of *America*; and as ſome relate, of the world too. For *Deigo Ordas* one of the companions of *Cortez*, is ſaid to haue entred into this city at noone: and to haue travelled all that day, and the next alſo, untill night, through the ſtreets hereof; before he came to the Kings pallace. It is ſituate on a lake of ſalt water, 200 leagues in length, and is by the *Spaniards* called *El Dorado* (or the guilded citty) from the abundance of Gold both in Coyne, Plate, Armour, and other furniture, which the ſaid *Deigo Ordas* there ſaw. 4 S. *Thome*, a towne patched up of ſtickes and durt: the bane of deſtruction to that unfortunate Gentleman, Sir *Walter Raleigh*, Anno 1617: of whom I cannot but ſay with M *Camden* in his Annalls: *Vir erat, nunquam ſatis laudato ſtudio, & regiones remotas detegendi, & navalem Angliæ gloriam promovendi.*

3 PERV

Peru hath on the Eaſt, the *Peruvian* mountains; on the Weſt, *Mare Pacificum*, or *Del Zur*; on the North, *Caſtella Aurea*, and the river *Peru*, from which the name of all the Country is to be derived; and on the South *Chile*.

The ſoyle is luxuriant in all manner of graine: fortunate, in the civility of her inhabitants, frequencie of Citties, and ſalubrity of ayre. Here is alſo great ſtore of *Tobacco*, which though in ſome reſpect being moderately taken, may be ſerviceable for Phyſicke: yet beſides the conſumption of the purſe, and impairing of our inward parts: the immoderate, vaine, and phantaſticall abuſe of the helliſh weed, corrupteth the naturall ſweetnes of the breath, ſtupifieth the braine, and indeed is ſo prejudiciall to the generall eſteeme of our country men, that one ſaith of them, *Anglorum corpora qui huic plantæ tantopere indulgent, in Barbarorum naturam degeneraſſe videntur.* The two chiefe vertues.

tues aſcribed to it, are, that it is good againſt *Lues Venerea*, that loathſome diſeaſe, the pox: and that it voideth rhewme. For the firſt, like enough it is that *ſimiles habent labra lactucas*; ſo uncleane a diſeaſe, may be fitted with ſo unwholſome a medicine. For the ſecond good quality attributed unto it, I thinke it rather to conſiſt in opinion, then truth: the rhewme which it voideth, being only that which it ſelfe ingendreth. We may as well conclude that bottle-ale breaketh wind; for that effect we finde to follow the drinking of it: though indeed it is only the ſame wind, which it ſelfe conveighed into the ſtomach. But *Tobacco* is by few taken now as medicinall: it is growne a good fellow, and fallen from a Phyſition to a complement. A folly which certainly had never ſpread ſo farre, if here had beene the ſame meanes of prevention uſed with us, as lately was in *Turkie*, by *Morat Baſſa*: who commanded a pipe to be thruſt through the noſe of a *Turke*, which was found taking *Tobacco*; and ſo in deriſion to be led about *Conſtantinople*. This unſavory drug was firſt brought hither, by the Marriners of Sir *Francis Drake*, A. 1585. It may be as an antidote for the immoderate uſe of drinking, which our *Belgian* Souldiers brought with them, 3 yeares before, from the *Low-countries*: before which time, of all Northerne people, the *Engliſh* were deemed moſt free from that ſwiniſh vice; wherein it is to be feared, they haue now out-gon their teachers, the *Dutch*.

The people hold opinion, that men uſe after their buriall, to eat, drink, & wantonnize with women: & therefore commonly at the death of any, they kill ſome of his ſervants (whom they bury with him) to wait on him in the other world. They are ignorant of letters, yet are they of a good courage in the wars, feare not death, & know well how to mannage their weapons. When they haue conquer'd any country, they uſe to divide it into three parts: allotting the firſt; to the ſervice of their Gods; the ſecond, to the revenue of their King; and the third, to the maintenance and reliefe of the poore: A very juſt and equall diviſion: and in which there is nothing barbarous.

This Province aboue any other in *America*, is abundant in Gold and Silver; the mines wherof in divers places, yeeld more

of these mettals, then of earth: by which abundance, not *Spaine* only, but all *Europe* also, is more stored with pure and fine coine, then ever formerly it was. Our ancestours the *Brittaines*, used brasse rings, and iron rings, for their instruments of exchange; The most usuall materiall of money among the *Roman* Provinces was seldome gold or silver, most times brasse, sometimes leather: *Corium forma publica percussum*, as *Seneca* hath it. This last kinde of mony, was by *Fredericke* the second made currant when he besieged *Millaine*: the like is said to haue beene used here in *England* in the time of the *Barrons* warres; & why not? since no longer agoe, then in the yeare 1574, the *Hollanders* then being in their extremities, made money of past-board. But this hapned onely in cases of necessity: the two mettals of gold and silver having for many hundred yeares, though not in such abundance, beene the principall instrument of exchange, & bartery, and so questionlesse will continue to the end of the world. S^r *Thomas Moore*, in the second booke of his *Vtopia*, preferreth iron before these mettals, *Vt sine quo, non magis quam sine igne, atq; aqua, vivere mortales queant.* He giueth us there also a plot to bring gold and silver into contempt: telling us, how the *Vtopians* imploy these mettals, in making of chamberpots, and vessels of more uncleane use; eating and drinking for the most part in glasse or earth: how they make fetters and chaines herewith to hold in their rebellious slaues and malefactours: how they punish infamous persons, by putting gold rings on their fingers, jewels in their eares, and chaines of gold about their necks: & how they adorne their infants and little children with jewels and pretious stones; which gayeties, when they come to any age, and obserue how none but children use them; they cast away of their owne accord, as with us our elder ones leaue off without constraint, their babies, cobnuts, and other *crepundia*. Hee telleth us further how the Embassadours of the *Anemolii*, a confederate state of the *Vtopians*, comming amongst them richly and gorgiously attired, were taken for slaues, by reason of their gold chaines; and the basest of their traine, deemed to be the Embassadours: how the elder boyes derided the strangers for wearing jewels, as if they had beene children still,

and

and how the people laught at their chains of gold, as being too slight and slender, to hold in, or shackle such big fellowes. Now saith he, the reason why they had any gold or silver at all among them; was not for any esteeme they had of it: but to hire and wage forraine souldiers withall, when the necessities of their state required it. How this device would sort with the people, which *Lucan* fableth to be in the Moone, I know not: though perhaps it might fit them well enough. But I am sure in this sublunary world, it is never like to take. And so I leaue it, telling you that it is by many thought, that this extraordinary plenty of gold & silver, since the discovery of these countries; is the cause of the dearth of all things in respect of former times: for where much is; much may be giuē. Yet there want not some, that adde also other causes, of the high prizes of our dayes: viz. monopolies; combinations of merchants and craftsmen; transportation of graine, pleasure of great personages; the excesse of private men, and the like: but these last I rather take to be concauses, the first being indeed the principall. For, (as that excellent *Sr Henry Savill*, hath it in the end of his notes on *Tacitus*) the excessiue abundance of τὰ νόμῳ μόνον ὄντα, things which consist meerely on the constitution of men; draweth necessarily τὰ φύσει ὄντα, those things which nature requireth, to an higher rate in the market. *Captâ ab Augusto Alexandriâ* (saith *Orosius*) *Roma in tantum opibus ejus crevit, ut duplo majora quam antehac, rerum venalium pretia statuerentur.* As for that question, whether of the two kingdomes be happier, that which supplyeth it selfe with money, by trafficke and the workes of art; or that which is supplyed by mines in it growing, as the gift of nature I finde it by this tale in part resolued. Two Merchants departing from *Spaine* to get gold, touched upon part of *Barbary*, where the one buyeth *Moores* to dig and delue with; the other fraughteth his vessell with sheep: and being come to the *Indies*, the one finding mines set his slaues to worke & the other happning in grassie ground, put his sheepe to grazing. The slaues growne cold and hungry, call for food and cloathing; which the sheep-master by the increase of his cattle, had in abundance: so that what the one got in gold, with toyle, charges, and hazard;

he gladly gaue unto the other, for continuall ſupplies of victuals and rayments, for himſelfe and his ſervants. In the end, the mines being exhauſted; & all the gold thence ariſing, being exchanged with the ſheepheards, for ſuch neceſſaries as nature required: home returned the ſheepheard in triumph; his companion having nothing to ſhew for the improuement of his ſtock. But I dare not determine a matter ſo weighty. Onely I will tell you, that the *Hollanders* and *Engliſh*, by the benefit of traffick and marchandize onely wearied the late King of *Spaine*; & out-vied him, as it were, in ſtrength & treaſury: notwithſtanding his mines in *Spaine*, *Italy*, *Barbary*, *India*, *Mexicana*, and theſe of *Peru*; which we now handle, and which gaue occaſion to this diſcourſe.

The chiefe cities of *Peru*, are 1 S. *Michaels*, the firſt Colonie which the *Spaniards* placed in theſe parts. 2 *Arequipa*, ſeated on the river of *Plata*, & is the haven towne to *Cuſco*. 3 *Lima*, diſtant about two leagues from the Sea; the port which ſerveth it, being called *Collao*. It is built with much art, for all the chiefe ſtreets anſwer to the market place, and there is ſcarce any private houſe which hath not water conveighed to it from the river. It is an Archbiſhops See, and reſidence of the *Peruvian Vice-Roy*. 4 *Cuſco* the ſeat of the ancient Kings of this nation: Who the more to beautifie this citty commanded every one of the Nobility, to build a pallace here, for his continuall reſidence. It hath a faire market place, in the midſt of which two high wayes thwart one another, which are 2000 miles long, ſtrait and levell: and which runne croſſe the Country. 5 *Gaiachu*. 6 *Portoveio*, where in digging graues, the Sextons happen many times on the teeth of men, being 3 fingers broad. 7 *Tomobamba* glorying in her faire pallaces. And 8 *Caxamalcha*.

The chiefe rivers are 1 *Maragnon*. 2 *Guaiachil*. 3 *Rio di la Plate*, being 150 miles broad at the mouth; and 2000 long, or there-abouts. Here is in this Country a beaſt, which hath about her neck a bagge of indifferent greatneſſe: into which ſhe putteth her younglings, at the approach of any body, and ſcuddeth away. And here is alſo ſaid to be a fig-tree, of the which the North part, which looketh towards the mountaines; bringeth forth

forth fruit in the ſummer onely: the South part which looketh toward the ſea, is fruitfull onely in the winter.

The *Peruvians* haue thus much notice of the generall Deluge, that the country was overwhelmed with waters, and all men periſhed except ſeaven: who hid themſelues in a hole, which they call *Paticambo*: where having liued in ſafety, till the fury of the waters were aſſwaged; they come out of the lurking-place, and repeopled the country. The chiefe of theſe ſeaven was *Mangocapa*, whoſe poſterity poſſeſſing in this Country a plat of ground 20 miles in circuit, governed themſelues in an *Ariſtocraticall* ſtate; and at laſt choſe them a King: which mutation of their Commonwealth, was (as by their computation is conjectured) Anno 1280, or ſomewhat nigh it.

The Kings of *Peru*.

1 *Ingaroia*
2 *Vanguazaguaque*
3 *Vixococa*.
4 *Picachuti*.
5 *Guaimacapa*.
6 *Guaſcar*. *Atabalipa*.
7 *Mangocapa*.
8 *Amare*.

The moſt luckie Prince of theſe 8, was *Guaimacapa*; who extended his Empire to the largeneſſe it now hath. Since his death, fortune hath frowned on them all. For his two ſonnes *Guaſcar*, and *Atabalipa*, immediately after the ſolemnizing of his funerall, ſtriued for the Empire: till *Franciſco Pizarro* a *Spaniſh* Captaine ended the controverſie; by ſeaſing on the kingdome, to the uſe of his maſter of *Spaine*. *Guaſcar* was ſlaine, and *Atabalipa* ſeing the whole kingdome lay at ſtake, laid all his riches, life and liberty againſt it; and caſt the dice on a plaine, nigh to the Citty *Cuximaca*: where the dice running on the *Spaniards* ſides gaue them the glory of the day; and hapleſſe *Atabalipa* remained a priſoner after an infinite ſlaughter of his ſubjects. Hee gaue unto the *Spaniards*, as a ranſome for his life, and liberty, a houſe piled up on all ſides, with refined Gold and Silver; being in eſtimation, about 10 millions: which when they had receiued; they moſt perfidiouſly ſlew him. His two ſucceſſours laboured the reſtoring of their ruinated inheritance, but prevailed nothing: For the weakneſſe of the *Peruvian* was

now

now full, and God sent these *Spaniards* amongst them, as executioners of his vengeance, Anno 1533. This *Pizarro* who subdued this most potent and flourishing kingdome, and made it a member of the *Spanish* Empire, was borne at *Trusiglio*, a village of *Navarre*; and by the poore whore his mother, laid in the Church-porch, and so left to Gods providence: by whose direction (there being none found that would giue him the brest) hee was nourished for certaine dayes, by sucking a Sow: At last, one *Gonsalles*, a souldier; acknowledged him for his sonne; put him to nurse, and when he was somewhat growne, set him to keepe his swine: some of which being strayed, the boy durst not for feare returne home, but betooke himselfe to his heeles, ran unto *Sevill*, and there shipped himselfe for *America*; where hee so prospered, that hee was by the King of *Spaine* honoured for his good service, with the title of Marquesse *Anatillo*. Anno 1535. The strange fortunes, of this man, call into my minde the like of *Sinan*, a great *Bassa* in the Court of *Selimus* the first: who being borne of base parentage, as he being a child was sleeping in the shade; had his genitals bitten off by a Sow. The *Turkish* Officers which usually provided yong boyes for the service of the *Grand Signieur*, being in *Epyrus*, (for that was *Sinans* country) and hearing of this so extraordinary an Eunuch; tooke him among others, along with them to the Court: where under *Mahomet* the great, *Baiazet* the second, and his sonne *Selimus*, he so exceedingly thrived; that hee was made the chiefe *Bassa* of the Court: and so well deserued it, that hee was accounted *Selimus* right hand; and was indeed the man, to whose valour especially, the *Turks* owe the kingdome of *Ægypt*. But this is perhaps impertinent.

4 BRASILE.

BRASILE hath on the North *Guiana*; on the South, *Rio de la Plate*, & *Chile*; on the East, the *Venetians* Ocean; & on the West the mountaines of *Peru*, called the *Andes*: which divide the Country of *Peruana*, as *Taurus* or *Imaus* do *Asia*; & mount *Atlas*, *Africke*. These hills are high, craggie, & very barren: full of ravenous beasts, and poysonous serpents; which they say destroyed a whole Army of one of the *Peruvian* Kings, in their passages

passages that way. Here also liue a mountaine people, far more barbarous then the rest of the *Americans*, as being hairy all over their bodies, going altogether naked, and liuing without houses or bedding. And so I descend into the valleies of this Countrey.

The aire here is of a healthfull temper. The earth fat and alwayes flourishing. Great store of Sugars, and wonderfull rich mines, are the sinewes of this Region. Hence commeth our red wood, which wee use in dying of cloathes, called *Brasile*; the trees of which are of that bignesse, that whole families liue in an arme of one of them; every tree being as populous, as many of our Villages. For which cause the cities here are neither many, faire, nor populous. They which are, are called 1 S. *Anna Equitum*. 2 *Ascensio*. 3 *Pernambuco*, or *Pernambucke*; from whence commeth that *Brasil* wood, which is with us called *Fernanbucke*; and which they use, in dying and colouring redde cloathes.

The people here are endowed with a pretty understanding, as may seeme by him, who tartly blamed the covetousnesse of the *Spanish*, for comming from the other end of the world to digge for gold: and holding up a wedge of gold, cryed out, *Behold the God of the Christians*; but in most places they are barbarous. Men and women goe starke naked, and on high festivall dayes, hang Iewels in their lips. These festivall dayes are when a company of good neighbours come together to be merry; over the roasted body of a fat man: whom they cut in collops, called *Boucon*; and eate with great gredinesse, and as much delectation. They haue two vile qualities, as being mindfull of injuries, & forgetfull of benefits. The men cruell, without measure; & the women infinitely lascivious. They cannot pronounce the letters L. F. R. The reason of which being one demanded, made answer; because they had amongst them neither Law, Faith, nor Rulers. They are able swimmers, as well women as men; and will stay under water an houre together. Women in travell are here delivered without any great paine, and presently goe about their businesse, belonging to good house-wiues. The good man (according to the fashion of our kinder sort of husbands in *England*

land, who are said to breed their wiues children) being sicke in their steed: and keeping their bed: so farre, that he hath brothes made him, is visited by his gossips or neighbours, and hath junkets sent to comfort him.

There is in this country a little beast, which cannot goe in lesse then 14 dayes, as farre as a man can throw a stone: and is therefore called by the *Spaniards*, *Pigritia*. Here is also an hearb called *Sentida*, or *Viva*; which if one touch it, will shut its leaues and not open them, till the man which did displease it be gone out of sight. Here also flying fishes are said to be: but I binde you not to beleeue it.

This Country was first discovered by *Peter Alvary Caprali*, at the expenses of *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, Anno 1500. more exactly surveighed by *Americus Vespuccius*, at the charge of the said *Emanuel*: next by *Iohn di Empoli*, a *Florentine*, 1503; afterward by *Iohn Stadius* a *German*, Anno 1554. By the Edict of Pope *Alexander* the sixt, it was appropriate to the *Portugall*: the rest of *America*, being allotted to the *Castilians*. In the right of *Portugall*, the *Castilians* now possesse it: though (as report goeth) they are like to loose their footing. For it is said that the *West-Indian* company of the united provinces of the *Low-countries* haue taken a towne called *Todos los Sanctos*, standing on a capacious Bay, with the forts belonging to it: & haue since marched higher into the country to besiege *Pernanbuco* the chiefe towne of it. *dii captis aspirate.*

5 CHILE.

CHILE hath on the East, the *Vergivian* Ocean; on the West, (*Mare del Zur*; on the North *Peru*; on the South, the straits of *Magellanus*. It containeth two Provinces: viz. *Chica*, and the *Patagones*. It taketh denomination from the vehemency of the cold here,) the name it seemeth, importing as much: (which is said to be such, especially in our Summer *Solstice*, that horses and their riders are frozen to death, and hardened like a peece of marble. The country toward the midland, is very mountainous and unfruitfull: toward the sea shore level, fruitfull, and watred with divers rivers, flowing from the mountaines; this being the chiefe benefit the Country reapeth from

from them. The *Spaniards* finde here good plenty of gold, abundance of hony, ſtore of cattell, and of wine enough for their owne uſe: the vines brought hither out of *Spaine*, exceedingly proſpering; as alſo doe their fruits, and plants from thence tranſplanted hither.

The people are very warlike, and of a gigantine ſtature; as being ſome of them 11 foot high. Here is a river which runneth in the day time, with a moſt violent force; and in the night, hath in it no water at all. The reaſon is, becauſe this river hath no conſtant ſpring, but is both begun & continued by ſnow falling from the mountaines: which in the heat of the day, melteth into waters, and is precipitately carried into the ſea; but in the chilly coldneſſe of the night, is congealed, and cannot miniſter new ſupplies to the empty channell.

This country was diſcovered by *Almagrus* one of *Pizarroes* colleagues: ſubdued by one *Baldivia*, who being unfortunatly taken priſoner by the inraged *Chilois*, was choaked with melted gold; as *Craſſus* was by the *Parthians*.

The chiefe townes are 1 *Arequipoum*, much defaced by an Earthquake, 1582. 2 S. *Iames*, built by the *Spaniards*. 3 *Cocimbum*. 4 *Villadiues*. 5 *Baldivia*, which for ſpight to its founder, was pulled downe, Anno 1599. and 6 *The Imperiall*, or *All Imperiale*, which is the beſt Colony of this country: and was before the taking of it by the *Spaniards*, ſo populous and rich; that in a warre againſt the *Araugues* their neighbours they put into the field 300000 fighting men. It was called by the *Spaniards*, the *Imperial*, becauſe at the firſt comming into this province, they found Eagles with two heads made of wood, ſet upon the doores and houſes of it: made perhaps by ſome *Germans*, which had beene here ſhipwracked.

The *Pyris* of this *American Pyramis*, is called *Caput Victoria*, from the ſhips name, whereof ſome of *Magellanus* Souldiers, by this *Cape*, did firſt compaſſe the world. This *Ferdinando Magellanus*, a *Spaniard*, and expert in navigation: was earneſtly intreated by *Charles* the fift, to finde (if poſſible it might be) a ſhorter cut to the *Moluccoes*. This requeſt he willing to performe, addreſſed himſelfe in the voyage, Anno 1520: and ſtriking

king Southward, passing along by this *Cape*; and so through the narrow Seas, since called *Fretum Magellanicum*: and being now arrived at the *Moluccoes*, was there killed in a battell against the Ilanders; but the shippe called *Victoria*, returned to *Spaine* in safety.

Wee use to say that *S Francis Drake* was the first that sayled round about the world, which may be true in a mittigated sense; viz. that he was the first Captaine or man of note that atchieued this enterprise, *Magellanus* perishing in the midst of it: and therefore is reported to haue giuen for his device, a Globe, with this motto, *Tu primus circumdedisti me*. This navigation was begunne, Anno 1577; and in two yeares and a halfe with great vicissitude of fortune, finished: concerning which his famous voyage, a Poët then liuing directed to him this Epigramme.

Drake pererrati novit quem terminus orbis,
Quemq́, semel mundi vidit uterque polus:
Si taceant homines, facient te sydera notum;
Sol nescit comitis non memor esse sui.

Drake, whom th'encompass'd earth so fully knew,
And whom at once both poles of heaven did view:
Should men forget thee, *Sol* could not forbeare
To chronicle his fellow travailer.

This *Fretum Magellanicum*, these *Magellan* straits, are in the 52 degree: & are by M. *Iohn Davis*, who professeth to know every creeke in them; thus described. For 14 leagues within the *Cape* of *S. Marie*, lyeth the first strait, where it ebbeth and floweth with a violent swiftnesse: the strait not being fully halfe a mile broad, & the first fall into it very dangerous & doubtfull. Three leagues this strait continueth, when it openeth into a sea, 8 miles long, and as much broad: beyond which, lyeth the second strait, right West, South-west from the first: a perilous & unpleasing passage, 3 leagues long, and a mile in bredth. This strait openeth it selfe into another Sea, which is extended even to the *Cape of victory*; where is the strait properly called the *strait of Magellane*: a place of that nature, that which way soever a man bend his course, hee shall be sure to haue the winde

winde againſt him. The length hereof is 40 leagues; the bredth in ſome places, two leagues; in others, not halfe a mile: the channell on the ſhoare ſide, 200 faddome: & ſo no hope of encouragement; the courſe of the water, full of turnings & changings; & ſo violent that when a ſhip is once entred, there is no returning. On both ſides are the high mountaines, continually covered with ſnow; from whence proceed thoſe dangerous counter-windes, that beat on all ſides of it: a place certainly unpleaſing to view, and hazardous to paſſe. So farre, and to this purpoſe, M. *Davies*.

On the South of theſe *Magellan ſtraits*, layeth the country, called *Terra del fuogo* heretofore thought to be a part of *Terra Auſtralis incognita*, or *the South Continent*; but now diſcovered to be an Iland. Hee which gaue us this firſt diſcovery, was one *Iacob Mayre* of *Amſterdame*, accompanied with *Cornelius Schouten* of *Horne*: both *Hollanders*. They began their voyage the 15 of *Iune*, Anno 1615: and on the 19 of *Ianuary* following, they fell even with the ſtraits of *Magellan*. On the 24 of the ſame moneth, they had the ſight of another ſtrait. which ſeemed to ſeparate this *Terra del fuogo*, from the reſt of the *South Continent*: and on the 25, they entred into it. That part of the land, which being entred into the ſtrait, they had on the Weſt; they called *terra Mauritii de Naſſawe*; that on the Eaſt, *Staten-land*; the ſtrait it ſelfe, *Fretum le Mayre*. The entrance into the ſtraits is 55 degrees, and 30 minutes: the waters running into the North Sea, with ſo violent an ebbe: *Vt adverſum maris æſtum difficulter ſuperare poſſemus*, ſaith hee, which by way of *Iournall* or *Ephimerides*, hath deſcribed unto us this navigation. It is in length, ſeaven *Dutch* miles, or 28 of ours; and of a very faire and equall breadth: plentifull of good fiſh, eſpecially Sea-calues and whales. About the inſerting of a deſcription of this ſtrait; into this part of my *Microcoſme*, I had a letter directed to mee, but from whence I know not, dated the 9 of *Iuly*, Anno 1625: ſubſcribed G. B. and a little under, *ſub grunda ſtaridus*; but whether this be the *motto* of the gentleman, or his name by way of *Annagrammatiſme*, I cannot ſay. For my "encouragement he gaue me this direction. The newes of this

"new ſtrait comming into *Spaine*: the King in the yeare "1618, ſent to ſearch whether the truth vvere anſwerable to "the report. And finding it to bee much broader then the o-"ther, and not aboue ſeaven *Dutch* miles long: decreed, that "being the more eaſie and compendious way for Navigatours, "and leſſe ſubject to dangers: his auxiliary forces ſhould bee "ſent that way into the *Eaſt Indies*, to defend the *Philippina* "and *Molucco* Ilands: and the way, by the *Cape of good hope*, to "be left. In regard that every ſuch voyage, requireth twice as "much time: beſides the variety of vvindes, and often change "of the aire, not onely troubleſome, but full of diſeaſes, conſu-"meth the one halfe of the men before they returne. Whereas "this way gaineth time (and if need be, they may diſpatch bu-"ſineſſe in the *Weſt* as they travaile into the *Eaſt*) without a-"ny extraordinary danger or loſſe of men. So farre the very words of my letter. The intelligence given mee in this letter, I finde confirm'd in a narration of the voyage made by Captaine *Don Iuan de More*, Anno 1618, at the command and charge of the King of *Spaine*, who preſently arm'd and furniſh'd eight tall ſhippes, to ſend this new way unto his *Philippines* and *Moluccos*: under the conduct of *Petrus Michaeles de Cordoelen*. Since it hath beene found by experience, that even from our parts to the *Moluccos*, through this *Fretum de Mayre*, is but a paſſage of 8 moneths: *Sine ulla inſigni navigantium clade*, ſaith the *narrator*. But of this ſtrait enough, to ſatisfie my *unknowne well-willers* requeſt, and enforme my Reader.

Thus much of *Peruana*.

THE AMERICAN ILANDS.

The AMERICAN ILANDS are either { In the *Vergivian* Sea, or *Mare del Noort*. / In the *Pacifique* ſea, or *Mare del Zur*.

Called by magellanus for their extraordinary Calmnesse, Mar del Zur ſignifying the ſame in ye Spanish, alias Southern Ocean.

THE Ilands in the *Pacifique* Ocean, or *Mare del Zur*, are I INSULÆ SOLOMONIS, which are in number many the chiefe of which are 18, the reſt not worth the looking after. Of theſe 18, the three greateſt are, *Gaudalcanall*, *S. Thome*

Thome, and S. *Isabella*. The Ilanders are of a yellowish colour, & goe naked. They were discovered by *Lope Garcia di Castro*, A. 1567: and called *Insulæ Solomonis*, because he thought them to be the land of *Ophir*, to which *Solomon* sent for his gold; but in that he deceiued himselfe.

2 INSULÆ LATRONUM, usually called *Ladrones*; were discovered by *Magellanus*: who gaue them that name, because the inhabitants stole away his cock-boate.

The Ilands of the *Vergivian* Ocean, so called *à vergendo*; vvhich sea is named also *Mare del Noorte*, from *Noorte* the *Dutchman*, who first throughly canvassed it: are 1 *Margarita*, 2 *Cubagna*, 3 *Trinidado*, 4 the *Bacalaos*, 5 *Boriquen*, 6 *Iamaica*, 7 *Cuba*, 8 the *Bermudæ*, and 9 *Hispaniola*.

1 MARGARITA, 2 CVBAGNA, and 3 TRINIDADO.

MARGARITA, and CUBAGNA, are situate nigh unto *Castella Aurea*. They are deficient in corne, grasse, Trees, and Water: insomuch that sometimes the people gladly change for a runne of water, a tvnne of wine. The abundance of pretious stones, maketh some amends for these defects; from vvhence the name of *Margarita* is imposed on it: in especiall, it yeeldeth the gemmes, which the *Latine* Writers call *Vniones*; because they alwayes grow in couples. *Nulli duo reperiuntur indiscreti* (sayth *Pliny*:) *unde nomen Vnionum, scilicet, Romanæ imposuere deliciæ.* Not farre distant from these, is the Iland of *Trinidado*. It was discovered by *Columbus*, in his last voyage, A. sc. 1497: and is well stored with *Tobacco*, of the best fashion.

4 The BACALAOS.

The BACALAOS are certaine Iles lying against the Influxe of *Canada*, nigh unto *Corterialis*; and owe their first discovery, unto *Sebastian Cabot*, Anno 1447. The people of these Ilands in their most formall expression of reverence to their King, use to rubbe their noses, or stroake their fore-heads: which if the king accepteth, or obserueth, and meaneth to grace the party so adoring him; hee turneth his head to his left shoulder: which is a note of especiall favour.

5 BORIQVEN. or *Porto rico*

BORIQUEN is divided into two parts, whereof the North part is moſt plentifull of gold; the South part, of vitall proviſion, as birds, cattle, and corne. Some rivers here are, but of no greatneſſe; the principall being called *Cairobonus*. This Iland is ſituate North of *Guiana*. It is in length, 50; in bredth, 18 miles: and is called alſo *Inſula S. Iohannis*. The firſt that ſet foot in it, was *Iohn Ponce*, a *Spaniard*, A. 1527. The principall cities are S. *Iohns*: and 2 *Port Rico*; ruin'd by *Henry* Earle of *Comberland*, A. 1597.

6 IAMAICA.

IAMAICA, or *Inſula S. Iacobi*, was once very populous, but now almoſt deſtitute of inhabitants; the *Spaniards* having ſlaine in this and the former Iland more then 60000 liuing ſoules: inſomuch that women, as well here, as on the Continent, did kill their children before they had given them life; that the iſſues of their bodies might not ſerue ſo cruell a nation. This Iland is in length, 280 miles; in bredth, 70 miles. It is well watred; hath two townes of note, *Oriſtana*, and *Sevill*, and acknowledgeth *Columbus* for its firſt diſcoverer.

7 CVBA.

CUBA, called alſo *Fernandina*; is long, 300; and broad, 70 miles. It is full of forreſts, lakes and mountaines; and was firſt made knowne to the *Europæans*, by *Columbus* his ſecond navigation. The people here are prohibited the eating of ſerpents, as a dainty reſerued for the higher powers. The aire is very temperate, the ſoyle very fertile, producing braſſe of exact perfection, but gold ſomewhat droſſie. It aboundeth alſo with ginger, caſſia, maſticke, aloes, cinamon, ſugar; and hath of fleſh, fiſh, and fowle no ſcarcity. The people before the *Spaniards* arrivall here, were tenents in common: mony not being knowne among them, nor the meaning of *meum* and *tuum*, underſtood by them. The chiefe cities are S. *Iago*, a Biſhops See: and *Havana* a ſafe rode for ſhippes, and the ſtaple of Merchandiſe. Here alſo rideth the King of *Spaine's* Navy till the time of the yeare, and the conveniency of the winde, joyne together to wafte them homeward. It is ſeateſt on the Northerne ſhoare, as alſo is S. *Iago*: this laſt being built by *Iago*, or *Iames de Va-*

In this Mare I now Vſe Are y Caribby Canibal or man Eating Ilds, they are extended like Iasco, from y Coaſt of Guiana to y Ilde of porto rico, Haue in nūber 21 one w^ch Barbados of Loyſe mals lake eng: but much ſmaller, it is 18 Ld in Copaſs y chief Comodity to Barbados ſugar w^ch muſt be quickly

Iasco, & of him so named. The other townes of note are S. *Christophero*, and 4 S. *Trinity* on the South. Not farre hence are the *Lucaie* aboue 400 in number, which glory in the matchlesse beauty of their women; and mourne for the losse of a million of the inhabitants, murdred by the *Spaniards*.

8 The BERMVDAS.

The BERMUDAS, are called also *Summer Ilands*, because Sir *Thomas Summers* gaue us a more exact relation of them, then before had beene. They receiued their first name from one *Iohn Barmudaz*, who first gaue us notice of them: they are in number no lesse then 400. The biggest resembling a halfe Moone, hath in it a Colony of *English*; who affirme it to be very fruitfull, and agreeable to an *English* nature.

9 HISPANIOLA.

HISPANIOLA, called by the natiues, *Haitie*; now lamenteth the losse of 3 millions of her inhabitants, murdered by her new masters of *Spaine*. It is in compasse 1400 miles: enjoyeth a temperat aire, a fertile soyle, rich mines, amber, & Sugar. In 16 daies hearbes will ripen, and roots also, and be fit to be eaten: a strong argument of the exact temperature of the Aire. It giueth place in no respect to *Cuba*, but excelleth it in divers, three especially: 1 in the fineness of the gold, which is here digged more pure and unmixed; 2[ly] in the increase of the sugar, one sugarcane here filling 20, and sometimes 30 measures; and 3[ly] in the goodness of their soyle for tillage, the corne here yeelding an hundred fold. This fertility is thought to be caused by foure great rivers, which water and enrich all the foure quarters of the Country: viz. 1 *Iuna*, the East; 2 *Artibinnacus*, the West; 3 *Iacchus*: the North; and 4 *Naibus*, the South: all foure springing from one mountaine, which standeth in the very midst and center of the Country.

The chief towns are S. *Domingo*, ransackt by *S. Francis Drake*, A. 1585. 2 *S. Isabella*. 3 *S. Thome*. 4 *S. Iohn*. 5 *Maragna*. 6 *Port*.

Hic status, hæc rerum nunc est fortunanovarum.

And this is at this present time,
The fortune of the new found clime.

Thus much of the *Ilands*.

THE LONGITVDE AND LATITVDE of the chiefe *American* Citties.

	Lo.	La.	
A			
S. Anna Eq.	318 30	27 30	A
Aſcenſio	363 20	19	A
B			
Boriquen	273 20	19 40	A
C			
Chile opp.	299 30	36	A
Coanum	259 40	31	
Canada	305 10	50 20	
Cartagena	300	20 10	
Cuſco	297 20	13 30	A
Caxamalca	298 30	11 30	A
Cuba	296	30 40	
G			
Guatimala	303	24 20	
Guaiachil	294 30	2 30	A
H			
Havana	292 10	20	
Hochelaga	300 50	44 10	
I			
Iamaica	298 30	17	
S. Iago	298 10	32 10	
Iſabella	10	32 10	
L			
Lima	296 40	23 30	A
Lucaio	299 27	30	
M			
Maragna	281 30	19 30	
Margarita	314 10	10 50	
Martha	301 20	10 40	
S. Michael	291 40	6 10	A
S. Michael	327 10	47 20	
Mexico	283	38 30	
N			
Nova Albion	235	50	
Novo Calizia	298 15	2 40	
Norumbega	315 40	43 40	
Nombre di dios	294 30	9 20	
Navaca	300 20	17 10	
P			
Panama	294 30	8 10	
Papaian	297 20	1 50	
Q			
Quito	293 10	10	A
Quivira	233 41	40	
S			
Sanguinai	306 40	55	
S. Spiritus	322 30	13 20	
T			
Totontoon	248 20	26	
S. Thome			
Tombez	291 40	4 10	A

A is a note of Southerne Latitude.

THE END OF AMERICA.

OF THE VNKNOWNE PARTS OF THE WORLD.

THus much of the knownes parts of the World. The VNKNOWNE PARTS of the World: or rather such, of which we haue but little, and that no certain relateon, are either NORTHERNE, or SOUTHERNE.

--*Atqui*

Quò properas mea Cymba? redi: satis ardua Pomi
Navimus. Ecce Auster pluvias jam cogere nubes
Incipit: hîc tutum non est (mihi crede) morari.
Dum licet in portum tendamus: nubila, clarum,
Reddiderint ubi pulsa, diem; revocabit ab alto
Nos Triton scopulo, atq; iterum tentabimus æquor.

But whither goeth my barke? returne for wee
Haue slic'd the capring brine enough. See, see
The South windes ginne to gather clouds apace,
'Tis not safe tarrying in so fierce a place.
Whilest thou hast time retire O wearied barke
Into safe harbour: when the clouds which darke
The worlds bright eye, shall be dispelled away;
And Phœbus shining make a lightsome day,
Tritons shrill trump shall once recall againe,
Thee, from the harbour, to the foaming maine.
And wee with all our power, will surely try,
What, of these VNKNOWNE LANDS, we may discry.

Μόνῳ τῷ Θεῷ δόξα AMEN.

& a new erectio by pope the 4 of Spain there not all to
gra'only 4 bishops, viz 1 Cambray 2 arras 3 turney & 4 utrecht
& ye besides these 4 ye yeer 14 erected, & over all belgia 3 ar
bishops, viz: Machlin. Cambray & utrecht. Machlin born
prima & metropolitan & ye first Archb: being Antony perre
nott Cardinall of granvil whose Grandfather bob a smith
& slozerey a town of burgundy this name was neglect
his obscurity being unknown) his father Nicholas assum'd
the name of Granvil from a seignory which he bought
to Calld after he had been for his witt & parts & the favo
of the chancelor of burgundy from Arden clerk & after
an Attorny in dole, (the great receptacle of ye sepulc
to be secretary to Margar: dowgter of Savoy and wife of ch.
& 5th & governess of belgia, he was afterward secret:
and a principall Counsellor to ph: the 2d of Spain:
In all the Italy Greater 263 Epist: in all 3 bks
of europe besides [illegible] circiter. 426. yd air.
Epistlopes not being reckond,

Bub: in his Colonies

for toward my nots in this long voyage shift
from scale to scale yet is my speciall suit,
my gentle readers by the hand to bring
to that dear bob the man god christ my king.
to be sepulte & glorified & remis after 50 yrs
exile by the gospel (Obl: 7) Solicitabam a: 1655
Lucas parmensis jurisconsultus de joanna pare
neapolitana & mysterio mulierum
Regna recunt mihi & gens tota clamat simul o va
interitus regni est amnibere regi.